



30229/8/2

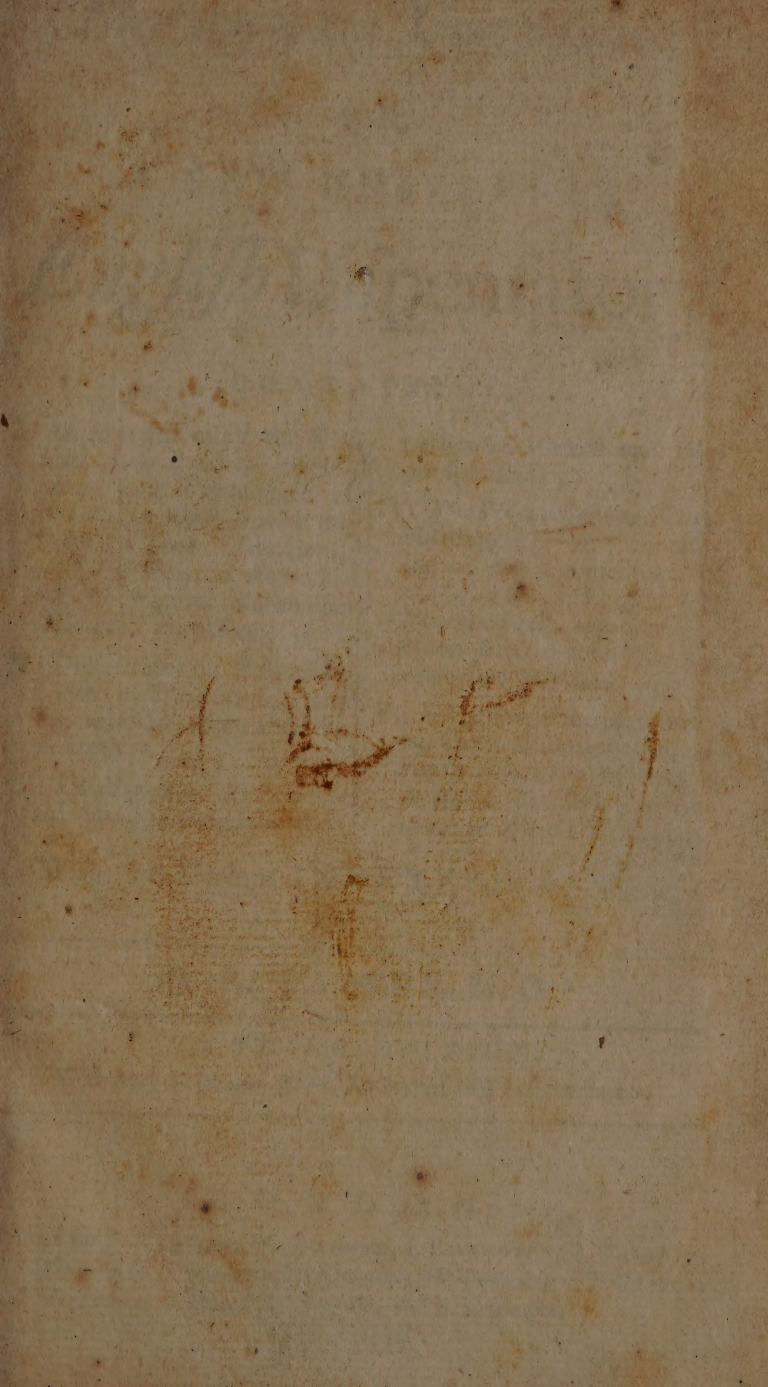


*Sir John Chetwode, Bart.*  
*Oakley Hall.*

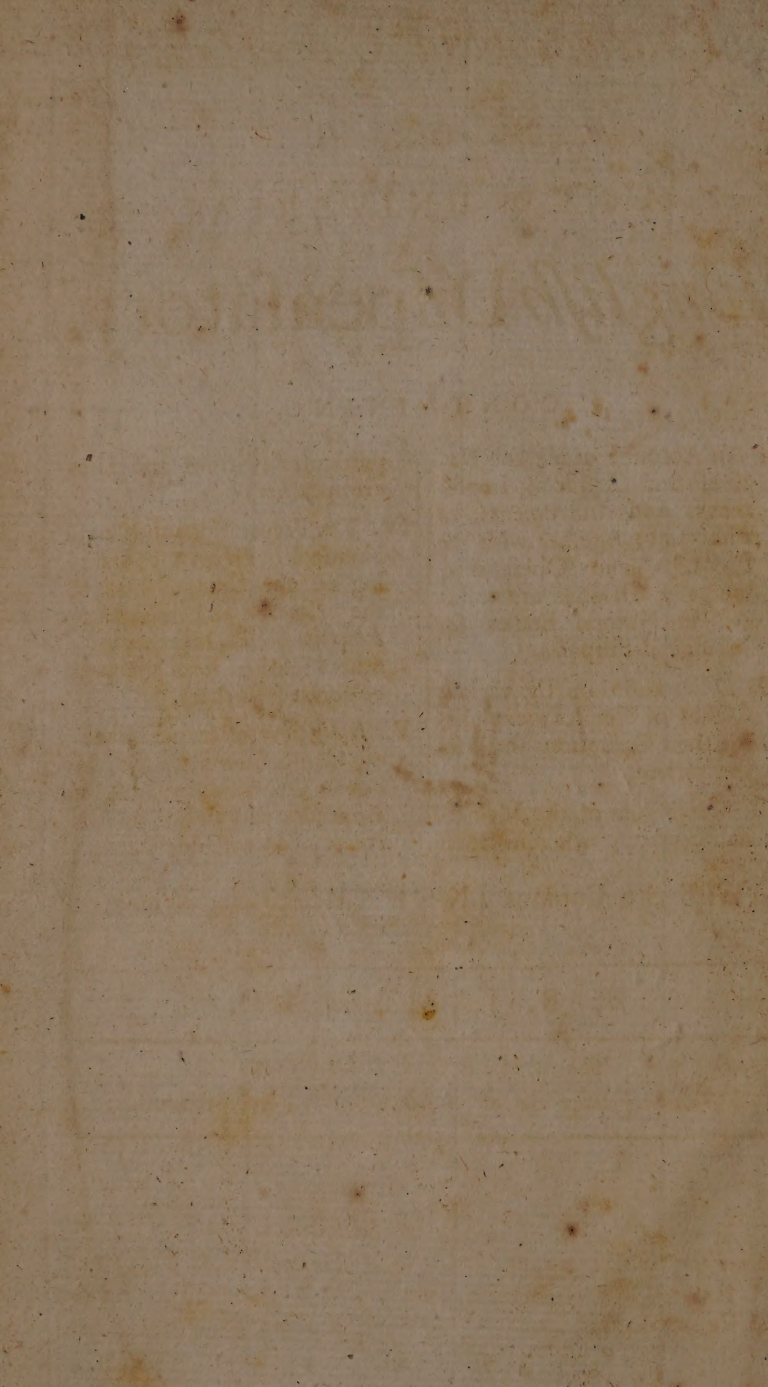












# Pharmacopæia Universalis :

O R,

A NEW UNIVERSAL

# English Dispensatory.

CONTAINING,

- |   |          |   |
|---|----------|---|
| <p>I. An Account of all the Natural and Artificial Implements and Instruments of Pharmacy, together with the Processes and Operations, whereby Changes are induced in Natural Bodies for Medicinal Purposes.</p> <p>II. Differtations on the various Classes of Simples; explaining their Operations and Uses in Practice.</p> <p>III. Catalogues of the Medicinal Simples, wherein their</p> | <p> </p> | <p>particular Virtues and Uses are specified.</p> <p>IV. The Preparations and Combinations of Drugs; containing all the Compositions of the <i>London</i> and <i>Edinburgh Pharmacopæias</i>; together with others selected from the most celebrated Writers.</p> <p>V. A Variety of extemporaneous Compositions; those of the Poor's Dispensatory; and an Appendix containing an Account of <i>Ward's</i> Medicines.</p> |
|---|----------|---|

With two Copious INDEXES to the Whole.

---

By R. JAMES, M.D.

---

The THIRD EDITION;

With very large and useful Additions, and Improvements.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for T. OSBORNE, W. STRAHAN, J. RIVINGTON, R. BALDWIN, L. HAWES, W. CLARKE and R. COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON, T. CASLON, S. CROWDER, B. LAW, Z. STUART, and B. COLLINS.

MDCCCLXIV.





# P R E F A C E.

**M**EDICINE, like all other Sciences, is, and always must be, subject to Changes; and 'tis impossible it should be otherwise, particularly in the Practice of Physic. For the Discovery of any considerable Simple of great Efficacy, or of any important Virtues in those we were before acquainted with, must necessarily induce considerable Alterations in the Practice of the Art. Thus the Introduction of the Bark absolutely altered the whole Practice of Physicians with respect to Fevers. And perhaps the greatest Revolution, that ever happened in Physic, was brought about by the Discovery of the Virtues of Mercury, a Drug before well known, in the Cure of Distempers. Formerly it was the Custom for the Writers of Dispensatories to embarrass their Compositions, and for Physicians to overload their Prescriptions, with a great Number of superfluous Ingredients; and hence the Efficacy of Medicines was rendered less certain, and the Practice of Physic more precarious. But, for the last twenty or thirty Years, Physicians of the first Reputation for Learning, Sense, and Skill in their Profession, seem to have united in their Endeavours, to reduce this Luxuriance within the Bounds of Sense and Science; to prune away the Branches of Physic which bear no Fruit, and to restore the Art to that useful Simplicity which alone is productive of Pleasure and Advantage. And this Spirit of Reformation has induced a very considerable Change in the Modes of Practice, whilst it affords us the agreeable Prospect of having the remaining Superfluities retrenched.

A new Dispensatory, therefore, suited to the modern Taste in Prescribing, appeared both a useful and necessary Work. And this I have endeavoured to execute in the following Manner:

First, I have given a plain and intelligible Account of the grand Implements, by which all the Changes in sublunary Bodies are brought about both by Art and Nature; I mean the Air, Water, Earth, and Fire; particularly so far as they relate to Medicine and Pharmacy.

Secondly, I have attempted to give a just Idea of Acids and Alcalis; and of their Influences in the Continuation of Life, the Preservation or Recovery of Health, and the Production of Diseases;

Thirdly, I have given some Account of all those Operations, by which Changes are induced in all those Bodies, which are the Subjects of Pharmacy, and Chymistry.

Fourthly, I have given Dissertations on the various Classes of Medicines, into which Simples are usually divided, in order to explain what is meant by these Divisions, how the Effects ascribed to them are brought about, and how far they may be depended upon, consistent with sound Philosophy, and, what is much better, Experience.

Fifthly, I have taken care to specify the medicinal Virtues and Uses of all the Simples employed in Medicine, from the best Authorities, whether antient or modern. These I have divided into three Classes, that of Vegetables, of Animals, and of Minerals; this Division appearing to me the most commodious. And I have distributed each of them alphabetically, according to the Latin Names. The English Names are referred to from the general Index.

The last Part consists of Preparations and Compositions; and with respect to the latter, I think myself under no Necessity of making an Apology to the Public for having been more frugal of them than former Writers; because I am certain that there are more than sufficient to answer every Occasion; and, besides, a perfect Acquaintance with the Materia Medica will enable the Judicious to combine Simples, and adapt them to particular Cases and Constitutions, in such a Manner, as to answer better Purposes than any of the Compositions of the Shops. And I must farther confess, that I think the unbounded Licentiousness of former Authors of Dispensatories, with respect to the Number of Compound Medicines, together with the Encomiums they have bestowed upon each, have greatly prejudiced true Physic, by inducing abundant Perplexity, Error, and Confusion; and, after all, the Physician's Excellence can never depend upon the Multiplicity of Prescriptions, but upon a judicious Application of a few well-chosen Remedies.

Tho' the last Attempts of the Colleges of London and Edinburgh have done a great deal towards the Reformation of our Dispensatories, yet I am inclined to believe it would have been better if they had proceeded farther, and altered, or rather exchanged their Medicines, whose Composition, notwithstanding their Antiquity, render them extremely ridiculous; such I mean, as, in the Quantity commonly given for a Dose, contain the Fraction of a Grain of some Ingredient, which alone might be taken in the Quantity of half an Ounce, without any considerable Effect, or Efficacy.

In a Book not intended so much to be regularly perused as occasionally consulted, an Index should seem to be absolutely necessary; I have, therefore, procured one, which appears to be more extensive and useful, than



than any that have occurred to me in Books of this Kind. As it consists of near ten thousand plain References, the Reader will without Difficulty turn to whatever Subject he pleases.

In the whole Course of the Work, I have industriously suffered the Names of Bate, Fuller, Quincy, and even Salmon, with the rest of the Dispensatory Writers of our Country, to rest in Peace; neither disturbing them by Censure, nor perfuming them with Incense; because I apprehend that mere Books of Prescriptions are of too little Importance to be taken notice of, much less to be transcribed; and besides, they tend to promote Quackery, to cover Ignorance, and veil the dirty Craft of the Designing and Ungenerous, without producing any one Advantage as an Equivalent.

But if any one should think otherwise, they are already in the Hands of every Male and Female Practitioner, and may be consulted without much Embarrassment to their Admirers.

As nothing is more uncertain and undetermined than the Doses of Simples, and nothing more difficult than to lay down general Rules with respect to the Quantities adapted to particular Ages, Constitutions, and Distempers, I hope I shall be excused for having been less particular upon this Subject than might have been expected. In general, I am afraid 'tis customary to give too small Doses of simple Medicines. This was remarkably the Case of the Bark when it was first known in Europe, of which a few Grains only were exhibited at a Time; and for this Reason it had grown into Disrepute, and had so continued if an Empiric had not learned by Experience, that much larger Doses were necessary to effect a Cure. At present, Musk, which may be exhibited to very good Purposes in the Quantity of half a Dram, is only given, generally, in a Dose of four or five Grains; and the same may be said of many others. I should, therefore, recommend it seriously to all Practitioners, as a Thing of the greatest Consequence, to endeavour to determine, by all prudent Means, in what Quantities Simples may be safely exhibited, and with what Effect.

With respect to my present Undertaking, it may be expected that I give some Reasons for publishing a Dispensatory, after Quincy, whom I have represented in another Place as an excellent Judge of Pharmacy. In the first Place then it must be considered that, since his Time, the Physicians of Edinburgh have published an excellent Dispensatory, and this Example has been followed by our own College. Besides, Boerhaave, Stahl, Hoffman, Neuman, and several other Writers, of the first Class, have made many useful Discoveries in the Chymical Pharmacy, to which it appears he was an absolute Stranger. And many Advances have been made, towards a more intimate and certain Acquaintance with the Materia Medica, which either



escaped his Researches, or came to the Knowledge of the learned World too late to be expected in his Writings.

This Author has, farther, done no small Prejudice to true medicinal Knowledge by his great Licentiousness in Philosophizing, and reasoning mechanically, as he calls it, upon Principles either manifestly false, or at best precarious; frequently proposing uncertain Suppositions of his own, or of other Authors, as undoubted Facts, and thus imposing upon the Injudicious the Chimæras of a luxuriant Imagination, for physical Truths. Quincy has given a great Number of Prescriptions from Authors of our own Country, as Bates, Fuller, and even Salmon, which are in the Hands of every Body, and universally known; but he has taken no manner of Notice of a great Number of celebrated Compositions which occur in foreign Writers, and which it would have been more useful to describe; because the understanding these Authors would thereby have been facilitated; and the Shops would more readily have known what was meant, when these Medicines were taken notice of in the Prescriptions of foreign Physicians, or our own.

In the Execution, therefore, of this Undertaking, I have endeavoured to preserve the Excellencies of Quincy, to avoid his Errors, and to supply his Defects; and how far I have succeeded, I must leave to the Judgment of others.

In order to render this excellent Work as compleat, and at the same Time as compact as possible, Care has been taken in this Edition to retrench whatever Matter did not immediately concern the Practice of Physic, and to substitute in its Stead a Collection of elegant and efficacious Forms and Prescriptions from the most approved modern Authors, corresponding with all Medicinal Intentions of Cure; with an Indication subjoined under each Formula of its respective Use and Virtue. So that it is to be hoped it will now be looked upon as the Repository of every Thing that can possibly be required by the most anxious Practitioner, in the Course of his Endeavours to relieve the Disorders committed to his Circumspection and Management.

# ADVERTISEMENT.

**I**N this third Edition, the later Improvements respecting the theoretical as well as practical Part of Pharmacy and pharmaceutical Chemistry, together with some useful Tables, such as that of the Affinities of Bodies, their specific Gravities, &c. are adopted from the most accurate Writers.

In the *Materia Medica*, many Redundancies are retrenched and Deficiencies supplied; among the first may be reckoned the Attempts to point out the medicinal Virtues of Simples, by specifying their Analyses; as it is allowed that Plants of the most opposite Properties may be resolved by the Force of Fire into Principles of a similar kind: As also most of those Enumerations of the Virtues of Drugs, for which neither Experience or their sensible Qualities seem to allow any Foundation. Among the Additions are most of the later Discoveries with respect to the Nature and Effects of many of the capital Medicines; such as the Bark, Mercury, Antimony, &c. a clear and succinct Account of Waters both mineral and common, &c.

In the fourth Book, the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* is revised and altered agreeably to the last Edition; where, among other Improvements, such as are unbiaffed by a superstitious Veneration for Antiquity, will be pleased to see those pompous and unmeaning Compositions the *Theriaca* and *Mithridate*, of which we have so often expressed our Dislike, at length entirely omitted. The Arrangement of the officinal Compositions is altered according to the Order observed in the *London Dispensatory*, a Preference due not only on Account of the superior Excellence of the Book itself, but as it is the general Standard by which Medicines in this Country ought to be compounded.

In the fifth Book, the plain and useful Medicines of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia Pauperum*, and a Variety of others, such as the *Lisbon* Diet-drink, Solution of corrosive Sublimate, &c. which have of late Years come into Repute, are inserted, their Merit inquired into, and their Virtues fully specified. Some Notice is also taken of those of the late Mr. *Ward*.

As the numerous References in the former Editions were considered by many as tedious and perplexing, a general Table of Diseases, with the principal Remedies adapted to each, is now substituted in their Place.

Books of this kind being seldom consulted without the Help of an Index, it has been thought proper to give one in *English*, as well as in *Latin*, separately, and to render each as exact and copious as possible.

Upon the whole, we have endeavoured, and it is hoped not altogether without Success, to render this Book still more worthy of the favourable Reception it has hitherto met with from the Public.



## THE NEW

*English Dispensatory.*

## BOOK I.

## CHAP. I.

## OF AIR.

**T**HE Air in general is that fluid Mass, which every where surrounds the Terraqueous Globe. 'Tis called the Atmosphere, is so applied to the Surface of our Earth as continually to touch all the Parts thereof, and is not only the Seat of Tempests, Storms, and Thunder, but also the common Vehicle, or Medium, thro' which Sounds, Smells, and Light are conveyed.

This Air in which we continually subsist is impregnated with Corpuscles of all Kinds, insinuates itself into the penetrable Interstices of all Bodies, remains concealed in these Interstices, and is again discharged from them, when such Bodies are resolved into their Elements or constituent Parts. This Fluid is absolutely necessary to the Preservation of Life, since we draw it in during Inspiration, and force it out in Expiration; so that both Nature and Art seem to use its Influence and Assistance in all their Works: For which Reason

it is called the Principle necessary to promote the Generation of Things, and by *Seneca*, a necessary Part of the Universe.

The Air consists of Parts, which, though invisible by means of the finest Microscope, are yet continually in Motion, and endued with a mutual Attraction. The Air is also remarkably elastic, and at the same time an Aggregate of many and highly heterogeneous Corpuscles, containing in it the most minute Particles of all Bodies, which are mixed with it, fluctuate in it, and are conveyed to it by way of Exhalations, either in a humid Form as in moist Vapours, or a dry one by way of Powder or Dust. Thermometers sufficiently manifest the greater Degree of Heats in the Air. There is always Water in the Air, raised from the Waters of our Globe by the Heat of the Sun, or the Influence of subterraneous Fire. This Water in the Air is the Matter of Dew, Clouds, Rains, Fountains, Rivulets, Rivers, Ice, Hoar-Frost, Snow, Hail, and perhaps Meteors depending on these. This Water also constitutes the greatest Part of the Weight in the Air, but at the same time diminishes

minishes its Elasticity. The Presence of Water in the Air is evinced by exposing a fixed alkaline Salt to a free Air apparently dry, by which Means the Salt is dissolved, has its Weight augmented, and may be again separated from the Water by Distillation. Other Bodies contained in the Atmosphere are the Spirits exhaled from all Kinds of Vegetables, all Kinds of Oils, Salts, Earths, the Elements of Vegetables, and even their entire Parts, the *Sanctorian* perspirable Matter of Animals, their Excrements, all the Elements of Animals and their impregnated Eggs, and, in the Fossile Kingdom, Salts, Sulphurs, and Metals.

But the most remarkable Substance, contained in the Air, is the universal Acid, with which Providence has taken Care plentifully to furnish it for many, and those very important, Purposes. The Existence of this Acid is manifest by its Effects; for by this all the baser Metals, exposed to the Air, are corroded. 'Tis this that neutralizes alkaline Salts if long exposed to the Air. On this Account the Manufacturers of Nitre prepare Beds of Earth, which they impregnate with Animal and Vegetable alkaline Salts, that receive and retain this Acid in great Plenty. And they remark, that it is principally conveyed to their *Strata* of Earth by the Winds, which blow from any Points betwixt the North and East. Now, as these Winds are generally cold, it should seem that there is some Analogy betwixt Cold and Acids; and that this Acid of the Air is the grand Preservative against Putrefaction.

As the Air contains the Particles of almost all Kinds of Bodies, so it will produce the Effects not only of Air as such, but also of the Substances contained in it. Thus it may be said to be an universal Seminary, rich in all Kinds of Materials, com-

mitting to the Earth those Elements of Bodies which it first received from it; and thus by a kind of Revolution generating most Sorts of Bodies. And as the Corpuscles, contained in the Air and perpetually in Motion, meet each other, they may produce the almost infinite Effects depending upon the Combination of their particular Virtues. On this account, in the Schools of Experimental Philosophy, the Preceptors generally, with good Reason, begin their Courses with Experiments on the Nature of the Air. And the Teachers of Chymistry can hardly be said to do Justice to their Subject, if they neglect to treat of the Properties of Air. For Air contains not only Water, but also saline, oleous, and other Parts. Hence it surprisingly affects and changes Bodies, promotes many artificial Effects, and by means of the Corpuscles it contains acts as an universal Menstruum, by mixing, macerating, relaxing, dissolving, drying, corroding, putrifying, and fermenting Bodies, according to their Condition, or Disposition to undergo particular Changes. For it seems sufficiently obvious, that, according to the Commixtion, Reaction, and Exhalation of the various Salts in the Air, different Species of Salts may be generated. Thus the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol, when long exposed to the Air, is again impregnated with its acid Salt. Calcined Alum, also, soon receives again its aluminous Salt into its Pores; and even exhausted Ores, when exposed to the open Air, again produce their respective Minerals. Fixed alkaline Salts, when exposed to the Air, become volatile. Pot-ashes, when long exposed to the Air, are in a great measure converted into a neutral Salt like Vitriolated Tartar, or the *Arcanum Duplicatum*. Dew and Hoar-Frost by their corrosive Virtue evince their Contents, which are also discovered by a Chymical Analysis:



Analysis : And Thunder and Lightning sufficiently denote the Existence of an inflammable Sulphur in the Air.

C H A P. II.

O F W A T E R.

**W**ATER, according to the celebrated *Boerhaave*, is a *Liquor highly fluid, inodorous, inspid, pellucid, without Colour, and which, in a certain Degree of Cold, is condensed into a brittle, hard, and vitreous Substance, commonly called Ice.*

Water exposed to the Fire grows hot ; but only to a limited Degree, beyond which its Heat never rises, be the Force of Fire applied to it ever so violent : It is known to have acquired this Degree of Heat by its boiling up with great Tumult. Water cannot be made hotter, because it is Volatile, and incapable of enduring the Heat without being evaporated and entirely dissipated.

If such a violent and sudden Heat be applied to the Water as will not allow it Time to exhale gently in Vapours, as when, for Instance, a small Quantity thereof is thrown upon a metal in fusion, it is dissipated at once with vast Impetuosity, producing a most terrible and dangerous Explosion. This surprising Effect may be deduced from the instantaneous Dilatation of the Parts of the Water itself, or rather of the Air contained in it. Moreover, Water enters into the Texture of many Bodies; both Compounds and secondary Principles ; but, like Air, it seems to be excluded from the Composition of all Metals, and most Minerals. For although an immense Quantity of Water exists in the Bowels of the Earth, moistening all its Contents, it does not therefore follow, that it is one of the

Principles of Minerals.—It is only interposed between their Parts ; for they may be entirely robbed of it, without any Sort of Decomposition : Indeed, it is not capable of an intimate Connection with them.

As for the Uses of Water, they are various ; but the most extensive Advantage of Water depends upon its solvent Quality. For by its Means we separate the Salts from Bodies, and render such Salts as are dry, active, and fit for medicinal Purposes, by dissolving them in Water. Some Bodies are mixed, others precipitated from each other, and Spirits are diluted and weakened, by Means of Water ; and hence many extraordinary Effects are produced in the Works both of Art and Nature, as Putrefaction, Fermentation, Effervescences, and many others.

The other Properties of Water, shall be considered when we treat of it as a Menstruum.

C H A P. III.

O F F I R E.

**T**HE Matter of the Sun, or of Light, the Phlogiston, Fire, the sulphureous Principle, the inflammable Matter, are all of them Names by which the Element of Fire is usually denoted. But it should seem, that an accurate Distinction hath not yet been made between the different States in which it exists ; that is, between the Phenomena of Fire actually existing as a Principle, in the Composition of Bodies, and those which it exhibits when existing separately and in its natural State : Nor have proper distinct Appellations been assigned to it in those different Circumstances. In the latter State, we may properly give it the Names of Fire, Matter of the Sun, of the Light, and of Heat ; and

B 2. may

may consider it as a Substance composed of infinitely small Particles, continually agitated by a most rapid Motion, and of Consequence, essentially fluid. — This Substance, of which the Sun may be called the general Reservoir, seems to flow incessantly from that Source, diffusing itself over the World, and through all the Bodies we know; but not as a Principle or essential Part of them, since they may be deprived thereof, at least in a great Measure, without suffering any Decomposition. The greatest Change produced on them, by its Presence or its Absence, is the rendering them fluid or solid: So that all other Bodies may be deemed naturally solid; Fire alone, essentially fluid, and the Principle of Fluidity in others. — One of the chief Properties of this pure Fire is to penetrate easily into all Bodies, and to diffuse itself among them with a sort of Uniformity and Equality.

Another Property of Fire, is to dilate all Bodies into which it penetrates. This hath been already shown with regard to Air and Water; and it produces the same Effect on Earth. Fire is the most powerful Agent we can employ to decompose Bodies; and the greatest Degree of Heat producible by Man, is that exerted by the Rays of the Sun collected in the Focus of a large Burning-Glass.

From what hath been said concerning the Nature of Fire, it is evidently impossible for us to fix and confine it in any Body. — Yet the Phenomena attending the Combustion of inflammable Bodies, shew that they really contain the Matter of Fire as a constituent Principle.

To this Substance, in order to distinguish it from pure and unfixed Fire, the Chymists have assigned the peculiar Title of the *Phlogiston*, which is indeed no other than a Greek Word for the inflammable

Matter; by which latter Name, as well as by that of the sulphureous Principle, it is also sometimes called. It differs from Elementary Fire, in the following Particulars. 1. When united to a Body, it communicates to it neither Heat nor Light. 2. It produces no Change in its State, whether of Solidity or Fluidity; so that a solid Body does not become Fluid by the Accession of the Phlogiston, and *vice versa*; the solid Bodies to which it is joined, being only rendered thereby more apt to be fused by the Force of the culinary Fire. 3. We can convey it from the Body with which it is joined, into another Body, so that it shall enter into the Composition thereof, and remain fixed in it. The Inflammability of a Body, is an infallible Sign that it contains a Phlogiston; but from a Body's not being inflammable, it cannot be inferred that it contains none; for Experiments have demonstrated that certain Metals abound with it, which are yet by no means inflammable.

---

#### CHAP. IV. OF EARTH.

**I**T was observed that the two Principles of Air and Water were volatile; that is, the Action of Fire separates them from the Bodies they help to compose, carrying them quite off, and dissipating them. But Earth is fixed, and when absolutely pure, resists the utmost Force of Fire. So that whatever remains of a Body after being exposed to the fiercest Fire, must be considered as containing nearly all its earthy Principle, and consisting chiefly thereof. Earth therefore may be defined a simple, hard, friable Body which is fixed in the Fire, and is incapable of being dissolved in Water, Alcohol, Oil, or Air.

Elementary Earth gives a firm Contexture to all Bodies, and affords a solid Basis for the rest of the Elements. For these must all be united with this Earth, that by this Means they may be fixed and held together, and thus reduced to the Shape of a particular solid Body. This Earth alone gives all Bodies their proper Form, and when this is separated from them, they either sink into an irregular Mass, or, being resolved and disengaged, become volatile, and are dispersed from each other. This Earth, by its fixed and tenacious Nature, proves a proper Cement to bind, unite, and properly dispose all the other Parts among themselves, and thus hardens the Body arising from this Conjunction, so that it becomes capable of resisting the Air, Water, Sun, and some Degree of Fire, without any Inconvenience. But then, on the other Hand, pure dry elementary Earth requires the Assistance of Water or Oil, as a kind of Cement to hold together its separate Elements, and thus to form them into one Mass.

Though some of the Moderns, who have treated of the Analysis and Composition of Metals, mention an Earth which will vitrify, as entering their Composition, and which is the Basis of them all, yet this Substance cannot merely be termed Earth; for the Calces of Metals, although they partake of some of the Properties of Earth, such as being insipid, inodorous, and easily reduced to Powder, remain nevertheless true Metals; and by restoring their Phlogiston, that is, by the Addition of an inflammable Substance, such as Nitre and Charcoal, may be brought back to their original Form.

The Uses of simple Earth are various, serving, as we before hinted, as a constituent Principle for the Formation of all animal, vegetable, and

most fossile Bodies. Pure Earth is of great Service to Chemists, both in affording Vessels capable of resisting the Fire, and likewise in contributing to the Success of many Processes.

The particular Kinds into which Earths are usually divided, entirely different from Simple Earth, being Aggregates of various Principles, are five, the *Alkaline*, *Argillaceous*, *Crystalline*, *Gypseous* and *Talky*.

The *Alkaline*, *Absorbent*, or *Calcareous* Earths are easily distinguishable by their Solubility in Acid Liquors: They dissolve even in the weakest Acids, and in a proper Quantity, destroy the Acidity of the strongest; the other Earths are not acted on by any kind of humid Menstruum. Fire makes remarkable Alteration in the Quality of these Earths; not only reducing them, however hard and compact in their natural State, into a Calx, or friable Substance; but at the same Time rendering them extremely acrimonious and caustic. Water, poured on this Calx, greatly abates its Acrimony, dissolves a Part of it, and becomes impregnated with astringent and lithontriptic Virtues, erroneously ascribed to some of those Earths in their natural State.

The most obvious Character of the *argillaceous* Earths is, that when moistened with Water, they prove viscid and ductile. They are affected by Fire in a very different Manner from every kind of Earth; acquiring from a moderate one a Degree of Hardness, which becomes greater and greater, in Proportion to the Vehemence and Contrivance of the Heat.

The *Crystalline* Earths are the hardest of all: They readily strike Fire with Steel, and by this, many Specks or Veins of them may be discovered in Masses of any of the others. In a strong Fire they be-



come friable; but do not, like the *alkaline* Earths, acquire any Degree of Acrimony.

The *Gypseous* Earths are reduced by a moderate Fire into a soft Powder, which readily mingles with Water into an uniform Mass, somewhat ductile while moist, but quickly drying, and becoming brittle. A stronger Fire deprives this Powder of this Property, without occasioning any other Alteration.

The *Talky* Earths are generally of a fibrous or leafy Texture, more or less pellucid, bright or glittering; smooth and unctuous to the Touch; too flexible and elastic to be pulverized; so soft as to be easily cut with the Knife. The most intense Degree of Fire makes no further Alteration in them, than somewhat diminishing their Flexibility, Brightness, and Unctuousity.

The particular Bodies belonging to each of these Classes differ among themselves in external Appearance, Degree of Hardness, &c. but not, as has been generally supposed, in their intrinsic Qualities. All the *Alkaline* Earths absorb Acidities in the first Passages; the *Argillaceous* soften acrimonious Humours; whilst the other discover none of the Virtues which many have ascribed to them, and prove injurious to the Body, rather than beneficial.

## CHAP. V. OF ACIDS.

**A**N Acid is that kind of Substance which, when applied to the Tongue or Nostrils, excites that Taste and Smell which every one calls Acid. So that all Substances are acids, which are capable of exciting the Sensation or Perception of Sourness. They have moreover the peculiar Property of turning all

the blue and violet Colours of Vegetables into red.

There are three kinds of Acids peculiar to the mineral Kingdom: The *VITRIOLIC*, *NITROUS*, and *MARINE*. All these are highly corrosive; inasmuch as not to be safely touched, unless largely diluted, or mixed with such Substances as abate their Corrosiveness. Mixed hastily with vinous Spirits, they raise a violent Ebullition, attended with a copious Discharge of noxious Fumes: By this Addition, the Acid is dulcified, or obtunded. They effervesce strongly with alkaline Salts, and form with them neutral ones; that is, such as discover no Marks either of an acid or alkaline Quality. The *Vitriolic* is the strongest of all the Acids; the most ponderous of all known Liquors. The skilful Addition of a minute Portion of inflammable Matter, destroys its Acidity, and changes it into a solid, insipid Concrete, the common Sulphur of the Shops. Combined with mineral alkaline Earths, it forms an insipid and scarce dissoluble crystalline Mass; with fixed alkaline Salts, a neutral Salt likewise very difficultly soluble; with alkaline Salts and Earths duly prepared, it composes Salts of easy Solution; the cathartic Salt of Glauber, the bitter purging Salt of mineral Waters, the austere astringent Salt of Alum.

The *Nitrous* Acid is next in Strength to the *Vitriolic*. Inflammable Matter mixt with this Acid, on being heated red, deflagrate; with fixed alkaline Salt, it composes Nitre; with volatile Alkalies, a volatile Nitre, soluble in Spirit of Wine; with alkaline Earths, a bitterish or acrid Concrete, which deliquesces in the Air.

The *Marine* is the weakest of the mineral Acids, but stronger than any of the vegetable. It unites with

with vinous Spirits more difficultly than any other Acid. With fixed alkaline Salts, it forms a neutral one, similar to Sea-salt; with alkaline Earths, an highly pungent saline Liquor, which either does not crystalize, or whose Chrystals deliquate in the Air. It is remarkable of this Acid, that though so much weaker than the two foregoing, as to be easily expelled by either from alkaline Salts and Earths, it nevertheless dislodges them from metallic Substances; with which it has a much greater Affinity than any other Acid. Hence corrosive Sublimate, though supposed to participate of all the three Acids employed in its Preparation, is found upon Experiment to contain only the Marine; which not only precludes the Action of the other two upon the Mercury, but likewise expells them after they have been combined with it.

VEGETABLE ACIDS are principally of two Kinds, *viz.* *Native*, or such as is found in Sorrel, Juice of Lemons, Barberries, and other Fruits; or that which may be obtained by Distillation in a Retort, from some Woods, as Guajacum, the Juniper Tree, &c.

The other is that produced by Fermentation, as Vinegar and Tartar.

The vegetable Acid is seldom found pure. Vinegar, however, may be rendered stronger, and brought nearer to the Nature of mineral Acids, by being freed from its Oil and Part of its Phlegm by Distillation, or by exposing it to a hard Frost, which readily congeals the watry Part into Ice, while the Acid retains its Fluidity.

The medical Effects of Acids, duly diluted and exhibited in proper Doses, are, to cool, quench Thirst, and allay inordinate Motions of the Blood. By these Qualities, in hot

bilious Temperaments and inflammatory Disorders, they frequently restrain immoderate Hæmorrhages, and promote the natural Secretions; in some kinds of Fevers, they excite a copious Diaphoresis, where the warm Medicines, called Alexipharmac, tend rather to prevent this salutary Discharge.

Vegetable Acids, particularly the native Juices of certain Plants and Fruits, have some Degree of a saponaceous Quality, by Means of which they attenuate or dissolve viscid Phlegm, and deterge the Vessels, and thus prove serviceable in sundry chronical Disorders. Inveterate Scurvies have sometimes yielded to their continued Use, especially when given in conjunction with Medicines of the acrid or pungent kind: Experience has shewn that the acrid Antiscorbutics have much better Effects when thus managed, than when exhibited by themselves; hence in the *Jucci Scorbutici* of our Dispensatory, Seville Orange-Juice is usefully joined to that of the *Cochlearia* and *Nasturtium*.

The mineral Acids instantly coagulate Blood: The vegetable dilute it, even when inspissated or thickened by Heat; in which State, watry Liquors will not mingle with it. Hence in some Fevers, where Water runs off by the Kidneys almost as pale and insipid as it was drunk, vegetable Acids soon render the Urine of the due Colour and Quality. The mineral Acids (the Spirit of Nitre in particular) combined with vinous Spirits, have the same Effect.

Acids of every kind are prejudicial in cold, pale, phlegmatic Habits, where the Vessels are lax, the Circulation languid, Bile deficient, and the Power of Digestion weak. In these Cases, an Acid is often generated in the Stomach, from Milk and most vegetable Foods; which,

whilst

whilst it continues in the first Passages, occasions Uneasiness about the Stomach, Flatulencies, sometimes griping Pains of the Bowels, Vomiting, or the *Cholera Morbus*.

Among Persons of this Class, are Children, old Persons, those exhausted by previous Diseases, or Grief, but especially hypochondriac and gouty Patients, hysterical Women, and Persons labouring under Disorders of the Head, or Spasms. All these are greatly injured by ripe Fruits, which contain a large Quantity of Acid, and which, by Fermentation, are changed into acid Juices.

If in sedentary Persons the Humours are disposed to Acidity, the Disorder is more properly removed by due Exercise, than by the Exhibition of alkaline Salts; by which the Humours are no less resolved, than the Fibres corroded and abraded. Some by taking a small Quantity of any Acid, such as Rhenish Wine, immediately perceive an Uneasiness in their whole Bodies; and it is remarkable, that some Persons who have Issues, soon after the Use of Acids, perceive a Pain and Itching in these Parts. Acids are always prejudicial to the Bones, so that in spreading and malignant Ulcers it is an absurd Practice to apply Acids, in order to prevent a Caries of the Bones. It is customary with some to use the stronger Acids, in order to beautify the Teeth, which by this Means are soon rendered dull, torpid, and so loose, that they drop out.

## CHAP. VI.

### OF ALKALIES.

**A**LKALIES are saline Combinations, in which there is a greater Proportion of Earth than in Acids.

The Name of *Alkali* was originally given to the Salts of Vegetables procured by burning them, from *Kali*, a word well known in the East and in Egypt, which signifies a certain Plant replete with Salt, which grows about the Sea-Shore, and the Banks of the Nile, and also those of the celebrated River Belus, in Syria, as Pliny assures us from the Testimony of antient Authors. This Plant, if burnt when it arrives to its full Growth, produces Ashes remarkable for their salt and acrid Taste, an Evidence of its abounding with Salt. When these Ashes are boiled in Water, they yield a strong acrid Lixivium or Lye, consisting of the Salt communicated by them to the Water; which being properly separated, there remains a greyish Part, which will neither dissolve in Water, nor burn in the Fire, but is perfect Earth. If this Lixivium or Lye, is evaporated to a Dryness in an Iron Vessel, a white solid Mass, of a most acrid caustic Taste, and perfectly soluble in Water, is left behind. This Salt only is properly an Alkali. Alkalies freed from their superfluous Humidity by Calcination, attract the Moisture of the Air, but not so strongly as Acids; so that it is easier to procure and preserve them in a solid Form. They flow in the Fire, and are then capable of uniting with vitrifiable Earths, and of forming therewith true Glass; which, however, will partake of their Properties, if they be used in sufficient Quantity.

As they melt more readily than vitrifiable Earth, they facilitate its Fusion; so that a weaker Fire will reduce it to Glass when a fixed Alkali is joined with it, than will melt it without that Addition.

Alkalies are known by their Taste, which is acrid and fiery; and by the Properties they possess of turning certain vegetable Blues and



and Violet Colours into Green, particularly Syrup of Violets.

Their Affinity with Acids is greater than that of absorbent Earths, and hence it comes to pass, that if an Alkali be presented to a Combination of an Acid with an absorbent Earth, the Earth will be separated from the Acid by the Alkali, and a new Union between the Acid and the Alkali will take place.

If a pure Alkali be presented to a pure Acid, they rush together with Violence, and produce the same Phenomena as were observed in the Union of an absorbent Earth with an Acid; but in a greater and more remarkable Degree.

All Substances that raise an Effervescence with Acids, have likewise been called Alkaline; as the volatile Salts of Animals, those procured from some acrid Vegetables, and those arising from putrefied Vegetables, in Distillation. And not only alkaline, fixed, and volatile Salts, but also some other Bodies produce almost the same Effects in regard to Acids. Hence we generally refer to the Number of Alkalies; First, Such Substances as are purely of an earthy Nature, Such as Lime, Marble, and the sealed Earths. Secondly, Stony Concretions formed in the Bodies of Animals, such as the Stone in the human Bladder, Bezoar Stones, and Crabs-Eyes. Thirdly, Those Parts of Animals which in process of Time have assumed a stony Hardness, or are changed into Earth. Fourthly, All Plants of a stoney Nature, or Sea-Lythophites, as Coral. All which Substances are called Absorbents, or earthy Alkalies. Fifthly, To the Class of Alkalies also belong metallic Substances.

But this Property of uniting and producing an Effervescence with Acids is not the peculiar Characteristic

of Alkaline Substances alone, for all distilled Oils produce an Effervescence with Acids, which is sometimes so strong as to excite a Flame, which never happens in the Admixture of Alkalies with Acids.

When an Effusion of an Acid to an Alkali is performed gradually, and with Caution, in warm Liquors and in a large Vessel, if at the same Time the Vessel is shaken after every Infiltration of the Acid, the Mixture at last arrives to such a Temperament, that it will admit of no further Ebullition, and this is called the *Point of Saturation*. The Acid and the Alkali thus uniting, mutually rob each other of their characteristic Properties; so that the Compound resulting from their Union produces no Change in the blue Colour of Vegetables, and has a Taste which is neither sour nor acrid, but saltish. A saline Combination of this Kind is for that reason named *Sal Salsum*, *Sal Medium*, or a *neutral Salt*. Such Combinations are also called by the plain general Name of *Salts*.

With respect to the Effects of fixed Alkaline Salts, considered as Medicines, it must be remarked, that they soon destroy all the Acid in the Body; for there they meet but with a small Quantity, and that too, a mild vegetable Acid, only residing in the *Primæ Viæ*, that is, in the Stomach and Intestines.

If they meet with an Acid there, they produce an Effervescence, generate Wind, and cause Fructations, stimulate by their Activity, and are converted, together with the Acid, into a neutral Salt; which then becomes harmless, penetrating, aperient, diaphoretic, diuretic, and productive of new Effects by virtue of their Neutralization, which are sometimes attributed to the Alkaline Salts, because subsequent to their Exhibition.

By

By means of the Effervescence they stimulate the Nerves, move the Spirits, and incline both to Motions different from what they had before. Hence they often cure the Spasms of hypochondriacal Men, and hysterical Women, and the Distempers depending on them; an Instance of which we see in the celebrated Anti-Emetic of Riverius, consisting of an alkaline Salt mixed with the Juice of Lemons, which, if drank in the Act of Effervescence, cures the *Cholera Morbus*, and stops obstinate Vomitings, which resist all other Methods.

They attenuate and resolve whatever is coagulated by an Acid; and hence, when Milk is curdled in the Stomach they have very good Effects, if prudently administered. They are also capable of resolving other tenacious Concretions.

They attenuate glutinous, oily, and fat Concretions, and render them more easily mixable with Water, and hence become Detergents. Fullers, Laundresses, and Dyers are sensible of this Property in a Lye of these Salts, and therefore they use them to remove viscid greasy Concretions from Cloths. If moderately used, therefore, they free the Organs devoted to the forming of the Chyle from all glutinous Impurities.

They resolve Coagulations of the Bile, Lymph, Blood, and Serum, when admitted into the internal Parts of the Body, and there agitated by the vital Powers.

By their acrid Stimulus they put in Motion Bodies that were before unactive, and hence they provoke Urine, Sweat, and Perspiration; and for this Reason are number'd amongst Diuretics, Diaphoretics, and Sudorifics. The Intestines also they stimulate to a Discharge of their Contents.

In Diseases, therefore, attended with unactive mucous Viscidities,

where an Acidity prevails in the Stomach and Intestines from acefcent Aliment; where there is a Load of acefcent austere Crudities, manifest by the Coagulations it produces; where a watery Serum, or fat tenacious Concretions abound; or where Distempers have been generated by these Causes, as the Dropsy, Jaundice, Leucophlegmatia, Gout, Rheumatism, and Scurvy. In these Cases Alkaline Salts are of great Use, if prudently given, that is, well diluted, in small Doses, and those administered at a proper Time, and properly repeated. That Species of Gout, which is caused by an abundant Acid, scarce admits of a more successful Method of Cure, than that which may be performed by a continued Use of these Salts, taken in small Doses. But it does not follow from their Effects in this Case, that they are to be extolled as universal Remedies for the Gout.

For they will do a great deal of Prejudice to gouty Patients, whose Bile is exalted into an acrid Alcalinescence, and whose Humours tend spontaneously to an alkaline Putrefaction.

These Salts are also of considerable Use to Surgeons. For, as Caustics, they are employed to raise Escars, in order to make Issues; and, by a temperate Lixivium of these, fordid, putrid Ulcers are successfully cleansed. Parts that are corrupted by a Gangrene, if scarified almost to the Quick, and then fomented with a Lixivium of these Salts, contract into a Crust, and then admit of a Separation from the living Part; and by these Means the Mortification is prevented from spreading farther, and a Cure is happily effected. They extirpate Warts also, and eat away small Cancers with Safety; and, if sufficiently diluted, they will effectually take

take away Discolorations, or Spots of the Skin.

It is, however, necessary to remark, that the Use of these Salts is highly pernicious in every Disease, where the native animal Salts begin to degenerate into an acrid, alcallescent, putrid, volatile Nature; or where the natural Oils of our Bodies are disposed to turn acrid, fetid, putrid, rancid, and volatile; which is manifested by a disagreeable Smell, peculiar to this Kind of Putrefaction, and a Redness of the Urine. But these Salts are particularly destructive when the Bile is thus degenerated into an acrid alkaline Nature, and when the Humours of the Patient are too much dissolved, fluid, and putrid. Hence in the Plague they are almost an immediate Poison; and this pernicious Quality is even communicated to the Soap in which they are an Ingredient. Hence, therefore, in Inflammations, Suppurations, Gangrenes, a Sphacelus, continued putrid Fevers, and Diseases arising from too great a Velocity of the Blood, the internal Use of these Salts must be absolutely forbid.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of the RELATION or AFFINITY of BODIES.

**I**T will be necessary in this Place, before we consider the Subject of Menstrual Powers, to explain what is meant by the Relations and Affinities of Bodies.

Experiments concur with daily Observation to prove, that different Bodies, whether Principles or Compounds, have such a mutual Conformity, Relation, Affinity, or At-

traction, as disposes some of them to join and unite together, while they are incapable of contracting any Union with others. Substances having an Affinity together, will unite and form one Compound.

It may be laid down as a general Rule, that similar Substances have an Affinity with each other, as Water with Water, Earths with Earths, &c.

The simpler any Substances are, the more considerable are their Affinities; whence it follows, that the less Bodies are compounded, the more difficult it is to analyse them.

If to a Compound consisting of two Substances be presented a third, having a greater Affinity with one of the primary Substances than they have with each other, the third Substance will separate the two first from each other, coalesce with that with which it has the greater Affinity, and form therewith a new Combination, disengaging the other, which will then be left at Liberty, and such as it was before it contracted any Union. This may be exemplified in the Preparation of Glauber's Salt, where the Spirit of Vitriol, which has a greater Affinity with fixed Alkalies than the Spirit of Salt, expells the latter from its alkaline Basis, with which itself combines, and forms a new Compound.

This Effect, whatever be its Cause, will enable us more clearly to comprehend every Process in Chemical Pharmacy.

In the following Table, invented by Mr. Geoffroy, and adopted and improved by the celebrated Mr. Maquer, are exhibited in one Point of View, the best ascertained Degrees of Affinity between the chief Agents in Chemistry.

### A TABLE



*A TABLE of the Relations or Affinities observed between  
different SUBSTANCES.*

INFLAM- MABLE SPIRITS	WATER.	Oils and Refins					
WATER	Inflammable spirits.	Neutral salts, composed of mineral acids and fixt alkalies; and metallic salts					
	fixt alka- line salts	inflamma- ble spirits					
ACIDS in general	fixt alkaline salts	volatile alkaline salts and alkaline earths	metallic substan- ces				
THE VITRIOLIC acid	the inflam- mable princi- ple of bodies	alkalies	zinc	iron	the earth of alum	copper	mercury
THE NITROUS acid	zinc	iron	copper	tin lead	mercury	silver	camphor
THE MARINE acid	iron	regulus of antimony	copper	silver	mercury		
FIXED ALKALINE SALTS	the vitriolic acid	the nitrous acid	the marine acid	vege- table acids	oils, sulphur		
VOLEATILE ALKALINE SALTS	the vitriolic acid	the nitrous acid	the marine acid				
ALKALINE EARTHS	the vitriolic acid	the nitrous acid	the marine acid				
METALLIC SUBSTANCES	the marine acid	the vitriolic acid	the nitrous acid	vege- table acids	oils		
SULPHUR	fixt salts, quick-lime	iron	copper	lead	silver	regulus of antimony	mercury
REGULUS of ANTIMONY	iron	copper					

If the first Substance in any of the foregoing Serieses be combined with another in the same Series, the Addition of any of the intermediate Bodies will disunite them. Thus, if any Acid is combined with a metallic Substance, it will let go the

Metal to take up an alkaline Earth, or volatile Salt; and these again it will forsake, to unite with fixed Alkalies. The Uses of this Table, in many of the capital Operations of the present Pharmacy, will sufficiently appear hereafter.

## CHAP. VIII.

## OF MENSTRUUMS.

**T**HE old Chemists, in some of their Solutions, used a moderate Fire for a Philosophical Month, that is forty Days ; and hence their Solvents were called Menstrual Solvents, and at last *Menstrua*, and hence arose this Term now applied to all Dissolvents.

In order to constitute a Menstruum, properly so called, it is necessary that the Solvent together with the Solvend should be so united, as to become one homogeneous Fluid.

The principal Menstruums used in Pharmacy, are, *Water*, *vinous Spirits*, *Oils*, *Acid* and *alkaline Liquors*.

**WATER** is the Menstruum of all Salts, of vegetable Gums, and of animal Gellies. Of the First, it dissolves only a determinate Quantity, though of one kind of Salt more than of another ; an being thus saturated, leaves any additional Quantity of the same Salt untouched. It is never saturated with the two latter, but unites readily with any Proportions of them, forming with different Quantities.

The Bodies which are not acted on by pure Water, are all dissoluble in it by the Mediation of other Substances ; particularly of Alcalies or Acids.—In this Light, Water may be called an universal Menstruum ; and it is the only Menstruum which can deserve that Name. Glass, Earths, the Hard-stones, Flint, Crystal, &c. melted with several Times their own Weight of fixt Alkaline Salt, dissolve readily in Water along with the Alkali, and may be diluted to any Degree. Sulphur also is made soluble by fixed Alcalies ; and all metallic Bodies by the Composition of Sulphur and Alcalies, or by Acids. Water impregnated with a fixt Alkali, especially if the

Alkali is rendered Caustic by quick Lime, dissolves Hair, Feathers, Wool, vegetable Rosins ; and reduces Oils and Fats into Soap ; sundry Oils, Resins, and Balsams, are likewise rendered miscible with Water, by Yolks of Eggs, Sugar, Almonds, and other Substances. The most intimate union of Oil and Water, is that effected by Fermentation : By this Process they are united into one apparently homogeneous Fluid, an inflammable Spirit. Water and this Spirit mingle readily together : But if either of them is previously combined with certain other Bodies, they either will not unite at all, or not without letting go the Substances which they held before in Solution. Thus if Water be impregnated with a fixt alkaline Salt, inflammable Spirits, however shaken with the Solution, will not mingle with it, but float distinct upon the Surface. On the other Hand, if certain neutral Salts be dissolved in the Water, the Water will readily mingle with inflammable Spirits, and throw off the Salt, whence the Use of vinous Spirits in promoting the Crystallization of Salts : And in like Manner, if resinous Bodies are dissolved in Spirit, the Spirit will let the Resin go, and unite with the Water. It takes up likewise, when assisted by Trituration, the vegetable Gummy-resins, as Ammoniacum and Myrrh ; the Solutions of which, though imperfect, that is, not transparent, but turbid, and of a milky Hue, are nevertheless applicable to valuable Purposes in Medicine.

*Rectified Spirit of Wine* is the Menstruum of the essential Oils and Resins of Vegetables ; of the pure distilled Oils of Animals ; and of Soaps, though it does not act upon the expressed Oil and fixt alkaline Salt, of which Soap is composed. Hence, if Soap contains any superfluous Quantity of either the Oil or Salt,

Salt, it may, by means of this Menstruum, be excellently purified therefrom. It dissolves, by the Assistance of Heat, volatile alkaline Salts, and, more readily, the neutral ones, composed either of a fixed Alkali and the acetous Acid, as the Sal Diureticus, or of a volatile Alkali and the nitrous Acid.

Oils dissolve vegetable Refins and Balsams, Wax, animal Fats, mineral Bitumens, Sulphur, and certain metallic Substances, particularly Lead. The expressed Oils are, for most of these Bodies, more powerful Menstrua, than those obtained by Distillation; as the former are more capable of sustaining, without Injury, a strong Heat, which is, in most Cases, necessary to enable them to act.

All Acids dissolve alkaline Salts, alkaline Earths, and metallic Substances. The different Acids differ greatly in their Action upon these last; one dissolving only some particular Metals; and another, others.

The Vegetable Acids dissolve a considerable Quantity of Zinc, Iron, Copper, and Tin; and extract so much from the metallic Part of Antimony, as to become powerfully Emetic: They likewise dissolve Lead, if previously calcined by Fire; but more copiously, if corroded by their Steam.

The Marine Acid dissolves Zinc, Iron, and Copper; and though it scarce acts on any other metallic Substance in the common Way of making Solutions, may nevertheless be artfully combined with them all except Gold: The corrosive Sublimate and antimonial Caustic of the Shops, are Combinations of it with Mercury and the metallic Part of Antimony, effected by applying the Acid, in the Form of Fume, to the Subjects at the same Time also strongly heated.

The Nitrous Acid is the common Menstruum of all metallic Substances,

except Gold and the antimonial Semimetal; which are soluble only in a Mixture of the Nitrous and Marine.

The Vitriolic Acid easily dissolves Zinc, Iron, and Copper; and may be made to corrode, or imperfectly dissolve, most of the other Metals.

Alkaline Lixivia dissolve Oils, resinous Substances, and Sulphur. Their Power is greatly promoted by the Addition of quick Lime; Instances of which occur in the Preparation of Soap, and in the common Caustic. Thus acuated, they reduce the Flesh, Bones, and other solid Parts of Animals, into a gelatinous Matter.

Solutions made in Water, and in Spirit of Wine, possess the Virtues of the Body dissolved; whilst Oils generally sheathe its Activity; and Acids and Alkalies vary its Quality. Hence watery and spirituous Liquors are the proper Menstrua of the native Virtues of vegetable and animal Matters.

Most of the foregoing Solutions are easily effected, by pouring the Menstruum on the Body to be dissolved, and suffering them to stand together, for some Time, exposed to a suitable Warmth. A strong Heat is generally requisite to enable Oils and alkaline Liquors to perform their Office: Nor will Acids act on some metallic Bodies without its Assistance. The Action of watery and spirituous Menstrua is likewise expedited by a moderate Heat; though the Quantity, which they afterwards keep dissolved, is not, as some suppose, by this Means increased: All that Heat occasions these to take up, more than they would do in a longer Time in the Cold, will, when the Heat ceases, subside again.

The Action of Acids on the Bodies which they dissolve, is generally accompanied with Heat, Efferves-



cence, and a copious Discharge of Fumes. The Fumes which arise during the Dissolution of some Metals in the vitriolic Acid, prove inflammable: Hence, in the Preparation of the artificial Vitriols of Iron and Zinc, the Operator ought to be careful, especially where the Solution is made in a narrow-mouthed Vessel, lest by the imprudent Approach of a Candle, the exhaling Vapour be set on Fire.

There is another Species of Solution, in which the Moisture of the Air is the Menstruum. Fixt alkaline Salts, and those of the neutral Kind, composed of alkaline Salts and the Vegetable Acids, or of Alkaline Earths and any Acid except the Vitriolic, and some metallic Salts, on being exposed for some Time to a moist Air, gradually attract its Humidity, and at length become liquid. Some Substances, not dissoluble by the Application of Water in its grosser Form, as the Butter of Antimony, are easily liquefied by this slow Action of the aerial Moisture. This Process is termed *Deliquation*.

Thus it appears there is no general, or absolutely dissolving, or corrosive Acrimony, this being always relative, and holding only true, of the Solvent, and Solvend, and not of the Solvent with respect to all other Bodies. If upon seeing the corrosive Virtue of *Aqua Fortis* in a thousand Instances, we should conclude that it would dissolve all other soft and tender Substances, we might soon correct our Error, by observing that it will not dissolve soft Wax, or brittle Sulphur.

We ought not then to infer, that because a Menstruum proves innocent to the human Body, it will not therefore dissolve other Bodies. For Oil of Olives may be safely taken into the Stomach, though it readily dissolves Sulphur, and Wax, which

Acids will not touch. So that though the Cancer and the Stone have hitherto proved incurable, yet we ought not to despair of finding Remedies for them; and particularly of finding a Method of dissolving the Stone without injuring the Bladder; since it by no means follows, that the Bladder should be corroded by the same Remedy which dissolves the Stone.

It is an Error to suppose, that the purer any Menstruums are made, the more purely and perfectly they always dissolve; because their solvent Power is often diminished, in proportion to their Purification. Thus Lead is the more difficultly dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, the more strong the *Aqua Fortis* is made, and the more easily when the Menstruum is diluted with a due Proportion of Water.

Nor is there any thing more remarkable in the Doctrine of Menstruums, than the Production of new Powers by their Action, which before existed not either in the Solvent or Solvend; but depend entirely upon the Union of both after the Solution is performed. Thus an Infant may safely swallow a few Grains of Quicksilver, or a very few Drops of the Spirit of Salt; but if those are so united as to form corrosive Sublimate, three or four Grains of this last will prove a violent Poison.

---

## CHAP. IX.

### OF CALCINATION.

**B**Y Calcination is understood, the Reduction of solid Bodies, by the means of Fire, from a coherent to a powdery State, accompanied with a Change of their Quality; in which last respect this Process differs from Commiaution.

To this Head belong, the burning of vegetable and animal Matters, otherwise called *Ustion*, *Incineration*, or *Concrementation*; and the Change of Metals into a Powder, which in the Fire either does not melt, or vitrifies, that is, runs into Glafs.

The Metals which melt before Ignition, are calcined by keeping them in Fusion for some Time. The free Admission of Air is essentially necessary to the Success of this Operation; and hence, when the Surface of the Metal appears covered with calx, this must be taken off, or raked to one Side; otherwise, the Remainder, excluded from the Air, will not undergo the Change intended. If any Coal, or other inflammable Matter that does not contain a mineral Acid, be suffered to fall into the Vessel, the Effect expected from this Operation will not be produced, and such Part of the Metal as is already calcined, will be revived or reduced, that is, it will return into its metallic Form again.

Those Metals which require a strong Fire to melt in, calcine with a much less Heat than is sufficient to make them flow. Hence the burning or Scorification of such Iron or Copper Vessels, as are long exposed to a considerable Fire without Defence from the Air. Gold and Silver are not calcinable by any Degree of Fire.

In Calcination, the Metals visibly emit Fumes; nevertheless, the Weight of the Calx proves greater than that of the Metal employed. The antimonial Regulus gains about one eleventh Part of its Weight; Zinc, sometimes one tenth; Tin, above one sixth; and Lead, in its Conversion into Minium, oftentimes one fourth.

The Calcination of metallic Bodies (Gold, Silver, and Mercury ex-

cepted) is greatly promoted by Nitre. This Salt, exposed to the Fire in Conjunction with any inflammable Substances, extricates their inflammable Matter, and bursts with it into Flame, accompanied with a hissing Noise: This Process is usually termed *Deflagration*, or *Detonation*.

Here the *Phlogiston* of the Metals upon which their Malleability and Fluidity in the Fire depends, unites with, and is, as it were, forcibly carried off by that of the Nitre; and their Calces, together with the alkaline Basis of the Nitre, is left in form of a white Powder. Metallic Calces, however, by the Addition of oily inflammable Matters, such as Charcoal, are easily restored to their original Form. For by this Means they regain their *Phlogiston*, of which, by the preceding Treatment, they had been deprived. This too may serve as an Explanation of the Theory of the *Fusion* and *Reduction* of Metals.

## CHAP. X.

### OF CLARIFICATION.

THE Apothecaries are said to clarify any thick and turbid Liquors, the expressed Juices of Vegetables, for Instance, Decoctions, or Syrups, when they render them more transparent, pure, and free from Exces. There are many Ways of doing this, as by setting the Liquor in a cool Place, and suffering it to settle for some Time, that the earthy and feculent Parts may gradually and spontaneously subside to the Bottom. This is by Chymists called *Clarificatio per Subsidentiam*, or *Clarificatio per Residentiam*. Liquors are also clarified by Filtration or Colation, by which Method the grosser

grosser Parts remain in the Filtre, whilst the finer and more subtile pass through it.

Another Method of clarifying Liquors, is to beat them, with the Whites of Eggs, to a Froth, and then to boil them. For by this Means the gross Parts, which render the Liquor turbid and foul, will rise to the Top, together with the Egg, in the Form of a Scum, which may be taken off with a Spoon, or separated from it, by Straining.

This Method renders a Medicine more sightly and neat, but in no Degree augments its Virtues, and in many Cases impairs them; as wherever they depend upon a mucilaginous and viscid Texture, which, by Clarification, is in a great Measure destroyed. Thus *Quincy* remarks, that the Clarification of the Decoction for the Syrup of the Marsh-mallows absolutely spoils the Medicine, by destroying that mucilaginous Contexture, upon which its Virtues depend; and that to clarify a Decoction of Poppies for the *Diacodium*, is to take from it the principal Part of the Efficacy, expected to be communicated to it from the Poppy for the like Reasons.

## CHAP. XI.

### OF CORRECTION.

THE Word *Correction* in Pharmacy has several Ideas affixed to it. Thus drastic Medicines, or such as operate with Violence, are said to be corrected, when, in their Composition, some Ingredient is added, which proves a Kind of Check or Ballance to their violent Operation, or prevents the Misfortunes which they generally bring on without such a correcting Ingredient. Thus, for Instance, some Carminatives, such as the Seeds of

Fennel or Anise, are added to Sena- Leaves, which, when exhibited alone, generally produce Flatulencies and Gripes.

Correctors have a Reference either to the noxious Quality, the Viscidity and Toughness, the Coldness, the Narcotic Nature, the Emetic Virtue, or the violent Operation of the Medicines to which they are added.

'Tis, therefore, sufficiently obvious, that Correctors must consist of such Parts as are of an opposite Nature to those which prevail in the Substances to be corrected. Thus, for Example, Alcalies are corrected by Acids, Acids by Alcalies, and Substances of any given Nature by those of directly opposite Qualities. The universal Correctors of such Medicines as operate too violently, are, First, Water, which dilutes Acrimony; and, Secondly, mild and balsamic Oils, which obtund and sheath up the stimulating and irritating Spicula of any Medicine. To this Species of Correction, also, belongs such a Preparation of Medicines, as weakens or impairs their violent and drastic Operations; when, for Instance, the Root of Arum is rendered milder, and less violent in its Operation, by being dried, or macerated in some proper Liquor. But Corrections are sometimes boasted of in Consequence of an Ignorance of the Nature of Medicines, to which Correctors are added; when, for Example, Opium is thought to be corrected by Castor, and an Addition of other heating and aromatic Substances, because the Antients imagined, that Opium proved prejudicial by its excessive Coldness. Thus, also, some Corrections are made, which rather deserve the Name of *Castrations*, as when the Seeds of Coriander, or Cummin, are macerated in Vinegar. According to *Hemont*, some boil Scammony in acid Liquors, in order



to correct, or render it more mild in its Operations. But every one, who is in the least versed in Medicinal Affairs, knows, that, when Scammony is exposed to the acid Steam of Sulphur, it is entirely divested of its Properties, and recedes from the Nature of Scammony in Proportion to the Quantity of the Acid it has imbibed. With Respect, therefore, to such Corrections, we may affirm, that they are made without any Knowledge of Qualities, Parts, and mutual Relations of the Correctors, and Substances to be corrected. It is surprising, that some Substances should, by Correction, have their Qualities and Medicinal Virtues directly inverted and reversed, which happens to Asarabacca upon being boiled.

Medicines, which operate in a slow and languid Manner, are also said to be corrected, when they are so prepared, as either to accelerate, or augment their Operation; as when Salts are mixed with evacuating Medicines of a gummy and viscous Nature, that, by this Means being more resolved or attenuated, they may operate more powerfully. Thus, with this very Intention, Salt of Tartar, or Sal Polychrestum, is added to Infusions of Sena; and Ingredients added with this View, are called *Adjuvantia*, assisting Medicines. But when more drastic Substances of the same Virtues are added, in order to augment the Operation of the Composition, these additional Ingredients are called *Acuentia*, or sharpening Medicines.

Nauseous and ungrateful Medicines are said to be corrected, when they are prepared in such a Manner as to become more acceptable and agreeable to the Palate. But as the Sense of Taste is not the same in all Mankind, the Corrections of this Sort must necessarily vary according to the peculiar Taste of different Patients. Medicines, intended for

Children, are generally corrected or rendered agreeable, by an Addition of Sugar. In like Manner, Substances, of an ungrateful and disagreeable Smell, are to be corrected by an Addition of fragrant Ingredients, of an agreeable Smell.

## C H A P. XII.

### OF CRYSTALLIZATION.

**C**RYSTALLIZATION is that particular Operation, by which the solid Parts, which in any Fluid are highly attenuated, extended, or disengaged, are reduced to a Body, that is dry, hard, compact, diaphanous, and either foliaceous, or of some geometrical Figure, such as Cubical, Prismatical, or Conical.

The Crystallization of Salts and Saline Substances is performed, when a Liquor which is generally aqueous, and contains a Salt dissolved in it, is depurated, and inspissated by a slow and continued Evaporation, till a Pellicle appears on its Surface, which may be called the first Beginning of Crystallization. The Evaporation is generally thought to be completed, when a Drop of the Solution poured upon the Nail of the Finger, or any cold Substance, is forthwith concreted into a Salt. The Evaporation may be performed either by the Fire, or the Heat of the Sun, in which last Manner Sea-Salt is better crystallized than any other. This Evaporation must be made in large-mouthed Vessels, the best of which are Glass, and the next to those are Earthen Pots well baked, and such as will not suffer the Salts to pass through their Pores. But Metal Vessels are corroded by the Salts, and subject to be spoiled by Rust. The inspissated Liquor is to be deposited in some cool Place, and kept

kept in Vessels of Glass, Wood, or Earth, with considerably large Mouths, that the crystallized Matter may be the more commodiously taken out. Some Time after, the latent Particles of Salt, dispersed through the Liquor, are approximated, brought together, and at the Sides of the Vessel form Saline Crystals, which are greater or smaller according to the Quantity of the Solution. In either Case all the Crystals are not equally large, but are endowed with the Figure peculiar to each Salt; and the more elegant and large, the more slowly the Evaporation has been made. But the whole Saline Substance is not found formed into Crystals; but there is a large Number of irregular Concretions, especially in that Base, in which the larger Crystals are planted, and which seems to be, as it were, the Matrix, from which these Crystals arise. Nor is all the dissolved Salt, which was in the Liquor, formed into Crystals, but a Quantity of it remains sufficient to saturate the Fluid. Hence when the Crystals formed are taken out, there is a Necessity for a new Evaporation, and the Liquor must be lodged in a cool Place, in order to obtain more Crystals; and these Measures are to be repeated, till no more Crystals can possibly be formed. But since, for the Purposes of Crystallization, some Quantity of Fluid is always required, the Salt cannot possibly be totally extracted from the Liquor by Crystallization, but Exsiccation becomes necessary for drawing off the Remainder. Sometimes, in order to obtain the more elegant Crystals, Twigs are put into the Vessel, or Threads are stretched in it as proper Supports, to which they may adhere, as is usual in collecting the Crystals of Alum, Copper, and Sugar. The collected Crystals are in the Shops dried on coarse Paper, by

the Heat of the Sun. These, however carefully they may be freed from the Humidity adhering to their Surfaces, scarce afford so genuine a Salt, but that it contains some Mixture of Earth and Water. This supplies the Place of a Glue of Calix, for uniting, as it were, the Saline Crystals. For the Union is dissolved, when the Water is expelled, or by Calcination, as we may observe in decrepitated Sea-Salt, Alum, and Vitriol calcined. Some Salts undergo a better and more perfect Crystallization, when, to their Solution, a Calcareous Earth is added, as is proved by *Geoffroy* in the Substance of Borax. Those Salts, to which an Oil adheres, are unfit for Crystallization, and proportionally more so according to its Quantity. Because the Oil, interposed between the small Portions of Matter, by its Tenacity prevents the Union of the similar Particles; and if, in some Measure, they should happen to unite, yet they never acquire a due Degree of Solidity, but are forthwith melted down, on the Access or Contact of a moist Air. Hence the Salters of Herrings take Care, that in Boiling no Fat be mixed with the Salt-Water; and skilful Chymists, when they suspect an Admixture of oleous and pinguious Parts, after a proper Evaporation pour Spirit of Wine upon it, which dissolves the oleous Parts, receives them, as it were, into its Bosom, and so separates them from the Saline; by which Means they facilitate the Concretion of the Crystals. This Observation is of singular Use to Physicians, with Respect to the Formation of Stones in the Human Body, and points out the most effectual Remedies, by which their Concretion may be prevented. Hence we learn, that Salts, divested of all pinguious Parts, are most easily crystallized. The white Colour of the saline Crystals is somewhat darkened by the

adhering Oil. This Colour is also variegated by Metalline Particles, almost infinitely divided, and combined with their solvent Salt, as appears in the blueish Vitriol of Copper, and the green Vitriol of Iron, that consists of a Metal, which is kept dissolved by an acid Salt, and a little pure Water.

Different Salts require different Quantities of Water to keep them dissolved; and hence if a Mixture of two or more be dissolved in this Fluid, they will begin to separate and crystallize at different Periods of the Evaporation. Upon this Foundation, Salts are freed not only from such Impurities, as Water is not capable of dissolving and carrying through the Pores of a Filter, but likewise from Admixtures of one another.

The Use of Saline Crystallizations is,

First, To separate Salts, in a dry Form, from their solvent Liquor.

Secondly, To depurate Salts. For the Water, leaving the Sordes, retains the Salts. For which Reason, the better these are depurated, the more elegant Crystals they yield in Crystallization.

## CHAP. XIII.

### OF DIGESTION.

**S**OLUTION is that Operation by which the Cement which holds together the Parts of a solid consistent Body, is so destroyed or altered by a proper Menstruum as to permit the Particles thereof to be so minutely divided, as to unite intimately with the Solvent, and be equably and invisibly suspended therein. In order to bring this about, Heat is always necessary; but sometimes the Heat of the Atmosphere being not sufficient, the Sol-

vent and Solvend, included in a proper Vessel, are exposed for a Time to a due Degree of Fire, which is generally very gentle, in order to promote the Solution. And this is called *Digestion*. This is the common Acceptation of the Term; but in general it imports the Application of a gentle continued Heat, to any Body included in a Vessel, that is intended to be acted upon, tho' not with a View to Solution; as when two or more Liquors are exposed in this Manner to a Heat, in order to unite them the more intimately. In this Operation, for whatever Purposes designed, the Fire rarifies and agitates the Air, Water, and whatever else is contained both in the Solvend and Solvent, and makes the constituent Particles of the Body, to be dissolved, recede from each other; by which Means the Menstruum has a more easy Ingress into the Pores, where, by its Rarefaction, and increased Activity, it produces greater Effects than it could do in a less Degree of Heat.

To this Article *Circulation* may be referred, which is performed in a particular Species of glass Vessel, called a *Circulatory*; in which the contained Liquor, when put over the Fire, performs certain Gyration, and circulates by ascending and descending in such a Manner, that the more volatile Part of the Liquor, raised by the Fire, not finding a Passage, may always fall back; a Pelican constitutes such a Vessel. But, in the Room of these, we may substitute Phials with long Necks hermetically sealed; or a Cucurbit, with a blind Alembic placed upon it. A Cucurbit, or glass Bottle with a sufficiently long Neck, is so disposed, that having first put in the Materials, another lesser Phial, whose Neck may enter it, is placed upon it. Then the Joinings are to be carefully luted, after the Vessels and Materials are be-



become sufficiently warm for carrying on the Process. For then the Air, being heated and expanding itself, goes out of the Vessels, the Joinings of which being afterwards luted, the Fire may safely be raised and continued at Pleasure. But in this Process it generally happens, that the Liquor, falling cold on the warm Bottom of the Glass, cracks it. For which Reason, we must proceed cautiously in raising the Fire. Hence 'tis obvious, that what we commonly call Circulation, is no more than a certain Species of Digestion, and that to circulate a Liquor is to put it in Digestion, that its more volatile Parts may be continually raised and fall back, and thus passing as it were in a Circle, may become finer and more attenuated.

#### CHAP. XIV. OF DISTILLATION.

**D**ISTILLATION may be justly defined a close Evaporation; for Evaporation in an open Vessel is exactly the same as Distillation in a close Vessel.

Every Distillation supposes Air and Heat; so that an Half or a Third of the Vessel, in which the Matter to be distilled is placed, must necessarily be left empty.

The Air, rarified by the Heat, receives into its Pores the Fluid which is strongly agitated by the Heat, and its own intestine Motion, so that the Air, ascending, raises along with it the most minute Particles of the Fluid, which being condensed form a Liquor or Fluid.

There are Examples of Distillation performed without the Application of Fire. For Instance, when highly rectified Spirit of Nitre is poured upon highly rectified Spirit of Wine, an intense Heat is pro-

duced, and the Spirit of Nitre is raised in Vapours.

All Bodies incapable of Evaporation, or which do not emit Exhalations capable of being easily influenced by the warm aerial Fluid, are improper Subjects for Distillation. Of this Sort are Sugars, all Kinds of Earths, Neutral Salts, Stones, and Bones. Neither can those Bodies be distilled, which, when agitated by Heat, diffuse no Smell; whereas those Substances, which, when triturated or agitated, emit a Smell, may be distilled; and the more penetrating the Smell is, the greater Quantity they yield, in Distillation, of an aqueous Fluid.

The more subtile Fluids are, the more easily they are distilled: whereas the more thick and heavy they are, they are raised with the greater Difficulty, and require the more Fire. Among all the Parts fit for rising, the inflammable Spirits, and the volatile Salts rise first, whether by themselves or combined with ethereal Oils; and after these the aqueous Phlegm ascends. But Acids cannot be distilled without greater Heat.

When Spirit of Wine is distilled, the Spirit first rises, and then the Phlegm; but when Vinegar, or any other acid Liquor, is distilled, the Phlegm is first discharged, and then an acid Spirit.

Among Acids, the most easily distilled are, the acid Spirit of Ants, then Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Salt, Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, which last ought not to be distilled by an Alembic, but by a Retort.

Expressed Oils do not admit of Distillation with Water by the Worm; but ethereal, aromatic, and subtile Oils are commodiously distilled in this Manner, but require a greater Degree of Heat.

Distillation is either moist or dry: Moist, when the Body, to be distilled,

led, is put into a fluid or spirituous Liquor; or when it is distilled alone, if it is a Fluid. But dry Distillation is, when the Body distilled is solid and dry; when, for Instance, Hartshorn, Amber, Ivory, Tartar, and Soot are distilled. Distillations, also, differ with respect to the Degrees of Heat, and some are performed in Horseshoe Dung, the *Balneum Mariæ*, or Vapour Bath; whilst others are accomplished by Means of Sand, Salt, Ashes, or the Filings of Iron.

That Distillation is most violent, which is performed in a naked Fire, in such a Manner as that the Fire acts immediately upon the Vessel, in which the Substance to be distilled is contained; as in the Distillation of Spirits from Salts. There are, also, Differences in Distillation with respect to the Vessels; some of which are high, as Cucurbits, whether of Glass or Stone; and others low, as Retorts, and some others, either of Glass or Stone.

Those Substances, whose Particles are subtle and easily evaporated, require but a gentle Heat; and may be distilled in tall Vessels. But such Substances, as consist of more fixed Parts, and such as are not easily and speedily evaporated, require a greater Heat, and lower Vessels.

As various Bodies are subjected to this Operation with different Views, Chymists have contrived a great many Machines, to answer their Purposes. But as all those Instruments are better understood in an Hour by examining a Laboratory, than by any Description that can be given, I advise those, who are desirous of being acquainted with the Nature of them, to learn it by inspecting them, and seeing the Operations performed by them.

## CHAP. XV.

OF EFFERVESCENCE  
AND EBULLITION.

**E**FFERVESCENCE, or Ebullition, is said to happen, when the most intense Motion is made, by Liquids mixed with each other, or by Solids mixed with Liquids, accompanied with a copious Elevation of Bubbles, an Eructation of Vapours and Smoke, and a more or less intense Heat.

The Cause of an Effervescence is the impetuous Discharge of the aero-ethereal Fluid from the Pores of Bodies, whether Liquid or Solid; by which quick Motion, and Discharge of the ethereal Fluid, the Turgescence of the Liquor, the Heat, and the Bubbles are produced.

Every Fluid does not produce an Effervescence with every other Fluid, nor every Liquid with a Solid; but only those Bodies produce an Effervescence with each other, whose Parts are disposed to enter the Pores of each other, that, by this Means, the ethereal Fluid lodged in them may be expelled copiously, and violently.

Every manifest Acid produces an Effervescence with Alkalies, whether saline, earthy, volatile, or fixed. The Effervescence between an acid and alkaline Substance lasts but for a short Time; and the Tastes of both are abolished, and so contempered, as to form a neutral Substance of a saline Taste.

All concentrated acid Spirits, totally freed from their aqueous Parts, such as Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre, and Spirit of Salt, produce an Effervescence with the most subtle ethereal Oils, such as those of Turpentine, Cloves, Sassafras-Wood, and a Heat is generally excited.

The more sulphureous concentrated acid Spirits are, such as concentrated

centrated Spirit of Nitre, the greater Heat they produce, and even take Flame, when joined with heavy ethereal Oils.

Concentrated acid Spirits mixed with highly rectified Spirit of Wine, which is only an Oil attenuated by Fermentation, excite the quickest Ebullition; unconcentrated Acids do not act on sulphureous ethereal Substances, but leave them untouched.

The Bodies of Metals and Minerals, with proper Acids, or such as have an Ingress into their Pores, in the very Act of Solution, produce an Effervescence. Thus Gold produces an Effervescence with *Aqua Regia*, and Silver, Mercury, Copper, and Iron, with *Aqua Fortis*, which Effervescence lasts till the particular Body is dissolved.

Every Effervescence does not depend upon Acids and Alcalies. For common Water poured upon highly calcined terreo-saline Bodies, such as Shells, Coral, burnt Stones, and Salt of Tartar, produces a violent Effervescence; because the Water, by its Weight, enters the Pores of the calcined Substances, from which it forces the aereo-ethereal Particles with a violent Force.

Recent and highly concentrated Oil of Vitriol, by an Addition of common Water, or of Ice, becomes hot, with a violent Effervescence; because the Oil of Vitriol is a concentrated acid Salt, which on account of the great Quantity of ethereal Particles interspersed with the Acid, remains in a State of Fluidity. Then the Water takes Possession of its Pores, and expels this subtil ethereal Matter with Violence.

All Effervescences are not accompanied with Heat, some being entirely without it. Thus Chalk produces a considerable Effervescence without any Heat, with the Spirits of Nitre, Sal-Ammoniac, Vitriol, and Salt. This Effervescence may

be stopt by an Affusion of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, which in a Moment acts upon the Acid, and unites with it, so as to render it milder.

---

## CHAP. XVI. OF EXTRACTION.

**E**XTRACTION, in Pharmacy, is the Separation of the pure and medicinal Part of a Body from the impure and unactive, by Means of a Menstruum which is capable of dissolving the Parts required, and leaving the rest untouched; and when the solvent Menstruum is separated from the dissolved Body, by Distillation, or Evaporation, the Remainder is called *An Extract*. All Medicines, whose Virtues consist in Parts that are very volatile, are improper for this Operation, because such Parts evaporate in a Heat sufficient for performing it. All the Judgment, required in this Process, consists in adapting the Menstruum to the Parts intended to be procured, and regulating the Degrees and Continuance of Heat necessary for the Solution, and subsequent Evaporation.

---

## CHAP. XVII. OF FERMENTATION.

**F**ERMENTATION is that intestine Motion in vegetable Fluids, which tends to the Production of an inflammable Vinous Liquor, miscible with Water, and intoxicating; or an acid uninflamable Liquor, called Vinegar.

The only Place Fermentation retains in the modern Practice is, where it is used preparatorily to the Distillation of Simple Waters. For



as Vinous Spirits and Vinegar, its sole great Ends, may be procured with less Expence and Trouble from those who prepare them for common Purposes, the Production of these is now no longer a Part of Pharmacy.

As to the raising a Fermentation previously requisite to the Distillation of Simple Waters; the Substances, being first bruised, are to be infused in Water impregnated with Yeast sufficient to bring on a Ferment, and so to be continued, till it is evident, from the Froth and Working, that the Fermentation is begun; and then the whole is to be immediately committed to Distillation.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### OF FILTRATION.

**F**ILTRATION is the passing any Fluid thro' a Strainer, or Filtre, in order to separate from it any gross Particles it contains, and render it limpid. To filtrate Fluids of any Kind, Chymists and Apothecaries fold a Piece of bibulous or coarse Paper in such a Manner as to fit a Funnel; the small End of which they place in the Mouth of the Vessel intended for the Reception of the filtrated Liquor. Then they pour the Liquor into the Paper, permitting it to drop gradually thro' it, and taking care not to put in too much at a Time, for fear of bursting the Paper. Filtration may be, also, performed by Means of a conical Woollen or Linen Bag, commonly called *Hippocrates's Sleeve*. But we must be directed in our Choice of one or other of these, by the particular Nature of the Fluid to be filtrated.

## CHAP. XIX.

### OF FUSION.

**F**USION is the Reduction of solid Bodies into a State of Fluidity by Fire. Almost all natural Substances, the pure Earths, and the solid Parts of Animals and Vegetables, excepted, melt in proper Degrees of Fire; some in a very gentle Heat, whilst others require its utmost Violence.

Turpentine, and other soft resinous Substances, liquefy in a gentle Warmth; Wax, Pitch, Sulphur and the mineral Bitumens, require a Heat too great for the Hand to support; fixed Alkaline Salts, common Salt, Nitre, require a red, or almost white Heat to melt them; and Glass, a full white Heat.

Among metallic Substances, Tin, Bismuth, and Lead, flow long before Ignition: Antimony likewise melts before it is visibly red hot, but not before the Vessel is considerably so: The Regulus of Antimony demands a much stronger Fire. Zinc begins to melt in a red Heat; Gold and Silver require a low white Heat; Copper a bright white Heat; and Iron, an extreme white Heat.

One Body, rendered Fluid by Heat, becomes sometimes a Menstruum for another not fusible of itself in the same Degree of Fire, Thus red hot Silver melts, on being thrown into melted Lead less hot than itself: And thus, if Steel heated to Whiteness, be taken out of the Furnace, and applied to a Roll of Sulphur; the Sulphur, instantly liquefying, occasions the Steel to melt with it; hence the *Chalybs cum Sulphur*. of the Shops. This Concrete, nevertheless, remarkably impedes the Fusion of some other Metals, as Lead, which, when united with Sulphur, is scarce to be perfectly melted by the most intense Degree

Degree of culinary Fire : Hence the Method, described in its Place, of purifying Zinc, a Semimetal which Sulphur has no effect upon, from the Lead so frequently mixed with it.

Sulphur is the only unmetallic Substance which mingles in Fusion with any Metal. Earthy, saline, and other like Matters, even the Calces and Glasses prepared from Metals themselves, float distinct upon the Surface, and form what is called Scoria or Dross : Where the Quantity of this is large in Proportion to the Metal, it is most commodiously separated by pouring the whole into a conical Mould : The pure Metal or Regulus, tho' small in Quantity, occupies a considerable Weight in the lower narrow Part of the Cone, and when congealed, may be easily freed from the Scoriæ by a Hammer. The Mould should be previously greased, or rather smoked, to make the Metal come freely out ; and thoroughly dried and heated, to prevent the Explosion, which sometimes happens, from the sudden Contact of melted Metals with moist Bodies.

## CHAP. XX.

### OF INCORPORATION.

**I**NCORPORATION consists in the Mixture of certain Substances that will not spontaneously unite together. The *Incorporation* of Metals and dry fusible Substances, is brought about by *Fusion*, and sometimes by *Amalgamation*. Liquids are sometimes incorporated by *Agitation*, *Digestion*, or *Circulation* ; Liquids and Solids by Solution. But what is usually meant by this Term is, the Union of two Liquids, of themselves incapable of Mixture, by Means of a third Substance added

to them. Thus Syrups and Oils will not spontaneously unite. But if a due Portion of Sugar, Salt, or any Thing else capable of destroying their Viscidity, be first rubbed with the Syrup, and the Oil be then gradually dropped into the Syrup, they will then unite, and form a Substance which is called an *Eclegma* or *Linctus*, of a thicker Consistence than either the Oil or Syrup separately. Thus, also Balfams, and Turpentine, which alone will not mix with an aqueous Liquor, are brought to unite with it, if the Balsam, or Turpentine, is previously mixed with the Yolk of an Egg : Tho' I am far from thinking, that this Treatment, in either Instance, imparts any additional Virtue to the Medicine. Other Methods of Incorporation are taken notice of under the Article of Menstruums.

## CHAP. XXI.

### OF PRECIPITATION.

**P**RECIPITATION is a Dejection of the Particles of a solid Body from the Pores of a Fluid, so as to make them subside to the Bottom. That which causes the Precipitation, is called, the *Precipitant* ; whereas that, which falls to the Bottom, is called the *Precipitate*, or *Magistery*.

By this Operation, Bodies are recovered from their Solutions, not in a Crystalline, but in a powdery Form. The Separation is effected by the Addition of some other Substance, with which either the Menstruum, or the Body dissolved, have a greater Affinity than they have with one another.

Precipitation, therefore, is of two Kinds ; one, where the Substance superadded unites with the

Me-

Menstruum, and occasions that before dissolved to be thrown down; the other, in which it unites with the dissolved Body, and falls along with it to the Bottom. Of the first, we have an Example in the Precipitation of Sulphur from Alkaline Lixivia by the Means of Acids; of the second, in the Precipitation of Mercury from Aqua Fortis by Sea Salt, or its Acid.

The Subjects of this Operation, as well those which are capable of being precipitated as those which precipitate them, will readily appear from Inspection of the Table of Affinity. The Manner of performing it is so simple, as not to stand in need of any particular Directions; no more being required, than to add the Precipitate by Degrees, as long as it continues to occasion any Precipitation. When the whole of the Powder has fallen, it is to be well *Edulcorated*, that is, washed in several fresh Parcels of Water, and afterwards dried for Use.

Where Metals are employed as Precipitants, as in the Purification of Martial Vitriol from Copper by the Addition of fresh Iron, they ought to be perfectly clean, and free from any rusty or greasy Matter; otherwise they will not readily, if at all, dissolve, and consequently the Precipitation will not succeed; for the Substance to be precipitated separates only by the additional one dissolving and taking its Place. The separated Powder, oftentimes, instead of falling to the Bottom, lodges upon the Precipitant; from which it must be occasionally shaken off, for Reasons sufficiently obvious.

## C H A P. XXII.

## OF SUBLIMATION.

**S**UBLIMATION may be called a dry Distillation, performed in a close Vessel, with a violent Degree of Heat; by which some Bodies, divided into extremely subtle Parts, are elevated in the Form of Flowers, without having their Texture destroyed. The principal Substances among Vegetables, subjected to this Progress, are Camphire and Benzoin; among Animals, their volatile Salts. Sal Ammoniac not only rises very easily itself, but also carries along with it many other Bodies, which, when alone, are fixed and incapable of being sublimed; and hence by the Chymists it is called the *Eagle*. Sulphur, and many sulphureous Minerals, are capable of Sublimation themselves, and render many other Bodies, which alone will not sublime, volatile. Hence the great Art of separating Metals from their Ores consists in destroying the mineral Sulphur contained in them, which carries away the metallic Particles, when subjected to a sufficient Degree of Fire instead of fusing them.

Sublimation is frequently performed in Glass Vessels of various Sorts; as in a Body fitted with a blind Head, that is, one without an Orifice or Beak on the Side, that the Matter in the Body may be confined and collected in the Head; or in a common Matrafs, or a *Florence* Flask, or in Vessels made on Purpose, called *Subliming Vessels*. Sometimes earthen Vessels are employed. But *Stahl* recommends, as the most commodious, two very large Crucibles, the one inverted upon the other and close luted together. The lowermost is exposed to a naked Fire, and the uppermost receives the sublimed Matter. This

Method



Method is very convenient, when a great Heat is required.

Sometimes Aludels are made use of. Many of these are generally employed at the same Time in the following Manner. The Matter to be sublimed is put into a Body, or Pot, the superior Part of which is fitted into a Hole on the lower Part of an Aludel; and the superior Part of the Aludel is received into the inferior Part of the next Aludel, and so on, till as many Aludels are set one upon another, as the Process requires. To the superior Part of the uppermost Aludel, a Head or Alembic is fixed, to receive the Matter which sublimes. So that there is a continued Tube formed by the Aludels, from the Pot which contains the Matter to be sublimed, to the Head or Alembic which receives it, in the Manner that a continued Channel is formed by a Number of Elm Pipes. The Use of Aludels seems to be, to remove the Matter, sublimed in the Head, to a Distance from the Fire.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### OF TRITURATION, AND LEVIGATION.

THESE are the two most simple Operations in Pharmacy, and are principally employed in reducing hard consistent Substances to the Form of a Powder. I should chuse to fix the Term *Trituration* to the Operation which is performed in a Mortar; and that of *Levigation*, to that which is executed by rubbing or grinding on a Porphyry, or Marble. And in this Sense, I think, the Terms are generally used.

Mortars are made of Wood, Marble, Iron, Brass, Lead, or Glass; but they must not be used indiscriminately, since acid and corrosive Sub-

stances corrode Metals, and, if pounded or triturated in Metal Mortars, are impregnated with the Qualities of the particular Metals; in Consequence of which they can never answer the Purposes for which they were primarily intended; and hard Substances wear away a Part of all Kinds of Mortars, so that their Qualities must be in some Measure altered by this Means.

It is also to be observed, according to *Quincy*, that in powdering every Preparation, the whole Ingredient, or Ingredients, with all their Parts to be used, should pass through the Sieve, and be equally mixed, before any is used; since through a Neglect of this Kind, several Medicines will in different Parts have different Efficacies, according as the most efficacious Parts, being more or less friable, pass the Sieve first, or remain behind; both which Circumstances will render particular Parts of the Medicine either too strong or too weak. Besides, in preparing Medicines of different Textures and Cohesions, some of the Ingredients pass the Sieve much sooner than others; so that there is an absolute Necessity of mixing them carefully after the Whole is passed. Thus in powdering Jalap, Ipecacuanha, and other Substances, whose Virtues lie in their most resinous Parts, these, being most brittle, break in the Mortar, and pass the Sieve first; in Consequence of which the Patients, who use the first, are over-dosed; while those who use the last, which are only the fibrous and woody Parts, are miserably disappointed in their Expectations.

Those Medicines, also, whose Efficacy consists in the peculiar Shape and Points of their component Parts, are considerably altered by Trituration. For the finer they are powdered, the less powerfully they operate. Thus Calomel may be rendered much

much gentler, and consequently capable of being exhibited in far larger Doses, when it is thoroughly triturated in a Glass Mortar. For the continual Trituration has the same Effect upon it as repeated Sublimation, by breaking the saline Spicula, till the Medicine becomes almost plain Mercury. But in resinous Substances, especially the purgative Kind, this Observation is reversed.

#### · C H A P. XXIV.

#### OF THE PHARMACEUTICAL INSTRUMENTS.

**F**URNACES, or Instruments, for containing and applying Fire, and regulating its Power, are of different Sorts according to the particular Purposes which they are intended to answer.—The Parts common to them all are, a Cavity for receiving the Ashes; and another above this, for the Fuel, furnished with a Grate.

The most simple Furnace is that for Decoction and Infusion, otherwise called the Furnace or open Fire. This is usually made of an Iron Hoop five or six Inches deep, with a Grate at the Bottom like the common Stoves, and either supported on Feet, so as to be easily moveable, or fixed in Brick Work.

The Sand Furnace is deeper than the foregoing, and has an Iron Pot let into it at Top: this filled with Sand, in which the Vessel containing the Subject is placed. A Door is made in the Fore-part above the Grate, for admitting the Fuel, and an Aperture in the Back-part, near the Top, by which the Smoke is discharged in a Flew or Chimney.

The ordinary melting Furnace is likewise a hollow Cylinder, with a Flew in the Back-part like the preceding; but without a Door: The

Fuel and Vessels are put in at the Top, which is occasionally covered with a Tile or Iron-plate. There is also another Sort of Melting Furnace, with a Door in the Front, and a Flew or Chimney on the Top.

The Furnace for a Copper Still differs considerably from the foregoing. In this, the Smoke, with the Flame, goes off at the farther End of a long narrow Grate, in a Spiral Flew round the Sides of the Still; at the uppermost Part of which it is discharged into a common Chimney. The Narrowness of the Bottom of the Still renders this Conveyance of Heat round its Sides necessary.

The *Athanasor* Furnace, besides a Door for inspecting the Fire, &c. has another in the opposite Side opening into a large Flew, the Heat conveyed through which is applied to warm a Sand Bath, &c. The Body of the Furnace is made of considerable Height, for receiving a large Quantity of Fuel at once: The Top being closely covered, the Fuel burns only in Proportion as it falls down to the Level of the Flew. By this Means, a nearly equal Heat may be kept up for a Length of Time without Attendance.

All the foregoing Furnaces have a sufficient Supply of Air, so necessary to the Support of Fire, thro' the Door of the Ash-pit, without artificial Impulse. They are built upon this Principle; that the Air which has served to animate the Fuel, being greatly heated and rarified by it, ascends through the Chimney, with a Velocity proportionable to its perpendicular Height, and is replaced by a constant Succession of fresh Air from without. As the Vehemence with which the Fuel burns, and the Degree of Heat which it produces, are in Proportion to the Quantity and Velocity of this Current of Air, it is evident, that

that the Heat may be increased or diminished at Pleasure, by increasing or diminishing the Height of the Chimney, or its Width by Means of REGISTERS made in it for that Purpose, or the Apertures by which the Air is admitted beneath the Grate. Those Furnaces, in which the Stream of Air, and consequently the Degree of Heat, is very considerable, are called *Wind Furnaces*.

Where a strong Degree of Heat is requisite, as in the Fusion of Metals, &c. the Vessel containing the Subject is placed in immediate Contact with the Burning Fuel: This is called operating in a *naked Fire*. Where a lesser Heat is sufficient, and the Vessel employed is either Glass, or the more tender Kinds of Earthen Ware, certain Media are interposed, to prevent the Fire from acting with too great Violence, and to render the Heat less fluctuating: These are called *Balnea* or *Baths*.

Baths of dry Substances, as *Sand*, are in general far less convenient than those of *Water*, or other Liquids: For the Heat is equal in every Part of the latter; whilst in the former it is very unequal, being considerably greatest at the Bottom, and diminishing from thence to the Top. Nevertheless as *Water* is impatient of any great Degree of Heat, the Use of the *Sand Furnace* becomes in many Cases necessary: The *Sand* made Choice of, should be a large coarse-grained *Sand*, separated from the finer Parts by Washing, and from little Stones by the Sieve.

Some Processes require to be performed with Glass Vessels in a naked Fire. For these Purposes, Vessels made of the thinnest Glass should be chosen; these bearing the Fire, without cracking, much better than such as are thicker, and in Appearance stronger. All Glasses, or other Vessels that are apt to crack,

must be cautiously *nealed*, that is, slowly heated; and when the Process is finished, as slowly cooled; unless where the Vessel is to be broken to get out the Preparation, as in some Sublimations: In this Case, it is more convenient to expose the hot Glass suddenly to the cold Air, which will soon occasion it to crack; than to endanger throwing down the sublimed Part among the Feces by a Blow.

As a Defence from the Violence of the Fire, and to prevent the sudden Contact of cold Air on supplying fresh Fuel, &c. the Glass is to be coated over to the Thickness of about Half a Crown, with Windfor Loam softened with Water into a proper Consistence, and beat up with a little cut Tow, Hair, Horse-dung, or the like. When Windfor Loam is not procurable, white Clay, mixed with as much well washed Sand as will prevent its sticking to the Fingers, will supply its Place.

The same Lute serves for lining the Inside of Iron or Copper Furnaces; which, without a Defence of this Kind, would soon be preyed upon, and scorified by the Heat; as also, for securing the Junctures of the Vessel in the Distillation of the Volatile Salts and Spirits of Animals: In the Distillation of acid Spirits, the Matter may be moistened with a Solution of fixt Alkaline Salt, instead of Water. For most other Purposes, a Piece of wet Bladder, or a Paste of Flour and Water, or of Linseed Meal (that is, the Cake, left after the Expression of Oil of Linseed, ground into Powder) are sufficient Lutes. The few simple Lutes, here described, will be found to answer all the Purposes of the various Compositions recommended by Authors.

It would be needless to enter, here, into a particular Detail of the Pharmaceutical Apparatus; as we shall



shall have Occasion to mention the principal Instruments, in speaking of the several Operations to which they are subservient. In this Place, we shall only give the Operator a few general Cautions, with Regard to the *Matter* of the Vessels designed for containing the Subject.

The common *Earthen* Vessels are of a porous Texture; and hence are apt to imbibe a considerable Quantity of certain Liquors, particularly those of the saline Kind; some of which soon discover their penetrating the Vessel, by saline Efflorescences on the Outside. Such as are glazed, are liable to have their Glazing corroded, especially by the stronger Acids. Those made of pure Clay, without any Admixture of Sand, &c. and called from their Hardness and Compactness *Stone Ware*, are, in good Measure, free from both these Inconveniencies.

*Iron* and *Copper* Vessels are corroded by all Acids; the latter by volatile Alkalies also: Hence burnt Sponge, whose Virtues depend upon a small Portion of volatile alkaline Salt, contracts a nauseous Taste, and sometimes an emetic Quality, by being only pulverized in a Copper or Brass Mortar.

Glass Vessels give no Taint, and are not corroded or acted upon by any known Substance; these therefore, in such Operations as will admit their Use, are always to be preferred.

#### CHAP. XXV.

*Of the Weights and Measures at present used in the Shops; together with the several Characters of Abbreviation, which occur in Prescriptions.*

**T**HOU' it is certainly a Thing of the last Importance to preserve the due Proportions of the several In-

gredients of Medicines, yet an Error in this Respect has hitherto prevailed universally. This unlucky Oversight is occasioned by the Use of different Species of Weight in selling different Commodities. Thus Gold and Silver are sold by Troy-weight, and most other Things by what we call Averdupoize-weight. The Pound Troy is divided into twelve Ounces; the Pound Averdupoize into sixteen. But in these Weights neither Pounds nor Ounces are the same, the Pound Troy being much less than the Pound Averdupoize, tho' the Troy Ounce is heavier than that of the other. As the Medicinal Pound is divided into twelve Ounces, so the various Subdivisions of the same into Drams, Scruples, and Grains, which the Apothecaries use, are adjusted to the Troy Ounce. But as Druggists and wholesale Dealers sell by the Averdupoize-weight, so the Apothecaries do not generally use Troy-weight for Pounds and Ounces. Whence it happens, that, when some Ingredients are prescribed in Pounds, and others in Ounces, they are not proportioned to the Intention of the Prescription; and when any Ingredients are ordered in any Subdivision, their small Weights being adapted to a greater Ounce, than the Averdupoize, these Ingredients must of Course be disproportioned.

Another Error in proportioning the Ingredients in Medicines is the applying the Names of Weights to Measures, tho' the Liquors contained in those Measures have not the Weights implied by these Names.

To prevent the future Inconveniencies which might arise from these and other similar Errors, the Compilers of the last *London Dispensatory* have ascertained their Weight, which is that of Troy, and their Measure, which

which is what we commonly call Wine Measure, in the following Manner.

16 A Pound	contains	{ Twelve Ounces
3 An Ounce		{ Eight Drams
3 A Dram		{ Three Scruples
3 A Scruple		{ Twenty Grains

The Measures most in Use with us are,

A Pint	contains	{ Sixteen Ounces
An Ounce		{ Eight Drams
A Gallon		{ Eight Pints
A Spoonful		{ Half an Ounce
A Cyathus		{ An Ounce and an half.

An Explanation of some abbreviated Characters.

- Cong.* A Gallon.  
*Cochl.* A Spoonful. In the *London Dispensatory* the Measure of Half an Ounce; in the *Edinburgh*, Half an Ounce Weight in Syrups, and three Drams in distilled Waters.  
*M.* A Handful.  
*S. V. R.* Spirit of Wine rectified.  
*C. C.* Hart's Horn.  
*S. a.* According to Art.  
*℥.* The Half of any Thing.  
*F.* Form into.  
*B. M.* Water Bath.  
*P.* A Pugil, the Eighth Part of a Handful.

TABLE of the WEIGHT of different LIQUIDS.

	A Pint weighs				Ounce Measure weighs	Dram Measure weighs		
	Ounces	Drams	Grains	Grains	Grains	Grains		
Of								
Oil of Vitriol	28	6	27	= 13727	858	+	107	+
Spirit of Nitre	20	3	1	= 9781	611	+	77	+
Aqua fortis	19	6	23	= 9503	594	—	74	+
Spirit of Salt	17	4	36	= 846	527	+	66	—
Distilled Vinegar	15	5	30	= 7530	471	—	59	—
Common Vinegar	15	3	11	= 7391	462	—	58	—
Fixt Salts deliquiated in the Air	21	0	0	= 10080	680		85	
Soap Leys of the <i>London Dispens.</i>	16	0	0	= 7680	480		60	
Spirit of Sal Ammoniac	14	3	59	= 6959	435	—	54	+
Highly dephlegmated Spirit of Wine	12	4	30	= 6030	377	—	45	—
Common rectified Spirit of Wine	13	1	31	= 6331	396	—	49	+
Proof Spirit	13	6	55	= 6655	416	—	52	—
Honey	15	7	19	= 7639	477	+	60	—
Linseed Oil.	14	1	33	= 681	426	—	53	+
Olive Oil	13	7	13	= 6673	417	+	52	+
Rain Water	15	1	50	= 7310	456	+	57	+

TABLE of the Quantity of ACID destroyed by different ABSORBENTS.

Ten Grains of	{	Some Kinds of Limestones	{	destroyed the Acidity of	{	160	{	Drops of Spirit of Salt.
		Oyster shells				120		
		Chalk				100		
		Shells of Garden Snails				100		
		Calcined Cray Fish				100		
		Pearl				80		
		Tooth of the Sea Horse				80		
		Volatile Salts				80		
		Fixt Salts				60		
		Coral, red and white				60		
		Crabs Eyes				50		
		Eggshells				50		
Mother of Pearl	50							
Crabs Claws	40							
Jaw Bone of the Pike Fish	30							

TABLE of the Quantity of ABSORBENT EARTHS soluble in ACIDS.

		Grains:	
576 Grains of Spirit of Salt dissolved of	{	Crabs Eyes	216
		Mother of Pearl	144
		Pearls	128
		Oystershells	156
		Hartshorn	165
		Coral	180
		Oriental Bezoar	118
		Occidental Bezoar	123
		Quick Lime	199
		Slaked Lime	193
576 Grains of Spirit of Nitre dissolved of	{	Crabs Eyes	297
		Mother of Pearl	202
		Pearls	219
		Oystershells	236
		Hartshorn	234
		Coral	233
		Oriental Bezoar	108
		Occidental Bezoar	144
		Quick Lime	180
		Slaked Lime	216



TABLE of the Quantity of ESSENTIAL OIL obtainable from different AROMATICS.

		from	to
640 Parts of {	Agallochum	2	
	Canella alba	1	
	Cardamom Seeds	25	30
	Cascarilla	4	
	Casia lignea	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	Cinnamon	8	10
	Cloves	90	100
	Dictamnus Creticus	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
	Galangal	4	5
	Ginger	5	6
	Mace	25	30
	Nutmegs	25	40
	Pepper	6	10
	Pimento	4	
	Rhodium	3	20
	Saffafras	12	15
	Saunders, yellow	10	
	Zedoary		5
} yield of Oil {			

2. AROMATICS of our OWN GROWTH.

		from	to
640 Parts of {	Angelica Root	2	5
	Calamus Aromaticus	3	5
	Caraway Seeds	30	
	Chervil Seeds	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	Elecampane Root	3	
	Fennel Seed		14
	Juniper Berries	16	
	Lavender, Flowers of the broad leaved	25	30
	Flowers of the narrow leaved		10
	Lovage Root	5	6
	Marjoram Leaves		10
	Masterwort Roots		3
	Mint Leaves		16
	Parsley Seed		4
	Rosemary Leaves	3	5
	Tops in Flower		40
	Damask Roses		$\frac{1}{4}$
	Saffron		$2\frac{1}{2}$
	Sage Leaves	4	
	Smallage Seeds	5	
	Thyme	5	
} yield of Oil {			

## A TABLE of the SPECIFIC GRAVITY of different SOLIDS.

Aloes Wood	1,177	Mercury Sublimate corrosive	8,000
Alum	1,738	Yellow Emetic	8,235
Amber, Pellucid	1,065	Merc.dulcis, sublimated twice	12,353
Ambergris	1,400	thrice	9,882
Antimony	4,000	four Times	8,234
Crocus	4,500	Mother of Pearl	2,480
Glafs	5,280	Myrrh	1,250
Regulus	6,622	Nephritic Stone	2,894
Balsam of Tolu,	,896	Wood	1,200
Bezoar, Occidental	1,500	Nitre	1,900
Oriental	1,530	alcalized	2,745
Bismuth	9,700	Opium	1,363
Borax	1,720	Peruvian Bark	7,784
Box wood	2,031	Potash	3,112
Calamine	5,000	Rhodium Wood	1,125
Campeachy Wood	,913	Sal Ammoniac	1,453
Camphor	,996	Enixum	2,148
Cerusse	3,156	Gemmæ	2,143
China Root	1,071	Mirabilis Glauberi	2,246
Cinnabar of Antimony	6,044	Polychrestus	2,148
Facitious	8,100	Prunellæ	2,148
Copper	9,000	Salt of Steel	1,830
calcined	5,453	Common	2,125
Coral, Red	2,689	Volatile of Hartshorn	1,496
White	2,500	Sassafras	,482
Crabs Eyes	1,890	Saunders, Red	1,128
Fir	1,550	White	1,041
Frankincense	1,071	Yellow	,809
Gold	19,640	Scammony, Refin of	1,200
Guaiacum Wood	1,333	Silver	10,500
Bark	1,250	Sugar thrice refined	1,606
Resin	1,224	Sulphur	1,800
Gum Arabic	1,375	Tartar Crude	1,849
Tragacanth	1,333	crystallized	1,900
Hæmatites	4,360	emetic	2,246
Ichthyocolla	1,111	vitriolated	2,298
Iron	7,632	Tin	7,156
Lapis Lazuli	3,054	Tutty	4,615
Lead	11,310	Vitriol, Green	1,764
Litharge of Gold	6,000	White	1,900
Silver	6,044	English	1,880
Mastich Wood	,849	Dantzick	1,715
Mercury	14,000	Calcined Red	1,900

TABLE of the SPECIFIC GRAVITY of LIQUIDS.

Antimonial Caustic	2,470	Oil expressed of Olives	,913
Aqua Fortis	1,300	Oil of Vitriol	1,877
Aqua Regis	1,234	Spirit, acid, of Nitre	1,338
Honey	1,450	dulcified	1,000
Milk, Cows	1,039	of common Salt	1,154
Goats	1,009	dulcified	,951
Oil, distilled, of Caraway Seeds	,940	of Vitriol	1,203
Cinnamon	1,035	Spirit of Hartshorn	1,073
Cloves	1,034	Honey	,895
Cummin Seed	,975	Sal Ammoniac	,952
Dill Seed	,994	Silk	1,145
Fennel Seed	,997	Tartar	1,073
Hyssop	,986	Urine	1,120
Juniper Berries	911	Wine, Proof	,927
Mint	,973	common rectified	,866
Nutmegs	,948	very highly rectified	,825
Orange Peel	,888	Vinegar, of Beer	1,034
Origanum	,940	of Wine	2,011
Pennyroyal	,978	distilled	1,030
Rosemary	,934	Water, distilled	,993
Sassafras	1,094	Rain	1,000
Savin	,986	River	1,009
Spike	,936	Sea	1,030
Tanfy	,946	Wine, Burgundy	,953
Turpentine	,792	Canary	1,033
Oil, expressed, of Linseed	,932	Red Pontack	,993

TABLE of the Quantity of fixt ALKALINE SALT necessary to SATURATE different ACIDS.

64 Parts of	{	Oil of Vitriol	{	faturate	{	83	} Parts of
		Spirit of Nitre				51	
		Spirit of Salt				25	
		Concentrated Spirit of Vinegar				26	
		Distilled Vinegar				3	
		Vinegar				from 1 to 2	Alkali.



THE NEW  
*English Dispensatory.*  
 BOOK II.

*Of the Operation of MEDICINES.*

SINCE almost the whole Duty of a Physician consists in seasonably administering such Things as are proper to preserve or restore Health, it is plain, that Nothing is so necessary to accomplish these Purposes, as a distinct and accurate Knowledge of the Instruments by which this is effected. Now this Knowledge supposes not only an Acquaintance with the Efficacy and Virtues of Medicines, but, also, with their Elements and Manner of Operation. By which Means a Physician may be enabled to judge, by solid Reason, what are the Things in the *Materia Medica*, which are serviceable, or prejudicial, in this or that Distemper, to this or that peculiar Person, at such or such a Season, with a due Regard to all other Circumstances. That he may rightly conduct himself in these respects, and be readily supplied with proper Means to answer all Emergencies, nothing seems fitter, and more conducive to the Purpose, than an artful and compendious Distribution of the *Materia Medica*, under certain Heads, according to their Principles, their Way of Ope-

ration, and the Effects, which, under such and such Conditions, they are adapted to produce.

Medicines may be disposed under their general Heads in a proper and compendious Way, if we consider, that whatever is subservient to the Ends of Medicine, is directed in its Manner of acting towards the Removal of the Causes of Diseases. But in every Disease there is a Depravation, either in the Motion, or in the Matter which is moved, or even disposed to move. And since Motion is excessive or defective, either in the Whole, or some Part of it, and Matter is in the Fault either upon account of its Quantity or Quality, all Remedies must, in general, be concerned in the Regulation of depraved Matter or Motion. To Matter, vitiated in Quality, we appropriate *Alteratives*; to Matter, offending in Quantity, *Evacuants*; if, on the other hand, Motion is defective or impaired, or if the Parts have lost their proper Tone, restorative and corroborative Medicines are to be used. And if the Motion is too intense and accelerated, or the Parts

racked

racked with Spasms, then sedative and composing Medicines are, of all others, most efficaciously administered.

These are the few general Classes of Medicines, to which all the Stores, with which indulgent Nature has enriched the Art of Physick, may be reduced. For by this Means, and by the Assistance of these Helps, all the several Intentions of the Medicinal Art, may be exactly and effectually answered. Medicines act directly and immediately, either upon the fluid, or the solid Parts of the Body; so that the alterative and evacuating Medicines are appropriated to the Fluids, and those of a corroborative and composing Quality to the Solids. But as liquid as well as solid Bodies are of different Qualities, so they produce their respective Effects in different Ways. For some Medicines, by their immediate Action, affect the most subtle, and easily moveable Fluid which is lodged in the Brain and Nerves, and is the chief Instrument of Motion and Sensation, either by augmenting its Quantity, or accelerating its Motion, such as analeptic, cordial, and fragrant Medicines; or by quelling and becalming its more violent Motions, such as Anti-hysterical and Anodyne Medicines, Opiates, and Pœrids; which, even when exhibited in very inconsiderable Doses, produce very sudden, and almost instantaneous Effects. Other Medicines operate immediately upon the Blood and Juices themselves, such as those of the diluting, incrassating, and attenuating Kinds; and, also, such as are endowed with an absorbent Quality, or are calculated for subduing any corrosive or sulphureous Acrimony.

Those Medicines which induce a Change upon the Solids, produce their immediate Effects upon the

more nervous Parts, as the Stomach and Intestines, which are endowed with a most exquisite Sensation. To this Class belong all the medicinal Preparations of Minerals, which produce their Effects when given in small Doses, resolve themselves into Particles of an incredibly small Size, without losing their Texture and Virtues, enter the minutest Recesses of the nervous Parts, and are with some Difficulty washed away; such as, among Emetics, Emetic Tartar; among Salivating Medicines, White Precipitate; among Sulphurs, the Sulphur of Antimony; to which Volatile Salts may be added. Other Substances strongly stimulate the nervous Parts, by that subtle caustic Salt with which they abound; such as, among Poisons, Arsenic; among Purgatives, white and black Hellebore, Gamboge, Resin of Jalap, and some more of the same Kind, together with all Insects, especially Cantharides. 'Tis nevertheless to be observed, that, of Medicines of this Kind, some affect particular nervous Parts more than others; for instance, Mercurial Preparations affect the Glands, the Lymphatic Ducts, and the Fauces; Emetic Preparations of Antimony affect the Biliary Ducts; Preparations of Colocynth, the Nervous Coat of the Intestines; Hellebore, the Oesophagus, Larynx, and Aspera Arteria; Cantharides and other Insects, the Nervous, Urinary, and Seminal Ducts; and in fine, oily volatile Salts, and Sudorifics prepared of the volatile Salts of Animals, affect the Coats of the Arterial Vessels. Some others of those Medicines, that are appropriated to the Solids, insinuate their Virtues more effectually into the Muscular and Fibrous, than into the Nervous and Membraneous Parts; among the Number of which are all those

Corroboratives, which abound with a sulphureous or with a mild astringent, fixed, and earthy Principle.

The whole Body of Medicines in general is with Reason distinguished in this Manner; and in this Manner are we to form our Ideas of their respective Methods of operating. But as the Art of Physic, in order to become rational, must be built upon most evident Causes, all obscure ones being rejected, as *Celsus* says, not only by the Physician, but also from the Art of Physic itself; so that particular Branch of Physic which displays the Virtues of Medicines, and accounts for their Method of Operation, is to be drawn, not from obscure and too remote Causes, nor from the atomical and geometrical Principles of the Magnitude and Figure of the Parts, which are in reality incomprehensible; but from Causes that are evident, immediate, comprehensible, subjected to our Senses, and made known by Experience.

## CHAP. I.

### Of Emetics.

**A**Mongst the several Medicines of the evacuating Kind, *Emetics*, or such as excite Vomiting, are none of the least considerable. Whatsoever comes into the Stomach, which so irritates its Fibres, as to make them contract or draw up with Force, will throw its Contents upwards; the Vent being much larger that Way than through the Pylorus; which would send them down by Stool. The Difference, therefore, between an Emetic and Cathartic, lies only in this, that the latter consists of such Particles as pass the Stomach without any violent Vellications of the Fibres; and the former of such as have that

Effect almost as soon as they come there; so that a Vomit seems stronger than a Cathartic; and this is the Reason why a Cathartic in an increased Dose, will prove emetic. These are either mild and gentle, or of a more strong and drastic Nature. Among the former, we may justly reckon common Water rendered tepid, with the Addition of a little Salt and Honey, or expressed Oil or Fat; or a Decoction of the Seeds or Root of a Horse-Radish, or the Seeds of Dill with Water, or the Waters of warm mineral Springs drank in large Quantities at a Time.

Among those of the more violent Kind, the Vegetable Kingdom supplies us with the following. The Leaves and Root of Asarabacca, white Hellebore, the Juice of the middle Bark of the Elder Tree, Gamboge, Ipecacuanha, and all the drastic Purgatives exhibited in too large Quantities. Among Metals and Minerals, all Preparations of Copper; as, also, such Substances as receive their emetic Qualities from the reguline Part of Antimony they contain; such as Emetic Tartar, Glaſs of Antimony, and the Preparations thereof, the *Mercurius Vita*, especially when prepared of the rectified Butter of Antimony by Precipitation with common Water, or Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*; the Golden Sulphur of Antimony, and many others. The milder Emetics, and such as are pretty much of a diuretic Nature, were much used by *Galen*, and the Ancients, as they are safe, and, generally, by their Quantity, stimulate the Stomach to vomit, especially when it is weak, and disposed to throw up its Contents; which may be discovered by a *Nausea*, Eructations, Bitterness of the Mouth, and the uneasy State of the Patient. But these do not act beyond the Limits of the Stomach,

from



from which they very advantageously evacuate crude, phlegmatic, and bilious Humours, produced by improper Aliments, or a bad Digestion.

The more strong and drastic Emetics, when exhibited in a small Dose, by their fiery, caustic, saline-sulphureous Acrimony, act not only on the Nervous Coat of the Stomach and Intestines, by spasmodically contracting them, but, if exhibited in a somewhat larger Quantity, they penetrate beyond the Stomach into the highly nervous Biliary Ducts, into the Glands of the Intestines, Mesentery, and Pancreas, as also into the Liver, and expel their contained Humours from these Parts. Sometimes, also, they affect the whole Nervous System, and prove highly injurious to the Constitution.

As an Emetic, we may justly give the Preference to Ipecacuanha, half a Dram or more of which may be exhibited for a Dose. This Root, besides its saline, subtile, and acrid Principle, also contains one of a balsamic and corroborating Quality, and has this particular Advantage attending it, that it soon produces its Effects; for which Reason it is very properly used where Delays may be attended with bad Consequences. And because in vomiting, the peristaltic Motion of the Stomach, and by Consent that of the Intestines, is inverted, if the Vomiting is very intense in a Diarrhæa, or Dysentery, the Flux is by that means checked and stopt for some Time. Thus *Celsus* justly affirms, that Vomits stop Fluxes, and render the Body soluble when costive. The most commodious Succedaneum for Ipecacuanha is Asarabacca, the Root and Leaves of which are possessed, not only of a subtile, acrid, volatile and caustic Principle, which in boiling exhales,

but, also, of a corroborating and balsamic Quality, and afford singular Relief in inveterate Fevers of the Tertian and Quartan Kind, as, also, in Dropsies, and the Jaundice. Among Antimonial Preparations, we give the Preference to Emetic Tartar, prepared of the *Crocus Metallorum*, and not of Glass of Antimony, which is as strong again. Three or four Grains of this Tartar, either alone, or in a smaller Dose with Ipecacuanha, prove an excellent Vomit. And if the Intention is to purge, at one and the same time, two or three Grains of Emetic Tartar may be added to a Decoction of Manna; and, in a pituitous Asthma, this End is sometimes very commodiously answered, by two or three Ounces of Oxy-mel of Squills. But as for the Emetic Preparations of Copper, which by their destructive Quality greatly injure the nervous Coats of the Stomach, and other Parts; as also, the Reguline Powders of Antimony, the Glass of Antimony and the *Mercurius Vitæ*, whose Effects cannot be depended on, since they act either too strongly or too weakly, according to the State and Disposition of the Humours in the Stomach, we ought carefully to abstain from their Use, and may be very well without them in the *Materia Medica*.

Drastic Emetics are sometimes not only useful, but absolutely necessary for expelling Poisons, especially of the Narcotic Kind; as, also, the infectious Particles, which exhale from Patients labouring under contagious Disorders, which, descending to the Stomach, there mix with the Juices, and, unless soon carried off, are conveyed into the Mass of Blood. In like Manner, drastic Emetics are necessary for evacuating the corrupted and peccant Humours arising from the Commixture of heterogeneous Aliments, the Bile,

and fermenting falival Humours, which stagnating in the Stomach and Intestines, especially the *Duodenum*, become corrupted by their Continuance there, and frequently give Rise to Fevers of the slow, the Quotidian, and Quartan Kind, as, also, to chronical Coughs, to violent Disorders of the Head, Melancholy, a Hemicrania, and sometimes to an Epilepsy, or Apoplexy.

In Diseases, arising from thick Bile, formed, as it were, into a viscid Coagulum, and obstructing the Biliary Ducts, such as the black and yellow Jaundice, a Cachexy, and some others, Emetics are sometimes used with Success, when other Medicines prove ineffectual; since they attenuate the bilious Sordes, which give Rise to these Disorders.

In Anasarca, Leucophlegmatias, Edematous Swellings of the Parts, and a curable Ascites, Emetics, exhibited in a pretty large Dose, frequently carry off by Stool, but rarely by Vomit, the aqueous Serum from the Liver, and the Ducts and Glands of the Intestines, Mesentery, and Pancreas.

In all feverish Paroxysms, Inflammations of the Stomach, or Cases where it is affected with Spasms, as for Instance, in Cardialgias, violent Hysteria, and Hypochondriac Disorders, and where there is a Disposition to Spitting of Blood, or an immoderate Discharge either by the Menstrues, or Hæmorrhoidal Veins, as, also, in all Diseases arising from super-abundant Humours derived to the Head, such as Apoplexies, Palpitations, Vertigoes, violent Head-achs, a Loss of Hearing or Sight, Vomits are never to be used; nor are they to be exhibited to plethoric Patients, till the Plethora is removed by Bleeding; nor to those whose Intestines are stuffed with Fæces, till they are previously evacuated, and purged off.

'Tis proper, in order to make Emeticks work more easily, to exhibit them always in a liquid Form, or in a sufficient Quantity of some moistening, relaxing, and pinguious Vehicle. For Vomiting not only requires a powerful Constriction of the Pylorus, and Bottom of the Stomach, but also a Relaxation of the superior Orifice of the *Oesophagus*.

During the Operation of Emetics and after it is over, the Patient is carefully to guard against Cold, to abstain from cold Liquors, from the Sallies of Passion, from hot and stimulating Medicines, from acrid and salt Aliments, and rather to use such as are of a demulcent Nature, afford laudable Juices, and are of easy Digestion. It is of singular Use to drink a few Ounces of Asses Milk, if it can be had, about four Hours after the Operation of the Vomit is over.

It is laid down as a perpetual Rule by the best practical Authors, that, in acute Cases, Bleeding should always precede the Exhibition of an Emetic.

Common Salt is given to check the too violent Operation of Emetics, which it does by inclining them to pass off by Stool. Violent Vomitings are, also, stopped, by copious Draughts of warm diluting Fluids; by mild Oils, by Opates, Aromatics, grateful Acids, and corroborating Medicines, either taken internally, or applied externally to the Region of the Stomach. *or by dried pepper mixed with y<sup>e</sup> Symplic water*

## CHAP. II.

### Of CATHARTICS.

**A**MONG the several Species of Evacuants, none are of greater Importance than those, which eliminate and discharge the recremen-

mentitious and peccant Matter, contained in the Body, by Stool. The Medicines of this Kind are either mild and gentle, or strong and drastic. Those which safely, mildly, and without any Injury to the Stomach, and Nervous System, render the Body soluble, are called Lenitive, or Laxative Medicines. Those, which evacuate the Contents of the Intestines in a more efficacious and forcible Manner, come under the Denomination of Purgatives. Of the former Kind, the principal are, among vegetable Substances, Manna, Rhubarb, Cassia, Agaric, Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, Aloes, Buckthorn Berries, Raisins, Polypody, Peach Flowers, those of the Egyptian Thorn, as also the Flowers and Seeds of Violets. Amongst Salts, common Salt, Borax, and Nitre; as also those obtained from Medicinal Springs, such as those of Epsom, and many others. Among Substances supplied by the Animal Kingdom, Milk, especially that of Asses, and Whey. Among Chymical Preparations, the Terra Foliated Tartari, Vitriolated Tartar, Cream of Tartar, the Essential Salt of Wood-Sorrel, Magnesia Alba, Sal Polychrestum, Flowers of Benjamin, as also many compound Medicines. These gentle Laxatives, without greatly disturbing or weakening the peristaltic Motion of the Stomach and Intestines, not only evacuate the Fæces; but, when exhibited in pretty large Doses, copiously discharge the Serum from the Glands of the Intestines. Nor, like the more drastic Purgatives, do they operate by an acrid, subtil, and caustic Salt, which proves noxious to the Nervous Parts, but, by an innocent Substance, of a fine saline and stimulating Nature, and which evaporates, and is lost by long boiling; as is obvious from Manna, Rhu-

barb, Aloes, and Sena Leaves, which, for this very Reason, are more properly infused than prepared by Decoction. But these Laxatives act either by a certain saline and stimulating, but mild Principle, as Manna, Cassia, Raisins, and Polypody; or by a certain subtil, sulphureous, bitterish, and earthy Salt, as Aloes and Rhubarb; or by an acid Salt, which vellicates the Fibres, as Tamarinds, Cream of Tartar, and Salt of Wood-Sorrel; or they act by Means of a neutral Salt, as Nitre, Borax, Sal Gemma, the Arcanum Duplicatum, Vitriolated Tartar, Salts obtained from Medicinal Waters, and the essential Salts of Herbs; or they operate by Means of a certain calcarious and bitterish Salt, as the Salts of some Mineral Waters; or, lastly, they act by Means of a calcarious Earth, as the Magnesia, which, being dissolved by the Acid of the *Primæ Viæ*, is converted into a neutral, acrid, and stimulating Salt.

These highly safe laxative Medicines, which are of singular and uncommon Use in the Cure of many Disorders, were little known to the Ancients, in whose Works we find not the least Mention of Aloes, Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, and Agaric, but only of Cassia and Polypody, among the gentler Purgatives. *Dioscorides* was the first who wrote any Thing concerning Rhubarb and Aloes, and from him *Pliny* and *Galen* took what they delivered concerning these Medicines. But Tamarinds, and Sena Leaves, were first known to the *Arabian* and *Egyptian* Physicians. But tho' all Laxatives agree in this, that they render the Body soluble, without Danger, Violence, or Commotion, yet, in Practice, they ought necessarily to be distinguished according to the Differences of Diseases, and the various Constitutions of Patients.

Manna,



Manna, for instance, Cassia, Raisins, and Polypody are exhibited with singular Advantage in Disorders of the Breast, such as a Cough, a Spitting of Blood, a Pleurisy, and a Phthisis; as also in those Diseases which arise from a saline, acrid, and scorbutic Serum, such as Gouts, Rheumatisms, Itches, and purple Eruptions. In these Cases, the abovementioned Medicines are preferable to others, because they not only discharge the internal Fæces, but, at the same time, allay, and correct the saline Acrimony of the Fluids. Gentle Acids, such as Tamarinds, Cream of Tartar, Salt of Wood Sorrel, as also the essential Salts obtained from nitrous Herbs, Sal Polychrestum, and Antimoniated Nitre, are highly proper in hot Climates, and in the Summer-time, for Patients of Choleric Habits, as, also, in Disorders arising from too large a Quantity of Bile, and those attended with a preternatural Heat, in continued, double, and Summer Tertians, as, also, in a burning Fever, attended with an insatiable Thirst. In these Cases the Medicines now mentioned are preferable to others, not only on account of their evacuating Quality, but, also, because they check the intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, and correct the exorbitant Acrimony of the Bile. In Disorders arising from a Defect of Bile, and the Want of a balsamic Principle in the Blood, such as Cachexies, and almost all chronical Diseases, which are attended with an Inspissation of the Juices, and an Infarction of the Viscera, bitter Laxatives, such as Preparations of Rhubarb and of Aloes duly corrected, are justly preferable to all other Medicines. But in Disorders arising from tough and viscid Humours lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, and producing Loss of Appetite,

Distentions of the Hypochondriac, Eructations, and Flatulencies, all neutral Salts, whether chymically prepared, or the native Salts of Medicinal Springs, exhibited in a pretty large Dose, and with a sufficient Quantity of some proper Liquor, render the Body soluble, and discharge the thick and viscid Recréments. When an Acid, as it generally happens in Hypochondriac and Melancholy Patients, as also those labouring under Quartan Fevers, abounds in the Habit, and eludes the Force of the most acrid Purgatives, in this Case, besides Preparations of Manna, Magnesia Alba is singularly beneficial, which, as it is entirely dissolved by Spirit of Vitriol, and passes into a neutral Salt of a bitterish Taste, and purgative Quality, so it assumes the same Virtue and Nature, when it meets with an Acid in the Stomach. But, on the contrary, when a dissolvent Liquor is not found in the Body, it operates little or none, and proves more injurious than beneficial.

All the Salts above enumerated, especially those of the neutral and bitterish Kind, when half an Ounce or an Ounce of them is exhibited for a Dose, in a sufficient Quantity of some proper Liquor, are possessed of a singular Virtue in rendering the Body soluble, without any Commotion of the Blood, or Loss of the Appetite and Strength. And they may be at once more safely and efficaciously used, than the drastic Purgatives obtained from the Vegetable Kingdom, especially in Diseases and Constitutions, where a large Quantity of thick and viscid Humours is lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, or in the Vessels. Hot and cold Mineral Springs, which are singularly efficacious both for the Preservation and Cure of chronical and obstinate Disorders, derive their

their aperient, deterfive, and purgative Qualities from the aqueous, but much more from the faline Principle they contain.

Among Flowers of a laxative Quality, the most considerable are those of the Egyptian Thorn, Peaches, Violets and Roses. But they ought to be recent, and be only infused, but not prepared by way of Decoction. These are most advantageously exhibited with sweet Whey or Asses Milk, particularly in the Spring; and the Patient, especially when delicate and tender, ought every Morning, for some Weeks, to drink about half a Pint of such a medicated Draught, in order to purify the Blood. For both Whey and Asses Milk are possessed of a certain laxative Quality.

Laxative Preparations of Aloes are Medicines of uncommon Efficacy: the Dose must be small, and mixt up with bitter Extracts, and mild balsamic Ingredients. Pills, made upon this Model, may be advantageously prescribed, not only with Intention to render the Body gently soluble, but also in order to restore and corroborate the Tone of the Intestines; which, being weakened in many Diseases, is still more impaired by the Use of drastic Purgatives. And though these Pills produce but faint and almost insensible Effects in Patients of robust Constitutions, and such as abound with Blood, yet their Operation is more speedy and considerable in Persons naturally delicate, or such as are weakened by the Shock of a Distemper; as also in Child-bed Women, or those whose Monthly Evacuations are irregular or obstructed. For Patients, whose Digestion is weak, when recovering from any Disorder, they are also highly proper, for correcting and evacuating crude Juices; as also for Hypochondriac Persons, whose Sto-

machs continually throw up acid Crudities. On the contrary, Preparations of Aloes exhibited in large Doses, and without proper Correctors, throw the Blood into violent Commotions. For which Reason plethoric Patients, those of delicate Constitutions, and such as are subject to Evacuations of Blood, ought entirely to abstain from them; because, when preposterously exhibited, they are attended with this particular Disadvantage, that they excite very painful blind Hæmorrhoids, and drive the Blood to the Region of the Loins, and the Parts contained in the Pelvis.

The Contents of the Intestines are evacuated in a far more efficacious and powerful Manner, by what we call strong Purgatives. Of this Class the most considerable are, the Roots of black and white Mechoacan; of Jalap, of black and white Hellebore, common Flower de Luce, Bryony, and Esula, the Herbs, Soldanella, Gratiola, purging Flax, Coloquintida, purging Nuts, the Seeds of the Cataputia, Turbith, the middle Bark of Elder, Gamboge, wild Cucumber, and Scammony, together with the Shop Preparations of those.

The Principle, by which those drastic Medicines operate, is of a highly virulent Nature; and the fine caustic and inflammatory Salt, which, in a very small Dose, attacks the nervous Membranes, not only of the Stomach and of the Intestines, but also of the whole Body, in the same Manner Poison does, acts with Violence on these Membranes, and generally excites spasmodic Constrictions, and Uneasiness of the Præcordia, Cardialgias, and Gripes, accompanied with frequent Stools, Hiccups, Inflammations of the Stomach and Intestines, Coldness of the Extremities, and sometimes Convulsions. For that the Salt,

con-

contained in these Purgatives, is highly subtle and active, and diffuses its Virtue through the whole Mass of Humours, is sufficiently obvious from this, that the Child is purged by the Milk of the Nurse who has taken such a Purgative. And sometimes, by the external Application only of Purgatives, violent, formidable Fluxes have been brought on. Thus *Heurnius in Comment. Hippocrat.* informs us, that the Ancients purged themselves by washing their Feet in a Decoction of white Hellebore. *Wagelens de Meth. Med.* informs us, that a Piece of Hellebore used for cleansing an Issue, excited a Vomiting, and proved Purgative. And an Ointment, in which Coloquintida is an Ingredient, laid upon the Navel, purges not only Children, but also Adults. But the Caustic and Inflammatory Nature of strong Cathartics is sufficiently obvious from this, that, when externally applied, they burn the Skin, and excite Blisters like a Vesicatory. The Juice of the Esula consumes Warts, and the Essence extracted from the drastic Purgatives, such as Jalap, Mechoacan, and Scammony, when swallowed, burns and corrodes the Fauces, and Oesophagus, and excites hot Pustules and Aphthæ. And certainly the virulent and poisonous Quality of drastic Purgatives is sufficiently evinced by the Experiments of *Wepfer*, who in his *Tract. de Cicuta aquatica* informs us, that he gave various Purgatives in a certain Quantity to Whelps; immediately after which, Vomitings, Convulsions, and at last Death ensued. Upon dissecting these Animals, the Stomach and small Intestines were found inflamed, and marked with red Spots, just as if they had taken Arsenic. And what deserves our Attention is, that, according to the express Words of the Author, the

same Phenomena are exhibited, and the same Effects produced, by the Resin of Jalap, so much used in our Days.

Since, therefore, the Operation of the more acrid and drastic Cathartics is so violent, dangerous, and sometimes fatal, the prudent, rational, and cautious Physician ought seldom to prescribe them. 'Tis sufficiently confirmed by Experience that in all Ages greater Havock, or more terrible Consequences have not been produced by any Medicine, than by drastic Purgatives preposterously and unskilfully exhibited. None of the Shop Preparations so quickly and powerfully impair the Strength, change the Pulse, injure the Stomach, or prejudice and disturb the natural Strength thereof, and the Intestines, as acrid and drastic Purgatives. *Hoffman* takes notice of several Patients, who, by a frequent and repeated Use of these, have brought on themselves Dropsies, Hypochondriac Disorders, Inflammations of the Stomach, accompanied with Fevers which have proved mortal, Dysenteries, a Cholera Morbus, and sometimes a Palsy of the right or left Side. The Ancients, indeed, to whom the mild Laxatives and the Use of the Salts were in a great Measure unknown, frequently prescribed these drastic Purgatives; and *Hippocrates* himself purged his Patients principally with Elaterium and Hellebore. But if we carefully look into their Works, we find that they did not exhibit these drastic Purgatives, except in Cases where the Danger of the Patient rendered them necessary; and even then they made their Patients drink Milk before and after the Exhibition of the Elaterium, to the Virtues of which they attributed a great deal; and they corrected the Hellebore with an Admixture of Mulsam, Oil, or Milk. Besides,

they



they did not promiscuously use these Medicines, but accurately distinguished, in what Cases they were proper, and in what not. And *Hippocrates* expressly forbids the Use of them in all Fevers, and inflammatory Disorders. Besides, that the bad Consequences produced by drastic Purgatives were not unknown to the most skilful of the ancient Physicians, is sufficiently obvious from the Precepts and Maxims every where occurring in their Works. But the drastic Purgatives are in a particular Manner hurtful and injurious to Patients of weak Constitutions, Children, old Persons, and to those who are recovering from a Disease, whose Stomachs are weak, or whose Nervous System is subject to disorderly Motions. Nor is there any Medicine more prejudicial to Men of choleric and delicate Constitutions, after the uneasy Shocks of Grief and Sorrow, than drastic Purgatives; by the Use of which several Patients have been taken off, in consequence of an Inflammation of the Stomach, and a subsequent Cholera. Those who are subject to Hæmorrhoidal Colics, and Hypochondriac and Hysterical Spasms, ought, also, carefully to abstain from drastic Purgatives, unless they are in love with Pain, and fond of Misery. This Species of Medicine is, also, highly prejudicial to Children, especially when struggling with the Pangs of a difficult Dentition.

But however terrible the Consequences to be apprehended from the Use of Purgatives are, yet as Poison carefully and circumspectly exhibited becomes a Medicine, as is obvious from Mercurials, and Antimonial Emetics, so there are, also, some, though very few Cases, where strong and drastic Cathartics are properly prescribed. In an *Anusæca*, for Instance, especially

when it does not arise from an Induration, or a scirrhus State of the Viscera and Glands, but from a sudden Stagnation of Water, consequent to a Suppression of the Menstrual or Hæmorrhoidal Discharges, or from too great Voracity in or after a Disease. *Frederic Hoffman* says, he has seen a few Ounces of the Juice of common Flower de Luce, as also Gamboge, Elaterium, and Extract of Esula, successfully exhibited with Half a Pint of Milk. The Dose may, also, be several times repeated, as the State of the Patient shall require. For by this Means, a surprizing Quantity of Water is not only discharged by the Anus, but also, in Women, sometimes from the Uterus. And these drastic Purges have been known to have evacuated only a small Quantity of Excrements, but excited a very copious and salutary Discharge of Urine. For Hydropic Patients, in consequence of the relaxed and torpid State of the intestinal Fibres, are the better able to bear these Purgatives; and these Fibres require a strong and powerful Stimulus, to excite and rouse them to their proper excretory Motions. These acrid and drastic Purgatives may, also, be properly prescribed in Lethargic Disorders, and Cases where the languid State of the Patient requires an efficacious Medicine; as also in Madness, agreeable to which *Celsus* in the twelfth Chapter of his second Book informs us, that "Black Hellebore is properly exhibited to those who abound with black Bile, who are melancholy mad, or whose Nerves are, in any Part of the Body, become paralytic." The above quoted *Hoffman* affirms, that he has found from Experience, that violent Pains of the Os Ischium and Os Coccygis, which now and then affect the Thighs, have been relieved by drastic

stic Purgatives; which, by procuring seven or eight brisk Stools, have removed the Load of bilious and ill concocted Juices, which was the Cause of the Disorder.

Men of robust Constitutions, who live in the more northerly Climates, and use Aliments which are coarse and hard of Digestion, may, if Necessity requires it, have the drastic Purgatives exhibited to them. But the Dose must be very small, either in Powder in conjunction with Salts, such as Cream of Tartar, or Vitriolated Tartar, with an Addition of a few Grains of Diaphoretic Antimony. Or let the Extract of black Hellebore, Scammony, Resin of Jalap, or such other Substances, be reduced into the Form of Pills, together with such Things as, by dividing the Cohesion of their constituent Parts, correct their acrimonious and virulent Quality. 'Tis however always to be remembered, that, where a strong Evacuation is required, 'tis far more proper to excite it by an increased Dose of the more gentle Purgatives, than to force it by those which are highly acrid and virulent.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of ALTERATIVES.

**A**LTERATIVES are principally employed in correcting Matter that is faulty as to Quality. But as the Matter to be corrected in Diseases may be faulty in different Respects, so it is plain that there must be various Species of Alteratives adapted to the various Defects of the offending Matter. For Instance, if the Juices of a Human Body, which in their natural State are benign, mild, and balsamic, should either acquire a *Salino acid*

and corrosive Quality, or assume a hot, subtil, sulphureous Intemperature, or become thick, viscid, and tenacious, or over acid and corrosive: In such an Instance, Alteratives of different Kinds should be administered; that is, Absorbents for imbibing and blunting the Acid; temperating Medicines for dissolving and attenuating the thick and viscid Juices; and, in fine, Demulcents for sheathing and mitigating the burning and corrosive Acrimony.

#### § I. Of ABSORBENTS.

In the first Kind of Alteratives are included Absorbents, the principal of which are of marine Substances, as the Mother of Pearl, Cockleshells, Oyfter-shells, all the Species of Coral, red, and white, and the Bones of the Scuttle-Fish; of Animals, the Bones and Horns, whether subjected to Boiling and softened by Evaporation, or burnt in an open Fire; the Teeth, the Claws, and Eyes of Crabs, the Jaws of Fishes, the animal and fossile Unicorn; of subterraneous Substances, the *Lapis Specularis*, Chalk, prepared Crystal, Osteocolla, all Stones calcined and burned, and various Kinds of Boles, Clays, and sealed Earths; of Metals, the Filings of Steel; of Chymical Preparations, all Salts prepared by Incineration, Cineres Clavellati, Salt of Tartar, fixed Nitre, the urinous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, volatile Sal Ammoniac, the Magnesia Alba, Tincture of Salt of Tartar, and of Antimony.

'Tis the Nature and Property of all these Absorbents speedily to incorporate with any Acid that falls in their Way, to imbibe it, blunt, and destroy its corrosive Quality, and to be along with it changed into a third neutral, and inoffensive Body.

Body. This Effect is plain from the Example of extremely corrosive *Spiritus Nitri Fumans*; from Oil of Vitriol, Sublimate Mercury, Aqua Regia, Aqua Fortis, and other highly caustic Liquors; which, by the Addition of the Filings of Iron, the Mixture of an alkaline Salt, and an earthy absorbent Substance, lose the Whole of their acid and corroding Qualities. But although all saline and earthy Alcalies agree in this, that they subdue an Acid, and change it into a third Substance, yet there is this Difference between them, that alkaline and lixivious Salts are quickly and totally dissolved in the Body, not only by an acid, but likewise by an aqueous Fluid; whereas earthy Substances are not without Difficulty entirely dissolved, as is plain in Corals, Filings of Steel, and quick Lime, which are never thoroughly dissolved by an Acid, especially of the vegetable Kind, but always remain a Kind of fixed earthy Substance. And which is still more, Alkaline Salts, besides their absorbent Quality, after they have in a Manner embraced the Acid, acquire a new and additional medicinal Virtue, which is that of attenuating and colliquating the viscid, slimy, and tenacious Juices. They are likewise gently stimulating, and either open the Belly, or promote a Discharge by Urine, or even by Perspiration; and are besides attended with this Advantage, that they quickly pass through the excretory Ducts. But many other Alkaline Substances, instead of being calculated to quicken and forward the Secretions, rather prove astringent by their Effects; which is usually the Case with Filings of Steel, Corals, Boles, and Sealed Earths.

Since, then, as earthy Alcalies are not dissolved but by an Acid, we ought to be cautious in exhibiting

them in Disorders, where the first Organs of Digestion (the Scene where Absorbents produce their principal Effects) are loaded with a Collection of crude and viscid Juices; lest they should adhere to them undissolved, and so oppress the Stomach, destroy the Appetite and Digestion, and render the Belly more costive; as has sometimes happened in Fevers of the burning, bilious, and hectic Kind, which were attended with a Decay of peristaltic Motion, or of the constrictory or retentive Force of the Stomach.

Tho' absorbent Medicines are very simple, and generally speaking very easily prepared, they are possessed nevertheless, of considerable Virtues: As the Body is very subject to be affected by an Acid, especially in those whose Bile is deficient, such as Women, and old Men, those who lead a sedentary Life, or drink freely of Liquors abounding with an Acid; and in many Disorders, especially those of the Melancholic and Hypochondriacal Kind, the Quantity of Acid in the Body is scarcely credible. But Acids by their coagulating Quality are hurtful to the Human Constitution, obstruct the Circulation of the Vital Juices, and lay too sure a Foundation for very terrible Disorders, especially of the Chronical Kind. 'Tis therefore evident, that Absorbents are endowed with singular Virtues, and accommodated to a great Number of Diseases. But they were very sparingly used by the Ancients, and only brought into Credit by *Helmont* and *Tachenius*, and their two Followers in *Holland*, *Sylvius* and *Bontekae*; who assigned an Acid as the Cause of many Diseases, and prescribed *Absorbents* for their Cure.



## § II. Of TEMPERANTS.

The second Class of Alteratives comprehends those Medicines which are of a lenient and tempering Quality, such as check the hot intestine Motion of the sulphureous Particles of the Blood, and qualify, subdue, and cool the scorching hot and bilious Humours of the Intestines themselves. Of Vegetables, the principal of this Kind, are the Root and Herb of Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Citrons, Oranges, China Oranges, Pomegranates, Strawberries, Barberries, Cherries, and the Juices of them prepared, and likewise Syrups and Water distilled from these. Add to these the four greater cold Seeds and Decoctions of Oats, Whey, Butter-Milk, the Juice of Craw Fish, a Decoction of Tortoises, thin Decoctions of the Shavings of Harts-horn, and Vipers Grass, with, or without Barley, Jellies of Harts-horn. Of the Mineral Tribe, well purified Nitre is the best and most efficacious, and becomes still better if restored from *Aqua Fortis* to its former State, by the Addition of Salt of Tartar. Of Chymical Preparations, the essential Salt of Wood Sorrel, Cream of Tartar, Tinctures of Roses, Daisy Flowers, and Violets, prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, are good temperating Medicines.

Temperating Medicines act in three several Manners. For they either by their acid Salts neutralise volatile alcalescent Particles, and, by fixing them, lessen in some measure their intestine Motions; or they operate by an expansive and aereo-elastic Quality, such as that which is inherent to Nitre; or in the last place, they restore the Moisture consumed by the Heat; by diluting and dissolving the sulphureous Parts, and at the same

time lessen the too great Elasticity of the Vessels, upon which the Heat in a great measure depends, as is observable in the Use of Watery Liquors, Whey, Decoctions of Harts-horn, and of Oats.

These temperating and qualifying Medicines are of great Use in Phsyick, wherever a preternatural Heat is to be extinguished; and therefore in Fevers of all Kinds, Inflammations, Spasms, and grievous Pains, which almost always are occasioned by too great a Commotion of the Blood. But Nitrous Preparations are deservedly to be preferred to Acids. For Nitre is not only cooling, but anti-spasmodic, and relaxes the Rigidity of the Parts. In like Manner it promotes the Discharge by Urine, and Stool. Besides, as those cooling and acid Fluids condense and coagulate, and as Nitre rather rarifies and attenuates thick and viscid Humours, so, when sprinkled, either in Powder or dissolved in Water, upon a black coagulated Blood, it renders it more florid. For this Reason, Nitre is not only preferable to Acids in Inflammations, and even in Inflammatory Fevers, which arise from a condensed Blood, but is likewise a noble and efficacious Preservative against Inflammations; because it effectually fuses and dissolves the viscid Serum, which is easily to be observed in the Blood of those who are subject to Inflammations.

In chronical Fevers, such as those of the slow and hectic Kind, and when a Cough or Spitting of Blood is joined with them, or when the Lungs themselves are faulty, not Acids but nitrous and diluting Remedies, especially such as are taken from the Animal Kingdom, are to be used, such as Whey, the Decoction and Jelly of Harts-horn. When, also, a feverish Heat accompanies Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, or a Cholera

Cholera Morbus, cooling Acids are to be abstained from, and diluting gelatinous, and mucilaginous Medicines, and temperating and absorbing Powders, with the Addition of a Grain or two of Nitre, are to be used.

### § III. OF ATTENUANTS.

In the third Class of Alteratives are comprehended inciding and attenuating Medicines; among which may be reckoned the Roots of white Burnet, Dragon, Sweet Flag, Asarabacca, wild Radish, Elecampane, Succory, Florentine Orris, Solomon's Seal, Swallow Wort, the Herbs Leopards Bane, Brook Lime, Scurvy Grass, Water Cresses, and Indian Cresses, Dittander, Rosa Solis, Fumitory, Buck Bean, the lesser Centaury, Hyssop, Germander, Chervil, Carduus Benedictus, lesser House-leek, the several Species of Garlick, Leeks, and Onions, Guaiacum Wood, and its Bark, the Spices, Pepper and Ginger, the Seeds of Mustard, Scurvy Grass, and Water Cresses, the Gums Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Myrrh, Benzoin; of Chymical Preparations, Mercurius Dulcis, Æthiops Mineral, Flowers of Sulphur, fixed Alcaline Salts of Vegetables reduced to Ashes, especially Salt of Tartar, and of Wormwood, also, neutral Salts, as Sal ammoniac, Sal polychrestum, *Epsom* Salt, Vitriolated Tartar, Terra foliata Tartari, Arcanum Duplicatum, a Solution of Crabs Eyes, of Nitre and Sal ammoniac, urinous Spirit of Sal ammoniac, and Oxymel of Squills, acrid Tincture of Antimony, Essence of Gum-ammoniac, and of Indian Pepper, Resin of Guaiacum; Syrup of Tobacco, of Hedge Mustard, Fæcula of Arum; and Medicinal Waters, also, which, besides their diluting and opening

Virtue, are possessed of an attenuating and inciting Quality; as also, Infusions in the Form of Tea, which, by their great Store of an aqueous Element, disjoin the coalescent Globules; and lastly, sweet Whey, which, on account of the sweet and subtile Salt it contains, is deterfive, and opens the excretory Ducts.

Of these, some act upon the fluid, and others upon the solid, Parts of the Body. Those, which affect the Fluids by immediate Contact, are very few in number; and they either consist of aqueous Diluters, which are very efficacious for fusing the glutinous and viscid Juices, or of alkaline fixed and volatile Salts, and nitrous Salts, which when mixed, especially in a liquid Form, with thick and coagulated Blood and Humours, liquefy and attenuate them in such a Manner, as even to be perceptible to the Eye. All the rest operate upon the Solids, by augmenting their Tone, their Strength, and contractile Force, and by adding to the elastic Powers of the Vessels, by which Means they strongly press and agitate the contained Juices, accelerate their progressive and intestine Motions, and, forcibly and frequently propelling them through the capillary Vessels, divide and disjoin the viscid Juices into small Globules, upon which Fluidity depends. This Action upon the Solids, is, in some Medicines, performed by a fixed acrid Salt; as in the Roots of Arum, white Burnet, Asarabacca, Florentine Orris, Solomon's Seal, the Herbs German Leopard's Bane, Dittander, Rosa Solis, Pepper, and Ginger, which are indeed of an acrid Smell, but being distilled with Water by an Alembic, neither yield a volatile acrid Oil, nor a Water of an acrid Taste, which is a sufficient Proof that they are of a fixed Nature.

Other

Other Medicines, again, produce their Effects by an acrid, subtle, and volatile Salt; such as Wild Radish, Elecampane, Water Cresses, Scurvy Grass, Mustard, and all Kinds of Onions, Garlick and Leeks. Some act by their stimulating neutral Salts, of which Kind are those Salts, whose Acrimony and irritating Quality are not only discoverable by their Taste, but by their Effects. For which Reason, when exhibited in large Doses, they open the Belly and prove diuretic. Others produce their Effects by an acrid Salt, which contains many sulphureous Particles, as is obvious in Gum Ammoniac, Sagapenum, Opoponax, Guaiacum, and its Resin; which, besides their acrid Salt, contain an Oil, which upon Distillation they yield in Abundance. Lastly, some Medicines perform their Effect by a penetrating, subtle, and metallic Salt, as Mercury, and especially Mercurius Dulcis, and Æthiops Mineral.

The Virtues of attenuating and inciding Medicines are so extensive, that, on Account of the great Variety of their Effects, they are usually ranged under different Denominations. For when tenacious viscid Humours not only stagnate in the Cavities of the Vessels, but stuff up and obstruct the small Tubes of the Intestines and Emunctories, these Medicines, by their inciding and attenuating Quality, disengage the impacted Humours, remove the Obstructions, and may, for that Reason, be called Aperients, since they produce the same Effect. They also deserve the Name of Anti-Scorbutics, and Purifiers of the Blood. For since the Purity and good State of the animal Juices depend upon the due Secretion and Excretion of superfluous and recrementitious Matter; and since Secretion and Excretion cannot be carried on, if the

small Canals of the Glands and Emunctories are blocked up by viscid and tenacious Humours, 'tis plain, that those Medicines, which are endowed with a Power of inciding viscid Juices, and removing Obstructions, must not only be Purifiers of the Blood, but also Preservatives against the Scurvy, in which the Juices are of a bad Quality, and loaded with various heterogeneous, viscid, salt, sulphureous, and sharp Particles. Now since attenuating Medicines produce so different Effects, the Physician ought to know, what particular Attenuants are best adapted to particular given Cases.

In Disorders of the Stomach, and first Organs of Digestion, for inciding and attenuating viscid Humours, the following Medicines are excellently calculated: The Root of Arum, of white Burnet, and of Calamus Aromaticus, Pepper, Ginger, purified Sal Ammoniac, Vitriolated Tartar, Arcanum Duplicatum, Salt of Wormwood, Spirit of Salt, simple or dulcified. And if crude and ill concocted Juices are to be evacuated by way of Excrement, the neutral Salts are preferable; especially the Sal Polychrestum, and the *Epsom* Salts taken in large Doses, and drank in a sufficient Quantity of some aqueous Vehicle.

In Disorders of the Breast, when viscid Humours are to be attenuated and thrown up by Spitting, the most effectual are the Roots of Elecampane, and of the Florentine Iris, Rosa Solis, Hyssop, Germander, Maidenhair, Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Benzoin, Sulphur, Balsam of Peru, Terra foliata Tartari, Oxymel of Squills, Solution of Crabs Eyes in Distilled Vinegar, and Syrup of Hedge Mustard.

When the Blood is tainted with any thick tenacious Impurity, and by that Means the Emunctories are clogged, and the Humours polluted



by a salt, sulphureous, and scorbutic Dyscrasy, the Medicines chiefly in Use in that Case are, the wild Radish Root, Garden Scurvy Grass, Water Cresses, Indian Cresses, Dittander, Brook Lime, the lesser Centaury, Marsh Trefoil, Carduus Benedictus, Fumitory, the Smaller House Leek, Mustard, Gum Ammoniac, Sagapenum, Myrrh, the Liquor of fixed Nitre, Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, the Solution of Nitre, Tincture of Antimony, the Essence of the Woods, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, Salt of Wormwood with Lemon Juice, and some Sorts of Medicinal Waters.

When grumous Blood, occasioned by Contusions, Blows, or Suffusions, is to be dissolved and fused, the Medicines most to be commended in this Case are, Solomon's Seal, German Leopard's Bane, Chervil, Vinegar neutralized with Crabs Eyes, Terra foliata Tartari, and Antimoniated Nitre.

In Diseases where the Lymph is become thick, especially from a Venereal Taint, the principal and most efficacious are, Guaiacum, Sopewort, Mercurius dulcis, and Æthiops Mineral, which, if prudently used, is of uncommon Efficacy, for colliquating and resolving the viscid Humours lodged in the Glands and Liver.

#### § IV. Of EMOLLIENTS.

I come now to the fourth and last Class of Alteratives, which comprehends the emollient and softening Medicines, of which the chief are, Roots of Marsh Mallows, of white Lillies, of Liquorice, and of Vipers Grass, the five emollient Herbs, Lettice, Bears Breech, Pellitory of the Wall, the Flowers of Elder, of Melilot, of Mallows, of Mullein, of Yarrow, of Camomile, of white Lillies, of Borrage, of the

wild Poppy, of the Lime Tree, of the Egyptian Thorn, of Violets, and most of all Saffron; the Seeds of Flax, of Fenugreek, of Anise, of Quinces, of Flea Bane, of white Poppies, the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, sweet Almonds, Figs, Pine Nuts, Pistaches, Cherry Tree Gum, Gum Arabic, Gum Tragacanth, Shavings and Jelly of Harts-horn, Human Grease, that of a Dog, of a Capon, the Marrow of their Bones, the Fat about their Omentum, Bones and Mysentery; the native Oils of Animals, fresh Butter, Cream, Milk, Crystals of Milk, Sperma Ceti, Honey, the Yolk of an Egg, and its White dried and reduced to Powder. Of prepared Medicines, Oil of sweet Almonds, Linseed Oil, Rape Oil, Oil of the Male Balsam Tree, Decoctions of Harts-horn, and Vipers Grass, mixed with the Juices of Citrons, the common Pusan, sweet Whey, *Fernelius's* Syrup of Marsh Mallows, Ointment of Marsh Mallows, simple Diachylon Plaster, that of Melilot, and that of Frogs Spawn.

The Virtues of these Medicines are twofold; the one appropriated to the Solids, the other to the Fluids. In the Solids, they relax, soften, and render moveable the hard, stiff, and tense Fibres, and at the same time enlarge and dilate the Channels of the small contracted Vessels; but in the Fluids, they, by their viscid Mucilage, bind up, involve, and, as it were, inclose in a Sheath the piercing Points of the sharp corroding Salts; and by that Means prove excellent lenitive Medicines, and, when externally applied, they convert into a laudable Pus any Collection of extravasated Humours, which cannot be resolved, or taken into the resluent Mass by the Lymphatic Vessels; so that having, by their moderate Warmth, dissipated the most subtile Part of

the extravasated Humour, the remaining viscous Matter is happily disposed to maturate, the Pores being now gently closed up, lest too much Moisture should be exhaled, and the nutritious Juice, of which Pus chiefly consists, being excited to flow more plentifully through the small relaxed Tubes.

These lenitive Medicines are of incredible Efficacy, if any one has the Misfortune to take a caustic Poison, there being scarce any Antidotes endued with an equal Power of checking and subduing the Virulence of Vegetable and Animal Poisons; especially if Abundance of Milk and oily Liquors is used as their Vehicles. Because these not only sheath up and blunt the sharp Points of the Poison, but, also, relax the Membranes contracted and rendered subject to Spasms, by the Irritation of the Poison; and by these Means they always promote the Evacuation of Poisons, either by Vomit, or by Stool.

In long and violent Distempers, especially such as rise from an Acrimony of Humours, and which prey upon the Nerves, Infusions and Decoctions of these emollient Medicines are of singular Advantage. But they are to be used in large Quantities, and for a long time, with the Addition now and then of a Spoonful or two of Oil of sweet Almonds, together with Bathing in fresh Water with Milk.

Fresh Fat and Grease of Animals, especially the Marrow of Bones, which abounds with a very subtle Oil, are used internally with Success, in a sharp scorbutic Disposition of the Humours.

In a Dryness of the Parts, and when the Joints can scarce move without making a Noise, and in Arthritic Pains, these emollient Medicines produce wonderful Effects.

But these fat Substances are to be used when the Stomach is empty, and not in large, but frequent, Doses, drinking some suitable warm Draught after them.

In Exulcerations of the Kidnies, and Discharges of bloody Urine, which sometimes happen in the Small Pox on Account of the Acrimony of the Humours, Cherry Tree Gum, and even Tragacanth, or the dried White of an Egg dissolved in Whey, are of singular Use. But in Disorders of the Breast, for blunting the Acrimony, which is the Cause of the Cough, and disposing the Matter for Expectoration, the following Medicines are excellently calculated: Decoction of Oats, Sperma Ceti, Liquorice, the Oil of sweet Almonds, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, and Flowers of Poppy and Elder.

In continual hectic Heats, and if the sweet Juices, by a continued slow Fever, acquire a saltish Alcaline Acrimony, Cream and new Butter, on account of their demulcent Qualities, are found to produce excellent Effects.

In a Cholera Morbus, also a Dysentery, a Scurvy, or scorbutic Decay, a Consumption, and, in general, where-ever the Acrimony of the Humours gives Rise to the Disease, gelatinous Decoctions of Flesh, of Bones, and especially of Harts-horn, Calves Feet, and Sheep's Feet, are of singular Efficacy and Advantage, as well used internally by way of Drink, as injected by way of Clyster.

When the Intestines are violently contracted, and the Excrements pent up by Flatulencies, emollient, demulcent Medicines, such as Oil of sweet Almonds, Whey, Decoctions of Oats and Hartshorn, produce very great Effects; but should rather be injected by way of Clyster, than taken by the Mouth.

Emol-

Emollient Flowers and Herbs, if boiled with a small Quantity of Saffron, inclosed in a Bladder, and externally applied over the internal Part affected, procure almost incredible Ease and Relief, as may be experienced in a Pleurisy, an Inflammation of the Liver, a Colic, or when the Anus suffers by the blind Hæmorrhoids.

When any extravasated and impacted Humour is to be converted into Pus, no Applications can be more properly made than Liniments and Cataplasms, made of emollient Fats and Milk; but especially of the Flowers and Leaves of white Lillies, Saffron, Figs, roasted Onions, Beans, Meal, Yolks of Eggs, and Honey. But these are not to be used, when the Matter is contained in hardened and scirrhus Parts, where it cannot be converted into Pus, unless we are inclined to bring on a fatal Putrefaction.

Mucilages made of the Seeds of Quinces, and Flea Bane, with Rose Water, or Frogs Spawn Water, often afford immediate Relief, in excoriated and exculcerated Parts, attended with Heat and Pain; such as the ulcerated Aphthæ in the Mouth, blind and painful Hæmorrhoids, a Tenesmus, Gonorrhæa, or a corroding Fluor-Albus.

#### CHAP. IV.

##### Of ANODYNES.

**SOPORIFICS**, if they are of a potent Nature, take the Name of Narcotics, and are such Kind of Remedies, as by their subtle, noxious, deleterious Exhalations, diminish, or quite destroy, the Sense and Motion of the solid Parts. Among Soporifics, the most eminent are those which are usually prepared for Medicinal Uses of the

whole Poppy, as Opium, which by the Antients was called *Lacryma Papaveris*, the Tear of the Poppy, and Meconium, which is the Extract of the Poppy made by Boiling. Stupéfactive and Soporifics are, not without good Reason, reckoned amongst Poisons; since they exert their noxious Influence in a short Space of Time, when taken in a small Quantity; and a Quantity a little larger than ordinary proves mortal. Besides, their principal Operation is on the noblest Parts of the Body, which are the Origins of Sense and Motion; and, moreover, they act by Means of an Element quite opposite to Nature, a noisome sulphureous Vapour, by which they diminish to a considerable Degree, or quite destroy, the Sense and Motion of the motive Fibres.

The Operation of stupefactive Poisons is directly opposite to that of Caustics. These latter, with their highly acrimonious and penetrating Salts, excite preternatural and violent Motions; the other, by their sulphureous Vapour, retard or stop those Motions and Sensations, which principally belong to the nervous Membranes, and by that Means render the Circulation of the Blood more languid, and the Excretions slower and more imperfect.

The Life of the Human Body, and the Integrity of its Functions, consists in the due Tone of the Solids, and the free and equal Motion of the Fluids. The first depends on their moderate and equable Systole and Diastole, or their Contraction and Dilatation; the other in a proper Temperament, Quantity, and Ventilation of the Blood. Whatever, therefore, in a speedy and effectual Manner destroys that due Tone of the Solids, and disturbs the equable Motion of the Fluids, is naturally qualified to subvert all the Functions of the animated Body,



and, if it works such an Effect in a violent Manner, it may be justly called Poison. And when Soporifics and Narcotics in too great a measure diminish the Motion, and injure the Tone of the solid Parts, or render the Circulation of the Blood more languid and imperfect, they are highly destructive to Nature.

We are assured by undoubted Experience, that the Effects of Opiates and Narcotics, especially when taken in an immoderate Quantity, are a weak, low, and small Pulse, a Straitness, and Difficulty of Breathing, a soporous Indisposition, and Heaviness of the Head; a Dullness of the Senses, and oftentimes a Deliriousness, attended with a Diminution of Appetite, Costiveness, a Defect in Digestion, and a remarkable Decay of Strength. All these Symptoms proceed from no other Cause, than a too slow Progress or Stagnation of the Blood and Fluids. For since the Motion of the Fluids depends only on the Tone, Strength, and systolic and diastolic Motions of the solid Parts, it plainly appears, that the Animal Spirits, that Fluid of the Brain, which directs and regulates the Motion of all the other Fluids, is primarily and preternaturally affected by these Remedies.

The Elements, by which Narcotics operate, are of an highly volatile and penetrating Nature, since they do deeply insinuate themselves, like a Vapour, into the Pores of the Membranes and Nerves, and, by contaminating that most pure and moveable Fluid, deprive, by little and little, the Solids of their Tone and Motion.

Narcotics act on the nervous Membranes of the Stomach and Intestines, principally by Means of a vaporous and fetid Sulphur. For as the Stomach and Intestines first and immediately feel the Force and Efficacy of Remedies, they are so

much more liable to suffer from the Influence of Medicines, which are of a stronger and more penetrating Nature than ordinary. Opium or any other Narcotic, after it is taken, and begins to be dissolved by the internal Heat and Moisture, diffuses its noxious Vapours, which being received into the Pores of the nervous Membranes, the Fluid on which their Tone and Motion depends, loses its Nature. Hence the Sensation, and, also, the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines become more languid. For if a strong Smell, as in the Case of Hysterics, received up the Nostrils, such, for Instance, as proceeds from burnt Feathers, or Asa Foetida, has so sudden an Effect in composing the turbulent and disorderly Motions in the nervous and membranous System; and, if on the contrary, a fragrant Vapour has the Force of immediately disturbing the whole Frame of the Muscles by violent Spasms, why may not the foul and noisome Exhalations of Narcotics, by contaminating a Fluid of consummate Activity, as well injure or put a Stop to its Motion? But those Things, which act on the Nerves, are most speedy in their Effects; because their Influence is immediately diffused over the whole Nervous System. An Opiate, as soon as taken, or before it is out of the Stomach, very soon causes an Inclination to Sleep, and Relief from Pain in distant Parts. And Opiates, most of all, exert their Influence on the Nerves, by Virtue of which, those racking Pains which are incident to the Intestines, are remitted in a Moment, being succeeded by a Nausea, Loathing of Food, and, if there be sufficient Strength, by Vomiting.

Narcotics have, also, a considerable Influence on the Membranes of the Brain; where, by gently diminishing the Spring and Systole of the

the Arteries, which are furnished with very thin Membranes, they cause a Stagnation of the Blood therein, with Distentions of the Vessels of the Head; by which Means they induce a Torpor, Drowsiness, Deliriousness, with frightful and troublesome Dreams.

Tho' much Mischief and Danger may attend the Effects of Narcotics, so that they may be esteemed not far removed from the Nature of Poisons, Physicians, however, both ancient and modern, have at all times experienced great Benefit from hypnotic Anodynes, especially in violent Pains and Fluxes. For what greater Benefit can we receive, than to be delivered from intolerable Anguish? Besides, such is the Nature of Pain, that, if it be of any long Continuance, it either weakens the Powers of the Mind and Body to such a Degree, as to render a Disease, otherwise favourable, evidently mortal, or else brings Death itself. Whoever, therefore, shall be so happy as to know how to remove these Pains, and avert so great Dangers, most certainly confers an extraordinary Benefit, and administers, I had almost said, divine Consolation to the miserable Patient. And therefore if we consult the most ancient Compositions, of which Scribonius Largus has principally made a Collection, or Celsus, we shall find many Prescriptions against Pains and Fluxes, of which Opium is commonly the Basis. Thus the Theriaca Andromachi, Mithridate, and Philonium, with an infinite Number of modern Preparations, enough to fill a Volume with their bare Titles, are but Corrections of Opium, and Compositions which have for their Basis Opium, celebrated by some as an universal Remedy; and some endeavour to extract a Panacea from it. It were indeed heartily to be wished, that

some eminent Physicians had not been so profuse in their Encomiums on this Remedy; since none has been so freely, and with such Impunity, abused to the Destruction of Mankind, especially in our Times, on which Subject, *Stahl de Imposituris Opii* deserves to be consulted.

In Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines, all Things which induce a Stupor are very cautiously, or never at all, to be exhibited; because no Kind of Medicine is so pernicious, and injurious to the Tone and Motion of the nervous Parts.

To preserve Health, and prevent Diseases, nothing is so effectual, as to maintain the Tone, Strength, and Motion of what they call the *Primæ Viæ*, or first Passages. Because the most salutary Excretion which is performed by Stool, and discharges the Sordes, which are the Recrements remaining after Digestion, or are collected from all Parts of the Body, depends chiefly thereon. Where this Evacuation is suppressed, or else performed after a slow and remiss Manner, a Deluge of vicious Humours is soon collected, and becomes the Cause as well as Fomentor of Diseases. Now there is nothing which so effectually diminishes the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines, and suppresses the intestinal Excretion, as Sedatives and Anodynes, the Truth of which is attested by Experience. For as all Remedies, so especially those which are of a violent Quality, exert their Efficacy first and principally upon the Stomach and Intestines, it is very dangerous to administer Opiates and Anodynes, where the Stomach and Intestines are inclining to an Inflammation and Sphacelus, or where an extraordinary Impurity disposes them to Corruption.

That Rest and Stagnation of the Blood in the Vessels, ever productive of an Inflammation, will end in a sphacelous Putrefaction, unless seasonably discussed, is not to be questioned. Whenever, therefore, these Parts, I mean the Stomach and Intestines, labour under violent Pains and Spasms, and the Body is infirm or impure, an Inflammation is justly to be apprehended. 'Tis therefore the Business of every prudent Physician, in a Dysentery, an Iliac Passion, a Spasmodic Cholic, and a violent Cardialgia, diligently to consider, not only the Strength of the Patient, but also the various Stages of the Distemper, and the Disposition of the Humours, before he exhibits Medicines of a sedative Quality; otherwise, instead of affording seasonable Relief, he procures the Death of the Patient. Thus some of the best Authors inform us, that mortal Symptoms have forthwith been produced by Opiates taken internally, or injected by way of Clyster.

Since Medicines of a sedative and stupifying Quality so effectually destroy and impair the Strength of the Intestines, it is obvious, that nothing has a more effectual Tendency both to produce and cherish Hypochondriac Disorders, than a frequent Use of such Medicines. That the Hypochondriac Disorder arises from continual risings and Spasms of the Stomach and Intestines, which are of a Nervous Nature, and that it is the Effect of the Suppression of the Discharge by Stool, and the large Congestion of peccant Humours arising from that Circumstance, are Things so certain, that they cannot be doubted of. Since, therefore, Medicines of this Kind, by producing Costiveness, weaken the Strength and Force of the Intestines, nothing can be more prejudicial in this Dis-

order; and it is frequently observed, that the immoderate Use of Opiates and Astringents in checking Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries, and Intermittent Fevers, has produced a violent Hypochondriac Disorder, or in Women Hysterics, which generally afflicted the Patient during the remaining Part of Life. And if a Physician, by the frequent Use of Anodynes, checks the Pain, and other Symptoms accompanying the Disorder, he by that Means alleviates them for a time, but lays a Foundation for their recurring with greater Violence.

Sedative Medicines, especially those of the somniferous and stupifying Kind, are, also, injurious to the Head, and increase the Disorders incident to it. Because, by rendering the Motion and Pulsation of the Carotid Arteries, which consist of tender Coats, more languid, they occasion a slow Circulation of the Blood thro' the Head. Hence the Stagnations of the Blood, there produced, generate formidable Disorders. In order to keep the Head free from Diseases, it is of the last Importance to preserve the Tone of the Membranes of the Brain, and the due Circulation of its Blood through its Vessels. Now nothing is more injurious to the nervous Coats of the Brain, than all Vapours, fetid, and strong smelling Substances; by whose Means their Strength and Tone are diminished, the systolic and elastic Force of the small Arteries impaired, and consequently the Circulation of the Blood through the Head rendered slower. And this slow Circulation is succeeded by a Secretion of the serous Humour, which lays a Foundation for the most considerable Disorders of the Head, such as a Palsy, an Abolition of Memory, an Aphony, Difficulty of Hearing, Lethargic Disorders, Hemiplegies, and fixed Pains;



Pains; or in consequence of the too great Distention of the Vessels of the Brain, by the infarcting Blood, Melancholy, which is frequently accompanied with a palpable Depravation of the Fancy; an imaginary Appearance of Spectres, terrible Dreams, and a Madness, which easily degenerates into Fury. These vaporous and stupifying Medicines have an uncommon Tendency not only to generate, but also to support and cherish these Disorders. And by the incautious Use of them, it has been frequently observed, that wild Disorders of the Head have been converted into Misfortunes of a more terrible Kind. An Head-ach, for Instance, has been transformed into a Lethargy; an *Hemicrania* into Stupidity; a Palsy into an Apoplexy; a Vertigo into an Epilepsy; and a Difficulty of Hearing into a confirmed Deafness.

As Anodynes and Opiates are so unfriendly to the Membranes of the Brain and Intestines, by diminishing their Tone and Strength, Children and old Persons ought in a particular Manner to abstain from the Use of them. First, because they retard the Discharge by Stool; and secondly, because they weaken the nervous System and Membranes; two Circumstances highly prejudicial, as the Disorders, principally incident to these Ages, arise either from Costiveness, or a Weakness of the Brain and Nerves.

'Tis certain from Experience, that by a liberal Use of Anodynes, Children contract a Dullness of Genius and Memory, which lasts for a considerable Time. For a violent Injury done to the tender Structure of their Brain is not easily repaired. For this Reason, *Stalpart Vander Wiel, Cent. i. Obs. 42.* justly orders, "That Women and Nurses should not, when the Children com-

mitted to their Care are first affected with Pain and Uneasiness, forthwith exhibit Anodynes; since tho' they do not generally by that Means destroy them, yet they often weaken their Brain and Nerves to such a Degree, as to induce violent Tremors, Palsies, and Stupidity." Of the same Opinion is *Dr. Willis*, who in *Pharm. Rat. P. 1.* informs us, that, by Medicines of this Kind, he knew some seized with Slowness of Genius and Stupidity, and others with Dotage.

Anodynes and Opiates are highly injurious to Persons naturally weak, to those whose Strength is impaired by Age or Diseases, to those whose Pulse is languid, whose vital Motions are defective, or whose Fluids have a Tendency to Corruption. It ought to be a constant Rule in Practice, never to exhibit strong Sedatives, where the Strength is small, and the Pulse, which is always lessened by Opiates, already weak. Opiates and Anodynes are scarce ever useful when the Viscera are infarcted, and their Tone destroyed, as in Chronical Disorders. Nor are such Medicines to be exhibited in Cases, where the Blood and Humours are highly impure, as in Cachymic and Scorbutic Habits; in which the immoderate Use of Opiates, in order to remove Pains and Spasms, proves mortal, because it quickly induces a Sphacelus. When violent Pains have greatly diminished the Strength, or a profuse Sweat been excited, these Medicines should be sparingly used, lest a Palsy, or some other Nervous Disorder, should be induced. For this Reason, 'tis far more expedient to use Opiates and Anodynes in the Beginning of Diseases, when the Strength is entire, than when it is exhausted by the long continued Shock of the Disorder.

On

On the other hand, these Medicines by this same Property (whereby they take off Cramps in the Nerves, and thus cure Excretions depending upon them) will very often happily promote those Discharges which are natural, when they are unseasonably interrupted by violent Contractions. Thus Opium, in Nephritic Pains, move the Urine stopped by Gravel and Stones; and, in Uterine Cases, assist Nature in propelling the Menstrues, the Fœtus and the Lochia.

As the two principal Indications for stopping Pain are, its Violence, and the Hardness and Strength of the Pulse, so, when these happen, an Hypnotic may be used; especially when the Pain proceeds from an external Cause, such as Worms, the Stone, the Eruption of a Tooth, the Puncture of a Tendon or Nerve, a Division of the Nails by some sharp Instrument, or the thrusting a Nail deep into the Sole of the Foot, which not only frequently induces a terrible Train of Symptoms, but also sometimes proves mortal.

As in all Cases mild and safe Medicines are preferable to those of a more dangerous and drastic Nature, so, in mitigating Pain, we are never to have recourse to strong Anodynes, provided those of a mild and gentle Kind prove sufficient. Among these, Hoffman recommends Anodyne Sulphur prepared from Vitriol, *Spiritus Nitri Dulcis* duly prepared; among Vegetable Substances, Saffron and Nutmeg; of fragrant Substances, Musk and Amber; and of Shop Preparations, the Oils of Camomile and Yarrow. To this Class also belongs Opium depurated with Rain Water, and corrected by a due Addition of Analeptics, Purgatives, or Alexipharmics.

## C H A P. V.

## Of DIURETICS.

Those Medicines which eliminate the salt Serum, impregnated with gross terrestrial, and recrementitious Parts, by the Urinary Passages, are called Diuretics. As the Discharge of the Urine may be impaired and rendered difficult from several Causes, such as, first, a Defect of due Moisture in the Blood; or secondly, thick and tenacious Juices, obstructing the small Urinary Ducts of the Kidneys; thirdly, a violent spasmodic Constriction of the Renal Ducts; or fourthly, their preternatural Relaxation and Weakness; so also the Medicines, culculated for restoring a due Discharge of the Urine, must be adapted to the Removal of those several Causes.

Thus, for Instance, some Substances, by conveying a due Degree of Fluidity to the inspissated Blood, augment the Discharge of Urine, of which Kind are all aqueous diluting Medicines, liberal Draughts of Spring Water, whether cold or warm, especially if Herbs of a diuretic Quality are infused in them. This Intention is likewise answered by Tea and Coffee, as also by Mineral Waters, either hot or cold; as they not only dilute the Blood, but by their deobstruent Quality dissolve the viscid and tenacious Humours, and remove the Obstruction of the Kidneys. The same Effect is produced by Whey, which is possessed of an aqueous, abstergent, and gently stimulating Principle, as also of a sweet nitrous Salt. Other Substances dissolve the tough viscid Humour, which obstruct and block up the secretory Ducts of the Kidneys, and by that Means render fit for performing their Functions. Of this Kind are all fixed Salts, and the Lixiviums prepared from them; as also of Tartar,

Tartar, and the acrid Tincture of Antimony, the regenerated Tartar, or Sal Diureticus, the soluble Tartar, nitrum Vitriolatum, a Solution of Crab's Eyes, and the Magnesia Alba converted into an aperient Salt, by the Acid in the first Passages; as also the Tincture of Quicklime, Mother of Pearl and Coral, prepared with Lemon Juice; as also the Salts obtained by Exhalation from certain Mineral Waters.

Other Substances soothe and alleviate spasmodic Constrictions of the Kidneys, which obstruct and prevent the due Discharge of Urine. The most considerable and efficacious of this Kind are Nitre, the four greater cold Seeds and Emulsions prepared from them; the Seeds of the white Poppy, Carrot, and Clubmoss; as also Winter-Cherries and Troches prepared from them. The same Intention is answered by the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, which, according to Hoffman, is both a safe and efficacious Medicine; as also by Saffron and its Essence, the Juice of Grass and Asparagus, and the Oil of Sweet Almonds, which is a Liquor of a highly demulcent Quality. Another Kind of Diuretics by their oleous, subtile and balsamic Principle, deterge as well as strengthen the Kidneys, such as Mastick, Amber, Balsam of Mecha, and of Capivi; Turpentine, the Wood and Berries of the Juniper Tree, Saffras, Parsley, Fennel, Anise, Crows-foot, and the Oils, Essences, Spirits, Decoctions, and Infusions of them. Other Medicines are said to corroborate the Kidneys by their strengthening, fixed, terrestrial and sulphureous Principle. Of this Kind are Dog-hips, Rob of Juniper, and dried Strawberries, Pareira Brava, Ground Ivy, the Bark of the Root of the Egyptian Thorn, Horsetail, Paul's Betony, and Chervil.

Lastly, other Medicines powerfully stimulate the renal Ducts, when they are so far weakened, as to have their Functions either impaired, or totally destroyed. Of this Kind are almost all Insects, especially Cantharides, Millepedes, Spiders, Scorpions, and dried Toads; and in the Vegetable Kingdom, all the Species of Leeks and Garlick.

Since there is so great a Difference between Diuretic Medicines, with respect to the Principles and Manner of Operation, their Use must of course be different, and they must be judiciously adapted to the particular Nature of different Cases. For if to plethoric Patients, labouring under the Stone, we should, before Venesection and the Diminution of the Quantity of Blood, exhibit hot Substances impregnated with a subtile balsamic Oil, such as Preparations of Turpentine, and Juniper, or the Balsams of Mecha, Capivi, or Peru, or acrid Substances, or such Insects as abound with a caustic Salt, Garlick, Onions, or Leeks, we shall certainly injure the Patient, bring on an Inflammation of the Kidneys, and promote the Generation of Stones. On the contrary, in moist, less delicate, and more robust Patients, who live upon coarse Food, as also in Diseases arising from a Redundance of impure Serum, a Fluor Albus, a Gonorrhæa, a Disposition to an Anasarca, and Leucophlegmatia, these drastic Medicines are of singular Use and Service.

Still greater Misfortunes are produced by acrid and stimulating Substances, in Cases, where, in consequence of Spasmodic or Nephritic Pains, a Discharge of the Urine is suppressed. Disorders of this Nature are far more safely and efficaciously removed by Medicines that alleviate Pain and relax Strictures, and externally, emollient Baths

and



and Fomentations, which not only restore the free Discharge of the Urine, but also facilitate the Progress of the Stone through the Ureters, and promote its Expulsion.

In Disorders arising from a Redundance of salt and tartareous Serum, which is generally the Cause of Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains, this peccant Humour is carried off by gentle Diuretics that obtund Acrimony; also Whey, and the temperate Mineral Waters, and warm Springs, as I have already shown, when speaking of Alteratives.

But in Cases, where peccant, viscid, and tenacious Humours are lodged in the Urinary Bladder, and especially when the Intention is to expel the first Rudiments of a Stone, more acrid and powerful Medicines become necessary. This Intention is answered by Garlick, exhibited with Spirit of Juniper, as, also, by the Powder of Millepedes, May Worms, Essence of Cantharides, Tincture of Cantharides, Tincture of Antimony, and Infusions of Quick-Lime; which may also be cautiously exhibited in a virulent Gonorrhæa, when a viscid and tenacious Matter lodged in the Prostratæ, the Neck of the Bladder, or the Urethra, is to be carried off by Urine.

Diuretics not only contribute to restore a due and natural Discharge of the Urine, but also produce some other excellent Effects in the Cure of Diseases. For as many of them are possessed of an aperient and inciding Quality; as others of them are corroborative, balsamic, and restore the Tone of the Parts; and others are of an anodyne Nature; so they prove highly efficacious in those Chronical Disorders, which arise from an Obstruction of the Glands of the Viscera, and Emunc-

tories, or from an Impurity of the Juices, or a Redundance of saline, acrid, and tartarous Serum. And certainly, if Relief is to be expected from any Medicines in Dropsies, Œdematous Swellings, Stony Concretions, the Gout, and Arthritic Pains, we are to look for it from the prudent Use of Diuretics. But we are to be aware of all hot, acrid, and caustic Diuretics, and to recur to those which are of a milder Nature, and fit for common Use, such as small Moselle Wine, the mild Mineral Waters, and such Ales and Decoctions as are gently diuretic.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of ALEXIPHARMICS.

AN Alexipharmic seems originally to have signified a Remedy to expel, or prevent the ill Effects of Poisons taken internally, and this is Galen's Explanation. But since some among the Moderns have conjured up a chimerical Poison, in order to inflame, or otherwise affect the imaginary Animal Spirits in acute Distempers, Alexipharmics have been understood to mean Remedies adapted to expel this Poison by the Cutaneous Pores, in the Form of Sweat. Hence it appears, that Alexipharmics mean just the same as Sudorifics. I am persuaded that few Theories have ever been introduced into Medicine, so as to be much depended upon, without very ill Effects upon Practice; but that, which paved the Way for Alexipharmics, has exerted extraordinary Heroisms, and made uncommon Havock amongst Mankind.

Hippocrates, in his Treatise *de Ratione Viæus in Acutis*, has the following Passage: *Whoever in the Beginning of an inflammatory Disease attempts*

*attempts the Cure by Cathartics, does not in the least diminish the Tension and Inflammation of the Part affected, for the Distemper, in this State of Crudity, will not yield to such Medicines. On the contrary, this Method of Treatment liquifies and wastes the sound Parts, which would otherwise resist the Distemper, and when the Body is in this Manner weakened, the Disease gets ground, till at last it becomes incurable.*

Tho' this is said with a great deal of Justice and Propriety, I am persuaded it may with stronger Reason be applied to Sudorifics; that is, to Alexipharmics, which frequently do considerable Mischief, and indeed there is nothing in which the lower Class of Practitioners in Physick make more Errors than in the Use of Alexipharmics, which I have frequently known exhibited to young People, of plethoric Habits, in the very Beginning of Fevers, and even without previous Evacuations.

About the Year 1723, 1724, and 1725, a Fever appeared with uncommon Virulence, and was more universal than any I have ever known; and, by this, great Numbers of working People perished, in so much, that in many Countries scarce enough were left to gather in the Fruits of the Earth; and this Sort of Fever continued many Years after. In this Disorder it was remarkable, that a warm Regimen, or hot Medicines, seldom or never failed to render the Fever continual, and keep it so, bringing on Deliriums, and all Symptoms of Malignity; whereas a cool Regimen, with Evacuations by Bleeding, and Purg-ing with Caution, and an entire Abstinence from hot Medicines, almost always brought the Fever to a regular Intermission, and then the Bark effectually took it off. As I had an Opportunity of seeing a great Number of Patients under

this Fever, I was abundantly convinced, that more People died of Alexipharmics, than of the Distemper.

But that I may not appear singular with Respect to this Sort of Medicine, I shall give the Opinion of the illustrious Hoffman upon this Subject, who having just before mentioned Cathartics, goes on thus.

There is another Set of Evacuants which carry off the more subtle Parts of the Morbific Matter by the Pores of the Skin, in a plentiful, less offensive, gentle, and more imperceptible Manner. The Remedies most conducive to this are Sudorifics, by whose Operation a sensible Moisture is perspired through the Cutaneous Glands.

Of the Vegetable Kind the most efficacious for this Purpose, are the Roots of a very acrid, penetrating, oily Taste, as those of Angelica, the different Species of Master-wort, Butter-Burr, Elecampane, Lovage, Swallow-wort, Valerian, Contrayerva, Virginia Snake Root, Woods of Guaiacum and Sassafras, with their Barks. In the Mineral Kingdom, Crude Antimony, *Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis*, volatile Tincture of Sulphur prepared with Quick-lime, Sal Ammoniac and Sulphur, corrected and fixed Sulphur of Antimony, and also the Mixture Simplex. Likewise Venice Treacle and Water, all Spirits and volatile Salts prepared from the Parts of Animals, as Harts-horn, Ivory, and Earth Worms, Spirit of Silk, Soot, the Essences of the Woods, and the distilled fetid Oil of Harts-horn dissolved in Spirit of Wine.

These nobler Medicines of the Sudorific Kind, owe the Virtue of their Operation to the Power they possess of increasing the systaltic Motion of the Heart, and the Elasticity of the Arteries, as to the Number and Force of their Vibrations;

by

by which Means, a greater Velocity being added to the Circulation, they protrude the perspirable Matter thro' the outward and porous Substance of the Skin. This they perform either by a subtil, acrid, hot Oil, as the Roots above-mentioned which are called Alexipharmics, or by a volatile empyreumatic Salt of an igneous Nature; such as are all the Spirits, volatile Salts, and Oils from Animals; or by an acrid resinous Salt, more or less fixed, as the Root of white Burnet, Guaiacum, and its Bark, Contrayerva, Virginia Snake-root: Or lastly, they act, and that very powerfully, by Means of a very fine mineral Salt and Sulphur, by which they rouse the nervous Fibres to a violent Motion, and for this Purpose a very small Dose is sufficient. Thus a single Grain of Diaphoretic Mercury, or two or three Grains of fixed Sulphur of Antimony, will raise a Sweat over every Part of the Body; a Decoction of the Woods and *Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis* have the same Effect.

These strong Sudorifics, though given in a large Quantity, will by no means raise a Sweat, unless the porous Substance of the Skin be sufficiently open and lax, or unless the Blood be enough diluted. Wherefore if any one, in the Cure of a Disease, thinks Sweating required, it will be necessary for him to give the above-mentioned Sudorifics with a sufficient Quantity of some Liquid to dilute the Blood, for Example, a weak Tea, or a Decoction of Barley; and that the Pores of the Skin may obtain a due Relaxation, the Person to be sweated should be put into a warm Bed, or hot Stove, or into a Bath, especially a Vapour Bath, that a plentiful Sweat may be excited.

These very active Sudorifics rarely find a Place in Medicine, and are

not to be administered but with singular Caution. For a Sweat never arises in a healthful and natural State, unless the Blood is put into an extraordinary Motion; nor when this happens is it a Sign of Health, like insensible Perspiration; the Matter of which is void of Acrimony, watery, of kin to the nutritious Juices, almost without either Taste or Smell, and differs very much from Sweat, which is of a salt Taste, a fetid Smell, and approaches the Nature of Urine. Besides, these Sudorifics excite a great Commotion and notable Orgasm; for they act not with Moderation but Rapidity. Whence it comes to pass, that in Bodies full of Blood, or contaminated Serum, by impelling the Fluids with too much Violence to the small narrow Vessels, they bring on dangerous and acute Symptoms, occasioned by the Inflammation and Redundance of Humours. But they are most injurious where the *Præviæ* are obstructed by a Load of vicious Humours, where the Body is costive, and when they are administered immediately after a violent Fit of Anger. By this pernicious Practice, Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains, slow and hectic Fevers, which have proved of long Continuance, and been attended with eminent Danger, have been excited.

In all acute Cases, as inflammatory and scarlet Fevers, Sudorifics are to be entirely banished, or at least to be administered very seldom, and that with great Caution. For the promiscuous Use of Alexipharmics, as the Custom too generally prevails, only serves to increase Heat, Anxiety, and the Violence of the Symptoms. These Remedies are called Alexipharmics, as are also all those of the Theriacal Kind, from a Virtue attributed to them of resisting Poisons and malignant Humours, for which Reason they are highly



highly extolled by Physicians in the Plague, and other contagious Distempers. But the Truth is, they are much more powerful for the Prevention than Cure of these Diseases, especially when an epidemical and malignant Distemper owes its Birth to an over wet, foggy, cloudy Season, which has been long destitute of the East and North Winds; or to a Deluge or Inundation of Waters. But in this Case it will be much better and safer to give them in Wine Vinegar diluted with Water, or to infuse the sudorific Roots in Vinegar; which by this Means being impregnated with their alexipharmic Virtue, two or three Spoonfuls may be drank in any convenient aqueous Vehicle.

But Sweating is very serviceable in those Distempers which proceed from an external Cold, and obstructed Perspiration, as in Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Fluxes, Stoppages of the Head, Coughs, and glandular Tumours; also, when Danger is apprehended from a Person's having drank a large Quantity of cold Liquor, when very hot, or in a Sweat. But then they should be administered in the Beginning of these Disorders. Nor is a Sudorific of less Service in the Beginning of any infectious Distemper, taken immediately after a mild Emetic. But perhaps Camphire is the best of Alexipharmics.

Likewise in those Diseases which have their Seat in the porous and fibrous Substance of the Skin, and consist of an acrid, viscid Matter, which destroys and deforms its Texture, as an Inveterate Itch, the Ring-worm, Leprosy and Venereal Pustules, and Ulcers, a plentiful Sweat may be excited to great Advantage with proper Remedies. The same may also be practised in Arthritic and Rheumatic Pains in any Part of the Body. For by this

Means the acrid, viscid, and stagnating Serum, which adheres to the nervous Membranes, is thrown off and discharged. For the same Reason, in all those Diseases which are called Cold, as in Dropfies of every Kind, the cold Scurvy, Pox, settled Gout, Sciatica, Palsy, and those of the same Nature, Sudorifics are of great Efficacy; because they promote and restore the Elasticity and contractile Power of the Heat and Vessels, which in Disorders of this Kind are very much depressed, and increase the Circulation of the Blood, for the better Separation of the morbid Matter. But this Course must be persisted in for some time.

Sudorifics always operate best, when taken with a sufficient Quantity of some warm Liquid. Celsus, in the sixth Chapter of his third Book, commends warm Water for this Purpose; his Words are these. "When you perceive the Sweat approaching, you should give warm Water to drink, which hath a most healthful Effect, if it excites a Sweat over the whole Body." It is notorious that this is procured in the most plentiful Manner by a Decoction of the Woods, whose Use in Venereal Cases, and other cold Distempers, cannot be enough commended. Several Country People have been happily cured of Intermittent Fevers, and Tertian and Quartan Agues, by taking a few Hours before the Fit a Vomit, and immediately after it, a Sudorific of Rob of Elder, Salt of Tartar, and a few Corns of Pepper, mixed together in a Spoonful or two of Brandy.

Diaphoretics are inferior in their Power of acting to Sudorifics, but much superior to them in their healthful Qualities, as they gently increase and promote Perspiration.

Of these the chief in the Vegetable Kingdom are, the Roots of China, Sarsaparilla, the Carline Thistle, and Gentian; of Herbs, the Holy Thistle entire, its Seeds, and all the Preparations from it, whether Essences, Waters, Extracts, or Salts, Water Germander, the Elder, and Dwarf Elder with its Flowers, Rob and Water, also Fumitory, Scabious, Saffron, the Flowers of Marygold. In the Animal Kingdom, all Bones, Horns, and Teeth of Animals, whether rasped or burnt to Ashes, and chymically prepared, especially those belonging to the Stag, the Stones, Shells, and Claws of Crabs. Of Earths, all Sealed Earths, and different Kinds of Plants procured by burning, and also Nitre. Of precious and exotic Stones, the *Petra di Porco*, the Eastern and Western Bezoar, Bezoardic Mineral, and Poterius's Antihectic. Of Compounds, Goastone, which is compounded of Oriental Bezoar Tragacanth, and Ambergrease. Sennertus's Bezoardic Powder, the Mineral Anodyne Liquor, Wine Vinegar, or distilled Vinegar, with Elder-flowers, or Crabs-Eyes infused in it.

The Operation of Diaphoretics is manifold and various. For either they act in a privative Manner, by absorbing and changing the Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*, which carried into the Blood, depresses its Spirituosity, Fluidity, and Motion; of which Kind are all the Earths of an Alkaline Nature: Or by imbibing the superfluous Moisture, and bracing the relaxed Fibres; as the Sealed Earths, Boles, and Marles, also Bones and Horns, both those burnt and those chemically prepared, and the Unicorn's Stone; or by relaxing and mollifying, in Diseases of the Skin, its contracted Superficies, by their mild, anodyne, and vaporous Sulphur, as the different Species of

Elder, especially the Flowers, Saffron, and its Extracts, the Flowers of Red Poppy, or Corn Rose, the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, the Emulsions of Poppy Seed, corrected Opiates: Or by composing and quieting the too violent intestine Motion of the Blood, as the Remedies of the Nitrous Kind, corrected by being joined with the more fixed Diaphoretics; as also Spirit of Nitre dulcified, Emulsions of the four greater cold Seeds, and the milder Acids, as Juice of Lemons, and Vinegar: Or lastly, in a positive Manner, by gently stimulating the Fibres and languid Vessels, of which Sorts are the Holy Thistle, Water Germander, Fumitory, China, Sarsaparilla, the lesser Centaury, Scabious, Carline Thistle, and Gentian.

Now as the Evacuation of the finer Parts of the Morbific Matter, thro' the Pores of the Skin, by insensible Transpiration, is of all others the most healthful; and as the Obstruction thereof is the Occasion of many Maladies; so the Use of Diaphoretics, which promote this cutaneous Excretion, is certainly very great, universal, and almost infallible, in almost all Diseases, even those which, from their present Symptoms, we are not thoroughly acquainted with; so that a Physician can by no Means be without them. For an increased Circulation of the Blood, and an enlarged Perspiration are the grand Mediums and Instruments of Nature, by which the Morbific Matter in any Disease is corrected, digested, resolved, and at last thrown off; and thus the Distemper is cured without Danger. Particularly in all acute Diseases, as Fevers and Inflammations of all Kinds, these alone given in some convenient Vehicle in small Doses, and continued for some time, answer every Intention of Cure, and

are in Truth the best Discutients, and Purifiers of the Mass of Blood.

Because excessive Heat, especially in Summer, and in cholerick and bilious Constitutions, as also in cholerick and bilious Fevers, dries too much, consumes Moisture, and hinders Perspiration, acidulated and nitrous Remedies, and particularly Crabs Eyes with Nitre, given in a Julep of Diaphoretic Waters, and Syrup of Lemon Juice, by moderating the too great Heat, and procuring a plentiful Diaphoresis, give great Relief to the Patient.

When, thro' the Violence of any Disorder, the Skin is dry, and without Moisture, and its Pores become narrow and contracted, it is always best to join some mild Anodynes and Antispasmodics to the Diaphoretics, and in this Case the Anodyne Mineral Liquor, mixed in the Quantity of three Parts with one Part of the Spiritus Bezoardicus Fussii, is of admirable Virtue; as are also fixed, diaphoretic Powders, with a little Nitre and Cinnabar, and a small Quantity of an Opiate.

In Acute Diseases and Fevers, where but little Acid is lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, it will be safer and of more Service, to give the fixed and earthy Diaphoretics in a small Quantity, and well mixed with Syrup of Citron Juice, or Wine-Vinegar; which will not coagulate, but often resolves and throws off the stagnating Blood, especially if joined with Diaphoretics.

Thus Hoffman very justly distinguishes between Sudorifics or Alexipharmics, and Diaphoretics; since the former are such Medicines as excite a violent Heat and Motion, and a considerable Orgasm in the Body, which tend to extort profuse Sweats, and do a great deal of Violence to Nature, which is by this Means deprived of a large Quantity of the more fluid Parts of the Blood,

that might otherwise be highly beneficial in preserving the whole Mass in a due State of Fluidity, in promoting the Dissolution of the stagnant and obstructing Humours, and assisting the Expulsion of the Morbific Matter from the Limits of the Circulation; whereas Diaphoretics are Medicines endued with a gently stimulating, and perhaps resolvent Quality, by which they assist Nature in carrying on her own salutary Purposes, without any Tendency to do her any Violence, or divert her from the Method she has begun to pursue.

In order to account for the sudden Effects of some Alexipharmics in raising a Sweat, before they can well be supposed to enter the Mass of Blood; we must observe, that Alexipharmics consist of highly penetrating and stimulating Particles: So, that when these act upon the nervous Coats of the Stomach, the Stimulus thereby produced derives a greater Fluid (if any such there be) into these Nerves, and all the correspondent nervous Ramifications distributed from the same Trunk. Now the Stomach receives a great many Nerves from the descending Trunks of the Par Vagum, and some Branches immediately from the Plexus Cardiacus, formed by the same Par Vagum, and situated a little above the Heart, from which Plexus the Heart is also furnished with Nerves. Whatever therefore stimulates the Nerves of the Stomach, must also proportionably affect those of the Heart; the Consequence of which is, that the Force and Frequency of the Contractions of the Heart must be increased, and of course the general Heat of the Fluids circulating, by Means of such Contractions, augmented, because the Motion and Friction are greater than before. The Blood, thus circulating with great



ter Velocity, must be impelled more frequently with greater Force towards the Surface of the Body, by which Means an increased Evacuation by the Cutaneous Pores is procured. Though I am far from being absolutely certain that what we commonly call the Nervous Fluid, or Animal Spirits, has a real Existence in Nature, yet let the immediate Vehicles of Sensation and Motion be what they will, what is above advanced with respect to the Stimulus of the Nerves, is by Experience found to hold true.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of CARDIACS.

**C**ARDIACS are properly such Medicines, as preserve or increase the Strength of the Heart, and by that Means the vital Forces, tho' they do not immediately act upon the Heart, nor are particularly appropriated to the Corroboration of that Part. This Effect they perform either by replenishing the exhausted Vessels with good Humours, or exciting Motion where it was deficient: Nutritives, therefore, or Repletives, duly chosen with respect to particular Constitutions, belong to this Class, as well as Astringents, Corroboratives, and Stimulants, which are usually accounted the only Cardiacs. In this Sense we are to understand the Definition given by Harvey of a Cardiac, which he says is something that is endowed with a Virtue of speedily recollecting the scattered and broken Spirits, and recruiting them with plentiful Supplies, and of corroborating the flaccid Fibres of the Heart.

Hence it appears, that Cardiacs are principally destined to the Removal of some Weakness, and that any thing may be called a Cardiac, which removes the Obstacles to Circulation. Wherefore *Valcarengus*

was very just in his Notion when he says, that 'A Cardiac is whatever destroys, or at least blunts, the Force of the Morbific Cause, restores the lost Tone of the Solids, and gives due Motion to the Fluids, and by that Means procures a just Equilibrium, which is the only and lasting Principle of all the Motions in our Body.' Generally what promotes Motion is also a Cause of the Heart's acquiring a greater Strength for Action.

But since Weakness does not only arise from a Defect of good Humours, and a flaccid Indisposition of the Vessels, but oftentimes from a Redundance of Humours, a thick and stagnating Blood, with an Obstruction of the Vessels from too great a Rigidity, Contraction, or Compression, it follows that what we call refrigerating, relaxing, resolvent, and evacuating Medicines may occasionally be called Cardiacs, in as much as they remove a present Weakness of the Body, by acting immediately and directly in Opposition to the Cause of that Weakness.

Volatile and dissolvent Cardiacs which stimulate the Fibres, raise the drooping Spirits, and over-heat the Body, universally and indiscriminately exhibited to Patients of all Constitutions, are by no means to be approved of. 'Tis become, however, almost universally customary, to use inflammable Spirits, and balsamic and aromatic Medicines, in order to raise the Spirits, when sunk and rendered languid, by whatever Cause. It must, indeed, be confessed that such Substances rouse the Spirits, and procure a momentary Ease to the Patient; but, when unreasonably or excessively used, they excite too violent Commotions in the Juices, and dissipate those which are most fluid; by which Means those which are too thick, and un-

fit for Circulation, are left behind in the Body. Hence spring Dryness and Rigidity of the solid Parts, and a Weakness arising from Obstructions; and if, in Cases of this Nature, the Use of these Cordial Medicines is repeated or persisted in, these Disorders are augmented and increased. In a word, the Man who foolishly attempts to restore his Strength, or raise his Spirits, by this Method, has the Fate of him, who, by blowing Fire, renders it indeed brisker, but at the same time, less durable, than it would otherwise have been. *Paulus Valcarengus*, in his *Medicina Rationalis*, endeavours to shew, that what proves a Cordial to one Patient, may prove a Poison to another. The Origin and fatal Consequences of this wretched Custom are by Dr. Cheyne, in his Essay on Health and Long Life, excellently described in the following Manner, when speaking of the idle Habits of some Ladies drinking Cordials; 'A Fit of the Cholic, or of the Vapours, a Family Misfortune, a casual Disappointment, the Death of a Child, of a Friend, with the Assistance of the Nurse, the Midwife, and the next Neighbour, often give Rise, and become the weighty Causes of so fatal an Effect. A little Lowness requires Drops, which readily pass down under the Notion of Physick. Drops beget Drams, and Drams beget more Drams, till they become without Weight and without Measure; so that at last the miserable Creature suffers a true Martyrdom, between its natural Modesty, the great Necessity of concealing its Cravings, and the still greater one of getting them satisfied some way. Higher and more severe Fits of Hysterics, Tremors, and Convulsions, begot by these, bring forth farther Necessity upon Necessity of Drops, Drams, and

Gills, till at last a Kind of Dropsy, Nervous Convulsions, Nervous Atrophy, or a Colliquative Diarrhæa, if not a Fever, or a Phrenzy, set the poor Soul free.'

Give me leave to remark, that Dr. Cheyne might have added, as a frequent Cause of the horrid Custom of drinking Drams, to these above mentioned, the habitual Usage of any warm diluting Fluids, such as Tea, which in consequence of their Warmth, relax the Digestive Organs; from whence proceed Flatulencies, Lowness of Spirits, and a Necessity for Drops, or something else, in order to raise depressed Nature.

There are, however, some Cases, in which Cardiac Medicines of this Kind may be properly exhibited. In Palpitations of the Heart, for Instance, and Syncope, when these Disorders arise from a cold and aqueous, or an inert and mucous State of the Juices; in which Cases the distilled cohobated Waters, and the distilled essential Oils of Baum and Lemon-peel, are principally proper.

Etmuller informs us, that the Cephalico cardiac Medicine communicated by Elizabeth Queen of England to the Emperor Rudolphus the Second, consisted of Amber, Musk, and Civet, dissolved in the Spirit of Roses. According to the celebrated Hoffman, in his *Medicina Rationalis*, 'We are not to imagine, that a true and permanent Restoration of Strength is to be procured by such Medicines, as communicate Motion to the Spirits, and solid Parts; since in various Disorders, especially Fevers and Convulsions, the moving Force of the Heart, Arteries, and Membranes, is sufficiently great, and yet the natural Strength is languid and impaired; so that the true and genuine Perfection of the natural Strength

for the most Part depends upon proper Aliments, and Liquors converted into laudable Juices and Blood; of which is afterwards generated that highly subtil Fluid, which is separated in the Brain, conveyed thro' the Nerves to the Muscles and muscular Coats, and which imparts Strength and Vigour to the Body, and all its Parts. The best Analeptics are, therefore, those nutritive Substances which are possessed of the most salutary Qualities. Of this Kind are Jelly, Broths of Fishes, Capons Bones, and their Marrow, prepared by boiling Water, in a close Vessel, with an Addition of a little Wine, a few Slices of Lemon, a little Salt, Powder of Mace and Cloves. Of this Kind is also the Broth prepared of coarse Bread, Water, Wine, and Eggs. To this Class also belong Chocolate with or without Milk, Asses Milk, Water distilled from coarse Bread, and Lemon peel; Wine, especially old generous Rhenish Wine, and genuine Hungarian Wine. But these Nutritive and Alimentary Medicines are most proper for recruiting and restoring the Strength, tho' not immediately under the Disease itself, nor when the whole Mass of Blood and Humours is highly impure; but in the Decline of the Disease, and in Cases where the Strength has been exhausted and impaired by the Shocks of a previous Disorder, the Sallies of exorbitant Passions, excessive Watchings, Labour and Fatigue of Body and Mind, or profuse Hæmorrhages; and even in these Cases a cautious and prudent Moderation is to be used; because these Substances very quickly pass into the Mass of Blood, and augment its Quantity.

With respect to the Use of Cordials in hot Disorders, such as continued Fevers, the incomparable Sydenham delivers his Sentiments

thus; 'Cordials, as I have experienced, when exhibited too soon, do Mischief; and, unless Bleeding has preceded, may derive the crude Matter of the Distemper upon the Membranes of the Brain, or upon the Pleura. For this Reason I never exhibit them, when either no Blood or but a little has been previously taken away, or when no other considerable Evacuation has been made, or the Patient has not passed the Meridian of Life. For whilst the Blood remains rich enough of itself, it should not be rendered richer, to the endangering the Patient; nor does it require to be raised and exalted, so long as no remarkable Evacuations have diminished its natural Heat. Patients of this Kind have Cordials stored up within themselves, which render those of the external or adventitious Kind either superfluous or prejudicial. In Cases of this Nature therefore, I either prescribe no Cordials at all, or those of the weakest Kind. But if the Patient should be greatly weakened, and dispirited by copious Evacuations, or if he should be in the Decline of Life, I generally admit of Cordials, even in the Beginning of a Fever. And on the twelfth Day of the Disorder, when the Crisis is just approaching, I think a freer Use of the hotter Remedies allowable; and they may be exhibited sooner, provided there is no Danger of the febrile Matter falling upon the principal Parts. For, at this time, the more the Blood is heated, the more the Business of Concoction is promoted.' And a little after he subjoins; 'In this Distemper I use the milder Cordials at the Beginning, when the Exaustion is most violent, and gradually proceed to the hotter, according as the Fever, or the Degrees of Ebullition require; always remembering, where Venesection has been  
freely



freely used, or when the Patient is advanced in Years, to administer those of a stronger Kind, than when no Blood has been previously taken away, or when the Patient is in the Vigour of Life.

All the modern Dispensatories are so full of Cardiacs or Cordials, both of the dry and liquid Kind, that these alone would take up a Volume, was I to specify them all; and that to very little Purpose, because they are generally very insignificant and trifling Medicines. The best Cardiacs are those Remedies that remove the Disorders of which Lowness of Spirits is the Consequence; and next to these is Wine, which exhibited in proper Quantities, and more or less diluted, as Circumstances require, will generally answer better Purposes than the more pompous Cordials, whilst it is less capable of doing Mischief.

## CHAP. VIII.

### OF CEPHALICS.

**U**NDER the Denomination of Cephalics are comprehended all those Medicines, which have a peculiar Relation to the Brain. So that Cephalic Remedies in general are such, as promote the Secretion and Distribution of the Spirits. This Intention is answered by all such Substances as procure a free Circulation of the Humours through the Vessels of the Brain. Hence Cephalics are different, according to the Diversity of Causes which may happen to obstruct or hinder the Circulation of the Humours in the Brain. If the Cause is of the cold and mucous Kind, the Cephalics to be prescribed must be of an heating, stimulating, fragrant, and aromatic Quality; if, on the contrary, the Disorder arises from an Excess of Heat in the Body, the Cephalics to

be exhibited must be of a cooling and refrigerating Nature. Thus Correctors, universal Evacuants, and other Medicines deserve to be dignified with the Epithet, Cephalic, when they have a Tendency to weaken or remove the Cause, which produces any particular Disorder of the Head. Since therefore, different Disorders of the Head draw their Origins from opposite Causes, those must certainly be in a palpable Error, who only give the Title of Cephalics to heating and volatile Substances, which have often been found to prove prejudicial in Disorders of the Head. The various cephalic Remedies are, therefore, to be taken from the general Titles or Classes of Medicines opposite to the morbid Cause. Cephalic Medicines are either internal, when for Instance they are exhibited by the Mouth, in order to produce their Effects by the general Circulation of the Fluids; or by way of Clysters, which often produce the most happy Consequences, by making a Revulsion from the superior and more noble Parts; or they are such as are applied externally to the Head, to which Class belong Erhines, proper Liquors for washing the Head, medicated Caps, and other Remedies, commonly called Topics, the Materials of which are, also, used against the Disorders of other Parts of the Body. With respect to cephalic Topics in general, we must observe, that the Head is less capable of bearing moist than dry Applications; because the former, by distending or relaxing the Vessels, produce Congestions of Humours, which prove hurtful and prejudicial to the Brain. Nor do moist Preparations applied to the Head ever answer any valuable Purpose, except in those Cases alone where the Disorder arises from an Excess of Heat and Dryness, or from an inflammatory Disposition in the Head.

For, in this Case, moistening Fomentations, and Epithems, applied to the Head, Neck, and Throat, generally produce happy Effects; so that the Blood passes more freely thro' them, and consequently presses less forcibly upon the Brain. Decoctions, then, of the Flowers of Marsh-mallows, Mullein, and other Emollients, or moderately warm Oxyssel, or Water and Elder Vinegar, are proper, according to Boerhaave, in Deliriums, in Comas, in obstinate Watchings, in a Phrenitis, and in a Hydrophobia. In other Disorders of the Head, such as Pains arising from a cold Cause, medicated Bags stuffed with heating ingredients, such as Sage, Marjoram, Frankincense and Salt, are generally used with Success. The Patient's Head is also to be washed with a Lixivium, in which Ingredients of a heating Quality have been boiled, since they are highly proper for attenuating the obstructing Matter, and corroborating the Brain.

Campegius in his *Campus Elysus Galliae* gives us the following Cautions with respect to the Use of heating medicated Bags. 'Let them (says he) be applied after a considerable, but gentle, Evacuation, and at the Height, or in the Decline, but not in the Beginning or Increase of the Disease, nor before a gentle Evacuation is made; lest, by their hot and attracting Influences, they should draw the Humours to the Head, and by that Means do more harm than good.'

Sennertus, in his *Institutiones Medicinæ*, informs us, 'That tho' Liquors for washing the Head are by some absolutely condemned and rejected, yet they are not altogether useless, since they open the Pores of the Skin, that the Fumes, pent up in the small obstructed Vessels, may be exhaled; but they must not be used, when the Patient labours

immediately under a Catarrh, or a Head-ach; for they are more properly and with greater Success applied in the Intervals of these Disorders. As for the Method of using them, the Head must be washed either in the Morning, or an Hour before Supper; and, when it is sufficiently washed, it must be dried with moderately warm linen Cloths. Washing of the Feet is, also, proper, not only with a View to remove the sordid Matter collected about them, but also to derive the Humours from the Head.'

Cheyne tells us, that the greatest Advantages accrue to the Eyes, Ears, and whole Head, from shaving it frequently, and bathing it daily in cold Water, mixed with a few Drops of Lavender, or Hungary Water. The Benefits, says he, arising from this Method, abstracted from the Pleasure it affords, are only known and relished by such as have experienced them. To rub the Head after it is shaved proves an instantaneous Cure for a Cephalalgia, a Stuffing of the Head, and a Weakness of the Eyes arising from a languid and relaxed State of the nervous Fibres. And as, by every fresh Evacuation of the Humours, their Quantity is not only lessened, but also their recrementitious Parts derived thither, so the more frequently the Head is shaved, the larger Quantity of Humours is discharged; so that the frequent shaving of the Head and Beard is like a perpetual Fontenel, or Vesicatory. From frequently washing the Skin of the Head with Soap and Water, and then shaving it, arises another considerable Advantage, which is the cleansing the Mouths of the Cutaneous Pores, from the Scurf and Scales, which block them up. By which Means a free Discharge is procured to the perspirable Matter, which, when retained, proves high-

ly prejudicial to the Head and Brain. Then, by plunging the Head in cold Water, and carefully washing it, the Scales of the Cuticula are closely braced up, and better resist the Influence of the external Cold. All valetudinary Persons, therefore, should shave every Day, or at least as often as they conveniently can, and then wash their Heads with cold Water.

From what has been said, we see there are two principal Classes of Cephalics, and these are Medicines of the refrigerating or cooling, or of the warming and heating Kind; to which may be referred, what Hoffman, in his *Annotat. ad Poter.* proposes in the following Manner, 'There are two Kinds of Medicines proper in Disorders of the Head, which arise from an irregular and desultory Motion of the Spirits; or from Obstructions of the Nerves and Vessels of the Brain. Of the former Kind are Anodynes, which, by their grateful Exhalations, stop the tumultuous and disorderly Motions of the Spirits; such as the Flowers of the Cowslip, of the Lime, of Piony, of the Egyptian Thorn, of Elder, of Roses, of Violets, of the wild Poppy, and of Lillies of the Valley; as also odorous and scented Substances, such as Musk, Castor, Amber, and Saffron. To the latter Class belong such Substances as contain a subtle oleous Salt, of which Kind are all oleous Substances, and volatile Spirits obtained from Animals; as also Marjoram, Rue, Lavender, Valerian, Aloes Wood, Garden and wild Rosemary, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Mother of Thyme, Basil, Amber, Ambergrease, and Peruvian Balsam; all which boiled with Water or Wine, or infused in any proper Menstruum, prove excellent Medicines for Disorders of the Head.

## C H A P. IX.

## Of BALSAMICS.

THE word Balsam seems, in all Ages, to have had an Idea of Excellence and Efficacy affixed to it, above any other Branch of the *Materia Medica*. For the ancient Physicians, by this Word, mean any Species of Medicine, which powerfully recommended itself by a grateful and delicious Fragrance, and whose Use, both internal and external, was of singular Efficacy in preventing and resisting Putrefaction. Balsams were originally used for embalming and preserving the dead Bodies of those, who had signalized themselves by great and heroic Deeds, or endeared themselves to Mankind by the Practice of the social Virtues. And when the thinking and sagacious Part of Mankind observed, that the Bodies of the Dead were, by Means of Balsams, enabled to defy the Attacks of Corruption, for an immense Series of Years, they began to imagine, that their Virtues might extend to the Living, protract Life, and corroborate what they called the *Calidum Innatum*.

Two Properties must concur to constitute a Balsam: the first, that the greater Part of its Substance ought to be inflammable; that is, either of an oleous, or resinous Nature: the second is, that its Substance be of a grateful Smell, and pungent Taste; that it may give Proof of its Efficacy, and of the Smallness and Minuteness of its Parts.

All natural Balsams are oily, aromatic Matters, which flow in great Quantities from the Trees containing them, either spontaneously, or through Incisions made on Purpose. They owe their great Fra-



grance to the Quantity of essential Oil, wherewith they abound. They may even be considered as essential Oils, separated naturally from the Vegetables in which they exist. Indeed these natural Balsams differ in this alone, from the essential Oils obtained from Plants by Distillation, that the former contain a greater Proportion of Acid, and for that Reason are thicker than essential Oils distilled with the Heat of boiling Water. But these last, however fluid, and thin at first, gradually lose their Tenuity as they grow old, and at last become considerably thick, or in other Words, real Balsams. Accordingly we find a chymical Analysis produces the same Effects on both. The newer natural Balsams are, the thinner they are, and the more essential Oil do they yield; which, like all others, grows thick in time, and at last turns again to an actual Balsam.

These Balsams, by being long exposed to the Heat of the Sun, acquire such a Consistence as to become solid. They then take another Name, and are called Resins. Resins yield much less essential Oil when distilled, than Balsams do. Hence it appears, that Resins are to Balsams, what Balsams are to essential Oils.

The Vegetable Kingdom is richly stored with Medicines of this Class, of which the most ancient, and that which first bore the Name of Balsam by way of Excellence, is the *Opobalsamum* of the Arabians and Egyptians.

The Balsam of Tolu is the next in Value, as a Medicine, and is frequently used as a Succedaneum to the true *Opobalsamum*.

The next is that which is brought from Peru, and is called Peruvian and Indian Balsam. The Balsam of Capiwi, or Copaiba, has also, of

late Years, acquired an uncommon Reputation, and not undeservedly.

Besides the Liquid Balsams, I shall mention those of a more dry and solid Nature, such as the resinous fragrant Gums. Of these the principal are, Benjamin, pure Storax, Labdanum, Myrrh, and Mastich, which, as was before observed, are natural Balsams, whose thinner Parts are exhale by the Heat of the Sun. Like them, their whole Substance is inflammable, they have a fragrant Smell, are dissolvable in Spirits of Wine, and yield an essential Oil, when subjected to Distillation.

Several Woods are also impregnated with a balsamic Principle. Among these, the first Place has been universally assigned to Aloes Wood, otherwise called Xylo-aloes; the whole of which is resinous, and of an aromatic bitter Taste, and of a fragrant grateful Smell, especially when reduced to Powder.

The Lignum Rhodium deserves to be considered. Its Root is resinous, and of an aromatic Taste, and a fragrant rosy Smell. It grows in the Canary Islands, and, when subjected to Distillation, yields a very fragrant Oil, the Use of which is highly extolled.

The next in Order is the Yellow-Sanders, which abounds with a fragrant Resin. This is plain, from the Spirit of Wine drawn off this Wood, which smells almost like Amber; and if the Tincture is made with rectified Spirit of Wine, and the Spirit is drawn off by a gentle Heat, a most fragrant oily Liquor remains, of the Consistence of Peruvian Balsam. A Decoction of this Wood is highly to be valued on account of its penetrating Resin.

Of the Balsamic Barks the principal are, the Bark of the Sassafras Wood,

Wood, Peruvian Bark, Winter's Bark, that of Cascarilla, and the true Costus. They are endowed with a resinous, balsamic, and sub-astringent Principle, which is not only discovered from their penetrating Taste and Smell, but, also, from the highly penetrating Oil which these Barks yield upon being distilled with Water.

In the Northern Countries, the Juniper-Tree is truly of the Balsamic Kind. For not only its Wood and Leaves, but particularly its Berries, abound with a subtile penetrating Oil, which they yield in great Quantities, when subjected to Distillation by the Worm. And this Oil, when pure and unadulterated, is an excellent Strengtheners of the Nerves, and powerfully promotes a Discharge of the Urine, as most other Balsams do. There is also a Decoction prepared of the Wood itself, which is of singular Use in the Cure of the Scurvy.

But besides these Simples already mentioned, of a fragrant Smell, and penetrating Taste, all those Aromatics, which in Distillation yield a fragrant and penetrating Oil, such as Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Lemon and Orange Peels, are justly to be ranked among the principal of the Balsamics. For this Reason, *Valerius Cordus*, in his Dispensatory, orders Oil of Cloves to be used as a Succedaneum to the Opobalsamum, in all the Antidotes in which it is ordered for an Ingredient. 'There are not, says he, in our Days, Opobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, and Xylobalsamum to be found, which come up to the true Descriptions given us of them; but as we are taught by Experience, that the distilled Oils of Cinnamon and Cloves, of which the Ancients were ignorant, are equal in their Virtues to the true Balsam, for this Reason,

we have substituted in our Theraica the Oil of Cloves instead of the Opobalsamum. It would not be improper, also, to substitute instead of Carpobalsamum, Cubebs or Cloves, or Cardamoms and Aloes Wood, instead of the Xylobalsamum.'

Agreeable to this Opinion, we find our College have allowed in the Theriaca Andromachi, the Substitution of expressed Oil of Nutmegs, in place of the Opobalsamum.

These aromatic Oils, then, are subtile-spirituious Balsams, of so uncommon Virtues and Efficacy, that the other oriental Balsams can scarcely be expected to come up to them. For these produce their Effects only by a subtile Oil. Neither is it difficult to reduce these very penetrating and liquid Oils, either to the Consistence of a Balsam, or to the Form of a Resin, provided a concentrated acid Spirit, such as the Oil of Vitriol, be duly mixed with them.

In our own Country there are also spirituious Balsams of this Kind, which, both on account of their Virtues and Fragrancy, render it a dubious Point, whether they are not of equal Value with the oriental Balsams, and aromatic Oils; and these Balsams produced in our own Country are Oils distilled from aromatic Herbs, of a fragrant Smell, and penetrating Taste.

The principal Herbs of this Kind are Rosemary, Lavender, common Spike, Marjoram, common and Turkish Baum, Basil, Mother of Thyme, Roman Chamomile, and all the Species of Mint, Water-Mint, Costmary, Field and Mountain Calamint, curled Mint, and Origanum, commonly called the Wild Marjoram. These Herbs, when duly distilled, yield very fragrant and efficacious Oils; but as these Oils are rarely to be met with pure in the Shops, but are adulterated in their

their Distillation with Turpentine, it happens that they do not discover the Efficacy of which the genuine Sorts are possessed, in corroborating the Tone of the Nerves, and of the other solid Parts.

To these may be added, two Substances from the Mineral Kingdom, namely, Ambergrease, held in great Esteem in the Eastern Countries; and Amber, produced in the Northern Climates; both of which furnish us with balsamic Medicines, endowed with considerable Virtues.

These, then, are the natural Balsams known to us, from which a skillful Physician may, by a judicious Mixture of other Substances, prepare the best and most efficacious Medicines.

Balsams in general are grateful, aromatic, cordial Medicines; they warm the Habit, strengthen the nervous System, promote the Circulation, and attenuate viscid Humours. Hence, in some Kinds of Asthmas, Gonorrhæas, Dysenteries, Suppressions of the uterine Discharges, Obstructions of the Viscera, and other Disorders proceeding from a Debility of the Solids, or a Sluggishness and Inactivity of the Juices, they prove of singular Service. Externally used, they are excellent Vulneraries and Detergents. Hoffman, and several other Writers, have been very copious in the Praises of Balsamic Medicines, and some have extended the Idea of Balsamics to every Substance that is emollient, nutritious or restorative. But I have chosen to consider the Term as appropriated to the native Balsams, resinous and oily Substances above specified. But as there is no Medicine, however valuable in itself, but what produces bad Consequences when imprudently exhibited, there is no doubt to be made, but this is also

the Case with Balsamics. For when there is in the Body too large a Quantity of hot and fervid Blood, when its Motion is too much accelerated, and the Pulse quick and vehement, Nature has, in these Cases, more need of a Check than a Stimulus. For which Reason we must neither attempt to excite, nor augment, the Motions of the Fluids. Besides, fragrant Substances have this Disadvantage attending them, that when the Brain, in consequence of some Weakness, with Difficulty transmits the Blood, and the Vessels of the Head are become turgid with Humours, they occasion a greater Derivation of Humours to it, and sometimes increase the Pains, Torpors, Vertigos, and Oppressions of the Senses. I must here add, the Balsams which are commonly sold, are for the most Part adulterated; so that Physicians have no Reason to be surprized, if they do not produce the Effects they would do, if they were pure and genuine. I must, in the last Place, observe, that Physicians are very faulty in drowning, as it were, Balsamics in Spirituous Liquors, since they almost always either mix them with Spirit of Wine, or join them with it by Distillation; by which Means, the Virtues of Balsamics are infringed, assuming a violently hot Nature. The more their genuine Natures are retained, the more efficacious and useful they are.

---

## C H A P. X.

### *Of EMMENAGOGUES.*

**E**mmenagogues are Medicines which promote the Menstrual Flux; tho' Hoffman includes under this Name those Remedies which cause



cause a Discharge of Blood from the hæmorrhoidal Veins.

Among those which best and most commodiously answer this Intention, we may reckon the Roots of Birthwort, Zedory, and the five aperient Roots, the Herbs Mugwort, Calamint, Feverfew, Penny-Royal, Baum, Savin, Poly Mountain, Rue, Marjoram, Rosemary, Wall-flowers, Saffron, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries; the Gums Bdellium, Galbanum, Opoponax, Saggapenum, and Amber: Among purgative Substances, Aloes, Rhubarb, and Bryony; as also Aromatics, and Animal Salts, Castor, and Chalybeat Preparations, which excel all others of the mineral and chymical Kind.

The more these Excretions are subservient to Life and Health, the more it were to be wished, with *Hippocrates*, that we had certain and efficacious Medicines for regulating them, and by that Means preventing and curing several very terrible Disorders. But as these Secretions are principally the Work of Nature, and in Women appear, return, and end at certain Periods, but are neither incident to all Men, nor so periodical as the Menstrues; and as a certain Redundance of Blood, together with a certain State of the Vessels of the Anus and Uterus, disposed to a spontaneous Evacuation, are requisite in order to these Discharges; and as these Evacuations may be obstructed, or totally destroyed by various Causes, it must of course be a difficult Task, to fall upon effectual Means of restoring these Evacuations when stopt, or enlarging them when impaired; neither of which Ends can ever be attained, without knowing the Cause from which the Misfortune proceeds.

But supposing that there is a Redundance of Blood, the principal

Cause of this Evacuation; supposing also, that the Vessels of the Uterus and Anus are so disposed, that they may be distended, by a large Quantity of Blood flowing to them, and be capable of discharging this Blood; yet if the Excretions are not duly carried on, either on account of Obstructions, or spasmodic Constrictions of the small lateral Vessels of the Arteries, in consequence of which the Blood does not circulate naturally, or on account of a Diminution of the spirituous Principle of the Blood, and the elastic contractile Force of the Heart and Arteries, then the above enumerated Medicines afford the desired Relief. For the capillary Vessels are excellently opened, and Obstructions removed by the five Aperient Roots, Birthwort, Rhubarb, Bryony, and Wall-flowers, especially if exhibited by way of Decoction with some saline Stimulus, such as Borax. This Intention is, also, excellently answered by the Gums exhibited with Aloes, and other Purgatives, in the Form of Pills. The small capillary Ducts, when spasmodically constricted, or preternaturally contracted, are excellently relaxed and opened by Mugwort, which is of a demulcent Nature, as also by Yarrow, Saffron, and Castor. In order to restore the spirituous Principle of the Blood, strengthen the Solids and confirm the Tone of the Fibres and Vessels, such Corroboratives are to be used as operate by their fine volatile and oleous Salt, among which we may reckon all Aromatics, Myrrh, the Berries of the Bay and Juniper Trees, Rosemary, Penny-royal, Baum, Savory, Savin, Wall-flowers, Calamint, and Amber; Filings of Steel, Chalybeat Tinctures, and volatile Oleous Salts.

When the Evacuation is impaired, or rendered slow, by a Redundance of Blood, which too powerfully re-

lifts the Elasticity of the Vessels; the Emmenagogues already mentioned, especially those of the hotter Kind, are by no Means to be exhibited. For by these the Blood is thrown into violent Commotions, and a Train of formidable Symptoms is frequently brought on. In this Case, therefore, Venesection is the first to be recommended, since by Means of that alone those salutary and critical Evacuations are often happily restored.

Nor are the Emmenagogues already enumerated proper in Cases where there is a Deficiency of Blood, and laudable Juices, as in Persons recovering from the Shock of a Disease, those whose *Primæ Viæ* are loaded with viscid Sordes, or those whose villous Coats of the Stomach are lined with a viscid Mucus, by which Means Digestion and Chylification are unduly carried on. In Cases of this Nature, the principal Intention of the Physician ought to be, not only the Regeneration of good and laudable Blood by nutritive, gelatinous Substances, and Broths easily convertible into Blood and Juices, but also, if necessary, the Restitution of the Digestion, and Elaboration of the Chyle by Emetics, gentle Purgatives of a saline aperient Nature, and bitter Stomachics.

These Evacuations are frequently stoppt, by Obstructions and Infarctions of the vascular Substance of the Anus in Men, and the internal Part of the Uterus and Vagina in Women; in consequence of which they admit no Blood however strongly propelled to them. In these Cases forcing Remedies are not only superfluous, but pernicious, unless the indurated and infarcted Vessels are previously relaxed and softened by proper Medicines. And this Intention can be neither more speedily, nor efficaciously answered,

than by Baths and Fomentations, or Vapour-Baths so contrived that a Vessel full of warm Water, impregnated with Mugwort, Pennyroyal, and Chamomile Flowers, may be placed under the Abdomen in such a Manner, that the Steam may ascend, and penetrate into the Uterus and adjacent Parts. This is to be done in a warm Room, with the Patient's Body well covered; and in order to keep the Water warm, red hot Flints are now and then to be put into it. Frictions of the Legs and Thighs with warm Cloaths, especially after Bathing with sweet Water, also, contribute very much to the Production of this Effect.

But in Disorders arising from Suppression, a Defect, or Irregularity of the Menstrues, or Hæmorrhoidal Discharges, nothing is more certain, safe, and effectual, than a prudent Use of proper Mineral Waters. By these all the Intentions of Cure are excellently answered. For by drinking these Waters, the viscid Humours are attenuated and evacuated, and the Obstructions of the capillary Vessels removed; whilst by Bathing in others, the Stricture of the Parts is removed, and the Vessels are so enlarged, as readily to admit the Blood, and again discharge it.

As in Medicine 'tis a difficult Task to keep the Menstrual Discharges in due and natural Order, so it is still more difficult to manage the Hæmorrhoidal, when a large Quantity of Blood attempts its Discharge by the Veins of the Anus, but does not find them disposed for its Evacuation. But the Discharges of this Kind are most powerfully promoted by Pills prepared of Aloes, which, by their highly subtile, resinous, and sulphureous Particles, not only excite a violent Orgasm in the whole Mass of Blood and Humours, but also, by stimulating the Coats of the Colon

Colon and Rectum by their tenacious, viscid, and resinous Parts, excite a greater Afflux of Blood to those Parts. Yet when the Blood, after it has arrived here, cannot make its Way through the Vessels, it partly protrudes them, like so many Tubercles accompanied with Pain, and, partly stagnating between the nervous Coats of the Intestines, and pressing them, produces violent Inflations, Spasms, and other terrible Disorders of the Abdomen. A Discharge, therefore, of Blood from their Vessels is to be attempted, by Inseffions over a Vessel filled with hot Water, in such a Manner, that the Vapour of the Water may arrive at the Region of the Anus. For by this Means the Vessels are distended, and swell; and then the Parts are to be rubbed with Fig-leaves, or coarse Flannels, in order to solicit a Discharge.

## CHAP. XI.

### Of VISCERALS.

**V**ISCERAL Remedies, in general, are those which impart Strength and Firmness to the sanguineous Viscera, such as the Liver, Spleen, Uterus, Kidneys, and Lungs; by which Means they are rendered capable of more happily and expeditiously performing their respective Functions. To this Class we may, therefore, commodiously refer hepatic, splenic, pneumonic, uterine, anti-cachectic, anti-hydropic, anti-icteric, anti-hysterical, and anti-phthysical Medicines.

Though all the Viscerals agree in this, that they strengthen the Tone of the Viscera, and remove Infarctions and Obstructions, yet it is necessary to vary them accord-

ing to the Diversity of the Viscera affected, and the Diseases thereby produced. Thus, for Instance, if the Liver is obstructed, and a Jaundice, Cachexy, or Scurvy produced by that Means, the most efficacious Viscerals are those possessed of a certain saponaceous and deterfive Bitterness; such as the five aperient Roots, Rhubarb, Turmeric, Opoponax, Bdellium, Venice Soap, Elixir Proprietatis prepared with an Acid, and all good Preparations of Steel. When there is too great a Relaxation or Infarction of the Lungs, and the Diseases by that Means produced are present, Myrrh, Gum Ammoniac, Flowers of Sulphur, Paul's Betony, Scabious, Chervil, Lungwort, Mouse-ear, Horehound, and Maidenhair, are generally thought most efficacious. When the Spleen, being preternaturally large and infarcted with Blood, favours the Generation of an impure Blood, and especially of a Cachexy, the Barks of Tamarisk and Capers, Fumitory, Spleenwort, Dodder, Spurge, the Roots of Restharrow, and Chalybeates, are preferable to other Remedies. When, from a too weak and relaxed Tone of the Kidneys, nephritic Pains and Stones are formed, the Bark of the Egyptian Root, and an Infusion of it, as also Preparations of Houndstongue and Juniper are in a peculiar Manner efficacious. From a weak State of the Uterus, and its Vessels, and a slow Circulation of the Blood and Humours, arise numberless chronical Diseases, which are efficaciously cured by long and round Birthwort, Mugwort, Myrrh, Feverfew, Galbanum, Bdellium, Opoponax, Amber, the fetid Pills, and other prepared in the same Manner. If the Intestines and their Glands, the Secretory and Excretory, Biliary, Pancreatic and Lacteal Ducts, are so deprived of Strength,



Strength, that by a copious De-fluxion of Humours, excessive Fluxes are produced, or if the Humours stagnating in the Vessels lay a Foundation for febrile Motions, and Paroxysms, Rhubarb, Peruvian Bark, Winter's Bark, Cascarilla Bark, and the Preparations of Steel, are found more efficacious than any other Remedies.

With respect to Corroboratives in general, it is to be observed, that they produce far better Effects, if not only before their Exhibition the redundant Blood is lessened, and the Sordes of the *Primæ Viæ* are evacuated by proper Laxatives, but if also, in order to render the Humours more fluid, they are exhibited in Decoctions or Infusion, or which is still better, with medicinal Waters, or Whey. By which Means the Operation of these Corroboratives, which are of an astringent Nature, is greatly assisted in removing violent chronical and inveterate Disorders; especially when their Use is for a considerable time persisted in, with proper Exercise, whether by Riding or Walking.

## CHAP. XII.

### Of Astringents.

Astringents are very proper to restore a Tone and Elasticity to the animal Fibres, when debilitated by Diseases, Intemperance, or Accident. But these are very seldom proper without a previous Attenuation of the Juices, and a Course of deobstruent Medicines; because Obstructions are more firmly rivetted, and the viscid Juices circulate with more Difficulty, when the Diameters of the Vessels are contracted by Astringents.

Among the several Classes of Corroborative Medicines, that of A-

stringents is none of the least considerable and important. The several Substances, which come under this Denomination, are also by the Latins stiled Vulnerary, and by the Greeks, Traumatic Medicines. Their Virtue in general consists in a certain fixed and gently constrictive Principle, by Means of which they brace up the Parts and Fibres that are too much relaxed, corroborate those which are weakened, and consolidate and agglutinate such as are corroded and wounded. The principal Medicines belonging to this Class are, the Roots of the Avens, Tormentil, Bistort, the greater Consound, Bugle, Saracen's Consound, Goose-berries, Agrimony, St. John's Wort with its Flowers, Yarrow, with its Tops, Horsetail, Pauls Betony, Strawberries, Vervain, Mouse Ear, Male Speedwell, all Sorts of Plaintain. Oak-leaves, Jerusalem Oak, Baum, Mint, Betony, and Lamium or the dead Nettle, the Flowers of Roses, Balauftines, the Peruvian Bark, that of Pomegranates, and of the Root of the Egyptian Thorn, Japan Earth, Dragons Blood, Hurtleberries, and Quinces. Of Spices, the Nutmeg; of Mineral Substances, the Bloodstone, Alum, and all Species of Earths and Marles; and many Preparations.

The several Substances now mentioned operate by Means of a considerable fixed terrestrial Principle, in Conjunction with an Acid. And as by constricting the too much relaxed Fibres, they free them from a Congestion and Stagnation of Humours, so by bringing them into a nearer Contact with each other, they promote their Consolidation, and Coalescence. But this constrictive Virtue is not equally strong and powerful in all the Substances we have mentioned. For in the Tormentil Root, in the Bistort Root, and its Extract, in the Balauftine

fine Flowers, the Pomgranate Bark, the Oak-leaves, the Alum, the Juice and Bark of the Egyptian Thorn, Quinces, and dried Hurtleberries; this astringent Quality is much stronger, than in what we commonly call the Vulnerary Herbs; which consisting of a subtile, earthy, and alkaline Principle, intermixed with Particles of a sulphureous, balsamic, and somewhat fixed Nature, operate more safely and mildly, and are of singular Use and Advantage in the Practice of Physic. But that these Vulneraries, as well as the stronger and more powerful Astringents, contain a Principle of a subtile, dissolvable, and earthy Nature, is plain from this, that rich Infusions of them, upon the Admixture of Vitriol of Mars, or even of any Chalybeate Liquor whatever, become black, and assume an inky Colour, just as they would do by the Addition of Galls.

If Skill and uncommon Caution are required in the Use of any Medicines whatever, they are certainly so in the Administration of Astringents. For since not only the Soundness of the Body in general, and of all its several Parts, but also Life itself, is maintained and preserved by the perpetual progressive and circulatory Motion of sufficiently attenuated and fluid Humours, thro' the Structure of the Body, which is almost entirely vascular, and composed of inconceivable minute and slender Ducts; and since, at the same time, such are the Natures and Properties of Astringents, as to inspissate our Fluids mixed with them, and brace up the Pores and Ducts of our Solids, 'tis therefore obvious, that Remedies of this Class must be unfriendly to the very Natures and vital Motions of animal Bodies. For which Reason they are not so safe and secure as some may imagine, unless when

used with the utmost Care and Circumspection. For daily Experience convinces us, that Medicines of an Astringent Quality, rashly and unskilfully applied for stopping Hæmorrhages, or Fluxes, produce numberless fatal Consequences, and generally bring on slow Fevers, Cachexies, OEdematous Swellings, Spasmodic Disorders, Colics, and Hypochondriacal Indispositions. For this Reason we are carefully to avoid the imprudent and immoderate Use of the Peruvian Bark, for carrying off the Paroxysms of Intermittent Fevers. Since, by its Astringency, the viscid, bilious and salival Sordes, lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*, and which ought to be discharged, are so much the longer confined and retained, by which Means a still more formidable Disorder is sometimes brought on.

If Necessity should at any time call for the Use of Astringents of this Nature, they are not to be administered all at once; but successively, in gentle Doses, and in conjunction with a sufficient Quantity of some proper Liquid; prescribing at the same time a due Degree of Exercise.

'Tis highly unsafe and dangerous to repress excessive Vomitings, Discharges of bloody Urine, Hæmorrhages of the Nose, Uterus, or Anus, and Spitting of Blood, by Means of Astringents, since the Patients are always sure to suffer by such a Practice, unless the Spasms, on which these Discharges of Blood for the most part depend, as much as Effects do upon their immediate Causes, are first soothed, the violent and impetuous Motions of the Fluids checked, and the exorbitant and preternatural Affluence of Humours derived to other Parts.

The traumatic or vulnerary Herbs, and Decoctions of them, are of very singular and uncommon Service, not only

only in Wounds, Erosions, and Solutions of Continuity, but also in some Diseases of a chronical and dangerous Nature, such as a Pthifis, Scurvy, Cachexy, and Disorders arising from the Stone, when these Indispositions draw their Origins from a preternatural Stagnation of the Juices. But we ought at all times carefully to avoid using them in Cases, where there is too great an Obstruction of the Vessels, a Constriction of the Fibres, or in a Phthisis, when the Lungs are full of hard Tumours and Tubercles. However, in other Cases, Infusions of vulnerary and gently astringent Medicines, are of singular Service, and produce excellent Effects, especially in preventing sabulous and stony Concretions in the Kidneys, which for the most part arise from an Exulceration or Relaxation of these Organs. This Intention is also very well answered by Infusions of Yarrow and its Tops, of Pauls Betony, Ground Ivy, Strawberries, Agrimony, and the Bark of the Egyptian Thorn Root. In involuntary Discharges of the Urine, arising from too great a Relaxation of the Spincter Muscle of the Bladder, whether in Children or Adults, Infusions of this Nature produce very happy Effects, applied externally, at the same time with rectified Spirits of Wine.

In Cases where the external Parts are hurt or wounded, well rectified Spirit of Wine proves, by itself, a noble and efficacious Vulnerary; since it puts a speedy Stop to De fluxions of the Blood and Humours, and is of singular Service, where the more sensible Nerves, and tendinous Parts, have suffered by a too great Effusion of Blood. For spirituous Liquors not only coagulate the Juices of the Human Body, as we find by making the Experiment upon Blood and Lymph, but also

by removing the superfluous Humidity, render the Fibres tense and rigid; and, by bracing them more strongly up, prevent Stagnations.

### CHAP. XIII.

#### Of HEATING MEDICINES.

THAT the Natures and Qualities of the several Medicines coming under this Denomination may be more thoroughly understood, it is necessary to observe, that there may be Heat without the external Application of Fire; and that it discovers its Presence by numberless Effects, but in no Case more conspicuously than by the Dilatation of the Fluid in the Thermometer. The Means, then, by which Warmth is generated in Bodies, are the very same with those by which apparent Fire is produced. Where there is Heat, there is also a proportionable and correspondent Motion and Agitation of the Parts of the Body said to be hot; and, *vice versa*, where there is an Agitation of the Parts, there is a proportionable Heat, or Warmth.

Motion, considered in an abstracted and metaphysical Light, does not generate Heat; since a Body moving *in vacuo* can never produce any such Effect. So that Warmth must be originally owing to a brisk and lively Attrition of such Bodies, as are naturally susceptible of Heat, and capable of communicating it. The Generation of Heat in Bodies, and its several Degrees, are determined by three mechanical Axioms, the first of which is,

That the more dense the Matter is, the Degree of Heat generated is proportionably the greater. For by the Laws of Mechanics, if two Bodies move with an equal Degree of Velocity, the Effects produced by them will bear a direct



Proportion to their respective Densities, or Quantities of Matter.

Secondly, The greater or stronger the mutual Pressure of the Parts of one Body upon those of another is, the Heat generated is, *cæteris paribus*, proportionably the more intense. Thus two plates of Iron, gently and slowly moved upon each other, do not produce the same Degree of Heat, as when the Attrition is stronger and brisker.

Thirdly, The denser Bodies are, the stronger their mutual Pressure, and the quicker their Motions, the greater is the Degree of Heat produced. For in Proportion as the Velocity is increased, so the mutual Resistance between the Body moved, and that which may be said to sustain the Motion, is augmented.

From these Considerations we come to understand, why such Human Bodies as are dense, hard, ponderous, robust, accustomed to Exercise, and abound with compact Humours and Juices, are always found not only warmer, but also require a larger Time to become cold, than others. As such Bodies, by a vigorous Application of the Solids to the Fluids, are rendered dense by Compression, they may reasonably be supposed not only to generate a greater Degree of Heat, but also to retain it longer than Bodies of an opposite Make, or in another State. Hence, also, we understand, why the internal Parts of Carcasses deprived of Heat grow cold very slowly; whereas their external Parts become so very soon. On the contrary, 'tis obvious that lax, soft, languid, and weak Bodies can never excite an extraordinary Degree of Heat in their aqueous Humours, because the Attrition of their Parts being weaker, their Fluids must be less dense, and the Surfaces of their Parts the more lax,

and consequently less capable of retaining the generated Heat. Aristotle was well apprised how much the Density or Thinness of the Blood, flowing in the Vessels of Animals, contributed to generate or produce Heat in their Bodies, as is obvious from the following Passage, *Lib. 2. Cap. 4. de part. Animal.* 'That Blood, says he, which is too much diluted is cold, and consequently cannot become hard. But those Animals, whose Blood abounds with a great Number of gross thick Fibres, have more of an earthy Principle in their Constitutions, and are fierce, wrathful, and furious. For Rage begets Warmth; and solid Bodies, and all Substances of a firm Texture, when become hot, warm more powerfully, than such as are of a moist and humid Nature. Now the Fibres of such Animals are solid and of a terrestrial Nature: so that by Rage, Fermentations and preternatural Heats are excited in the Blood. Hence it happens that Bulls and Boars are of a fierce, a wrathful, and furious Disposition, because their Blood abounds more with solid Fibres, than that of some other Animals.' For the Mass of Blood consists not only of red Globules, such as come more strictly under the Denomination of Blood, but also of Serum, in which these Globules swim; and the larger the Quantity of Serum is, the thinner and more diluted the Mass of Blood must of course be, and *vice versa*. On the other hand, the thinner the Blood is, the more faint and weak the Attrition caused by its Motion, and the weaker its Attrition is, the smaller the Degree of Heat generated must be; therefore the thinner the Mass of Blood is, the fainter must be the Heat produced by it, and *vice versa*. Hence the Reason is obvious, why Men of hardy,

dy, robust Constitutions, who have their Vessels filled with a thick and rich Blood, are more subject to burning Fevers, and inflammiatory Disorders, than those of lax and weak Constitutions, whose Vessels contain a thin and much diluted Blood. Hence, also, appears the Reason, why Venesection is the most infallible Method of diminishing the Heat of the Body; because by lessening the Quantity of the Blood, its Attrition in the Vessels, on which the Density of the Humours depends, is proportionably lessened. But to consider the Method, by which Heat is generated and increased in the Human Body, a little more accurately: The Blood itself is a Body; the Heart also, and the Arteries are Bodies, and consequently the Heart cannot contract itself without pressing upon the Blood, and this Pressure is continued by the Arteries. When a Body moves thro' a Cylinder, the Attrition produced is little or none at all; whereas when the same Body moves from the Base towards the Apex of a conical Canal, it must strike against its Sides. Hence arises a Repercussion, and consequently an Attrition. Now the Arteries of our Bodies are such conical Canals, and consequently resist the Impression of the Blood; therefore an Attrition must necessarily be produced; and by Natural Philosophy we are taught, that where there is Attrition, there also must be Heat; so that there can be no Heat in the Human Body, but what is produced by the Circulation of the Fluids; and when this Circulation is stopped, the Heat is of Course destroyed. Hence the Degrees of Heat in a Human Body are most properly estimated by the Pulse; since the best Pulse denotes an equable Heat, diffused thro' all the

Body; whereas the Pulse, preternaturally increased or diminished, indicates a proportionable Increase or Diminution of Heat. Hence the Reason is obvious, why the arterial Blood of the Brain is the coldest of any; since in the Arteries of the Brain the Systole and Diastole are very faint and languid, because, upon their entering the Cranium, they lose their muscular Coat. This Observation, for the same Reason, holds true with regard to the Blood in the Bones. The muscular Coat of the Arteries produces a proportional Pressure of the Parts of the Blood upon each other. Hence arises Attrition; and this Attrition ceasing or being diminished, the Heat accordingly ceases, or is impaired. From these Circumstances we are able to account for the arterial Blood being hotter than the venous Blood; since in the Arteries the Blood is always carried from wider to narrower Parts, where the Resistance, the Pressure, the Attrition, and consequently the Heat are increased; whereas in the Veins the Blood is carried from narrower into wider Parts, where the Resistance, the Pressure, the Attrition, and consequently the Heat, are diminished. The Reason why some Men, otherwise in a good State of Health, who faint away upon seeing Phlebotomy performed, first become cold at the Extremities, is, because in these Parts the Humours first begin to stop. Since, then, all the Heat in a Human Body is produced by the Motion of the Fluids, and since the Excess of Heat bears a just Proportion to the Attrition of the moving Fluids with themselves, and with the Vessels in which they flow, it is obvious, that whatever increases the Velocity of their circulatory Motion, must of course augment the Heat of the Body; so that

that by Motion and Exercise alone, the Degrees of Heat are not only increased in a Human Body, but also bear a Proportion to the Velocity of that Motion, whether it be Running, or any other Kind of Exercise. The Reason why Hippocrates in the fifteenth Aphorism of his first Section asserts, that in Winter and the Spring the Belly is naturally hotter than at other Seasons, is, because at these Times the Blood flows thro' the Vessels braced up, and rendered narrow by the Influence of the external Cold. For if the same Quantity of any Liquid is to move thro' a Vessel or Canal, narrower by one Half than the Vessel it formerly moved in, it will flow quicker by one Half than it did in the other; hence its Attrition, and consequently its Heat, must be increased. 'The Circulation of the Blood, according to Hoffman, in *Med. Rat. Syst.* is the immediate and productive Cause of Heat in the Human Body; and all Substances, which increase this Circulation, produce correspondent Degrees of Heat in it; whereas such Substances, as retard its Motion, of course proportionably impair its Heat.' From what has been said, it is obvious, that under the Denomination of heating Medicines, all such are to be ranked, as increase the Velocity of the Circulation, and produce a greater Pressure of the Vessels upon the Fluids; since upon this Circumstance depends the Density of the Humours, which, as it is the principal Cause, so also may it prove the Effect of an increased Degree of Heat. Among the Medicines of this Kind we may reckon.

Stimulating Substances of every Kind, Astringents, and whatever blocks up the Pores externally, such as immoderate Cold, a heavy Air, cold Water, tight Cloaths, or thick Bed-cloaths.

Among such Things as increase the Heat of the Human Body, we may also reckon Muscular Motion, and principally Frictions.

In the last place, to this Class belongs external Heat, whether occasioned by the Fire or the Air; to which we may, also, refer the warm Atmosphere immediately surrounding the Body itself, when deprived of all Communication with the adjacent cool Air: when, for Instance, the Body, being covered close up in Bed, becomes gradually warmer by the Heat exhaled from itself. According to Celsus, *L. 1. C. 3.* 'The Degrees of Heat are increased in the Body by Unction, by Salt Water, especially if hot, by all saline Substances, and by an austere Wine.' The Distinction of heating Medicines, according to their several Degrees, seems to bear an Air of Absurdity in it; since these Degrees cannot be absolutely determined, but are merely relative to the several Constitutions to whom such Medicines happen to be exhibited. As for Heat externally applied to the Body, 'tis to be observed, that a dry Heat is more proper for generating Warmth in the Constitution, than a moist one; since the latter at first excites the Sensation of Heat, but afterwards augments the Cause from which the Sense of Cold proceeds, by relaxing the Vessels, diminishing their Resistance, and consequently impairing the Pressure which ought to be made upon the Fluids. In this Sense we are to understand Hippocrates, when in the sixteenth Aphorism of his first Section he asserts, that 'Too frequent an Use of hot Substances is attended with Tenderneſs of the Flesh, and Weakneſs of the Nerves.'

Old Persons, and People of withered, dry, and rigid Constitutions, seem to be proper Exceptions to this Rule; since in consequence of the



Relaxation to be expected from a moist Heat, the Passages of the Humours thro' their capillary Vessels are rendered more free and open. The Health of such Patients is, according to *Vallesius* in his *Philosophia Sacra*, most effectually consulted by following the Example of King *David* in the like Circumstances. *Langius*, in the twelfth Epistle of his first Book, among the Fomentations which afford the most kindly Warmth, reckons a young Puppy, or a little Boy laid in the Bosom of an old Man; and immediately subjoins: Thus when *David* was seventy Years of Age, and his native Heat so much exhausted, that he could not become warm by any other Means, he, by the Advice of his Physicians, got *Abishagb*, the lovely Shunamite, to sleep in his Arms, that the decayed Strength of his Stomach might be restored by the kindly Warmth imparted by the blooming Lady.

When the Parts are refrigerated by the external Air, provided they are not become quite rigid by the Excess of the Cold, and the Blood is still capable of circulating, they are restored to their former Vigour, by being first immersed in cold Water, and afterwards besprinkled with it, upon which they begin gradually to conceive a genial Warmth.

From what has been said, it is obvious, that heating Medicines are not only proper, but necessary, when thin and diluted Humours are to be inspissated; where the solid Parts, become flaccid, are to be rendered tense; and where the Circulation of the Juices is either to be promoted when stopt, or accelerated when too faint and languid; the Pulse of the Patient, in the mean time, directing the Physician how far to carry on his Design: So that heating Medicines, carefully applied, must be adapted to what we call cold Consti-

tutions, to such as abound with a recrementitious Mucus, to such as are too much relaxed, to the Leucophlegmatic, and consequently to such as are afflicted with oedematous Tumours. But they who practise Physic ought to take due Care, that heating Medicines be exhibited gradually, and that the Body be not warmed by their Influence all of a sudden; lest, by that Means, the Fluids, stagnating in the flaccid Vessels, should be too hastily driven into the capillary Vessels, and there form the most dangerous Obstructions. A Man, for Instance, who by being long accustomed to a sedentary Life, and a Want of due muscular Motion, is become pale, and has acquired a flaccid State of all his Fibres, when all on a sudden he uses any violent Motion, or takes large Doses of intensely hot Medicines of the more stimulating and acrid Kind, he immediately begins to breathe with Difficulty, and to be in Danger of a Suffocation, in consequence of the Humours moving too violently thro' the Vessels, as yet too lax, and unable to make a mutual Resistance to the Impulse of the Fluids, which of course rush into the capillary Vessels, and distend them, sometimes to such a Degree as to burst them, and occasion a Discharge of their Contents. Accidents of this Nature happen not only in cacochymic Habits, which abound with acrid and viscid Humours, but also in plethoric Constitutions, where the Juices are good, but move in too slow and languid a Manner. But as a temperate Heat is absolutely necessary for the Preservation of Life and Health, so, if this Heat is increased beyond its due Degree, an irreparable Loss of the finer Fluids is sustained, and all those Disorders are brought on, which draw their Origin from the Juices being too much inspissated,

or rendered acrid by the Diffipation of their diluting, balsamic, aqueous Parts. According to *Hoffman* in *Med. Rat. Syst.* 'Heat generates Salts in the Juices of Animals. For which Reason, when the Heat is increased, as happens in Fevers, the Urine contains a larger Quantity of Salts, and is of a deeper Colour; whereas the more moderate the Heat of the Body is, which is generally the Case with those habituated to a Life of Ease and Temperance, the fainter the Colour of the Urine is, and the smaller Quantity of Salts it contains.' From this Passage we learn, that a Change in the State and Condition of the Urine is another Sign of the Heat of the Body being increased or diminished; by which, as well as by the State of the Pulse, the Physician ought to be directed in the Use of heating Medicines. From what has been said it is obvious, that the Use of hot Substances is prejudicial in rigid Bodies, where the Juices move quickly, and with a considerable Force; and consequently that they must absolutely be abstained from in Feverish Heats, and acute Inflammatory Disorders. According to *Hoffman* in his Treatise last quoted, 'Hot Substances, and such as agitate the Blood too violently, easily convert a mild Humour into Poison, and a mild Disorder into one of the malignant Kind.' He also advises young Men, 'and such as are in the Vigour of their Age, to abstain as much as possible from such Substances as are hot, or have a Tendency to throw the Blood into Commotions, lest, by such a Piece of Imprudence, they should be suddenly carried off by inflammatory Disorders.' That heating Medicines ought to be sparingly and cautiously exhibited to Infants, is also obvious; since their Juices

are easily put into Motion, and their Vessels soon irritated. For, according to *Hippocrates* in the fourteenth Aphorism of his first Section, they, who are in a growing State, contain a great deal of innate Heat. Now that heating Medicines perform the various Offices of Corroboratives, Resolvents, and Discutients, is sufficiently obvious to any one that considers, that the Fibres, the Membranes, and the Blood Vessels, derive a certain Tone, and elastic Force, from heating Substances, by which Means the Circulation of the Juices is rendered brisk and lively. But that an Excess of this Heat renders People weak and languid, is a Truth confirmed by Experience. The Reason of it seems to be, that the thin and aqueous Humours of the Body, being too much exhausted, the Blood of Course will be deprived of the Matter destined by Nature for the Reparation and Nourishment of the Solids.

---

#### C H A P. XIV.

##### Of TOPICS.

**W**ITH respect to External Applications, they are used in various Intentions; as to stimulate the Skin and raise Blisters, in which case they are called Sinapisms, or Vescicatories; to induce an artificial Sphacelus, and destroy the Part to which they are applied, and these are called Caustics; to strengthen relaxed Parts; as is the Case in Astringents: To mollify hard and contracted Parts, as when Emollients and Relaxers are applied: To repel Humours: To attenuate Humours stagnated and concreted in any particular Part: To dispose these to Suppuration; and to deterge and clean Wounds, and Ulcers, and re-

move the Obstructions to their Healing.

In order to understand how these operate, it will be necessary to consider the Action of Heat, or Fire; and of Cold. Heat, therefore, produces Effects very different, in different Degrees.

Thus in a small Degree it relaxes the solid Parts of the Body, and attenuates the Fluids subjected to its Action, producing that agreeable Sensation which we call Warmth. And this Effect increases with the Degree of Heat, to a certain Point. And after this it begins to excite a painful and disagreeable Sensation; to destroy the Solids; and to coagulate the Fluids contained in them; and this Action increases *ad infinitum*, in Proportion to the Increase of the Heat, or Fire.

Cold, on the contrary, contracts, and braces up the solid Parts, and coagulates the Fluids; and therefore when the Effects of Heat begin to be disagreeable, Cold conveys a pleasing Sensation, which we name Coolness. In a greater Degree it becomes uneasy, and begins to retard the Motion of the Humours thro' the containing Vessels, both on account of its Action upon the Solids, and Fluids; and ultimately it induces a true Gangrene and Sphacelus; as is evident in Animals, and their Parts, subjected to the Influence of severe Frosts.

Now it seems just the same, with respect to the Effect, whether actual Fire operates immediately upon the Body, or whether such Substances are applied to it, as excite Fire, or Heat in the Part, by what Means soever.

We are also farther to consider, that when any Tumor is formed by a Stagnation, and consequent Inspissation of the Juices, if any Moisture is applied to the Surface of the Part,

which is capable of entering the Pores, and mixing with the stagnant Fluid, this will, by diluting it, dispose it to move forwards in the Vessels, and return into the Mass of Blood; or supposing the Fluid extravasated, and stagnated in the Cellular Membrane, Dilution will dispose it to enter the absorbing Vessels, and facilitate its Reconveyance, by the Veins, to the Mass of Humours, and thus exonerate the Part offended.

Relaxation will be another Means of promoting the Resolution of any coagulated or coagulating Humour, either in or out of the Vessels, as by Relaxation the Diameters of the Vessels of all Sorts are enlarged, and consequently rendered more capable of conveying Particles which, during a State of Restriction, could not move forward; at the same time that the same Relaxation affects the Fluids, and disposes them to a greater Fluidity.

Farther, was it possible to convey the Particles of any Substance to the stagnating Juices, even without Heat, which would render them more fluid, or as it is usually expressed, would attenuate them, these would dispose them to move forwards in the Circulation, and would be a great Step towards Resolution.

Astringent Applications, tho' directly opposite to those of the relaxing Kind, yet may promote the salutary End of Resolution, as it were, by accident; because, by increasing the Strength of the solid Vessels, their contractile Power is augmented, and consequently the Force by which they propel the Fluids forwards in their Cavities; insomuch, that sometimes in recent Inflammations, when the Disease has not made too great a Progress, this alone has been found capable of bringing about a Resolution.

Now



Now in case of an inflammatory Tumour, Cold and Astringents will contribute to repel the Disorder, by increasing the contractile Power of the Part, with the Effects last mentioned; and strengthen it in such a Manner, as to exclude all farther Influx of Humours to the Part. On the other hand, a moist and gentle Heat, equal to, or somewhat surpassing that of tepid Water, will have all the good Effects of such a Heat, and Moisture, as Dilution, Relaxation, and Attenuation. But a somewhat greater Degree of Heat will excite Suppuration, or a Putrefaction of the stagnating Juices, and of the solid Parts, in which the Circulation ceases to be carried on. But a still greater Degree of Heat causes the Epidermis to separate from the true Skin, and rise in Blisters as if scalded; and one a little more intense induces a true Gangrene and Sphacelus.

Hence it seems highly probable, that if we could always determine the exact Degree of Heat necessary to answer the Intentions of Resolution, and Suppuration; and could with Certainty regulate our Applications accordingly, we should not so frequently be disappointed in our Expectations; and find Matter formed, where we intended to discuss, and *vice versa*.

I cannot omit taking Notice of Vinegar, as a Topic; because many People erroneously imagine, that it coagulates the Juices; whereas, in Fact, there is scarcely any known Substance that attenuates more, and in a greater Degree disposes coagulating Juices to Fluidity.

The late Dr. Friend, in his History of Physic, seems to be of Opinion, that Oils prevent Resolution, by clogging and obstructing the Pores. But as we are not to be governed in Practice by Authority, but by Facts, it is worth while to

consider, that the Poison conveyed by the Bite of a Viper coagulates the Juices, from the Part wounded even to the Heart, in Animals that die of it; and that by rubbing Olive Oil into the Part, this Coagulation is prevented, and the Animal is cured. And I see no Reason why we are not to believe it may prevent Coagulations of the Blood from other Causes. If we examine the Practice of the Antients, we shall find that it turned much upon Unctions, especially in Disorders arising from Stricture, that is, in Inflammations. And even People in a perfect State of Health frequently employed Unguents, after relaxing the Skin by Bathing. Now 'tis highly probable, that this was not done wantonly, and without Design; but that they found by Experience, that Unctions prevented the Coagulation of the Juices; and therefore they made use of them, not only as a Cure for, but as a Preservative against Inflammation. And we know that whatever relaxes, is attended with such Effects.

As practical Rules and Cautions are of infinitely more Consequence in Physic, than Philosophical Disquisitions on the mechanical Action of Medicines, I shall oblige my Readers with the following Dissertation on Topics, in the Words of the very eminent *Frederick Hoffman*.

Topics in general include whatever is externally applied to any Part of the Body, and consequently comprehend whatever is laid to Wounds or Ulcers, or any Injuries of the Limbs, whether it consists in the Application of the various Chirurgical Instruments, or in the Use of Ointments, Plasters, Injections, and Tents. But we shall confine ourselves to the Consideration of those Topics used in Disorders which arise from an internal Cause, and consequently be-

long rather to the Province of the Physician, than of the Surgeon.

Baths, then, are generally prejudicial in all Disorders of the Head, and Weakness of the Brain, or Nerves; but they are in a particular Manner injurious in Achors, Catarrhs, and Ringing of the Ears, Dulness of Hearing, and Inflammations of the Eyes. We are rather to bath and relax the Feet and Legs, in order to make a Revulsion, and Derivation, from the superior to the inferior Parts.

It is a common Error in Practice, to apply various Liniments and Balsams prepared with Musk, Civet, Amber, and Oil of Roses, in most Disorders of the Head; especially a Vertigo, and Head-ach accompanied with a Sense of Weight, a Carus, an Apoplexy, a Torpor of the Senses, and an Hemicrania. To these Remedies we prefer such balsamic Liniments, as only consist of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, in which Camphire, the genuine Oils of Marjoram, Lavender and Rue, are dissolved. For these Substances rather operate by discussing and opening the Pores, than by filling the Head with Vapours, and for that Reason are always safer in Cephalalgias, and violent Apoplectic Fits.

We now proceed to the Topics generally used in Disorders of the Eyes. And so great are the Errors committed both by Physicians and Surgeons in this respect, that we may justly affirm, that more are deprived of Sight by a preposterous Application of these, than by the Violence of the Disorders. Thus it is a vulgar Error, that cold Substances are friendly to the Eyes, whereas such as are hot are prejudicial to them. This indeed holds true when the Eyes are sound, in which Case it is more expedient to wash them with cold Water, than

with warm; because the latter, by bracing the Pores of the Coats and Sides of the Vessels; prevents an excessive Flux of Blood and Humours, and preserves the Eyes serene, lively, and sound. But this Rule is by no Means to be observed in a preternatural State of the Eyes, especially in an Ophthalmia, in which Case the Use of cold Substances is highly dangerous. Thus *Forestus in Obs. Chirur. L. 2. Obs. 16.* gives us an account of a Woman, who, labouring under an Ophthalmia, used a Collyrium of Talc and distilled Water; but soon after her Eyes were seized with such an intense Pain and Heat, that an Ulcer succeeded. When the Eyes have been afflicted with an inflammatory Heat, I have seen them rendered turbid, and the Inflammation so greatly increased, that within a few Days the Sight has not only been obscured, but also sometimes totally destroyed, for want of proper Management. For as in all Inflammations, skilful Physicians justly condemn the external Applications of cold, astringent, and incrassating Substances, so I see no Reason why we should admit their Use in Inflammations of the Eyes, whose capillary Vessels are far more tender than those of other Parts. For the Cause and Origin of every Inflammation is an Infarction of Blood or Humour in the larger Vessels, on account of the Obstruction of the adjacent small Vessels. Now Obstructions are by nothing more confirmed, than by Things actually cold, which deprive the Juices of their Fluidity, and render them thick and incapable of Circulation.

In inflammatory Disorders of the Eyes, we not only reject such Collyriums as are actually cold, but also such as are possessed of an incrassating Quality, or invite a farther Afflux of the Humours to the Part affected;

affected; such as are all the Ophthalmic Waters, the Frogs Spawn Water, for Instance, Rose-water, that of Plaintain, that with Sugar of Lead, that of Alum, the White of an Egg, red Bole, and all mucilaginous Substances. Thus *Foreſtus* in *Lib. 2. Obſ. 26.* obſerves, that oleous and pinguious Substances are prejudicial to the Eyes. In Confirmation of which he tells us, that a Barber treated an Ulcer with hot Oil, till, breaking into the Tunica Cornea and Uvea, it at laſt degenerated into a Cataract. Greater Efficacy is to be expected from ſuch Substances, which, without any great Acrimony or Heat, are poſſeſſed of a diſcuſſive Quality, among which Camphire is the moſt conſiderable; becauſe, as in all other Inflammations, ſo alſo in this, it affords inſtantaneous Relief. If, therefore, the Inflammation is only ſlight and ſuperficial, Elder-flower Water in which a little Saffron is diſſolved, with the Addition of a few Drops of a well ſaturated Solution of Camphire, applied tepid, is of ſingular Service. If the Inflammation is accompanied with a ſaline acrid Lymph, a Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds, or Roſe-water, mixed with Saffron and Camphire, are of ſingular Efficacy. But when the Inflammation is violent, deep, and dangerous, the Eye being almoſt deprived of Sight and Senſibility, I have found many happy Effects produced by tepid camphorated Spirit of Wine, mixed with Peruvian Baſam; by which Means the Senſation, Motion, Tone, and Colour of the Eyes are gradually reſtored.

It is ſufficiently known, that Vitriol, in Conſequence of its partaking of Copper, is amongſt Practitioners reckoned a great Arcanum, in Diſorders of the Eyes. But as it is almoſt promiſcuouſly uſed in all Collyriums, great Miſfortunes are

ſometimes produced by it. We are, therefore, to abſtain from the Uſe of Vitriol in all Inflammations, and ſaline, hot, and acrid Deſfluxions, accompanied with Redneſs and Itching; becauſe Vitriol by its Acrimony increaſes all thoſe Symptoms. But Vitriol is properly uſed, either when the Humours are thick, and formed into Sordes, or when they begin to form ſmall Membranes in the Tunica Albuginea, which frequently happens after the Small-Pox and Meaſles. In ſuch a Caſe, therefore, ſurpriſing Effects are produced by one Grain of Cyprian Vitriol diſſolved in one Ounce of Celandine-water, with which Liquor upon a Feather the Part afflicted is to be touched frequently every Day.

But when a manifeſtly corroding and burning Matter is perceived, temperating, demulcent, and mucilaginous Substances are to be uſed; and of theſe the beſt are the Mucilages of the Seeds of Fleabane and the Sief Album without Opium, as alſo the Powder of Sarcocolla.

With reſpect to the Fat of Vipers, and of the Species of Fiſh called Umber, which is ſo greatly extolled in Wounds of the Eyes, and in that Diſorder in their Corners which is generally called the Pannus, we are to obſerve, that theſe Fats ought to be recent; ſince when by Age they have contracted a Rancidity, they are not only injurious in theſe, but alſo in all other Diſorders of the Eyes. Beſides, Collyriums are of no Uſe, or rather hurtful, when from a Fault and Dyſcracy of the Lymph and Blood; which often happens in a Scurvy and Lues Venerea, the Eyes are red, painful, dropping, and turbid. In ſuch caſes Topics of all Kinds are uſeleſs. We muſt firſt correct the Juices by internal Medicines, which is excellently performed by a Decoction of the Woods, and of ſuch Herbs as ſweeten the Blood.

It



It also sometimes happens, that in consequence of an inveterate Tumour of the Glands of the Neck, an obstructed Discharge from the Ears, an Application of Cosmetics to the Face, or the Retropulsion of an Achor in the Head, the peccant Matter fixes its Seat in the Eyes. In this Case we are not to trust to Topics alone, but these are to be assisted by internal Medicines, and the Cause of the Disorder must be totally removed.

With respect to Disorders of the Ears, innumerable Errors are also committed. For nothing is more improper than in a Dulness of Hearing to put Oils, whether expressed, as the Oil of Sweet-Almonds alone, or mixed with cephalic Oils, into the Ears. Tho' this Piece of Practice is extolled by many Practitioners, yet I have rarely found it productive of good Effects. For a Dulness of Hearing proceeds either from a too great Relaxation of the Tympanum, or from an excessive Humidity of the Membrane surrounding the Organ of Hearing, that is, the Labyrinth and Cochlea; so that Oils, by producing a greater Relaxation, increase the Disorder; and Oils of an hot, acrid, too spirituous Kind, produce intense Pain and Heat in that highly nervous and sensible Membrane, which surrounds the Auditory Passage. Besides, if we have recourse to the Observations of the most skilful Practitioners, we shall find that Topics are so far from being beneficial in a Dulness of Hearing, or Ringing of the Ears, that they are rather injurious. Nor do I see by what Means the Virtues of Medicines, whether unctuous, oleous, or spirituous, can penetrate to the Seat of the Disorder, which is within the Brain, or in the most remote Recesses of the Os Petrosum. In such Cases I have always observed happier Ef-

fects produced by apophlegmatizing and cephalic Substances.

There are, however, some Cases, in which Topics are beneficial in Disorders of the Ears, when, for Instance, the Ear Wax is so indurated as to assume the Nature and Consistence of a Plaster, and greatly obstruct the Hearing. In this Case tepid Oil of sweet Almonds mollifies the indurated Ear-Wax, so that it may be commodiously extracted with Ear-Picks. I remember some Years ago, a Mountebank pretended to a wonderful Secret for removing Deafness, which consisted of injecting into the Ear, with a Syringe, Fennel-water, into which a little of the Oil of Tartar had been dropped. This Injection he cautiously made several times a Day, and in some Patients, that is, those whose Auditory Passage was closed up with the Ear-Wax, the Experiment succeeded very well. The like happy Effect is sometimes produced by a tepid Injection of Mineral Waters into the Ear; but they are only beneficial when the Dulness of Hearing proceeds from Sordes too much clogging the Membrane of the Tympanum.

As Abscesses sometimes arise in the internal Ears, 'tis to be observed, that these require a particular Treatment; since if they are treated in any other Manner, they frequently terminate in putrid and carious Ulcers, accompanied with a total Loss of Hearing. 'Tis, therefore, a bad Piece of Practice to use digestive and oleous Cintments, such as those cold dry nervous Parts cannot bear. But such Abscesses are rather consolidated and hindered from degenerating into Ulcers, by putting warm Balsamics into the Ear with Cotton, such as the Tinctures of Myrrh, Opobalsam, and Amber.

The Nostrils have also their particular Topics, which, when properly

ly applied, are very beneficial, but no less prejudicial when preposterously used; an Instance of this we have in the great Variety of Things thrust up the Nostrils, in order to stop excessive Hæmorrhages. And tho' the Applications of this Kind are numerous, yet few of them are useful, or even innocent in Practice. For as an Hæmorrhage generally proceeds from an internal Cause, which for the most part is a Spasm, a violent Constriction, or Obstruction of some Parts remote from the Nostrils; and as the Blood is then impetuously conveyed to the Vessels of the Head, when this Blood is too much congested, it distends the Orifice of the Vessels, and at last breaks the Coats of the Nostrils. Hence every one must perceive, that it is not only in vain, but also dangerous in such Cases, to use external Styptics and Repellents. For by closing up the Orifices of the Vessels by Astringents, we drive the Disorder to other Parts of the Head, or perhaps to the Breast, whilst the internal Force of the Blood still remains. But if the open Orifices of the Vessels from which the Blood flows are situated pretty deep in the Fauces, so that the Efficacy of Styptics cannot reach them, and the Nostrils in the mean time are so stopp'd up, as to afford no Discharge of the Blood, it falls from the Fauces upon the Aspera Arteria, sometimes not without danger of Suffocation. Besides, as all Styptics are unfriendly to nervous and glandular Membranes, they greatly injure these Parts when thrust far into the Nostrils.

These Topics for the Nostrils are, therefore, of little or no Use, unless we previously derive the Blood from the Head by Venesections, Frictions, and Immersions of the Feet and Hands in warm Wine, or Water; as also, by Diaphoretics, which, without any great Motion and Heat,

propel the Blood from the Center to the Circumference of the Body; and then there is no Necessity for these cold and styptic Repellents; since the Tincture of *Terra Japonica* alone, received into the Nostrils, is far superior to them all. 'Tis customary among the Vulgar, in excessive Hæmorrhages of the Nose, to apply a Piece of silver Coin wet in cold Water, either to the Forehead, or Nape of the Neck. But these Practices cannot be used in the Beginning of the Hæmorrhages, without Danger of an Apoplexy. We do not, however, disapprove of such Epithems as are at once possessed of a discutient and corroborative Virtue, such as Vinegar of Roses mixed with Nitre, Camphire, and Oil of Rose-wood, which Mixture, when applied tepid to the Temples and Neck, is of singular Efficacy, and preferable to all others.

We now come to consider the Topics generally used in those putrid and carious Ulcers of the Ossa Squamosa, which are familiar to those labouring under a Venereal Taint, or the Scurvy. The Topics for these Purposes are generally the Water of Roses, Plantain, and House-leek, mixed with red Bole, Sugar of Lead, or Magistery of Lead; or if Ulcers penetrate to the Bones of the Fauces, or corrode or consume the Substance of the Uvula, Injections or Gargarisms are commonly used. But all these cold Preparations are of no Use, since they are by no means fit for stopping the putredinous Corruption. Disorders of this Kind require far more powerful and more penetrating Medicines, such as Oil of Cloves, which is an excellent Preserver of the Bones, especially when mixed with Peruvian Balsam; *Elixir Proprietatis* prepared without an Acid, Essence of Amber, or Camphorated Spirit of Wine, cautiously

ously injected thro' the Noftrils by Means of a Syringe, are alfo excellent for curing thefe fetid and malignant Ulcers. This Method I have often upon reflecting concluded good, and upon Trial found to answer my Expectations. Many Venereal Patients, on account of the Ignorance of their Surgeons, and the prepofterous Applications of Medicines, are long afflicted with fuch fordid Ulcers, which at laft corrode and confume the whole internal Structure of the Noftrils, the Uvula, and the Bone of the Palate, to the great Detriment not only of their Voice, but alfo of their Health. But Gargarifms, tho' prepared of the moft efficacious Ingredients, are in vain applied, becaufe they cannot reach the Root of the Diforder, and the Part affected, which is above the Bone of the Palate.

Many Topics are, alfo, prefcribed both by Phyficians, and the Vulgar, for the Tooth-ach; but moft of thefe generally do more Injury than Good. And tho' after the Ufe of gentle Aftringents and Anodynes, the beft of which feems to me to be, the Tincture of *Terra Japonica* mixed with an anodyne Tincture, there is fome Alleviation of the Pain, yet it is very fmall, fhort lived, and at another time not to be obtained. And as the Tooth-ach is frequently epidemical, and rifes from a Rheum, or an acrid Eryfipelatous Defluxion infecting the carious Tooth, and generally joined with a Catarrhus Fever, it is eafy to perceive how idle and ineffectual an immediate Application to the Tooth muft be. In this Cafe, if any Benefit can be expected from external Applications, the beft we can ufe are paregoric Bags, prepared of difcutient, carminative, and anodyne Ingredients. And tho' the Oils of Cloves and Origanum are excellently appropriated to a Caries of the Teeth, accompanied with Pain, yet when in a carious Tooth a nervous Membrane

is too much diftended, or corroded by an aqueous Fluid lodged between the narrow Interftices of the Bone, we are rather to ufe the liquid Apopledic Balfam, or the Balfam of Life, received into the Noftrils; or a tepid Decoction of Milk with Elder flowers and Saffron, kept in the Mouth, will better alleviate fuch a Pain, than any other external Application whatever. And I can affirm from Experience, that Diaphoretics alone, fuch as Bezoardic Tinctures, Sulphur of Antimony, or fuccinated Spirit of Hartshorn, mixed with the fweet Spirit of Nitre, ufed in violent Tooth-achs, with a Sudorific Regimen, after the Ufe of fuch Medicines as render the Body foluble, produce very happy Effects. Thus it is fufficiently obvious, how prepofteroufly Topics are generally ufed in Tooth-achs.

Various Errors are alfo committed, with refpect to the Cure of cutaneous Diforders of the Face and Head. Thus nothing is more cuftomary among the Vulgar, than the curing Achors, and fcauld Heads, in Children, with various Lotions, Lixiviums, Decoctions, and Ointments prepared with Sulphur, Oil of Olives, and other unctuous Subftances. But I have experimentally found this Method productive of the worft Confequences; fince it is generally fucceeded by Epilepfies, Inflammations, and Suppurations of the Eyes, an Epiphora, a Gutta Serena, violent Peripneumonies, Affthmas, and other Diforders of the like Nature. We are therefore, in fuch Cafes, to deal very cautiously with External Applications, for fear of obftructing the Perfpiration in the Parts. Nor are we ever to prefcribe them, without at the fame time exhibiting internal Medicines, for correcting the peccant Humours. We are never externally to apply moift, oleous, and aftringent Subftances; and if Topics are indicated as proper, Antimonial



timonial Balsam of Sulphur dissolved in Camphorated Spirit of Wine, and mixed with Oil of sweet Almonds, will produce excellent Effects, by mollifying, discussing and resisting farther Putrefaction. In Venereal Pustules, and a Gutta Rosacea, we are, also, to deal very cautiously with Repellents, and such Medicines as constrict the Pores of the Skin; since by their Means I have often observed the saline, acrid, Serum precipitated to the Coats of the Eyes, and an Ophthalmy produced.

How much Topics are abused in the Cure of an Erysipelas, is too obvious. For, certainly, this Disorder requires a cautious Application of Externals, particularly when near the Brain and Origin of the Nerves; and it is not free from Danger, especially in Scorbutic Patients, as Practitioners sufficiently know. Practical Authors furnish us with numberless Instances of the bad Effects of Topics in the Cure of an Erysipelas. Thus *Rolfinckius* in *Method. curand. Affect. Capit.* makes mention of a Quinsey produced by the unseasonable Use of Repellents in the Cure of an Erysipelas of the Head. *Aquapendente* in *Lib. de Tumoribus*, justly observes, that in an Erysipelas of the Face or Head, we are neither to use Topics before nor after Purging. For by cold Substances the Matter may be repelled to the Brain, and produce a Phrenitis; or to the Fauces where it induces a Quinsey. In such Cases, all Cataplasms, all unctuous, moist, and aqueous Substances are highly prejudicial. But we are rather to use dry Substances alone, such as Bags prepared of emollient and discutient Herbs, that the Transpiration may remain free. Sometimes however, Camphorated Spirits of Wine mixed with Essence of Castor, and Oil of Nutmegs, and with volatile Salt of Worms, Nitre, and a little Opium,

used by Way of Ointments, produce very salutary Effects.

Those seem to be in a great Error, who for the Cure of a *Gutta Rosacea*, and Pustules, use Sublimated Mercury; since this, when received into the Pores, greatly disposes to violent Head-aches, Hemisphericas, and Looseness of the Teeth. But the Intention will be far better answered by Tincture of Benjamin, and with Magistery of Lead, Camphire, Sugar of Lead, Frogs Spawn Water, and Elder-flower Water.

When the Flesh of the Gums is so corroded, that the Roots of the Teeth appear bare, the Disorder is generally thought to proceed from a Relaxation of the Fibres. Hence it is a common Custom to prevent this Misfortune by the external Use of Astringents, such as the Essences of Mastich, and Tormentil, Alum, and the Tincture of Japan Earth, which, instead of being beneficial, are rather prejudicial. For the Disorder is an Atrophy, and proceeds from a Defect of nutritive Juice, in consequence of an Obstruction of the minute and numerous Arteries of the Gums. Now if this Obstruction is confirmed by Astringents, the Gums must be still more deprived of their fine nutritive Juices. In such Cases, happier Effects are produced by Decoctions of Wine with Sage, Origanum, Rosemary, Camphire, Nitre, and a small Quantity of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. By washing the Mouth and Gums frequently with such Decoctions warm, the Vessels are opened, the Blood and Juices invited to the Part, the Fibres of the Gums corroborated, and the Use and Vigour of those Parts restored.

We now come to consider the Abuse of Topics in Disorders of the Thorax. In those inflammatory Tumors, therefore, of the Lungs, commonly

commonly called Pleurifies or Peripneumonies, nothing is more customary than the external Use of Oleous Ointments, in order to allay the Pain. But I have rarely seen happy Effects produced by this Practice; since, when the Disorder might at first have been dissipated by internal Resolvents and Discutients, they hinder its Dissolution, and dispose it to a Suppuration; just as, in erysipelatous Disorders of the external Parts, these Ointments, by obstructing the Pores, and relaxing the Fibres, invite a farther Defluxion of Humours, and dispose the Part to Suppuration, and Exulceration. If, therefore, as it often happens, the Pleurisy is spurious, that is, if an acrid saline Serum stagnates between the Membranes of the intercostal Muscles, in which Case it is a Species of Rheumatism, the abovementioned Topics will be far more injurious than beneficial, by hindering the Transpiration and Excretion of the stagnant Matter: which, however, is absolutely necessary to the Recovery of the Patient. Some, in order to allay violent Pain, have a Custom of adding to those the Oil of Henbane, by which Means the Pain is indeed alleviated, but at the same time a Drowsiness, a Languor of the Strength, and a difficult Expectoration succeed; which, especially in old Age, are not without Danger. Besides, in these Disorders it is customary with some, to apply Plasters, such as the Emplastrum Vigonis mixed with Mercury, Balsam of Sulphur, and Camphire. But by this Means I have found, that when the Pleurisy has been spurious, and affected the intercostal Muscles and Membranes, but not the Lungs, the Pain has indeed been dissipated, but the Matter has been conveyed to other Parts; and I have known the Matter repelled to the Substance of the Lungs, where it has produced

Impostumations sufficiently chronical and dangerous.

In my Opinion, therefore, in all these inflammatory Disorders of the Thorax, we are either absolutely to abstain from all Topics; or if any are to be admitted, Camphorated Spirit of Wine mitigated, and rendered anodyne by an Addition of Castor, Saffron, and distilled Oil of Nutmegs, used by Way of Ointment, seems preferable to all others. There are, however, some Disorders, in which pinguious Ointments, those possessed of an anodyne Quality, and such as relax the Fibres, produce happy Effects, tho' they are rarely used. A Disorder of this Kind is the dry Chin-cough, and which not so much the Quantity, as the peccant Quality of a thin and acrid Matter, stimulates the Pneumonic Nerves, and Thorax, to violent, convulsive, and concussive Motions. In which Cases it is necessary to allay these Motions, and relax the constricted Parts of the Thorax, not neglecting, at the same time, to inspissate and correct the thin and acrid Humour. This Species of Cough is frequently very obstinate, and, raging violently at certain Seasons, principally attacks Children and Infants. I have frequently seen good Effects produced by anointing the whole Breast with an Ointment, prepared of the *Unguentum Potabile*, Sperma Ceti, Badgers Fat, Ointment of Poplar, Oil of Anise, and Camphire.

We now come to consider some Disorders of the Stomach, in which Topics are beneficial, provided they are duly applied. No Pain is more cruel than that which is fixed in the right and left Orifices of the Stomach, which are highly sensible, and is generally called a Cardialgia. In this Disorder it is customary to take internally various Remedies for mitigating the Pain, and externally to anoint

anoint the Region of the Stomach with some spirituous Liniments, or an Ointment prepared of carminative and anodyne Ingredients. But this Method does not produce the desired Effect. For since the Pain is fixed in a very small Part, that is, in these nervous Orifices, it is sufficiently obvious, that a penetrating and efficacious Medicine is to be applied as near as possible to those Parts. Now if either a Plaster, Liniment, or Ointment, is applied to the whole Region of the Stomach, a small Quantity of any of them can only penetrate to the Orifices of the Stomach. Besides, as it is certain from Anatomy, that the superior Orifice of the Stomach is nearer the Back and Vertebrae, since it is situated hard by the Aspera Arteria, it is sufficiently obvious, that the Medicines applied to the Pit of the Stomach, can by no means penetrate to it. Such Remedies are, therefore, to be applied to the Back, about the eighth and ninth Vertebrae, before they can affect it. But if the right Orifice is affected, we are to apply our Remedies under the Stomach, towards the right Side. But, in Cases of this Nature, we are by no means to use too volatile Substances, such as Spirits, nor unctuous and emplastick Substances, which operate too slowly; but rather a pretty thick Liniment, in the Form of a Plaster, and prepared of Treacle, Saffron, Oil of Nutmegs, Camphire, Peruvian Balsam, and Oil of Henbane. I have often found this Preparation afford Relief, and, where it proves unsuccessful, nothing is to be expected from other Topics.

Practitioners well know that, in Weaknesses of the Stomach, Vomiting, and Nauseas, nothing is more common than to apply Ointments, or oval stomachic Plasters, under the Sternum. But, upon dissecting Cases, we find that only a very

small Portion of the Stomach, the Liver, the Intestinum Colon, and the small Intestines, are situated there. The Stomach inclines rather to the left Side under the Ribs, where at least three Parts of it are situated towards the Spine. If, therefore, we only apply generous and penetrating Medicines to the spurious Ribs of the left Side, towards the Back, we shall find far more happy Effects produced on the Stomach by them.

The violent Pain arising from a Stone sticking in the Beginning or Middle of the Ureters, also, demands the Use of Topics. But they must be applied with great Caution. For 'tis sufficiently known, that a pretty large Stone, whilst lodged in the tubular Substance of the Kidneys, creates no Uneasiness, but excites an intolerable Pain, when it falls into the narrow and sensible Ureters. Hence we perceive, that Topics for this Purpose ought not to be applied to the Loins, where the Kidneys are not situated, but according to the Direction of the Ureters, that is, from the Loins to the Groin. But, even in this, a violent Error is generally committed, whilst with the Ointments most Persons mix hot forcing Substances, such as the Oil of Amber, Spirit of Turpentine, and the Oil of Juniper; which Practice is productive of very bad Effects. Many intend, by these hot Substances, to force the Passage of the Stone thro' the Ureters. But it is by this Means rather fixed; and more violent Symptoms, such as a Suppression of Urine, Vomiting, and Convulsions, are excited. For, that the Stone remains fixed in the Ureter, is not so much owing to its Bulk as to the painful Spasm of the Ureter. And as by the Asperity of the Stone, the nervous Fibres are generally irritated; there happens an Influx of the Spirits, and Pain accompanied with Spasms and Constrictions;



ons; and the more intense the Pain is, the more narrow and contracted the Passages are. For if spirituous hot Substances are in such a Case applied, they excite an Influx of the Blood and Spirits, fix the Stone more firmly in the Part, increase the Pain, and induce many terrible Symptoms. 'Tis not indeed to be denied, that where there is neither Pain nor Spasms, or where there is a certain Laxity, or Want of Tone, in the nervous and membranous Fibres of the Kidneys, such Things externally applied, because they strengthen the Tone of the Parts, promote a Discharge of Urine. But they are by no means to be used, when there is any Pain or Spasm; in which Case we are rather to use emollient, paregoric, and anodyne Oils, such as the Ointments of Poplar, Henbane, Poppy-seeds, and white Lillies, Badgers-fat, and Camphire, which gives them a penetrating Quality. With these the Region of the Ureters is to be frequently rubbed, and anointed, with a warm Hand. For these Substances, by checking the Impetus of the Spirits, and relaxing the contracted Fibres of the Ureters, occasion a far more easy and expeditious Passage for the Stone. For this Reason, sitting in a Bath is highly beneficial, and sometimes affords instantaneous Relief.

In excessive Discharges of the Menfes, and involuntary Effusions of the Seminal Fluid in Men, 'tis customary to apply to the Lumbar Region, where the large Ramifications of Blood Vessels are situated, and freely exposed, such Medicines, as in some measure check the Impetus of the Blood to the Genital Parts; and it is of great Importance what Medicines are used on these Occasions, and at what time they are applied. For I knew a woman, who in an immoderate Flux of the Menfes,

had a Plaster applied to the Loins, consisting of the Frogs spawn Plaster mixed with Sugar of Lead, and Oil of Henbane, but from that time her Menfes never returned, to the great Detriment of her Health. We are, also, carefully to abstain from all Things actually cold, and much more Narcotics: because all these, by checking the Blood, if it tends too much to these Parts, produce a palliative Cure, but bring on much worse Misfortunes, such as Inflammations of the Kidneys, convulsive Colics, and spasmodic Disorders of the Abdomen. Hence it is the safest Method, especially in Evacuations of Blood, totally to abstain from these Topics; but rather to carry on the Cure by internal Medicines.

We now come to consider some Disorders which proceed from a Relaxation, Resolution, or Want of Tone and Strength in the Ligaments; such as the falling down of the Fundament in Infants, and of the Uterus in Women. Physicians and Surgeons, in consequence of the Relaxation, generally treat these Disorders with Astringents; and for that Purpose foment the Parts affected with astringent Decoctions. But as this *Prolapsus*, or Falling down, does not so much proceed from a Relaxation of the Uterus, or Intestinum Rectum, as from a Relaxation of their Ligaments, on account of the Congestion and Accumulation of the Juices there, so every one must perceive, that this Method is idle and ineffectual, because these external Astringents cannot penetrate to the Ligaments themselves. Hence in a falling down either in the Uterus itself, or of the Vagina, such Things immediately applied to the Uterus are of no Efficacy. But rather the Inguinal Region is to be fomented with balsamic and penetrating Liniments and Plasters, which being not so much possessed

possessed of an earthy Stypticity, as of a spirituous corroborating Quality, restore Vigour, Motion, and Tone to the moist and relaxed Parts. But 'tis here to be observed, that as in all other Cases, so also in these, Topics alone are not sufficient; but that internal Medicines are more universally necessary, in all internal, and even external, Disorders of the Body. I do not, however, reject Fumigations and Fomentations of Wine prepared with aromatic Herbs, such as are possessed of a volatile oleous Salt, and a certain earthy Principle, by which these Parts may be immediately affected; since the Force of Fumigations penetrates intimately, as do also the Effluvia arising from Baths.

With respect to blind Hæmorrhoids, it is sufficiently known, that great Uneasiness is produced by the Tumours of the Hæmorrhoidal Region, arising from the too great Afflux and Stagnation of the Blood, or of a viscid Serum. For the Cure of this Disorder, Physicians and Surgeons have invented numberless Medicines, especially Topics. But how much they all fall short of their Intention, is too well known to the miserable Patients. For the Astringents recommended rather obstruct the Humours which produce the Tumour. On the contrary, emollient and anodyne Substances relax the Parts, and invite a farther Afflux of the Humours, whilst acrid Medicines corrode the Parts, and generally dispose them to malignant Ulcers, and even Fistulas. The Skill therefore of the Physician consists in distinguishing the Use of these according to Circumstances, and knowing what we ought to do. For if the Pain is excessive, anodyne and emollient Substances are beneficial. Hence Linseed Oil alone, applied in a sufficient Quantity, excellently mitigates the Pain. If the Tumour

is troublesome by its Bulk, then not so much earthy Styptics, as Corroboratives, are to be used, such as Fomentations of Wine prepared with Massich, Amber, Rose flowers, Balsamines, Frankincense, and Yarrow. Nor are Fumigations in such Cases to be excluded, especially such as are prepared of Things impregnated with a volatile oleous Salt; the Nature and Virtues of which are to insinuate themselves deeply, to strengthen the Pores, and dissipate the excessive Humidity.

From what has been said, I think it is sufficiently obvious, how preposterous a Practice it would be, when the Pain is greatest, to use astringent, cold, or acrid, Substances; or if, when there is a violent Tumour without Pain, we should apply emollient, anodyne, and relaxing Substances.

I now come to discuss this important Question, Whether, in excessive Effusions of Blood or Lymph from the Uterus, Injections may be properly used; especially since we find from Experience, that they are with great Advantage prescribed in excessive Fluxes of the Semen? But as it is the common Opinion, that Fluxes ought not to be stoppt by Astringents, so nothing is more dangerous, than to attempt the checking of excessive Discharges of this Kind by external Injections, possessed of an astringent Quality. I remember a Woman, who when labouring under an excessive Discharge of the Menfes, by an Injection of the Decoction of Yarrow impregnated with Allum, contracted an Ulcer, accompanied with a Consumption and Hætic Fever, which proved fatal to her. We are, therefore, to deal very cautiously with Injections, since they frequently do more Injury than Service.

We shall next consider the Disorders of the Joints. And certainly

if Topics are in any Cases abused, they are most so in Arthritic and Gouty Pains. For, because the Disorder lies in the external Parts, many are of Opinion, that the Remedy is immediately to be applied to the Part affected, that it may the sooner reach the Cause of the Disease; but in this they are greatly mistaken. For Topics are not, in these Disorders, so requisite, but the Pain may be mitigated without them. We learn from Experience that without any Topics, by internal Medicines alone, opposite to the Morbific Cause, the Violence of these Pains may, in Process of Time, be not only mitigated, but also totally removed. But we are above all Things to take care, that Repellents, especially in the Beginning of the Disorder, be not used. For these disturb the Motion of Nature, which is from the Center to the Circumference, repel the peccant Matter inwards, and excite violent Symptoms. In the Beginning of a Gout, I knew the Application of a Plaster composed of the White of an Egg and Alum, in a plethoric Man, produce in one Night's Time a Lethargic Disorder, which destroyed the Force of his Genius, and Strength of his Memory, all his Life after. *Hagendorn* in *Cent. 1. Hist. 28.* gives us a memorable Instance of a Merchant, who, labouring under a Scorbutic Tumour, had an Epithem prepared of distilled Waters, Cerufs, and Camphire, applied to it, by which his Pain was alleviated; but he lost his Speech, and the Use of his Left Arm. With no better Success is attended the present Practice, of anointing the external Parts with Camphorated Spirit of Wine. It is hardly possible to enumerate the Misfortunes which may be produced by this Remedy, used without any Respect to the Patient, and his Circumstances. Thus, by the Applica-

tion of it to Gouty Feet, I have frequently observed Cardialgias, Convulsive and Epileptic Motions of the Limbs, Palsies, and other terrible Symptoms excited. 'Tis also certain from Experience, that all Medicines are not beneficial to all Patients; since some Topics remove the Pain in some, and increase it in others; whilst some are relieved by Spirituous Liniments, others by anodyne Plasters, and others by Cataplasms prepared of Milk, and the Crumbs of Bread; whilst none of all these Remedies agree with others.

The Cause of these particular Effects is not sufficiently adverted to, and investigated; since it is sufficiently known to Surgeons, that all Patients cannot equally bear the same thing in external Wounds. But the Cause of this is not so much the peculiar Disposition of the peccant Humours, as the extensive and tonic Constitution of the Fibres, Pores, and Vessels of the Skin. For all the Parts, especially the Emunctories and Strainers, have their peculiar Strength, Tone, Tension, and Dilation; which Species of Motion, so highly necessary to the Secretions and Excretions, principally depend upon the Influx of the Animal Spirits, and Tension of the Nervous Membranes. Of what Kind, therefore, this Influx of the Animal Spirits, and Tension of the Nervous Membranes is, in every Patient, in all Disorders, and their various Stages, ought to be diligently considered by Physicians, in the Application of their Topics. For every one sees that, when the Pores are contracted by Pain and Spasms, hot and spirituous Medicines are by no means proper, but rather such Medicines as gently relax the constricted Parts. On the contrary, if there is too great a Relaxation after the Pain, which appears from the Tumour, and the Decrease of the



Pain, all moist, unctuous, and anodyne Ointments are very injurious. In such Cases, we are, therefore, rather to use spirituous, nervous, Liniments. And tho' Topics sometimes are beneficial in allaying Pain, and mitigating the Fever, yet they do not always produce the same happy Effects in the same Patients. In a word, the stronger Nature is in expelling, and the greater the Strength of the Body, and of the internal Motion, the less Danger Topics, if prudently applied, induce. But if the Vigour of the Motion has ceased, if the Patient is old, or afflicted with a Cachexy, Topics are absolutely to be rejected. For the principal Intention of the Physician is not, by Topics, to hinder the Evaporation of the peccant Matter, but to promote it. And since great Judgment is necessary to this, it is safest to abstain from all Topics, to commit the whole Cure to internal Medicines, and keep the Parts affected in a gentle Heat.

I have also observed, that the Generation of Tophs, which principally happen in a fixed Gout, is for the most part owing to an incautious Application of Topics, especially those of the stupefying and refrigerating Kind. Thus *Wedelius* in his *Tract. de Medicament. Facultat.* informs us, 'That many Arthritic Patients have suffered much, have had their wandering converted into fixed Gouts, and many Tophs formed, by using unctuous and pinguious Plasters.' To this Purpose, *Galen*, in *Method. Medend. Lib. 4. Cap. 3.* tells us, that, in the Gout, Tophs are produced by a thick and glutinous Humour, which is not gradually digested, but suddenly dried by violent Remedies. And *Fernelius* in *Consil. 12.* observes that Gouty Pains are produced by the same Means. But I am of Opinion, that all Topics are are not to

be discarded in external Pains of the Joints. For when the Pain is inveterate, and accompanied with a certain Torpor, and Insensibility, which frequently happens in old Age, then, after checking the internal Ebullition of the Blood, we are, by nervous and balsamic Liniments, to corroborate the Nerves, and invite the Influx of the Nervous Fluid into the weakened Parts. We must not forget the common Practice of applying live Earthworms to the Parts affected, in a wandering Scorbatic Gout. Great Encomiums are bestowed on this Remedy by practical Physicians, especially by *Wierus*. And it is certain, that on account of the volatile, absterfive, and nitro-sulphureous Salts these Animals contain, they are of an excellent discutient and sedative Virtue; which manifests itself not only internally, but also externally, in various Kinds of Pains, and even in the Venereal Disease itself. Yet great Caution is requisite in the Application of these Animals. For tho' in the most cruel Pain, when the Fluids are in Motion, and the Strength entire, and the Patient young, these Substances produce happy Effects, yet they bring on quite contrary Symptoms in a fixed inveterate Gout.

We shall subjoin something more with respect to an Erysipelas; for the Cure of which, most Surgeons and Physicians have immediate recourse to Topics, tho' the Errors arising from this Practice have been often exposed. But I would have it observed as a general Maxim, that an Erysipelas, arising from an external, ought to be distinguished from that arising from an internal Cause. In the former, produced by Contusions, and other Wounds, Topics are not generally prejudicial. But when the Disorder proceeds from an Orgasm of the Humours, and a Febrile Impetus, an heterogeneous

Matter, generally of an acrid and corrosive Nature, is protruded to the Surface of the Body. In which Case we must be very cautious, since the Matter is easily repelled; and since by those Topics, which in other Cases prove beneficial, we may do an irreparable Injury to the Patient, by repelling into the internal Parts, the peccant Matter, which then acquires the Nature of a Poison. Nothing is more common than by Astringents, such as the White of an Egg mixed with Alum, to render a slight Erysipelas fixed and profound, and to excite malignant Ulcers, Instances of which daily occur in Practice. Hence those Physicians act prudently, who treat all the Species of an Erysipelas with Internals, applying only external Bags full of paregoric Herbs; which, by their mild Influence, keep the Pores open, relax such as are constricted, and cherish the Parts.

We must, also, observe, that Surgeons commit a terrible Error in applying hot Cataplasms, prepared of Bean-meal, Liquorice-root, emollient and discutient Herbs, and certain Waters, to an Erysipelas. For since by the Heat the Moisture is dried up, and the Matter is more firmly impacted in the Skin and Pores, so that it can hardly be removed by a Knife, the Business of Transpiration is greatly injured, and the Erysipelas, which by proper Measures might have been dissolved, is by these converted into an Abscess or an Ulcer. We are, therefore, to endeavour to preserve a free Perspiration of the Parts affected; which can never be obtained under a cold State of the Air, an intense Heat, or a great Load of Cloaths, but under a moderate Heat, which excellently encourages Perspiration.

In like Manner, Topics ought to be cautiously applied to Buboes; be-

cause by Repellents they are rendered malignant. Much less are we to apply Topics of an astringent and refrigerating Kind to malignant and critical Buboes; because such a Practice is highly dangerous. Critical Buboes, when the Humours are conveyed to the Glands, are known by the Patient's retaining his Strength, by their happening on the critical Days, and by the previous Signs of Concoction in the Urine. At this time all Repellents are highly prejudicial. For as Hippocrates justly observes, in a perfect Crisis, no Change of the Patient's State is to be attempted; but the whole Business is to be left to Nature. Sometimes a Buboec arises from a Redundance of Blood; in which Case, according to Avicenna, Oribasius, and others, we are by no means to use Repellents. But when a Buboec tends to Suppuration, nothing is more beneficial than the Application of the Diachylon Plaster with the Gums, mixed with Opoponax.

'Tis justly to be doubted, whether Topics are proper in the Small-Pox. We can affirm in general, that, as this Disorder is a critical Evacuation, great Caution is requisite. However, if before the Eruption the Patient is afflicted with a Delirium, we may with Advantage apply to the Forehead Spirit of Roses mixed with Camphire. But, during the Eruption and Suppuration, we certainly ought to abstain from Liniments. In the Decline, and at the Time of the Exiccation of the Disease, when the Force of the Disorder is subdued, I cannot disapprove of Oil of Sweet Almonds, mixed with Camphire and Sperma Ceti, in order to prevent the Defecation of the Skin, and correct the Acrimony which generally lies pretty deep. For this Reason we are cautiously to proceed with Topics

of this Kind, such as Spirit of Wine impregnated with Myrrh, and Sugar of Lead mixed with Rose Water.

The Itch, which is a pustulous Exulceration of the Skin, more or less moist, is generally thought incurable without the Use of Topics. Hence neglecting all internal Remedies, they forthwith have recourse to various Sulphureous and Mercurial Liniments, which they apply either to the whole Surface of the Body, or only to the Joints, tho' frequently with very considerable Danger both to Life and Health. For it is never safe by Topics to cure external Disorders proceeding from an internal Cause. But as Nature expels the heterogeneous and morbid Matter, the Physician ought to do the same, and never counteract the Intentions of Nature, which is generally done by Repellents externally applied. Hence, I am of Opinion, that the Cure of these Cutaneous Disorders ought not only to be begun, but also finished by such internal Medicines, as correct and dispose the peccant Matter to Excretion, and at the same time eliminate it. To this Class of Medicines belong not only Diaphoretics, emollient, and laxative Infusions, but also, if the Itch is inveterate and malignant, Preparations of Mercury and Antimony. Then, for the better Consolidation of the Skin, and the Restitution of its Beauty, we may use Baths, and drying, sulphureous, and saturnine Ointments. But we are always to abstain from external Mercurial Liniments, which can never be used without Danger, as is obvious from numberless practical Observations.

As for Mercurial Ointments and Fumigations used to excite a Salivation in the Venereal Disease, it is sufficiently known what violent Symptoms are brought on by these

Means, and how precarious this Method of curing so obstinate a Disorder is. I am certain from Experience, that the Venereal Disease may be happily removed by proper Preparations of Mercury and Antimony, and Decoctions of the Woods, exhibited internally in a due Manner, without any external Mercurial Applications, and often without exciting a Salivation, or any Train of uneasy Symptoms.

With respect to Topics applied to Paralytic Parts, tho' these excellently assist the Operation of internal Remedies, yet they ought to be properly chosen, and cautiously applied. Those are, in my Opinion, greatly mistaken, who think that Fats, Lards, and unctuous Liniments ought to be applied, either immediately to the Parts affected, or to the Spine of the Back. For these obstruct the Pores, and still more relax the Fibres, whose Tone is already destroyed; by which Means they dispose the Parts to a Tumour. On the contrary, spirituous, hot, and ethereal Oils alone do not produce the desired Effect; since most of them, in consequence of the Subtility of their Parts, fly off in the Air, and leave the Nervous and Muscular Fibres too rigid. This Intention is better answered by Ointments prepared of the Fats of Animals, and the distilled Oils, such as those of Rue, Marjoram, Lavender, Juniper, Cloves and Rosemary. For the Tone of the Nervous Parts ought to be rendered natural; so that there be neither too great a Relaxation, nor Constriction; too great an Humidity, nor Dryness. Besides, 'tis to be observed, that in a Palsy arising from a Disorder of the Spinal Marrow, and Origin of the Nerves, these Medicines are not to be applied to the Parts destitute of Sensation, and Motion; but to the Source of the Disorder, which is lodged in the



Spinal Marrow. But it is quite otherwise in that Species of Palsy in which the Motion, but not the Sensation of the Part is destroyed, which happens frequently to Miners. In which Case 'tis of no Use to anoint the Spinal Marrow, but the Part affected is to be frequently fomented with the above-mentioned Medicines.

With respect to oedematous Tumours, which frequently seize the Feet, great Caution is, also, requisite, as to the Application of Topics, since they, who treat them with Baths, commit a terrible Error. Thus I have seen cachectic Persons, by immersing their Feet in warm Water, contract in one Night's time a considerable Tumour of them, which could not afterwards be easily removed. The Reason of this is obvious. For these Baths by their Moisture, which by Means of the Heat insinuates itself into the Pores, render the weakened Fibres still more lax; so that the Humours flow down, and are not quickly received again into the Veins and Lymphatic Vessels. The same Effects are, also, produced by those, who attempt to dissipate such Tumours by Ointments and Plasters, for a Reason easily deduced from what has been said. Some have a Custom of tying discutient Herbs about the Feet, such as the greater Celandine, Fumitory, Wormwood, and Rue; but if these are moist and cold, they often increase the Tumour, instead of removing it. 'Tis therefore better to abstain from all these,

and apply proper Bandages to the Feet, especially towards the Evening, when such Tumours are always observed to increase, that by this Means the Fibres may be corroborated and strengthened. Fomentations of strong Vinegar, mixed with Essence of Amber, and poured upon ignited Bricks, have often been found productive of happy Effects.

Epithems and Plasters are, also, applied to the Wrists, in order to remove the Febrile Paroxysms in Intermittents. For which Purpose they mix Alum, Vinegar, Rue, the greater Houseleek, and Spider's-webs. They, also, make a Plaster of Turpentine, Alum, and Powder of Spiders, which are often of great Service in mitigating the Paroxysms, and even in totally removing them, if the greater Part of the Febrile Matter is evacuated.

The Manner, in which these Medicines operate, is somewhat difficult to be conceived; and such an Experiment, in my Opinion, illustrates the Generation of Fevers of this Kind. For the Heart and Arteries, which have their proper Nerves and systaltic and diastaltic Motions, are the Instruments, by which the intense Motion of the Fluids is performed. Hence such Things, as in some measure check and hinder the excessive Motion of the Spirits to these Parts, when immediately applied to the Arteries, must necessarily, for some time, stop the Febrile and intensely hot Motion of the Blood.

*The End of the Second B O O K.*

THE

# THE NEW *English Dispensatory.*

## B O O K III.

### *Of the Simples used in MEDICINE.*

#### C H A P. I.

##### Of VEGETABLES.

**A**BIES, the Fir-Tree. There are three Kinds of this commonly used in Medicine. The first of these is the *Abies offic.* *Abies conis sursum spectantibus*, C. B. Pin. *Abies-taxi folio, fructu sursum spectant.* Boerb Ind. Alt. Plant. commonly called the Silver-Fir. The Tops of this Species boiled in Ale or Water, and mixed with Wine, are said to afford a Drink, in Rheumatic, Arthritic, and Scorbutic Cases, not inferior to Decoctions of the exotic Woods; especially if three or four Ounces of it are drank for a Month's time, before Meals, with proper Exercise. For, by exciting a Sweat, it frees the Blood from heterogeneous Particles; but if there is a Plethora, this must be diminished, before its Exhibition; because by its balsamic Quality it excites some Commotion in the Blood. 'Tis said that a considerable Quantity of the Leaves of the Tops of this Species of Fir enters the Composition of Brunswick

Mum, and that a Decoction of the Wood, or Sawdust, is much used by the Inhabitants of some northern Countries for the Fluor Albus, and all Disorders of the Urinary Passages. The Strasburg Turpentine is the Product of this Fir, and is called its liquid Resin, in contradistinction to its dry Resin, which resembles Frankincense.

The second Species of Fir used in Medicine is the *Abies tenuiori folio fructu deorsum inflexo*, *Abies mas Theophrasti.* *Picea Latinorum*, and *Abies tenuicre Folio, Fructu deorsum spectante*, Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Plant. or the common Fir, which produces white Resin, Tar, common Pitch, and Burgundy Pitch. This agrees pretty much in Virtue with the former; and 'tis reported that the Laplanders prevent the Scurvy, by procuring a copious Discharge of Saliva, by chewing Resin; as also that they remove the Uneasiness, produced by intemperate Drinking, by twisting the tender Twigs of this Tree round their Heads.

The third Species is the *Abies Canadensis*, *Abies Minor pectinatis foliis*,  
H 4 *Virgi-*

*Virginiana, Conis parvis subrotundis.* Plutean: the Canada Fir-Tree, which yields a valuable Resin called the Balsam of Canada, which is used in cleansing and deterging internal Abscesses, previously mixing it in the Quantity of two or three Drams, with Broth prepared with Flesh, Oil of Sweet Almonds, or the Yolk of an Egg.

*Abrotanum.* Southernwood; the Leaves. Of this Authors have mentioned several Kinds; but the most considerable are the *Abrotanum mas Officinatum, angustifolium majus*. C. B. and Boerb. Ind. At. Plant. Male Southernwood. This Plant is so very common, and so well known, that it does not require a Description. It is justly extolled on account of its heating, stimulating, inciding, sub-astringent, and discutient Qualities. For which reason it is esteemed among the Uterine, Emmenagogue, Diuretic, Sudorific, Anthelmintic, and Anti-septic Medicines. Galen says, it diminishes the Fit of an Inter-mittent, if the Patient is rubbed with it before its Invasion. It is used in aqueous and vinous Infusions; but it may also be exhibited in Decoctions against Worms, since in such Cases highly bitter Medicines are required. Externally it is used for Uterine Baths and Fumigations. The distilled Water of the Plant is, also, possessed of the above-mentioned Virtues, and the Oil procured from it by boiling, is used externally for Pains of the Abdomen and Intestines, as also against Worms: Hence we may understand in what Sense this Plant is said to be good against the Bites of Serpents and other Poisons. The dried Leaves are prescribed in the *Fotus Communis*, of the last College Dispensatory.

The other *Abrotanum* referred to by the College is, the *Abrotanum Fœmina foliis teretibus*. C. B. Santo-

*lina foliis teretibus*, Tourn. *Abrotanum fœmina vulgaris* Park. Lavendar Cotton. The Leaves and Flowers boiled in Milk, and taken fasting, are esteemed good against Worms. It is also commended against Poison, and the Wounds of venomous Animals; against Obstructions of the Liver, and Jaundice; and has the Reputation of promoting the Menstrual Discharge, taken by way of Infusion in Wine. It is farther esteemed diaphoretic, and good against the Colic.

*Absinthium.* Wormwood; the Leaves. Of this there are various Kinds, but the most considerable, are the *Absinthium Vulgare Offic.* Park. *Absinthium vulgare Majus* J. B. Wormwood is accounted a Plant of great Efficacy in Medicine. It is reckoned excellent for promoting an Appetite, and procuring Digestion.

Its recent expressed Juice drank in large Quantities, by irritating the Vessels, dissipating the Water, and attenuating the viscid Humours, is of Service in Dropsies and Leucophlegmatias, arising from Languor and Cold, that is, from a Redundance of Water or Phlegm.

This Plant is the principal Ingredient in the celebrated Wine called *Vinum Absinthites*, so much extolled in the Time of the Plague.

This Plant bruised with Vinegar, Wine, and Salt, and applied externally, proves highly discutient; and is often applied alone to the Soles of the Feet, in order to prevent the Formation of Tumours in them. Wormwood affords a large Quantity of fixed Salt, of the same Virtues with other lixiviate Salts of the same Kind. Of this a lixivial Salt is directed to be made by the College; and an essential Oil is prepared from the Leaves.

The other Species of Wormwood taken notice of in the College Catalogue is, the *Absinthium marinum album*



*album Ger. Absinthium Seriphium Belgicum C. B.* This has been long used in the London Shops instead of the true Roman Wormwood. The College have, in their Catalogue, so far complied with Custom, as to substitute this in the room of Roman Wormwood, although it is universally agreed that the latter is much the better Medicine, as well as more palatable. It grows in great Plenty in most of our Salt Marshes, and in several Parts on the Sea Coast. Its Virtues are the same with the common Wormwood, differing only in Degree, weaker as an Anthelmintic, but less offensive to the Stomach. The College directs a Conserve of this; and it is an Ingredient in the Aqua Alexiteria composita, both with and without Vinegar; in the Fetus Communis, and Oleum Viride.

*Absinthium Romanum. Pharm. Edinb. Absinthium ponticum tenuifolium incanum C. B.* Roman Wormwood; with more numerous, more finely divided, darker coloured Leaves, hoary only underneath. This is a foreign Species, but as hardy, and as easily raised as the others. This Sort is considerably less ungrateful than either of the two foregoing: its Smell is weaker and not unpleasant; and its Bitterness is mixed with a Kind of aromatic Flavour, so as scarce to be disagreeable. It appears to be the most eligible of the three, as a Stomachic and Corroborant; in which Intention, a Conserve of the Tops has been greatly recommended, and is undoubtedly an elegant and useful Preparation.

*Acacia.* The Species of this mentioned by the Compilers of the last London Dispensatory is the inspissated Juice of the immature Fruit of the *Acacia foliis Scorpidis Leguminosa C. B.* which is also said to pro-

duce Gum Arabic. It is brought into Europe in Bladders containing globular Masses, weighing between four and eight Ounces. The best, which is that expressed from the green Pods and inspissated, is externally of a blackish, but internally of a shining brown Colour, hard, brittle, and of an austere Taste. It is exhibited when the Humours are to be inspissated, and the solid Parts corroborated, for curing Ulcers of the Mouth, Fissures of the Lips, for fastening the Teeth, and strengthening weak Joints, as also for stopping Hæmorrhages and Fluxes. It is given internally in the Form of Pills, Boluses, or Solutions in some proper Liqueur. Externally it is used, dissolved in Fomentations, and may prove beneficial in Disorders of the Eyes, where there is only such a slight Inflammation, as does not contra-indicate the Use of Astringents, and Repellents.

There is also another Acacia, called *Acacia Germanica*, or German Acacia, which is no more than the expressed Juice of unripe wild Sloes, inspissated in a Bath-heat. It is black like the common Juice of Liquorice, is esteemed an Astringent, and used as such. The Dose, according to Boerhaave, is from six Grains to a Dram and a half.

The *Acacia foliis Compressis Ind.* Med. Gumm. Seneca. Offic.

The Gum called Senegal resembles Gum Arabic, but is imported to us in Lumps, which are rough externally, but clear and transparent within. It is sometimes whitish, and sometimes of a red Colour, of an insipid aqueous Taste, viscid and without any Smell. It is brought from Guinea, and as some think receives its Name from the River Senegal. The London Apothecaries use the whitest and purest Parts of this Gum instead of Gum Arabic.

*Acan-*

*Acanthus*, or *Branca Urfina*. Offic. *Acanthus Sativus*, or *Mollis Virgilii*, C. B. This Plant grows spontaneously in Italy, Spain, and the Southern Parts of France, but is with us cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in July and August. It is rarely used except in Clysters, and Baths intended to remove Obstructions, and alleviate Pains arising from the Stone and Gravel.

*Acetosa*, Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa Vulgaris*, *Oxalis* Offic. *Acetosa Praterfis*, C. B. Common Sorrel is a Plant, which has many Virtues ascribed to it in Medicine. For it is of an aperient, moderately refrigerating, and corroborating Nature. Its Leaves and Roots, boiled in recent Whey, prove an excellent Remedy in Chronical Diseases, where there is a Tendency to Putrefaction. A Decoction of Sorrel with Whey, drank in the Morning in the Month of April, excellently purges the Body from the Fæces collected during the Winter. But the principal Virtue of this Plant consists in its anti-scorbutic Quality; since, if it is used recent, it carries off the Putrefaction of the Gums, and fixes the loose Teeth. Boerhaave justly commends Sorrel, for Patients of hot, lax, putrid, and bilious Constitutions. Externally the Leaves roasted under the Ashes are of great Service for suppurating Tumours. The Leaves also, when reduced to a Poultrice with fresh Butter, prove beneficial to fordid Ulcers. The native or essential Salt of Sorrel, in Taste resembling that of Cream of Tartar, is stimulating, purgative, astringent, corroborating, and proper in all Fevers of the burning, continual, and putrid Kind.

*Acetifella*, Wood Sorrel. This is mentioned in the College Catalogue by the Name of *Luzula*, or *Oxys Alba*. Ger. and is called *Oxys Flore albo*

by Boerh. Ind. A. The Juice of this Plant, according to Boerhaave, is somewhat oleous, acid, and nitrous; for which Reason it is beneficial in all hot, putrid, and pestilential Disorders. The Herb itself boiled in Water is excellent in Inflammations, Pleurifies, and other Disorders of an acute Nature. It, also, corrects hot Humours and Bile; and prevents Putrefaction, so that it is proper for Nauseas and Want of Digestion, arising from putrefied Bile, or any alkaliescent Humour lodged in the Stomach. It is also accounted an excellent Remedy in a Diarrhæa, and Dysentery. A very good Conserve is ordered to be made of this Plant. But neither the Conserve nor the Plant are used so much as they deserve. Entire Volumes have been wrote on the Virtues of this Plant.

*Acetum*. Vinegar; a vegetable acid Liquor produced by Fermentation, either directly from fermentable Juices and Infusions, or from such as have been previously fermented into a vinous State: the stronger the Wine the more acid the Vinegar. Vinegar is no less universally than justly celebrated, on account of its resolvent, and refrigerating Qualities. For which Reason it is classed among the Medicines of the alexipharmic and anti-pestilential Kind. The resolvent Nature of this Liquor is, according to Boerhaave, sufficiently evinced from its colliquating the Cartilages, Bones, and Skins of Animals, which have been long boiled in it. In the Time of Pestilential Disorders, Vinegar is of all others the best Preservative for Physicians, before they visit the Infected; for which Purpose they generally drink a small Quantity of it, and apply a Sponge dipt in it to their Mouth and Nostrils,

in order to correct the bad Quality of the Air.

In all Cases where the alcallescent Acrimony of the Humours is to be corrected, or a Coagulation of the Blood to be either removed or prevented, Vinegar exhibited internally is of all others the most efficacious Medicine. Vinegar, diluted with Water, has been known to extinguish the most violent Thirst, after other Liquors have in vain been used for that Purpose. Hence 'tis obvious, that it must be serviceable in acute ardent Fevers, the Small-Pox, the Measles, and in a Scurvy arising from an alcallescent State of the Humours: snuffed up the Nose, or received into the Stomach, it often gives Relief in Faintings, Vomiting, Hypochondriac, Convulsive and Hysterick Disorders. When used as food in bilious Constitutions, it not only creates an Appetite, but also promotes Digestion. But it is prejudicial to Children, to aged, to hysteric, and hypochondriacal Persons, in cold, pale, phlegmatic Habits, when the Vessels are lax and the Circulation languid. Vinegar boiled with Wormwood, the Flowers of Elder, or Chamomile, and others of a like Nature, is by Surgeons found highly efficacious for curing an Erysipelas, Phlegmons, and putrid Ulcers; for softening and dissolving glandulous Tumours; for dissolving Suffusions, the Effects of Contusions, and Tumours of the Feet. For the above Disorders a Spoonful of Vinegar is exhibited internally, whilst a proper Quantity of it is used externally in Epithems, Fomentations, Baths, Clysters, and Gargarisms.

*Aconitum.* Of this there are many Species, as the *Aconitum caruleum*, seu *Napellus primus*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Napellus* Offic. Monks-Hood. The *Aconitum Ponticum* Offic. *Aconitum*

*Lycoclonum luteum.* Boer. Ind. A. Wolfsbane. These are both esteemed poisonous to Man and Beast.

*Acorus Verus*, or *Calamus Aromaticus* Offic. C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Sweet Flag. This is by some esteemed a Plant of singular Virtues. For, as we are informed by Clusius, the Inhabitants of Lithuania, towards Muscovy, carry the Root of this Plant about with them, and drink no Water till they have macerated some Portion of the Root in it. And Simon Pauli is of Opinion, that, in Camps and Armies, Dysenteries, Epidemic Fevers, and even Plagues, might be in a great Measure prevented by the same Means. It is certain from Experience, that the aromatic, stimulating, and inciding Qualities of this Root are highly beneficial in Disorders of the Stomach, arising from a cold viscid Cause; in Cachexies of young Women; in Obstructions of the Menstrues; in Hysterick Disorders, and all Cases in which heating Medicines are proper. The Steam or Water in which this Root has been boiled, received into the Mouth thro' a Funnel, greatly relieves some Kinds of Coughs. It grows in many Parts of England in Rivulets, and marshy Places, and a great deal of it is imported from abroad. It produces Catkins in July and August. It is an Ingredient in the Mithridate, and Venice Treacle.

*Adiantum.* There are several Plants called by this Name, the first of which is the *Adiantum vulgare*, *Capillus Veneris* Offic. *Adiantum Capillus Veneris* Raii. *Capillus Veneris verus* Ger. This is the true Maiden-hair, and bears Leave resembling those of Coriander, set alternately on the Stalks. It is said to grow plentifully in Cornwall, but what is used here is brought from the South of France especially Montpelier. The best



best Way of administering it is in strong Decoctions or Infusions. The common Method of giving it by way of Syrup, must be very trifling; because the Quantity in a Dose must be too small to produce any considerable Effect. Few Plants have had greater Encomiums bestowed on them than this. It is good in Disorders of the Breast, and incises and evacuates those thick and viscid Humours, which adhere to the Sides of the Ramifications of the Aspera Arteria.

*Agallochum*, Offic. C. B. Pin. *Agallochum verum*, Ephem. Germ. Dec. 11. An. 3. and *Lignum Aloes Vulgare*, Ger. Aloes Wood. This Wood is imported to us from *India* and *Arabia*. It is odoriferous, of a bitterish astringent Taste, and somewhat mottled. It is of a hard solid Texture, firm and ponderous, of a yellowish brown Colour, with several black or purple-coloured resinous Veins interspersed, of a bitterish, hot, aromatic Taste, but of no strong Smell till it is burnt. It is esteemed a great Strengtheners of the Nerves.

*Agaricus sive Fungus Laricis*, C. B. *Agaricus ex Larice*, Park. *Agaricum* J. B. Agaric. This is a kind of Fungus growing on the Larch Tree, which produces the Venice Turpentine. It is imported from *Italy*, *France*, and especially *Dauphiné*, and the southerly Parts of *Germany*; but that is accounted best which grows in *Tartary*. It requires a whole Year to acquire its due Bulk, and is taken off the Bark of the Tree when it begins to become dry, and chopped; after which it is exposed to the Sun for two or three Weeks, in order to be whitened. Then it is beaten with Sticks, that no Chinks may appear in it. Sometimes it is rubbed over with Starch, or well triturated *Agaric*, but this is by most looked upon as a bad Sign. It is generally sold in Lumps as big as the Fist, of

a Kind of a round angular Form, covered with a callous Bark, white within, at first of a sweetish, but soon after of a bitter, acrid, nauseous, and gently astringent Taste. This Species is called the Female in contradistinction to the male or spurious *Agaric*. It cannot without Difficulty be reduced to a Powder; and, before it can be duly triturated, requires an Admixture of the Gums. When immersed into an Acid, it produces an Effervescence. It is ranked among the Phlegmagogue Purgatives, and has been recommended in Coughs and Astmas, where Purging is expedient. But at present is never used in any of these Intentions.

*Ageratum*, *Eupatorium Mesues*, Off. *Ageratum foliis serratis*. C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ageratum plerisque*, *Herba Julia quibusdam*. J. B. *Ageratum Vulgare*, sive *Costus Hortorum Minor*, Park. Maudlin. The whole Plant has a strong tho' not an ungrateful Scent. It is a Native of Italy and the warmer Countries, but with us only grows in Gardens, and flowers in July and August. It is of a bitter Taste, of a warming and drying Nature, beneficial in Disorders of the Stomach, serviceable in the Jaundice and Obstructions of the Menfes, Diuretic, and Anthelminthic.

*Agnus Castus*, *Vitex*, Offic. *Agnus folio non serrato*, I. B. Raii Hist. *Vitex Agnus Castus*, Rand. Ind. *Vitex foliis angustioribus*, *Cannabis modo dispositis*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Chastetree. It grows in the warmer Climates, as Italy, Naples, and Sicily, and flowers in August. Dioscorides informs us, that this Shrub received the Name of *Αγνος*, or Chaste, because the Matrons who live chaste during the Theismophoria, or Feasts of Ceres, used to lie upon it. Not only the Seeds, but also the Flowers and Leaves, are of an acrid and moderately

derately astringent Taste. The Antients highly extolled it for representing the Violence of venereal Inclinations, as also on account of its heating, drying, and de-obstruent Qualities, and accordingly employed it, as one or other of these Intentions was to be pursued. But the Moderns generally look upon these Recommendations as ill-grounded.

*Agrimonia, Eupatorium Græcorum, Offic. Agrimonia Vulgaris, Park. Theat. Agrimonia Officinarum, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Eupatorium veterum seu Agrimonia, C. B. Pin. Agrimony.* This is the *Eupatorium* of Dioscorides, Galen, and the ancient Greeks. It grows in Hedges and the Borders of Fields, and flowers in June and July. Some think it received the Name Agrimony from the large Quantity of it produced in *Agri*, in the Fields, and the Appellation of *Eupatorium* either from King Eupator, or from the first Discoverer of its Virtues. Agrimony is possessed of considerable Virtues. It contains a subaustere, subastringent, and aromatic Juice; and is justly recommended for its aperient, deterfive, vulnerary, corroborating, and mildly operating Qualities. Hence Decoctions and Infusions of the Leaves are highly beneficial in Disorders arising from a lax State of the Solids, in habitual Diarrhæas, bloody Vomiting, and internal Hæmorrhages, where a mild Corroborant and Astringent is necessary. digested in Whey, and drank constantly during the Spring and Summer Season, it proves an excellent Diet-drink, grateful to the Stomach.

*Alcea, Offic. Alcea Vulgaris, J. B. Raii Hist. Alcea vulgaris major, flore ex rubro roseo, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Ver-vain Mallow.* This Species of Mallow differs from the common Kind in having its Stalks more hairy and growing more erect. The lower Leaves are smaller and roundish,

ferrated about the Edges, and growing on long Foot-stalks; the higher they grow the Foot-stalks are the shorter. The upper Leaves are cut into five deep Segments; the Flowers are larger, paler, and not striated like those of the common Mallow. The Cheese-like Seed-Vessel is larger and blacker, the Root is hard, woody, and spreads in the Ground. It grows in uncultivated Fields and Hedges, and near High-ways. It flowers in July and August, and in Autumn produces Seeds. It is possessed of the Virtues of the common Mallow; and its Root, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds may be used as Emollients. Its Root is particularly celebrated against Dimness of the Eyes by Empirics, so that some foolishly believe that a Portion of it suspended about the Neck, quickens and preserves the Sight. In Inflammations and Dryness arising from them; this Plant proves beneficial as other emollient, mucilaginous, laxative, moistening, and demulcent Medicines. Hence 'tis obvious that its Root, drank in Wine or Water, proves beneficial against Gripes and Erosions of the Intestines.

*Alchimilla, Offic. Ger. Raii Hist. Alchimilla Vulgaris, C. B. Alchimilla Major Vulgaris, Park. Ladies Mantle.* It grows in Meadows and Pasture Grounds, flowers in May and June, and in July and August produces its Seeds. On account of its astringent, viscid, and glutinous Juice it is classed among the vulnerary Plants, both applied externally with other Substances, and exhibited internally in vulnerary Potions and Decoctions. For it inspissates the thin Blood, and is for that Reason highly beneficial in the *Fluor Albus*, and immoderate Menstrual Discharges. A Decoction of it is useful for washing Wounds, which may, also, be advantageously covered with a Cloth dipt

dipt in the same Decoction. Bauhine informs us, that this Plant is of so powerful a conglutinating Quality, as to cure Ruptures of the Intestines, especially in Children: for which Purpose the dry Powder is exhibited in the Decoction, or the distilled Water of the Plant.

*Alkekengi Halicacabum*, Offic. *Alkekengi Officinarum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Solanum vesicarium*, C. B. Pin. *Solanum Halicacabum Vulgare*, J. B. Winter Cherry. It grows with us in Gardens, where it is easily propagated, flowers in July and August, and bears ripe Fruit in September. The Taste of the Leaves is acrid and bitter, whereas that of the Fruit is acid, and afterwards somewhat bitter. The Seeds are, also, acrid and somewhat bitterish. The whole of the Fruit is esteemed a celebrated Remedy against Nephritic Pains, and Calculous Disorders. It lubricates the Urinary Passages, expels Stones, and Gravel; contributes to the Cure of exulcerated Kidneys, temperates the Acrimony of the Urine, removes the Stranguary and Dysfury; and is for these Reasons mixed in a great many Compositions, appropriated to Disorders of the Liver, Bladder, and Kidneys. Casper Hoffman informs us, that its diuretic Quality is so well known to the poor People of Germany, that for that very Purpose they devour large Quantities of it. According to Dioscorides, an Infusion or Decoction of it with Whey is an effectual Remedy against the Epilepsy. When reduced to a Powder and taken in white Wine, or that of Juniper, it is highly efficacious in exciting a Discharge of Urine, and relieving those assisted with the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, or Colic. Both the Leaves and Fruit are with great Advantage applied to Erysipelatous Disorders of the malignant Kind. These Effects sufficiently evince, that it is of an

aperient Quality, which, when the Medicine is used internally, operates principally by Urine. There are various Methods of using this Remedy. Thus *Tournefort* exhibits five or six of the bruised Berries, in an Emulsion. *Analdus de Villanova*, who is said to have revived the exploded Use of this Plant, found the Efficacy of a Wine prepared from it, in a Retention of Urine, which would yield to no other Medicines. A proper Quantity of the Seeds alone, bruised and drank with Coffee or Tea, is highly extolled for purging the Kidneys. Quacks and Mountebanks, as we are informed by Dr. *Friend*, pretend, that they can collect all the peccant Humours fluctuating in the Body, by rubbing any particular Part with *Alkekengi*; and when by this Means they have excited an Heat and Inflammation, they demand their Reward as if the Disease was cured by them, but the Part being anointed with Oil, is forthwith freed from the Pain.

*Alliaria*, Offic. Ger. Park. C. B. Pin. *Hesperis allium redolens*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Sauce-all-alone, or Jack by the Hedge. It grows in Hedges and Bank-sides, and flowers in May. This Herb attenuates, incises, and greatly resists Putrefaction. Infusions of it, internally used, are Diaphoretic, and the Herb itself makes an excellent ingredient in Spring Sallads. There is but little Virtue in the dried Herb; for which Reason it is to be gathered in the End of April, or the Beginning of May, and after it is dried a Day or two in a Shade, cut small, and the Juice forthwith expressed, either in Mortar or Press. This Juice, when put into Bottles with a little Oil upon it, may be kept for three Years. It may, also, be inspissated over a Fire, and kept for several Years for the same Purposes. *Fabricius Hildanus* informs us, that this



this Juice, whether simple or inspissated, is an excellent Ingredient in Ointments for Gangrenes, and other putrid, sordid, and malignant Ulcers. If the recent Herb is triturated in any proper Liqueur, it proves diuretic; when drank in Hydromel, it digests and attenuates thick and viscid Humours in the Breast. For inveterate Coughs it is used as a Linctus, with Resin and Honey; and it is said to prove highly beneficial to Asthmatic Patients. Some put its Leaves into Clysters designed for removing either Colic or Nephritic Pains, in the former of which it remarkably dissipates the Flatulencies; and, in the latter, surprisngly mitigates the Pain. The Juice of the Plant, or the Powder of its Seeds, blown up the Nostrils, by exciting a Sternutation in Epileptic and Comatous Patients, restores them to themselves. Externally, the Seeds bruised with Vinegar, and applied by way of Plaster to the Abdomen, rouses Women under Hysteric Suffocations.

*Allium Pharm. Lond. & Edinb. Allium vulgare & sativum, J. B.* Garlick. The Roots are of the bulbous Kind, of an irregularly roundish Shape, with several Fibres at the Bottom: Each Root is composed of a Number of smaller Bulbs, called Cloves of Garlick, inclosed in one common membranous Coat. It is said to grow wild in Sicily: With us it is raised in Gardens from Seed for culinary as well as medicinal Uses.

The Roots of Garlick have a penetrating highly acrimonious Taste, and a strong offensive, diffusive Smell. Applied to the Skin they inflame, and often vesicate the Part. Taken internally, they seem to extend their Action in a short Time through the whole Habit; impregnating with their strong Scent, not only the Breath, but the Urine, the Milk of the Breast or of the Udder, the Se-

rum which oozes from Sores or Issues, and the Fluid which perspires thro' the Skin. The other Parts of the Plant possess the same Qualities in a lower Degree.

The Roots of Garlick have been celebrated by many practical Writers in a Variety of Disorders, and condemned by others not only as an offensive, but as a noxious Drug. It is certain there are many Cases wherein it is extremely prejudicial, but that there are many also in which it is of great Utility. To warm and stimulate the Solids, attenuate thick Humours, and resist Putrefaction, seem to be its primary Virtues. Hence in hot bilious Constitutions, where there is already a Degree of Irritation, where the Juices are thin and acrimonious, or the Viscera and Intestines unsound, it is apparently improper, and seldom fails to produce Head-aches, Flatulencies, Thirst, febrile Heats, and inflammatory Symptoms in various Shapes. In cold, sluggish, phlegmatic Habits, on the other Hand, it proves a salutary and powerful Corroborant, Expecto- rant, Deobstruent, Diuretic, and if the Patient is kept warm, Sudorific. In Loss of Appetite, and humoral Asthmas, when the Stomach or Viscera are oppressed by viscid Phlegm, this Medicine has generally good Effects. It has likewise been found serviceable, as a warm Strengthen- er, in the Beginning of Dropsies, and for preventing a new Accumulation of Water after Evacuation. Sydenham relates, that he has known the Dropsy cured by the Use of Garlick alone.

Some have held it in great Esteem, as an Antidote against the Contagion of pestilential and other putrid Disorders; whence it has received the Name of *Theriaca Rusticorum*. It is used also among the common People, boiled in Milk, as

an Anthelmintic; and Hoffman looks upon it as one of the capital Medicines of that Class.

Garlick is sometimes employed externally, in Unguents and Lotions, as an Antiseptic and Discutient; and is frequently made an Ingredient in the stimulating Epithems, applied to the Soles of the Feet, in the low Stage of acute Distempers, for raising the Pulse and relieving the Head. Sydenham assures us, that none of the Stimulants operate, in this Intention, more powerfully than Garlick. He observes, that it sometimes occasions intolerable Pain, which may be relieved by a Cataplasm of Bread and Milk.

This Root loses in drying, nine Parts in fifteen of its Weight, without suffering any considerable Loss of its Taste or Smell; hence six Grains, dry, may be looked upon as equivalent to fifteen Grains of the fresh Root.

The fresh Root yields, upon Expression, about one fourth of its Quantity, of a very viscid glutinous Juice, which smells strongly of the Garlic, and in good Measure retains its Scent after being inspissated, by a gentle Warmth, to the Consistence of an Extract. Both the fresh and the dry Root give out their Virtue to Water by warm Infusion. The essential Oil, in which their Virtues reside, flies off with the Heat of boiling Water: It is obtainable, by Distillation, in a very small Quantity, but is extremely strong and pungent. Rectified Spirit of Wine extracts the Virtue from the dried Root more readily than either Water or Vinegar, and retains it without Diminution, when inspissated into the Form of an Extract. Physicians, for the most part, prescribe Garlick by the Number of Cloves, and not according to its Weight. A Syrup and an Oxy-mel are directed

to be made of this Root, in the last Edition of the Dispensatory.

*Alnus*, Offic. Ger. *Alnus Vulgaris*, Park. Theat. J. B. *Alnus Rotunda folia glutinosa viridis*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Alder-Tree. It grows in moist and marshy Soils; the Wood becomes black in a Solution of Vitriol. Alder then is possessed of the astringent Property of Galls, and may for that Reason be used in making Ink. But this astringent Quality is most considerable in the Fruit, and especially in the Bark, which when macerated in Water with old rusty Iron, or the Scoriæ of Iron, serves to tinge Leather with a black Colour. In the *Ephim. Nat. Curios.* we are told, that if the yellowish Bark, not only of the Roots, but also of the Branches, is boiled in common Water, it is of singular Efficacy in carrying off the Water of Dropsical Patients. Pliny informs us, that the Leaves, taken out of boiling Water and applied, are an effectual Cure for Tumours. But this Observation can only hold true in Cases, where Repellents and Astringents are proper. Tournefort informs us, that the Leaves of this Tree are, in the Alps, used in Paralytic Cases, especially when the Disorder has proceeded from external Causes, as lying in the Fields or damp Houses. For this Purpose some Sackfuls of the Leaves dried either in the Sun, or in an Oven, are spread for the Patient to lie upon, being sufficiently covered therewith, and with warm Cloths, till he has sweated plentifully. This Remedy is, also, accounted good for the Rheumatism, Sciatica, and other Disorders of a similar Nature.

*Aloes*, a bitter, gummy, resinous, inspissated Juice; prepared from the Leaves of certain thick fleshy-leaved Plants of the same Name: of this there are three Sorts.

*Aloe Socotrina, Pharm. Lond.*  
*Aloe Succotrina, Pharm. Edinb.* Socotrine Aloes; brought from the Island Socotra in the East-Indies, wrapt in Skins. This is much the finest of the three, has a bright shining Surface, dark purple Colour, is friable, and when reduced to Powder assumes a golden Hue, and has a Smell somewhat resembling that of Myrrh.

*Aloe Hepatica, Pharm. Edinb.* Hepatic, Barbadoes, or common Aloes. It is usually brought from the West Indies, the best Sort in large Gourd Shells, an inferior Kind in Pots, and a still worse in Casks; extracted from the Aloe, C. B. *Aloe Dioscorid. & Alior. Cat. Jamaic. Sloan.* This is darker coloured than the foregoing, and not so clear or bright. It is generally drier and more compact; tho' sometimes, especially the Cask Sort, quite soft and clammy. Its Smell is much stronger and more disagreeable. The Taste intensely bitter and nauseous, with little or nothing of the aromatic Flavour of the Socotrine.

*Aloe Caballina, Caballine* or Horse-Aloes, said to be procured from the *Aloe Guineensis caballina vulgari similis sed tota maculata. Commel. Prælu. Bot.* not as is generally supposed the Fæces of the Hepatic, the Difference not being in Purity, but in Quality. It is easily distinguished from both the foregoing by its strong rank Smell; in other respects it agrees pretty much with the Hepatic, and is, not unfrequently, sold in its Place. Sometimes it is prepared so pure and bright as scarce to be distinguishable by the Eye even from the Socotrine, but its offensive Smell readily discovers it; and if this also should be dissipated by Art, its wanting the aromatic Flavour of the finer Aloes will be a sufficient Criterion.

Aloes consists of two Substances,

one resinous, which may be extracted by Spirit of Wine, and the other of a gummy Nature, which may be dissolved in Water. The purer Aloes is, the more of a gummy Portion it contains, whereas the more impure it is, the more resinous Parts it contains. In consequence of this Combination of a gummy and resinous Substance, Aloes has experimentally been found not only absterfivè and mild, when exhibited in a small Dose, but also attenuating and resolvent, and consequently aperient, emmenagogue, and calculated for provoking the Hæmorrhoidal Discharge, whether exhibited internally, or applied to the Anus. It is, also, of a balsamic Quality, and resists Putrefaction. Aloes operates by resolving, in consequence of its saponaceous Virtue, and by stimulating, in consequence of its heating Nature. When, therefore, pituitous Humours are to be expelled, Aloes proves an highly powerful and efficacious Medicine. By its balsamic, corroborative, and laxative Virtues, it absterges and eliminates the viscid Humours; corrects such as are acrid and vapid; and, by corroborating the relaxed Tone of the Stomach, removes Spasms and Flatulencies of the *Primæ Viæ*. Aloes has constantly been accounted one of the most considerable of the Purgative Medicines. But the Dose ought at most to be no more than half a Scruple, since it always produces better Effects in small than in large Quantities. Hence we justly infer, that the Ancients were in the wrong for prescribing large Doses of this Medicine; since by this Means it excites too violent Commotions in the Humours. It was an Ingredient in almost all their laxative Compositions, and most celebrated Pills. Aloes is often hurtful to Persons of hot bilious Temperaments; but proves highly serviceable

*five grains is sufficient & will prove as to much  
 & have as sensible effects as five or twenty grains*



to those of moist, cold, and mucous Constitutions, and such as are disposed to the Generation of Acids. It is seldom to be recommended to old Persons, unless they are of phlegmatic Habits, because it is remarkably heating and drying. We are told, that a Discharge of bloody Urine has been sometimes produced by an immoderate Use of Aloes. Aloes also generally procures an Hæmorrhoidal Discharge, by stimulating the Veins of the Anus, and exciting an Orgasm and Commotion in the Blood. It is said to be Poison to a great many brute Animals, as well as some other bitter Substances. In consequence of its balsamic and abstergent Qualities, it is externally used for the Cure of Wounds extracted with Spirit of Wine in the Form of a Tincture, to which is generally added a due Quantity of the Tincture of Myrrh. 'Tis certain that its balsamic Virtue is so great, that Animalcules may be preserved in it for Ages, upon which account it is used in enbalming Human Bodies. It is a powerful Anthelmintic exhibited internally in Pills, given by way of Glister, or applied externally in Plasters. As it has been observed that the purgative and resolvent Quality of Aloes is lodged principally in its gummy Part, and its balsamic Virtues in its resinous Principle, hence 'tis obvious, that the lucid Succotrine Aloes is most proper for purging internally; whereas the Hepatic Aloes is best accommodated for external and chirurgical Purposes. Hence if the Purgative Quality of Aloes is desired alone, it must be dissolved, and the filtrated Solution evaporated to the Consistence of an Extract, which is called Prepared or Washed Aloes.

An Extract and a Resin are ordered to be made from Aloes in the New Dispensatory; and it is an In-

gredient in several of the official Compositions.

*Alfine*, Offic. *Alfine minor*, Park. Theat. *Alfine Media*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Alfine minor five media*. Ger. Emac; Chickweed. It grows in watery Places, by the Sides of Hedges and Paths. The Herb is in Use. It refrigerates, moistens, and is reckoned nutritive, and restorative, and therefore a wholesome Food for Persons in an Atrophy or Phthisis. It is of an herby Taste, a little saltish. It is said to be good for Convulsions in Children, and they give a Dram of its Root for the Epilepsy. Its Juice is accounted vulnerary and deterfive, good to cleanse the Mouth, and allay Inflammations. This Herb put into an Omelette instead of Parsley is good for Spitting of Blood. Applied to the Breast, it dissolves curdled Milk.

*Althæa*. This is the *Althæa Bifmalva*, *Ibiscus*, Offic. *Althæa Discoridis & Plinii*. C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Althæa Vulgaris*. Park. Marsh-mallows. It grows in Salt Marshes and maritime Places, flowering in the Months of July and August, producing Seeds in September and October. The whole Plant contains a Juice, which is glutinous, highly soft, free from all Acrimony, and proper where there is an excessive Exsiccation, Rigidity, or Contraction of the Fibres; or where there is an Acrimony, or too violent a Motion of the Blood. We use the Leaves or Herbs, which is one of the five emollient Herbs, the Flowers, the Seeds, and most frequently the Root, because it is more mucilaginous than the other Parts. These are all used both internally and externally, in Decoctions, Clysters, Balsams, Fomentations, Cataplasms, Ointments, and Plasters, whenever the Intention is to mollify, mitigate, and allay. In preparing

paring Decoctions for internal Use, the Marsh-mallows is to be added towards the End, lest they should become too thick and glutinous. The Plant is most commended in violent Disorders of the Breast and Kidneys, as in an Heat and Retention of Urine, and Nephritic Colics. It is also an Ingredient, in Pectoral Troches.

The Root of this Plant is also prescribed to be chewed in the difficult Dentition of Infants. It is also used for rubbing the Teeth, in order to cleanse them; but in order to disguise it, it is tinged with a red Colour, by boiling it with red Sanders and Alum, or with red Wine. Sometimes the Mucilage of the Roots and Seeds is used. For which Purpose these two Parts of the Plant are macerated in Water to become glutinous, then the Mucilage is expressed thro' a linen Cloth, and has a proper Quantity of Sugar mixed with it. The external Use of this Preparation, is highly efficacious in Fissures of the Nipples, and Women's Breasts, and all other Excoriations. It is used in the *Syrupus ex Althæa*, *Pulvis Tragacanthi compositus*, and the *Oleum è Mucilaginibus*.

*Amaranthus flos Amoris*, Offic. *Amaranthus maximus*, Boerh. Ind. A. Flower gentle. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in August. The Flowers are only used, which both cool and dry. They are moderately astringent, and therefore used in all Fluxions, Spitting of Blood, Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, and Uterine Fluxes.

*Ambrosia*, Offic. *Ambrosia hortensis*, Park. Oak of Cappadocia. With us it is cultivated in Gardens. The Herb is used, which is esteemed of a repressing and repelling Quality. Galen says it is astringent. The Plant is of a most agreeable Scent, and abounds with heating and aro-

matic Virtues, and is therefore classed among the Cardiacs and Cephalics.

*Ammi*, Bishop's-weed. Of this there are two Species, the *Ammi Vulgare*, Offic. Ger. Raii Hist. *Ammi majus*, C. B. Pin. Common Bishop's Weed. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, flowers in June and July, and decays after it has perfected its Seed, which is the only Part of the Plant in Use. The Seeds are of a drying warming Nature, and consequently good to expel Wind and prevent the Colic. They are also diuretic and excite the Menstrual Discharge.

*Ammi verum*, Offic. *Ammi Creticum*, Ger. *Ammi alterum semine apii*, C. B. Pin. True Bishop's-weed, by some called the Ethiopian Cummin. But the Seed of this Herb is much less than Cummin-Seed, and of the Taste of Origanum. The Seeds of this Plant come from Alexandria and Crete. They are of an aromatic, heating Nature, and are greatly extolled against Difficulties of Urine, and the Bites of venomous Animals. For which Reason it is they are an Ingredient in the Theriaca. They are, also, recommended for exciting the Menstrual Discharge, but especially for removing Sterility in Women, and curing the Fluor albus. *Dioscorides* informs us, that, if mixed with Vesicatories of Cantharides, these Seeds prevent the Strangury generally excited on such Occasions; and that, applied with Honey, they take of the livid Marks of Blows on the Face.

*Amomum*, Offic. *Amomum verum*, Raii Hist. *Amomum genuinum*. Park. Theat. *Amomum Racemosum*. C. B. Pin. True Amomum. The Tree on which this grows, and which is called the Amomum-Tree, has Leaves which are long, strait, and of a pale green Colour. Its Flowers resemble those of the white Stock Gillyflower.

Its Fruit is pretty much like the Muscadine Grape in Colour, Bulk, and Shape; but is not so full of Grains, and is less juicy. Its Pods, which have no Pedicles, are crowded together, and glued, as it were, on a long Nerve, which they surround to the very Top, and which serves as a Support to them. In the inner Side of these Pods, are found purple coloured Grains of an almost square Figure, distinct and covered with slender white Membranes. The Seeds of Amomum are a strong and grateful Aromatic; of a quick penetrating fragrant Smell, and of a warm pungent Taste. They are said to yield, in Distillation, a large Portion of subtle essential Oil. These Seeds are never imported into this Country. They are directed as an Ingredient in the Theriaca, in which they have commonly been supplied by the Seeds of the Amomum Vulgare. The College of Edinburgh, in their Theriaca, substituted Cloves in their Room. The Amomum, like other Aromatics, is accounted carminative and stomachic.

Another *Amomum* is thus distinguished, *Amomum*, Offic. *Sison*, Mor. *Sison sive Officinarum Amomum*, Raii Hist. *Sison quod Amomum Officinis Nostris*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Bastard Stone Parsley. It grows in Ditches, Banks, and moist Places, flowers in Summer, and in August bears ripe Seeds, which are the only Parts of it used. These Seeds are hot, dry, attenuating, and good for removing Obstructions, and cleansing the Kidneys from Gravel. They are also diuretic, emmenagogue, and alexipharmic.

*Amaris Pomum*, Offic. Ger. *Pomum majus amoris fructu Rubro*, Park. *Solanum Pomiferum fructu rotundo. Striato Molli*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. *Lycopersicon Galeni*. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Love-Apples. It is sown in

Gardens, and flowers in July. The Fruit is ripe in September, and perishes with the first Frosts. In Italy the Love-Apples are eaten with Oil and Vinegar, as Cucumbers are in England. They are sometimes used externally in cooling and moistening Applications for Inflammations and an Erysipelas. The Juice is by some greatly recommended in hot Defluxions of Rheum upon the Eyes. But in general it is little used.

*Amygdalus amara* & *dulcis*, Offic. J. B. *Amygdalus sativa*, C. B. Raii Hist. *Amygdalus sativa, fructu majore*, Boerhaave, Ind. Alt. The Almond-tree. They grow spontaneously in the warmer Climates, as Spain, Barbary, Italy, and France; they flower early in the Spring, and the Fruit is ripe in August. Sometimes Trees, which before bore Sweet Almonds, begin to bear those of the bitter Kind; whilst those last often bear Sweet Almonds, if transplanted into a better Soil, or cultivated with more Care. Bitter Almonds prove mortal to many Animals, Quadrupeds, and Birds; but to Mankind they afford a proper Medicine on many Occasions, though they are rarely eaten on account of their Bitterness. They are of a stimulating, detergent, aperient, and diuretic Quality. In all calcaous Dispositions, Hoffman recommends three or four bitter Almonds to be eaten every Morning, to prevent the Generation of the Stone. Their Oil is supposed by some to operate more powerfully than Oil of Sweet Almonds, as being of a more penetrating Quality. In the Disorders of the Ears, when dropt into them, it proves serviceable, if they proceed from impacted Sordes, which generally happen to those who remain long in the Cold, and amongst Dust. But we are by no means to use it in too large a Quantity, lest the Tympanum should thence be preternaturally



rally relaxed, which greatly injures the Hearing. For which Reason some mix with it a small Quantity of Spirit of Wine, in order to lessen its relaxing Quality. Bitter Almonds are much used as a Cosmetic, in order to beautify the Hands, and render them white.

Sweet Almonds, if recent, are of a grateful Taste, especially if macerated in Water, and freed from the Membrane, which covers them. They abound with an oleous Juice, are nutritive, and fit for making Emulsions. The Oil of recent Sweet Almonds is highly temperate, and proper, both internally and externally, in all Cases where Acrimony is to be corrected, Rigidity softened, or Stricture relaxed. Hence they are with great Advantage prescribed in Emulsions for emaciated Hætic, and Pleuritic Patients. The expressed Oil of Sweet Almonds is an excellent Antispasmodic and Sedative, if exhibited to those afflicted with griping Fluxes. In Hoarseness, Coughs, Asthmas, Phthisis, and all Disorders of the Breast, it is highly beneficial; especially if mixed with Sperma Ceti, and Sugar Candy. A few Spoonfuls of this Oil, exhibited in Broth prepared with Flesh, are highly serviceable in spasmodic Colics, in violent Gravel-Pains, and in those Gripes, which generally accompany a Suppression of the Lochia. An Oil is ordered to be expressed from Sweet Almonds, which is a principal Ingredient in the Sapo Amygdalinus of the New Dispensatory. That Oil of Almonds is best which is white, pellucid, and expressed a little before it is used. Some Authors assert, that Oil of bitter Almonds keeps longer free from Corruption, than that of the sweet Kind. Sweet Almonds are a principal Ingredient in the *Emulso Communis*.

*Amylum.* Starch. This is a Drug well known to every one, on account of its domestic Uses. It is made of wheat macerated in Water, till it is soft, and then the white Pulp is pressed out and dried. Dioscorides says it is good for Rheums of the Eyes, hollow Ulcers, and Pustules; that it stops Vomiting of Blood, and mollifies the Parts about the *Aspera Arteria*, taken in Milk, or with other Food. Oribafius recommends a forbile Liquor, that is a Decoction of Starch in Water, in a Fever attended with a Diarrhæa. He farther says, it is excellent in a Dysentery, taken either in Milk, Water, or alone. And I believe Experience confirms what he advances. Clutton, in a Treatise on Fevers, lays great Stress on a Solution of Starch, given by way of Clyster, in a Diarrhæa, accompanied with a Fever, or without one; and advises to make the Confection of Starch very thick, and to add to four Ounces of this, one of French Brandy. In boiling, Oribafius directs ten Drams of Starch, in four Pints of Water.

*Anagallis.* There are three Species of this Plant used in Medicine. The *Anagallis mas, fœmina*, and *aquatica*. The first of these is thus distinguished, *Anagallis terrestris mas*, Offic. *Anagallis mas*, Raii Hist. *Anagallis flore Phœniceo*, C. B. Pin. Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Male Pimpernel. It flowers in May and June, and is to be found in Corn Fields.

The second is the *Anagallis terrestris fœmina*, Offic. *Anagallis fœmina*, Raii Synop. *Anagallis cœruleo flore*, Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Female Pimpernel. The Virtues of both these Species have been greatly celebrated, not only against the Plague, the Bites of a Viper, and mad Dog, but have also been said to be a Specific

cific in Madness, after the Exhibition of an Emetic. How far they deserve such a Character, may very justly be a Matter of Doubt. The Herb is acrid, and acts by stimulating the Vessels and resolving the Humours, like a true Soap possessed of a sub-astringent Quality. Hence its Juice is proper where the Purposes of Absterfion are to be pursued in the Scurvy, and atrabilarious Disorders. The Decoction of the Plant is also recommended for provoking the Menfes.

The third Species is the *Anagallis aquatica*, *Becabunga*, Offic. *Anagallis aquatica minor*, *folio subrotundo*, C. B. Pin. *Veronica aquatica major*, *folio subrotundo*. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Brook-lime. It grows in Rills, and Ditches of running Water, flowers in June, and retains the Leaves all Winter. The whole Plant is used; and is a good Deobstruent and Antiscorbutic, abounding with volatile Parts; very good for the Scurvy, and therefore used as an Ingredient in the antiscorbutic Juices and Diet-drinks. It is also deterfivè, cleansing, and useful in Obstructions of the Kidneys, by Gravel or slimy Humours, as also for the Stone and Dropsy.

*Ananas*. The Pine Apple. This Fruit is now pretty commonly known, being much cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, at a considerable Expence. It grows spontaneously in the warmer Parts of the East and West Indies, and is a most delicious Fruit. It is esteemed cordial, and analeptic; and is said to raise and exhilarate the Spirits, to cure a Nausea, and provoke Urine. But 'tis subject to cause a Miscarriage, for which Reason Women with Child should abstain from it.

*Anchusa* There are various Species of this Plant mentioned by

Botanists, but the most considerable is that thus distinguished, *Anchusa*, Offic. Chab. *Anchusa puniceis floribus*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Buglossum perenne minus*, *puniceis floribus*, Hist. Oxon. *Alkanet*. This Plant grows spontaneously in Languedoc, Italy and Spain. It is also found in the warmer Parts of Germany, but the best is that of Constantinople, from whence its Roots are brought, almost as thick and as long as a Person's Arm, composed as it were of long, broad, and contorted Leaves, of an obscure red Colour, intermixed with a little Violet and White. The Root was formerly more used than at present, especially in Decoctions, where Astringents were judged proper in Diarrhæas and Hæmorrhages, and externally to dry Wounds. When infused in Petroleum, it is recommended by Ray in *Hist. Plant.* to be used by way of Ointment in recent Wounds and Punctures. It is at present more frequently used by Dyers. In Spain it is still employed for painting the Face, and tinging Wax and Oil. Apothecaries use it to colour their Ointments; but for this Purpose it must be boiled in Oil, because it does not readily give a Tincture to Water.

*Anethum*, Offic. Ger. Raii Hist. *Anethum hortense*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. Dill. It is sown in Gardens, and, if permitted, renews itself annually by the Seeds which fall from it. This Plant is of an aromatic, volatile, and vaporous Nature; for which Reason when smelled to for a considerable time, its Exhalations may fill the Head, and induce Sleep, as is also observed of Saffron, in which, however, this Quality is stronger. As Dill is possessed of an aromatic Quality, it will stimulate the Solids, and consequently promote Digestion. Hence arises the greater

greater Quantity of Chyle, and consequently an Increase of Milk in Nurſes. The common People are ſufficiently acquainted with this Virtue of Dill; ſince they mix it with the Food of Cows, in order to increaſe their Milk. Dill is, perhaps, better againſt Flatulencies than moſt other Aromatics; for this Reason it is a laudable Cuſtom to pickle Cucumbers with the Umbels or Tops of it. Since Dill is of an aromatic, heating, corroborating, diſcutient, and conſequently reſolvent Quality, it is obvious why a Decoction of it is uſeful for exciting Urine and removing the Strangury, and Dyſentery; eſpecially when proceeding from Coldneſs and Relaxation. It is eaſy to conceive, that an Hiccup, ariſing from a cold Cauſe, may be ſuppreſſed by ſmelling to Dill. The Herb or its Tops are at preſent moſt frequently uſed in Clyſters againſt flatulent Colics, but rarely in Decoctions for internal Uſe. The Seeds are preferable to the Tops, becauſe the former are more aromatic, and may be kept for three Years, tho' they are the better to be renewed every Year. The Root is not at preſent preſcribed. Oil of Dill is mixed with Ointments and Plaſters, of an emollient, diſcutient, and reſolvent Nature. It is, alſo, added to emollient and carminative Clyſters, and is properly uſed as an Ointment for the Temples, in a Cephalalgia, and in order to procure Sleep. The Oil obtained from the Seeds is an excellent Remedy, eſpecially in Eleoſaccharums, againſt Flatulencies of the Stomach. An eſſential Oil is directed by the College to be drawn from the Seeds, and a Water.

*Angelica.* Botanists enumerate various Species of this Plant; but that moſt uſed in Medicine is thus diſtinguiſhed, *Angelica, Offic. Angelica Sativa, C. B. Pin. Raii Hiſt. Boerh.*

Ind. Alt. *Angelica.* It flowers and produces Seeds in June and July, the Root perishing after the ripening of the Seeds, which is the ſecond Year. This is a Plant of an highly penetrating, aromatic and agreeable Flavour.

The Root is thought beſt, which, when chewed, has the Taſte and Smell of Ambergreaſe and Muſk mixed together, and ſpreads a Kind of penetrating Gratefulneſs all over the Mouth; without exciting any Inflammation. Hence an Infuſion, or a gentle Decoction of it, is commended againſt a fetid Breath; and, when uſed in the ſame Manner, it is aſſerted to be beneficial in Coughs ariſing from Cold, or a viſcid Mucus. The Root, macerated in Vinegar, is in the Plague reckoned a great Preſervative by many, who keep a Piece of it in their Mouths, when they go to viſit the Infected. The Root and Stalks preſerved answer the ſame Intention, and a Confection of the Seeds is highly proper for thoſe who would guard againſt the Injuries of a malignant Air. The Water, diſtilled from the Leaves, Roots and Seeds of *Angelica*, contains the volatile Parts of the Plant, is gently ſtimulating and diaphoretic, and may be properly uſed as a Vehicle for many Remedies.

Bauhine informs us from Dodo-næus, that the Inhabitants of ſome of the Northern Countries eat the Stalks after taking the Bark off them, by which Means they are rendered very grateful and well taſted. The Inhabitants of Lapland, according to Linnæus, chew the Roots inſtead of Tobacco, and uſe them againſt a violent Species of Colic, which rages among them. The freſh Leaves are ordered as an Ingredient in the *Aqua Alexetaria ſimplex*, the *Aqua Alexetaria Spirituoſa*, the *Aqua Alexetaria Spirituoſa*



*cum Aceto*, and the Seeds in the *Aq. Sem. Anisi Composita*.

*Anisum*, Offic. Ger. *Anisum Herbariis*, C. B. Pin. *Apium Anisum dictum*, *Semine suaveolente*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Anise. It flowers and bears Seeds in July, the Root dying every Year after it has yielded the Seeds. It is cultivated in Germany; but the best Seeds, which are of a smaller Size, come from Spain. Those Seeds are best, which when chewed remove a fetid Breath, and render it agreeable. On account of their aromatic Qualities, they are used in Cases where Flatulencies are to be dissolved, and the Stomach corroborated. In Disorders of the Breast arising from Refrigeration, they are proper for resolving the viscid and tenacious Matter. In Purgive Medicines, especially Infusions of Senna, they are used to prevent Gripes. As by Means of their aromatic Nature they heat the Body, they are placed among the four greater hot Seeds. They are used both in Infusions and in Powders. Many, on account of the agreeable Taste, and in order to avoid too great a Relaxation of the Stomach, by the warm Water, put them into Coffee and Tea; which, thus prepared, afford Relief, in cold Disorders of the Breast and Stomach, to such as are not accustomed to these Liquors. Powder of Aniseeds with Crabs Eyes is very properly exhibited to Children, against a peccant Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*; as also to Nurses, for the same Intention. It is also mixed with their Pap to relieve Flatulencies and Gripes. Distilled Oil of Anise contains the most excellent Virtues of the Seeds. It is highly penetrating; and proves carminative, if the Abdomen is anointed with it. In order to expel Urine, it is also applied to the Region of the Kidneys, and the Pubes. The Subtility of this Oil is obvious

from this, that two Drops of it will convey the Taste and Smell of Anise, to a large Vessel full of Water. The best is that which is white, swims upon Water, and in a moderate Cold is concreted like Sperma Ceti, but again becomes fluid by a gentle Heat. An essential Oil is ordered to be drawn from the Seeds. It is a principal Ingredient in the *Aq. Sem. Anisi Composita*, and enters the Composition of the Mithridate, and *Theraia Andromachi*.

*Aconis*, Offic. *Aconis Spinosa flore purpureo*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. Boerhaave. Ind. Alt. Restharrow. It grows in waste Grounds, and by the Road side, flowering in June and July. The Root is one of the five smaller aperient Roots, of a penetrating Taste, and commended for its inciding, resolvent, aperient, and diuretic Virtues. The Bark of the Root, according to Simon Pauli, is a powerful Medicine for dissolving the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. The Root is used in Decoctions, in Cases where Phlegm is to be incided, and a Discharge of Urine excited. The Root, boiled in Water or Vinegar, makes a Collution for the Mouth, highly commended against Tooth-achs, and the exulcerated Gums of Scorbutic Persons.

*Aparine*, Offic. Ger. *Aparine vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Cleavers, or Goose Grass. It grows in the Fields, especially about the Roots of Bushes and Hedges. It is aperient, and reckoned good in Obstructions of the Liver and Kidneys, and in a simple Gonorrhæa. It is, however, very little used in Practice.

*Apium*. The Species of this Plant most in Use is thus distinguished, *Apium vulgare ingratius*, J. B. *Apium palustre sive*, Offic. Raii Hist. *Apium palustre* & *apium*, Offic. C. B. Pin. Boer-

Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Smallage. It flowers and bears ripe Seeds in the Summer. It grows spontaneously in Italy and Spain, and delights in moist Places, Ditches, the Brinks of Rivulets, and the Sea-shore. When transplanted into Gardens, and carefully cultivated, it becomes milder, more grateful, and is called Celery. The Plant itself is of a penetrating, aromatic, and stimulating Quality, and is therefore accounted antiscorbutic, aperient, and diuretic. The Root is one of the five great aperient Roots, and is used both in Diuretic Decoctions, and in Cataplasms and Fomentations with Coriander and Vinegar, for diminishing the Quantity of Milk in the Breasts of Women. The Water, distilled from the Roots, is by the common People thought excellent against the Dropsy. The expressed Juice of the Plant is by some greatly recommended in Intermittent Fevers. The Seeds, which are among the four lesser hot Seeds, have the same Virtues with the Root, but are more efficacious. Those who love Smallage, ought not to use too large Quantities of it; because it is prejudicial, especially to weak and Epileptic Patients.

*Aquilegia Cærulea*, Ger. *Aquilegia Sylvestris*, C. B. Pin. *Aquilegia flore simplici*, J. B. Raii Hist. Columbines. It grows spontaneously almost every where in England, and is cultivated in Gardens on account of its Flowers, which it bears in June. The Plant is possessed of a stimulating Quality, and consequently is accounted diuretic, and emmenagogue. The Seeds of Columbine have been greatly commended in Substance, and in Emulsion, as an Aperient in the Jaundice, for promoting the Eruption of the Measles and Small-Pox, and for facilitating Delivery. Their sensible Qualities, however,

afford little Foundation for these Kinds of Virtues, as they do not seem to differ materially from those of the cold Seeds so called. The Virtues ascribed to a Tincture of the Flowers, as an Antiphlogistic, and for strengthening the Gums and deterring scorbutic Ulcerations of the Mouth, seem to be better founded.

*Areca*, Offic. The Indian Nut. *Areca, five Faufel*. The drunken Date-Tree, Ger. *five Faufel avellana Indiana versicolor*. The discoloured small Indian Nut. This, according to Mr. Geoffroy, is the Fruit of a Species of Palm Tree produced in the East Indies. The outward Covering is of the Bulk and Shape of a Pullet's Egg, and consists of numerous fine Filaments, running lengthways from the Stalk to the Head, under which is contained the Fruit or Nut, externally of a brownish Colour, shaped like a Nutmeg at one End, but flattish at the other, with a Kind of Navel towards one Side. Within it is white, and like a Nutmeg marbled with purplish Veins; but it is of very little Taste. The Indians chew this Nut wrapt up in a Petel-leaf, with calcined Shells, in order to assist Digestion, and strengthen the Gums. When fresh, it is gently astringent, and of this Fruit is made that Extract which in the Shops is called *Terra Japonica*. To this Extract they sometimes join that of another Plant, called *Lycium*.

*Argentina* is thus distinguished, *Pentaphylloides Argenteum, alatum, seu Potentilla*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Potentilla anserina*, Offic. *Pentaphylloides Argentina Dicta*, Raii Synop. Wild Tansey. It grows in moist and barren Places, and where Water has stood all the Winter, flowering in May. Tournefort informs us, that it is astringent, vulnerary, and deterfive, that it is an excellent Ingredient in Pissans and

Broths

Broths for a Looseness, Bloody-Flux, and Hæmorrhages; and that he has seen wonderful Effects produced by it in the *Fluor Albus*, especially if seven or eight Craw-fish are added to each Decoction of wild Tansey; that it abates Inflammations of the Kidneys and Bladder, and temperates the Heat of the Urine.

*Aristolochia*, Birthwort. Of this there are three Kinds used in Medicine, the first of which is the *Aristolochia vera rotunda major*, Offic. *Rotunda, flore ex purpura Nigro*, C. B. Round Birthwort. It grows in Spain, Italy, and the Southern Parts of France, flowering in May. The Root is greatly extolled for exciting the Menfes, and expelling the Fœtus and Secundines. When taken internally, by its hot and penetrating Bitterness, it pervades the whole Body, and puts all its Parts into Motion. Hence, by stimulating, heating, drying, and resolving, it is beneficial in many Diseases, as Dropsies, cacochymic and leucophlegmatic Cachexies, and violent Obstructions. The Powder of the Root, and its Extract with Spirit of Wine, are used in Liniments, designed for cleansing inveterate, fordid, and malignant Ulcers.

Another Species of *Aristolochia*, used in the Shops, is thus distinguished: *Aristolochia longa*, Offic. J. B. *Longa vera*, C. B. Park. *Altera Radice pollicis Crassitudine*, Cæsalp. Long-rooted Birthwort. In Virtues it agrees with the round Birthwort, tho', according to Hoffman, the former is of a stronger Nature than the latter. Simon Pauli with the Powder of this Species of *Aristolochia* boiled in Water of Paul's Betony, and applied in a Linnen Cloth, in a few Days happily consolidated a malignant Ulcer, the Cure of which had in vain been attempted by a Surgeon, for a whole Year. As the Root is of a spon-

gy Nature, some use it instead of Gentian, for Tents to dilate Fistulas.

The third Sort is the *Aristolochia longa Nostras*, Offic. *Aristolochia tenuis*, Koker. Cat. Hort. Med. Harmel. *Clematitis Recta*, C. B. *Clematitis Vulgaris*, J. B. and *Aristolochia altera radice tenui*. Creeping Birthwort. The Moderns have found this Species to be aromatic, penetrating, aperient, sudorific, detergent, and vulnerary. The Root, either in Powder or Extract, is recommended in the Hysteric Passion, leucophlegmatic Cachexies, Asthmas, and Intermittent Fevers, where the Intentions of Heating and Resolution are to be pursued.

*Artemisia*, Offic. *Artemisia Vulgaris Major, caule & flore Purpurascens*, & *Albicant*. Boerh. Ind. A. Mugwort. It grows in Hedges and waste Places, and flowers in June. The Leaves or Tops are used in Decoctions, Infusions, and Baths for the Feet. Bauhine greatly extols a Decoction of Mugwort, edulcorated with Sugar or Honey, for mitigating Coughs, attenuating viscid Humours about the Præcordia, and expelling Stones from the Kidneys and Bladder. He also informs us, that Pains and Coldness of the Nerves and Joints are removed by fomenting them with a Decoction of the Flowers of Mugwort, Chamomile, and Eupatorium. The same Author, from Arnoldus, informs us, that the Flowers of Mugwort, boiled and applied to the Head after washing it with the Decoction, are of great Efficacy in removing an Hemisrania. Ray, from Parkinson, informs us, that the recent Herb, or its Juice drank in some proper Liquor, is of all others the most efficacious Remedy for those who have taken too much Opium. These Effects are produced by the attenuating, resolvent, and consequently



quently aperient Virtues of the Plant.

*Arthanita, Cyclamen, Offic. Cyclamen orbiculato folio inferne purpurascens, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Sow-bread.* With us this Root is cultivated in Gardens, but grows spontaneously in the Alps, and Mountains of Austria and Styria. The Root is of a forcing Nature, and principally used to expel the Birth and Secundines, and excite the Menstrual Discharge. The Juice is by some commended as an Errhine against vertiginous Disorders. It is also of Service against Cutaneous Eruptions.

Another Sort of *Arthanita* is the *Cyclamen, Arthanita, Offic. Cyclamen Hederæ folio, Ger. Emac. Boerh. Ind. A. Common Sowbread.* This Species agrees in Virtues with the preceding, and is the Sort which is kept in our Shops.

*Arum, Offic. J. L. Raii Hist. Arum maculatum, maculis candidis vel nigris, & non maculatum, C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Cuckow-Point, or Wake-Robin.* It grows in Hedges and Ditches, flowers in May, and produces ripe Berries in July. Tho' Boerhaave in *Instit. Med.* and Lanzonius think that *Arum*, on account of its caustic Acrimony, is to be classed among the Poisons, yet the Root is used in the Shops, for the Purposes of inciding, resolving Mucus, exciting Appetite, and curing Intermittent Fevers; but it is not generally exhibited till it is previously macerated in Wine, Vinegar, or Brandy, and afterwards dried. The Powder of the Root is highly extolled as a powerfully stimulating, resolvent, aperient, diuretic, and sudorific Medicine, in Disorders of the inveterate and mucous Kind. As *Arum*, in consequence of its Acrimony, acts by resolving and inciding, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that it is proper in many Diseases arising

from inactive, pituitous, and mucous Humours. Thus in a Scurvy arising from the Inactivity of the Juices, and in a moist Asthma, the Root, triturated and reduced to Pills, is of great Service in resolving the viscid Humours. *Helmont* says, the Root boiled with Vinegar is highly efficacious in resolving Coagulations of Blood brought on by Falls from Eminencies. According to *Boerhaave*, *Arum* is safest in Decoctions and Infusions. Wine also corrects its Acrimony, and it becomes milder by being boiled. The Leaves and Root of *Arum*, used in warm Infusions, cure a falling down of the Anus. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis Ari Compositus*.

*Asa Fœtida, Offic. C. B. Asa fœtida, Offic. J. B. Abith seu Asa fœtida, Javanis & maliais Hin dicta, Bont. Devil's Dung.* This is a gummy Resin, brought to us in Lumps of different Colours, white, yellowish, blue, or brown, which last is the worst of all. *Asa Fœtida* is justly accounted an excellent Remedy, in all Hysteric Disorders, whether smelled to, or mixed with such other Substances as are exhibited internally. It is sometimes used as an Anthelmintic, and is commended by *Hoffman* as one of the best Medicines of that Class. It is also said to be good for exciting Sweat, and corroborating the Stomach. The Dose is from twelve Grains to half a Dram. But for the Sake of the Stomach it is often necessary to give it in smaller Doses. Externally it is a good Resolvent. It is an Ingredient in the *Spiritus Volatilis, Tinctura Fœtida, Tinctura Fuliginis, Pulvis à Myrrha compositus, and Pilulæ Gummosæ*.

*Asarum, Offic. Ger. C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Nardus Rustica, Hoffman, Flo. Altorff. Asarabacca.* It is planted with us in Gardens, and flowers in June, but the

the dried Roots are generally imported from Leghorn. This Plant is of an acrid and very bitter Taste, nauseous and gently astringent. It is of an emetic and purgative Quality, tho' it does not always operate in these two Manners, but differently according to the Method of its Preparation. The crude Root reduced to a Powder, and exhibited either in a Bolus, or in some proper Liquor, proves a powerful Emetic and Purgative; but, according to Ettmuller, it must be carefully triturated or reduced to a very fine Powder, otherwise it only proves Purgative. Half an Ounce of this Root, infused for a Night in Wine, is an Emetico-cathartic Medicine, highly extolled against Intermittent Fevers, the Dropsy, the Gout, Ischiadic Pains, and especially Dysenteries and Diarrhæas. But if a whole Ounce of the Root is digested with sixteen Ounces of Water, it no longer proves Emetic, but operates as a Diuretic. From what has been said 'tis sufficiently obvious, that the Use of this Plant is proper, in all Cases, where the languid Vessels require a Stimulus, and where tough and viscid Humours are to be resolved. The principal Use of Asarum among us, is as an Errhine. The Root is one of the strongest of the vegetable Substances commonly employed in this Intention: a Grain or two snuffed up the Nose procure a large Evacuation of Mucus both from the Mouth and Nose, without provoking sneezing like the white Hellebore Root, or discovering any remarkable Irritation. The Leaves, tho' supposed to be stronger than the Roots as Emetics and Cathartics, appear to be milder as Errhines. Geoffroy recommends this Medicine in stubborn Disorders of the Head, proceeding from a viscid Cause, in Palsies; and in soporific Distempers. During the Operation

the Patient must carefully avoid Cold. The empyrical Herb Snuffs have the Leaves of Asarum for their Basis, but often mixed with Ingredients of a more dangerous Nature.

*Asclepias*, a Plant thus distinguished, *Vincetoxicum*, & *Hirundinaria*, Offic. *Asclepias flore albo*, Ger. Emac. Park. Theat. Boerh. Ind. A. Swallow-wort. The Roots are bitter, acrid, and give a faint red Colour to blue Paper; the Leaves are saltish, and dye Paper of a faint red Colour. A Pound of its Roots macerated in Wine, and boiled to a third Part, provokes Sweat, and is recommended for the Dropsy. A Decoction of this Plant operates both by Urine and Transpiration, renders the Humours volatile, and is preferable to that of Scorzonera, in Malignant Fevers and the Plague. The Herb, applied as a Cataplasm, dissolves Tumours of the Breasts, and the Powder of the Root is reckoned a great Counter-Poison, both against the bad Effects of Apocynon, and other poisonous Herbs, and against the Bites of venomous Animals. It is also commended against the Jaundice. It grows with us only in Gardens, and flowers in June.

*Ascyrum*, Offic. Ger. Emac. St. Peter's-wort. It grows in watery Places, and flowers in July and August. The Herb, Flowers, and Seed are used. The Herb and Flowers have the same Virtues as *Hypericum*, or St. John's-wort. The Seeds are useful in the Sciatica, and purge bilious Humours by Stool. If used in a Cataplasm, they are good against Burnings.

*Aspalatus* is thus distinguished, *Lignum Aspalathi* & *Rhodium Lignum*, Geoff. Traët. Rose-wood or Rhodium. This Tree is by Herman and others thought to be a kind of Cytisus. It is according to Geoffery brought from the Morea, is very resinous and of a grateful Smell, resembling that  
of

of Roses. It is much esteemed in China, where an Infusion of it in Water is believed highly efficacious, both in curing and preventing many Diseases. An essential Oil is obtained from it, which is so much of the Smell of Roses, as to be often substituted for their Essential Oil; the Smell of the former is never so strong as that of the latter.

*Asparagus, Sativa*, C. B. It grows spontaneously in some Parts of England, as in Cornwall and near Bristol, but the best is cultivated in Gardens. *Asparagus* is reckoned inciding, stimulating, aperient, and principally disposed to act upon the Urinary Passages; for which Reason it is classed among the diuretic Medicines. The Root of this Plant is one of the five opening Roots.

*Asperula, seu Rubeola montana odorata*, C. B. Pin. Wood Roof. It grows in Woods and Copses, flowering in May. It is esteemed a good Hepatic, and is recommended for Inflammations of the Liver, and Obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and the Jaundice. The Germans use it in their Wine, as we do Borage and Burnet, as a great Cordial and Comforter of the Spirits. The green Herb bruised is made use of by some Country-Folks to allay hot Tumours and Inflammations, and is applied to fresh Cuts.

*Asplenium, Ceterach & Scolopendria*, Offic. Spleen-wort or Miltwaft. It grows upon old Stone Walls, and Buildings, especially in the West of England. It is one of the five capillary Plants, taking its Name from curing Diseases of the Spleen, removing Swellings thereof, and preventing its too great Largeness, whence also it is called Miltwaft. It is said to open Obstructions of the Liver, alleviate the Jaundice, and is recommended for the Rickets in Children.

*Atriplex*. There are various Spe-

cies of this Plant, but that most in Use is distinguished thus, *Atriplex*, Offic. Chab. *Atriplex alba hortensis*, J. B. Raii Hist. *Atriplex hortensis alba, sive pallide virens*, C. B. Pin. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. White Orache. This Herb when boiled is not only safe, but also beneficial, when the Body requires Refrigeration and Humectation. It is one of the five emollient Herbs, and frequently used, especially in moistening, emollient, and refrigerating Clysters. Morison tells us, that the Seeds of the Plant are said to be emetic and purgative, and Dioscorides affirms, that if drank with Hydromel it will cure the Jaundice.

Another Species of Orache is the *Atriplex olida*, Pharm. Lond. *Atriplex fatida*, C. B. Pin. *Chenopodium fœtidum*, Boer. Ind. Alt. Stinking Orache. It grows on Dung-hills and waste Places. This Herb is in a peculiar Manner appropriated to the Female Sex, being aperient, deobstruent, beneficial in Uterine Disorders, good to promote the Menstrual Evacuations, to expel the Secundines, alleviate Child-bed Purgations, relieve Strangulations of the Uterus, and remove Hysteric Fits. It is generally exhibited in Decoctions.

*Avena*, Oats. This Grain is of singular Use not only for Food, but also for various Medicinal Purposes. Hence Hoffman in *Tr. de Remed. domest. Præstant.* when treating of the Decoction of excorticated Oats, speaks thus: "Among all the domestic Remedies, none is more valuable than this; which is highly proper in all Disorders arising from an Acrimony of the Blood, or of the Humours in the *Primæ Viæ*, as in Coughs, Catarrhs, Coryzas, Purple Fevers, Measles, Small-pox, bilious and choleric Fevers, Diarrhæas arising from a Redundance of acrid Bile, and Erosions of the Intestines. I have frequently



frequently, in the above Disorders, with great Success, ordered a few Pügils of common Chamomile Flowers to be boiled in this Decoction, which is also commodiously injected as a Clyster in the same Disorders." A Decoction of entire Oats is also an excellent moistening Medicine against Febrile Heats; because it resists the Alcalescence of the Humours, by Means of its great Tendency to Acidity. Hoffman also in the same Treatise tells us, that Water-gruel, with the Addition of Succory-Roots, Nitre, Honey, and Poppy Flowers, is of all others the most efficacious Drink, in all acute Diseases, Pains, especially of the gouty Kind, and for purifying the Blood in Scorbutic Patients. Boeclere highly extols a Jelly of Oats, in Hætic Cases, taken in the Broth of Oysters and River Crabs. Oats are no less useful for external Purposes. For when put into a Bag, and warmed, they are successfully applied against Gripes of the Abdomen, for dissipating the Flatulencies of Hysteric Women, and mitigating various Pains, especially of the Nephritic Kind, arising from Cold.

*Aurantia Malus. Malus Aurantia major*, C. B. Pin. The Orange Tree. This Tree grows in great Plenty in Italy, Spain, and Portugal, and bears Flowers and Fruit all the Year, but the Fruit is principally gathered in October and November. The Sevil Orange only is used in Medicine. The yellow Rind of Orange Peel is of a stimulating, heating, and consequently stomachic Quality. It is, also, carminative, corroborative, and cardiac. A Scruple, or half a Dram of it, reduced to a Powder, and given in any proper Liquor, is beneficially exhibited in Flatulencies and Gripes proceeding from a cold Cause, as also against Worms of the Intestines. When taken in Wine it is alexipharmic. In difficult Dis-

charges of Urine, it is serviceable in Chervil or Parsley Water. The Peel, reduced to a Powder with Honey and Alum, is greatly extolled as an Ointment for the spreading Ulcers in the Mouths of Children, called Aphthæ. The Juice of the Fruit is a grateful Acid, refrigerating, gently astringent, and consequently proper for corroborating the relaxed Fibres, of the Stomach, and correcting the alcalescent State of the Humours. Hence, in the true Scurvy, it is a most sovereign Remedy. Inspissated to a thin Extract, it is recommended by Dr. Lind to be carried to Sea, on long Cruises and Voyages, as the most effectual Preventative and Cure of this Distemper. It is also, for this Intention, ordered by the College in the Antiscorbutic Juices. Labat in his History of America informs us, that the Juice of the Fruit is there used externally for the Cure of inveterate and venereal Ulcers. The Leaves and Flowers are also used for several Medicinal Purposes. The Peel is employed as an Ingredient in a Number of officinal Medicines, on account of its aromatic, bitter, and agreeable Flavour.

*Auriculæ Iudæ & Fungi Sambuci*, Offic. *Fungus Membranaceus auriculam referens, sive Sambucinus*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. Jews Ear. This is a Sort of Fungus adhering to the Trunk of the Elder Tree, of a blackish grey Colour; according to Lemery it contains a great Deal of Oil and volatile Salt. When immersed in Water it becomes soft and turgid like a Sponge. When boiled in Milk, or macerated in Vinegar, it is ordered as a Gargarism in Quinsies, and other Tumors and Inflammations of the Throat. Its internal Use is accounted dangerous.

*Auricula Ursi*, Offic. *Auricula ursi flore luteo*, Boerhaav, Ind. Alt. Raii Hist. Yellow Bears Ears. This Herb

Herb grows in great Plenty about Utrecht, Styria, Tyrole, and Switzerland, about the Middle, and on the Tops of large Mountains, and in many other Places. The Leaves are recommended for their vulnerary, abstergent Qualities, whether taken internally or used externally, or their Juice applied externally in Ointments and Plaisters. The Juice of the Flowers is said to remove Freckles, and render the Skin white.

*Balaustia*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Malus Punica Sylvestris major*, *sive Balaustum majus*, Park. Theat. *Punica flore pleno majore*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Balaustine Tree. Balaustines are of an earthy Nature, very astringent, inspissating, refrigerating, and drying. Whence they are very often used for all Kinds of Fluxes, as the Diarrhæa, Dysentery, the Uterine Flux, and others; and for stopping of Hæmorrhages from Wounds. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis e Succino compositus*.

*Balsamina*. There are two Sorts of this Plant, the first of which is the *Balsamina & Momordica*, Offic. *Momordica vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. Male Balsam Apple. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in August. The Fruit, which is the Part used, is of a refrigerating and somewhat drying Quality, a Vulnerary, and mitigates Pains, especially of the Hæmorrhoids. Outwardly it is good for Wounds of the Nerves, Herniæ, and Combustions.

The other *Balsamina* is thus distinguished, *Balsamina lutea sive Noli me tangere*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Periscaria filiquosa*, Offic. Quick in Hand, Touch me not. It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Herb is used, which is so forcible a Diuretic as to induce a Diabetes, and is thought to be of a pernicious and deleterious Quality.

*Balsamita mas*, *Costus Hortorum*,

Offic. Ger. Emac. *Balsamita major*, Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. *Mentha hortensis corymbifera*, C. B. Costmary. The whole Plant is of a soft pleasant Smell, is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in July. The Leaves are principally used, being of a warm and drying Nature, good to heat and corroborate the Stomach, and to alleviate Head-achs arising from any Disorder of it, to expel Wind, and prevent acid Eructations. This Plant is said to resolve Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; and is good against the Dropsy and Jaundice. Externally it is used in heating Fomentations for corroborating the Limbs.

*Balsamum Capivi*, or *Copaiba*. This is a liquid resinous Juice, obtained by making an Incision into a large Tree of the same Name, which grows spontaneously in the Woods of Brasil, and has been lately introduced into some of the British American Islands. It was usually brought to us from Rio de Janeiro, Fernambuca and St. Vincent, in earthen Vessels. There are only two Sorts of it, the one very limpid, the other turbid, and of the Consistence of Turpentine. The first Sort is reckoned best. Balsam of Capivi has a moderately agreeable Smell, and a bitterish biting Taste. It is usually employed in Gleets, the Fluor Albus, and in Ulcerations of the Lungs and urinary Passages. Dropt on Sugar or triturated with thick Mucilages or with Whites or Yolks of Eggs, it becomes miscible with Water in Form of a milky Liquid; and like all balsamic Substances, dissolves perfectly in rectified Spirit. Hence excellent pectoral and vulnerary Balsams both for internal and external Use may be prepared. Distilled with Water it affords near half its Weight of an essential Oil. The usual Dose of the

the Balsam is from ten to thirty or forty Drops. It is an excellent Liniment for the Consolidation of Wounds and Ulcers, and for corroborating the Nervous Parts, which have been weakened by the Shock of any Disease. Nor is it less beneficial when applied to Parts weakened and become unfit for Motion in consequence of Gouty Pains.

*Balsamum e Mecha, Balsamum Indicum, Gileadense, e Mecha verum, & Opobalsamum, seu oleum Balsami, sive Balsamelæon, Offic. Balsamum verum, J. B. Opobalsam, Balsam or Balm of Gilead.* A resinous Juice obtained from an evergreen Tree or Shrub, said to grow in Arabia: It was formerly produced in Egypt. The Ancients called the Wood of this Tree Xylo-Balsam, its Fruit Carpo-Balsam, and its Juice or Tears Opobalsam. The best Sort, which naturally exudes from the Plant, is scarce known in Europe; and the inferior Kinds, said to be obtained by lightly boiling the Branches and Leaves in Water, are very rarely seen among us. This precious Balsam is of great Esteem in the Eastern Countries, both as a Medicine and as an odoriferous Unguent and Cosmetic. It is said to be of great Efficacy in cleansing and healing Ulcers of the Lungs, Kidneys and Bladder, and to be of great Service in all Weaknesses of the genital Parts, as also externally as a Detergent in Wounds not attended with Contusion. Its great Scarcity however has prevented its coming much into Use in this Part of the World, nor are its Virtues perhaps superior to those of some of the resinous Juices more common in the Shops. All these Substances being in their general Qualities alike, tho' differing in the Degree of their Gratefulness, Pungency and Warmth.

*Balsamum Peruvianum.* Peruvian Balsam. Of this there are two Kinds, the white and the black.

*Balsamum Peruvianum album seu Storax alba.* Ind. Med. White Peruvian Balsam. This Sort is accounted the best; and flows spontaneously, according to Monardus, from a Tree of a large Size upon making an Incision in it. This Species is limpid, of the Consistence of Turpentine, but becomes solid by Age. It has a fragrant Smell and Taste, less hot and pungent than the black Sort. It is much scarcer and dearer; it is often adulterated with Venice Turpentine.

*Balsamum Peruvianum, Pharm. Lond. & Edinb. Balsamum Peruvianum nigrum, Park. Theat.* Black or common Peruvian Balsam. Usually about the Consistence of thin Honey and of a reddish brown Colour inclining to black; it is imported in pretty large Quantities from Mexico in New Spain. It is according to Clusius prepared by boiling the Branches, Bark, and Leaves of the Tree. But this Species is also often adulterated, probably with liquid Storax. The adulterated Sort is thick and coagulated, wants the penetrating Smell and Taste, and is with great Difficulty dissolved in Spirit of Wine, but remains like a thick and oleous Magma.

This Balsam when genuine has an agreeable aromatic Smell and a hot pungent Taste; it is preferred to the other Balsams in cold phlegmatic Dispositions, for warming the Habit, and strengthening the nervous as well as the vascular System: It proves beneficial in cold humoral Asthmas, the Colic, and Pains of the Stomach and Intestines. Externally used, it corroborates the Nerves, alleviates the Cramp, relieves all Kinds of Convulsions and Contractions of the Sinews, old Achs



Achs and Pains. It is, also, serviceable in Cuts and green Wounds. The Dose is from two or three Drops to twelve. Hoffman in his *Observ. Physico chym.* has given an Account of some Medicines of singular and uncommon Efficacy, obtained from the Peruvian Balsam by means of various chymical Processes. It is an ingredient in the *Pilule Aromaticæ*.

*Balsamum Tolutanum*, Pharm. Lond. & Edin. Balsam of Tolu. This Balsam is imported from Tolu in the West Indies, is of a tough resinous Consistence, growing dry and friable by Age, of a yellow brown Colour, of an highly fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taste. This is an excellent pectoral Medicine, and consequently of great Service in all Disorders of the Lungs, as Coughs, Asthmas, and Consumptions. But what renders it still more valuable is, that it has no nauseous oleaginous Taste, as most other native Balsams have. With Sugar and the Yolk of an Egg it makes an agreeable Emulsion. It is also said to be restorative, to strengthen the Vesiculæ Seminales, and stop old Gleet, and Strains, in either Sex. Externally applied, it deterges and consolidates Wounds, resists a Gangrene, strengthens the Nerves, and is good against a Rheumatism and Sciatica. Its Dose, according to Geoffroy, is from six to eight Grains. It is an Ingredient in the *Syrupus Balsamicus*.

*Banilia*, Vanelloes or Banilas. They grow in New Spain, and other Parts of the West Indies, whence they are brought to us. In Britain they are only used as an Ingredient in Chocolate, to which they give a pleasant Flavour.

*Barbarea*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Barbarea flore simplici*, Park. Theat. *Sisymbrium Erucæ folio, flore luteo*, Boer. Ind. A. Winter Cresses. It

grows in the Fields, and is cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens for Sallad. It contains a great deal of essential Oil and Salt. It is deterfive and vulnerary, excites Urine, and is recommended for the Scurvy, Diseases of the Spleen, and for the Nephritic Colic, either used internally or externally. The expressed Juice of the Herb cures a Defluxion of foetid and scorbutic Humours, in the Mouth, and Looseness of the Teeth, and Excrescences of the Mouth, if the Gums are rubbed with it. The Herb, boiled in Wine or Milk, cures Sciatic Pains, if Lint is soaked in it, and applied hot to the Part afflicted. The Seed provokes Urine, and expels the Stone: And may also be used in Sinapisms and Vesicatories.

*Bardana*, the Name of a Plant of which there are several Species; the first is the *Bardana major*, & *Lappa*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Lappa major Arctium Dioscoridis*, Boerh. Ind. A. J. B. Burdock. It grows almost every where by the Way-sides, and flowers in June and July. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds are used. The Roots are recommended as mild Diuretics, Diaphoretics, and Sweeteners. in scorbutic, rheumatic gouty and venereal Disorders; and the Leaves boiled in Milk, and applied as a Cataplasm, also, answer the same Intention. They are good for Burns and Inflammations, and for that Reason were ordered in the *Unguentum Populneum*. The common People frequently apply them to the Feet and Wrists in Fevers. The Seeds, reduced to a Powder and exhibited in white Wine, are good to provoke Urine and alleviate Fits of the Stone.

*Bardana arctium*, Offic. *Lappa major montana, capitulis tomentosis, seu arctium*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Woody-headed Burdock. This grows about ruinous Buildings, and

the Way-fides, and flowers in July. According to Dale, the Roots and Seeds are used in Medicine, and have the same Virtues with the former. A Decoction of them in Wine held in the Mouth, mitigates the Tooth-ach; when used as a Fomentation, it relieves Burns and Chilblanes, and when drank in Wine, is good for the Sciatica and Strangury.

*Bdellium*, Offic. Park. Gum Bdellium. This Gum is of a reddish brown Colour, deeper than that of Myrrh, and of a more tough and tenacious Consistence. The whole is nearly dissolved in proof Spirits; has a bitterish Taste, and a Scent next to that of Myrrh, tho' not so pleasant. What is imported from Turkey and the Indies is accounted best. There is, also, another Sort brought from Guinea, which is whiter, in large round Lumps, and of little or no Smell, but this Species is less esteemed than the other. This Gum is of an hot and drying Nature, and is said to be beneficial against Coughs and Imposthumations of the Lungs, to provoke Urine and the Catamenia, and to expel the Secundines. Externally it is used as an Ingredient in dissolving and discutient Plasters.

*Belladonna*. This is the *Solanum lethale*, Offic. Ger. Deadly Nightshade. It grows among Rubbish, and by High-ways, and flowers in June and July. The Fruit of this Plant taken internally is highly dangerous, as appears from many Observations which occur in the Works of practical Authors. The Leaves are said to be great Sweetners and Resolvents. Externally they are applied to the Piles and Cancers. Some boil them with Whey, or make Use of its Juice. Gerard informs us, that at Wisbich, in the Isle of Ely, three Children eat the Berries of this Plant, by which Means two of them died, whilst the third was

recovered by drinking Honey and Water till he vomited plentifully. Mr. Ray, from Hœchstetterus, informs us, that a Mendicant Friar at Rome, by drinking an Infusion of this Plant in Wine, lost his Senses, but was brought to himself by drinking a Glass of Vinegar. I know an Instance of a Man and his Wife, Child, and Father, who were rendered mad by eating this Plant boiled as Greens; and a Dog who lapped the Broth in which they were boiled had the same Fate. The Dog recovered the same Day; the Man and his Wife the next; the Child in two or three Days; and the old Man in a fortnight.

*Benzoin*, *Benzoinum*, Offic. *Benzoinum*, Offic. C. B. Pin. *Benzoinum, cujus arbor folio citri*, J. B. The Benjamin Tree. This grows in the East Indies to a considerable Height and Thickness, and bears long Leaves like those of the Citron and Lemon-trees, tho' smaller, and not so green. The Gum produced by this Tree, commonly known by the Name of Benzoin, is a resinous inflammable Substance, sometimes of a reddish, sometimes of a pale Colour, and generally very foul. It is of an agreeable Taste, a little acrid, and is much used in Perfumes. It is brought us from the Philippine Islands, Siam, and Sumatra. The Druggists, according to Savary, keep two Kinds of Benzoin, that in Tears as it is called, and another Sort. The true Benzoin, which was brought into France by the Ambassador of Siam's Retinue, was externally of a yellowish gold Colour, but white internally, with small clear white and red Veins distributed thro' it. It was friable and without any Taste, but of a very agreeable and highly aromatic Smell. It differed very much from that Benzoin in Tears, which is commonly sold, and which is of a clear transparent

parent Mafs, of a reddish Colour, and mixed with whitish Tears refembling Almonds, for which Reason it is called Amygdaloide Benzoin: This laft Species ought to be choſen with Qualities as much approaching to the former as poſſible, and it ought, above all Things, to be pure and free from Dregs, a Property with which it is very rarely to be found. The other Sort of Benzoin is the moſt common of all, and very often counterfeited by a Fuſion of ſeveral Gums together. The beſt of this Kind is pure, of an agreeable Smell, refinous, and intermixed with a great many whitish Tears; that which is black, and without any Smell, is abſolutely to be rejected. Benzoin is very proper in Aſthmas, to attenuate the Phlegm which oppreſſes the Lungs, and deterge and cure Pulmonary Ulcers; but the Flowers of Benzoin are preferred for internal Uſe. Moſt Authors ſeem to agree that this Gum is of a warming, drying, diſcuſſing, diſſolving, and purifying Nature, reſiſts Putrefaction, is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, and cures Oppreſſions of the Thorax. It is an Ingredient in the *Baſſamum Traumaticum*, and *Elixir Paregoricum*.

*Barberis, Barberis Dumetorum*, C. B. The Barberry or Pipperidge-buſh. It flowers in April and May, and the Berries are ripe in September. The inner Bark, the Berries and the Seeds are uſed. The firſt is opening and attenuating, and is accounted a Specific againſt the Yellow Jaundice, taken either by way of Infuſion, or Decoction. The Fruit is very cooling and reſtringent, and good to moiſten the Mouth and extinguiſh Thirſt in burning Fevers. The Conſerve is beneficial in all Kinds of Fluxes, and the Yellow Jaundice. The Seeds are binding

and aſtringent; tho' they are but rarely uſed.

*Beta alba*, Offic. Ger. Emac. White Beet. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are uſed in Medicine, which are ſomewhat nitrous and looſen the Belly. It is ſometimes employed in Errhines and Clyſters. The Beet is one of the five emollient Herbs.

*Beta rubra*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Red Beet. Its Virtues and Uſes are the ſame with the *Beta alba*. A Decoction of this, together with Lentils, is ſometimes uſed to check a Diarrhæa.

*Betonica*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Wood Betony. Betony grows in Woods and Thickets, and by Hedge-fides, and flowers in May and June. The Leaves and Flowers are uſed. The Leaves of this Plant have an Herby Taſte, and are a little ſaltish and aromatic, and give no Tincture of red to blue Paper. The Flowers and Roots, which are very bitter, ſtain it very little. Betony is aperitive, diuretic, ſweetening, and good in ſeveral Diſorders of the nervous and vaſcular System. A Tea of the Leaves is recommended in the Vapours, Sciatica, Gout, Pains in the Head, Jaundice and Palfy. The Piſan of its Leaves, a cold Infuſion of them in Water, the Conſerve of its Flowers, the Syrup of the Flowers and Leaves, and the Juice and Extract of theſe Parts, have the ſame Virtues. They promote Expectoration and bring away purulent Matter; they consolidate internal Ulcers, and remove Obſtructions in the Bowels. The Roots purge both upwards and downwards. A Decoction of Herniaria and Betony is commended for the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. Others adviſe a Decoction of Betony, to ſtop an immoderate Flux of the Lochia. The Surgeons mix it in their Cephalic Cataplaſms. They make a Plafter of the Leaves



for Wounds, especially those of the Head.

*Betula*, Offic. Ger. Emac. The Birch-Tree. It grows in woody Places in several Parts of England. The Leaves, Bark, and Tears obtained from a Perforation made in the Trunk of the Tree, in the Spring of the Year are used. The Leaves, which are bitter, are heating, attenuating, drying, abstergent, resolvent, aperient, and fit for evacuating Serum. For which Reason they are of singular Service in dropical Complaints. As the Bark is of a bituminous Quality, it is heating, emollient, and proper for Fumigations destined to correct a bad Air. The Tears are recommended for diminishing Stones of the Kidneys, and Bladder, and for removing Spots of the Skin. A Wine is made of the Sap or Juice of the Birch, which is recommended for the Gravel and Stone.

*Bidens*, Offic. *Eupatorium aquaticum foemina*, Ger. Emac. Water Hemp Agrimony. It grows in watery Places, and flowers in August. The Herb is in Use, which is esteemed Hepatic and Vulnerary.

*Biforta*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Biforta*, or Snakeweed. It grows in several moist Meadows, and flowers in May. The Root is of a heating, astringent Quality, and of Use, after proper Evacuations, in Diarrhæas, Bloody Fluxes, Dysenteric Exulcerations of the Intestines, and Vomitings of Blood. It is of Service in excessive Flux of the Menfes and Hæmorrhoids, and removes violent Vomitings. Powdered, and thrown into recent Wounds, it stops the Effusion of Blood. A Decoction of the Root, with Wine and Vinegar, proves likewise a powerful Styptic. The Root, mixed with some proper Water, cures Tooth-achs, fixes loose Teeth, and har-

dens the Gums, by preventing a Fluxion of Humours to them. It is confidently affirmed, that it banishes all Insects from a House. It is an Ingredient in the Species *Scordio sine Opio*.

*Bombax*, Offic. *Gossypium sive Xylon*, Ger. Emac. The Cotton Bush. It is cultivated in Greece, Turkey, Sicily, and Malta; and flowers in June. The Seeds and Wool of this Shrub have been recommended in various Medicinal Intentions, but are entirely neglected in modern Practice. The Inhabitants of Malta are said to fatten their Cattle with the Seeds, which have a Taste resembling that of an Acorn.

*Bonus Henricus*, *Tota Bona*, *Mercurialis*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Lapathum unctuosum sive Bonus Henricus*, Park. English Mercury. It grows in waste Places, and among Rubbish, and flowers in the Spring. It is of a detersive and emollient Quality. The young Shoots, before they come to Seed, boiled as Spinage or Asparagus, are pleasant to the Palate, cooling, soluble, and good for the Scurvy, and a Provoker of Urine. It is used in Clysters, and the Leaves made into a Cataplasin alleviate the Gout.

*Borago*, Offic. *Borago Hortensis*, Ger. Emac. Borage. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June and July. The Root, Herb, and Flowers are used, and are esteemed Cordial. Boerhaave commends the expressed Juice, in all inflammatory Diseases, as the Gout, Phrenitis, Paraphrenitis, and Peripneumony. The Flowers are one of the four Cordial Flowers.

*Botrys*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Che-nopodium Ambrosioides folio sinuato*, Boerh. Ind. A. Oak of Jerusalem. It grows by the Sides of Precipices, and Banks of Torrents in the Southern Parts of Europe, but with us

it is cultivated in Gardens. This Herb is of a bitter Taste, and of a strong, but not disagreeable Smell. It is of a heating, opening Nature. It is singularly efficacious in Coughs and all cold Disorders of the Breast, and Difficulties of Breathing. It is also very effectual, for dissipating viscid Matter lodged in the Thorax. It is said to open Obstructions of the Matrix, and to promote a Discharge of the Menfes and Lochia. The Venetian Women find the Botrys to be a sure and infallible Remedy against Hysteric Fits, both used internally and externally. The Herb itself, boiled in any Lixivium, kills Vermin, and carries off other Sordes of the Head, if washed with it. *Tabernaemontanus* informs us, that the Seeds of this Herb, if sown with Corn, kill the little Worms which prove so hurtful to it.

*Brasilia*, Offic. *Arbor Brasilia*, Park. Theat. Brasil-wood. It is cooling and drying, mitigates the Heat of Fevers, and is a Restrictant and Strengtheners, like the Wood of Sanders.

*Brassica*. Cabbage. Of these there are various Species cultivated in our culinary Gardens. The first is the *Brassica capitata alba*, C. B. White Cabbage and Coleworts. Cabbage has been reckoned by some Physicians hard of Digestion, and affording little Nourishment, while others, especially among the Ancients, have written entire Volumes in its Commendation. From their strong Tendency to Putrefaction, it does not seem unreasonable to infer that Cabbages may be easily resolvable in the Stomach, nutritious, and of all oleraceous Herbs, the least remote from the Nature of animal Food. It is very certain, that in general, they are far from being unwholesome; that they do not induce or promote a putrid Dis-

position in the Human Body, but on the contrary, prove a salubrious Aliment in the putrid Scurvy.

When a certain foreign Physician came into Denmark with a Design to settle, and saw the Gardens of the Country People so well stocked with Cabbage, he prognosticated small Encouragement for himself in that Part of the World. Cabbage keeps the Belly in an easy and soluble State, and a Decoction of the Tops of its tender Shoots discharges such an incredible Quantity of Bile and Phlegm, that no Medicine proves a quicker, a safer, or a more efficacious Purge. The Juice of Cabbage also corrects the acrid Salts of the Juices, allays the Acrimony of the Blood, cleanses the Intestines, and scours the Kidneys. For this Reason, Cabbage is highly salutary in several Disorders, as well as an excellent Remedy for the Scurvy. The Leaves are also used as Topics by the Country People after Blisters, and in a Variety of other Intentions.

2. *Brassica capitata rubra*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Red Cabbage. A Decoction of this Kind has been greatly recommended in Hoarseness and some Disorders of the Breast, for softening acrimonious Humours, and promoting Expectoration. When the Achors of Children are repelled, the Leaves of the Red Cabbage, applied to them, never fail to make the Discharge of the Matter return.

3. *Brassica rubra*. Ger. Emac. Red Coleworts.

4. *Brassica Sabauda*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Savoy Cabbage.

5. *Brassica florida*. Offic. Park. Theat. The Colliflower.

These several Species, to which a sixth, Broccoli, may be added, are sufficiently known in our Kitchens, and afford a Nourishment no less proper for the weakly Stomachs of

the Infirm, than agreeable to the Palates of the Luxurious.

*Bruscus Ruscus*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Butcher's Broom. This Plant grows in Hedges and Thickets, flowering in Summer. The Root is one of the five opening Roots, good to remove Obstructions of the Bowels, and to evacuate by Urine. It is prescribed in Broths, Ptizans, and Apozems for the Dropsy, Cachexy, Jaundice, Stone, and Retention of Urine. A Pint of White Wine, in which a Dram of the Powder of the Root of Butcher's Broom, with the same Quantity of those of Figwort and Dropwort, has been infused, is recommended for Scrophulous Tumours.

*Bryonia*, Bryony. There are two Sorts of Bryony used in the Shops, the first of which is the *Bryonia alba*. Offic. Ger. Emac. *Vitis alba*, vel *Bryonia*, J. B. White Bryony. It is found in Lanes, and by Hedgesides, it flowers in May, and the Berries are ripe in September. The Root of this Plant is the only Part now used in Medicine; and all Authors are sufficiently agreed, that it is highly acrimonious and nauseous, provokes Urine, purges violently, and vomits briskly. The Dose of the Root, reduced to Powder, is from two Scruples to one Dram. This Root, when used internally, acts by its stimulating and resolvent Acrimony; it may be properly exhibited in Cases, where heating Medicines are indicated, and when the Intention is to stimulate the Nerves strongly, and give a Kind of Concussion to the whole System. To this Quality it is also owing, that it is so much extolled in Intermitting Fevers, in provoking the Menstrues, curing those Uterine Disorders to which young Women are subject, and in killing and expelling Worms lodged in the Intestines. It was formerly given as a Purge in

maniacal and hydropic Cases, and in smaller Doses as a Resolvent and deobstruent; at present it is rarely made Use of in either Intention, chiefly on account of its Degree of Activity, in different States and Forms, being variable, and less ascertained than that of other Cathartics in more general Use.

Externally the fresh Root is employed in Cataplasms, as a Resolvent and Discutient, against Tumours, both of the scirrhous and œdematous Kind. Stagnations and Coagulations of Blood from external Injuries, and in Ischiadic and other Rheumatic Pains.

*Bryonia nigra*, Offic. Ger. *Bryonia Sylvestris nigra*, Park. *Tamnus racemosa*, flore minore luteo pallescente, Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Black Briony. It flowers in June, and is found in the same Places with the white Briony. Gesner affirms, that it is possessed of very drastic Qualities, and is said to contain something of a poisonous Nature; for which Reason, it is improperly used instead of the white Briony.

*Buglossum*, Offic. *Buglossum angustifolium majus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Bugloss. It is planted in Gardens, flowering in June and July. The Leaves, Flowers, and Root are used. The Roots are very glutinous, and give a deep Tincture of Red to blue Paper; the Flowers give it but very little, and the Leaves scarce any at all. Bugloss moistens, cools, and gives Relief to melancholic Persons. It is good to dissipate the Defluxions of the Breast, and in an obstinate Cough. This Plant acts no otherwise than by restoring the Motion of the Blood which stagnates, and heats the Parts wherein its Circulation is retarded.

*Bugula*, & *Consolida media*, Offic. Ger. Emac. Boerh. Ind. A. *Bugula vulgaris*, flore cœruleo. Park. Theat. Bugle, or Middle Centaury. It

grows



grows in Woods and Hedges; flowering in May. On account of its abstergent Qualities, it is reckoned an excellent Vulnerary: It is also said to be a present Remedy in spreading Aphthæ, and Ulcers of the Mouth. König affirms, he has known it to heal Scrophulous Ulcers in the Neck. We may easily perceive the Reason, why this Plant is said to be diuretic, and why it is recommended in Spittings of Blood, Dysenteries, and the Fluor Albus. For when coarse, tenacious, and viscid Substances are attenuated, and Obstructions removed, in order to make way for a free Circulation of Juices, the Emunctories are not only opened, but the spasmodic Contractions, which are the immediate Cause of the morbid Fluxions, being removed, these Disorders are cured. The Herb Bugle is most properly exhibited in Decoctions, or its expressed Juice may be used, which is highly saponaceous and opening.

*Bulbocastanum*, Offic. *Bulbocastanum majus & minus*, Ger. Emac. *Nucula terrestris major & minor*. Park. Theat. Earth Nut, Kipper Nut, Pig Nut, and Hawk Nut. It is emollient, and inspissates the Juices, and is often recommended to those, whose Fluids are too thin, and to such as are phthisical, consumptive, and extenuated. Trallian recommends it for Spitting of Blood. The Seeds of this Plant are of a diuretic Quality.

*Bursa Pastoris*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Bursa Pastoris major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Bursa Pastoris major, folio sinuato*, Boerh. Ind. A. Shepherd's Purse. It grows every where among Rubbish, Banks, and Walls, flowering all the Summer, and is reckoned Astringent. The Juice of its Leaves drank, from four Ounces to six, is an excellent Remedy in all Losses of Blood and Defluxions attended with an Inflammation. A

Handful of it, boiled in lean Broth, is used in Ptisans, Clysters, and Cataplasms. Its distilled Water has little or no Virtue. It is also recommended for Head-achs, immoderate Fluxes of the Menses, Discharges of Bloody Urine, Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, Lienteries, and Gonorrhæas.

*Buxus*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Buxus arborescens*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Box Wood. It grows wild, in some Parts of Kent and Surry. They distil from the Wood an Oil, which is said to be very narcotic, and wonderfully extolled in Epilepsies, Tooth-achs, and Rottenness of the Teeth. A Decoction of the Flowers of Box is reckoned Sudorific, and 'tis said that one Dram of them proves a violent Purge. Rondeletius supposes that the Shavings of Box, in consequence of their sudorific Quality, would cure the Venereal Disease; but adds, that they are not to be used for that Purpose, because they excite Head-achs. From Experiments, however, it appears, that Box contains little active Matter, and which is not of the pungent and resinous, but the saline Kind.

*Cacao America, sive Avellana Mexicana*, J. B. *Amygdalis similis Guatimalensis*. The Cacao Tree. This grows to be pretty large, and is found in several Parts of the West Indies, tho' those of the best Kind are said to be produced in Coraccas, in New Spain. What renders this Tree very considerable, is its bearing the Cacao Nuts, twenty or thirty of which are included in a round Capsula or Pod. These Nuts are externally brown, and as large as an Almond, tho' rounder and thicker. The Juice expressed from the mucilaginous Pulp, contained in the Husk of these Nuts, resembles Cream, and is possessed of a grate-  
ful

ful Taste, and cordial Quality. It is also of a detergent Nature, and when used externally, very proper for removing Cutaneous Eruptions, and Asperities. The Nuts themselves, included in the Husk or Shell are said to be of so nutritive a Quality, that one Ounce of them contains more real Nourishment, than a whole Pound of Beef. The Cacao Nuts when subjected to a chymical Analysis, besides other Principles, yield a large Quantity of Oil, which is wonderfully pungent and penetrating, especially before it is separated from the volatile Salt, of which it contains a large Quantity. It is also highly aromatic and cordial. A certain Quantity of this Oil, distilled from a Cucurbit by the Heat of Ashes, yields an unctuous Liquor, which concretes as it drops, and is called the Butter of Cacao. This Butter, when not rectified, may not only be used with Food as Olive Oil, but is also extolled as an highly anodyne Medicine, and proper for correcting the acrimonious Humours, which prove uneasy to the *Aspera Arteria*. Various other Virtues are also ascribed to this Butter by Practical Authors. But the Circumstance, which of all others renders the Cacao Nut most celebrated, is its being the Basis or principal Ingredient of Chocolate, a factitious Substance first brought from America into Europe by the Spaniards, about the Beginning of the last Century. Some dissolve this Substance in Water, others in Milk, and others in Wine. But Water seems to be of all others the best Vehicle for it; since by its diluting Quality it best promotes the Distribution of its nutritive Principles. Chocolate, from its component Parts, seems to be principally proper for Persons of cold Constitutions, for old People,

for such as have their Strength impaired by continual Watchings, and for those who travel in cold Mornings. It is also by some commended in Cases, where the Digestion is weak; but it is of too oleous and tenacious a Nature to be digested by a weak Stomach. For which Reason Cheyne, in his Essay on Health, thinks that it ought not to be used by the weak and infirm, either as an Aliment or Medicine; but owns that it may produce all the salutary Effects of a wholesome Food, in vigorous and robust Constitutions; in which it may also be used as an Anodyne Medicine in Colics and Nephritic Pains; since by its Viscidity it sheaths up and blunts the saline, acrid, and irritating Humours, that thus, by the brisk Impetus of the Viscera, they may be discharged through proper Passages.

*Calamintha*. There are several Sorts of this Plant used in Medicine; the first is the *Calamintha montana*, Offic. *Calamintha vulgaris*, Park. Calamint. It is found in Hedges, flowering in June and July. It ought not to be exhibited to those, who have no Occasion for an additional Stimulus. But where the languid and relaxed Fibres are to be stimulated, or the sluggish Humours roused into a brisker Motion, Calamint will be found of singular Use and Importance; and is, therefore, justly ranked in the Classes of cordial, alexipharmic, stomachic, carminative, uterine, and emmenagogue Medicines; and is used in Clysters, Cataplasms, Fomentations, and such Baths as are intended for the Purposes of Resolution, Discussion, and provoking the Menfes. It is an Ingredient in the *Tberiac. Andromachi*.

The other Sorts of Calamint, of which Botanists reckon four, all nearly

nearly agree in Medicinal Virtues with this already mentioned.

*Camphorata*, Offic. *Camphorata bixfuta*, Raii Hist. *Camphorata Monspeliensum*, J. B. Stinking Ground Pine. The Herb, which is used, is of a drying and astringent Quality, strengthening to the Nerves, and serviceable in the Gout, Convulsions, Palsy, Defluxions of the Eyes, and Catarrhs. This Plant is a Cephalic, and is also prescribed, by some, in Dropsies. The Tops are sometimes used in Baths and Fomentations, for Disorders and Swelling of the Joints; for Cramps, Palsies, and other Affections of the Nerves.

*Camphora* Ph. Lond. & Edinb. *Caphura*. Camphor. A solid Concrete, somewhat unctuous to the Touch, light, pellucid, totally volatile in the Heat of boiling Water, and subliming unaltered; melting in a less Degree of Heat into the Appearance of Oil; readily taking fire on a red-hot Iron, and burning entirely away, with a bright white Flame and copious Fumes, which, condensing, form Soot; soluble in Spirit of Wine and in Oils, and in the nitrous and vitriolic Acids, not in Water, or the vegetable Acids. Camphor is extracted by a Process similar to that by which essential Oils are obtained; from the Wood and Roots of a large Tree, of the Bay Kind, growing in Borneo and Japan. It is also said to be sometimes found naturally concreted into little Grains, in this and some other Trees. At first sublimed or distilled from the Wood, it appears brownish, and composed of semipellucid Grains mixed with some impure Matter. In this State it is imported by the Dutch, and purified by a second Sublimation, by which it becomes clear and white. This last Process is so managed, that the Head of the subliming Glass is kept warm enough

to make the Camphor run together into a Mass of its own Figure, in which Form it is brought into the Shops.

This Concrete has a penetrating Smell, and a bitterish pungent Taste, accompanied with an Impression of Coolness. It is looked upon as one of the principal Diaphoretics and Antiseptics, and as possessing a Degree of anodyne, or anti-spasmodic Power. It is apparently of great Subtility, quickly diffusing itself thro' the Habit in a very sensible Manner. Taken in any considerable Quantity, it generally produces very uneasy Sensations about the Stomach and Præcordia, and often in the remoter Parts, though it does not heat the Body near so much as might be expected from the pungency of its Taste. Hoffman reports, that Doses, even of half a Dram, did not increase the Pulse, or excite any immoderate Heat, but occasioned rather a Sense of Coolness; and that on continuing the Use of the Camphor for some Time, the Blood became more fluid, and the Quantity of watery Serum, which the Habit before abounded with, was notably diminished.

In acute Diseases, this Medicine is given from a Quarter of a Grain to one or two Grains, and sometimes more, in Conjunction commonly with Nitre, or other Substances of the anti-inflammatory saline Kind. In continued Fevers, likewise in most other Kinds of Inflammations, Pleuritis, Pneumonias, Quinsies, and Inflammations of the Uterus, Hoffman used Camphor with the Addition of Bezoardiac Powder, with great Success. For immediately after the Exhibition of this Medicine, the burning Heat, the Delirium, the Thirst, and the Watchings were greatly abated. Stahl files Camphor, the Subduer



of all Inflammations; and Werlbofius found very happy Effects arise from three or four Grains of Camphor in Nitrous Emulfions, taken every two or three Hours in acute Fevers, Phrenfies, and Deliriums. The learned Tralles excellently demonstrates the refrigerating and antiphlogistic Qualities of Camphor, and how efficacious it is, in Conjunction with Nitre, in a Pleurify. An Instance whereof he gives us in his Work intituled *De Remediis Terreis*. Capuccius, an Italian Physician, affirms the Virtues of Camphor to be very great, both in curing and preventing Pestilential Fevers; for which Purpose one or two Grains of it may be chewed, and swallowed by itself, three or four times a Week, unless the State of the Patient renders the more frequent Use of it necessary. Craan, a celebrated Dutch Physician, in a Phrensy, Madness, Pleurify, and Peripneumony, highly extolls Camphor with Spirit of Nitre. In Inflammations of the Kidneys, he recommends Sal Prunel and Camphor. For allaying the Thirst in continued Fevers, he orders three Grains of Camphor to be added to proper Powders; which Medicine, with the *Bezoardicum Minerale*, he also commends in pestilential Fevers. Hoffman observes, that it answers best on the Approach of a Crisis, or in the Decline: That it is to be used with Caution during the Increase, and when the Fever is at the Height, more especially where the internal Heat is great, Moisture deficient, and the Skin dry; and that it is sparingly to be given also when Nature is weak, where a Tumidness and Redness of the Face, with vertiginous Complaints, Torpor and Sleepiness, show the Vessels of the Head to be distended; as also in Palsies, Convulsions, and in plethoric and costive Habits,

In chronical Disorders, proceeding from a Redundancy of serous De-fluxions, or from an Impurity of the Humours, and as an Assistant to mercurial Alteratives, it may be used more freely, and with less Danger. In some Cases, a little Opium is joined, which prevents the Uneasiness which Camphor of itself is apt to produce, and at the same time increases its Operation by Sweat, a Mixture of Opium and Camphor being one of the most potent Sudorifics. Some recommend Camphor to be given in maniacal Cases, to the Quantity of Half a Dram, every Night or oftener; and Instances have been produced of this Practice having been attended with Success.

It has generally been supposed, that Camphor corrects the irritating Power of Cantharides, and other acrid stimulating Medicines. It apparently corrects, in a considerable Degree, the more active mercurial Preparations; that is, it determines their Operation to the cuticular E-munctories, and by promoting their diaphoretic, restrains their emetic or purgative Virtue: But how far it varies the Action of Cantharides and the Stimulants, Purgatives, and Emetics of the vegetable Kingdom, is not as yet certainly known.

Externally Camphor is employed in Solutions and Liniments, against Rheumatic Pains and Paralytic Numbnesses, for discussing Tumours and Inflammations, and restraining the Progress of Gangrenes. It is also used in Unguents, for Burns, Itchings, and serpiginous Eruptions on the Skin.

*Canella alba*, Park. Theat. *Cassia lignea Laurifolia Americana*, cortice albo, valde acri & aromatico, Pluk. Almag. The wild Cinnamon Tree. All the Parts of this Tree, when fresh, are very hot, aromatic, and biting to the Taste, not much unlike

like Cloves. The inner Bark of the Tree, rolled up in Quills of different Sizes, is what is mostly used both in the West Indies, and in Europe. It yields an aromatic Oil, which, like that of Cloves, sinks to the Bottom in Water; when mixed with a small Quantity of the Oil of Cloves, it has sometimes been sold for it. The Canella is a warm stomachic Medicine; and has been reckoned very efficacious to cleanse the Blood and invigorate the Solids; whence it has been accounted a Specific in the Scurvy. It has generally been sold in the Shops for the Cortex Winteranus, to which it seems no improper Substitute.

*Cannabis*, Officin. *Cannabis Sativa*, Park. Hemp. The Root boiled, and applied by way of Cataplasm, mitigates Inflammations, discusses Tumours, and dissolves tophaceous Concretions of the Joints. The Seed is the only Part given internally; which, when boiled in Milk till the Hools crack, is esteemed beneficial in old Coughs, as also in the Jaundice.

*Capparis*, Offic. *Capparis rotundifolia*, Ger. *Capparis Spinosa*, *fructu minore, folio rotundo*. Boerh. Ind. A. Capers. The Caper Bush grows in the southern Parts of France and Italy, in sandy and stony Places. Those are generally thought the best which are imported from Genoa; but those, brought from Alexandria to Venice, are esteemed by some still better, though larger than the Italian Capers. For the largest are judged best as being most entire. Their austere bitterish Taste sufficiently convinces us of their astringent and corroborating Virtues. And if we consider the Qualities they derive from the Vinegar and Salt, in which they are preserved and brought to us, we may easily conceive, that they are of a resolvent and inciding Nature. For this

Reason they are recommended, in order to strengthen a languid Appetite. They are good for Obstructions of the Viscera, especially those of the Spleen.

*Capiscum*, *Piper Indicum*. Offic. Guinea Pepper. It is sown every Year in our Gardens, flowering in August, and produces red Pods, towards the latter End of September and October, but perishes with the first Frost. It is extremely hot and acrimonious: a Species of it is the Basis of Cayan Pepper much valued in Cookery.

*Caranna*. Offic. Park. Theat. The Caranna Tree. The Caranna Tree is a Species of Palm, and spontaneously pours out its Resin or Gum, when an Incision is made in the Bark. This Gum is outwardly of a blackish Colour, but internally resembles that of Pitch, and is of a bitter, pinguious, and oleaginous Taste, and of a fragrant Smell, not much differing from that of Lavender. This Gum is imported in soft Masses, wrapt up in the Shreds of Reeds or Bulrushes, from Carthage, in New Spain; of which that is esteemed best, which is clearest, especially if soft, and of the Consistence of a Plaster. In Virtues it agrees with the Tacamahac. This Gum is of singular Efficacy, in Pains of the Joints; to which if applied, it speedily removes them, those Cases only excepted, where there is a Defluxion of hot Humours. It discusses inveterate Tumours, and stops Defluxions of cold Humours. If applied to the Ears and Temples, it stops Defluxions on the Eyes, and other Parts. Etmuller tells us, that in Cardialgias, Pains, and other Disorders of the Stomach, it is often applied by way of Plaster to the Region of the Stomach. Geoffroy observes, that it is termed a Gum, but very unjustly: because it is dissoluble only in Spirit of Wine, which

which is the Property of resinous Substances.

*Cardamine*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nasturtium pretense majus*, sive *Cardamine latifolia*, Park. Theat. Meadow Cresses, or Ladies Smock. It grows every where in the Meadows, and flowers in April. This Plant in some measure resembles Water-Cresses, not differing much from it in its Virtues, being both heating, warming, and good for the Scurvy. It may, where Water-Cresses cannot be had, supply their Place, tho' it is but seldom used in the Shops.

*Cardamomum*, Cardamom. A dried Fruit or Pod, brought from the East Indies. We have three Sorts of Seeds in the Shops called by this Name.

*Cardamomum Maximum*, Grana Paradisi, Offic. *Cardamomum Majus Aratum*, Ger. Grains of Paradise. These Seeds, although they belong to the same botanic Genus and in Appearance resemble the other Cardamom Seeds, differ considerably from them in Pharmaceutical Properties, being more hot and pungent, and approaching nearer to the Nature of Pepper.

*Cardamomum majus*, Offic. Greater Cardamom, with Husks an Inch or more in length. The Seeds of the greater Cardamom are allowed by the Faculty of Paris to be used indifferently with those of the lesser: The large Kind however is much weaker than the other both in Smell and Taste, and hence in this Country is scarcely to be met with in the Shops. Both Sorts are nearly of the same Nature, the Difference being chiefly in Degree.

*Cardamomum minus*, Offic. Common or lesser Cardamoms with short triangular Husks scarce half an Inch in length. These Seeds freed from the Husks are an elegant and useful Aromatic, of a grateful Smell and Flavour, very warm, yet not fiery,

or subject, like the Spices of the Pepper Kind, to produce immoderate Heat. Their Virtue is extracted, not only by rectified Spirit, but almost compleatly by Water also; with this Difference that the watery Infusion is cloudy and turbid, the spirituous clear and transparent. They greatly comfort the Nerves, and strengthen the Stomach and Bowels; and expel Wind, and assist Digestion. It is remarked that the Tincture of these Seeds answers better in general than any of the other Aromatics, for rendering mineral Waters and other saline Liquors acceptable to the Stomach.

*Cardiaca*, Offic. Ger. Boerh. Ind. A. Mother-Wort. It grows in Lanes, and waste Places, and by Wall-sides, and flowers in June. This Plant is called *Cardiaca*, because it relieves in Faintings and Disorders of the Stomach, the superior Orifice of which is called *Cardia*. For, according to Shroder in his Pharmacopœia, it is of singular Service in Distensions of the Hypochondria, and Disorders of the Stomach in Children. The Herb is of a highly bitter and penetrating Taste; a Circumstance which indicates its stimulating, inciding, resolvent, and aperient Qualities, in consequence of which it is proper, in Diseases proceeding from a Redundance of Phlegm, or viscid Juices. Hence, it is exhibited with an Intention to provoke Urine, promote the Menstrues, and facilitate difficult Labours.

*Carduus benedictus*, Pharm. Lond. & Edinb. *Cnicus sylvestris hirsutus*, sive *Carduus benedictus*, C. B. Holy Thistle. It is a Native of Spain and some of the Islands of the Archipelago, and sown annually with us in Gardens. The Leaves of *Carduus* have a bitter penetrating Taste, not very strong or very durable in the Mouth; accompanied



in their recent State with somewhat of an ungrateful Flavour, which they soon lose in keeping. The Herb when thoroughly dried, should be hung up loosely in an airy Place, being very subject, if pressed close, to rot or grow mouldy. A strong Decoction of this Herb is sometimes used to excite vomiting, and an Infusion to promote the Operation of other Emetics. But an elegant Bitter may be obtained from a light Infusion of *Carduus*, which is highly serviceable in Weakness of Appetite and Indigestion, where the Stomach is injured by Irregularities, and oppressed with viscid Phlegm. Such an Infusion taken freely, promotes the natural Secretions. Drank warm in Bed, it commonly increases Perspiration or excites Sweat; and as it acts with great Mildness, not heating or irritating considerably, it may be used in this Intention, in acute as well as chronical Diseases. The Seeds of *Carduus* are likewise considerably bitter, and may be used as Sudorifics or Diaphoretics in the Form of Emulsion, to which it is observed they do not impart a white but a greyish Colour.

*Carlina, Chamæleon albus, Carlina*, Offic. Carline Thistle. It grows in Germany, and other Parts beyond Sea, and flowers in July. The Root, which is the only Part used, is esteemed sudorific and alexipharmic: It is also reckoned diuretic, helps the Dropsy, promotes the Catamenia, and is serviceable in all hypochondriac Cases. It is very properly exhibited where Nature is to be irritated and wants a Stimulus, to throw off an excrementitious Load. In consequence of its Bitterishness, it is said to kill Worms. It banishes Sleep, and of course prevents preternatural Drowsiness.

*Carpobalsamum*, the Fruit of the Balsam Tree. Prosper Alpinus informs us, that, in Egypt, the Carpo-

balsamum is used in all the Intentions, for which the Balsam itself is applied, tho' it is not so efficacious. The Dose is generally two Drams, with a Decoction of Spikenard. It is also used in Fumigations, for Uterine Disorders arising from a cold Cause. The only Use the Europeans make of the *Carpobalsamum* is, in the Venice Treacle and Mithridate, and that not much, for Cubebs and Juniper Berries are allowed to supply its Place.

*Carthamus*, Bastard Saffron. It is an annual Plant, a Native of Egypt, and cultivated in large Quantities in some Parts of Germany, on account of the Use of its Flowers in dying. It is sometimes with us sown in Gardens, but the Seeds, which are the Part that has been chiefly used in Medicine, seldom come to Perfection in this Climate. Et Müller prescribed the Seeds when the *Primæ Viæ* were loaded with a thick and viscid Mucus, in Disorders of the Breast, in Asthmas, and Coughs produced by thick and viscid Matter. For which Reason, they are ranked among the Medicines which evacuate Phlegm. But as they are apt, especially when given in Substance, to occasion Nausea, Flatulencies, and Distensions of the Stomach and Intestines, they are now fallen into Disuse, and even discarded the London and Edinburgh Catalogues of Officinals.

*Carui*, Pharm. Lond. *Carvi*, sive *Caram*, Pharm. Edinb. *Cuminum pratense*, *Carui officinarum*. C. B. Caraways. The Seed is one of the greater hot Seeds, is stomachic, and carminative, expels Wind, and is serviceable against the Colic, and Weakness of the Stomach, helps Digestion, is good for Dizziness of the Head, and weakness of the Sight, to provoke Urine, and increase Milk in Nurses. The Seed of this Plant is in common Use, tho' some use the

the Root in carminative Ptisans and Clysters. The Seed is stomachic, diuretic, and very proper to dissolve the glutinous Matter which causes the Colic. Caraway Seeds are put into Bread, as a Preservative against this Disease. Candied Caraway Seeds expel Wind. The Chymical Oil is very acrid and penetrating. Five or six Drops of it are prescribed in Oil of sweet Almonds, and some Drops of it in Spirit of Wine imbibed by Cotton, and put into the Ears; which may be used in the Case of Deafness, instead of Syringing.

*Caryophylli Aromatici*, Cloves. The Clove has a strong agreeable Smell and a bitterish not very pungent Taste: It is one of the hottest and most acrid of the Substances of the aromatic Class, and as such is often used, not only internally, but as an external Stimulant. The essential Oil drawn from this Spice, which however is scarce ever imported genuine, being very warm, and agreeable to the Nerves, is of singular Use in correcting several Cathartic Compositions. It is likewise much resorted to in the Tooth-ach, dropt upon a little Lint or Cotton, and applied to the Part affected.

*Caryophylli Hortensis*, Clove-gilly-flowers. These blow in July, and are of a very grateful aromatic Smell. There is a Syrup in the Shops stamp'd with their Name, frequently used in Cordial and Cephalic Juleps.

*Cascarilla Cortex Elaterii*, *five* *Scacarilla Officinarum*. *Cortex Peruvianus griseus*, *five* *spurius*, Geoff. Tract. Indian Bark. The Cascarilla bears a near Resemblance to the Peruvian Bark, tho' of a somewhat paler Brown, less compact, more friable, of a bitter and somewhat styptic Taste, pungent, and pretty acrimonious to the Tongue, leaving at last a Sensation of Bitterness, mixed with something of an aromatic Nature. In all Probability,

its resinous and penetrating Parts divide the ill concocted, thick, and viscid Substance, which is the Fomes of a Fever. This Febrifuge has this particular Advantage over the Peruvian Bark, that it acts in a smaller Dose, nor requires so long a Continuation. The illustrious Stahl, Physician to the King of Prussia, extended its Use still farther. He prescribed it for severe and convulsive Coughs, such as those called the Chin-coughs. In which Cases it produces the desired Effects, by inciding and attenuating the viscid Matter; and consequently it is highly beneficial where the Intention is to assist or augment Transpiration. The Virtues of Cascarilla have been experienced in flatulent Colics, and in those Hysteric and Hypochondriac Disorders, commonly called Vapours. But it is to be observed, that when the Intention is to restore and confirm the Tone of any Parts which have been shocked, agitated, or strained, Cascarilla in Substance ought to be prescribed, it being in this Circumstance necessary, that its earthy and styptic Parts should perform the Office of Astringents. Cascarilla in Substance is of singular Service in internal Hæmorrhoids, which flow with Difficulty provided the Patient is of a pretty corpulent Habit of Body. This happens because, in such a State, the Skin being relaxed, the Cascarilla augments the Transpiration; in consequence of which, the Humours will have more Liberty, and the Hæmorrhoids be opened. Perhaps, also, the Cascarilla may contribute to make the Hæmorrhoids flow, by restoring and bracing up the Vessels, which contain the Hæmorrhoidal Blood, of which Facts Mr. Boulduc himself was a Witness. But what he observed, as more particularly advantageous in Cascarilla, was, the singular Service it did, in the Dysenteries which

which raged in the Year 1719, whether accompanied with a Fever, or not. He further observes, that whereas Ipecacuanha, and other emetic Vegetables, leave a long Indisposition and Weakness in the Stomach, Carscarilla speedily restored and confirmed its Tone and Strength. This Bark, then, has the same Virtues with the Quinquina and Ipecacuanha, and perhaps exerts them rather to a greater Advantage than either the one or the other.

*Cassia Fistula*, Offic. *Cassia fistula Alexandrina*, Raii Hist. A hard woody cylindrical Pod of a Tree resembling the Walnut, which grows spontaneously in Egypt and the warmer Parts of the East-Indies, and has been thence introduced into the West. Each Pod is divided by thin transverse woody Plates, into a Number of little Cells, containing a flattish oval Seed with a soft black Pulp of a sweetish Taste. Of the two Kinds, that brought from the East-Indies is the best. This Pulp dissolves both in Water and in rectified Spirit. Cassia in Doses of a few Drams is a gentle Laxative. It is rarely given in such Doses as to have the full Effect of a Cathartic: the Quantity necessary for this Purpose, an Ounce and a half or two Ounces, being apt to nauseate the Stomach, and produce Flatulencies and Gripes; mild Aromatics, and Dilution with warm Liquor, are the best Correctives. It is often joined as an auxiliary to the milder Purgatives, as Crystals of Tartar, Tamarinds, and Manna, and of these, particularly of the latter, it is supposed to increase the cathartic Virtue; a Mixture of four Drams of Cassia, and one and a half or two of Manna, being said to purge as much as twelve Drams of Cassia, or thirty of Manna by themselves. Bontius informs us, that the Use of the Cassia Pulp is very fre-

quent among the Malyans, in Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder, in all Nephritic Indispositions, as also in Gonorrhæas contracted by impure Embraces, when it is mixed with the Powder of boiled Turpentine. It is, also, proper in Feverish Heats, and extinguishes Thirst. Hypochondriac and Hysterical Patients, those who are afflicted with a Weakness of the Stomach and Flatulencies, and such as are subject to the Colic, ought to abstain from Cassia, as also pregnant Women.

*Cassia Lignea Cinnamomum*, seu *Canella Malabarica* & *Javensis*, C. B. The Bark of a Tree of the Cinnamon Kind brought from the East-Indies, exactly resembling Cinnamon in Appearance, but distinguishable by its breaking short or smooth, while Cinnamon breaks fibrous or shivery like Wood. It also resembles Cinnamon in aromatic Flavour, but differs in being weaker, or containing less active Matter, and in its abounding with a viscous mucilaginous Substance. Chewed, it dissolves, as it were, in the Mouth into a Kind of Slime: Powdered and boiled in Water, it renders a considerable Quantity of the Fluid thick and glutinous so as to concrete on cooling into the Consistence of a Jelly. Its aromatic Parts are readily dissolved in rectified Spirit, or rise in Distillation. *Cassia Lignea* was employed by the Ancients as a Succedaneum to Cinnamon; and is at present not unfrequently mixed with that Spice in the Shops. Its glutinous Quality seems to render it useful in some Cases for obtunding acrimonious Humours where simple Aromatics are less proper. It is rarely prescribed by Physicians, but in those Compositions which come under the Denomination of Antidotes.

*Cassumuniar*, Offic. *alias Rysagon*. *An Zerumbeth seu Zingiber rubrum*,



*brum, Sylvestre, Ternatense.* Camel. Syllab. *Casumunar.* An elegant mild Aromatic, moderately warm, lightly bitterish, in Smell somewhat resembling Ginger. It is very much commended as an excellent nervous Medicine; and good for the Palsy, Convulsions, Colic, Gripping of the Bowels, as also Hysteric Affections. The Root is said to be moderately heating and astringent. For which Reason it is recommended, for corroborating the Nerves, recruiting the vital and animal Spirits, strengthening the Stomach, and expelling Flatulencies. It is also esteemed a Corrector of the Peruvian Bark.

*Centaurium Minus,* Offic. *Centaurium minus vulgare,* Park. Theat. *Centaurium minus flore purpureo,* J. B. Common Centaury. It flowers in June and July; and is of a very bitter Taste, and of an aperitive cleansing Faculty, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and the Menfes, alleviates the Jaundice and Intermitting Fevers, strengthens the Stomach, and destroys Worms; outwardly, it is used in Fomentations against Swellings and Inflammations. It is an Ingredient in the *Theriaca Andromachi.*

*Cepa,* Offic. *Cepa vulgaris floribus, & tunicis candidis & purpurascens,* Boerh. Ind. A. *Cepa rubra & alba rotunda & longa,* J. B. Onions. They are somewhat windy, but otherwise very wholesome, for those who abound with cold and moist Humours, and are good against Coughs and Diseases of the Breast. Roasted Onions, externally applied, are of singular Efficacy in softening hard Tumours, and maturing Venereal Buboës, especially when applied in conjunction with Figs. They, also, afford speedy Relief, if applied to the Pubes of Children labouring under a total Suppression of Urine. There is, also, in the various Species of Onions, a subtle caustic Salt, of

a highly penetrating and blistering Quality, which, when applied immediately to the nervous Parts, excites violent Pains, and sometimes an Inflammation, tho' Onions are daily used internally without producing any bad Effects. They are very diuretic.

*Cepa ascalonica,* Offic. *Cepa sterilis,* C. B. P. Barren Onions. Eschalots. It is cultivated in Gardens for culinary Uses. The Root is used; which is heating, drying, inciding, aperient, and provocative. It excites an Appetite, and destroys Worms in the Intestines.

*Cerasus Rubra,* Offic. *Cerasus Anglica,* Park. Theat. *Cerasus sativa fructu rotundo, rubro & acido,* Tourn. Inst. The red Cherry-Tree. Cherries are esteemed a very salutary and agreeable Fruit, and extremely serviceable in allaying febrile Heats and quenching Thirst. The Juice of them when perfectly ripe, is saponaceous, and highly resolvent; and, if taken in large Quantities, and those frequently repeated, especially when boiled or baked, it is capable of curing many obstinate chronical Distempers, and taking away the obstructing Matter by a salutary Diarrhœa.

*Cerasus acida nigricans,* Ind. Med. *Cerasus fructu acido, serotino, succi sanguinei,* Tourn. Inst. The Morello Cherry. The Fruit preserved, and the Rob of the Juice, are used, and agree in Virtues with the red Cherry.

*Cerasus nigra,* Offic. Ger. Black Cherry-tree. It flowers in April, and the Fruit is used in Medicine, which is esteemed temperate and cephalic, and particularly efficacious in Disorders of the Head, as in an Apoplexy, and Palsy. The Stones of black Cherries, with their Kernels baked and powdered, are said to be extremely diuretic; but the Kernels have been lately said to yield, by Distillation,

Distillation, an Oil equally poisonous with that of the Laurel. Hence black Cherry Water has got into some Disrepute, tho' as far as I can learn, without any Foundation from Experience.

*Chærofolium*, Offic. *Chærophyllo* *sativum*, C. B. P. *Chærophyllo*, J. B. Chervil. It grows in Gardens, flowering in May. The Leaves and Seeds are used. Chervil is diuretic, emmenagogue, and lithontriptic; it resolves coagulated Blood, and induces Sleep. It is used in Broths with good Effect, as a Promoter of Expectoration in an Asthma, and externally it is of great Service in the Colic, and in a Retention of Urine.

*Chamædrys minor repens*, C. B. P. *Chamædrys vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Germander. The Leaves of this Plant are bitter and aromatic. It is febrifugous, stomachic, aperitive, and diaphoretic. Some infuse, cold, over Night a handful of its Leaves in a Glass of White-wine with Half a Dram of Vegetable Salt, and give the Infusion to drink fasting, for the Green Sickness. Some also prepare an Extract of its Leaves and Flowers, and give a Dram of it, with a Drop or two of the Oil of Cinnamon, and make an Infusion of the Leaves like Tea, principally for the Gout and Sciatica. It is also a principal Ingredient in the antiarthritic Powder, whose Use has been revived by means of the Duke of Portland.

*Chamæmelum vulgare*, *Leucanthemum Diofcoridis*, C. B. Pin. *Chamæmelum vulgare*, Offic. Wild or Dogs Chamomile. It is found in uncultivated Places and among Corn, and flowers in June. The Herb and Flowers are said to be possessed of the same Virtues with those of the common Chamomile, but in an inferior Degree.

*Chamæmelum nobile*, *sive* *Leu-*

*cantheum odoratus*, C. B. P. *Chamæmelum odoratissimum repens flore simplici*, J. B. Chamomile. The Leaves and Flowers of this Plant have a strong not ungrateful Smell; and a very bitter nauseous Taste. The Flowers are somewhat bitterer and considerably more aromatic than the Leaves; and the yellow Disk of the Flower is, in both Respects, far stronger than the white Petals. The Smell, as well as the Taste, is rather improved than weakened by drying, and does not soon suffer any considerable Diminution in keeping. This Plant, besides its general Virtues as a Bitter, is supposed to have some Degree of a carminative, anodyne, and antispasmodic Power, depending on its odorous Matter. It digests, relaxes, mollifies, alleviates Pain, and excites a Discharge of the Menfes and Urine. Hence it is singularly beneficial in Colics, flatulent Spasms, and Convulsions. It is used externally in paregoric, emollient, and maturing Cataplasms, and in Clysters. Among all Plants none are more efficacious than Chamomile Flowers, for Baths, intended to remove Nephritic Pains. Doctor Morton asserts, that he had found Chamomile Flowers reduced to a fine Powder, and taken at due Intervals, as infallible in curing Intermitting Fevers, as the Peruvian Bark; and farther, that he himself tried it, in three Instances, in every one of which it succeeded. Frederic Hoffman asserts, that no Simple, in the Materia Medica, is possessed of a Quality more friendly and beneficial to the Intestines, than Chamomile Flowers. For which Reason, says he, I have, instead of all other Ingredients, hitherto with great Success prescribed their Use in Clysters, adding, when there is a Necessity for it, Oil of sweet Almonds; and for Patients of the Poorer Sort,

Linseed Oil, or Oil of Turnep-seeds; or for evacuating the Fæces, a sufficient Quantity of common Salt; which, for its stimulating Quality, is of more Service than the whole Train of laxative and purgative Extracts and Electuaries, which may be very well left out of Clysters. These Flowers make an excellent Cataplasm for discussing, softening, and maturing Abscesses. When boiled in Milk, and put into a Bladder, either alone, or jointly with the Flowers of Elder, Mallows, Yarrow, or Saffron, they are highly efficacious in alleviating Pains and softening Tumours, if the Bladder is applied to the Part affected. I have learned from long Experience and Practice that Brandy distilled from the Tops of Yarrow, Chamomile Flowers, Anise-seeds, and Ethiopic Cummin, is of more Efficacy in discussing Flatulencies, than any of the other so much extolled carminative, and antispasmodic Preparations. The last London Pharmacopœia directs an Essential Oil from this Plant, and it is an Ingredient in the *Decoctum commune pro Clystere*; *Fotus communis*; and *Oleum viride*.

*Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris*, five folio bifido. C. B. P. *Chamaepitys vulgaris odorata, flore luteo*, J. B. Ground-Pine. The Leaves of Ground-Pine, drank in Wine, for seven Days together, are said to cure the Yellow Jaundice; for forty Days together in Hydromel, the Sciatica. They are likewise prescribed for Distempers of the Liver, Difficulty of Urine, and as a Specific in Disorders of the Kidneys. They also help the Gripes. The Inhabitants of Heraclea in Pontus used this Herb, as an Antidote for those who had drank the Decoction of Aconitum. Ground-pine is hot and dry, warming, strengthening of the Nerves, helps the Palsy, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Scurvy, and Pains of

the Limbs. It is a strong Diuretic, opens the Obstructions of the Womb, and powerfully promotes the Menses, in so much that it is forbidden to Women with Child, for fear of an Abortion; it is bitter and aromatic, and contains some oily volatile Salt, loaded with a great deal of Sulphur and Earth. It restores the ordinary Course of the Spirits; whence it is very good in nervous Affections. It is diuretic, emmenagogue, and dissipates the Cause of the Gout. Drink its Infusion in Wine, or make a Pisan of it with Germander.

*Chelidonium magis vulgare*. Park. Theat. *Chelidonium majus*, Offic. Celandine. Celandine is bitter, acrid, and hot, but more especially the Root, which yields more of Orange coloured Juice, than the other Parts of the Plant. Taken inwardly it is very aperitive and cleansing, opens all the Obstructions of the Spleen and Liver, and is of good Service in the Jaundice and Scurvy. For the Dropsy some infuse for twenty-four Hours one Ounce of the Root of Celandine, and half an Ounce of the Tincture of Steel, in a Pint of White-wine, and, straining the Infusion thro' a Linen Cloth, give the Patient three Ounces of it twice a Day.

*Chelidonium minus*. The lesser Celandine. *Chelidonium minus*, Offic. Pile-Wort. This Herb is reckoned good for the Piles, to ease their Pains and Swellings, as also to stop their Bleeding, the Roots being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied in an Ointment made of the Leaves and Roots. Some greatly commend it for the Jaundice and Scurvy, but more especially that in the Mouth. It is reckoned a Strengtheners of the Gums, and a great Preserver of the Teeth. It is also esteemed an excellent Remedy, either internally taken, or externally applied for Hernias in Children.

*China,*



*China*, Offic. *China Radix*, C. B. Pin *Chinæ Radix*, Raii Hist. *China-Root*. This is a Root of a pale red Colour externally, but white within, of a farinaceous, earthy, and somewhat astringent Taste, but without any Smell. It is supposed to be the Root of a certain Smilax, called Lampatam in China, where it grows plentifully. There is, also, in America, and New Spain, a Root nearly similar to this, which they call West-India China; but is inferior to that which comes from China, and the neighbouring Countries. This Root first began to acquire an uncommon Reputation in Europe, in the Time of Vesalius, which was about the Year 1535. What contributed greatly to raise the Character of the China-Root was, its affording considerable Relief to the Emperor Charles V, when afflicted with the Gout, and Cachexy. This Root, however, soon lost its high Reputation. For Vesalius, in a Letter published in 1542, assures us, that Decoctions of China-Root were far inferior to those of Guaiacum, for Excrecences and Tumours of the Bones, and for the Cure of malignant Venereal Ulcers. Doctor Astruc informs us, that in Venereal Cases he could produce no happy Effects by Means of this Root. It is by some thought to promote Perspiration and Urine, and by its soft unctuous Quality to obtund acrimonious Humours; and hence to be of Service in the Gout, Sciatica, œdematous Tumours, King's Evil, Imbecillity of the Stomach, Hemorrhoids, and in Ulcers of the Bladder and Kidneys.

*Cicer album*, Offic. *Cicer sativum album*, Park. Theat. White Chickes. The Cicer is a Kind of Pulse, sown in Italy, France, and other warm Climates, from whence the Seed is brought us. They flower in June, and the Fruit is ripe in

July. They are, also, cultivated in Gardens of the Curious, and the Seeds are used in Physic. In Cataplasms they are esteemed efficacious in the Cure of Tetters, and Ringworms, to disperse Inflammations of the Testicles, and to assist in consolidating malignant Ulcers.

The *Cicer Nigrum* and *Rubrum* differ in nothing from the *Album* but in the Colour of the Flower, which is of a Purple Colour, and the Fruit of a reddish Brown.

*Cicer Sylvestre*, Offic. *Cicer Sylvestre majus*, Park. Theat. Wild Chickes. They grow wild in Fields, and in uncultivated Places in Italy, and other Countries, and flower in the Summer. The Seed is used, which is of a heating, drying, detergent, and aperient Quality, and agrees with the preceding Cicers in Virtues.

*Cichorium latifolium*, sive *Endivia vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Endivia scariola*, Intybus, Offic. *Intybus sativa latifolia*, sive *Endivia vulgaris*. Endive. It grows in Gardens, flowers in June, and when the Seed is ripe the Root perishes. Endive is much used in Salads. It is cooling and moistening, opening Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, is efficacious against the Jaundice, provokes Urine, and greatly cools a hot Stomach. Its Seed is one of the lesser cold Seeds.

*Cichorium sylvestre* sive *Officinatum*, C. B. *Cichorium agreste sylvestre*, Offic. Wild Succory. It grows in Lanes and Hedge-sides, and flowers rather later than the Garden Succory. The Roots and Leaves are aperitive, diuretic and cooling. They seem to cool only by removing the too long obstructed Humours of the Bowels. They are prescribed in Broths, Pisans, Apozems, and Clysters. The Juice procures Expectoration in Defluxions of the Breast. The Extract has

the same Virtues, and purifies the Blood. The simple, or compound Syrup, is a good Aperitive; especially if two Drams, or half an Ounce, of Tincture of Steel be mixed with an Ounce of it. The Conserve of its Flowers is used on the same Occasions, in aperitive Boluses and Electuaries. These Electuaries are of great Service in the Cachexy, Dropsy, and Hypochondriac Disorders, Intermitting Fevers, and troublesome Heats of the Lower Belly.

*Cichorium*, Ger. Garden Succory. It is planted in Gardens, and flowers in June. The Root, Leaves, Flower, and Seeds are used; its Seed is one of the four smaller cold Seeds. The ancient Botanic Writers generally affirm, that Succory is cold, but its Bitterness manifestly shows it to be hot. However, it is aperitive and diuretic, opens Obstructions of the Liver, and is good for the Jaundice. It provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary Parts of a slimy Humour that may stop their Cavities.

*Cicuta*, Offic. Ger. *Cicuta major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Hemlock. It grows in Fields and by Hedgesides, and among Rubbish, and flowers in Summer. Hemlock is used outwardly in Swellings and Hardness of the Liver and Spleen. Its Leaves are very lenifying and resolvent. When boiled with Milk, they are applied with good Success to the Piles, and the Parts afflicted with the Gout. A Cataplasm of Hemlock Leaves bruised with some Snails, and worked up with the resolvent Meals, is excellent for Inflammations of the Testicles, for the Gout, and Sciatica. The Hemlock Plaster is a good Resolver of scirrhus Tumours. Dr. Stork has lately recommended this Plant as a Specific in several Disorders hitherto accounted incurable, as inveterate Scirrhuses, Cancers, strumous Indurations of the Glands, fistulous and

malignant Ulcers, &c. &c. He directs the dried Herb to be used externally, after being moderately boiled in Water or Milk, by way of Cataplasm or Fomentation; and the recent Juice to be inspissated and formed into Pills with the Powder of the dried Leaves, to be taken internally. He relates a great Number of Instances of its surprizing Success in the most desperate Cases. How far this Plant may deserve the high Encomiums he bestows on it, future Experience alone must be left to determine.

*Cinnamomum*, Offic. Park. *Cinnamomum sive Cannella Zeilanica*. C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. The true Cinnamon Tree. What is at present called Cinnamon in the Shops, is an aromatic Bark, of a reddish Colour, woody, friable, in Pipes of a different Thickness and Length; of a sweetish, hot, pungent, and somewhat astringent Taste; of a fragrant Smell, appropriated to various Uses, both in Medicine and Cookery, and gathered from the *Arbor Cinnamomifera Zeilanica*. These Trees grow in several Parts of the East-Indies, but none yield such good Bark, as those of the Island of Cylon. In the Shops, that Cinnamon is accounted best, which is fresh, of a yellowish Red externally, and internally of a somewhat darker Colour; which is smooth, easily broken, of a fragrant Scent, and pungent Taste. That, which is small, is preferable to the large Kind, and the long Quills are esteemed more valuable than the short. Some adulterate it with the Bark of the Caper-Bush, Tamarisk, or the Cassia Lignea. But this Piece of Fraud is easily detected. Bauhine affirms, that whatever Virtues the Antients ascribed to their Cinnamomum and Cassia, justly belong to our Cinnamon; since it is of an aromatic, stimulating, and corroborative Quality. Hence it is

classified

classed among the Stomachic and Uterine Medicines, affords singular Relief to Women afflicted with a Loss of Strength, a lax State of the Fibres, or a Suppression of the Menstrues. Tho' Cinnamon is an excellent Cordial, and highly beneficial in Palpitations of the Heart; yet it has, by being too often used, been found to bring on the same Disorder; in which Case, Acids are the most effectual means of Relief. Tho' 'tis highly proper in some Disorders incident to pregnant Women; yet on these Occasions, Etmuller justly advises the cautious Use of it; because it powerfully irritates the Uterus, to discharge and expel the Fœtus. The styptic Quality of the Decoctions of Cinnamon is sufficiently evinced by Dr. Hales, in his Statical Essays. The Essential Oil is yielded with the Water, in Distillation, and subsides to the Bottom, as being specifically heavier. It is of an inflammatory and corrosive Nature, whether externally applied, or exhibited internally. It is, by reason of its acrid and caustic Nature, highly celebrated as an excellent Medicine in a deep-seated Caries of the Bones. Juncker, in his *Conspectus Therapiæ Generalis*, tells us, that distilled Oil of Cinnamon is an excellent Medicine, for stopping the Progress of Mortifications. Tulpius, also, in *Obs. Med.* informs us, that in order to separate the various Parts of Bones, he never knew a more effectual Medicine, than Oil of Cinnamon, mixed with Oil of Sublimate. Boerhaave informs us, that it is of a restorative Quality, in Cases where Strength is impaired in Women during Gestation, hard Labour, or after Delivery, when there is no Inflammation nor Rupture of the Vessels. He also says, that it is good in Disorders of the Uterus, arising from a

cold and mucous Phlegm. It may likewise be added to Purgatives, not only with an Intention to render them more palatable, but, also, to prevent Flatulencies and Gripes. It may, also, be very properly added to Ointments and Balsams, not only for its fragrant Smell, but moreover on account of its resolvent, discutient, and heating Qualities. Six Drops of it may be given in Substance, either in a poached Egg, sweet Wine, or Broth prepared with Flesh, but more properly dropped upon Sugar.

Several other Products of the Cinnamon Tree are used medicinally in the East-Indies, and have been sometimes, though very rarely, brought into Europe; particularly a species of Camphor, by the Indians called Baros, which sometimes exudes from the Bark of the Root in Form of white Drops, or separates from an essential Oil obtained from this Root by Distillation. In the same Manner the Leaves yield an Oil, resembling the genuine Oil of Cloves, to which a little of that of the Cinnamon Bark has been added. This is called *Oleum Malabathri*, and is celebrated as a Remedy in Pains of the Head and Stomach, and other Disorders. From the Kernels of the ripe Fruit is expressed an Oil in some Measure resembling Suet, and is made up in Cakes.

*Citrullus*, Offic. Citrul, or Water-Melon. It grows spontaneously in hot Climates, and though it is sown in more northern Countries, it never arrives at perfect Maturity. The fungous Pulp or Marrow is a grateful Aliment, not very nourishing, aqueous, but justly celebrated for its moistening, laxative, diuretic, and refrigerating Qualities. The Seeds are by Physicians classed among the greater cold Seeds. They provoke Urine, but less powerfully



than the Seeds of the Pompion. They are principally used in cooling Emulsions.

*Citrum, Citrea Malus*, Offic. The Citron Tree. A small evergreen Tree resembling the Lemon, cultivated in the southern Parts of Europe. This Fruit has a near Affinity with Lemons in its medicinal Qualities, as well as in its external Form. The principal Difference lies in the Juice of the Citron being somewhat less acid, and the yellow Rind being somewhat hotter, and accompanied with a considerable Bitterishness. The Juice of the Fruit, the Rind, and Seeds, have been prescribed in Medicine with various Intentions; and wherever a cooling Acid, or an aromatic Bitter is wanted, may doubtless be of Service.

*Cochlearia folio subrotundo*, C. B. Pin. *Cochlearia Batava, rotundi folia horte sis*, Offic. Garden Scurvy Grass. It grows wild in several Parts of the North of England, by the Sea Side, but is very much cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in April. Scurvy Grass abounds with fine volatile Parts; and therefore the Herb infused, or the Juice expressed, is more efficacious than a Decoction, the volatile Part flying away in the Boiling. This is accounted a specific Remedy against the Scurvy, purifying the Juices of the Body from the bad Effects of the Distemper, and cleansing the Skin from Scabbs, Pimples, and foul Eruptions. Scurvy Grass is a powerful antiseptic, attenuant, and aperient: It manifestly promotes the sensible Excretion, particularly Urine, without heating or irritating so much as might be expected from its great pungency. It is of service in paralytic and cachectic Indispositions, and in the wandering rheumatic Pains of long Continuance, unaccompanied with a Fever, called

by Sydenham, the Scorbutic Rheumatism. It is generally made Use of in Conjunction with mild vegetable Acids, or Substances of less Acrimony, as Orange Juice, Sorrel, Brooklime, &c. Of all the Aromatics, Nutmegs seem to answer best for covering its ill Flavour.

*Cochlearia, folio sinuato*, C. B. Pin. *Cochlearia Britannica marina*, Offic. Sea-Scurvy-Grass. It grows in salt Marshes, and particularly by the Thames Side, all the Way below Woolwich, and flowers rather later than the preceding Species. In scorbutic Remedies, the Sea-Scurvy-Grass is often used, mixed with the Garden Sort. It wants the fine volatile Parts, and is not so efficacious; but as it abounds much more in saline Particles, it may with good Success be used as a Diuretic.

*Coffee*, Offic. *Jasminum Arabicum, Castaneæ folio, flore albo odoratissimo, cujus fructus Coffy in Officinis dicuntur*, Boerh. Ind. A. The Coffee-Tree. This is a low shrubby Tree or Bush, a Species of Jasmine, growing spontaneously in Arabia, and thence introduced into several Islands both of the East and West Indies: The fruit of the Tree is a juicy Berry, including two Seeds, joined by the flat Sides, and covered each with a thin Shell. Coffee Seeds have a farinaceous, somewhat unctuous, bitterish Taste, and little or no Smell; the Flavour for which they are valued is procured by gentle Torrefaction; some of our own Seeds and Kernels acquire by that Process a Flavour somewhat of the same Kind. Coffee is esteemed efficacious for the Cure and Prevention of Comatous Disorders, arising from Phlegm, or a too viscid Blood; it increases the Quantity of the animal Spirits, and repairs the Loss of them arising from preternatural Watchings

ings. It is an infallible Secret for removing that Species of Head-ach, which, in consequence of a bad Digestion, arises some Hours after Dinner. Coffee, in general, seems more proper for Persons of Phlegmatic Constitutions, than for Patients of Choleric Habits. In most Disorders of the Head, such as a Cephalalgia, Vertigo, Lethargy, and Catarrh, when the Habit is plethoric, the Constitution cold, the Blood aqueous, the Brain too moist, and the Motion of the Spirits too slow and languid, Coffee is of great Advantage. On the contrary, those, who are lean, of a bilious or melancholic Constitution, whose Blood is acrid or retorrid, whose Brain is hot, or whose animal Spirits are stimulated to too brisk and irregular Motions, ought entirely to abstain from this Liqueur.

*Colocynthis*, Offic. *Colocynthis vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Colocynthis fructu rotundo minor*, C. B. Pin. *Coloquintida*. The Pulp of this Fruit is bitter and purgative, but the Seeds have neither of these Qualities, in so great a Degree, except they have touched the Pulp; for then they become very bitter. *Coloquintida*, taken in a large Dose, is one of the most violent Purges now known. It not only brings away pure Blood, but produces violent Convulsions, Ulcers in the Intestines, and fatal Hypercatharses. When the Pulp is taken in Substance, it sticks to the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines, and therefore it has been judged convenient to divide it as much as possible. Thus, being reduced to a fine Powder, it is made up into Lozenges, called *Trochisci Alhandal*; but even these are hurtful to Persons of weak Abdominal Viscera. When it is thought proper to give it in Clysters, it ought to be boiled in a Linen Bag, that no large Pieces of the Pulp may mix with the Decoction.

These Clysters are often ordered in Apoplectic Cases. Some say, that *Coloquintida* will purge Children, by being reduced to a Paste with Oxes Gall, and applied to the Navel.

*Colocynthis fructu rotundo major*, C. B. Pin. *Colocynthis major rotunda*, Park. Theat. The great *Coloquintida*. This Plant is imported from the Levant, and is said to agree with the preceding in Virtues.

*Contrayerva*, Offic. *Contrayerva Hispanorum sive Drakena Radix*. Park. Theat. Counterpoison. The *Contrayerva* Root was called *Drakena* by Clusius, because it was first imported into England in 1581 by Sir Francis Drake, on his having finished his Voyage round the World. From its Smell and Taste, it seems to be composed of a moderate Portion of a volatile, oleous, and aromatic Principle, wrapt up in earthy Parts. Hence we may account for its aromatic Qualities, that is, those by which it stimulates, incides, attenuates, corroborates, resists Poison, and increases the Motion of the Humours. Hence it becomes proper in Cases, where Perspiration is to be augmented, or the Body heated; and in Fevers, in which Coldness is to be surmounted, and the Causes of the Disorder eliminated through the cutaneous Pores. Clusius informs us, that the Inhabitants of Peru esteem it highly as an Alexipharmic; that it strengthens the Heart and vital Faculties, if the Powder of it is taken in a little Wine in the Morning; and that in Water it contributes to allay Feverish Heats. It is certainly very efficacious against most malignant Disorders, and in Cases where the Intention is to excite a Diaphoresis. On account of its alexipharmic, diaphoretic, and antifebrile Qualities, it is prescribed jointly with Absorbents, for the Cure of malignant and petechial Fevers.

*Corallina*, Offic. *Musculus Maritimus*, five *Corallina Officinarum*, C. B. Sea-Coraline. White Worm-feed. It grows upon Rocks of the Sea, and often on Oysters and other Shell-Fish; and is only used to destroy and expel Worms from the Bowels, when reduced to Powder.

*Corallium Album*, Offic. *Corallium album majus*, Park. White Coral. It is found upon the Rocks, in the Tuscan and Sicilian Seas. It is good in all Fluxes, Cardialgias, and Disorders proceeding from an Acid.

*Corallium rubrum*, Offic. *Corallium rubrum majus*, Park. Red Coral. It grows in the Sea, and is found with the White, than which it is more used. It is drying, refrigerating, and astringent, sweetens the Blood, and corrects acid Juices in the Stomach.

*Coriandrum*, Offic. *Coriandrum majus*, Boerh. Ind. A. Coriander. It is sown in Fields, and flowers in June. The whole Plant, whilst green, has a nauseous ungrateful Smell; but the Seed, when dry, is of an agreeable Scent, and is ripe in July and August. The Seed is the only part in Use, and is esteemed stomachic, suppresses those Vapours which offend the Head, and produces Eructations, and is a good Corrector of drastic Medicines. It is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Calcis magis composita*, and the *Electuarium Lenitivum*.

*Cornus*, Offic. *Cornus Mas*, Ger. *Cornus sativa* five *domestica*, J. B. The Cornelian Cherry. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in March and April. The Fruit is the Part used, which is reckoned cooling and astringent.

*Cortex Winteranus*, Offic. *Cortex Winteranus*, *Cortex Megellanicus*, Mont. Exot. *Cortex Winteranus aris*, five *Canella alba*, J. B. Winter's Bark. It grows in the

Streights of Magellan, very plentifully. The Bark is resolvent, discutient, and subastringent. For which Reason, it is successfully prescribed in Disorders of the Stomach, Crudities, Nauseas, Diarrhæas, excessive Vomitings, and Colics; as also, in the Declension of Intermittent Fevers, with a view to corroborate the Stomach. It is, also, said to be highly beneficial to scorbutic Patients, and such as labour under Obstructions of the Viscera, Cachexes, and Irregularities of the Menfes. The *Canella Alba* is now generally substituted for Winter's Bark in the Shops; and though they are the Barks of different Trees, growing in very distant Places, and, by their outward Appearance, seem quite different from each other, yet their Taste is much the same, and they may be used as a Succedaneum to each other, though the true is much to be valued above the false (which is now generally sold in the Shops) being far more aromatic.

*Costus*, Offic. *Costus Arabicus Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. Sweet and bitter Costus. It is reckoned hot, dry, and comforting to the Head and Stomach. It helps vertiginous Disorders, opens Obstructions of the Uterus, and procures the Catamenia. It is also esteemed a good Hepatic, and of Service in Obstructions of the Urinary Ducts, and against the Cholic, Dropsy, and Palsy. It is an Ingredient in the *Confectio Paulina*, *Mithridatium*, and *Theriac Andromachi*. As however it is rarely to be met with, Zedoary is allowed to be substituted in its Place. According to some, there are three Species of Costus in the Shops, viz. the Arabian, the Bitter, and the Sweet. Hence Caspar Bauhine and other Botanic Authors have divided it into four Species. But Bontius rightly informs us, that it is one and



and the same Root, differing only either by Place, Age, or Corruption.

*Cotinus*, Offic. *Coccigria*, five *Cotinus putata*, J. B. Venice or red Sumach. It is found in Italy, flowers in May, and the Fruit is ripe in August. The Fruit is thought to be extremely drying and astringent. Gargarisms are prepared of a Decoction of the Leaves, which are good for Ulcers of the Mouth and Tongue, and are used against Relaxations of the Uvula, and Glands in the Fauces. The Fruit is particularly serviceable, in Ulcers of the Fauces and Pudenda, and restrains Diarrhæas, and a too copious Discharge of the Menfes.

*Cotyledon major*, C. B. Boerh. Ind. As *Umbilicus Veneris*, Offic. Navelwort. It grows upon old Stone Walls and Buildings in England, and flowers in May. The Leaves are the only Part used, which are gently, cooling, moistening, refrigerating, and astringent. They are useful in hot Distempers of the Liver, provoke Urine, and take off the Heat and Sharpness thereof. The Juice outwardly applied helps the Shingles, and St. Anthony's Fire, the Pain and Inflammations of the Piles, and is likewise useful in Kibes and Chilblains.

*Crithmum fœniculum marinum herba Sancti Petri*, Offic. Samphire. The whole Plant has a warm aromatic Smell and Taste, growing upon the Rocks by the Sea-side in many Places in England. It strengthens the Stomach, procures an Appetite, provokes Urine, opens Obstructions, is good for the Jaundice, and is extolled as a Dissolver of the Stone and Promoter of the Menfes.

*Crocus*, Offic. *Crocus Saluris*, C. B. Saffron. The Chives or fleshy Capillaments growing at the End of the Pistil of the Flower, carefully

picked and pressed together into Cakes. It is cultivated in different Parts of the World; that produced in our own Country is greatly superior to the Sorts brought from Abroad, and may be distinguished from them by its Blades being broader. It should be chosen fresh, in close Cakes, neither dry nor yet very moist, tough and firm in tearing, of a high fiery Colour, and of the same Colour within as on the outside. Saffron is a very elegant and useful aromatic; of a strong penetrating, diffusive Smell, and a warm pungent bitterish Taste. It is supposed to have a considerable Degree of Anodyne Power, depending on its subtile odorous Principle. Lord Bacon informs us, that a certain Gentleman, who used to be excessively sick at Sea, had his Nau-seas prevented by wearing a Bag of Saffron on the Region of the Stomach; and Etmuller relates, that a Person trading in this Commodity, in order to save some Duty, concealed a Bag of it so long under his Clothes, that its Steam had such an Effect upon him as to kill him. It is reckoned more cordial and exhilarating than almost any of the other Aromatics, so as when taken too freely to occasion even immoderate Mirth. It is also said to be particularly serviceable in Disorders of the Breast, in Female Obstructions and hysteric Depressions. Borelli tells us, that a certain Woman, by only wearing Saffron on the Pit of her Stomach, was cured of Melancholy and a perpetual Inclination to weep. Saffron, like all other efficacious Medicines, if exhibited unseasonably, or in too large a Quantity, may produce bad Effects. Accordingly we meet with several Instances in practical Writers, where Saffron, in consequence of its stimulating Quality, has occasioned Deliriums, immoderate Discharges of the Menfes,

and

and other alarming Symptoms. Saffron may be safely prescribed in Substance from half a Scruple to a whole Scruple, or even half a Dram; though the largest Dose for such as are not accustomed to it, should not exceed half a Scruple. It gives out the whole of its Virtue and Colour both to spirituous and watery Menstrua, both of which dissolve about three Parts in four. A considerable Share of its Flavour also arises in Distillation, by which a small Portion of an essential Oil may be obtained. It is frequently met with in extemporaneous Prescriptions, and is also an Ingredient in a great many officinal Compositions.

*Cubebæ*, Offic. *Arbor baccifera Brasiliensis, fructu piper recipiente*, Raii. Hist. Cubebs. A warm Spice of a pleasant Smell, and a moderately pungent Taste, brought to us from the Island of Java: They are recommended in a Hoarseness and Loss of Voice, especially when the Tonils are stuffed and obstructed. They are both heating and drying, corroborate the Stomach, expel Wind, and are particularly useful in all Disorders of the Head.

*Cucumis sativus vulgaris*, C. B. Pin. *Cucumis hortensis*, Offic. *Cucumis sativus*, Park. Theat. Cucumber. This is common in Gardens, and flowers in June. It is esteemed cooling and relaxing, salubrious in hot bilious Dispositions, but hurtful when there is a weak Digestion. The Seeds are esteemed abstergent and opening. They provoke Urine, and are frequently ordered in antinephritic and antinephritic Emulsions.

*Cucurbita*, Offic. *Cucurbita lagenaria major*, Park. Theat. The Gourd. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in July. The Seed, which is the only Part used, is one of the

four greater cold Seeds, allays Thirst, and provokes Urine.

*Cuminum*, Offic. J. B. *Fœniculum Orientale Cuminum dictum*. Tourn. Inst. Cumin. This Plant grows in great Quantities in the Islands of Malta and Sicily, from whence it is brought to us. The Seed is the only Part in Use, and is one of the four greater hot Seeds. It is of a very warming Quality, and powerfully expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels. For which Purpose, it is often exhibited in Clysters, as, also, sometimes in Powder mixed with Wine. Externally applied, it is very efficacious in removing Pains of the Breast, Sides, or Bowels.

*Curcuma*, Offic. Turmeric. It grows in the East Indies, from whence it is brought to us. Of this Plant there are two Species, the Long and Round; but the first is best. Its Virtues are said to be abstergent, attenuating, opening, and discutient. It provokes the Menfes, facilitates Delivery, opens all Obstructions of the Intestines, provokes Urine, expels the Stone, and is recommended in all icteric, dropical, and cachectic Disorders.

*Cuscuta*, Offic. *Cuscuta major*, C. B. Dodder. This Herb grows in Thickets, and is said to be excellent against Disorders of the Liver and Spleen. It is also abstergent, subastringent, and aperient. It corrects melancholic Humours, and is said to be beneficial in the Black Jaundice.

*Cuscuta minor*, *Epithymum*, Offic. Dodder of Thyme. The whole Plant is used. It gently purges melancholic and serous Humours. It is used in Obstructions of the Hypochondria and Spleen. Tournefort informs us, that the Species, brought from the Levant, under the Name of Venetian Dodder, does not purge, but

but is rather aperient and stomachic.

*Cydonia*, *Malus Cydonia*, Offic. The Quince Tree. This is cultivated in Gardens and green Houses, and flowers in April. The Fruit and Seeds are used, the former being stomachic, refrigerating, drying, and astringent. They are principally used in Vomiting, Fluxes, Hiccups, and Relaxations of the Stomach. The Seeds are cooling and moistening, and by their Mucilage correct and obtund Acrimony.

*Cynoglossa*, Offic. *Cynoglossum majus vulgare*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inst. Hounds-Tongue. This grows on the Road Sides, and flowers in June. The Root and Leaves are used, and are of a refrigerating and drying Nature. They are recommended in Fluxes, Gonorrhæas, Catarrhs, and Hæmorrhages; as also in scrophulous and stumous Disorders, and are serviceable to Wounds and Ulcers of all Kinds. Some, also, ascribe a Narcotic Quality to this Plant. But Dr. Fuller says, he could never discover any such Virtue in it.

*Cyperus longus*, Offic. Ger. *Cyperus odoratus radice longa sive Cyperus Officinarum*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Long-rooted Cyprus. It grows in marshy Places, but is very rarely to be met with. The Root is used, and is said to be stomachic and uterine. It is also recommended for exciting a Discharge of Urine and the Menstrues curing a recent Dropsy, removing the Cholick and Vertigo, and for rendering the Breath sweet.

*Cyperus rotundus*, Offic. *Cyperus rotundus orientalis major*, C. B. Pin. Round-rooted Cyperus. This is brought to us from Egypt, and its Root is used for the same Purposes with the former.

*Cyperus mas* & *foemina* Plinii, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Cypress Tree. This is cultivated

in Gardens. The Wood, Tops, and Nuts are used. The Wood is refrigerating, drying, and astringent. The Tops and Nuts are moderately heating, drying, and highly astringent. For which Reason they are principally recommended in Spittings of Bloods, Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, and involuntary Discharges of Urine. They are, also, used both internally and externally in curing Hernias.

*Daucus*. Carrot. Of this three Sorts are used in Medicine.

1. *Daucus Creticus*, Pharm. Lond. & Edinb. *Daucus foliis fœniculi tenuissimis*, C. B. Candy Carrot. It is a Native of the Levant and the Mountains of Switzerland, and cultivated in some of our Gardens. The Seeds of this Species of Carrot have a light aromatic Smell, and a moderately warm biting Taste: They have been occasionally employed as Carminatives, and supposed likewise to be diuretic and emmenagogue. At present they are little otherwise made use of than as Ingredients in the Theriaca and Mithridate.

2. *Daucus Sylvestris*, Phar. Ed. *Pastinaca Sylvestris tenuifolia Dioscoridis*, vel *Daucus officinarum*, C. B. Pin. The Seed infused in Ale is esteemed no despicable Diuretic, and excellent to prevent the Stone, and alleviate its more violent Fits. It also expels Gravel, and provokes Urine and the Menstrues; nor is it less beneficial in all Uterine and Hysterick Disorders. Helmont says, that he was acquainted with a Lawyer, who every fifteen Days was troubled with a Fit of the Stone, and was for several Years freed from the Racks of that violent Disorder, only by an Infusion of two Drams of this seed in some clear Malt Liqueur. An Infusion of this Seed in White Wine gives great Relief in Hysterick Paroxysms. Tragus, as well as several



veral others, highly recommended the small Purple Flowers which grow in the Middle of the Umbels, as an infallible Antidote against an Epilepsy.

3. *Daucus sativus, Pastinaca sativa, sive Corota rubra*, J. B. Dark red-rooted Garden Carrot. The Virtues of the Seeds and Herbs differ nothing at all from the former. The Roots are frequently used in Food, tho' they are flatulent. They are thought to render the Body soluble, and contribute to the Cure of a Cough.

*Dens Leonis, Taraxacum*, Offic. *Dens leonis latiore folio*, Tourn. Inst. Dandelion. This is found every where in Gardens and Pasture Grounds. It flowers through the whole Summer. The Root and Leaves are used, and agree in Virtues with Endive, though they operate more powerfully. They are principally prescribed in putrid and inveterate Disorders as mild Antiseptics, Aperients, and Detergents, as also in a Phthisis, Consumption, Scurvy, and Cachexy.

*Dentaria*, Offic. Ind. Med. *Dentaria heptaphyllis*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist. Tooth-wort. This is frequently to be found in the Gardens of Botanists, flowers in April, and is thought to be of a drying and astringent Nature.

*Dictamnus Creticus*, Offic. C. B. P. Dittany of Crete, or Candy. The true Dittany grows chiefly in the Island of Crete, or Candy, and flowers in June, the Leaves being only used. They are generally brought from Italy, tied up in Bundles, which are often damaged and effete, and at best not superior to those of our own Growth. They are apparently, when in Perfection, a very warm Aromatic, of an agreeable Smell, and a hot biting Taste. Geoffrey informs us, that the Leaves have always been looked upon as an

excellent Vulnerary, a powerful Cordial, as also an Emmenagogue and Diuretic. It is also recommended as alexipharmic, uterine, cephalic, and said to kill Worms.

*Digitalis*, Offic. *Digitalis purpurea, folio aspero*, C. B. Pin. Fox-Glove. It grows in Woods and Hedges, and flowers in June. This Plant is emetic and vulnerary, and agrees in Virtues with the Pilewort. The Ointment of Fox-Glove is very resolvent, and the Decoction of it purges very powerfully both upwards and downwards.

*Dipsacus sativus, Carduus Fullo-nun*, Offic. Manured Teasel. This Plant is cultivated in Fields, and flowers in July.

*Dipsacus Sylvestris, Virga Pastoris*, Offic. Shepherds Rod. It grows in moist and watery Places, by the Sides of Hedges, and flowers in July. These two Plants were formerly Articles of the Materia Medica, at present they are totally disregarded.

*Dracontium*, Offic. *Dracunculus polyphyllus*, C. B. Pin. Dragons Blood. This Plant is a Native of the Southern Parts of Europe, and is cultivated in our Gardens. It appears to be similar in medicinal Virtues, as well as other Properties to Arum; the Roots and Leaves being like those of that Plant, extremely acrimonious, seeming, when slightly tasted, to burn or vellicate the Tongue for a considerable Time; its Activity is also in great Part dissipated by drying, and is not soluble either in spirituous or watery Menstrua. It may therefore, like Arum, be employed as a powerful Attenuant and Stimulant for dissipating cold Phlegm in the Stomach, and to provoke Urine, the Menfes, and open Obstructions. It is, however, but little used in Practice.

*Ebenus Æthiopica*. Offic. *Palma Americana spinosa*, C. B. Pin. Raii Hist.

Hist. The Macow or Ebony Tree. What we have grows in America, and is from thence brought to us. The Part only in Use is the Heart or medullary Substance of the Wood, which is black and extremely hard, and was by the Ancients accounted good for the Eyes.

*Elaterium*, Offic. *Cucumis Sylvestris*, *aspinus dictus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Cucumis Sylvestris sive aspinus*, Raii Hist. Wild Cucumber. All the Parts of this Plant are strongly purgative. The Fruit appears to be somewhat more so than the Root, and this than the Leaves. The Pecula of the Juice that issues spontaneously, or by very light Pressure, on flitting the Fruit when almost ripe, dried in the Sun, or any other gentle Heat, is the Elaterium of the Shops. This is a very strong, irritating, but slow Cathartic, often operating by Vomit, and is one of the most drastic Hydrogogues in the whole Materia Medica. It remarkably raises the Pulse, and seems to kindle a Degree of Fever for a Time. Lister and Hoffman observe, that its Effects in increasing the Pulse, is perceivable even in the Extremities of the Fingers. Its Use therefore is in cold indolent phlegmatic Cases, particularly in Dropsies, in which it has sometimes been given with Success when Medicines of a milder Kind had proved ineffectual. Two or three Grains are in general a sufficient Dose. In some Cases this Quantity has acted violently; in others, five Grains have procured plentiful Evacuation without much Uneasiness or Disturbance to the Constitution. It is said, that in Holland, an Extract made with Wine from the Roots of the Plant is substituted to the Elaterium, and had been found equally efficacious and safe. Mr. Soam informs us, that a certain Empiric used to give two Pills, of the Size of

Chiches, composed of wheaten Meal, and the Juice of the wild Cucumber, to Patients labouring under a Dropsy. After this, with a Lotion for the Legs, made of a Decoction of the Stalks, he drew the Matter downwards, and then gave another Dose of his Pills, and by this Means performed many Cures. In what kind of Matter the purgative Virtue of this Plant resides, has not been sufficiently ascertained: Mr. Boulduc, who has made many Experiments on the Subject, says, that Spirit of Wine has scarcely any Action upon it; and that Water is not its proper Menstruum, appears from its quitting the watery Juice, and settling at the Bottom.

*Elemi*. A Resin imported from both the Indies, of a transparent pale yellow Colour, of a strong, tolerably pleasant Smell, and a bitterish Taste, said to be produced from a large Tree of the olive Kind. This Gum heats, mollifies, digests, resolves, maturates, alleviates Pain, and is beneficial in Disorders and Wounds of the Head and Nerves; and, in particular, for Wounds of the Cranium. It is, also, good for Contusions of the Joints, and provokes Urine and the Menfes.

*Erigerum*, *Senecio*, Offic. *Senecio vulgaris*, Park. Raii Hist. Groundsel, or Simson. This grows in Fields and cultivated Grounds, and may be had at all Seasons of the Year. The Herb itself is used, and said to be beneficial in the Cholera, Jaundice, Intemperature of the Blood, Sciatic Pains, and excessive Menstrual Discharges.

*Eruca*, Offic. *Eruca major sativa*, *annua*, *flore albo*, *friato*, J. B. Garden Rockets. It is planted in Gardens. The Seeds only are used, which are warming and drying, and chiefly enter anti-apoplectic Medicines.

*Eryum verum*, Tourn. Inst. *Orob.* *Eryum*, Offic. *Orob. sativus* sive *Eryum semine anguloso, filiquis inter Grana Junctis*, Hist. Oxon. Bitter Vetch. It grows, though seldom, in our Gardens, and flowers in June, but is much more common in Italy, and some Parts of France. The Parts in Use, is the Seed, which is an angular, roundish, brown, reddish Grain, of a leguminous, bitterish and disagreeable Taste, and contains a farinaceous Substance, not unlike Fenugreek, as, also, a diuretic Salt; in consequence whereof, it is recommended for expelling the Stone.

*Eryngium*, Offic. *Eryngium maritimum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hist. Oxon. Eringo. It grows in sandy Places, by the Sea-side, and flowers in June and July. The Root only is used, which is hepatic, nephritic, and alexipharmic. It is chiefly used in Obstructions of the Menses, and Urine, and of the Liver, Gall, Spleen, and other Parts; and consequently is effectual in the Jaundice and Cholic.

*Erysimum*, Offic. *Erysimum vulgare*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hedge Mustard. It grows near Hedges and old Walls, and flowers in June. The Plant, as well as Seed, are used, which are heating, drying, attenuating, aperient, help to expectorate viscid Phlegm from the Lungs, and are good against an habitual Cough. Riverius commends a Decoction of it in Wine, against a Cholic.

*Eupatorium Cannabinum*, C. B. Pin. *Eupatorium Avicennæ*, *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, Offic. Hemp Agrimony. It grows by the Sides of Rivers, and flowers in July. The Herb is hepatic and vulnerary, and principally used in a Cachexy, Catarrh, and Cough; it is likewise efficacious in the Stoppage of the Urine and Menses. According to Schroder, externally applied, it is one of the

most noble Vulneraries; and the Root purges, like White Hellebore, according to Gesner.

*Euphorbium*, Offic. *Euphorbium verum Antiquorum*, Raii Hist. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Euphorbium Tree. It grows in the East-Indies. The Part in Use is the Juice, which is called Euphorbium, and is a gummy resinous Substance, which most powerfully purges, and expels all serous and watery Humours from the Body, but must not be given to dropsical Patients unless such as are of a very strong Constitution. It is with good Success applied externally in a Caries of the Bones; but great Care must be taken never to apply it to Ulcers of the Fauces, Nose, Palate, or Tongue. Applied to the Nose it provokes Sneezing.

*Euphrasia*, Officinarum C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. A. *Euphrasia vulgaris*, Park: Eye-Bright. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in July. The Herb is Ophthalmic and Cephalic, and principally used in all Disorders of the Eyes, and a decayed Memory.

*Faba*, Offic. *Faba Bona major*, Hist. Ox. *Faba flore candido, lituris nigris conspicuo*, Tourn. Inst. Garden Beans. They are sowed in great Numbers in our Gardens for the Use of the Kitchen. The Flowers, Pods, and Beans are used. Externally applied they remove Freckles and other cutaneous Disorders. The Water of the Pods is given to mitigate the Gripes in Children.

*Fagus*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. *Fagus Latinorum Oxya Græcorum*, J. B. The Beech Tree. It grows frequently in Woods and Hedges in the Southern Parts of England, tho' Cæsar in his Commentaries denies it to be of English Growth. The Mast is in Use, and has the same Properties and Virtues, which the Chestnut is possessed of. Its Fruit and Seeds

expel



expel the Gravel and Mucus from the Kidneys. The Water found in the Clefts of old Beech-Trees, as Tragus affirms, cures Scabs, Itch, Tettars, and all other cutaneous Irritations. The fresh Leaves of the Beech, bruised and applied hot to Tumours, discuss them, and corroborate the Limbs when affected with Numbness. Chewed, they are an excellent Remedy for Disorders of the Lips and Gums.

*Ferula Galbanifera*, J. B. *Ferula latiore folia*, Park. Theat. *Ferula latiore folio*, C. B. Pin. Small Fennel Giant. It grows in most Physic Gardens. Lobelius says, that it was first produced from a Seed found in the Tears of Galbanum at Antwerp.

*Ficus*, Offic. *Ficus vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Ficus communis*, Boerh. Ind. The Fig-tree. It grows frequently in Gardens and Orchards in hot Climates. The Fruit, or the *Caricæ* of the Shops, Figs, are accounted moderately nutritive and grateful to the Stomach. Their principal Use in Medicine is as a lubricating emollient Sweet, in which Intention they are commonly made an Ingredient in pectoral Decoctions and lenitive Electuaries. They are employed externally in Cataplasms, for promoting the Suppuration of Inflammatory Tumours, for which Purpose they are equally adapted with other soft Substances, void of Acrimony or Irritation.

*Filipendula*, Offic. *Filipendula vulgaris*, an *Molon* Plinii? C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. Dropwort. It grows in Fields and Meadows, and flowers in June. The Root and Herb are both used. The Plant is diuretic, and of Service when a tartareous Mucilage affects the Lungs, Reins, and Joints; and in a flatulent Colic, Fluor Albus, or too copious Fluxes of the Lochia. Tabernæmontanus greatly commends the Powder and Juice against an Epi-

lepsy; and Boerhaave advises the Leaves infused or boiled against a Jaundice.

*Filix non ramosa dentata*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. *Filix Mas*, Offic. Common Male Fern. It grows in Hedges and shady Lanes. The Root is only used, and has the same Virtues as the Osmund Royal, for which it is often sold by the Herb-women. It is thought to be hurtful to the Female Sex, and to cause Abortion. It has a peculiar Efficacy against the Rickets, expels Worms, and the Stone, and relieves those who labour under a Swelling of the Spleen.

*Filix fœmina*, Offic. *Filix ramosa repens vulgarissima*, Hist. Oxon. Female Fern, or common Brakes, It grows very frequent on Commons and Heaths. The Root is used, which is deemed anti-splenetic, astringent, and opening. It is chiefly used in Obstructions of the Bowels, as also of the Spleen and Uterus; outwardly applied it is reckoned good for Burns. The distilled water of this Plant was formerly esteemed a specific Remedy against Worms, especially those of the flat kind.

*Flos solis*, Offic. Raii Hist. *Helianthemum Indicum maximum*, C. B. Sun-Flower. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in August. The Roots are accounted pectoral, and good for extinguishing excessive Heat, but when eaten plentifully excite a Pain of the Head. This Plant is also said to be a Vulnerary.

*Foeniculum*, *vulgare*, *Germanicum*, Boerh. Ind. Alr. *Foeniculum*, Offic. *Foeniculum vulgare*, Raii Hist. Fennel. Though this Plant grows spontaneously in some Places on the Sea-Coast, as also at Woolwich and Gravesend, yet it is most generally cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in June. The Leaves, Root, and Seeds are used. The Root is one of the five aperient Roots, and the  
Seeds,

Seeds are classed among the great carminative Seeds. Simon Pauli informs us, that in putrid Fevers, attended with Malignity, there is no Plant more aperient and sudorific, than Fennel; whence nothing is more proper in the Small-Pox and Measles, than a Decoction of the Herb, or of its Seeds or Roots. Distilled Fennel-water dropped into the Eyes is, by several Authors, said to be an excellent Preserver and Restorer of the Sight. The Seeds corroborate the Stomach, cure a Nausea and Loathing of Food, and are an excellent Carminative. These Seeds are also possessed of an alexipharmic Quality, and, when mixed with other Peccorals, afford singular Relief in an Asthma. The Roots provoke the Menfes and Urine, are supposed to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and to cure the Jaundice.

*Foeniculum dulce*, Offic. C. B. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Foeniculum dulce*, majori & albo semine, Tourn. Inst. Sweet Fennel. This is imported from Germany. The Seeds are used, and are possessed of the same Virtues with those of the former, only are of a more grateful Flavour, but less warm and pungent. This is the Species of Fennel referred to in the last College Dispensatory, in which a Simple Water is ordered to be drawn from it; and it is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Juniperi Composita*; *Decoct. Commun. pro Clyst.* the *Oxymel ex alio*, *Mithridate*, and the *Venice Treacle*.

*Foeniculum tortuosum*, J. B. Raii Hist. Boerh. Ind. Alt. French Hartwort. This is found in the Gardens of Botanists, and flowers in August. The Seeds are used, which are white, striated, and of an aromatic Taste, attended with some Degree of Acrimony. They are hot and dry, provoke Urine, and the Menfes, and

enter the Composition of the *Theriacal Andromachi*.

*Fœnum Græcum sativum*, C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Fœnum Græcum*, Offic. Fenugreek. It is sown in Fields, and flowers in June. The Seeds have a strong disagreeable Smell, and an unctuous farinaceous Taste, somewhat bitterish; they are emollient, digestive, maturating, discutient, parégoric, and frequently used in Cataplasms, Fermentations, and Clysters. The Decoction of Fenugreek used by way of Incession is effectual in Female Disorders, proceeding from an Inflammation or Obstruction of the Uterus. The Decoction is excellent in a Tenesmus and Dyfentery, when attended with fetid Discharges. It is an Ingredient in the *Oleum e Mucilaginis*.

*Fragaria*, Offic. *Fragaria ferens* *Fraga alba* & *rubra*, J. B. The Strawberry. This Plant grows in Woods, Gardens, and Hedges, and flowers in May. The Leaves and Fruit are both used. The Herb is diuretic, and is often an Ingredient in Gargarisms, Baths, and Cataplasms. The Decoction of the Herb and immature Fruit is strengthening and astringent. The ripe Fruit is emollient, nutritive, relaxing, cooling, aperitive, and corrects Acrimony, and consequently is proper in burning Fevers, under the highest Degree of Inflammation. The Pulp applied in a Cataplasm is excellent for external Inflammations. Gesner observes, that Strawberries, which grow upon Hills and mountainous Places, are far preferable to those, which grow in low and watery ones.

*Fraxinella*, Ger. Emac. Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. *Fraxinella vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Bastard Dittany. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in July. The Bark of the Root is accounted cordial, alexipharmic,

mic, uterine, cephalic, and anthelmintic. It was formerly used in malignant Disorders, Epilepsies, and other Diseases of the Head, as also in Obstructions of the Uterus.

*Fraxinus*, Offic. *Fraxinus excelsior*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Common Ash-tree. It is, common in Woods and Hedges. The Bark, Wood, Leaves, and Seed are used. The Bark is drying, attenuating, diuretic, and lithontriptic, and is of Service in Intermittent Fevers, and provokes Sweat. The Seed is warming, greatly drying, and is serviceable in Hepatic, Pleuritic, and Nephritic Disorders. The Wood is a good Vulnerary, and is by some commended in the Venereal Disease, and supplies the Place of the *Lignum Sanctum*.

*Fraxinus folio rotundiore*, C. B. Pin. *Mannifera Arbor*, Offic. The round leaved Ash. It grows in Calabria, and Italy, the condensed Juice whereof is Manna.

*Fuligo*, Soot. This is so well known, that it requires no Description. The Soot of Vegetables, upon a Chymical Analysis, yields a large Quantity of transparent Water, a yellow volatile Salt, and a thick black Oil, a fixed Alkali and an insipid Earth. Wood Soot is directed in hysteric Cases, and in different nervous Disorders as an Antispasmodic and Corroborant. The volatile Salt of Soot is used with the same Success as that of Animals. Hartman recommends the Salt which rises last for giving Relief in Cancers. But the Soot produced by Oak-wood alone, the common Dutch Tufts, or common Pit-coal, appears different, upon a Chymical Analysis; and that, again, would be very different, which should be collected from the Chimney of a public Kitchen, which is continually filled with the Fumes, not only of the Fuel, but also of

all Kinds of boiled, roasted, and fried Aliments.

*Fumaria*, Offic. *Fumaria purpurea*, Ger. *Fumaria Officinarum* & *Dioscoridis*, C. B. Fumitory. It grows in Fields and cultivated Grounds; the whole Plant is used. It is good against Splenetic and Hepatic Disorders. It attenuates and expels ferous, bilious, and adust Humours. It corroborates the Viscera, and purifies the Blood; in consequence whereof it is reckoned good in the Scurvy, and all Disorders of the Spleen and Mesentery, in a Jaundice, the Itch, and all Disorders of the like Nature. The distilled Water, dropt into the Eyes, is said to cure Dimness of Sight.

*Fungus*, Offic. *Fungus esculentus*, Park. The Mushroom, or Champignon. This grows in barren pasture Grounds, and is found in the Autumn. The whole Plant preserved in Vinegar is used in Kitchens, but rarely or never found in the Shops.

*Galanga major*, Offic. Ger. *Emac*. Park. Theat. Great Galangal. It grows spontaneously in Java and Malabar, and is from thence brought to Europe. The Root, the Part used in Medicine, is hot and bitter, good in all Disorders of the Stomach, Head, and Uterus. It incides and opens; hence it is good in all Crudities of the Stomach, a Vertigo, and all other Diseases, proceeding from cold and flatulent Causes.

*Galanga minor*, Offic. J. B. C. B. Pin. Common Galangal. It grows common in China, and is from thence transported to us. It has the same Virtues ascribed to it as the former, tho' this is the most esteemed. It expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Menstrues, and helps Digestion. It abounds with a volatile oleous Salt, enveloped in mild viscid Parts.

M

*Galbanum*



*Galbanum*. This is the resinous Juice, or Gum of the *Ferula*, a Plant growing in Syria, and by some, according to *Dioscorides*, called *Me-topium*. The best is what resembles *Frankincense*, is grumous, pure, pinguious, free from Chips, retaining some of the Seeds of the Plant, and of a strong Smell, not very moist, nor yet quite dry. This Gum is of an heating, drawing, and discutient Quality. It is an excellent *Antihysteric*, *Emmenagogue*, and forcing Medicine. When applied by way of Plaster to the Navel, it is said to cure *Hysterick Convulsions*. It is *sudorific*, when taken internally, and, when externally applied, softens and digests Tumours, and brings them to a Suppuration. For internal Use, it ought to be strained, but not for external. Like the other gummy Resins, it is not perfectly soluble in either rectified Spirit or Water, but in a Mixture of both. It is an Ingredient in the Species *e Scordio sine Opio*; *Pilula Gummosæ*; *Confectio Paulina*; *Mithridatium*; *Theriaca Andromachi*; *Emplastrum commune cum Gummi*; & *Cataplasma maturans*, of the last London Dispensatory.

*Galega*, *Ruta capraria*, Offic. *Galega vulgaris floribus cæruleis*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Goats Rue. It grows by River Sides, and marshy Places, in several Parts of Italy, but with us only in Gardens; it flowers in June and July. It is celebrated as an *Alexipharmic* and *Sudorific*; in petechial Eruptions, and other pestilential Diseases. It is good in the Measles, and Epilepsies of Children, and the Stings of Serpents, and is said to destroy Worms, even by external Application.

*Galeopsis*, Offic. *Galeopsis procerior fætida spicata*, Tourn. Inst. *Galeopsis sive Urtica iners magna fætidissima*, I. B. Hedge Nettle. It grows by

Hedges, and flowers in July and August. The Leaves and Seeds are used, and are highly commended by some as *Resolvents* and *Antiseptics*. According to *Boerhaave* it is an excellent Remedy in uterine Suffocations.

*Gallium*, Offic. *Gallium luteum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Gallion verum*, J. B. Cheese Rennet. It grows in dry Places, and flowers in June and July. The Herb is used, which, whole or in Powder, stops *Hæmorrhages* and Fluxes of Blood; which it effects by its coagulating and incrassating Quality. The Decoction of the Herb is esteemed good for the Gout, and, in a Bath, it removes Weariness. It is also accounted *soporific*.

*Gallæ*, Offic. *Galls*. Hard roundish Excrescences, found in the warmer Countries on the Oak-Tree, produced from the Puncture of an Insect, and affording a Lodgement for its Young till they are capable of eating a Passage through. The best Galls are brought from Aleppo, and are accounted among the strongest Astringents of the Vegetable Kingdom. They have no Smell or particular Flavour. The cortical hard Part of the Gall is more styptic than the interior more brittle Matter. They give out their Virtue both to spirituous and watery Menstrua; but are rarely used in Medicine. They are an Ingredient in making Ink, and are much employed in investigating the Contents of mineral Waters, striking, like other vegetable Astringents, a purple or black Colour, more or less deep, in proportion to the Quantity of Iron contained in the Water.

*Gambogium*, seu *Gutta Gamba*, Offic. Gamboge. The concrete, gummy-resinous Juice of certain Trees growing in Cambodia in the East-Indies, brought over in large Cakes or Rolls, externally of a brownish

brownish Yellow, of a deep reddish Yellow within, changing to a pale bright Yellow on being moistened. It has no Smell; when first chewed it is tasteless, but kept in the Mouth some time it discovers a considerable Acrimony. Rectified Spirit of Wine poured upon it, acquires immediately a deep gold Colour, and dissolves about five Parts out of six. Water, assisted by Heat, takes up nearly as much; but the Solution is turbid, and deposites, on cooling, a considerable Quantity of resinous Matter. Water, impregnated with fixed Alkaline Salt, totally dissolves it into a transparent blood-red Liquor, which passes through a Filter without any Separation of its Parts, and deposites no Sediment on standing. It is wholly taken up likewise, and in considerable Quantity, by vinous Spirits impregnated with volatile Alkalies, or the dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac: This Solution mingles uniformly both with Water and rectified Spirit, without Precipitation or Turbidity. Gamboge is a strong and quick Cathartic. In such hydropic Cases as require the brisker Purgatives, and in other Disorders accompanied with a Redundance of serous Humours, it is an useful and safe Hydrogogue: In hot, dry, bilious Constitutions, it is never to be ventured on: In all Cases where the Patient is not accustomed to it, it is liable to vomit as well as purge. Mr. Boulduc observes that Alkaline Salts correct its drastic Qualities. Another Method he practised, with Success, is to put the Gamboge tied in a Rag, into a hot Loaf, as it comes out of the Oven, where it must remain for twenty-four Hours: This is to be repeated four or five Times. By this Management he always found it freed from its great Violence, as well purgative as emetic. He farther observed the Crum of

Loaves thus used had acquired both a purging and emetic Quality. The Dose of Gamboge is from three or four Grains to twelve, or at most fifteen. A Grain or two rubbed with Sugar is a convenient Purge for Children.

*Genista*, Offic. *Genista angulosa* & *Scoparia*, C. B. Broom. A shrubby Plant, common on Heaths and uncultivated sandy Grounds, flowering in May. The Leaves and Stalks of Broom have a bitter nauseous Taste, which they give out both to Water and rectified Spirit. They are accounted laxative, aperient, and diuretic; and in this Intention have been often used, by the common People, in Dropsies and other serous Disorders. Infusions of the Albes of the Plant in acidulous Wines have likewise been employed in the like Cases, and often with good Success. The medicinal Qualities of the Seeds and Flowers seem not yet determined; it is said by some, that the Seeds in Doses of a Dram and a half in Substance, and five or six Drams in Decoction or Infusion, prove purgative or emetic. Some report that the Flowers also operate in the same Manner; but Lobel assures us, from his own Observation, that they have been taken in Quantity without such Effect.

*Genista juncea*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Genista Hispanica*, Offic. *Spartium arborescens seminibus lenti similibus*, C. B. Pin. Spanish Broom. It is common in Gardens, and flowers in June and July. The Branches, Flowers, and Seeds are used. It is more efficacious than the common *Genista*, being a potent Expeller of pituitous and serous Humours, both by Vomit and Stool. It is effectual in Dropsies, the Sciatica, and Gout, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone in the Kidneys. The Oil of the Flowers dissolves Tumours of the Spleen, by anointing the Part with

it. The Flowers used with Honey of Roses, or an Egg, dissolve stumous Swellings. The Flowers and Seeds work most violently by Vomit, not unlike Hellebore, but with Safety. The Juice of the Branches macerated in Water, and then bruised, are efficacious in the Sciatica and Quinsy.

*Gentiana*, Offic. *Gentiana major*, Ger. *Gentiana major lutea*, Tourn. Inst. Boerhaav. Ind. Alt. Gentian. This is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in June. The Root is so well known that it requires no Description. It is aperient, and attenuating; and is principally used as a strengthening Bitter in chronical Disorders, and in Obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen. It is esteemed a good Stomachic. From this the Colleges direct an Extract to be made; and it is an Ingredient in several official Compositions.

*Geranium Batrachioides*, Officin. Ger. *Geranium Batrachioides*, *Gratia Dei Germanorum*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Crow-foot, Cranes-bill. This grows in moist Meadows and Pasture Grounds, flowering in June and July. The Powder of the dried Herb, laid upon a Wound, is said not only to stop the Hæmorrhage, but also surprizingly and suddenly to consolidate it.

*Geranium Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinus*, Offic. *Geranium Columbinum*, Raii Hist. Doves-foot. This grows by the Sides of Hedges, and flowers in June. The Herb itself is used, being accounted an excellent Vulnerary.

*Geranium moschatum*, Offic. Raii Hist. *Geranium cicutæ folio moschatum*, Tourn. Inst. Musk'd Cranes-bill. This Herb grows sometimes, tho' rarely, in the Fields, but is frequently to be met with in Gardens, flowering in June. The Herb is used, and accounted a remarkably good Vulnerary.

*Geranium Robertianum*, *Gratia Dei*, Offic. *Geranium Robertianum*, Raii Hist. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Herb Robert. This is every where to be found in Hedges, and flowers in May. This Herb is used, and is moderately drying, astringent, and detergent. It also resolves coagulated Blood, and is beneficial to Wounds, for which it is used in Vulnerary Potions, and applied externally.

*Ginseng*, Pharm. Edinb. *Aureliana Canadensis*, *Sinensibus Ginseng Iroquæi*, Garent-Oguen. Læst. *Ginseng*. The Root of a small Plant, growing in China, Tartary, and lately discovered in some Parts of North America: In extraordinary Esteem among the Chinese as a general Restorative and Corroborant. It is undoubtedly much inferior to the high Character commonly given of it, but appears nevertheless, from its sensible Qualities, to be a Medicine of considerable Use. It has little or no Smell: To the Taste it discovers a mucilaginous Sweetness, accompanied with some Degree of Bitterness, and a slight aromatic Warmth. It gives out its Virtues both to spirituous and watery Menstrua. The Chinese prescribe it in Powder or Decoction, in all cachectic and consumptive Cases, and natural Debilities, to purify the Juices, and strengthen the Habit. Before the Ginseng of American Growth was carried thither by the Europeans, it was usually sold by their Druggists at about two Guineas an Ounce. But at present it is greatly sunk there, in its Reputation as well as Price.

*Gladiolus*, Offic. *Gladiolus floribus uno Versu dispositis major, floris colore purpureo rubente*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Corn Flag. It is cultivated in our Gardens, and flowers in June. The Root, which is the Part used, is of an attracting, discutient, and drying Quality. It is commended



as an Alexipharmic, and against the Pestilence.

*Glans unguentaria*, C. B. Raii Hist. *Nux unguentaria*, J. B. *Nux Ben five Glans unguentaria*, Park. Theat. The Ben Nut, Nephritic Wood. This grows in both the Indies. The Fruit is used. The Wood, which is of a darkish Colour, solid, hard, and heavy, is in the Shops, called Nephritic Wood. The Nuts are heating, drying, detergent, emetic, and purgative. They, also, evacuate Bile and Phlegm, and cure the Itch and Impetigo. The Oil of Ben is extracted from the Kernels, and imported to us from Italy. The Wood is heating and drying. It is principally recommended for Disorders of the Kidneys, and difficult Discharges of Urine, and may be accounted proper in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

*Glastrum*, Offic. *Isatis sativa vel latifolia*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inst. *Glastrum sativum*, Ger. Wood. This is sown in the Fields, and flowers in June. The Herb is used, being of a drying and astringent Nature. It is an excellent Vulnerary, conglutinates Wounds, and stops Hæmorrhages, and immoderate Discharges of the Menfes.

*Glycirrhiza Siliquosa vel Germanica*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Glycirrhiza*, *Liquoritia*, Offic. Liquorice. This is so well known that it requires no Description. The Roots, which are the only Parts used, are pectoral, and of great Use in Disorders of the Lungs, as Coughs, and Shortness of Breathing. They, also, mitigate the acrimonious Particles which cause Soreness in the Aspera Arteria, and Hoarseness. They are, also, good in Nephritic Disorders, as the Stone, Gravel, Heat, and Retention of Urine, and Ulcers in the Kidneys. There are two Kinds of inspissated Juice sold in the Shops, one made in Eng-

land, and prepared of the Decoc-tion of the Roots, mixed with the Pulp of Prunes, and made up into Balls; the other is imported from Spain, being made near Tortosa in Catalonia, and brought to us in beautiful, shining, brittle, Lumps, wrapped up in Bay Leaves. It is a good Emollient and Healer, and fit for promoting Expectoration; be-cause the viscid Parts, which it con-tains, sheath and blunt the acrid Salts. It is to be used in small Quantities, and often repeated, o-therwise it proves disagreeable to the Taste. Tragus prefers the Root and its Juice before Sugar, which excites Thirst, which this sweet Root and its Juice extinguish.

*Gramen Caninum*, Ger. *Gramen Caninum arvense*, seu *Gramen Diosco-ridis*, C. B. Pin. Quick-Grass. This grows in the Fields, and is cultivated in Gardens. Its Root, which is the only Part used, is of a refrigerating, drying, aperient, subastringent, and penetrating Quality. This is the ce-lebrated Chien-dent of the French, which they constantly use as an In-gredient in all their Ptisans. The Root is possessed of a pungent Qua-lity, and is said often to have been found effectual for dissolving the Stone. It is, also, moderately ape-rient and lenitive, and removes Ob-structions of the Viscera, without producing any bad Consequence.

*Granata malus*, Mont. Ind. *Ma-lus Punica*, Raii Hist. *Punica quæ malum Granatum fert*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Pomgranate-tree. This grows spontaneously in hot Countries, and flowers in May. The Flowers, Fruit, Bark of the Fruit, and Seeds are used. The Fruit is good for the Stomach, but yields very little Nourishment. They are acid, cold, astringent, and sto-machic; and are chiefly used in bil-ious Fevers, in a depraved Appe-tite of pregnant Women, for cor-

recting Putrefaction in the Mouth, and the like. The Flowers are of the same Nature as Balauſtines. The Bark, which in the Shops is called Malicorium, has the same Virtues as the Flowers, especially in stopping Fluxes of the Hæmorrhoids, Noſtrils, and Uterus; the Seeds are refrigerating and astringent.

*Gratiola*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Gratiola vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Digitalis minima*, *Gratiola dicta*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hedge-hyssop. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in July. The Herb is used and accounted a Specific for evacuating aqueous, viscid, and bilious Humours; for which Reason it is much used in the Dropsy and Jaundice. It is also said to kill Worms.

*Grossularia Spinosa sativa*, C. B. Pin. *Grossularia*, *Uva crispa*, Offic. The Gooseberry Bush. It grows in Gardens, flowers in April, and produces its ripe Fruit in July. The Fruit is used. The unripe Berries procure an Appetite, and stop Fluxes of the Belly. The Berries boiled in proper Liquors, are advantageously exhibited to feverish Patients. The ripe Fruit is esteemed good for the Stomach.

*Guaiacum*, Offic. *Guaiacum Americanum primum fructu aceris sive legitimum*, Broyn, Prod. *Guaiacum*: It is also by some called *Lignum Vitæ* or *Sanctum*. A large Tree, a Native of Jamaica, Hispaniola, and other warm Parts of America; from whence the Wood with its Bark, and the Resin obtained from Incisions made in the Trunk, are brought to us. The Wood is hard, compact, and heavy; externally of a pale yellowish Colour, but darker and variegated within; on rasping it discovers a light aromatic Smell, and is somewhat warm and pungent to the Taste. The Bark in Taste and Smell is similar to the Wood, but weaker. The Resin or Gum is brought over in irregular Masses,

of a dusky greenish Colour. *Guaiacum* was first received into Europe as a Remedy for the Venereal Disease, and is said in the warmer Climates to have been sometimes sufficient for subduing it. Though of itself unequal to the Cure of that Distemper among us; it is nevertheless a good Assistant to Mercurial Alteratives, and a Medicine of great Use also in several other Cases. To warm and stimulate the Habit, to promote the Excretions made from the Blood, as Perspiration and Urine, and likewise the grosser Evacuations from the Intestinal Canal, appear to be its primary Virtues. In large Doses it operates as a Purgative. Where the excretory Glands are obstructed, the Vessels lax and flaccid, and the Habit replete with impure serous Humours; in sundry cutaneous and catarrhus Disorders, some female Weaknesses, and chronic Rheumatisms; it has frequently good Effects. In thin emaciated Habits it frequently does harm; in such Cases, it has converted a simple Itching of the Skin to an almost leprous Disorder, or increases the Itching to an almost unsupportable Degree. Where this happens, Nitre, Whey, saline Laxatives, and warm bathing, are commonly found most effectual for abating the Complaints. A Decoction of half an Ounce of the Wood or Bark may be taken in a Day, at proper Intervals, the Patient keeping warm to promote a Diaphoresis. An Extract made from the Wood, is recommended by Hoffman as an excellent Errhine; who supposes it to be possessed, besides its stimulating Quality as an Errhine, of a corroborating Virtue friendly to the nervous Parts of the Head.

The Resin or Gum *Guaiacum* is possessed of the same Virtues with the Wood, but is accounted more efficacious. It is thought greatly to promote insensible Perspiration,

piration, and for that Reason to be good to remove such cutaneous Disorders, as proceed from an Obstruction of the perspirable Matter in the miliary Glands. It is very warm and deterfive, and therefore good in Gleets, and all Exulcerations, whether internal or external. In Gonorrhæas it is by some deemed a Specific. It, also, frequently proves beneficial in the Gout, not only by deterging and cleansing the Joints and mucilaginous Glands from tartareous Matter, but also, by warming and strengthening the Fibres, it enables them to move with such Vigour as to shake off and prevent the Adhesion of such Particles to them. The Gum, or Extracts made from the Wood, are given from a few Grains to a Scruple or half a Dram, and sometimes two Scruples, which last Dose proves for the most part considerably purgative.

*Gummi*, a concrete vegetable Juice, of no particular Smell or Taste, dissolving in Water, not soluble in vinous Spirits or Oils, burning in the Fire to a black Coal without melting or catching Flame. It is a real Mucilage, which grows thick and hard in Time by the Evaporation of a great Part of its Moisture, just as Resins are true Oils, which losing their most fluid Parts become solid. Some Trees abound both in Oil and in Mucilage: These two Substances often mix, and flow from the Tree blended together. Thus they both grow dry and hard in the same Mass, and are accordingly termed Gum Resins. Each however retains its peculiar Properties, the Gum only dissolving in watery Menstrua, the resinous Parts in spirituous. If a Gum Resin be triturated with Water, it will form a milky Liquor, being in fact a real Emulsion or an Oil divided by Triture, and suspended in Water by

Means of a Mucilage.

*Gummi Ammoniacum*, Gum Ammoniac. A gummy resinous Concrete, brought from the East Indies, generally in large Masses, composed of little Lumps or Tears of a milky Whiteness when divided, but grow yellow on being exposed to the Air. Pliny tells us, that in that Part of Africa which borders upon Ethiopia, amongst the Sands, distills the Tear of Hammoniac, taking its Name from the Oracle of Hammon, near which grows the Tree called Metopion, whence it flows in manner of a Gum or Resin. This Gum is of an opening, cleansing, and attenuating Nature, proper to clear the Lungs of viscid Phlegm; on which Score it is greatly recommended in Asthmas, and Shortness of Breath. It is also good in Nervous, Hysteric, and Hypochondriac Disorders; externally used, it is suppurating, ripening, and dissolving. It is proper for Hardness of the Spleen, Liver, and Mesentery, and good for opening Obstructions of the Menfes.

*Gummi Anime*, Offic. *Gummi seu Resina Animæ*, Schrod. This is brought to us from America, and flows from an Incision made in a Tree, of a moderate Bigness, the Leaves of which resemble those of the Myrtle. It is greatly recommended to soften and dissipate cold, painful, rheumatic, flatulent Affections of the Head, Nerves, and Joints. It is also good to strengthen the Brain, by applying it to the Top of the Head. The best Gum Anime is of a white Colour, dry, friable, clean, of a good Smell, and which soon consumes when thrown into the Fire.

*Gummi Arabicum*, Gum Arabic. This Gum is thought by some to be the Gum of the *Acacia foliis Scorpiotis Leguminifera*. It is of a white Colour, inclining to yellow, pale and



pellucid, of an insipid Taste, and viscous. It exudes spontaneously from an Incision made in the Tree. That is best which is pellucid like Glass, unmixed; and in the Form of small Worms. It moistens, and inspissates, stops the Pores of the Skin, and blunts the Acrimony of Medicines. From its soft, glutinous Quality, it is serviceable against Coughs, Hoarseness, and Diseases of the Aspera Arteria, is a proper Ingredient in Applications to the Eyes, and is of great Efficacy in the Dysuria, or Heat of Urine, and the Diabetes.

*Gummi Bdellium.* See *Bdellium*.

*Gummi Caranna.* See *Caranna*.

*Gummi Copal*, a resinous Concrete brought from the Spanish West Indies, being taken by our latest Authors for the Gum of Virginian Sumach. The Natives of America give the Name of Copal to all odoriferous Gums which are transparent. The Gum we call by that name is not much used in Physic, but is greatly used by the Varnishers, who dissolve it in *Oleum Spicæ*: It has sometimes been employed in Fumigations for violent Defluxions of the Head, and is still by some People recommended in the Palsy, and other Weaknesses of the Nerves.

*Gummi Elemi.* See *Elemi*.

*Gummi Guajaci.* See *Guajacum*.

*Gummi Hederæ.* See *Hedera Arborea*.

*Gummi Juniperi.* See *Juniperus*.

*Gummi Segalense.* This is already taken notice of under *Acacia*.

*Gummi Tacamahacæ.* Tacamahac. This is a resinous Substance, of which there are two Kinds, one in Shells, the other in Lumps. The first is the best, being sometimes called *Tacamahacæ sublimis*. It is of a very agreeable Smell, resembling that of Lavender and Angelica. It is brought from Madagascar and New Spain, being the Product of a Tree called *Tacamahacæ Populo similis, fructu co-*

*lore Plebniæ simili, J. B. Tecomahoica, Hernand.* It is used externally in the same Intentions with the *Gummi Caranna*. It resolves Tumours, strengthens the Nerves; being spread upon Linen, and put behind the Ears, represses all manner of Defluxions from the Head; applied to the Temples, is good for all Rheums of the Eyes and other Parts of the Face, and, put into an hollow putrid Tooth, cures the Pain thereof. Being applied to the Nostrils, or burnt upon Coals, it gives immediate Relief in Hysterics. It is also recommended in Arthritic Pains.

*Gummi Tragacantha.* Gum Tragacanth, or Gum Dragon, is a Gum which bursts forth from the *Tragacantha*, Offic. *Tragacantha Massiliensis, J. B. Goats Thorn*. It is brought to us from Turkey in Pieces of different Sizes. Externally used it is of Efficacy in the Dysentery; and, dissolved in Milk or Rose-water, is good for the Redness, and acrimonious Rheums affecting the Eyes, and for Asperities of the Eye-lids. Dissolved in Water, its Mucilage is very convenient for the Formation of Troches, and other Forms of Medicines. It is moistening, lenient, emplastic, corrects Acrimony, and incrassates. Hence it is of Efficacy in Hoarseness, Spitting of Blood, Asperities of the Fauces, and the Strangury. Four or six Grains of it, exhibited in Milk or Water, are effectual in voiding of Blood by Urine.

*Gutta Gamba.* See *Gambagium*.

*Hedera arborea*, Offic. *Hedera communis major, J. B. Ivy*. The Leaves and Berries are used, as also the Gum, or Tear, which is a resinous, dry, hard, and compact Substance, of a Colour somewhat inclining to a Yellow, and shines like Glass, but is not like that pellucid, and is of a sharp, austere, and sweet Taste. The Herb is heating, drying,

ing, and subastringent. It is seldom exhibited internally, being thought noxious to the Head and Nerves. Externally it is often applied to dry Sores, and cures Achors and Ozaena's. The Berries purge upwards and downwards, whence it is by the Vulgar given against Fevers. The Gum is a celebrated Caustic, and kills Nits.

*Hedera terrestris Chamæcissus*, Offic. *Hedera terrestris vulgaris*, C. B. Pin. Ground-Ivy. It grows by Hedges, and flowers in April. The Herb is used, which is deemed a good Vulnerary. It is frequently recurred to for inciding and resolving the gross tartareous Matter of the Lungs, Kidneys, and other Parts, and consequently is efficacious in all Obstructions thence proceeding; as also in the Jaundice. The Syrup made of this Plant is good against a convulsive Cough; but chiefly against Spitting of Blood, and bloody Urine.

*Helenium*, Ger. *Enula Campana* *Helenium*, Offic. *Helenium sive Enula Campana*, J. B. Elecampane. It grows in watery Fields and Meadows, and flowers in June and July. The Root is the Part used, which is both pulmonic and stomachic, alexipharmic, and sudorific. It is chiefly ordered in Coughs, Asthmæ, Crudities of the Stomach, in opening the urinary Ducts, in the Plague, and other contagious Distempers. Externally it is recommended in the Itch, Spasms, and Ischiadic Pains.

*Helianthemum Vulgare*, Park. *Theat. Panax Chironium Helianthemum*, Officin. Dwarf Sun Flower. It grows in dry, chalky, and mountainous Places, and flowers in June and July. The Root and Herb are both used. The first is reckoned alexipharmic, the last, vulnerary and astringent. A Decoction thereof is successfully exhibited in Diar-

rhæas, Hæmorrhages, and Disorders of the Fauces.

*Heliotropium majus*, Offic. *Heliotropium majus Dioscoridis*, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. Alt. Turnsole. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in Summer. The Herb and Seeds are used. A Decoction of it potently evacuates all putridous and bilious Matter by Stool, and is good against the Bites of Scorpions. The Seed represses all fleshy Excrescences, makes penile Warts wear off, provokes the Menses, and facilitates Delivery.

*Helleborus albus*, Offic. *Helleborus albus, flore subviridi*, C. B. P. White Hellebore. It grows in mountainous and craggy Places, principally in Germany. White Hellebore Root has, when fresh, a disagreeable Smell, but as brought into the Shops scarcely any. Its Taste is nauseous, bitterish, acrid, very penetrating and durable. The Juice of the fresh Root, applied to the Skin, excoriates the Part, and produces an Exulceration: If taken into the Mouth, it vellicates the Tongue. The Powder of the dry Root, snuffed up the Nose, in small Quantities, proves a violent Sternutory; and in this Intention it is sometimes used in lethargic and other Disorders. Taken into the Stomach, it purges upwards and downwards with severe Gripings. It sometimes excites Convulsions, unless exhibited with great Prudence. Hence it is never given in Substance, but to Persons of robust Constitutions; and in melancholy and maniac Cases; and then with great Caution. It is also exhibited in Quartan Fevers; in which an Ounce of the Decoction, taken inwardly, has often surprising Effects. In small Doses it has been sometimes used for actuating other Purgatives and Emetics; and sometimes also as an Alterative or Deobstruent in sub-

born and chronical Cafes. At present I don't know that it is much used, except as an Errhine, and an Ingredient in Ointments for the Itch. But I have known it given by Empirics in very large Quantities, without exciting any violent Symptoms, and even alone without any Corrector. And I also know that it has been given in Maniacal Cafes, in the Quantity of eighteen Grains, together with twelve Grains of Caffor, and in such a large Dose, without any Operation that was terrible, and with very great and good Effects to the Patient. I do not recommend this Practice, but rather leave it to the Consideration of proper Judges. Mean time in Maniacal Cafes, or others, where a violent Stimulation is necessary, as in Apoplexies, in which last Case it is recommended by Celsus, Hellebore either in Clysters, or taken into the Stomach, will certainly answer the Intention of stimulating in a very great Degree.

*Helleborus niger*, Offic. *Helleborus niger flore roseo*, C. B. P. Black Hellebore. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, flowering in January. The Root, especially the fibrous Parts of it, is used, and is said by almost all Authors to purge powerfully melancholic Humours; but that, which we make Use of in England, is so far from operating violently, that it scarcely purges at all, tho' given from fifteen Grains to two Scruples. The Hellebore of the Ancients, which was never ventured on without extreme Caution, and as a last Resource, appears to have been a different Species from ours, much larger, and of more violent Operation, which is still said to be found in Plenty about Olympus, and in the Island of Anticyra, celebrated of old for the Production of this reputed antimaniacal Drug. It was formerly highly recommended in Madness, in the hypo-

chondriac Passion and Elephantiasis, Herpes, Cancers, Quartan Agues, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and the Itch. In the present Practice, this Root, or its Preparations, are used sometimes as a Purgative in hydropic and other Cafes, where the stronger Cathartics are required, but oftener in small Doses as an Attenuant and Deobstruent. It is found particularly serviceable against obstinate Suppressions of the Menfes in plethoric Habits and sanguine Constitutions, where Chalybeates are ineffectual or injurious. It is given either in Substance, Infusion, Decoction, or Tincture. We learn from Mr. Boulduic's Experiments, that Water extracts by Coction, and Proof Spirit by Digestion, nearly all the Virtue of the Hellebore: Rectified Spirit takes up chiefly the irritating resinous Part. After due Coction in Water, it gives out little or nothing to Spirit; but, after repeated Digestions in pure Spirit, it still yields to Water a considerable Proportion of a diuretic mucilaginous Substance. The Quantity of watery Extract amounts to about one third of the Root, the spirituous only to about one fifth. When designed as a Cathartic, the watery Extract appeared to be the best and safest Preparation: As an Alterative, or Deobstruent, the spirituous Tincture is preferable. Wine also may be a convenient Menstruum to extract its medicinal Virtues. It is remarked, Hellebore of English Growth is inferior in Strength to that used in Germany and Switzerland.

*Helleboris niger hortenfis*, *flore viridi*, C. B. P. *Helleboraster*, Offic. Bears Foot. It grows in mountainous Places, flowering in March and April. The Root has the same Virtues with that of the black Hellebore, and may be taken instead of it. It purges the lower Belly, evacuating Phlegm, and yellow Bile.



Bile. Farriers and Graziers put a great deal of Confidence in this Herb, against the Murrain among their Horses and Cattle. Their Method is to thrust a Bodkin through the Dewlaps of their black Cattle, through the Skin under the Neck of their Horses, and through the Ears of their Sheep, and then put a Fibre of the Root into the Wound; whence it is called Peg Root. The same is described by Columella, one of the *Rei Rusticæ Scriptores*, who wrote under the Emperor Claudius.

*Hepatica trifolia cæruleo flore*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Trifolium aureum*, *Hepatica nobilis*, Offic. *Trifolium Hepaticum sive Trinitatis Herba flore cæruleo*, J. B. Noble Liverwort. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in the Spring. The Leaves only are used, which by modern Physicians are thought vulnerary. They corroborate the Stomach by their astringent Quality, and therefore are esteemed good where there is too great a Relaxation, and consequently are useful in vulnerary Drinks, in a Diabetes, Spitting of Blood, or bloody Urine. They are much extolled in Hernias; the Leaves pulverized are also good in Dysenteries. The whole Plant is very good in Obstructions of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Liver. The Dutch make it an Ingredient in the Syrup of Succory.

*Herba Paris*, Offic. Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum*, C. B. Pin. Herb Paris. It grows in shady Places, and flowers in May; and the Berries, which are used in Medicine, are ripe in July. These, taken internally, are Alexipharmic; the Leaves bruised, and reduced into a Cataplasm, and applied, are good in all pestilential Buboes, and other hot Tumours. It is a Plant of a doubtful Character, being ranked among the Aconites by some, and deemed a counter Poison by others.

*Hermodactylus*, Offic. Park. *Colchicum radice siccata alba*. C. B. P. *Hermodactyls*. Brought from Turkey, of a viscous farinaceous Taste. It was ranked by the Ancients among the Cathartics, but what is now met with has no purgative Virtue at all. The Colleges both of London and Edinburgh, have now expunged them their Catalogues of Officials.

*Herniaria*, Offic. *Herniaria glabra*, J. B. *Millegrana major sive Herniaria vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Rupture Wort. It grows in sandy Places, and flowers in June and July. The whole Plant is used in Medicine, and is refrigerating and drying. It is reckoned lithontriptic, provokes Urine, incides Viscosities in the Stomach and other Parts, expels Bile and Water, and consequently is efficacious in the Jaundice.

*Hordeum*, Offic. *Hordeum distichum*, Ger. *Hordeum distichon quod Spica binos ordines habeat* Plinio, C. B. Pin. Boerh. Ind. A. Barley. It is sowed in the Spring in Fields. The Seed is used, which is refrigerating, drying, abstergent, aperient, digestive, and emollient; it is also diuretic and nutritive. Bartholine cured an epidemical Pleurisy only by a Decoction of Barley. It is an Ingredient in the *Decoctum Pectorale*.

*Hordeum mundatum & perlatum*, Offic. French, or Pearl Barley. What we call French Barley, because it is usually imported from France, is Barley decorticated in a Mill, adapted to that Purpose. What we call Pearl Barley, because it resembles Scots Pearls, is prepared after the same Manner; only is twice or thrice subjected to the Mill, in order to be ground, and made less. Both of them agree in Virtues with common Barley, only are more nutritive.

*Horminum sativum*, Offic. *Horminum sativum genitum Dioscoridis*, Park. Theat. *Horminum Coma purpu-*

*ro violacea*, J. B. Purple spiked Clary. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in July. The Leaves and Seeds of Clary have a bitterish warm Taste, and a strong Smell, of the aromatic Kind, but not agreeable: They are reckoned corroborant and antispasmodic. They stimulate the Nerves, and their heating Quality renders them very serviceable in the Dropsy.

*Hyacinthus*, Offic. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, Ger. *Hyacinthus oblongo flore caruleus major*, C. B. Pin. Hare Bells. They grow in Woods and Hedges, and flower in April. The Root is used, which stops Fluxes of all Kinds, provokes Urine, and is of Service in the Jaundice.

*Hyoscyamus*, Offic. *Hyoscyamus major*, Ger. *Hyoscyamus major vel vulgaris*, Boerh. Ind. A. Henbane. It grows in uncultivated Places, amongst Rubbish, and by Ditch Sides, and flowers in June.

*Hyoscyamus albus*, Offic. *Hyoscyamus albus major vel tertius Dioscoridis*, & *quartus Plinii*, Boerh. Ind. A. Hist. Oxon. White Henbane. It grows, tho' but seldom, in Botanic Gardens. These Plants have a foetid Smell of the narcotic Kind: The Leaves applied externally in form of Cataplasm, Fomentation, or Unguent, are said to be refrigerant, discutient, and to abate not only inflammatory, but rheumatic Pains. Internally all the Parts are highly narcotic, and occasion, when taken in no large Quantity, violent Disorders of the Senses, sometimes of long Duration, and sometimes fatal. Even the Vapour, raised by Heat, received into the Mouth to ease the Toothach, has been known to affect the Senses. The Seeds have been given from two or three Grains to a Scruple, and said to have proved beneficial in Spittings of Blood and thin sharp Defluxions on the Lungs, and likewise in some convulsive Disorders. The present

Practice, however, has deservedly rejected a Medicine of such suspicious Qualities, at best seemingly but a Succedaneum to the Products of the Poppy. It is said that the Seeds are the mildest Part, and the Root the strongest; that the black Sort is in all its Parts stronger than the white; and that the Seeds are the more deleterious the more they approach to Blackness.

*Hypericum*, Offic. *Hypericum vulgare*, sive *Perforata caule rotundo*, *foliis glabris*, J. B. *Hypericum vulgare*, *Perforata*, *Fuga Daemonum*, Merc. Bot. St. John's Wort. This grows in Hedges and Thickets, and flowers in July. The Herb, Flowers, and Seeds are used. They consist of subtle Parts, and are diuretic, and vulnerary. They are chiefly dedicated to cleansing and consolidating Wounds, resolving coagulated Blood, dissolving the Stone in the Kidneys, and killing Worms. Outwardly applied it is reckoned good in Contusions, especially those of the Nerves; as also in Tremors and Wounds. The Tincture of the Flowers is good in Maniac Disorders. It is an Ingredient in the Mithridate, the *Tberiac Andromachi*, and the *Oleum Hyperici*.

*Hypocistis*, Offic. *Purpurea flore candicante* & *flore luteo*, T. Coral. *Minor a Cisto nascentis*, Hist. Ox. Rape of Cistus. The inspissated Juice is used, which is refrigerating, drying, most powerfully astringent, and condensating. 'Tis of Service in stopping Fluxes of any Kind, Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, Lienteries, immoderate Menstrual Discharges, Vomitings, and Hæmorrhages. It is an Ingredient in the *Pulvis e Succino compositus*, *Mithridatium*, and *Tberiac Andromachi*.

*Hyssopus*, Offic. *Hyssopus vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Hyssopus officinarum cærulea sive spicata*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hyssop. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in July and August. The Herb

Herb is used, which is attenuating, aperient, and abstergent. It is commended in all tartareous Disorders of the Lungs, Coughs, and Asthmas.

*Jalapium Mechoacana nigra*, Offic. *Convolvulus Americanus*, *Jalapium dictus*, Raii Hist. Jalap. It is a Native of both the East and West Indies. The Root used in the Shops is brought from Xalapa in New Spain, in thin transverse Slices, solid, hard, weighty, of a blackish Colour on the outside, internally of a dark greyish with several black circular Striae. Those Roots are best which are hardest and darkest, and abound most with these resinous Veins. It has little Smell or Taste, but when swallowed affects the Throat with a slight Kind of Pungency and Heat. Taken in Doses of a Scruple or half a Dram, it proves an effectual, and, in general, a safe Cathartic, which powerfully purges all noxious, but more particularly, all ferrous Humours. Wepfer in his Treatise *de Cicuta Aquatica* says, it is one of the best Cathartics we have, and wonders it is so little used, since it wants no Corrector on one hand, nor any Thing on the other to promote its Operation, which can hardly be said of any other Purgative. As one Part of the Root may abound more with Resin, in which its active Quality resides, than another, the Dose of the Extract is much more certain and sufficiently mild.

*Jasminum*, Offic. *Jasminum album*, Ger. *Jasminum sive Gelseminum flore albo*, J. B. White Jesamin, or Jessamy. It is cultivated in Gardens and flowers in Summer; the Flowers are used, which are digestive, heating, emollient, and aperient. They have formerly been recommended as good for a Cough and Difficulty of Breathing, Pleurisy, and Pains of the Stomach, Intestines, and Uterus.

*Imperatoria major*, C. B. P. Boerh. Ind. A. *Imperatoria* & *Astrantia*,

Offic. Master Wort. It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in August. The Part used in Medicine, is the Root, which is both Alexipharmic and Sudorific: It is serviceable in contagious Distempers and Contusions, in phlegmatic Disorders of the Head, Palsy, Apoplexy, and in Crudities of the Stomach, and the Colic. It is a most divine Remedy in the Colic, and flatulent Disorders, according to Hoffman.

*Indicum*, Offic. *Emerus Americanus Siliqua incurva*, Tourn. Inst. *Polygala Indica frutescens Hermannii*, Raii Hist. Blue Indigo. This is a well known Preparation from a Plant which grows in Brasil, to the Height of two or three Feet, resembling Rosemary. This Preparation is generally thought to be of an attenuating and penetrating Nature, in consequence of which it is said to be beneficial in a Jaundice. It surprisingly stops Fluxes, because it is a strong Astringent. In *Ephemer. Ger. An. 11. Obs. 113.* it is recommended for restraining immoderate Discharges of the Lochia, and for curing a Falling down of the Uterus and Anus. Indigo was formerly thought to be possessed of a poisonous Quality; and according to Paulus Aemilianus, it was once accounted of so corrosive a Nature, that the Electors of Saxony prohibited the Importation of it into their Territories.

*Ipecacuanha*, Offic. Pomet. *Ipecacuanha Brasiliensis*, Raii Hist. *Periclymeno, accedens Planta, Brasili ana, foliulis congestis albis*, Brasiliensis Root. This is the Root of a Plant produced in Brasil, New Spain, and various other Parts. There are generally three Kinds of it found in the Shops, the Grey, the Brown, and the White. The Grey is generally reckoned best, and most commonly used, when it can be had. Great Care ought to be taken in our Choice of this Root; since, according to S.

Han



Hans Sloan, in his Natural History of Jamaica, there is a poisonous Apocynum whose Root greatly resembles it. Mr. Boulduc, after reiterated Chymical Analyses of these three Kinds of the Root, found that their Virtues consisted not only in their Resin, but also in their saline Parts. This curious Gentleman also found Means to deprive this Root of its emetic Quality, the Difference between this and other violent Purgatives having encouraged him in this Research; the other drastic Cathartics, as Scammony and Coloquintida, however prepared or corrected, leaving too often fatal Marks of their Action; whereas Ipecacuanha, tho' it may appear very brisk in its Operation, leaves generally behind it no more than an Astringion of the Part it had before opened, and fatigued. He made a resinous Extract with Spirit of Wine, and drew out the saline Particles with Rain-water, and found by Experience that its Violence, as in most other Purgatives, was owing to its Resin. For the Effects of the Resin were more violent than those of the Root itself, leaving little or no Astringion afterwards; but the saline Extract was diuretic, purged gently, with little or no Nausea, and in short was possessed of the specific Quality of the Root in curing Dysenteries. The Root is given from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, and we ought never to exceed a Dram. It by no means fatigues the Stomach, and is the best Succedaneum for Emetic Tartar. It is the most valuable Specific in Dysenteries hitherto known, acting in such Cases, not only as an Emetic, but also detesting Ulcers in the Intestines by a Mucilage contained in it, like that of Marshmallows; by which it in some measure supplies the villous Coat of the Intestines, when corroded and destroyed by the Disease. It also powerfully agitates and evacuates the Glands of these Parts. Its most

celebrated Effects are those produced in cold Dysenteries after many other Medicines have been tried, and the Body has by these been sufficiently prepared. Then the first or second Dose generally produces visibly happy Effects; or if it should happen otherwise, it ought to be continued every Day, in the Quantity of three or four Grains, acting in that Case as an Alterative. This Root has at once an emplastick and deterfive Quality; and tho' it does appear sensibly acrid, yet it produces, in those who powder it, an Oppression of the Thorax, Difficulty of Breathing and Spitting of Blood. It is likewise offensive to the Eyes, increases the Discharge of the lachrymal Glands, and, when the Tears do not find a ready Vent, produces a Swelling of the Eyes. These Effects are probably owing to the mucilaginous Quality of the Root. It is used in Substance, reduced to a fine Powder, either mixed with a Liquid, or incorporated with some proper Syrup into a Bolus. It may also be given in Infusion, Decoction, or Tincture; from ten Grains to half a Dram.

*Iris vulgaris nostras*, Offic. *Iris vulgaris*, Raii Hist. Common Flower-de-Luce. This is by Transplantation into Gardens rendered more beautiful, flowering in May. The Root when recent is used as an Hydragogue, and Errhine. It is principally employed in evacuating the Waters of Dropsical Patients. Externally it is used in Impetigos, and for removing other Defecations of the Skin. It has a disagreeable Smell, and an acrid nauseous Taste. It is a strong irritating Cathartic; on drying it loses its Acrimony, may be conveniently used as a Col-metic.

*Iris Florentina*, *Iris Illyrica*, Offic. *Iris alba Florentina*, C. B. Tourn. Inst. Florentin Orris. This is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in May.

May. Its Root is of a fragrant Smell, and possessed of an inciding, attenuating, expectorating, digercnt, abstergent, and emollient Quality. It is principally used in Obstructions and Infarctions of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas, Obstructions of the Menfes, and Gripes in Children. Externally it beautifies the Skin, removes Freckles, and sweetens the Breath.

*Jujuba*, Offic. *Zizibus sive Jujuba major*, Raii Hist. *Ziziphus*, Tourn. Inst. Boerh. Ind. Alt. The Jujube Tree. This is cultivated in the Gardens of Spain and Italy. The Fruit is used, being moderately heating and moistening. It is principally recommended in Asperities of the Lungs, Coughs, Pleurifies, Acrimony of the Urine, Effervescence of the Blood, and Erosions of the Kidneys and Bladder.

*Juniperus*, Offic. *Juniperus vulgaris fruticosa*, C. B. Pin. Juniper. An ever-green Bush, common on Heaths and hilly Grounds in different Parts of Europe. The Wood, the Tops, and Berries are used. The Wood has a weak not unpleasant Smell, and very little Taste. Decoctions and Extracts made from it with Water, are disagreeably bitterish, subastringent and Balsamic. It is recommended as a Diuretic, Cephalic, and a Purifier of the Blood by insensible Perspiration; and reckoned by some not inferior to Guaiacum and Sassafras. In the warmer Climates a Resin exudes from this Plant, in form of semipellucid, pale, yellowish Tears or Drops, which is the Gum Sandarach of the Arabians, and the *Gummi Juniperum* of the Shops. This has the warm stimulating Virtues of other Resins, but is seldom used in Medicine. The Berries are brought chiefly from Holland and Italy, have a moderately strong, not disagreeable Smell, and a warm, pungent, sweetish Taste, followed by a slight Bit-

ter. The Sweetness resides in the soft pulpy Part of the Berry, the Bitterness in the Seeds, and the aromatic Flavour in little oily Vesicles, diffused through its whole Substance. The Berries nearly give out all their Virtues both to spirituous and watery Menstrua. Distilled with Water they yield a subtile pungent Essential Oil; what remains, inspissated to the Consistence of an Extract, has a pleasant, balsamic, sweet Taste, with a Degree of Bitterness. These Berries are useful Carminatives, Detergents, and Diuretics; the distilled Oil is a very stimulating Diuretic, which, like that of Turpentine, impregnates Urine with a Violet Smell. The spirituous Extract gives the same Kind of Smell; as does likewise the Berry in substance, in a lower Degree; but the watery Extract or Root, as divested of the Oil, has no such Effect. This last may be used with Advantage in Cases where the more stimulating Preparations would be improper, as in Catarrhs, Debilities of the Stomach and Intestines, and Difficulties of the Urinary Excretions in Persons of an advanced Age.

*Juniperus Alpina*, C. B. Raii Hist. *Juniperus minor montana folio latiore, fructuque longiore*, C. B. Pin. Tourn. Inst. Dwarf-Juniper, Wild Savine. This grows on Mountains; the Herb itself being used. A Decoction of its Tops, or its expressed Juices, is said to be good for destroying that Species of Vermin called Bots, which are sometimes lodged in the Stomach and Intestines of Horses.

*Kali*, Pharm. Edinb. *Kali majus cochleate semine*, C. B. *Salsola quadrifida*. Snail-Seeded Glass-Wort, or Saltwort: A Plant which grows wild on the Sea Coasts in the Southern Parts of Europe, particularly of the Mediterranean. This Herb is very juicy, in Taste bitterish and remarkably

remarkably saline. The expressed Juice, and Infusions or Decoctions of the Leaves, are said to be powerfully aperient and diuretic, and in this Intention have by some been greatly recommended in hydropic Cases; half a Dram of the Juice is reckoned a sufficient Dose. But the Kali is principally regarded on account of its yielding copiously, when burnt, the fixed Alkaline Salt called Soda or Soude. An impure Soda is prepared from it, about Montpellier, where the Plant is said to be cultivated for this Use in the salt Marshes, and a purer Kind at Alicant in Spain, from a somewhat different Species of Kali. The Salt called *Kelp* prepared among ourselves from different marine Plants, contains an Alkali of the same Kind, but more impure. The Soda is much milder in Taste than the common vegetable Alkalies, and is also in several other Respects very considerably different from them, being of the same Nature with the mineral Alkali, or Basis of Sea Salt. (See *Natron*.) It promises to be an useful Article of the Materia Medica, and now begins to be introduced into Practice in this Country, as it has long been among the French.

*Kina Kina, vel Cortex Peruviana, Offic. Ind. Med. Arbor febrifugus Peruviana, China China, & Quinquina, & Gannanaperide dicta, Raii Hist.* The Jesuits-Tree. This is a pretty large high Tree like the Lime-Tree, growing in the inland Parts of Peru, on the Mountains near Loxa, or Loja, in the Province of Quito. Its Bark is brought to us in Pieces of different Sizes, some rolled up in short thick Quills, and others flat: the outside is brownish, and generally covered in part with a whitish Moss: The Inside is of a yellowish, reddish, or rusty Iron-colour. The best Sort breaks close and smooth, and looks, when powdered, of a

light brownish Colour, resembling that of Cinnamon but somewhat paler. It has a slight Smell approaching as it were to Mustiness, yet so much of the aromatic Kind as not to be disagreeable. Its Taste is considerably bitter, astringent, very durable in the Mouth, and accompanied with a small Degree of aromatic Warmth. The Spaniards say, that the Use of this Bark was discovered in the following Manner. Near the Town of Loxa, was a Lake surrounded with Quinquina Trees, before the Spaniards settled in that Country. These Trees being by some Accident thrown into the Lake, communicated a bitter Taste to the Water, so that the Inhabitants, who before used to drink it, could use it no longer. An Indian, however, who had a violent Fever upon him, and consequently an intense Thirst, finding no other Water, was forced to drink of this, by which he was perfectly cured. He related this Accident to some of his Neighbours, who having made the same Experiment were also cured. Upon this they set themselves to discover what had given this febrifugous Quality to the Water of the Lake, and found in the first place, that a great Number of Trees had fallen into it; and secondly, that, after a certain Time, these Trees being rotted in the Water, it lost its bitter Taste, and at the same time its Virtue; whence they concluded, that its Virtue was owing to the Trees. Then they infused all the Parts of these Trees in Water, and thus discovered that their whole Efficacy resided in the Bark. This Medicine, however, remained as a Secret to the Spaniards till 1640, when it was discovered by a Soldier; who by its Means had the good Fortune to cure the Vice-Queen of Peru, of an Intermittent Fever, which had so far baffled the Skill of the Physicians,



cians, that her Life was despaired of. This was a Circumstance of so striking a Nature, that the Spaniards afterwards used it with uncommon Success; and in 1649, Father de Lugo, a Jesuit, than Procurator General of his Order, brought it to Rome; upon which the Society of Jesuits began to bring it into Reputation in Europe; by which Means they got a great deal of Money in a short Time, since they sold it for more than its Weight in Gold, and never parted with it but in Powder, in order to disguise it the better. At this Juncture the Physicians were greatly divided with respect to the Peruvian Bark, some looking on it as a divine Medicine, whilst others believed it dangerous, and even fatal in many Cases. But notwithstanding the Opposition it met with, it at last acquired a great Reputation, which it deservedly maintains, by Means of the judicious and successful Experiments made by the English Physicians. Some alledge that it is certain from Experience, that many Persons afflicted with Agues, have by this Medicine been hurried into dangerous and incurable Diseases, as slow and Hectic Fevers, Cachexies, and others of a similar Nature. But it is to be observed, that, before these Fevers, the Humours and Viscera are generally disposed to such Diseases, and that the bad Regimen of the Patient may contribute to their Production. But however noble a Febrifuge the Bark may be, yet it is by no means to be exhibited till the *Primæ Viæ* are cleansed from the Collection of peccant Humours with which they abound. Nor should it be prescribed, especially in a considerable Quantity, if the Abdominal Viscera are obstructed, or infarcted with Blood and Humours, before these Obstructions are opened, and the Infarction removed. Nor is the Cure of Inter-

mittent Fevers to be undertaken with the Bark in manifestly plethoric, cacochymic, cachectic, and Hypochondriac Patients, or when critical Evacuations of Blood are suppressed. Great Caution is also necessary, if the Fevers themselves approach to a continual Hectic, or a slow Fever; if there is a continual Costiveness; if the Urine is limpid and without any Sediment; if the Hypochondria are tumid, or an Autumnal, or Winter Fever has already been long protracted. For in such Cases it is better to moderate the febrile Commotions by gently evacuating and corroborating Medicines, till at last, as it frequently happens, the Fits spontaneously cease, either by a Change of Place, a more exact Regimen, or the Influence of a serene and warm Air. It is of great Importance to the proper and salutary Use of the Bark in what Form, Dose, Season, and under what Regimen it is to be exhibited. As to the Form, it is most commodiously given in Substance in a proper Vehicle without any Addition. An Emetic, which is in most Cases necessary, being taken towards the Approach of a Paroxysm, that its Operation may be over before the Fit comes on; the Bark is begun at the End of the Paroxysm or even in the Time of the hot Fit, and repeated in Doses of half a Dram or more, every third or fourth Hour during the Intermission: After the Fever has been removed, the Medicine is continued for a Time, but more sparingly, to prevent a Return. In gross impure Habits, gentle Purgatives are premised to the Use of the Bark, or given for a Time in conjunction with it: In Agues of the inflammatory Kind, or accompanied with great Heat, a little Nitre is joined or interposed: In lax spongy Constitutions, and a thin watery State of the Blood, the

Bark is assisted by Bitters, Snake-root, Camphor and Chalybeates: Where Obstructions of the Abdominal Viscera are apprehended, it is not ventured on without the Addition of fixed Alkaline Salts, Sal Ammoniac and other Aperients. In all Cases moderate Exercise and the drinking of warm Liquids promotes its Effects.

In remitting Fevers, this Medicine is less successful than in those which have perfect Intermissions: In the Decline of long Nervous Fevers or after a Remission, or in those of the low malignant Kind, where the Blood is colliquated and the Strength exhausted, it proves an excellent Cordial, Corroborant, and Antiseptic. Peruvian Bark has also been found serviceable in Gangrenes and Mortifications, and in foul obstinate Ulcers and running Sores of other Kinds. In these Cases, taken in large and repeated Doses, it frequently brings on a laudable Suppuration. The like Effects have been observed from it in variolous Cases, where either the Pustules did not duly suppurate, or Petechiæ showed a Disposition to a Gangrene. The principal Symptom in this Disease that contra-indicates this valuable Suppurant and Antiseptic, is, great Obstruction at the Breast or a Difficulty of Breathing, which are generally increased by this Medicine. In the first Volume of the Medical Observations and Inquiries lately published by a Society of Physicians in London, there are Instances of its being given with Success, in several Complaints, such as Tumours of the Glands, swelled Lips, inveterate Ophthalmiæ, and cutaneous Blotches, proceeding from a stumous Habit. The Bark has been exhibited likewise, along with other appropriated Medicines, and often with good Success, for the Cure of

periodical Head-achs, hypochondriacal, hysterical, vertiginous, and epileptic Complaints, and other Disorders that have regular Intermissions. By its Bitterness, Astringency, and mild aromatic Warmth, it strengthens the whole System, and proves a Medicine of great Utility in Weakness of the Stomach, uterine Fluxes, and sundry chronical Diseases proceeding from a Laxity and Debility of the Fibres. To strengthen the Solids appears indeed, in all Cases, to be its primary Operation; and its salutary Virtues in different Diseases, to be no other than consequential Effects of this general Power. In all the Distempers where Bark is known to take place, other bitter or astringent Medicines, singly or combined, have likewise been of service, though not equally with this natural Combination of them.

The Virtues of the Bark reside chiefly in a resinous Substance; hence are compleatly extracted by rectified Spirit. This Substance is difficultly obtained by long Coction in Water, and Part of what the Liquor is by heat enabled to take up, begins to separate as soon as it is cold. It is however worth Notice that an Infusion in cold Water contains a considerable Share of the Virtues of the Bark, and proves an elegant and efficacious Medicine. Proof Spirit also extracts the Virtues of this Drug in tolerable Perfection in the cold: Heat enables it to take up more than it can retain when cold. Of different Substances tried for covering the Taste of the Bark, it is observed Liqueurice or its Extract answers the best.

*Labdanum*, a resinous Substance oozing out of the *Cistus Ladanifera*, Offic. *Cistus*, *Lædon Cretense*, C. B. Pin. This Gum mollifies, digests, maturates, and attenuates, and externally used is Anodyne, and good for the

the Tooth-ach, Alopecia, Heart-burn, Pains of the Stomach, and Hyſteric Fits. In Dioſcorides's Time, this Gum was gathered from the Hairs of the Goats, which fed among the Trees which produce it, but at preſent, according to Tournefort, the Greek Monks gather it from the *Ciftus Ladanifera*, with a Sort of Rakes. It is an excellent Baſſamic in Dyſenteries and Hoarſeneſs.

*Lacca*, Offic. Lac, improperly called Gum Lac; a Sort of Wax of a red Colour, collected in the Eaſt-Indies, by certain Inſects, and depoſited on Sticks faſtened for this Purpoſe in the Earth. It is brought over, either adhering to the Sticks, or in ſmall tranſparent Grains, or in ſemitranſparent flat Cakes: The firſt is called ſtick Lac, the ſecond Seed Lac, and the third Shell Lac. On breaking a Piece of Stick Lac, it appears compoſed of regular Cells like the Honey-comb, with ſmall Corpuſcles of a deep red Colour lodged in them: theſe are the young Inſects, and to theſe the Lac owes its Tincture, for when freed from them its Colour is very dilute. The Shell and Seed Lacs, which do not exhibit any Inſects or cellular Appearance upon breaking, are ſuppoſed to be artificial Preparations of the other: The Seed Sort is ſaid to be Stick Lac bruifed and robbed of its more ſoluble Parts; and the Shell to be the Seed Lac, melted and formed into Cakes. The Stick Lac therefore is the genuine Sort, and ought alone to be employed for medicinal Purpoſes. This Con-crete is of great Eſteem in Germany, and other Countries, for Laxity and Spongineſs of the Gums, proceeding from Cold, or a ſcorbutic Habit: For this Uſe the Lac is boiled in Water, with the Addition of a little Alum, which promotes its Solution; or a Tincture made

from it with rectified Spirit. This Tincture is recommended alſo internally in the Fluor Albus, and in rheumatic and ſcorbutic Diſorders: It has a grateful Smell, and a not unpleaſant, bitteriſh, aſtringent Taſte. The principal Uſe of Lac among us is in certain mechanic Arts as a colouring Drug, and for making ſealing Wax.

*Lactuca*, Offic. *Lactuca ſativa*, Boerh. Ind. A. Garden Lettuce. It is ſown in Gardens, the Leaves and Seed are uſed. Galen in the Decline of his Age ſuffered very much, by want of Sleep, for which Diſorder he accuſtomed himſelf in the Evening to eat a Lettuce, which was his only Remedy. For a Phrenſy, Delirium, burning Fever, and other like Diſorders, Simon Pauli recommends a double or treble Linen Cloth, well moiſtened in Water of Lettuce, in which purified and cryſtallized Nitre, or *Sal Prunellæ*, has been diſſolved, in the Proportion of half an Ounce to a Pint, to be applied to the Temples, the Coronal Suture, and the Wrifts. Lettuces in general are eſteemed emollient, refrigerating, ſaponaceous, reſolvent, diuretic, and ſomewhat laxative; but are better raw than boiled.

*Lamium rubrum*, Offic. *Galeopſis*, ſive *Urtica iners*, flore & folio minore, J. B. Red Archangel. It grows in Hedges by Highways. The Leaves and Flowers are uſed. The Flowers are ſaid to be aſtringent, and beneficial in a Dyſentery, and Hæmorrhages. The Herb bruifed is reckoned diſcutient, and to be ſerviceable to Wounds, putrid Ulcers, and Inflammations, and is recommended for an Exceſs of the Catamenia.

*Lamium album*, *Urtica mortua*, Offic. *Galeopſis ſive Urtica iners*, floribus albis, J. B. White Archangel. It grows by Hedge-fides, flowering in April and May. The Flowers are uſed. The Plant is emollient,



inciding, diuretic, and lithontriptic, and good against Hysterical Fits. The Root is recommended against the Jaundice, and the Flowers are accounted good in the *Fluor Albus*.

*Lampfana*, Offic. *Soncho affinis* *Lampfana domestica*, C. B. P. Nipple-wort. It is found in Gardens and Fields, flowering in June and July. It is said to be drying, detergent, and digestive, and is esteemed excellent for curing ulcerated Nipples, from whence it derives its Name Nipple-wort.

*Lapathum hortense latifolium*, C. B. P. *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, Omic. *Xippolapathum sativum*, Ger. Monk's Rhubarb. It is planted in Gardens, and grows wild in several Parts of France, Italy, and Germany. This Root is supposed to possess the Virtues of Rhubarb, but in an inferior Degree. It is obviously more astringent but less purgative, and greatly nauseates the Stomach.

*Lapathum acutum*, *Oxylapathum*, Omic. *Lapathum folio acuto, plano*, C. B. P. Sharp-pointed Dock. It grows in moist Places, and among Ruins and Rubbish. The Root and Seed are used. Willis recommends the Roots of this Dock in a Diet-drink, as a most excellent Antiscorbutic. And they are said by others to be effectual in a Jaundice, and to cleanse and purify the Blood, and are good for the Scurvy and Rheumatism, and all manner of scabby, itchy Eruptions. The Seeds taken in Powder are said to corroborate the Liver, and are recommended in Fluxes.

*Lapathum aquaticum folio cubitali*, C. B. *Hydrolapathum sive Herba Britannica*, Pharm. Edinb. Great wild Water Dock. The Roots of this Plant have a strong, bitter and astringent Taste. It is supposed to be the *Herba Britannica* of the Ancients, formerly celebrated as an

Antiscorbutic. It is certain from Experience that it is a Medicine of very considerable Efficacy, both externally in Lotions against putrid spongy Gums and Ulcerations, and as an internal Antiscorbutic. Boerhaave assures us, that in these Cases he has known many Instances of its happy Effects. It is supposed also to be of Service in cutaneous Defections different from the true Scurvy, in rheumatic Pains, and in chronical Disorders proceeding from Obstructions of the Viscera.

*Lavendula*, Offic. *Lavendula latifolia*, C. B. P. *Pseudo Nardus*, quæ vulgo *Spica*, J. B. Greater Lavender. It is planted in Gardens, but is rarely met with in England. This Herb is stronger both in Taste and Smell than the narrow, and yields, in Distillation, almost thrice as much essential Oil; but the Flavour both of the Plant itself and the Oil is much less grateful.

*Lavendula angustifolia*, C. B. P. *Spica Lavendula vulgaris*, Offic. *Pseudo Nardus quæ Lavendula vulgo*, J. B. Common Lavender, or Spike. This grows wild in the Southern Parts of France and Spain, but is cultivated with us in Gardens, flowering in July. It takes its Name à *Lavando*, Washing or Bathing, because it was used in Baths on account of its Fragrancy. It is, also, called *Spica*, Spike; because among all the verticillated Plants, this alone bears a Spike. Many call it Nard, and perhaps this is the true Nard of the Ancients, which we will not dispute, since we cannot arrive at any Certainty in the Matter. The Flowers of Lavender have a fragrant Smell, to most People agreeable, and a bitterish, warm, somewhat pungent Taste: The Leaves are weaker and less grateful; they are often employed as a Perfume, and medicinally as mild Stimulants, and Corroborants in Vertigoes Palsies, Tremors,

mors, and other Debilities of the Nervous System, both internally and externally.

*Laurus-cerasus*, Offic. Boerh. Ind. A. *Cerasus folio Laurina*, C. B. P. *Padus exotica folio amplo, crasso, sempervirenti*, Rupp. Flor. Jen. Laurel, or Cherry Bay. It has been customary to mix the Water distilled from the Leaves of Laurel with Brandy, or other spirituous Liquors, in order to impart to them the Taste of Ratafia; and it has been very common to use Laurel-Leaves in Cookery, to give the same Kind of Taste to Custards, and some Sorts of Sweetmeats. But a few Years ago, some People at Dublin were manifestly poisoned by drinking Laurel-water; and it has been since found, by repeated Trials upon Dogs, that this Laurel-water is the most deleterious Poison perhaps known, killing almost *in Instanti*. There is a full Account of these Accidents and Experiments in the *Philosophical Transactions*, which the Curious may consult. It is said, that the Villainy of certain Dealers in Medicine has been destructive to some People, by substituting the Water of Laurel, instead of that of black Cherries, on account of the Resemblance in the Smell of each; and this is not at all unlikely. Hence black Cherry-water has fell into some Disrepute, however innocent; for I am satisfied it is as harmless as any of the other Simple Waters, and may be used as safely, if Experiments made upon Animals with a View of discovering the Truth can be depended upon, provided it is only made of the usual Strength. The Berries of the *Laurus-cerasus* are esteemed a good Antiscorbutic.

*Laurus*, Offic. *Laurus vulgaris*, C. B. P. *Laurus mas & femina*, Ger. The Common Bay-Tree. It is planted in Gardens, flowering in March and April. The Leaves and Berries are used. They are heating,

drying, and resolvent. The Berries are principally ordered to provoke Urine, and the Menfes, for Disorders of the Nerves, Palsy, and Colic, for Pains after Birth, and for Crudities of the Stomach. The Leaves are recommended for the Stinging of Wasps, to discuss Tumours, to provoke the Menfes, to mitigate Pains, and to give Relief in the Tooth-ach.

*Lentiscus*, Offic. *Lentiscus ex Chio, ex qua suat Mastiche*, Ind. Med. Tourn. Itin. The Mastich Tree. It grows plentifully in the Island of Scio or Chios, in the Archipelago, flowering in March and April. The Parts used are the nodous and brachiated small Branches, which are of the Thickness of a Man's Finger, white on the Inside, but covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, and of a resinous Taste and Smell. The other Part in use in Medicine, is the *Resina Mastiche*, Offic. Mastich. It is dry, transparent, and of a pale yellow Colour. It flows from an Incision made in the Bark of the above-mentioned Tree, and is brought to us in small, and almost pellucid Drops, and is of a resinous and astringent Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. That is to be esteemed, which is of an agreeable Smell, bright, shining, dry, friable, and unadulterated. The Wood is drying and binding, adapted to the Relief of all Sorts of Fluxes, and Falling down of the Anus and Uterus. It is good to stop phagedenic Ulcers, to provoke Urine, and to fasten loose Teeth. The Gum is heating, drying, emollient, and a good Strengtheners of the Stomach; it eases Vomitings and Nauseas. It blunts and corrects the Acrimony of Cathartics, strengthens the Head, and the nervous System; and is good in some Kind of Coughs and Spitting of Blood.

*Lepidium, Piperitis*, Omic. *Lepidium latifolium*, C. B. P. *Raphanus*

*silvestris*

*sylvestris Officinarum, Lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio*, Ger. Emac. Dittander. It grows in moist Places near Rivers, flowering in June and July. The Leaves are esteemed good for the Sciatica; being chewed they cause a great deal of Rheum to come from the Mouth, and are therefore recommended for scrophulous Tumours in the Throat. The Suffolk Women give them to hasten the Birth, boiled in Ale.

*Leucanthemum vulgare*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Bellis major*, Omic. *Bellis sylvestris caule folioso major*, C. B. Ox-Eye Daisy. It grows in Fields and Meadows, flowering in May. The Leaves and Flowers are used. A Decoction of the whole Plant being drank is recommended as a singular Remedy for an Asthma, Phthisis, and Orthopnoea. They are also good for Wounds and Ruptures.

*Leucoium luteum, Cheyri*, Offic. *Leucoium luteum vulgare*, C. B. P. *Keyri sive Leucoium vulgare luteum*, Park. Theat. *Viola lutea*, Ger. Emac. Wall-Flower. It grows upon old Walls and Buildings, flowering in June. The Flowers are used, which are esteemed cordial, and stimulant, good to provoke the Menfes, and give Relief in the Palsy and Apoplexy. There is scarce a more effectual Remedy known, than the Wall-Flower, taken twice every Day in warm Beer, for the Jaundice.

*Levisficum*, Offic. *Ligusticum vulgare*, C. B. P. Lovage. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds are used; being alexipharmic, diuretic, and vulnerary.

*Lichen, Xepatica vulgaris*, Offic. *Lichen petræus cauliculo pileolum sustinente*, Boerh. Ind. A. Liverwort. It grows in moist and shady Places, and by the Banks of Rivers. This Plant was formerly celebrated as an extraordinary Hepatic, and used in Ob-

structions of the Liver, Bladder, and other Disorders; at present it is intirely disregarded.

*Lichen cinereus*, Offic. *Lichen cinereus terrestris*, Raii. *Lichen pulmonarius, saxatilis digitatus major cinereus*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Ground Liverwort. It is found upon dry barren Places. This Plant is of late celebrated as a Specific against the Bite of a mad Dog, given with Pepper, and, perhaps, not without Reason. Tho' Experience convinces us, that many Dogs and some Men have died after taking it in due Time, and with all imaginable Regularity.

*Lignum Aloes*. See *Agallochum*.

*Lignum Asphaltum*, Pharm. E. dinb. Calambac Wood. This Wood is brought from the East Indies in Pieces thicker and less solid than the *Lignum Aloes*, of a paler Colour, and fainter Smell, bituminous, fat, and resinous, and of a bitterish Taste. It agrees in Virtues with the *Lig. Agallochum*, for which it is often sold, but it is weaker.

*Lignum Campechense*, Offic. J. B. *Tsam Pangam*, Hort. Malt. Log-Wood. It grows in the East and West-Indies, and is brought from the Bay of Hunduras, as a Material for Dying, and is esteemed astringent, good to fortify the Stomach, and is much celebrated of late for its Virtues in curing a Dysentery.

*Lignum Nephriticum*. This is already mentioned under *Glans Unguentaria*.

*Lignum Rhodium*. See *Aspalatus*.

*Ligustrum*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Ligustrum Germanicum*. C. B. P. Privet. It grows in Hedges, flowering all the Summer. The Leaves and Flowers are used, which are cooling, drying, astringent, and inciding, and good for Inflammations, Putrefactions, and Exulcerations of the Mouth and Fauces, and for a Relaxation of the Uvula, and Bleeding of the Gums.

*Lilium*



*Lilium album*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Lilium album vulgare*, J. B. White Lilly. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root is often applied for softening and ripening of Tumours, for removing Corns of the Feet, being mixed with old Lard, for mollifying the Pudenda in Labour, and for Burns, and the like Cases. The Flowers are emollient and anodyne.

*Lilium rubrum*, Mont. Ind. *Xemerocallis*, Offic. *Lilium aureum*, Ger. Emac. Red Lilly. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June, and July. The Leaves bruised mitigate Inflammations, of the Breasts, contracted after Child-birth, and Inflammations of the Eyes. The Root and Leaves are successfully applied by way of Cataplasm to Burns.

*Lilium montanum minus*, Ger. Emac. Martagon, or Turks Cap. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root is substituted, in our Shops, in the Room of the yellow Asphodel. The common People hang it about the Necks of Infants, to facilitate Dentition.

*Lilium Convallium*, Offic. *Lilium Convallium flore albo*, Park. Lilly of the Valley. It is found in Woods and shady Places, flowering in May. The Flowers are esteemed cephalic, and nervous; and are sometimes used in cold Disorders of the Head, as the Apoplexy, Palsy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, and in fainting Fits.

*Limonia malus*, Offic. Park. Theat. *Malus Limonia acida*, C. B. P. *Limmon vulgaris*, Tourn. Inst. The Lemon Tree. It grows in Italy and Spain. The yellow Rind of Lemons is a grateful Aromatic, of common Use in stomachic Tinctures and Infusions, and for rendering other Medicines agreeable to the Palate and Stomach. The Juice is a pleasant Acid, extremely cooling and antiseptic, allaying Thirst, and promoting an Appetite, and is good

for both common, malignant, and pestilential Fevers. Lemons provoke Urine, and the Juice being mixed with Salt of Wormwood stops Vomitings, and strengthens the Stomach. Of late Years, the Juice of Lemons, perfectly neutralized with Salt of Wormwood, has been very much given in Fevers, and with very good Effect, in the Quantity of about half an Ounce, repeated at due Intervals.

*Linaria*, Offic. *Linaria vulgaris lutea, flore majore*, C. B. P. Toad-Flax. It grows upon Banks and Hedges, flowering in June and July. The Herb is diuretic, and is principally used in the Jaundice, Dropsy, Obstructions of the Liver, and in a Difficulty of Urine. It is accounted an excellent Remedy for the Piles; and an Ointment made of it is serviceable externally in the same Complaints.

*Lingua Cervina*, *Phyllitis*, Offic. *Phyllitis sive Lingua Cervina vulgaris*, Park. Harts-Tongue. It grows in shady Places, and among Stone Buildings. The Leaves are recommended as vulnerary and aperient. Externally applied it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers. Exhibited in Powder, it is good for the Palpitation of the Heart, and in uterine Disorders. Boiled in Wine it is good for the Bite of a mad Dog, and Obstructions of the Viscera. It is also given in the Rickets and Scorbutic Habits.

*Linum*, Offic. *Linum sativum*, C. B. P. Flax. It is sown in Fields, flowering in June. Flax infused in Water, as in Ponds or Rivers, as it is practised in order to rot the Stem, and procure the Bark for mechanical Uses, communicates to the Water a very poisonous Nature, inso-much that Cattle which drink of it die; and the Fish in such Waters are poisoned. The Seeds of this Plant, or Linseed, have an unctuous mucilaginous Taste, and little Smell;

Infusions of them are used as Emollients, Incrassants, and Obtunders of Acrimony in Heat of Urine, Stranguries, thin Defluxions on the Lungs and other Disorders. They afford an expressed Oil, which is anodyne, demulcent, and extremely adapted to spasmodic Strictures, relaxes and involves acrimonious Humours; whence it is of extraordinary Service in the most desperate Colics. Stiff and rigid Limbs, being anointed with this Oil, are relaxed and rendered flexible. Linseed Oil, when fresh drawn, and taken at the Mouth, is very good in a Pleurisy, and a Cough, to help Expectoration; and, injected in Clysters, is very proper in the Hæmorrhoids, and indurated Fæces, whence proceed many Colics. Mixed with sealed and Japan Earth, it is a great Arcanum in the Dysentery, and a very good Remedy in the Stone. This Oil boiled with Honey clears the Skin and Face of Spots, and all cutaneous Blemishes.

*Linum Catharticum*, Offic. *Linum sylvestre Catharticum*, Ger. Emac. *Linum Pratense foliulis exiguis*, C. B. P. Purging Flax, or Mill Mountain. It grows upon dry, hilly, and chalky Places, flowering in June and July. The Herb is possessed of a Cathartic Quality. I once knew an Instance of a Man, who took a Purge from a Quack, of an Infusion of this Plant; which in a few Hours swelled him to such a Degree, that his ordinary Cloaths were not by much sufficient to cover him; and it was with some Difficulty, that he was recovered by more gentle Evacuations.

*Liquid-Ambar*, Offic. C. B. P. *Styracis Aceris folio*, Raii Hist. *Platanus Virginiana Styracem fundens*, Herm. Par. Bad. Prod. Liquid Amber. It grows in Virginia, New-Spain, and other Places in the West Indies. The Part used is the Resin, which is a fat

liquid Substance, of the Consistence of Venice Turpentine, yellow, inclining to red, of an acrimonious Taste, aromatic, and fragrant. It heats and moistens, resolves and opens Obstructions; and is an Emollient and Ripener. Its principal Use is in Obstructions, hard Tumours, &c. It is employed in Suffumigations, and the like. Xernander says, that this Balsam distils from a Tree, either spontaneously, or from a Wound. Some break up the Branches into small Bits, and, boiling them, skim off the Oil that rises on the Liquor, which they sell for the true Balsam; and this Liquor is thought by some to be the liquid Storax commonly sold by the Apothecaries and Drug-gists.

*Liquiritia*. See *Glycirrhiza*.

*Lithospermum sive Milium Solis*, Offic. *Lithospermum vulgare minus*, Park. Theat. Gromwell. It grows in Fields, and by the Path-ways, flowering in May and June. The Herb and Seeds are used. It is supposed greatly to promote the Expulsion of the Stone, cleanse the Kidneys, and provoke Urine. Boiled in Wine or Water it is of Service in a Gonorrhœa.

*Lolium*, Offic. *Lolium album*, Ger. Emac. *Gramen Loliaceum Spica longiore*, C. B. P. Darnel. It grows among Corn. The Seed is used, which is heating, drying, attenuating, discussing, and cleansing. It hurts the Eyes, and creates a Dimness, by the acrid Vapours it elevates to the Brain. Hippocrates recommends bruised Darnel in Uterine Disorders, in form of a Fomentation.

*Lolium rubrum*, Ger. Emac. *Phœnix*, Offic. *Gramen Loliaceum folio & Spica angustiore*, Tourn. Inst. Ray-Grass, Darnel Grass. It grows in Pastures, and by Path-ways. It is astringent and drying; stops a Looseness and the Menstrues; and re-

strains

strains the Urine. It is sown in some Places as Food for Cattle.

*Lujula.* See *Acetofella*.

*Lunaria*, Offic. *Lunaria minor*, Ger. Emac. *Osmunda foliis lunatis* Boerh. Ind. Alt. Moon-wort. It grows on hilly Places. The People in Wales apply an Ointment of this Plant to the Reins, which they esteem as a certain Remedy for a Dysentery. It is reckoned a Corroborant and Astringent.

*Lupinus*, Offic. *Lupinus sativus*, flore albo, C. B. P. Lupines. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Seed is used, which, ground to a Meal, affords a good Food, and is emollient, nutritive, and anodyne; but internally taken, it binds the Belly. For which Reason it is sometimes given with a little Muscadine, in Dysenteries.

*Lupulus*, Offic. *Lupulus mas* & *foemina*, C. B. P. *Lupus salictarius*, Ger. Emac. Hops. They grow in Hedges, flowering in July and August. The Leaves, Flowers, and Tendrils are used. The Flowers are of a bitter Taste, and are esteemed anodyne and discutient. Hops are of Service in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; they cure a Jaundice, are recommended in Hypochondriacal Disorders, and provoke Urine and the Menfes. Externally applied they assuage Pains, and are serviceable in Contusions, Luxations, and Tumours. The Tendrils are good to purify the Blood, and are recommended for the Itch, but an excessive Use of them creates a great Pain in making Water. They are principally used for preserving Malt Liquors, which, by the Addition of this balsamic, aperient, diuretic Bitter, become less mucilaginous, more detergent, more disposed to pass off by Urine, and in general more salubrious.

*Macis*, Mace. See the Article *Nux Moschata*.

*Majorana*, *Amaracus*, *Sampschum*, Offic. *Majorana vulgaris*, C. B. P. Sweet Marjoram. It grows in Gardens, flowering in July. The Leaves and Tops of Marjoram have a pleasant Smell, and a moderately warm, aromatic, bitterish Taste. They have been chiefly recommended in Disorders of the Head and Nerves, in uterine Obstructions, and mucous Discharges proceeding from a cold Cause, and in the humoral Catarrhs, and Aithmas of old People. The Powder of the Leaves, their distilled Water, and essential Oil, are agreeable Errhines in Pituitous Disorders of the Nostrils, and of the olfactory Organs.

*Majorana Oleracea*, Offic. *Majorana hortensis viridis*, *tenuior*, C. B. P. Pot Marjoram. It is cultivated in Gardens among other Culinary Herbs, flowering in Summer, and agrees in Virtues with the following.

*Majorana Sylvestris*, Park. Theat. *Origanum*, Offic. *Origanum sylvestre*, *Cunila bubula Plinii*, C. B. P. Wild Marjoram. It grows in Hedges and Thickets, flowering in July. The Herb, which is opening and absterfive, is principally used in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, and Uterus. It is of great Service in a Cough, Asthma, and Jaundice. It increases Milk, and expels ichorous Excrements by Sweat. Externally applied, it is frequently put in Baths for the Head and Uterus, and for the whole Body to clear the Skin.

*Malva*, Offic. *Malva vulgaris*, flore majore, flore sinuato, J. B. Common Mallows. It grows by Waysides, flowering in June. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are used. The Mallow is loosening, cooling, and mollifying, it being one of the five emollient Herbs. It mitigates Pains, and allays the Sharpness of Urine. The Herb is a proper Remedy, first, where excessive Acrimony requires Demulcents; secondly, where too

great



great a Stricture requires Relaxation; thirdly, where Pains are to be mitigated. Hence it is effectual for dry and rigid Fibres; for rendering the hard Intestines lubricous; and for the Vertigo in those who labour under hypochondriacal Disorders. It is of Efficacy in Affections of the Lungs and Intestines, a Phthisis, Hoarseness, and Cough. The Flowers are good for Inflammations of the Gums and Uvula. A Cataplasm of the Herb is commended for the Erysipelas; and an Infusion of the Leaves, after the Manner of Tea, relieves an inveterate Heat of Urine; but the principal Use of the Herb is in emollient Glysters, Cataplasms, and Fomentations.

*Malus*, Offic. *Malus sive Pomum*, C. B. P. The Apple Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens and Orchards, flowering in April. Tho' Apples may be hurtful to a cold and humid Stomach, they are very agreeable to a hot and bilious one; and render the Body soluble. Almost all Apples have a Property in common, that, if their expressed Juice be drank with a little Saffron, it becomes an Antidote against Poisons, and expells Worms, or other Animals from the Belly. A Cataplasm prepared of sweet Apples is very much recommended for pungent Pains in the Sides, and for Ambussions by Gun-powder. There is a Medicine, which frequently occurs in our Practice, which is a Poultice prepared of Apples, and applied to an Inflammation of the Eyes, and it is common to apply a putrid Apple to all Sorts of Tumours and Inflammations of the Eyes. Gesner with good Success advised a roasted Apple opened, and filled with a Dram of Frankincense, for a Dyspnoea, and other Disorders of the Lungs.

*Malus Sylvestris*, Offic. *Mala sylvestria quæ & alba, & rubra, & majora & minora*, C. B. P. Crab

Tree, or Wilding. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in April. Its Fruits and Juice are the Agresta of the Shops, called Verjuice, which is vehemently austere, acid, and astringent, and an excellent Application for Sprains.

*Mandragora*, Offic. *Mandragora, fructu rotundo*, C. B. P. Mandrake. This is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, flowering in May. The Leaves, the Bark of the Root, and the Fruit are used. The Leaves are sharp-pointed, about a Cubit long, and a Palm and a half broad, of a dark green Colour, and fetid Smell. The Bark of the Root is of a deep Ash-Colour, white within, and rough without, and of a disagreeable Smell. The whole Plant is esteemed soporific and narcotic, and according to some of a poisonous Nature, tho' others say that the Fruit may be eaten without any ill Consequence. It is however seldom used internally; but externally the Juice is recommended against Pain, and Redness of the Eyes, an Erysipelas, hard Tumours, and strumous and scrophulous Swellings.

*Manga*, Offic. *Mangas*, Park. Theat. The Mango Tree. This grows in the East Indies, and the Fruit is brought to us pickled, which is esteemed to be cooling and moistening. According to Garcias, the Stones roasted cure a Diarrhæa.

*Manna*. This is produced from the *Mannifera Arbor*, Offic. *Fraxinus rotundioris folio*, C. B. P. The round-leaved Ash; and is certainly a Juice flowing from the Trunk and larger Branches of this Tree, when the Sun, as is said, enters the Sign Cancer. This Juice is every Year collected in hot and dry Weather, about, or a little before, the Dog Days, and the August Rains; because, when rainy Weather begins, it ceases to flow. There are three Kinds of this Calabrian Manna; one by the Italians called

called *Manna di Carpo*, which is the most elegant of all, and is either spontaneously discharged from the Trunk, and large Branches of the Tree, in form of a Crystalline Liquor, and becomes concreted into Grains, some larger and some smaller, which are, the succeeding Day, carefully gathered, lest they should be again melted by the Rains, or the Fogs; or about the Rising of the Sun the Bark of the Tree is divided with a Knife, and the discharged Liquor is received in Vessels, put upon Paper, and exposed to the Sun, in order to be dried. The second Species, by them called *Forcata*, which is obtained by Art, is, by the same Trees, after they cease to drop spontaneously, yielded in the Month of August, from Incisions made in the Bark to the Wood. From these Incisions, the Manna flows copiously from Noon till ten o'clock at Night, and is next Day exposed to the Sun in order to be dried; but this Species is less esteemed, on account of its Impurity and yellow Colour. The third Species is called *Manna di Fronti*, and is spontaneously, by way of Sweat, discharged from the Leaves of the Trees, on which the Drops are indurated; but this last Species is not very carefully collected, because it is not, without the greatest Difficulty, to be separated from the Leaves. The Arabians are the first who give us any Account of *Manna* as a Cathartic, which they call *Terebinabin*, *Siracost*, and *Mel de Cusuram*. Manna is not only purgative, but also possessed of a correcting and temperating Quality; and therefore it is justly to be accounted a Medicine of all others the most mild, safe, and friendly to Nature. For though, especially when exhibited in large Doses, it powerfully purges the *Primæ Viæ* from all Sordes, and, in some Patients, procures, perhaps, twenty Stools, when three or more Ounces

of it are taken; yet so wonderful and salutary are its Virtues, that it expeditiously produces its Effects, without bringing on violent Pain, Loss of Strength, Ebullition of the Blood, an Augmentation of the Thirst and Pulse, or a preternatural Heat. We may, therefore, in general, affirm of Manna, that its Use is more extensive, and its Nature better accommodated to most Persons, than that of any other lenitive or purgative Medicine; so that it is possessed of some peculiar Virtues, which are not to be found in other Purgatives. Such is the Nature of Manna, that it expeditiously discharges from the Body all Kinds of Humours, whether serous, bilious, or acid. It corrects and sheaths up the Acrimony of the bilious Humours; and, which generally happens with other Purgatives, it is neither entangled, nor its Force impaired, by acid Humours; but, by correcting and subduing them, rather facilitates their Evacuation by the Anus. Besides, the Use of Manna is suited and adapted to all those, who, in consequence either of their Weakness, or the Delicacy of their Nervous Systems, cannot bear acrid Medicines, though at the same Time their *Primæ Viæ* are to be freed from the Sordes lodged in them: Manna is esteemed a most excellent Cathartic in the Disorders of Children from Acidities, for old People and even pregnant Women, and wherever acid and bilious Juices abound, or whenever there is a great Acrimony of the Humours. It is much recommended in Rheumatic, Arthritic, and Scorbutic Disorders, in the Chin-Cough; and is said particularly to be of very great Service in Fevers, in Hypochondriac Disorders, in Colics, the Stone in the urinary Passages, or a Suppression and Heat of Urine. F. Hoffman asserts, that Manna is generally given in too small Doses; by which means the

the Sordes contained in the Intestines are put in motion, but not carried off, in consequence of which Flatulencies are excited. He therefore advises to give it in the Quantity of three or four Ounces to Adults, and to Infants and Children from two Drams to half an Ounce; and by this means he informs us, that it purges with Efficacy, Safety, and without exciting those Flatulencies, which it raises if taken in a small Dose. In the present Practice it is generally acuated with the Cathartic Salts or other Purgatives, and sometimes dissolved in the purging mineral Waters. Its Efficacy is said to be greatly promoted by *Cassia Fistularis*. Manna, like Honey dissolved in Water, will ferment, and produce a vinous Liquor. And I have great reason to suspect, that Manna is extremely powerful in dissolving that Inflammatory Spissitude of the Blood and Juices, which is the most general Source and Support of Inflammations and Fevers. That Manna is most esteemed which is white, light, recent, and free from all Impurities; that, which is dark-coloured and brown, being old and decayed. The Druggists sometimes adulterate it with Sugar.

*Marrubium album*, *Prassium*, Offic. *Marrubium album vulgare*, C. B. P. White Horehound. It grows frequently in public Roads, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is esteemed healing, drying, and pectoral. It is recommended in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Uterus, in a Phthisis, Spitting of Blood, difficult Labour, a Retention of the Lochia, and a Jaundice. The Leaves of this Plant give no Tincture of red to blue Paper; they are very bitter, and have a penetrating Smell. The bitter natural Salt of the Earth, composed of marine Salt, Sal Ammoniac, and Nitre, seems to be united in this Plant, with a

considerable Quantity of Sulphur, Phlegm, and terrestrial Parts. This Plant by the Chymical Analysis, yields a great deal of acid Phlegm, Oil, and Earth; a little urinous Spirit; some concreted, volatile, and a fixed Salt, a little lixivial. Thus it is no wonder, if the white Horehound should be a great Dissolver, and a good Aperitive; and excellent for those who have the Asthma or Jaundice. The Juice of this Plant is given to drink, from two Ounces to six, for Rheums and stubborn Coughs.

*Marrubium nigrum*, *Ballote*, Offic. *Marrubium nigrum foetidum*, *Ballote Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. Black Horehound. It grows in Hedges, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is esteemed good in Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Disorders. Boerhaave recommends it as an excellent Uterine, and says it is good against Apoplectic, Epileptic, and Hysteric Fits.

*Marum*, Offic. *Marum vulgare*, Park. Herb Mastich. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. It is sudorific, cephalic, and aperient. It is of Service against venomous Bites, and a cadaverous Breath. It is hotter than Betony, and not so hot as Serpyllum and Thyme, tho' it has the same Virtues, only is a little more astringent.

*Marum Syriacum*, Offic. *Marum Syriacum*, vel *Creticum*, Park. *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica*, C. B. P. Syrian Herb-Mastich. This Plant grows naturally in Candia and Syria, but with us is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. It is remarkable that Cats are great Admirers of this Plant, insomuch that they will eat and destroy it, if they can get to it; and rowl themselves upon it with all the Marks of excessive Pleasure. This Plant is very friendly to Nature. The Leaves have a bitterish, pungent, aromatic Taste, rubbed a



a little, they emit an Odour, which affects the Brain like volatile Salt; but in Summer, when scorched, and, as it were, burnt by the fervent Heat of the Sun, yields no Smell at all, tho' rubbed ever so vehemently. Hence it appears to contain an acidulous volatile Salt, and that nothing in Art or Nature affords the like. This Salt is very good against Apoplexies, Lethargies, and Hysterick and Epileptic Disorders, provided they proceed from a cold Cause. The Spirit, sprinkled in any Place, diffuses a most grateful Scent; and Paper, impregnated with it, maintains its Fragrancy for a whole Year. Marum has been chiefly used as an Ingredient in sternutory Powders, although it is a Plant of extraordinary Virtues in phlegmatic Disorders, proceeding from the Stomach, the Anasarca, and Stomachic and Uterine Complaints. With Spirits of Wine it yields a Spirit far exceeding Hungary Water. It is of Service, also, in venomous Bites, a fetid Breath, and is an Ingredient in Theriacal Compositions.

*Mastiche*, Mastich. See *Lentiscus*.

*Matricaria*, *Parthenium*, Offic.

*Matricaria vulgaris simplex*, Park. Feverfew. It grows in Hedges, flowering in June. It is called *Matricaria*, from *Matrix*, because it is of singular Efficacy in Diseases of the Matrix. It is, also, called *Parthenium*, from *παρθενος*, a Virgin, for the same Reason. It has a peculiar Smell, and is proper in all cold Diseases of the Uterus; and has a more bitter, oleous, and acrid Taste than Chamomile, as favouring somewhat of Camphire and Castor. Hence it is of Service in provoking the Menfes, expelling the Reliques of the Secundines, false Conceptions, and the Lochia, when retained by a cold Cause. Its Virtues consist in an inflammable, aromatic, and highly volatile Oil. It is made the same Use

of as Chamomile; and Baths for the Feet are prepared from it, in order to provoke the Menfes. Feverfew, in Clysters, discusses Flatulencies; and is of excellent Service in Surgery, for discussing Tumours and Contusions. It is recommended for the Dropsy. It purges by Urine, and sometimes by Stool. It is also recommended in putrid Fevers, for the Stone in the Kidneys, for a Vertigo, and for the Gout.

*Mechoacana alba*, Offic. *Mechoacan*, J. B. *Bryonia*, *Mechoacana alba*, C. B. P. White Mechoacan. It is brought to us from America. The Root is used, which purges pituitous, aqueous, and serous Humours from all Parts of the Body, and especially from the Head, and nervous System, and from the Breast. The Spaniards prepare from it a white Fæcula, called by them *Lac Mechoacannæ*, half an Ounce of which is a Dose, powdered and mixed in Broth. That is to be esteemed which is recent, white, and ponderous.

*Mechoacana nigra*. See *Jalap*.

*Meconium*. The concreted Juice of the Poppy, in which Sense it is the same as Opium.

*Melilotus*, Offic. *Melilotus Officinarius Germaniæ*, C. B. P. *Trifolium odoratum*, five *Melilotus vulgaris*, *flore luteo*, J. B. Melilot. It grows in Hedges and among Corn, flowering in July. Melilot takes its Name from *μέλι*, Honey, and *λωτός*, a celebrated Plant among the Ancients, not from its sweet Taste, for the Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit are bitter; but because there is no Plant from which the Bees gather sweeter Honey, or more in Quantity. The Leaves and Flowers are aromatic and emollient, and therefore reckoned among internal Pectorals; but they are more used outwardly, in emollient, discutient, and anodyne Fomentations and Cataplasms, on which Accounts they are serviceable

viceable in all Sorts of Inflammations, particularly of the Uterus, Testes, and Anus, as well as in Nephritic, and Arthritic Pains. It formerly gave name to one of the officinal Plasters, to which it imparted a green Colour and an unpleasant Smell, without adding to its Efficacy.

*Melissa*, Offic. *Melissa hortensis*, C. B. P. Baulm, Baum, or Balm. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. This Plant, formerly celebrated for extraordinary cephalic, cordial, stomachic, uterine, and other Virtues; is now justly ranked among the milder Corroborants. It has a pleasant Smell, somewhat of the Lemon Kind, and a weak aromatic Taste, of both which it loses a considerable Part on being dried. Infusions of the Leaves in Water, smell agreeably of the Herb, but discover no great Taste, though, on being inspissated, they leave a considerable Quantity of a bitterish and somewhat austere Extract. The Infusions are sometimes drank as Tea in chronical Disorders proceeding from Debility and Relaxation, and sometimes acidulated with Lemon Juice, as a Diluent in acute Diseases. Baum Leaves, bruised and held to the Nose, in Paroxysms of Hysteric Disorders, afford considerable Relief. A medicated Wine prepared of this Herb is highly beneficial in Gouty Rheumatisms, and Arthritic Pains, provided it is daily used. A Decoction of the Leaves corroborates lax Gums. It is beneficial in Cruelties of the Stomach, Obstructions of the Menfes, and a Retention of the Lochia. It removes the fetid Smell of the Breath, and is serviceable to those who labour under a Retention of Urine. Externally, it is used in Cataplasms, Baths for the Feet, poisonous Stings, and other Misfortunes of a like Nature.

*Melo*, Offic. *Melo vulgaris*, C. B.

P. Musk-Melon. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. The Seed is used, which is one of the greater cold Seeds. It is esteemed Hepatic and Nephritic, good for Coughs, Consumptions, and Fevers, and is serviceable in the Strangury, and Heat of Urine, and to allay Thirst: In other Respects it agrees with the other great cold Seeds.

*Mentha*, Offic. *Mentha angustifolia spicata*, C. B. P. *Mentha Romana*, Ger. Emac. Spear-Mint. It grows in Gardens, flowering in July. This Herb has a strong, agreeable, aromatic Smell, and a bitterish, roughish, moderately warm Taste. It is in general Use as a Restricting, Carminative, and Stomachic, either in Substance, or infused in Water, Wine, or Brandy; is highly beneficial whether used internally, or externally, in stopping Hiccups, Vomitings, immoderate Fluxes, and Colics. After the previous Use of Purgatives, inveterate Gonorrhæas and a Fluor Albus have been happily removed only by means of Spirituous Mint-Water, exhibited in due Quantities. It is beneficial to Patients afflicted with Atrabiliarious and Hysteric Disorders. In bloody Dysenteries, the Herb bruised, and applied to the Abdomen, is a sovereign Remedy. It is beneficial in the Scurvy, provokes Urine, and the Menfes. Of the tender Tops is prepared an Oil, of which an E-læosaccharum and Balsam are made, which are highly beneficial against Convulsions proceeding from a cold Cause; and are excellent for the Cure of Contusions and Wounds. This Plant also kills Worms.

*Mentha aquatica*, *Sisymbrium*, Offic. *Sisymbrium*, J. B. *Mentha rotundifolia palustris*, seu *aquatica major*, C. B. P. Water-Mint. It grows in moist Places, flowering in July. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the former. This Plant

was

was by an illiterate London Quack esteemed so powerful a Specific against the Stone, that, when he had Occasion to exhibit it for that Purpose, he retired to his Closet, and cut it so small, that it was no easy Matter to discover what Plant it was. At last a small Quantity of the Seed of this Arcanum came into the Hands of Dr. Watson, who sowed it in his Garden, and the Produce revealed the Secret. This Mint is justly recommended against Pains of the Stomach. For which Reason the Water distilled from it, is by some called Colic-Water.

*Mentha Piperis* sapore, Offic. *Mentha palustris* spicis brevioribus & habitioribus, foliis oblongis, sapore Piperis, Raii Hist. Pepper-Mint. It is found about Ditches and watery Places, flowering in August. This Species has a more penetrating Smell than any of the other Mints; and a much stronger and warmer Taste, pungent and glowing like Pepper, and sinking, as it were, into the Tongue. It is a Medicine highly beneficial in flatulent Colics, Hysterics, Depressions, and other like Complaints; exerting its Activity as soon as taken into the Stomach, and diffusing a glowing Warmth through the whole System; yet not liable to heat the Constitution near so much as might be expected from the great Warmth and Pungency of its Taste.

*Mercurialis*, Offic. *Mercurialis mas* & *femina*, J. B. French Mercury. It grows in Gardens, flowering in Summer. J. Bauhine and others found something nitrous in this Plant. It is of an herby Taste, a little saltish, and gives no Tincture of red to blue Paper. The Syrup made with its Juice is laxative and aperitive. The Water, in which it has been macerated cold for twenty four Hours, is given for the Dropsy, Cachexy, and Green-sickness. This

Plant is used in Semicupiums for the Suppression of the Terms; being very emollient. It is also good to soften Tumours.

*Mespilus*, Offic. *Mespilus Germanica* folio Laurino, non serrato, five *Mespilus sylvestris*, C. B. P. The Medlar Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in May. The Fruit and Seed are used. The Fruit is cooling, drying, and of an austere Taste. It is very astringent and binding, and injurious to the Stomach, especially whilst hard. When softened, they are less astringent, not so injurious, and quickly rot, and then only they are eatable. They are used both externally and internally, in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries. The Seed is accounted good for the Gravel and Stone.

*Meum*, & *Meum Athamanticum*, Offic. *Meum foliis Anethi*, C. B. P. Spignel. It grows in Meadows and Pastures, flowering in June. The Seed has the same Virtues as that of Fennel, but is more balsamic, and recommended in an Asthma, where there is an Adhesion of slimy and viscid Matter, provided there be no Inflammation. Chewed in a Morning fasting, it corrects a fetid Breath, and strengthens the Gums.

*Milium*, Offic. J. B. *Milium semine luteo*, C. B. P. Millet. The Seed is used, which is of extraordinary Service in Diseases of the Lungs, and Exulcerations of the Kidneys. Made into a Cataplasm, it is anodyne and resolvent. It potently provokes Sweat and Urine.

*Millefolium*, Offic. *Millefolium vulgare album*, C. B. P. Yarrow. It grows in Pastures, flowering in June. The Leaves are used. This Plant is a little acrid, bitter, aromatic, and gives a considerable Tincture of red to blue Paper. The acid Part of the natural Salt of the Earth, disengaging itself of the other Principles thro' the Texture of this Plant, forms,



forms, with the terrestrial Parts, an aluminous Salt united with a little essential aromatic Oil. This Plant is vulnerary, resolvent, and astringent. It is used in Puffs, and Infusions, after the Manner of Tea. Some boil its Leaves in Broths, to stop all Sorts of Hæmorrhages, and especially the irregular Flux of the Piles, or Fluor Albus. The Water of Yarrow is recommended by some for the Epilepsy; and Wine or Mead, impregnated with this Plant, are good for all Sorts of regular Fluxes.

*Morus Diaboli, Succisa*, Offic. *Morus Diaboli vulgaris, flore purpureo*, Park. *Succisa glabra*, C. B. P. Devils Bit. It grows in Meadows, flowering in August. The Leaves, Flowers, and Roots are used. It is alexipharmic and vulnerary, and in other Respects it agrees with the Scabiosa. The Leaves are bitter, and give a deep Tincture of red to blue Paper. The Root, which is bitter and styptic, stains blue Paper with a still deeper Red.

*Morus*, Offic. *Morus fructu nigro*, C. B. P. The Mulberry Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Fruit is ripe in August. The Bark of the Root and the Fruit are used; the former of which is heating, drying, and astringent, good to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps the Jaundice. The ripe Fruit is refrigerating, and somewhat loosening; it allays Thirst, and excites an Appetite, and is recommended by some for the Scurvy. An agreeable Syrup made from the Juice, is kept in the Shops.

*Muscus pulmonarius*, Offic. C. B. P. *Muscus pulmonarius sive Lichen arborum*, Park. Tree Lungwort, Oak Lungs. It grows upon Trees, and especially upon Oaks, and is of an earthy and astringent Taste. The whole Plant is used. It is drying and astringent, good to stop Bleeding,

and to agglutinate recent Wounds; and is esteemed by the common People good for Disorders of the Lungs.

*Muscus pixidatus*, Offic. J. B. *Muscus pyxoides*, C. B. P. Cup Moss. This Moss is found upon dry barren Places. The whole Plant is used, and esteemed a Specific in the Whooping Coughs of Children.

*Myrobalani*, Myrobalans. Dried Fruits of the Plum Kind, brought from the East Indies. Of this there are five Sorts; the first is the *Myrobalanus Inda nigra*, Offic. Indian or black Myrobalans. This Fruit is more slender and narrow than any of the rest, with eight Ridges upon the Superficies. They are rough, solid, and hard, and black both within and without, of a subacid, rough, and astringent Taste. The second is the *Myrobalanus Citrina flava*, Offic. Citron or yellow Myrobalans. This is an oblong, round, pentagonal, rough Fruit, of a Citron Colour, including an angular Stone, under a carnos Bark. The third is the *Myrobalanus Chebula*, Offic. Chebule Myrobalans. This is an oblong rough Fruit, with five Ribs on the Superficies, including an oblong, thick, and cavernous Stone, under a carnos Bark. It is of a roughish Taste, and the largest of all the Myrobalans. The fourth is the *Myrobalanus Bellerica*, Offic. Belle-ric Myrobalan. This is a round and somewhat angular Fruit, about the Size of a large Gall, containing a hard Stone, under a carnos Bark. It is of a subacid and astringent Taste. The fifth is the *Myrobalanus Emblica*, Offic. Emblic Myrobalan. This is a roundish black Fruit, flat at each End, sexangular, and easily separating into six Parts, containing an hexagonal, round, white Stone, divided into six Cells. Geoffroy says, that they purge gently, and strengthen the Intestines at the same time:

time; and therefore are very proper in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, and make a good Succedaneum for Rhubarb, only the Dose must be larger; and they may, likewise, be very conveniently mixed with Rhubarb. In the present Practice however they are totally disregarded and even expunged from the College Catalogue of Officialis.

*Myrrha*, Offic. C. B. P. *Myrrh*. This is a resinous, dry, and hard Substance, of a brown, or reddish, yellow Colour, of a subacid, bitter, aromatic Taste, and fragrant Smell. It is of a heating, drying, opening, and subastringent Nature, and is said to attenuate, maturate, discuss, and resist Putrefaction. It is principally used in Obstructions of the Uterus, to promote the Menfes, accelerate Delivery, and procure a Discharge of the Lochia and Secundines. It is also recommended for Infarctions of the Lungs, Hoarseness, Coughs, Quinsies, Pleurifies, Colics, and for the Worms. Externally applied it is said to cure Wounds and Ulcers. The Committee of the College of Physicians, employed to form the last Dispensatory, absolutely deny, that it is so difficult to dissolve Myrrh in Water or Wine, as is generally imagined; but affirm, on the contrary, that boiled in Water it dissolves freely, and, while the Water is boiling hot, keeps almost intirely suspended; but when the Water is cold, about one third only, or less subsides, much the greater Part remaining united with the cold Water. This Water evaporated leaves a Gum dissolvable again in Water, but will not give so much as a Tincture to Spirit. Spirit will take up a great Part of what precipitates from the Decoction, the rest seeming to be Dregs. They also assert, that macerating Myrrh with Salt of Tartar will not enable Spirit to dissolve more of the Myrrh, than this resinous Part now mention-

ed; and the same Quality may be extracted by Spirit from the whole Myrrh without any such Preparation. A Quantity of Myrrh, first powdered, being divided into two equal Parts, one reserved by itself, and the other macerated with Salt of Tartar for more than half a Year, then both set in the same Heat with equal Quantities of Spirit, each of these Tinctures, by evaporating equal Portions of them, were found impregnated with the same Quantity of Resin from the Myrrh.

*Myrrhis*, Offic. *Myrrhis major vel Cicutaria odorata*, C. B. P. Sweet Cicely. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Leaves are used. It has the Taste of Cloves, is used in Sallads, and has the aperitive, exhilarating, diuretic, and demulcent Virtues of the Clove; and is a very great Antiscorbutic, the expressed Juice being taken in Whey, to the Quantity of some Ounces. A Cataplasm, prepared of the Leaves, is applied to the *Perinæum* and *Ossa Pubis*, for Bruises by Falls, and for Contusions. It is an excellent Remedy in a Suppression of Urine from a Spasm of the Bladder, or its Sphincter, and to provoke the Menfes, or discuss Tumours. It may be exhibited in a Pleurisy, as, also, in a Peripneumony, with Whey and Honey, in order to resolve the Phlegm.

*Myrtus*, Offic. *Myrtus communis Italica*, C. B. P. Common Myrtle. It is a Native of the Southern Parts of Europe, from whence the Shops have been usually supplied with the Berries called *Myrtilli*, which rarely come to Perfection in our Climate, nor does the Shrub bear our severe Winters without Shelter. The Berries of the Myrtle recommended in Uterine and Alvine Fluxes, and other Disorders from Relaxation and Debility, appear to be among the mild Restringents or Corroborants: The

Leaves have likewise a manifest Astringency, and yield, when rubbed, a pretty strong aromatic Smell, agreeable to most People.

*Napus dulcis*, *Bunias*, Offic. *Napus sativa*, C. B. P. Navew Gentle. It is sown in Gardens. The Root is used in the Kitchen, and the Seeds in Physic, which are said to be heating, drying, absterging, aperitive, and digestive.

*Napus sylvestris* *sive Bunias*, Park. Rape. It grows among Corn, and on the Sides of Ditches, flowering in the Summer. Rape Oil is expressed from the Seeds of this Sort, which is cultivated for this Purpose in several Parts of England. The Cake remaining after Expression retains the Acrimony of the Seeds.

*Napus sylvestris Cretica*, C. B. P. *Pseudo Bunium*, Offic. Candy wild Navew. It is found in the Island of Crete. The Herb is used, which according to Dioscorides cures Gripes, Stranguries, and Pains of the Sides. It also discusses scrophulous Tumours, if mixed with Salt and Wine, and applied to them by way of Ointment.

It is a Controversy hotly agitated among the Literati, whether the Seeds of the *Napus dulcis*, or those of the *Napus sylvestris*, ought to be an Ingredient in the Composition of Venice Treacle. The Matter in Debate seems hardly worth a Discussion.

*Nardus Celtica*, Offic. J. B. *Nardus Celtica Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. Celtic Spikenard. The Roots with the Leaves are used. The Roots are fibrous, hairy, and black, and have upon them small Leaves of a green-yellow Colour, of an acrid bitter, and aromatic Taste, and of a fragrant Smell, somewhat weighty. As it agrees in Genus and external Appearance with Valerian, so it seems to agree in Virtues. The Plant is heating and drying, and corresponds

in Virtues with the Indian Spikenard; but is more effectual in provoking Urine, strengthening the Stomach, and discussing Flatulencies. Outwardly it is an Ingredient in the Composition of Malagmas and Ointments.

*Nardus Indica* & *Spica Nardi*, Offic. *Nardus Indica vulgaris*, J. B. Indian Spikenard. The Root is a Congeries of small, tough, reddish, brown Fibres of the Thickness of one's Finger, of a bitter acrid, and aromatic Taste, and of a grateful Smell. That is best which is recent, light, having long Hairs upon it, and of a bitter Taste. It is brought from the East-Indies, and Alexandria. It is heating, drying, attenuating, astringent, nephritic and stomachic. It is principally used as an Ingredient in the Theriaca.

*Nasturtium aquaticum*, Offic. *Nasturtium aquaticum supinum*, C. B. P. *Sisymbrium aquaticum*, Tourn. Inst. Water-Cresses. It grows in watery Places, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is heating, drying, attenuating, and aperitive; and is principally recommended for the Stone and Gravel, for Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Menfes. It is reckoned a Specific in the Scurvy, and cures all Diseases proceeding from a Viscidity and Ropiness of Blood. In these Intentions it is most effectual if the expressed Juice is taken to the Quantity of four Ounces, two or three Times a-day.

*Nasturtium hortense*, Offic. *Nasturtium hortense vulgatum*, C. B. P. *Nasturtium vulgare*, J. B. Garden-Cresses. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Garden Cress is an useful diatetic Herb in scorbutic Habits, Viscidities of the Juices, Obstructions of the Viscera, and for promoting Digestion, nearly of the same Quality with the Water-Cress, but milder. The Seeds are considerably more pungent than the



the Leaves, and agree in their general Qualities with those of Mustard.

*Nicotiana, Petum, Tabacum*, Offic. *Nicotiana major latifolia*, C. B. P. *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, Ger. Emac. Tobacco. The Indian Name of this Plant is Picelt. It is a Native of America, where it grows spontaneously in great Plenty. With us it is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Leaves are the Part used in Medicine, which are said to absterge, incise, and resolve; to be somewhat astringent, and to resist Putrefaction. It is a strong Sternutatory, and Apophlegmatic; and is Narcotic, Vulnerary, and Emetic. The Edinburgh Dispensatory has given a Syrup of Tobacco; but this Plant is in general so Emetic, Cathartic, and Narcotic, that I think the internal Use of it is never to be allowed, tho' a Water distilled from the green Leaves is much recommended for dislodging Stones in the Urinary Passages. Monardes informs us, that the Indians use the Leaves of Tobacco for curing Wounds; and esteem them an efficacious Remedy in the Head-achs, Hemicraniums, Flatulencies, Stiffness of the Neck, a Tetanus, and Pains of the whole Body, arising from a cold Cause, if applied to the Part affected. The Juice also of Tobacco is much recommended to preserve the Teeth and Gums, and to cure the Tooth-ach. The Leaves are, farther, esteemed effectual in Hysterics, applied to the Navel and Region of the Uterus; and, in Pains of the Joints, and cedematous Tumours, warm Leaves of Tobacco, or a Cloth dipped in the Juice, are said to be very effectual. Applied to pestilential Carbuncles, these Leaves are said to induce a Crust, and promote a Cure; and to be a present Remedy for the Stings and Bites of Venomous Animals, and for that Poison with which the Cannibals

tinge their Arrows. A Drop or two of the Oil of Tobacco put upon the Tongue of a Cat immediately kills it. Diemerbroeck highly recommends the Use of Tobacco in the Plague, asserting that, both at London and Nimeguen, when the Plague raged, those Houses that sold Tobacco escaped the Infection. We learn from the Edinburgh Medical Essays, that Tobacco, beat well with Vinegar or Brandy into a Mash, and applied in a Linen Bag on the Stomach, occasion strong Vomiting, and has sometimes very good Effects in removing Hard Tumours of the Hypochondria. Smoaking and Chewing of Tobacco have been esteemed of Service in Disorders, where the Glands of the Fauces have abounded with Lymph, or where the Constitution in general has been too much loaded with Serum; and the same has been said to relieve some Asthmatic Patients, which is not unlikely, both on account of its Narcotic Quality, and because it evacuates a Part of the superfluous Serum. But this can be no Reason for its habitual Use, especially in those who have no occasion for it; for in such I apprehend it does a great deal of Prejudice, by drawing off the Saliva, which Nature providently prepares, to dilute, and in some measure to dissolve the Aliments taken into the Stomach. Besides, it excites a perpetual Thirst, and tempts the Person, who smoaks or chews, to drink more than is sufficient for any good Purposes in the Constitution. I have known several People brought into Dropsies and Consumptions by too profuse Discharges of the Saliva, excited by smoaking or chewing Tobacco; and, upon the whole, I esteem it extremely prejudicial, unless when it can be made subservient to any good Medicinal Purposes; and then, like Opium, it should be used when re-

quired only, and left off immediately, when the Necessity for it ceases. And the same may be said of Tobacco, considered as a Sternutatory, which may answer some Purposes as a Medicine, but it is sure to be prejudicial, when rendered habitual by way of Amusement. But the greatest Use of Tobacco in Medicine is in Clysters. For the Smoak of Tobacco, conveyed into the Intestines, either by an Instrument contrived on Purpose, or blown in by means of a common Tobacco Pipe, will stimulate strongly, so as to procure Stools, when every other Method of doing it has failed. Hence it is of Service in the Iliac Passion and some Species of Ruptures, attended with obstinate Costiveness, and may be employed to very good Purposes in other Disorders, where a strong and sudden Stimulus is required.

*Nicotiana minor*, C. B. P. *Tobacco Anglicum*, Park. *Priapeia quibusdam*, *Nicotiana minor*, J. B. *English Tobacco*. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in July and August. The Leaves are used, which agree in Virtues with Henbane. The Leaves of this Plant are frequently sold by the Herb-Women for the Mandragora or Mandrakes, and sometimes for the common Tobacco.

*Nigella*, *Gith*, Offic. *Nigella flore minore simplicis, candido*, C. B. P. Fennel Flower. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in July. The Seed is attenuating, and opening, and was formerly used in resolving, and expectorating the Mucilage of the Lungs, for increasing Milk, for provoking Urine and the Menstrues, and against the Bites of venomous Animals; it was also recommended in quartan and quotidian Fevers. The Plant is said to be lithontriptic and anthelmintic; but the Use of it, as well as of the Seeds, seems to be entirely laid aside.

*Nigellastrum*, Offic. *Lychnis segetum major*, C. B. P. *Pseudo-Melanthium*, J. B. Cockle. It grows among Corn, flowering in June and July. The Seed is extolled by some as vulnerary.

*Nummularia*, Offic. *Nummularia major lutea*, C. B. P. *Nummularia Centimorbia*, J. B. Money-wort. It grows in watery Places, flowering in May. The Herb is used, the Juice of which partakes of the Nature of Beccabunga. For it has a saponaceous, aromatic, and balsamic Taste. Hence, it works the same Effect as Scurvy-Grass, mixed with Sorrel, which we use when we are apprehensive of spitting of Blood. For this Reason it is proper in all Sorts of Scurvy, where the Humours are to be rendered more fluid without danger of too great a Resolution, or Tension; for Instance, in an excessive Flux of the Menstrues, where a total Stop would be succeeded by an Inflammation, and yet the immoderate Evacuation requires to be restrained, for which Purpose this Herb is very proper. For the Scurvy, Dropsy, and Jaundice, take an Ounce or two of the Juice in the Morning fasting; it is opening, and purges by Stool and Urine.

*Nux Moschata*, Offic. *Nux Moschata*, *Nux Myristica*, *Nucista*, Mont. Exot. The Nutmeg-Tree. It grows spontaneously in the Island of Banda, in the East-Indies, in great Plenty. It is as large as a Pear-Tree, bearing fragrant Leaves somewhat resembling those of the Peach-Tree. The Fruit is about the Size of a small Peach, covered with a soft juicy Hull like a Walnut. Immediately under this is found the Mace, which closely adheres to the subjacent hard, woody Shell, which incloses the Nutmeg. The Nutmeg is a moderately warm, grateful, unctuous Spice, supposed to be particularly useful in Weakness of Appetite, and

The Nausea and Vomiting accompanying Pregnancy, and in Fluxes; roasted with a gentle Heat, it is reckoned to sit easier on the Stomach, and to be more astringent. The same Virtues with those of Nutmegs are ascribed to Mace; but because its Parts are more small and minute, it is thought to operate more effectually, and to be possessed of a more penetrating Quality than Nutmegs. The *Oleum Nucis Moschatae*, or as it is improperly called, *Oil of Mace*, is the Oil of the Nutmeg by Expression. That is best which is brought from the East-Indies in China-Jars, of a thick and pinguious Consistence, of the Colour of Mace, and of a fragrant Smell; but this is seldom met with in the Shops. Instead of it we generally meet with another Sort brought from Holland, in square Masses, of a harder Consistence, a paler Colour, and less fragrant Smell; but this is not near so good as the former. The genuine Oil of Mace by Expression is made in the East-Indies, from the Mace whilst recent, whence it is brought to us in Glass-Bottles, but it is a very rare Commodity. What is genuine is liquid, of a red Colour, smelling strongly of Mace, of a pungent Taste, and somewhat thicker at the Bottom of the Vessel than at the Top. What is commonly sold for Oil of Mace in the Shops, is a Kind of factitious Oil, or Unguent, made of Sheeps Suet, Palm Oil, and the like Ingredients, scented and coloured with Oil of Nutmeg. This is by no means equal to true Oil of Mace in Efficacy, and ought to be a very cheap Ingredient, as it is pretty insignificant.

*Nux Pistachia*; *nucleus e fructu pistaciae*, Raii. Pistachio. A moderately large Nut, containing a Kernel of a pale greenish Colour, co-

vered with a redish Skin. The Tree which produces it, grows spontaneously in Persia, Arabia, and several Islands of the Archipelago: It bears likewise the Colds of our own Climate, so as to have produced Fruit not inferior to that which we receive from abroad. Pistachio Nuts have a pleasant, sweet, unctuous Taste, resembling that of Almonds. They are ranked amongst the Analeptics, and are by some much esteemed in certain Weaknesses, and in emaciated Habits.

*Nux Vomica*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nux Vomica*, in Officinis, C. B. P. Vomic Nuts. These grow in Malabar, but are not, or at least ought not to be, used in Medicines, for they are extremely narcotic and virulent, exciting Inquietudes, Rigors, Convulsions, Horrors, Tremors, and an irregular Respiration. They are principally used for poisoning Dogs, Cats, Crows, and other Animals, by a Barbarity peculiar to Mankind.

*Nymphaea alba*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nymphaea*, *Nenuphar*, Chab. White Water-Lilly. It grows in Rivers, and flowers in July. The Root, Leaves, and Flowers are used in Medicine. The Root refrigerates and dries, and the Leaves and Flowers cool and moisten. The Leaves are said to be a good Application for hot Tumours and Inflammations. The Roots are frequently used in cooling Pisans, for a Heat of Urine, and Inflammation of the Kidneys and other Bowels. There was a Syrup prepared of this Plant, said to be a little narcotic.

*Nymphaea lutea*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Nymphaea major lutea*, C. B. P. This grows frequently in Rivers, flowering in July. The Root, Leaves, and Flowers are used, which agree in Virtues with those of the preceding.



*Ocymum.* See *Basilicum*.

*Oenanthe Petroselinifolia, venenosa*, Offic. *Oenanthe succo vinoso*, *Cicuta facie Lobelii*, J. B. *Fiſſipendula Cicuta facie*, Ger. Emac. Hemlock-Dropwort. It is very frequent in watery Places, especially about Bath. flowering in June. The Plant is extremely poisonous and malignant, especially the Root, which however used to be sold by the Herb-Women in London, for the Roots of Piony. The Plant is so poisonous, that, if tasted, it causes immediate Death with Convulsions, as it happened at the Hague, where two Men went out a Simpling, and, finding this Plant, tasted it. One of them was immediately taken with Convulsions, and died on the Spot; the other soon after. Such Instances we have in Stalpart Vander Wiel's Observations, where Persons have died within two Hours, after only tasting this Plant, which affects the Brain, so as to cause Convulsions, and is so quick in Operation, as scarce to give Time for a Remedy. The Root has an acrid unpleasant Taste; it yields at first a milky Juice, but afterwards a yellow virulent, poisonous, and fetid one. The Plant, taken inwardly, immediately excites an extreme Pain in the Stomach, with such violent Convulsions, that the Jaws become immoveable, and a frequent Hiccup succeeds, with fruitless Efforts to vomit, and a copious Hæmorrhage from the Ears. The only Remedy in this Case is for the Patient to swallow great Quantities of Oil, Butter, or Milk, that the acrid Particles may first have their Points sheathed, and afterwards be evacuated by the lower Passages.

*Olea*, Offic. *Olea sativa*, Ger. Emac. The Olive-Tree. This is a large Tree growing in hot Countries, flowering in June. The Leaves are refrigerating, drying, and astringent,

and are principally used in profuse Fluxes of the Belly, and of the Uterus; they are also esteemed a good Application in an Herpes. The Fruit, or Olives, are pickled and brought to us, being gathered before they are ripe. We have generally of two Sorts, the Spanish Olives, which are as large as a Plum, and are somewhat bitter; and the Lucca Olives, which are less, but milder. These, eaten at the Beginning of a Meal, are said to increase the Appetite, to render the Belly soluble, and to dry and comfort a Stomach when too moist. An Oil is expressed from the immature Olives, which is called *Omphacinum*, which is esteemed refrigerating, drying, and astringent. But the Oil, expressed from the ripe Fruit, is of more general Use, being what we call Olive, or Sallad Oil. It is brought to us of different Degrees of Fineness; that extracted by light Pressure, and an inferior Sort obtained from the remaining Magma, heated and pressed more strongly. It is moistening, emollient, digestive, and vulnerary. It relaxes the Belly, is good for Dryness, and Strictures of the Breast, mitigates Gripes, mollifies, relaxes the Urinary Passages, and absterges and heals Erosions. It has lately been found by Experience, to be an absolute Cure for the Bite of a Viper, if well rubbed into the Part wounded, before the Fire, and is at least as effectual as the Oil of the Viper. Now as the Viperine Poison acts, by coagulating the Blood in the Veins from the Part first affected towards the Heart, Oil in this Case must produce its salutary Effect, by preventing such Coagulation. This Circumstance, together with the frequent Use of Oils and Unctions, among the ancient Physicians, especially those of the Methodic Sect, makes me strongly suspect, that the external

external Use of Oil may be very powerful in preventing Coagulations of the Blood, when it is disposed to run into Concretions from other Causes besides the Bite of a Viper.

*Oleaster*, Offic. *Olea Sylvestris*, Ger. Emac. The Wild Olive-Tree. It grows spontaneously in Italy, Spain, and many other Countries, and the Leaves are used, which in Virtues agree with those of the preceding Olive.

*Olibanum*, & *Thus masculum*, Ind. Med. *Thus*, five *Olibanum*, Offic. C. B. P. Frankincense, or *Olibanum*. This is a gummy resinous Substance, of a pale yellow Colour, somewhat hard and pellucid, formed into small Drops like Mastick, of a bitterish resinous Taste, and fragrant Smell. It drops spontaneously from the Tree which produces it, and is transported to us from Turkey and the East-Indies. That, which is in small Drops, is preferable to the other Kinds. It is heating, drying, and subastringent. It is principally used internally, against various Disorders of the Head and Breast; as, also, against Fluxes and Hæmorrhages of the Uterus, Coughs, Vomitings, Spittings of Blood, Diarrhæas, and Dysenteries. Externally, Fumigations of it corroborate the Head. It is of Service in Catarrhs, incurs hollow Ulcers, and brings them to a Cicatrix. It conglutinates recent Wounds, especially those of the Head. It cures Chilblains, and mitigates malignant Ulcers, not only of the Anus, but, also, of other Parts. It, also, removes Redness and Inflammation of the Eyes, and carries off beginning Warts and Impetigo's. It is supposed to be the Incense used by the Ancients in their religious Ceremonies, and is still employed for that Purpose in the Temples of the Chinese; although it is not the Substance now known by that Name in

the Shops. With regard to the Tree which produces this Substance, we have no certain Account.

*Omphacium*. The Juice of unripe Grapes. The Antients used to expose the Grapes to the Sun some Days; and then press out their Juice into large Vats; and, in the Time of Dioscorides, they used to let it stand in them, exposed to the Sun, till most of the Humidity was exhaled, and the Remainder inspissated into a Rob. This Dioscorides recommends, with Honey and Palsum, for Ulcers and Relaxations of the Tonsils, Uvula, Mouth, and Gums; and for Purulencies of the Ears; for Dysenteries, and Uterine Fluxes, in Clysters, or Injections. He farther says, it clears the Sight, and cures Asperities of the Angles of the Eye; and that it is good for a recent Spitting of Blood, from a Rupture of a Vessel; but, in this Case, it must be taken in a small Quantity, because it corrodes powerfully.

*Ophioglossum*, Offic. J. B. *Ophioglossum vulgatum*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Adders-Tongue. It grows in Meadows, and moist Pastures; and the whole Plant is used, which is esteemed an admirable Vulnerary both internally taken and externally applied. It is particularly recommended in Ruptures.

*Opium*. This is an inspissated Juice, of a blackish brown Colour; sometimes reddish, of a bitter Taste, and a very faint disagreeable Smell. The Greeks distinguished two Kinds of it; one got by wounding the *Papaver album*, Offic. the other by Expression. The Opium, which we have, is of the first Kind; and as it was cultivated formerly in Egypt, near the City of Thebes, it has acquired the Name of Opium Thebaicum. If we may believe Kempfer, all the Opium, now used in the East, is what transudes spontaneously from

from the Plants in Natolia, and other Places. But Mr. Tournefort, and several other modern Travelers, could find no such Opium among the Turks, all that they met with being the same with what is brought to us in soft Lumps. The Effects of Opium are always narcotic, whether taken inwardly, or applied externally; and it has been found to cause Sleep, when given in a Clyster, better than when taken by the Mouth. When applied to the Eyes and Ears, it has caused Blindness and Deafness; and Galen relates, that an Opium Plaster, laid on a Gladiator's Head by a Stratagem of his Enemy, killed him in a little Time afterwards. Opium does not make the Pulse quicker or harder, than it was before; but only greater, and heats very much; causing an Itching in the Skin, and sometimes Sweat. It is observed of the Turks, who are killed in Battle, that as soon as their dead Bodies are removed from the Places where they fall, they begin to bleed, their Blood being made more fluid by the Opium which they take. By this Rarefaction of the Blood in the Vessels, the Nerves, which lie near these Vessels, are compressed. And thus the Course of the animal Spirits is stopt, as is, also, the Secretion of many Fluids, such as the Bile and Urine, which occasions Costiveness, and the making of very little Water. Opium, in all Probability, acts by its narcotic Sulphur. And accordingly we observe all Vegetables, which contain an Oil of this Kind, such as Nutmeg, Saffron, and the like, produce in the Body an Effect of the same Nature with that of Opium. Pitcairn was of Opinion, that the Effects of Opium were owing to its volatile Salt; but it seems to contain that Principle in too small a Quantity for such Operations. And indeed it must be confessed,

that the surprising Effects of this Drug on the human Body, cannot fairly be deduced from any of its sensible Properties. When a Person has taken too great a Quantity of Opium, the first thing to be done is to empty the Vessels by copious Bleeding, if the Patient's Strength can bear it. The next Thing is to drink acid Liquors, such as Vinegar, Lemonade, Syrup of Berberies, and such like. Smelling to Vinegar, and all Aromatics, is also proper; and, if the Stupor be very great, Scarifications ought to be made, and Vinegar and Salt sprinkled upon the scarified Parts. Blisters and sharp Clysters answer the same Effect. The Rules to be observed in taking Opium are these: (I.) If the Patient be plethoric, he ought not to take Opium, till he has lost some Blood. (II.) It ought not to be given in the Time of the Menfes and Lochia of Women, nor during the usual Flux of the Hæmorrhoids in Men, because it stops all these natural and healthful Evacuations. Neither ought Opium to be given in every Diarrhæa, because, if it be critical, the Stoppage thereof may be very hurtful. In colliquative Diarrhæas, by impairing the Tone of the Fibres, it does considerable Harm. It must, also, be very improper in a Suppression of Urine; and the general Rule is, that, when the Suppression of any one Evacuation by Opium is foreseen, other Evacuations, especially by Bleeding, ought to succeed. (III.) Opium ought never to be taken on a full Stomach, because it hinders Digestion, and proves, commonly, emetic. The Digestion ought, therefore, to be completed at the Time of taking it; and the same Thing is to be said of all other Narcotics, which given unseasonably, and for a long Continuance of Time, quite destroy the Appetite, bring on  
Hickups,



Hickups, Nauseas, and habitual Vomitings. (IV.) Persons, who begin to take Opium, ought to venture only on a very small Quantity at first, because the Effects of the same Quantity on different Persons are very different; and there is no Way to determine, but by Experience, how much any Person can bear. Half a Grain has been found to cause Sleep for twenty-four Hours together, to a Person, who, afterwards, required half a Dram to produce half that Effect. For it is a certain Observation, that they, who accustom themselves to take Opium habitually, must often increase the Dose, otherwise it gradually loses its Effect on them. And the elder Geoffroy knew a Woman who took seventy-two Grains every Day, merely to ease the Pain of a cancerous Breast. The common Quantity among the Turks is a Dram in a Day; but some take much more. The Antients, were extremely cautious in giving Opium; but in the Beginning of the last Century, Felix Platerus, a learned Physician of Basil in Switzerland, began to bring the Use of it in Vogue. Sylvius de le Boe perfected what Platerus began; and, from that Time, many of the most famous Physicians in Europe, such as Sydenham, and others, found, by certain Experience, that it was one of the most valuable Medicines in the World, when prudently administered, in calming the too violent Motion of the Blood, and easing Pain. There are, however, still some very great Men, who continue Enemies to Opium; and among these M. Stahl has declared himself, in his *Dissertation De Imposturis Opii*. They are averse to it for the Ends just mentioned, for fear of suspending the Crises, which commonly happen after violent Pains, such as those of the Gout and Rheumatism. And, in acute

Distempers, in which the Fluids are violently agitated, they apprehend, that, by giving Opium to diminish these Motions, they only threw a Veil over the Distemper, which hinders them from observing its true Genius, and the Tendency of Nature in the Course of it. Of this they cite Pleurifies as an Example; and they are certainly in the right, not to give Opium in that Disease. But notwithstanding all the Strength of these and other Reasons, against the Use of Opium, and the Authority of those who advance them, this Medicine is undoubtedly very proper on many Occasions, as in great Want of Sleep, violent Spasms, in Complaints proceeding from great Irritation, whether occasioned by drastic Medicines, or from other Causes, in great Defluxions, in stubborn Coughs, in a Fit of the Stone, and a Retention of the Secundines on account of a Stricture of the Uterus; for, by removing Pain and Stricture, it relaxes the Part, and affords a Passage to the Body which ought to come away. Opium contains about five Parts in twelve of gummy Matter, four of resinous, and three of earthy or other indissoluble Impurities. Several late Writers have endeavoured to correct Opium, by roasting it, by Fermentation, long Digestions, and other Processes. The Effects of which seem only to be the diminishing its Strength; an end that may be as effectually answered by decreasing the Dose.

*Opoponax.* Offic. A concrete gummy resinous Juice, obtained from the Roots of an umbelliferous Plant, *Panax Hera-cleum*, which grows spontaneously in the warmer Countries, and bears the Colds of this. The Juice is brought from Turkey and the East-Indies, sometimes in round Drops or Tears, but more commonly in irregular

irregular Lumps, of a redish yellow Colour, on the Outside, with Specks of white, inwardly of a paler Colour, and frequently variegated with large white Pieces. It mingles with Water by Triture, into a milky Liquor, which, on standing, deposits a Portion of resinous Matter, and becomes yellow. It has a strong disagreeable Smell, and a bitter, acrid, somewhat nauseous Taste. It is an attenuating and aperient Medicine, in hypochondriacal Disorders, Obstructions of the abdominal Viscera, and Suppressions of the menstrual Evacuations from a Sluggishness of mucous Humours, and a want of due Elasticity of the Solids: In these Intentions it is an useful Ingredient in the *Pilulæ Gummosæ* of the Shops. It may be given by itself in the Dose of a Scruple, or half a Dram: a whole Dram proves, in many Constitutions, gently purgative.

*Origanum Creticum*, Offic. Ger. Emac. *Origanum sylvestre sive vulgare*, Park. Theat. Origany of Crete, flowering in June. The Flowers are used principally in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, and Uterus. They are sometimes used also in nervine and antirheumatic Baths; and the Powder of the dried Herb as an Errhine. The Oil of *Origanum* is extremely hot, and seldom used inwardly, except for the Tooth-ach; in which Case it is put upon some Lint, or Cotton, and applied to or held near the Part affected.

For an Account of common *Origanum*, see *Majorana*.

*Orobanche*, Offic. *Orobanche major*, *Garyophyllum olens*, C. B. P. *Orobanche*, sive *Rapum Geniste*, Ger. Emac. Broom-Rape. It grows in gravelly and dry Places, flowering in June and July. The Herb dried and pulverized is accounted a Remedy for the Pains of the Colic; *It is common drawn from common pot Shyme*

and being preserved, or its Syrup, is of excellent Use in splenetic and hypochondriac Disorders; and an Ointment prepared of the same is good to soften hard and schirrhous Tumours.

*Orobus*, Offic. *Orobus sylvaticus foliis oblongis, labris*, Tourn. Inst. *Astragalus sylvaticus*, Ger. Emac. Wood-Peafe, or Heath-Peafe. It grows in woody Places, and in Thickets, flowering in April. The Tubera of the Root is used by the Scottish Highlanders, in the same Disorders of the Thorax for which Liquorice is proper. The Seed of this Plant on account of its farinaceous and mucilaginous Quality, answers to Fenugreek, in mollifying and maturing Abscesses; and, by Virtue of its diuretic Salt, which it contains in common with other leguminous Plants, it is of Service in provoking Urine, and expelling Gravel.

*Oryza*, Offic. C. B. P. Rice. This is a Food of at least two thirds of Mankind. It is the Grain principally used in all Parts of the East-Indies, in Persia, in the Mogul's Country, in Turkey, and all over Africa, besides what is now consumed by the Europeans and Americans. By this it should seem to be an exceeding wholesome Aliment. It is somewhat restraining, and for that Reason is prescribed in Dysenteries, the Coeliac Passion, Diarrhæas, and wherever there is too great a Solubility of the Belly. It has been said, that living too much upon Rice, is injurious to the Eyes, and inclines to Blindness. But this I look upon as a vulgar Error, depending entirely upon an Observation made by the Sailors, that Fowls carried on Ship-board from the American Continent to Jamaica, which are fed on Rice during the Voyage, are subject to become blind. But nothing is more common, than to ascribe Effects

Effects to wrong Causes; and this is probably owing to some other Cause, in which Rice is in no Degree concerned. I don't find, that the Inhabitants of those Countries, where Rice is the almost constant and only Food, are more subject to Blindness than the Europeans.

*Osmunda regalis, Filix florida*, Offic. *Osmunda regalis sive Filix florida*, Park. Osmund-Royal. It grows in marshy boggy Places, and in moist Woods. The Root is used in Medicine, which is blackish without, and white within, of a subacid and somewhat bitter Taste, and grateful Smell. It is in much Esteem, in Ruptures and Ulcers, and is reckoned a Specific in the Rickets.

*Oxalis*, Sorrel. See *Acetosa*.

*Oxyacantha*. See *Spina Alba*, or Haw-thorn.

*Oxycoccus*, Offic. *Oxycoccus sive Vaccinia palustris*, J. B. *Vitis Idæa palustris*, C. B. P. Moor-Berries. This Plant grows in marshy and putrid Soils, flowering in June. The Fruit is accounted cooling, strengthening, and alexipharmic.

*Oxylapathum*, Sharp-pointed Dock. See *Lapathum*.

*Oxys*. A Name for the *Acetofella*, or Wood-Sorrel.

*Peonia mas*, Offic. *Peonia mas præcocior*, J. B. Male Piony. It grows in Gardens, flowering in May, and is said to take its Name from Pæon, a Physician, who with this Plant, as Homer says, cured Pluto, when he was wounded by Hercules. The Root, Flowers, and Seeds of this Plant discover, by the Taste, an aromatic and somewhat astringent Quality, attended with a Viscidity. The Roots, Flowers, and Seeds, are looked upon as lightly anodyne and corroborant; to the last of which Virtues, from their sensible Qualities, they have some Claim. They have, however, been principally celebrated in nervous Affections, in-

so much that Nurses, &c. have the Root hung about the Necks of Children, to prevent an Epilepsy; and the Seeds strung as Beads, to make a Necklace for the same Purpose.

*Peonia, fœmina*, Offic. Female Piony.

*Peonia*, Offic. Common Piony.

*Peonia flore albicante*, Offic. White flowered Female Piony. These three last Species of Piony grow in Gardens, flowering in May, and agree in Virtues with the *Peonia mas*, or Male Piony.

*Paliurus*, Offic. *Paliurus Dodonæi*, Tourn. Inst. *Rhamnus folio subrotundo fructu compresso*, C. B. P. Christ's Thorn. It is a Native of Italy, flowering in May and June; the Fruit being ripe in Autumn. The Leaves, Root, and Fruit are used. The Leaves and Root are astringent, and the Fruit is said to be so powerfully inciding, as to diminish the Stone in the Bladder, and promote Excretions from the Breast and Lungs.

*Palma*, Ger. Emac. *Palma major*, C. B. P. *Indis Mahaindi*, Herm. Mus. Zeyl. The Palm, or Date-Tree. It grows in Egypt, and other hot Countries. Unripe Dates, both in Aliments and Decoctions, are by the Egyptians used against Spitting of Blood, and for stopping immoderate Evacuations, the Hæmorrhoids, as also for curing simple Ulcers and Wounds. For the Cure of these Disorders, they are frequently exhibited in the Form of a Syrup. Dates, when perfectly ripe, at which time they are highly sweet, and somewhat astringent, are employed amongst the Egyptians and Africans, as an Article of Food; medicinally they are recommended in a Hoarseness, Coughs, Dyspnæas, Pleurifies, and Peripneumonies. A Decoction of them is, also, frequently enjoined for promoting the Eruption of the Small Pox.

*Palma*

*Cranberries*



*Palma Oleosa*, Offic. *Palma Guineæ*, J. B. *Arbor exotica fructu Dactylis similis*, C. B. P. The Palm-Oil-Tree. This Tree grows spontaneously in Guiney and the Cape de Verd Islands, from whence it has been transplanted into Jamaica and Barbadoes. The only Part of it used is its Oil, or rather a thick Ointment of an Orange Colour, and fragrant Smell, obtained from the Fruit in the following Manner. To the Pulp taken out of the Kernels, they add a large Quantity of boiling Water. They then for a long time agitate the Pulp in a Kettle over the Fire, till it is intimately mixed. Then taking the Kettle off the Fire, they let the Matter stand, till its more feculent Parts subside to the Bottom. They then skim off the Oil floating on the Surface of the Water; and when that is done, they repeat the same Operation by pouring boiling Water on it again. This Oil is best when recent, not rancid, of an Orange-colour, a fragrant Smell, and of the Consistence of Butter. Externally used, it is anodyne, strengthens the Nerves, allays Arthritic Pains, removes Weariness, and relaxes contracted Parts.

*Palma Indica*, *coccigera*, *angulosa*, C. B. P. *Coccus*, Offic. *Palma nucifera arbor*, J. B. *Nux Indica arbor*, Ger. Emac. The Coco, or Cocoa-Nut Tree. It is produced in both Indies. From this Tree is extracted a Liquor by the Indians called Suri, and by our seafaring People Toddy, which, when drank, intoxicates like Wine. It is of a grateful Taste, resembling that of a Mixture of sweet, saline, and acid Substances. When 'tis newly extracted, 'tis pretty sweet; but, in Process of Time, becomes more acid, and of a whitish, somewhat green, or pale Colour. From this Liquor is distilled a Water, or Spirit, which burns in the Fire. There is, also, a Vinegar,

and a Species of Sugar, by the Inhabitants called Jagra, prepared from it. The Liquor, or Wine of Suri, is said to be highly beneficial to phthysical Patients, and those who labour under any Disorders of the Kidneys, or a Difficulty of discharging their Urine. The Shell, which stript of its Covering, is commonly as large as an Ostrich's Egg, is lined with a white Substance or Kernel, about the third of an Inch in Thickness, somewhat resembling sweet Almonds both in Taste and other Properties; within this is contained a Quantity of a limpid colourless Liquor, extremely pleasant and cooling. This Kernel often serves the Banyans in India, especially when they travel, instead of Food, and the Milk, as it is called, supplies them as Drink. The Liquor is proper for extinguishing Thirst in Fevers, for cleansing the Eyes, and for washing the Skins of Women. It, also, purifies the Blood, cleanses the Stomach, and Urinary Passages, and removes Disorders of the Breast. It is of a grateful Taste, affords much Nourishment, and is an excellent Drink in Biliary Fevers.

*Panax Herculeum*, Offic. *Panax Heracleum majus*, Ger. Emac. *Panax costinum*, C. B. B. *Pastinacea Olusatris folio*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Hercules's All-heal. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in June. From the Stalk of this wounded, especially near the Root, during the Summer Months, a Juice flows which concretes spontaneously, and is called in the Shops *Opoponax*. [See Page 201.] The Roots of this Plant are said, by those who import it, to be effectual in all cold Affections of the Brain and Nerves; for Disorders of the Breast, and tormenting Pains of the Stomach; for all Obstructions of the Viscera, and Diseases of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Womb; on which Account they are of Service

in inveterate Pains of the Head, a Vertigo, Epilepsy, Stupor, Lethargy, Convulsions, Palsies, Asthma, Coughs, Jaundice, and Dropsy.

*Papaver album*, Offic. *Papaver hortense semine albo, sativum* Dioscoridi, *album* Plinio, C. B. P. *Papaver sativum*, J. B. White Poppy. The Poppy is found wild in some Parts of Europe, and several Varieties of them, in regard to the Flowers, are produced by Culture in our Gardens. The Heads, Stalks, and Leaves have an unpleasant Smell and a bitterish, biting Taste, of the same Kind with those of Opium. Their Smell and Taste are lodged in the milky Juice which abounds chiefly in the cortical Part of the Heads. The white being the largest is the Species cultivated in the Eastern Countries, by the Preparers of Opium, and for medicinal Uses in this. The Leaves, Flowers, Heads and Seeds, together with the condensed Juice, called Opium, are used. The Herb, Heads, and Seeds refrigerate and moisten, and are principally ordered to promote Sleep, in Affections of the Breast, and Lungs, particularly in a Cough and Hoarseness. They are also used in Fluxes of the Belly, and are excellent Ingredients in Fomentations, intended to mitigate Pain and induce Sleep. For the most severe Pain of an Ophthalmy, Sennertus prescribes, as an effectual Remedy, an Emulsion of the Seeds of Poppy, with Milk, Water of Lettuce, and Decoction of Fenugreek. Many have erroneously supposed the Seeds to be like the other Parts of the Plant, narcotic. It is, however, certain, that in whatever Disorders they are serviceable, it is intirely owing to their emollient, and not to their anodyne Quality.

*Papaver nigrum*, Offic. *Papaver hortense nigro semine, sylvestre* Dios-

*coridi, nigrum* Plinio, C. B. P. Black Poppy. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Leaves, Flowers, Tops, and Seeds are used, which agree in Virtues with the former.

*Papaver rubrum, Rhæas & erraticum*, Offic. *Papaver erraticum majus* Dioscoridi, Theophrasto, & Plinio, C. B. P. Red Poppy, or Corn Rose. It grows among Corn, flowering in June. The Flowers are reckoned anodyne, but are chiefly used on account of their red Colour. These Flowers are glutinous, and give much such a faint red Colour to blue Paper as the Solution of Opium, by which it seems, the Salt of the one is analogous to that of the other. But in Opium, this Salt is mixed with a great deal of fetid Oil; whereas, in the red Poppy, the Proportion of the Oil is much less than of the viscous Phlegm. The Flowers of this Plant are emollient, and good for Expectoration in De-fluxions of the Breast, in Rheums, and in a dry Cough. They stanch Blood, and are gently sudorific.

*Paradisi Grana*, Grains of Paradise. See Cardamomum.

*Paralysis*, Offic. *Primula veris odorata flore luteo simplici*, J. B. *Verbasculum pratense odoratum*, C. B. P. Cowslips or Paigles. It grows in Meadows, flowering in April. It is drying and heating, and has something of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste; it is, also, somewhat astringent, and has an anodyne Virtue. The principal Uses, to which it is applied, are in Cephalic Disorders, the Gout, and other Pains, and Affections of the Joints.

Another Species of Cowslip is the *Herba Petri*, Offic. *Paralysis altera odorato flore pallido*, Polyantbos, Park. Great Cowslips, or Oxslips. They grow in Woods and Thickets, flowering in April. The Leaves, infused

infused a Night in White Wine, are recommended against the Anasarca.

*Parcira Brava*, Offic. *Butua five Parcira brava Lusitanica*, Geoff. Tract. Wild-Vine. The Root is commonly about the Bigness of the little Finger, though sometimes larger. It is of a brown Colour, wrinkled both ways on the Surface; but its inner Substance is fibrous, like the *Thymelæa*. Zanoni says; that when cut transversely it represents the Sun, and its Rays; but this Conceit is without Foundation. It is of a sweetish Taste, with a disagreeable Mixture of Bitter, and without any Smell. Authors pretend that this Root comes from Brasil, for this Reason, because we get it from the Portuguese. But it is much more probable, that it is of East India Growth. For a Surgeon sent it from Surat to M. de Jussieu, by the Name of *Boutua* Root; and wrote, that it grew along the Coast of Malabar. This Root is much celebrated by the Portuguese, as an Alexipharmic, and an Antidote against all poisonous Plants. It is undoubtedly a very good Diuretic, and very proper in Nephritic Colics. The Way of using it is: Boil about a Quarter of an Ounce, scraped or rasped, in two or three Pints of Water, till reduced to a Pint; of which the Patient is to drink a Glass every half Hour, in a warm Bath, his Body being before prepared by Bleeding and Clysters. A small Quantity of the Syrup of the five opening Roots may be added to the Decoction; and, by this Method alone, Geoffroy the Elder cured the great Abbé Bignon of a Stone Colic, and made him void a very large Stone. When given in a large Dose, it heats considerably. It seems to act by dissolving the slimy Matter contained in the Kidneys and Bladder; and has been given with great Success, mix-

ed with Balsam of Capivi, in Gonorrhæas, after sufficient Evacuations. The Decoction already mentioned has, also, done Wonders in Hepatic Colics, arising from an Obstruction of the Orifice of the Gall Bladder, a Glass being drank every three Hours, to the Quantity of a Quart. The Portuguese use this Root powdered for Quinsys, and Diseases of the Thorax.

*Parietaria, Helxine*, Offic. J. B. *Parietaria Officinarum & Dioscoridis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Pellitory of the Wall. It grows upon Walls. It absterges, and is somewhat astringent and cooling. It is seldom used internally; yet some commend it in Disorders of the Breast, for the Strangury, the Dropsy, and the Stone. Externally applied it is good for Tumours, the Erysipelas, Burns, and for Wounds. Dioscorides affirms, that it lenifies and resolves, and is good to stop Tetters, and spreading Ulcers. They applied it, in his Time, to the Parts affected with the Gout. They gave the Juice to drink in an old Cough, made a Gargarism of it for the Diseases of the Throat; and injected it into the Ears to appease their Pain. Cæsalpinus says, it provokes Urine, and opens the Kidneys. Tragus very much commends the Decoction to remove Obstructions of the lower Belly. Camerarius prescribes it bruised with Vinegar, and applied hot to the Testes, in Case of Ruptures. There seems however to be no great Foundation for such Virtues; the Plant appearing to have very little Activity, being rather oleaginous than medicinal: To the Taste the Leaves and their Juice are nearly herbaceous and watery.

*Paronychia rutaceo folio*, Offic. *Paronychia foliis incis*, Park. *Sedum Tridactyles tectorum*, C. B. P. Rue. Whitlow-grass. It grows upon Walls, and old Buildings, flowering in May.

The



The Herb is used, which is greatly commended in scrophulous Disorders. A Physician, whom I knew, says Boyle, was sent for to a scrophulous Patient in whose Throat he found a Tumour so large, and so unluckily seated, that, greatly compressing the Oesophagus, it rendered Deglutition exceedingly difficult. The Tumour was, also, hard and stubborn, so as not to be dissolved, nor brought to Suppuration. Whence the Patient was put in imminent Danger of being starved. In this Strait, the Physician, remembring the Character I had given of Whitlow-grass, sent about the Country to get all that could be procured; and first gave a little of it, in the Form of Infusion, in such liquid Aliments as the Patient was able, though with great Difficulty, to get down; and having by this Means, after some Time, gradually made the Deglutition more easy, he gave the Remedy in greater Plenty, to impregnate the whole Mass of Blood and Juices of the Body with the Virtue of the Herb, whereby the Tumour was at length dissolved, and the Patient cured.

*Parthenium.* See *Matricaria*.

*Passulæ.* See *Uva*.

*Pastinaca*, Offic. *Pastinata latifolia sativa*, C. B. P. Parsnip. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root is used in the Kitchen, and the Seed in Physic. The Seeds are heating and drying, provoke Urine, and discuss Flatulencies.

*Pentaphyllum*, & *Quinquefolium*, Offic. *Pentaphyllum sive Quinquefolium vulgare repens*, J. B. Cinquefoil, or five Fingers. It grows by Hedges, flowering in the Summer. The Root and Herb are used. It is vulnerary, and astringent, good for all Kinds of Fluxes, and Hæmorrhages. It is serviceable in Spitting of Blood, and in some Kinds of Coughs.

*Pepo*, Offic. *Pepo oblongus*, C. B.

P. The common Pompon. It is sown in Gardens, and upon Dung-hills, flowering in June. The Fruit is used in the Kitchen, and the Seed in Physic, tho' but seldom. It agrees in Virtues with the Cucumber.

*Persica Malus*. Offic. J. B. *Persica molli carne*, C. B. P. The Peach-Tree. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in March, and the Fruit is ripe in September. Preserved Peaches are extremely grateful to sick Persons, especially to such as are afflicted with Thirst, and Driness of the Tongue, for they strengthen at the same time they refrigerate; whence they are of excellent Service in all hot Distempers. Brassiavola used to give his Patient a Peach or two roasted under the Ashes. Amatus affirms it to be a most delicious Food, and extremely grateful to sick Persons. The Leaves, on account of their Bitterness, being boiled in Beer, or Milk, destroy and expel Worms in Children. Galen says, that they work the same Effect, being bruised, and applied to the Navel. Parkinson affirms, that they purge gently, if taken in a sufficient Quantity. The Flowers operate in the same Manner, and more effectually than Damask Roses. For which Purpose there is prepared of them a Conserve, to be taken chiefly in the Morning fasting. The recent Flowers, says Matthiolus, not only purge but provoke Vomiting; and, eaten in Sallads, prove Hydragogues in Dropsies; but not without disordering the Patient. The distilled Water is a Cosmetic.

*Persicaria acris*, J. B. *Persicaria non maculata*, *Hydropteris*, Offic. Lake-Weed, Arsmart, or Water-Pepper. It grows in watery Places. The Leaves are used, and outwardly applied are good for Wounds, and indurated Tumours, and for inveterate Ulcers. It is a very potent Diuretic, and the distilled Water of it is com-

mended

mended for the Stone, and to cleanse fordid Ulcers. It is of a very acrid and burning Taste, and gives a lively Tincture of red to blue Paper.

*Perficaria maculata*, Offic. *Perficaria mitis*, J. B. Spotted Arsmart. It grows in watery, and moist Places, flowering in July and August. The Leaves are used, which are of an astringent and subsaline Taste. They are recommended for Inflammations and recent Wounds. Tournefort assures us (in the Memoirs of the French Academy, 1703) that it is one of the best Vulneraries and Antiseptics he knows, and that a Decoction of it in Wine stops Gangrenes in a surprizing Manner. The present Practice however has no Dependence on it.

*Peruvianus Cortex*. See *Kina Kina*.

*Pes anserinus*, Offic. *Atriplex dicta* *Pes Anserinus*, J. B. Goose-Foot. It grows upon Dunghills, flowering in July. The Herb is used, which is esteemed Uterine, and Antihysteric.

*Petasites*, Offic. *Petasites major* & *vulgaris*, Tourn. Inst. Butterbur. It grows in watery Places, flowering in March. The Root is used, which is esteemed sudorific and alexipharmic. It is recommended in Hysterical Fits, Coughs, and Asthmas. It kills the flat Worms in the Intestines, and excites Urine, and the Menfes. Externally applied it is good for Buboës, and malignant Ulcers.

*Petroselinum vulgare*, Offic. *Apium hortense*, sive *Petroselinum vulgo*, C. B. P. Parsley. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root, Herb, and Seeds are used. The Root is one of the five opening Roots, and is oblong, thick, white, of a subacid Taste, and of a fragrant aromatic Smell. Parsley is attenuating, opening, detergent, and diuretic; and is principally used in

Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Kidneys, and Gall Bladder.

*Peucedanum*, Offic. *Peucedanum Germanicum*, C. B. P. *Peucedanum*, *Pinastrellum*, *Fœniculum porcinum*, Merc. Bot. Hogs-Fennel. It grows in marshy Ditches, flowering in July. The Root is used. It is commended by the Antients for discussing inflammatory Diseases; for which Purpose, they prescribe a Decoction of the Root in Water, sweetened with Honey, and drank warm. Hence it is very proper for resolving a Pleurisy and Peripneumony, when they may be removed by an Anacatharsis, or Expectoration. They prescribe it, also, for bloody Urine, and the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys. It provokes Urine, is an excellent Resolver of Phlegm, and cleanses the Kidneys of every Thing which adheres to them. It is commended as of Service in the Beginning of a Cataract, and in a Redundance of Phlegm, and as an excellent Resolver and Discussor of all Obstructions. The Root is very good for the Hysterical Passion; and is possessed of a balsamic, deterging, and gently heating Virtue; and is of extraordinary Service in cleansing Wounds and Ulcers.

*Pbellandrium*, Offic. *Pbellandrium vel Cicutaria aquatica quorndam*, J. B. *Cicutaria palustris*, Ger. Emac. Water-Hemlock. It grows in Ditches and Ponds, flowering in the Summer. It is sweet scented and aromatic, and of excellent Service, where a gentle Dissipation of Humours is required. It is of Use in Surgery, for discussing inflammatory and cold Tumours, and is said to resist a Gangrene. Nor can any thing be more safely applied to Scirrhus and cancerous Tumours. It is also commended for Diseases of the Breast, being used in the Form of a Cataplasm. The Leaves are commend-  
ed

ed by Blancard in virulent Inflammations of the Penis ; internally it is an Emetic.

*Pilosella, Auricula muris*, Offic. *Pilosella major, repens hirsuta*, C. B. P. Common Mouse Ear. It grows in dry Pastures, flowering in June, and July. It is astringent, and binding, and is reckoned a good Sternutory, and Vulnerary. Its Use is recommended in Fluxes of the Belly, and Uterus, and in Hernias. Externally used as a Gargarism, it is commended for Ulcers of the Mouth. The Powder of it is good for Hæmorrhages of the Nose, and its Juice is recommended for the *Herpes Miliaris*. It is very bitter, and reddens blue Paper a little. The Mouse-Ear is also vulnerary, and deterfive. An Infusion of it in Wine or Water is good for the Jaundice, and to prevent the Dropsy. Pena and Lobel say, it is admirable for the Stone.

*Pimpinella, & Sanguisorba*, Offic. *Pimpinella, Sanguisorba minor hirsuta lævis*, C. B. P. *Sanguisorba minor*, J. B. Burnet. It grows in hilly Pastures, flowering in June. This *Pimpinella* has the Appellation of *Sanguisorba* to distinguish it from the *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, which is of a very hot Nature ; but the Plant, we are now treating of, is gently astringent, aromatic, and very beneficial in a Relaxation of the Fibres, and a too thin and fluid State of the Blood. It is prescribed in an immoderate Flux of the Menfes, to be eaten with Bread and Butter, or drank like Tea ; infused in Wine, it is commended where a Laxness of the Part requires Adfriction ; and there is scarce, among Vulneraries, a better Plant for repressing a Flux of Blood in an Hæmoptoe. It is of singular Virtue in the Dysentery, both by correcting the Acrimony of the Dysenteric, or peccant Matter, and by gently astringing the relaxed

Fibres of the Intestines. The Leaves infused in Wine, or common Water, are good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys.

*Pimpinella Saxifraga*, Offic. Burnet Saxifrage. It grows in Woods, flowering in June. Of this there are three Sorts, but so much alike in their Effects that they are allowed to be used indifferently. The Roots of Pimpenella have a hot pungent Taste, and emit, when fresh, an acrid Vapour like Horse-Radish or Mustard Seed, but weaker. Their Virtue is extracted partially by Water, and compleatly by rectified Spirit. This Root is in great Esteem among the Germans, as a warm stimulating resolvent, aperient and diaphoretic Medicine, in Weakness of the Stomach from viscid Phlegm, Infarctions of the Breast, Tumours and Obstructions of the Glands, Impurities of the Blood, and in general wherever tenacious Humours are to be attenuated or the fluid Secretions promoted. It is an useful Sternutatory, and is also employed as a Masticatory for stimulating the salival Glands ; and in Gargarisms for dissolving viscid Mucus in the Fauces.

*Pinus*, Offic. *Pinus sativa*, C. B. P. *Pinus officulis duris, foliis longis*, J. B. The Pine Tree. It grows common in Italy. The Bark and Leaves of all the Species of Pine Trees are refrigerating and astringent. Whence they are of Service in Dysenteries, and an immoderate Flux of the Menfes. The Decoction or Infusion of Pine-Tree Tops in Beer, or any other proper Liquor, is supposed to be very effectual for the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, and for the Scurvy, and other Affections of the Thorax. The Nuclei, or Kernels, are moderately hot and moist, and are maturating, lenient, agglutinating, resolvent, and fatning. They are principally used



in a Consumption, Cough, Strangury, and Acrimony of the Urine. The Resin which concretes about the Cones is of the same Use.

*Pinus sylvestris*, *Pinaster*, Offic. *Pinus sylvestris*, C. B. P. The Mountain Pine. This Tree grows in divers Parts of Germany; and agrees in Virtues with the former. From this Tree is got what is called, *Common Turpentine*, which is whitish, thick, and opaque, like Honey, of a strong Smell, and used principally by Barriers. From this is distilled the Oil of Turpentine, the finer and more volatile Part thereof, and what comes first, being called the *Spirit*: What is left at the Bottom of the Still is the common Rosin; which, if taken out, before it be drawn too high, and then washed in Water by a peculiar Method, is what we call white, or yellow Rosin. The black Rosin is the same, more evaporated, and not washed at all. The common Frankincense is reputed to be the native Rosin of this Tree, or the *Resina Pini*, which is of a whitish yellow Colour, whereof some Pieces are soft, and whitish, and others hard, brittle, and more yellow. There is but little of this to be got pure at present, being adulterated by common yellow Rosin, by some Way that crafty Dealers have found out. The black and yellow Rosin are much of a Nature, being used in Ointments and Plasters. It is said, that the Burgundy Pitch of the Shops, is made of this Turpentine, after it has been boiled some time, and before it has arrived to the Hardness of Rosin. This is done as is said, in Saxony, where the white Rosin is made by boiling the Turpentine in large Vessels, without Distillation. See *Pix Burgundica*.

*Piper*. Pepper. Of this there are two Sorts, mentioned as Officials, by the Colleges both of London and Edinburgh; the *Piper Ni-*

*grum*, or Black Pepper, and the *Piper Album*, or White Pepper. Mr. Dillon, a celebrated Physician, and Author of the History of the Inquisition of Goa, assures us, that all the Difference between the white and black Pepper is, that the latter has its Skin, whereas the former is decorticated by beating it before it is entirely dry, or by suffering it, after it is dry, to soak for some time in Water. Pepper is an aromatic Fruit, of an heating and drying Quality, produced in Grains commonly, and used in Sauces and Seasonings. This Fruit, so well known in Europe, is produced by a Plant or Shrub, which grows in various Parts of the East-Indies. The Plant which bears it is weak and creeping; a Circumstance which obliges those who cultivate it, to plant it at the Foot of large Trees, such as the Areca, and Cocoa Nut-Tree. Its Leaves in Figure resemble those of Ivy, but are less green, more yellow, of a strong Smell, and pungent Taste. The Pepper comes forth in small Clusters, like our Currants; and the Grains, of which these Clusters are composed, at first appear green; then they become red, in Proportion as they ripen; and at last black, or such as they come to us, after they are left exposed to the Heat of the Sun for some time. Though Pepper is produced in various Parts of the Indies, yet it grows most copiously between Rajapour, and the Cape of Camarin. The Pepper of Malabar, or that produced between Mount Ely and the southern Extremity of the Coast, is somewhat smaller than the other, but produced in such large Quantities, that Europe is principally supplied with it. Of these pungent hot Spices, the black Sort is the hottest and strongest, and most commonly made Use of for medicinal, as well as culinary Purposes. They

They both seem to heat the Constitution more than some other Spices that are of equal Pungency on the Palate; and from those Spices they differ in this, that their Pungency does not reside in the volatile Parts, or the essential Oil, but in a Substance of a more fixed Kind, which does not rise in the Heat of boiling Water: For, on inspissating a Decoction of Pepper, though the aromatic Parts fly off, its Pungency is retained in the mucilaginous Extract. Rectified Spirit extracts completely the active Matter of the Pepper. The Tincture is extremely hot and fiery, and, on being inspissated, leaves an Extract of still a more burning Heat.

*Piper Longum*, Offic. *Piper Longum Orientale*, C. B. Long Pepper. The Fruit of an East-Indian Plant, of the same Genus with that which produces the black Pepper, of a cylindrical Figure, about an Inch and a half in length, having numerous minute Grains disposed round it in a kind of spiral Direction. Good long Pepper should be recent, well nourished; large, weighty, difficult to be broken, without Rubbish, or a Mixture of Earth. This Spice is hotter and more pungent than either of the preceding Kinds; and intirely agrees with them in pharmaceutic Properties.

*Piper Jamaicense*, Phar. Lond. *Piper Jamaicense*, five *Pimenta*, Phar. Edinb. *Anomum*, Phar. Wirtemb. Jamaica Pepper, Pimento, or All-Spice. The dried aromatic Berry of a large Tree, growing spontaneously in the mountainous Part of Jamaica, called by Sir Hans Sloane, *Myrtus arborea, aromatica, foliis laurinis*. The Smell of this Spice resembles a Mixture of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Nutmegs; its Taste approaches to that of Cloves, or a Mixture of the three foregoing; whence it has received the Name of

All-Spice. The Shops have been for some Time accustomed to employ this Aromatic as a succedaneum to the more costly Spices, and from them it has been introduced into our Hospitals. The College have given it a Place in their late Dispensatory, and direct a simple water to be distilled from it, which possesses the Flavour of the Pimento in great Perfection. It yields a large Quantity of a pleasant essential Oil, which, like that obtained from the Eastern Spices, sinks in Water. Rectified Spirit extracts its Pungency and Flavour, and elevates nothing in Distillation.

*Piper Indicum*. See *Capsicum*.

*Pistacia*. The Pistachio, or Pistic Nut. See *Nux Pistachia*.

*Pistolochia*, Offic. *Pistolochia vulgarior*, Park. Theat. *Aristolochia*, *Pistolochia*, C. B. P. Bushy rooted Birthworth. It grows spontaneously in Italy, France, and Spain, flowering in the Summer. The Root is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Aristolochia*.

*Pisum*, Offic. *Pisum vulgare parvum album, arvense*, J. B. Common white Peas. They grow in Fields and Gardens; and the Seed is used, but oftener in the Kitchen than in the Shops. Broth made with Peas not only renders the Body soluble, but, also, procures a more free and copious Evacuation of the Lochia. It is also beneficial in nephritic Pains, according to Simon Pauli. Some also, with Success, use a Decoction of Peas, in order to cure cutaneous Disorders and Pimples.

*Pix liquida*. Tar. A thick, black, resinous, very adhesive Juice, according to Pliny, obtained by setting Fire to Billets, or old fat Pines or Firs. The first Running was Tar, the latter, or thicker Running, was Pitch. Theophrastus is more particular. He tells us, the Macedonians

donians made huge Heaps of the cloven Trunks of those Trees, wherein the Billets were placed erect beside each other: That such Heaps or Piles of Wood were sometimes a hundred and eighty Cubits round, and sixty, or even an hundred, high; and that, having covered them with Sods of Earth, to prevent the Flame from bursting forth, (in which Case the Tar was lost) they set on Fire those huge Heaps of Pine or Fir, letting the Tar and Pitch run out in a Channel. The Method used by our Colonies in America, for making Pitch and Tar, is, in effect, the same with that of the ancient Macedonians, as appears by the Account given in the Philosophical Transactions. Tar differs from the Turpentine, or native resinous Juice of the Trees, in having received a disagreeable empyreumatic Impression from the Fire, and in containing, along with the pungent, bitter, terebinthinate Matter, a Portion of the Acid which is extricated from the Wood by the Heat, and likewise of its gummy or mucilaginous Matter. By the Mediation of these Principles, a Part of the terebinthinate Oil and Resin becomes dissoluble in watery Liquors, which extract little or nothing from the purer Turpentine: Tar was by the Antients esteemed good against Poisons, Ulcers, and the Bites of venomous Creatures; also for phthical, scrophulous, paralytic, and asthmatic Persons. Water boiled upon Tar, so strongly recommended by the Bishop of Cloyne, is said to have been of great Service, as a Pectoral, Balsamic, Stomachic, Alterative, and Restorative; and it should seem, that the Encomiums, bestowed on this Medicine, are not absolutely without Foundation. Though it is undoubtedly very far inferior to the Character that has been given of it, it is apparently

capable of answering important Purposes, as a deobstruent, balsamic Solution, moderately warm and stimulating; sensibly raising the Pulse, and increasing either Perspiration, or the grosser Evacuations. It is said some late Instances have occurred of its good Effects in Disorders of the leprous Kind.

*Pix Arida*, Phar. Lond. Dry or Stone Pitch. This is the *Pix Liquida* exsiccated by Heat: In this Process, a Part of the acid and the more volatile Oil are dissipated along with the aqueous Moisture; and hence the Product proves considerably less active. It is made Use of only in external Applications, as a warm, adhesive, resinous Substance.

*Pix Sicca Navalis*, Phar. Edinb. This is generally allowed to be the same with the foregoing dry Pitch, or inspissated Tar. According to Geoffroy, it is compounded of a strange Mixture of Tallow, Tar, Palimpissa, and an artificial black Pitch; which artificial Pitch is itself composed of Tar and Palimpissa; and this Palimpissa is no other than an inspissated Tar; so that, notwithstanding this Shew of Composition, the Result is only a Mixture of Pitch with a little Tallow. Some also contend that the *Pix Navalis* should be scraped off from Ships; but this, we believe, is seldom or never used.

*Pix Burgundica*, Offic. Burgundy Pitch. This is of a solid Consistence, yet somewhat soft, of a reddish brown Colour, and more agreeable in Smell than either of the foregoing. Geoffroy relates that it is composed of Gallipot (a solid whitish Resin which separates from some of the *Terebinthina* as they run from the Tree) melted with common Turpentine and a little of its distilled Oil. Dale informs us, from the Relation of a Gentleman, who  
saw



saw the Preparation of this Commodity in Saxony, (from whence we are chiefly supplied with it) that it is no more than the common Turpentine boiled a little.

*Plantago vulgaris Septinervia*, Offic. *Plantago latifolia sinuata*, C. B. P. Great Plantain. It grows by Way Sides. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are used, which are heating, and drying, hepatic and vulnerary, and are principally used in all Sorts of Fluxes. The Leaves are bitter, astringent, and give a faint red Colour to blue Paper; the Roots give it a deeper, and are only astringent. This Plant, as a mild Restraining and Corroborant, is of excellent Use in a Diarrhæa, Hæmorrhages, and Diseases of the Eyes. The bruised Leaves are good to cleanse, and consolidate old Wounds and Ulcers. Their Juice is very proper in intermitting Fevers, and in a Phthisis. A Decoction of the Leaves is good for Diseases of the Fauces.

*Plantago angustifolia, Quinquenervia*, Offic. *Plantago angustifolia major*, C. B. P. Rib-Wort. It grows in Pastures, and the Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the *Plantago vulgaris*. A Dram of the Powder of its Leaves, given in Conserve of red Roses, is commended by Boyle, for the Cure of Tertians.

*Plantago aquatica*, Offic. J. B. *Ranunculus palustris Plantaginis folio ampliore*, Tourn. Inst. Water-Plantain. It grows in watery Places, flowering in June. It is of a penetrating and acrimonious Taste. Schwenckfield says, that it cures the falling down of the Anus, and mitigates the Redness and Inflammation of the Gout, and the Pain of the Head, proceeding from a cold Cause; and is a Remedy for Spitting of Blood, and Voiding it by Urine. The Leaves bruised,

and applied to the Breasts, are a sovereign and approved Secret, as Timach assures us, for suddenly dissolving, and drying up the Milk therein.

*Polemonium*, Offic. *Polemonium vulgare caruleum*, Tourn. Inst. *Valeriana Græca*, Ger. Emac. *Valeriana carulea*, C. B. P. Greek Valerian, or Jacob's-Ladder. This Plant grows in Woods, flowering in Summer. The Herb itself, and its Roots, are used. The Root, drank in Wine, is reckoned good against the Bites of venomous Animals, and Dysenteries. When drank in Water, it is said to be beneficial in Dysuries, and Ischiadic Pains. A Dram of it, exhibited in Vinegar, proves serviceable to Patients labouring under Disorders of the Spleen. When chewed, it mitigates Tooth-achs. The Herb is vulnerary.

*Polium montanum*, Offic. *Polium montanum album*, C. B. P. White Poley-Mountain. This plant is produced in Italy and France, flowering in Summer. The Herb is used, which ought to be chosen recent and odorous. It provokes Urine and the Menfes, assists Dropical and Icteric Patients, and is beneficial in the Bites of venomous Animals. It is also of an inciding and aperient Quality.

*Polygala*, Offic. *Polygala vulgaris*, C. B. P. *Polygalon multis*, J. B. Milkwort. It grows frequently in dry Meadows, flowering in July. The Herb is used. Its bitter Taste proves it to be of an hot and drying Quality. Its Leaves, boiled in Wine, purge Bile by Stool.

*Polygonatum, Sigillum Solomonis*, Offic. *Polygonatum latifolium vulgare*, C. B. P. Solomon's-Seal. It grows in Woods, flowering in May. It is vulnerary and astringent, good to stop Fluxes, and to consolidate fractured Bones. The Leaves of

Solomon's Seal are insipid, and have something glutinous in them, which gives slight Nauseas. The Roots are sweet, a little acrid and glutinous, and give a faint red Colour to the blue Paper; and the Leaves more faint. This Plant seems to contain a viscous Phlegm, mixed with a great deal of Oil. Schroder affirms, that fourteen or fifteen Berries of Solomon's Seal provoke Vomiting; and they say, that one Dram of its Root has the same Effect. The distilled Water clears the Face, and beautifies the Complexion. The Decoction of the whole Plant cures the Itch, and the like cutaneous Diseases.

*Polygonum, Centinodium, Offic.*  
*Polygonum latifolium, Tourn. Inst.*  
 Common Knot Grass. It grows in gravelly Places; and the Herb is used, which refrigerates and inspissates, and is good for old Ulcers and Noma's. This Plant has an herby, glutinous Taste, and a little Acid. It gives a deep Tincture of Red to blue Paper. The Juice, Decoction, or Infusion of it in Wine, is given as a Remedy for the Dysentery, Piles, Spitting of Blood, and all Sorts of Hæmorrhages. The Leaves bruised are reckoned vulnerary.

*Polypodium Quercinum, Offic.*  
*Polypodium vulgare, C. B. P.*  
 Polypody of the Oak. It grows upon Walls and old Houses, amongst Rubbish, and upon the Roots and Trunks of Trees; that which grows upon the Oak is most esteemed. The Root is the Part used in Medicine, which, in the Phrase of the Antients, is said to purge off adust Bile and Phlegm. It is useful in Obstructions of the Mesentery, Liver, and Spleen, and Hypochondriac and Scorbutic Disorders thence arising. It purges but slowly, and for that Reason is seldom taken alone. It is generally given in Decoction or Infusion.

*Populus nigra, Offic. C. B. P.*

The Black Poplar. It grows in watery Places, and by the Sides of Rivers. The Eyes or young Buds, gathered in April, are used in Medicine. They abound with a yellow, unctuous, odorous, balsamic Juice, which they readily impart, by Maceration or Digestion to rectified Spirit. This is excellent for old Loosenesses, and internal Ulcers. The Dose is Half a Dram, or a Dram, taken Morning and Evening in a Spoonful of warm Broth. They were formerly an Ingredient in an officinal Ointment, which received its Name from them; at present they are less regarded than perhaps they deserve.

*Populus alba, Offic. Park.*  
 The Abele, or White Poplar. It grows in watery Places; and the Bark is used both inwardly and outwardly in the Sciatica, Strangury, and Burns.

*Populus tremula, Offic. C. B. P.*  
*Populus Lybica, Ger. Emac.*  
 The Asp, or Aspen Tree. It grows in Woods, and in moist watery Places; and the Leaves are supposed to agree in Virtues with those of the black Poplar Tree.

*Porrum, Offic. Park.*  
 Leeks. They are cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June; and are much more used in Cookery than in Physic. The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds are said to be very heating, drying, attenuant, aperient, incising, and resolvent. This Plant contains a fetid, oily, volatile Salt. Whence its Bulb, being bruised, causes a Distillation of Tears from the Eyes and Nostrils. For this Reason, it is proper in Cases where a Stimulant is required; but is injurious to those who abound too much with Blood, or whose Blood is of too loose a Contexture; as when it is voided by the urinary Passage, by an Hæmoptoe, or by the Hæmorrhoidal Veins.

*Portulaca, Offic. Portulaca, latifolia*

*folia sativa*, C. B. P. Purslane. It grows in Gardens, flowering in July. The Seeds are one of the four lesser cold Seeds. This Plant affords an excellent Aliment and Medicine. Its Parts are very succulent, and the Juice remarkably aperient, and cooling, whence it is of Service in all acute inflammatory Diseases. Being eaten in Salads in the Summer Season, it mitigates the Bile, and prevents Disorders which may be justly apprehended from an Excess of that Humour. It is likewise of Service in malignant putrid Fevers, Heat of Urine, and the Stone in the Kidneys. The Juice is of great Efficacy in a Consumption. The whole Plant is so full of Juice, that if you compress and rub the Leaves between your Fingers, they will almost spend themselves wholly in Juice; or if you bruise a Pound of the Leaves, and squeeze out all the Juice, there will scarce remain a Dram of solid Substance.

*Portulaca maritima*, Offic. *Halmus sive Portulaca marina*, C. B. P. Common Sea Purslane. It is found in the Salt Marshes, flowering in July and August. The Leaves and tender Branches, pickled after the Manner of Samphire, are used by the English, as well as the Dutch, in Sauces, for exciting an Appetite. It is an hot Plant, and is by some commended as a Cosmetic.

*Prunella*, Offic. *Prunella major folio non dissecto*, C. B. P. Self-Heal. It grows in Pastures, flowering in June and July. Its principal Use is in Wounds, especially of the Lungs, in Coagulations of Blood, in the Quinsy, and other Affections of the Mouth and Fauces; it is, also, recommended in all inflammatory Distempers, Hæmorrhages, and Dysenteries, and in spitting and voiding of Blood by Urine. Its Virtues nevertheless do not appear to be very great: To the Taste it discovers

a very slight Austerity or Bitterness, which is more sensible in the flowery Tops, than in the Leaves, though the latter are generally directed for Medicinal Use.

*Prunus Brignolensis*, Offic. The Prunello. It grows principally in Provence, from whence the Fruit is imported to us; which is said to refrigerate and moisten, without increasing the Number of Stools. It is frequently given in Fevers, as a grateful Cooler.

*Prunus Damascena*, Offic. The Damask Prune. It grows in Syria. The Fruit or Plums are used, which are dried, and brought from Syria to Venice. These are esteemed much better than the common Prunes; but are seldom to be met with in the Shops. They are refrigerating, moistening, and laxative, allaying the Acrimony of the Humours, moisten the Tongue, and extinguish Thirst.

*Prunus Gallica*, Offic. The common Prune. This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in April. It is transported dry to us from Provence and Languedoc. They are also emollient, lubricating, and laxative, and possessed of the same Virtues as the former.

*Prunus sylvestris*, C. B. P. *Prunellus sylvestris*, Offic. The Sloe or Black-Thorn. It is very frequent in Hedges, flowering in April. The Bark, Flowers, Fruit, and inspissated Juice, commonly called *Acacia Germanica*, are used in Medicine. The Bark, Fruit, and Acacia, are drying, astringent, and incrassating, and are used in Fluxes of the Belly and Uterus internally, and externally in Gargarisms, and Uterine Baths. The Bark has also, by some, been recommended in Intermittent Fevers. The Flowers, of an agreeable Smell and bitterish Taste, appear to have a Laxative Virtue, and resolve and bring away the Gravel



of the Kidneys. See *Acacia*. The Leaves of the Sloe-Tree are bitter, a little styptic, glutinous, and give a faint Tincture of Red to blue Paper; but the Fruit gives it as deep a Red, as Alum. They are a little sour, and so extremely austere and styptic as not to be eatable till thoroughly mellowed by Frosts. Matthiolus made use of the Decoction of the Fruit and Root for Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. The Juice of the Fruit assuages Inflammations of the Eyes. The Syrup is prescribed by Wittichius, made with several Infusions of the Flowers of this Tree, as a good Purgative.

*Psyllium*, Offic. *Psyllium vulgare*, Park. Theat. Fleawort. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens; and the Seeds are said to evacuate Bile, and to mitigate the Acrimony of the Humours, by its mucilaginous Quality. For this Reason it is used in Dysenteries, and Corrosions of the Intestines. Its Mucilage is good to assuage Inflammations of the Eyes.

*Pulegium*, *Pulegium latifolium*, C. B. *Mentha aquatica seu Pulegium vulgare*, Tourn. Penny-royal; the Leaves. This Plant grows spontaneously in several Parts of England, upon moist Commons, and in watery Places; trailing upon the Ground, and striking Roots at the Joints. Our Markets have been for some time supplied with a Garden Sort, which is larger than the other, and grows upright: This is called by Mr. Dale *Pulegium erectum*. Pennyroyal is a warm, pungent Herb, of the aromatic Kind, similar to Mint, but more acrid and less agreeable: it has long been held in great Esteem, and not undeservedly, as an Aperient, and Deobstruent, particularly in Hysteric Complaints, and Suppressions of the uterine Purgations. For these Purposes, the distilled Water is generally made use of, or what is of equal Efficacy, an

Infusion of the Leaves. It is observable, that both Water and rectified Spirit extract the Virtues of this Herb by Infusion, and likewise elevate them in Distillation.

*Pulegium Cervinum*, *pulegium angustifolium*, C. B. Harts Pennyroyal; the Leaves. This Species is met with, though not very often, in our Gardens. It is somewhat stronger, yet rather more agreeable, than the foregoing, both in Taste and Smell.

*Pulmonaria maculosa*, Offic. *Symphytum maculosum seu Pulmonaria latifolia*, C. B. P. Spotted Lungwort, or Sage of Jerusalem. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in April. The Leaves were esteemed good to consolidate and heal Ulcers of the Lungs in Consumptions, and Spitting of Blood. Externally it was reckoned a good Application for Wounds. It does not however appear that they are intitled to much Notice.

*Pyrethrum*, Offic. *Pyrethrum flore Bellidis*, C. B. P. Pellitory of Spain. It is imported from the Eastern Parts. The Root of Pellitory of Spain, held between the Teeth, helps the Tooth-ach, by drawing forth the cold watery Rheum. It, also, helps the Palsy of the Tongue, and the Loss of the Voice consequent thereto. The Root is about a Finger thick, hard and of a yellowish brown Colour on the outside and whiter within, and of a very hot burning Taste.

*Pyrethrum verum*, Offic. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum*, C. B. P. True Pellitory of Spain. It is a Native of the warmer Climates, but with us is cultivated in the Gardens of Botanists, flowering in the Summer. The Root is about an Inch thick, of a dark yellowish Colour, externally, and internally black, of a very acrid and hot Taste. This Root held in the Mouth is excellent for removing the Tooth-ach, by carrying off the watry Rheum which causes

causes it, and is used in Lethargic Disorders and a Palsy, to very good Purposes.

*Pyrola*, Offic. *Pyrola rotundifolia major*, C. B. P. Winter-Green. It grows on mountainous and woody Places, flowering in June. The Herb is refrigerating, and drying, astringent, and consolidating. It is an excellent Vulnerary, both externally and internally used.

*Pyrus*, Offic. *Pyrola sativa*, C. B. P. The Pear-Tree. It is frequently cultivated in Gardens and Orchards, flowering in April. The Fruit is used, which is cooling, and astringent.

*Quercus*, Offic. *Quercus cum longis pediculis*, C. B. P. *Quercus sive Robur*, Chab. The Oak. It grows in Woods and Hedges, and the Bark of the Tree, the Buds, the Leaves, the Acorns, and their Cups are used, which are all esteemed refrigerating, drying, and astringent; and for this Reason are recommended in Fluxes of the Belly, Uterus, and Weakness of the Genital Organs.

*Ranunculus*, Offic. *Ranunculus repens flore luteo simplicis*, J. B. Crow-foot. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in May. The Herb, which is quite harmless, is often boiled with other Pot-herbs in April.

*Ranunculus bulbosus*, Offic. *Ranunculus tuberosus major*, J. B. Bulbous Crowfoot. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in May. The Plant and Root are both used. The Herb is caustic; the Root, in consequence of its burning Quality, excites Pustules and Exulcerations, and is sometimes employed in corroding pensile Warts, and other Excrescencies of the like Nature; but when dried it loses all its Virtues.

*Rapa*, Offic. *Rapa Sativa rotunda*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Rapum sativum rotundum*, J. B. Turneps. They grow in Gardens and Fields, and

are used more in Kitchens than Apothecaries Shops. They are accounted a wholesome Food; demulcent and somewhat laxative and diuretic; but liable in weak Stomachs to produce Flatulencies. The Juice, pressed out after boiling, and mixed with Sugar, is good in Coughs and Disorders of the Breast.

*Raphanus rusticus seu Armoracia Cochlearia folio cubitali*, Tourn. Horse Radish. This Plant is sometimes found wild about River Sides, and other moist Places; for medicinal and culinary uses, it is cultivated in Gardens; it flowers in June, but rarely perfects its Seeds in this Country. Horse-radish Root has a quick pungent Smell, and a penetrating acrid Taste; it nevertheless contains in certain Vessels a sweet Juice, which sometimes exudes upon the Surface. By drying it loses all its Acrimony, becoming first sweetish, and afterwards almost insipid: if kept in a cool Place, covered with Sand, it retains its Qualities for a considerable Time: The Medical Effects of this Root, are to stimulate the Solids, attenuate the Juices, and promote the fluid Secretions: It seems to extend its Action through the whole Habit and affect the minutest Glands. It has frequently done good Service in Scurvies and other chronic Disorders proceeding from a Viscidity of the Juices or Obstructions of the excretory Ducts; in Dropsies, particularly those which sometimes follow Intermittent Fevers. Both Water and rectified Spirit extract the Virtues of this Root by Infusion, and elevate them in Distillation: Along with the aqueous Fluid, an essential Oil arises, possessing the whole Taste and Pungency of the Horse-radish. The College have given us a very elegant Compound Water, which takes its Name from this Root. The Seeds are opening,

opening, but taken by themselves, they excite a Nausea.

*Rapistrum*, Offic. *Rapistrum flore luteo*, C. B. P. *Sinapi arvensis præcox semine nigro*, Tourn. Inst. Charlock. It is frequently found among Corn, flowering in the Summer. The Seed is used. It is of a drying, deterfive, and somewhat digestive Quality, and provokes Urine.

*Rapunculus*, *Companula esculenta*, Offic. *Rapunculus esculentus*, C. B. P. *Rapuncium parvum*, Ger. Emac. Rampions. It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in July. The Root is used in the Kitchen and the Seeds in the Shops. The Seeds are recommended for Defluxions of the Eyes, and the Juice for Pains in the Ears. The Root is esteemed an agreeable Ingredient in Spring Salads, and is said to excite an Appetite; it is sometimes eaten boiled. If taken with long Pepper, it has the Reputation of increasing Milk.

*Rhabarbarum*, Offic. C. B. P. *Rhabarbarum lanuginosum sive Lapathum Chinense longifolium*, Munt. Herb. Brit. *Rhabarbarum seu Rheum Officinatum*, Geoff. Tract. True Rhubarb. It grows spontaneously in the Provinces of Xensi and Suchen in China, on the Confines of Muscovy and Persia, and in some Parts of Tartary; and has lately been raised in some of our Gardens, where it is found to grow with Vigour in the open Ground. The true Rhubarb first puts out large downy Leaves, then small Carnation flowers in the Form of Stars, and after this comes the Seed. The Root newly drawn from the Earth is thick, fibrous, and blackish on the Surface, and of a red marble Colour within. When dried it changes Colour, and becomes yellow without, and of a Nutmeg Colour within. It ought to be chose new, in small compact Pieces pretty solid and ponderous, of an astringent Taste, somewhat bitter,

and of an agreeable aromatic Odour. When good, it will tinge Water almost like Saffron; and, when broke, it appears of a lively Colour, inclining a little to Vermilion. Some Druggists have the Art of disguising their decayed Rhubarb, by giving it a yellow Tincture; but the Cheat is easily discovered by handling it. For the yellow Powder, made use of to do it, will thus stick to the Fingers. Rhapontic is often mixed with Rhubarb, and sent over from the Levant. But this Imposition also may be discovered, because Rhubarb is ordinarily in Pieces, almost round, the internal Grain or Lines whereof are transverse; whereas Rhapontic is in long Pieces, the internal Lines whereof, which are reddish, growing longitudinally; and, besides, Rhubarb, upon chewing it, leaves no Clamminess in the Mouth as Rhapontic does. Rhubarb is one of the best and mildest Cathartics in the whole *Materia Medica*; it operates without Violence or Irritation, and may be exhibited with Safety even to pregnant Women and Children. Besides its purgative Quality, it is celebrated for an astringent one, by which it strengthens the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines, and proves useful in Diarrhœæ and Disorders proceeding from a Laxity of the Fibres. Rhubarb, in Substance, operates more powerfully as a Cathartic, than any of the Preparations of it. Watery Tinctures purge more than the spirituous ones; whilst the latter contain in greater Perfection the aromatic, astringent, and corroborating Virtues of the Rhubarb. The Dose, when intended as a Purgative, is from a Scruple to a Dram or more.

The Turkey Rhubarb is, among us, universally preferred to the East India Sort, though this last is for some Purposes at least equal to the other; it is manifestly more astringent, but has somewhat less of an aromatic



aromatic Flavour. Tinctures drawn from both with rectified Spirit, have nearly the same Taste: on distilling off the Menstruum, the Extract left from the Tincture of the East India Rhubarb proved considerably the strongest. They are both the Produce of the same Climate, and probably the Roots of the same Plant taken up at different Seasons, or cured in a different Manner.

*Rhamnus Catharticus, Spina Cervina*, Offic. *Rhamnus solutivus sive Spina insectoria vulgaris*, Park. Theat. *Rhamnus Catharticus*, Boerh. Ind. Buckthorn. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in May, and producing ripe Fruit in September. It purges Bile, Phlegm, and all serous Humours, and consequently is of great Efficacy in a Cachexy, Dropsy, and Gout. The only Use of the Berries is to make a Cathartic Syrup.

*Rhaponticum*, Offic. *Rhaponticum folio Lapatii majoris glabro Rha* & *Rheum Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. True Rhapontic. It grows wild on the Mountain Rhodope in Thrace, from whence it was brought by Alpinus in 1610, and is now common in Physic Gardens, flowering in May. This was the Rhubarb of the Ancients, and differs but little from the true Rhubarb; only this is somewhat more acrid, less solid, and of a somewhat deeper yellow Colour. With regard to its purgative Qualities, it is not so powerful; but as to its astringent Virtues it is much stronger. It is of singular Efficacy in Diarrhæas, and Dysenteries.

*Rhodia Radix*, Offic. C. B. P. *Anacampteros radice Rosam spirante major*, Tourn. Inst. Rose-wort. It grows on hilly Places, flowering in the Spring. The Part used is the tuberous and brittle Root, which is of a dark brown Colour on the Outside, and whitish within, and of a rosy Smell and Taste. This Root is heating and drying, and cephalic;

its principal Use is in Pains of the Head.

*Rhus Obsoniorum, Sumach*, Offic. *Rhus folio Ulmi*, Boerh. Ind. A. *Sumach sive Rhus Obsoniorum* & *Coriarium*, Park. Theat. Common Sumach. It is cultivated with us in the Gardens of the Curious, but grows spontaneously in Italy, Spain, and Turkey. The Part used is the Berries, which are refrigerating, drying, and astringent; good in all Kind of Fluxes, whether of the Belly, Uterus, or Hæmorrhoids; externally applied it resists Putrefaction and a Gangrene.

*Rhus Virginianum*, C. B. P. *Sumach sive Rhus*, Ind. Med. Virginian Sumach. This is a Native of Virginia, but is notwithstanding found with us in the Gardens of the Curious. The Berries is the Part used, which does not differ in Qualities from the preceding Species.

*Ribes, Ribesia*, Offic. *Grossularia multiplici acino, sive non spinosa hortensis, rubra, sive Ribes Officinatum*, C. B. P. Red Currants. They grow in Gardens, and flower in April. The Berries are dulco-acid, refrigerating, and subastringent, and are very good for the Stomach. They are chiefly used in Fluxes of the Belly, and Dysenteries. They ease the Colic, and are serviceable in bilious Fevers. They resist Putrefaction, and allay Thirst. Their Sharpness will sometimes occasion pricking in the Stomach; but that may be easily prevented by the Addition of a little Sugar. A cooling moistening Jelly is also made of them, which is used in Physic and in Food, being very agreeable to the Taste, which, mixed with Water, is given with Success to feverish Patients.

*Rosa Canina, Cynosbatus, Cynorrhodon*, Offic. *Rosa Sylvestris Canina, Cynorrhodon, Cynsbatos*, Mont. Ind. *Rosa Sylvestris vulgaris, flore odorato incarnato*, Elem. Bot. Common Briar,

Briar, or Dogs-Rose. It grows in Hedges, and flowers in June. It agrees in Qualities with the Garden Rose, but is a greater Astringent. The Fruit, the only Part of the Dog-rose used in Medicine among us, is agreeably dulco-acid, and stands recommended as a cooling Restringent, in bilious Fluxes, Sharpness of Urine, and hot Indispositions of the Stomach.

*Rosa Damascena pallida*, Offic. *Rosa Provincialis sive Damascena*, Ger. *Rosa Damascena flore pleno*, Boerh. Alt. The Damask Rose. This elegant Flower is frequent in our Gardens. Its Smell is very pleasant, and almost universally admired; its Taste bitterish and sub-acrid. In Distillation with Water, it yields a small Portion of a butyraceous Oil, whose Flavour exactly resembles that of the Roses. Damask Roses, besides their cordial aromatic Virtue which resides in their volatile Parts, have a mildly purgative one, which remains entire in the Decoction left after the Distillation: This, with a proper Quantity of Sugar, forms an agreeable laxative Syrup, and is generally given to Children, and Persons of weak Constitutions. It is an Ingredient in the *Aqua Rosarum*, *Syrupus Rosarum solutivus*, and *Mel solutivum*.

*Rosa Rubra*, Offic. *Rosa Rubra multiplex*, C. B. P. *Rosa rubra Anglica*, Park. Parad. The red Rose. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in June. The red Rose has very little of the fine Flavour of the pale Sort: To the Taste it is bitterish and sub-astringent. The Astringency is greater before the Flower has opened; and in this State they are chosen for Medicinal Use as a mild Corroborant in a Loss of Appetite, Fluxes, and other Disorders proceeding from Debility or a Relaxation of the Fibres. Of these are

formed several useful Medicines, as the *Conserva Rosarum*, *Saccharum rosaceum*, *Mel rosaceum*, and the *Tinctura Rosarum*.

Hoffman, in his *Treatise de Præstantia remedium domesticarum*, justly observes, that Roses are of singular Service in Medicine. For the Water distilled from them, by means of its fragrant Oil, is highly beneficial, whether given inwardly or externally applied; for recruiting Strength, and mitigating Pains and Inflammations in all hot Distempers. The Conserve of Roses in consequence of its cordial and astringent Virtues is greatly beneficial to Phthical and Hæctic Patients. The Vinegar of Roses mixed with the Spirit and Water of Roses, with the Addition of Nitre and a little Camphire, makes an Epithem, which, when applied to the Head, he from Experience found to be of uncommon Efficacy in removing obstinate Head-Achs, preventing Deliriums, as also stopping immoderate Hæmorrhages of the Nose.

*Rosmarinus*; *Rosmarinus hortenensis angustiore folio*, C. B. Rosemary; the Leaves, Tops, and Flowers. This is a Native of Spain, Italy, and the Southern Parts of France. Rosemary has a fragrant Smell, and a warm, pungent, bitterish Taste, approaching to those of Lavender: The Leaves and tender Tops are strongest; next to these the Cup of the Flower; the Flowers themselves are considerably the weakest, but most pleasant. Aqueous Liquors extract great Share of the Virtues of Rosemary Leaves by Infusion, and elevate them in Distillation; along with the Water arises a considerable Quantity of essential Oil, of an agreeable, strong penetrating Smell. Pure Spirit extracts in great Perfection the whole aromatic Flavour of the Rosemary, and elevates very little of it in Distillation; hence the resinous

resinous Mass left upon abstracting the Spirit, proves an elegant Aromatic, very rich in the peculiar Qualities of the Plant. The Flowers of Rosemary give over great Part of their Flavor in Distillation with pure Spirit; by watery Liquors, their Fragrance is much injured; by beating, greatly impaired. Rosemary, with Respect to its Virtues, bears a near Affinity to Spike and Lavender; and, consequently to its abounding with a penetrating balsamic Oil, it is very good in all cold Disorders of the Head, and Debilities of the Nervous System. The Leaves bruised and made up in the Form of a Paste, and swallowed, strengthen the Stomach, and rouse the Spirits. Put into a Bath they are excellent against Barrenness; externally they strengthen the Nerves, prevent Gangrenes, and resolve cold Humours.

*Rubia Tinctorum*, Offic. *Rubia tinctorum sativa*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Rubia major sive Hortensis*, Park. Theat. Madder. It grows in Fields and Gardens. The Plant is accounted resolvent, aperient, and vulnerary, and chiefly used in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and particularly the Uterus. Hence it is good in the Jaundice, Dropsy, Obstructions of the Urine, and Coagulations of Blood. The Dyers use it for preparing a red Colour.

*Rubus Vulgaris*, Offic. *Rubus Vulgaris sive Rubus Fructu nigro*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Rubus Vulgaris major*, Park. Theat. The Bramble, or Blackberry Bush. It grows in Hedges and Thickets, and flowers in May, and produces its ripe Fruit in August. The Part in Use is the Leaves, tender Sprouts, and Fruit, which are drying and astringent. The Fruit is temperately cooling and subastringent. It may be of Service in bilious Fluxes, Vomittings, and Hæmorrhages of the U-

terus and Nostrils. Externally applied it is good in Aphthæ and other Disorders of the Mouth as a Detergent.

*Rubus Idæus*, Offic. *Rubus Idæus spinosus, fructu rubro*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. J. B. The Raspberry Bush. With us they are cultivated in Gardens, but grow spontaneously in some Parts of Wales, and the North. It flowers in May, and the Fruit is ripe in June, which is the only Part used. Raspberries have a pleasant grateful Smell and Taste, are cordial and strengthen the Stomach, and are accounted good to prevent Miscarriages. They are of a moistening and cooling Nature, and like the other Summer Fruits, when ripe are of Service in bilious Disorders. They are likewise esteemed antiscorbutic and antinephritic.

*Ruta*, Offic. *Ruta major hortensis latifolia*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Ruta sativa vel hortensis*, J. B. Garden Rue. Rue is planted in Gardens, and the Leaves and Seed are used. The whole Plant has a very strong unpleasant Smell, and a penetrating pungent Taste. It was greatly esteemed by the Ancients; which will appear by its being the principal Basis of the famous Antidote of Mithridates. It abounds with a highly penetrating Oil, capable of stimulating the most languid Fibres to a brisker Motion, and consequently imparting an additional Strength to them. The Leaves of Rue mixed with recent Butter, and eaten in a Morning with Bread, are beneficial to those who abound with Phlegm, and an excellent Preservative against the noxious Influences of a moist and vapid Atmosphere, and the contagious Miasmata of Epidemical Disorders. The Leaves bruised with Pepper, common Salt, and strong Vinegar, and applied to the Arteries of the Carpus, provided the morbid Matter is before duly managed,



naged, excellently check the febrile Impetus; and are often used with more Efficacy and less Danger in stopping obstinate quartan Fevers than internal Astringents, and the so much celebrated Peruvian Bark. Strong Wine Vinegar, richly impregnated with the Juice of Rue, applied to the Mouth and Nostrils, is not only an excellent Preservative against the Contagion of epidemical Disorders, but also more effectual in preventing Deliquiums than all the cephalic rich balsamic and apoplectic Spirits. It provokes the Menfes, and expels the Lochia, Fœtus, and Secundines, and drank in the Morning instead of Tea, and the Vapour received into the Eyes, sharpens the Sight. The Herb is of Service in the Epilepsy, lethargic Disorders, and the flatulent Colic. Externally used it is good for cold, humid, and watery Tumours. An Extract made by rectified Spirit, contains, in a small Compass, the whole Virtues of the Rue; this Menstruum taking up by Infusion all the Pungency and Flavour of the Plant; and elevating nothing in Distillation. With Water, its peculiar Flavour and Warmth arise; the Bitterness, and a considerable Share of the Pungency remaining behind.

*Sabina*, Offic. *Sabina folio Tamassisi Dioscoridis*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Sabina vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Savine. It is cultivated in Gardens, but seldom produces Fruit. The Tops are used, which are of a hot, drying, opening, and attenuating Quality, inciding, and discutient. They are a powerful Provoker of the Menfes, expel the Fœtus, and provoke Urine. Externally applied, they are good in all uterine Disorders. Mr. Ray recommends the Juice of Savine mixed in Milk and sweetened, as an excellent Destroyer of Worms; and, beaten into a Cataplasm with Hog's-Lard, it cures

scabby Heads in Children. Boerhaave asserts, that a Water, prepared from Savine by frequent Cohobations, is a most excellent Emmenagogue, and Promoter of the Hæmorrhoids; and that the Chymical Oil of Savine is a potent Provoker of the Menfes, when the Retention proceeds from Languor and Debility.

*Sabina baccifera*, J. B. *Sabina folio Cypressi*, Boerh. Ind. Alt. *Sabina baccifera major*, Park. Theat. Berried Savine. This Species, as well as the former, is cultivated in Gardens. The Herb is used which is inciding, attenuating, powerfully provoking the Menfes, and Secundines, and kills Worms.

*Saccharum*, Sugar. This is produced from the *Arundo Saccharina*, J. B. *Arundo Saccharifera*, C. B. P. *Canna Saccharifera*, Ogilb. Chin. *Tubæ & Tacomaree*, *Brasilensibus*, Mareg. The Sugar-Cane. Sugar is an artificial Concrete, prepared from the Juice of this Cane, by boiling it gently in Copper Vessels. This occasions the lighter Feculencies to rise to the Top, from whence they are skimmed off; while the more ponderous subside to the Bottom of the Vessel. The purified Syrup is then mixed with a due Portion of Lime Water, and gently boiled; which disposes it to granulate, or form saline Congretions. These are separated from the more liquid Parts by suitable Contrivances. By this Means, the Juice of the Cane is made to assume the Form of coarse Sugar. This is still further purified, by the Addition of Quick-Lime, and repeated Coction. When it is, by these Means, brought to a due Consistence, it is poured out into conical earthen Moulds, having a Perforation at their smaller End, which is placed lowermost. Through this Hole, the Molasses, or coarser Syrup, drains, while the purer Sugar is left behind,

behind, in a solid Mass, or Loaf. Sugar appears on all Trials completely neutral, mingling uniformly with Solutions of other saline Substances, whether acid or alkaline, and makes no Alteration in the Infusions of the coloured Flowers of Vegetables. A weak Solution of Sugar, exposed to a gentle Warmth, soon loses its Transparency, ferments, and is converted into a genuine Wine, which upon Distillation yields a pure inflammable Spirit. If the Fermentation is promoted or continued for a sufficient Length of Time, an excellent Vinegar is formed. Sugar, thrown upon live Coals, emits a copious Fume, and at length burns with a clear Flame, leaving behind it an earthy Substance. Distilled in a close Vessel, it yields an acid Spirit, and an Empyreumatic Oil, a black Coal remaining at the Bottom of the distilling Vessel; from which, after it is thoroughly calcined, may, according to Geoffroy, be obtained a small Portion of fixed Salt. Sugar, boiled along with Vegetables, imbibes their resinous and mucilaginous Substance. Ground with distilled Oils, it renders them perfectly miscible with Water. It produces an intimate Union of oleous and pinguious Parts with Water; hence appears the Reason why some both among the Ancients and Moderns, used to mix Honey, Sugar, Figs, and dried Grapes with the Food intended to fatten old Animals. Hence also appears the Reason, why either Honey or Sugar, mixed with Milk, prevents its Elaboration into Butter. For the Sugar more firmly unites with the Phlegm the numerous oleous Particles in the Cream; whereas, in order to the churning of Butter, or its Collection into one Mass, these ought rather to be separated and disjoined from each other. Hence we may also learn, that Sugar is not so unfriendly to the

Mixture of the Vital Fluids, as is commonly believed; since it neither induces any Change in the Blood, Milk, or Serum, when mixed with them, but rather, by stimulating the Intestinal-Fibres, facilitates the Excretion of the Fæces by Stool. And as it greatly promotes the Union of the oleous with the aqueous Parts of the Aliments, hence 'tis probable, that it greatly contributes to the Generation of a large Quantity of Chyle. This accounts for the usual Method of fattening Capons and Geese, by mixing a little Honey, Sugar, or Salt with Wheaten or Barley Meal for their Food. It has been a Point much disputed, whether Sugar in general is wholesome or otherwise. According to some it is temperate, heating, emollient, resolvent, purgative and calculated to resist Putrefaction, good for the Stomach, Lungs, and Breast, for Coughs and all Diseases of the Thorax, promotes Expectoration, softens internal Tumours, cleanses Ulcers of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Intestines, and hinders all corrosive Substances from acting easily on the internal Parts. According to others it is injurious to scorbutic, hypochondriac, hysteric, cachectic, and feverish Patients, if used in considerable Quantities. Others assert, that it soon becomes acedcent in the Stomach and *Primæ Viæ*; that it weakens Digestion, and produces Flatulencies, impairs the Appetite, and generates Gripes and Dysenteries. It is also said to lay a Foundation for the Piles; and some foreign Physicians have ascribed the frequent Consumptions in England to the copious Use of Sugar. General Experience, however, has not shown that it produces those Effects in any remarkable Degree; and perhaps it is the most innocent and inoffensive, as well as the most simple Sweet. Sugar, in some measure, differs in Medicinal Virtues according

coming to its Degree of Fineness. Thus the *Miscovado*, or Sugar first procured from the Cane, is more relaxing and purgative, and consequently more proper in Clysters, and cathartic Syrups. The *Cassonada*, or Sugar once refined from the former, is something less relaxing, and more proper for internal Uses. The *Loaf Sugar*, or *Cassonada* still further refined, is said to be more deterfive. They both cut Phlegm, promote Expectoration, and animate the Blood; but they excite Vapours and the Tooth-ach. They who use much Sugar are said to be liable to Fevers, and to rotten Teeth. In *Brasil*, the Skimmings of Sugar are given to the Hogs, by which they are soon fattened, and their Flesh becomes very delicate. Sugar Candy, or Crystals of Sugar, is of three Kinds, white, yellow, and red, which are only the three former Sorts boiled to a due Consistence and suffered to crystallize. White Sugar Candy comes from the *Loaf-Sugar*, yellow from *Cassonada*, and red from the *Miscovado*. Sugar Candy is most proper in Colds, because it melts slowly, and thereby gives Time to the Saliva to mix with it; and thus to blunt the Acrimony of the Phlegm.

There is another Species of Sugar called *Maple Sugar*, which is produced in *Canada* and *New England*; in which Countries the Natives collect the Juice that runs from a Kind of *Maple-Tree*, by Incisions, and then evaporate that Juice to the Consistence of Sugar, which while it remains unctuous, is better for internal Use than any other Kind; and the famous Syrup of *Maiden-Hair* of *Canada* is made with it. As it is brought to us, it is of a greyish Colour, and tastes like other Sugar.

*Sagapenum*, Offic. *Park. Theat.* *Sagapenum Veterum*, J. B. *Sagapenum*: a Gum-Resin brought to us from *Alexandria*; is attenuating,

aperient, and purges viscid, thick, and ferous Humours from the Stomach, Intestines, Uterus, Reins, Brain, Nerves, Joints, and Breasts; in consequence whereof it is good in a Dropsy, inveterate Coughs, Astmas, Cephalalgias, Spasms, Epilepsies, Palsy, Tremors of the Limbs, in Obstructions and Tumours of the Spleen, and Colic Pains, and provokes the Menfes and Urine. It may be taken in the Form of Pills, from a few Grains to a Scruple or half a Dram; in Doses of a Dram it loosens the Belly.

*Sagou*, Offic. *Palmariferens Arbor Farinifera*, C. B. P. *Zagu seu Arbor Farinifera*, Jons. *Dendr. Sago Tree*, Indian Bread, or Libby Tree. It grows in several Places of the East-Indies, and the Pith of the Tree is used; which, being well beat in a Mortar with Water, forms an Emulsion, the Fæcula of which dried is Sago. It is a very kindly and nourishing Food, never fermenting in the Stomach, and very proper in Hæctic Fevers. It is very much used in England.

*Salix*, Offic. *Salix vulgaris alba arborescens*, C. B. P. Common Willow. It grows in watry Places, and by the Sides of Brooks. The Leaves are refrigerating, and somewhat astringent. Outwardly they are of Service in Hæmorrhages from Wounds, or from the Nostrils, and the like Disorders; and are of Service in Baths for the Feet, in order to procure Sleep, and cool the Heat of Fevers. The Ashes of the Bark of this Tree are effectual for extirpating Warts and Corns.

*Salsaparilla*, Offic. *Smilax aspera Peruviana sive Salsaparilla*, C. B. P. *Ivapecanga vulgo Sarsaparilla herba*, Pison. *Sarsaparilla* is a very noted Root, which began to be very much celebrated, about the same time with the *China-Root*, as appears from an Epistle of *Vesalius*. It



is imported from several Countries of America, and especially from Peru, Mexico, and Brazil, where it is said to grow spontaneously, and plentifully, even in the Hedges. It is generally believed to be the Root of a Plant, the same with the *Smilax Aspera*, or very near akin to the *Smilax*. Hence it is called by the Spaniards *Sarsa-parilla*, or *Zarzaparilla*, (that is, a small Vine resembling the Bramble) which is the Name they give the *Smilax Aspera*. This Opinion is also favoured by Experience. For it is certain, that the Roots of our *Smilax Aspera* very nearly resemble in Figure those of *Sarsaparilla*, and almost equal them in Virtue; since we are assured by Fallopius, that he made use of the Roots of the *Smilax Aspera* gathered in Italy, with happy Success, and cured Multitudes of the *Lues Venerea*. It is inferior indeed to *Guaiaicum*, but it is generally supposed to be much superior in Virtue to China-Root, and even to exceed *Guaiaicum* itself, when after a Course of Mercurial Inunctions, and drinking Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, the Patient is still molested with Ulcers, Rhagades about the Anus, Tophi, Nodes, Ganglia, and Gummata; but especially with Rheumatic Pains, either fixed or wandering and owing their Original to the Venereal Infection, in which latter Case it is esteemed a Specific. *Sarsaparilla* is prepared in Decoction, after the same Manner as China, that is, by cutting six Ounces of the Root into small Bits, and macerating them a whole Day in eight Pints of common Water; after which they boil them over a gentle Fire, in a double Vessel well closed with a Lid, till one third, or half, be evaporated. Of this Decoction the Patient is to take a Glass, that will hold ten Ounces, very early in Bed; what remains serves during the rest of the

Day for ordinary Drink, and this Course is continued for twenty or twenty-four Days.

*Salvia hortenensis major*, Offic. *Salvia major vulgaris*, Park. Theat. Common Sage. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June, and the Leaves and Flowers are used. The Leaves and Tops of Sage are moderately aromatic and corroborant; their Smell is pretty strong and not disagreeable; their Taste somewhat warm, bitterish, and subastringent: With a Solution of chalybeate Vitriol, they strike a deep black Colour. They give out their Virtue both to watery and spirituous Menstrua, most compleatly to the latter. Sage takes its Name *Salvia*, from *Salvus*, sound, healthy, on account of its supposed salubrious Qualities; whence the Question in the old Verse:

*Cur moriatur Homo, cui Salvia crescit in Horto?*

Why dies the Man, whose Garden Sage affords?

Drank after the Manner of Tea, it is gently astringent, stimulates the Fluids, and corroborates and dries the Fibres. It is of Service in the Gout, Vertigo, Leucophlegmatia, and Chlorosis, or Cachexy of Virgins. A weak Infusion of the Leaves with the Addition of Lemon Juice is an agreeable Drink in Fevers; a strong Decoction in Disorders of the Mouth and Fauces proves an useful Gargarism. Sage was by the Antients esteemed alexipharmic, sudorific, and especially cephalic, but it was only in cold Diseases, where Phlegm abounded. The distilled Water, and the Conserve of the Flowers, were usually exhibited as Preservatives against all Sorts of Poison. A Conserve of Sage is very proper for a Weakness of the Stomach in Women. For those of that Sex, who

*supprehend the gum of Guaiacum or Wood to have*  
*have very little or no effect it in the Lues*

have for Years together laboured under an Infirmitie, or Debility of the Stomach, are said to have been cured by taking for some time half a Dram of this Conserve.

*Salvia hortenſis minor*, Offic. *Salvia minor aurisa* & *non aurisa*, C. B. P. Sage of Virtue. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. The Leaves and Flowers are used, which agree in Virtues with the former.

*Salvia folio tenuiore*, C. B. P. *Salvia Indica*, Ger. Emac. Spanish Sage. It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Leaves are used, which agree in Virtues with those of the common Sage.

*Sambucus*, Offic. *Sambucus vulgaris*, J. B. Common Elder. It grows in Hedges, flowering in May. The Bark, Leaves, Flowers, and Berries are used. The Bark of Elder has very little Taste or Smell; it is recommended as a very efficacious Hydragogue in Dropsical Disorders, operating both upwards and downwards. Its Decoction or expressed Juice, in small Doses, is also reckoned good Deobstruents and Aperients in different chronical Disorders. The Leaves, of a faint unpleasant Smell, and a strong very nauseous bitter Kind of Taste, are said to be purgative and emetic like the Bark. They are celebrated externally against Burns and Inflammations, and for these Purposes an Ointment is prepared from them in the Shops. The Flowers have an agreeable Flavour, which they impart in Distillation to Water. The Berries have a sweetish and not unpleasant Taste, and yield on Expression a fine purplish Juice, which inspissated either with or without an Addition of Sugar, is called Rob of Elder. The Flowers and Rob of Elder are highly and justly esteemed by the common People. For the former are with great Success externally applied for alleviating all

erysipelaceous Swellings, Tooth-achs, and Gouts; as also for softening Abscesses and hard Tumours, produced by coagulated Milk. The Water of these Flowers, in consequence of its Anodyne Quality, is of singular Efficacy in all Diseases, where the Pain is intense, and where there is an Inflammation of the internal Parts. It is likewise employed as an agreeable Cosmetic. The Rob is, as it were, the Panacea of the Country People; who use it as the best Preservative, and the safest Medicine in the Beginning of Diseases, mixing it either with warm Ale, or Elder Flower-Water. For it not only provokes the Excretions by Stool and Perspiration, but it is also possessed of an anodyne Quality. It is of excellent Service both in recent and long protracted Coughs, and before the Paroxysm of Intermittent Fevers. The frequent Use of this Rob generally mitigates, and sometimes stops the Impetus of these Fevers, provided the Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ* have been previously treated with Laxatives and Correctors.

*Sambucus humilis*, Ger. Emac. *Ebulus*, *Chamaeacte*, Offic. *Sambucus humilis*, *sive Ebulus*, C. B. P. Dwarf-Elder, or Dane-wort. It grows in Path-ways, flowering in June. The Leaves are a little bitter, and the Fruit more so. The Leaves are emollient and resolvent, and are used as a Cataplasm for the Gout, and all Kinds of Tumours. The young Shoots and Bark are purgative. Half an Ounce of its Seeds, infused in a Glass of White Wine, is a proper Remedy for Hydropical Persons. The Oil expressed from the Seed is sweetening and resolvent. This Herb is a Succedaneum to the former. The Leaves of the *Ebulus*, being bruised and applied, are no less effectual in curing Combustions than those of the *Sambucus*.

bucus. The Berries, as well as those of the former, dye the Hair.

*Sandaracha*, Offic. *Vernix Arabum*.

This is a Gum Resin, which flows from the *Cedrus Lycia major*, Dodon. It is attenuant and resolvent, but it is seldom used in Physic, though very much by the Varnishers; being first dissolved in Spirit of Wine. It is sometimes confounded with Juniper Gum, and is very different from that Kind of Orpiment, which was the *Sandaracha* of the antient Greeks.

*Sanguis Draconis*. Dragon's Blood. This is already specified under the Article *Draco Arbor*.

*Sanicula*, Offic. *Sanicula fæve Diapensia*, Ger. Emac. Sanicle. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in May. The Leaves are principally used. Sanicle is greatly commended by the French and Walloons, as good for Inflammations. Bauhine thinks it proper in hot Diseases of the Kidneys. It is a useful Plant in a Languor, and Decays, from a Viscousness of the Humours. It is of a penetrating, balsamic, Virtue. For it has an acrid Sort of a Fragrancy, in which consists its Virtue; it leaves an astringent Taste in the Mouth. It is serviceable in Hernias, and Hæmorrhages, and in dissolving Tumours, by Resolution or Dissipation, the Leaves being bruised, and applied with Wine or Vinegar. The Decoction is taken inwardly to dissolve grumous Blood, and is good in Fractures, where Purgation and Absterfion are required.

*Santalum citrinum*. Yellow Saunders. Yellow Saunders is the Wood of a certain Tree, called Sarcante, in the Island of Timor; which, when separated from the Integuments, are in solid, thick Billets, of a yellow Colour, of a bitterish aromatic Taste, and fragrant Smell. This Commodity is brought from China and Siam, and the Tree itself is tall, like a

Walnut Tree, but bears Fruit resembling Cherries. Yellow Saunders derives its fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taste, from the Resin, contained in it, and which is easily extracted, by infusing the Shavings of it in a sufficient Quantity of highly rectified Spirit of Wine. By Digestion, a very yellow Tincture is extracted from it; which, when inspissated over a gentle Fire, after the Spirit is abstracted, constitutes a liquid Balsam of a darkish Colour, and grateful Taste, and which, in Consistence and Colour, almost approaches to Peruvian Balsam. And if this Balsam is again dissolved in highly rectified Spirit of Wine, it makes a Balsamic Essence of singular Virtue. The Essence of Yellow Saunders is, according to Hoffmān, highly beneficial in Disorders, arising from a Weakness, and Want of Tone in the nervous and membranous Parts. For which End, it may either be used by itself, or jointly with the Essence of Aloes-Wood, or Amber. The Wood is aperitive, hepatic, and cordial; of Use in a Lipothymy, Palpitation of the Heart, and Obstructions of the Liver, and the like Disorders.

*Santalum album*. White Saunders; a Wood brought from the East Indies, in Billets, about the Thickness of a Man's Leg, of a pale whitish Colour, and, according to many, procured from the same Tree with the yellow Sort. Greatest Part of it, as met with in the Shops, has no Smell or Taste, or any sensible Quality that can recommend it for Medicinal Purposes.

*Santalum rubrum*, Offic. Red Saunders. It grows in the East-Indies, beyond the River Ganges. The Part in use is the Wood, or rather the Heart, separated from the outer Integuments, the Bark and Wood, and of a solid, dense, ponderous, and red Substance. This Species of



Saunders is said to be refrigerating and astringent. Whatever Virtues, therefore, are by the Arabians ascribed to the several Sorts of Saunders, against preternatural Heats, and the like Disorders, belong in a more especial Manner to Red Saunders.

*Santonicum* & *Semen Sanctam*, Offic. *Sementina*, Ger. Emac. *Lumbricorum Semen vulgare*, & *Matthioli*, J. B. Wormseed. It is brought from Alexandria. These Seeds are small, oblong, yellow, and of an acrid, bitter Taste, and a disagreeable Smell. They seem to be formed of small Scales, inclosing each other. These Seeds are in great Reputation, for their Virtues in killing Worms.

*Saponaria*, Offic. *Saponaria major lewis*, C. B. P. *Lychnis sylvestris*, quæ *Saponaria vulgo*, Tourn. Inst. Sope-Wort. It grows near Rivers, tho' but seldom, flowering in July. The Herb and Roots are used. It is accounted attenuating, aperitive, and sudorific. It is used in the Asthma, to provoke the Menfes, and in the *Lues Venerea*.

*Sarcocolla*, Offic. C. B. P. *Sarcocol*. This is a Gum Resin which is brought from Persia, in small whitish Grains, with a few of a reddish Colour, mixed among them, of a viscid, and somewhat bitterish Taste, with a sweetish Relish. Chuse what is recent, of a Colour inclining to Paleness, (for the old and stale is reddish) of a bitter Taste, a porous and glutinous Substance. It is healing, drying, astringent, consolidating, conglutinating, digestive, and maturating. Its principal Uses are, in deterging, consolidating, and cicatrizing Wounds, whence it has its Name. It is of excellent Service in Rheums, an Albugo, or Films, affecting the Eyes. For which Purposes it is macerated five Days in Asies or Womens Milk; and, being

mixed with Rose Water, with a little Sugar, is applied to the Eye-Lids. It is an Ingredient in Anacollemas, for Hæmorrhages of the Nose.

*Sassafras*, Offic. Park. Theat. *Arbor Sassafras Minardi*, Pluk. Phytog. *Arbor sive Lignum Pavanum*, J. B. *Anbuiba sive Sassafras Brasiliensium*, Pison. The Sassafras-Tree. Much about the same time, with the other anti-venereal Woods and Roots, was imported the Wood called Sassafras, from several Parts of America, but principally from Florida, where the Natives call it *Pabamwe*, as we are told by F. Coreal, *Voy. aux Ind. Occid.* Sassafras is of a reddish Colour, inclining to white, ligneous, of a light and rare Substance, contained under a thin Bark, which is ash-coloured without, and sanguineous within, of an acrimonious, sweetish, and aromatic Taste; and of a fragrant Smell; whence it is usually called *Lignum Fœniculi*, or *Fœniculatum*, Fennel-Wood. There was prepared, and used, a Decoction of Sassafras, after the same Manner as the Decoctions of China and Sarsaparilla. But as Sassafras comes next to China, in Virtue of curing the Symptoms of the Venereal Disease, so it is very much inferior in that Respect, to Guaiacum and Sarsaparilla. It has been the Custom for a long time past, to take the two Woods, Guaiacum, and Sassafras, with the two Roots China and Sarsaparilla, (which are all of a like Nature and Virtue) and boil them together, generally without any Cathartic, but sometimes with the Leaves of Sena, which was the Fashion since the Year 1550, as we are informed by Brassavolus, *de Radicis Chinæ usu*. Of these Drugs in Conjunction, then, were prepared Decoctions and Bocheta, which were sometimes only diaphoretic and diuretic, but sometimes cathartico-diuretic, and very commonly known by the

the Names of *Ptisana Sudorifera*, or *Ptisana e Lignis sudorificis*. The Proportions of the Ingredients were various, according to the different Intentions which were to be answered. Sassafras is also used as a mild Corroborant, Diaphoretic and Sweetner, in scorbutic, cachectic and catarrhal Disorders. For these Purposes, both the volatile and the fixed Parts, the distilled Oil and the watery Extract, have been given with Success. The spirituous Tincture, or Extract, which contain both, appear to be the most elegant Preparations. Infusions made in Water from the cortical or woody Parts, rasped or shaved, are commonly drank as Tea. In some Constitutions, these Liquors, by their Fragrance, are apt, on first taking them, to affect the Head; an Inconvenience, which is generally got the better of, on continuing their Use for a little Time, and which neither the spirituous or watery Extracts are at all subject to.

*Satureia*, Offic. *Satureia hortensis* sive *Cunila sativa Plinii*, C. B. P. Summer Savoury. It is sown in Gardens, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is one of those hot and acrimonious Plants, which provoke Urine and the Menfes, and is supposed to have much the same Virtues with Thyme and Hyssop.

*Satureia montana*, C. B. P. Winter Savoury. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in the Summer, and the Herb is used; which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

*Satureia Cretica*, C. B. P. *Thymbra vera*, Offic. True Savoury. It is found in the Island of Crete. The Herb is used, which provokes Urine, and the Menfes; and is of great Service, being mixed with Honey, for Coughs.

*Satureia spicata*, Offic. Rock Savoury. It grows on Hills and Walls, flowering in the Summer;

and the Herb is used, which agrees in Virtue with the other Species of Savoury.

*Satyrium mas*, Offic. *Orchis morio mas*, *foliis maculatis*, C. B. P. Male Satyrium. It grows in Meadows and Thickets, flowering in May. The Root is used, which is heating and moistening, and of a sweet Taste. It is reckoned a great Cordial and Restorative. It is to be observed, that there are a Multitude of Species of Satyrium, or Orchis, which may, indeed, be used promiscuously; yet our Shops have thought fit to make Choice of the female Satyrium before the rest.

The Salop is the Root of a certain Species of Orchis, or Satyrium; which grows on the Mountains of Bursia, near Constantinople. See *Serapias*.

*Saxifraga alba*, Offic. *Saxifraga rotundi folia alba*, C. B. P. White Saxifrage. It grows in sandy Places, flowering in April. It is accounted drying, heating, diuretic, and opening, and is used to expel Gravel, and the Stone of the Kidneys, and Bladder. It is said to be good in Obstructions of the Menfes. Fuchsius affirms, that it attenuates the dense gross Lymph, which hinders the ordinary Motion of the Lungs.

*Saxifraga Vulgaris*, sive *li pratense nostras*, Raii. Meadow Saxifrage; the Leaves and Seeds. This Herb grows wild in Fields and Meadows; it is perennial and flowers in June: The first is not very common, and hence its Leaves and Roots have been generally supplied by the Leaves and Seeds of this Species, which, from its aromatic Smell and moderately warm pungent Taste, seems to have the best Claim of the two to the aperient carminative Virtues attributed to them.

*Scabiosa*, Offic. *Scabiosa pratensis hirsuta quæ Officinarum*, C. B. P.

Scabious. It grows in Pastures, flowering in June. The Leaves are recommended as alexipharmic and pectoral; and were formerly used in Apoplexies, for the Pleurisy, Quinsy, Coughs, Asthma, the Plague, and fistulous Ulcers; and externally in cutaneous Eruptions, as the Itch and Leprosy. Tabernæmontanus says, that the Juice of Scabious, mixed with a little Borax and Camphire, takes away the white Spots that are often seen upon the Corner of the Eye. But the present Practice pays no regard to it.

*Scammonium*, Offic. *Scammonia Syriaca*, C. B. P. *Convolvulus Syriacus*, & *Scammonia Syriaca*, Tourn. Inst. Scammony. The Plant affording Scammony bears green Leaves almost in the Shape of an Heart, or nearly approaching to those of Ivy. Its Flowers are white, and of a Bell Figure; which has occasioned some Authors to rank it among the *Convolvuli*. It creeps upon the Ground, and only rises by the Support of a neighbouring Tree or Wall. It is from the Root of this Plant, which grows plentifully in many Parts of the Levant, particularly about Aleppo, that the Drug Scammony is extracted. It is light, of a grey Colour, brittle, resinous, and grinds to a grey Powder, of little Taste, and of a weak, but disagreeable Scent. That which is heavy, hard, and black, is to be rejected; and with such they often fill the Inside of the Cods, or Lumps, wherein it is brought to us. Besides the Aleppo Scammony, there are two other Sorts commonly sold, that of Smyrna and the Indian. The Smyrna Scammony is black, heavy, soft, and stony, or full of Shells, and other heterogeneous Matters. But the Indian is grey, light, and brittle, though no other than a Composition of some very strong purgative Powders made up

of Rosin; according to the Manner of some unfair Dealers in Drugs among us in England. The Aleppo Sort is a very strong Cathartic, and causes great Irritation, and even Inflammations in weak Habits. It is given, in Substance, from two to twelve Grains; but ought never to be used, when there is the least Suspicion of Inflammation, in any Part of the Abdomen. It is remarked by some, that it is a very ticklish, uncertain Purge, having sometimes no Effect at all; sometimes causing fatal Super-purgations. And, which is most remarkable, it sometimes does not operate at all the first Day, but brings on an insupportable Tenesmus and Hypercatharsis the next. This Difference however is owing entirely to the different Circumstances of the Patient, and not to any ill Quality, or Irregularity of Operation, of the Medicine; where the Intestines are lined with an excessive Load of Mucus, the Scammony passes through, without exerting itself upon them; where the natural Mucus is deficient, a small Dose of this, or any other resinous Cathartic, irritates and inflames. It is very proper to triturate it with Sugar, or with some oily, viscid Substance; such as the Yolk of an Egg, or an Emulsion made with sweet Almonds, and the cold Seeds, which renders its Operation sufficiently mild and safe. Prepared Scammony, or Diagridum, is a very proper Ingredient in the *Pulvis Cornachini*, which purges, without any of the bad Effects of Scammony.

*Scilla*, Offic. *Scilla vulgaris radice rubra*, C. B. P. *Ornithogalum maritimum*, seu *Scilla radice rubra*, Tourn. Inst. *Cepa maris* & *Squilla*, Offic. Germ. Squill, or Sea Onion. A Plant, with a large bulbous Onion-like Root, growing spontaneously on sandy Shores, in Spain and in the Levant, from whence we are annually



annually supplied with the Roots. They are to the Taste very nauseous, intensely bitter, and acrimonious; much handled, they exulcerate the Skin; taken internally, they are powerfully attenuating, opening, discutient, and diuretic. It is good in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and biliary Ducts, for a Suppression of the Menfes and Urine, and for mucilaginous Infarctions of the Lungs, a Dropsy, and a Cough. In whatever Form Squills are given, unless when designed to act as an Emetic, the Addition of some grateful aromatic Material is of Use to prevent the Nausea, which, of themselves, even in small Doses they are very apt to occasion.

*Sclarea, Horminum, Offic. Horminum Sclarea dictum, C. B. P. Galatrichum sativum, J. B. Clary.* It grows in Gardens, flowering in June and July. The Leaves are used. It is heating and drying, absterges, and attenuates. If the Juice is drank, it causes Ebriety. The Plant is antihysterical, and useful in difficult Labours, Obstructions of the Menfes, and a Fluor Albus.

*Scordium, Offic. C. B. P. Chamædrys palustris canescens, seu Scordium Officinatum, Tourn. Inst. Water-Germander.* It grows in marshy Places, flowering in June. It has a bitter Taste, and a strong disagreeable Smell. It is recommended for malignant Fevers, for Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, for purulent and mucilaginous Infarctions of the Lungs, and for destroying Worms. Externally, it is good to cleanse Wounds and Ulcers, and to mitigate Pains of the Gout. Fomentations of this Herb are applied as a Cataplasm, on Parts which are threatened with a Gangrene. Among the Antients, it was an Ingredient in all Medicines, against the Poisons of Animals. It is in no

great Esteem in the present Practice, notwithstanding the Virtues which it was formerly celebrated for. It enters six officinal Compositions, and gives Name to three of them, though not the most valuable of their Ingredients.

*Scorodonia, Salvia sylvestris, Offic. Scordium alterum sive Salvia agrestis, C. B. P. Wood Sage.* It grows in Woods and Thickets, flowering in June. The Herb is used, principally as a Vulnerary, and to provoke Urine and the Menfes. Its Leaves are very bitter and aromatic, and have a little Taste of Garlic. Tragus commends its Juice for the Jaundice, and a Tertian Ague. A Glass-full of the Infusion of this Plant in Wine is very successfully used at Paris, for the Dropsy.

*Scorzonera nostra & Hispanica, Viperaria, Offic. Scorzonera latifolia sinuata, C. B. P. Vipers Grass.* It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root is used. This Plant is said to take its Name from its Effect on the Viper, which, if but touched with the Juice of this Plant, it is pretended, immediately droops and sickens. The Juice was formerly recommended as very serviceable in all Diseases proceeding from too great a Mobility of the Humours, and which require Agglutinants and Demulcents; also, in all Disorders attended with a putrid Blood; such as the Small Pox, Measles, Pestilence, burning Fevers, Peripneumony, and Pleurisy. The Root was reckoned an excellent Cleanser, and Corrective; of extraordinary Use in Hypochondriac Disorders; in Melancholy, and Pains of the Gout; and some used it in an immoderate Flux of the Menfes; it was also commended in a Phthisis, Extenuations, and the Jaundice. But at present it is rather considered as an alimentary Article,

ticle, in general salubrious and moderately nutritious, than as an efficacious Medicine.

*Scrophularia*, Offic. *Scrophularia nodosa foetida*, C. B. P. Fig-Wort. It grows in Hedges, flowering in July. The Root and the Herb are used. Its Leaves are very bitter, and stinking even more than those of Elder. The *Scrophularia* is of an acrid and aperient Quality, accompanied with a copious Mucus; whence it is said to be an effectual Lensive, in all Pains proceeding from a peccant Acrimony, mitigating the same, as well as dissipating any gross Matter. A Cataplasm thereof is esteemed, for dissolving, resolving, and maturing Tumours. The Powder is proper in a Dilatation of the Hæmorrhoids. An Ointment is prepared of it, which is said to be anodyne and excellent for the Gout, Piles, and Tetters.

*Scrophularia aquatica major*, C. B. P. *Betonica aquatica*, Offic. *Scrophularia maxima radice fibrosa*, J. B. Water-Betony. It grows in watery Places, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the former. It is supposed of great Service in correcting Sena.

*Sebesten*, Offic. *Sebestina domestica*, C. B. P. *Myxa domestica*, J. B. *Prunus Malabarica fructu racemoso, calice excepto*, Raii Hist. The *Sebesten*. This Plant is produced in Egypt and Asia, and flowers in the Spring. Its Fruit, which is the Part used, is ripe in the Autumn, resembles a common Prune, is of a blackish Colour, and under a carnosous, sweet, and honeyish Pulp includes a Kernel. They moisten, soften, and obtund the Acrimony of the Humours. They are principally used in acrid Catarrhs, and Acrimony of Urine, bilious Fevers, and Obstructions of the Biliary. In

a word, as in Figure, so in Virtues, they resemble Damsons.

*Secale*, Offic. *Secale hybernium vel majus*, C. B. P. Rye. It is sown in Fields. The Seeds of Rye yield a Meal, with a proper Bran belonging to it, of which Bread is made, which is of excellent Service in Cataplasms, for dissolving Tumors and Pains. The Cruist of it toasted, cleanses the Teeth. The Bread is less nourishing, and not so soon digested as that of Wheat; but it is very loosening, and good for those who are costive. The Bran is deterfive and emollient, and of Service in a Diarrhæa, and an inveterate Cough.

*Sedum majus*, *Semprevivum majus*, Offic. *Sedum majus vulgare*, C. B. P. House-Leek. It grows upon old Houses, flowering in June. The Herb is refrigerating, and strongly astringent, and is principally used in bilious Fevers, to allay Thirst and Heat. The Juice is used in Injections in the *Procidencia Uteri*, and sinous Ulcers. The Leaves are applied to Corns, and the Knots to the Gout. A Pint of the Juice of this Plant is an excellent Remedy for foundered Horses. The Leaves stripped of their outer Membrane, and macerated in Water, are commended as cooling and antiseptic, in Fevers, and inflammatory Disorders of the first Passages. The Africans give ten Ounces of the new expressed Juice in the Dysentery, and all pestilential and spotted Fevers. It is, also, a very good Plant, for correcting the Malignity of the worst Kind of Ulcers.

*Sedum minus*, Offic. *Sedum minus teretifolium album*, C. B. P. *Vermicularis flore albo*, Park. Theat. Small House-leek. It grows upon Walls and old Buildings, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

Another

Another Species of Sedum, is the *Illecebra*, Offic. *Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre*, C. B. P. *Sedum parvum acre flore luteo*, J. B. Wall-Pepper. It grows on Walls and old Buildings, flowering in July. The Herb is used. It dissolves Struma's, and is a very acrid and hot Plant. The Juice, taken with some proper Liquor, excites Vomiting, and powerfully brings away pituitous and bilious Humours; whence it is of great Use in Quartans. It is also esteemed a good Antiscorbutic. Externally applied, it makes the Skin red, excites Blisters, and exulcerates.

*Senecio.* See *Erigerum*.

*Sena Alexandrina*, Offic. *Sena Alexandrina sive foliis acutis*, C. B. P. *Sena Orientalis*, J. B. Alexandrian Sena. It is cultivated in Syria, Persia, Arabia, and Egypt. The Leaf of this Sena is of a pretty strong Consistence, and shaped like the Point of a Spear. This is the best Sort of Sena. It purges Phlegm in a particular Manner; but, as it is subject to gripe, it ought to be given with Caution, to those who have weak Viscera, or are of an inflammatory Habit of Body. It is usually mixed with Carminatives, such as Coriander Seeds, Cinnamon, &c. or more effectually with Alkaline Salts. It ought to be well cleansed from its Stalks, and then the Dose, in Substance, is from a Scruple to a Dram; and in Infusion, from two Drams to half an Ounce. Some have endeavoured to correct Sena with the *Scrophularia aquatica major*; but that is now left off; common Tea having the same Effect. Some Physicians order Sena, by the Name of *Folia Orientalia*. The Follicles, or Fruit of the Sena Tree, purge in a less Degree than the Leaves. The common Dose is from three to six Drams in Infusion, or Decoction.

*Seneca*, Pharm. Edinb. *Seneca Rattle-Snake Root*. A Native of Virginia, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, and cultivated in some of our Gardens. It is said to cure effectually the Bite of a Rattle-Snake, if taken immediately after being bit, the Stagnation of the Blood being prevented by its peculiar Activity. A Nation of the Northern Indians, called Senekkas, were the Discoverers of the Efficacy of the Root of this Plant; from whom it is named Senekka Rattle Snake Root, to distinguish it from the others called Rattle Snake Root; which are much inferior in Efficacy. These Indians returning from a War with a southern Nation, called Catawbaes, in the Year 1712, communicated the Efficacy of this Root to William Caniko, a Planter, in the Frontiers of Virginia, which he imparted to the Country about him; and so it was soon known throughout America. The Root of this Senekka Rattle Snake Weed has since been used, as is said, with Success, in the epidemical Fevers of Virginia; in Pleurisies, Peripneumonies, Gout, and Rheumatisms, either in Decoction, Infusion, or Substance; and in these it should seem to be a good Medicine, if the Accounts we have of it may be depended on. Some have likewise employed this Root in hydropic Cases, and not without Success. Bouvart (in the French Memoirs, 1744) relates Examples of its occasioning a plentiful Evacuation by Stool, Urine, and Perspiration, and by this Means removing the Disease, after the common Diuretics and Hydragogues had failed. Where this Medicine operates as a Cathartic, it generally proves successful; if it acts by liquefying the Blood and Juices, without occasioning a due Discharge, it should either be abstained from, or assisted by proper Additions. The

Taste



Taste of this Root is bitterish and somewhat Aromatic, followed by a considerable Pungency. Its Virtue is extracted by Water and rectified Spirit; though the Powder in Substance is supposed to be more effectual than either the Decoction or Tincture. The Dose of the Powder is reckoned from a Scruple to two Scruples, or three Spoonfuls of a Decoction of two Ounces of the Root, boiled in a Quart of Water to a Pint.

*Serapias*, Offic. *Serapias sive Salep*, Marl. Obs. *Orchis fœmina præcior majore flore*, Tourn. Herbar. Salep. This is the Root of a Kind of Orchis, or Satyrion, which grows on the Mountains of Bursia, near Constantinople. The Turks pretend, that it is very effectual in restoring decayed Strength, and exciting to Venery. It is, also, said to prevent Abortion, and is used both in Substance and in Infusion. The Taste of the Root resembles that of Gum Tragacanth, but has no Smell. The Turks and Persians prepare a Drink of this Root, mixed with Milk and Ginger, which they also call Salep; which they drink hot, and esteem an excellent Remedy against Venereal Disorders. Salep, either in the Root, or in Powder, is commonly sold at the Druggists. The Way of using it is, to dissolve a Tea-spoonful of it in cold Water, by stirring it; and then to heat it, or let it just boil. And half a Pint of this Liquor, or more, makes an excellent restorative Supping, taken as a Breakfast, or otherwise, with Sugar, and with or without the Juice of Lemon.

*Serpentaria*, Virginia, Offic. *Serpentaria Virginiana*, *Contrayerva*, *Virginiana*, *Viperana*, Mont. Exot. Med. Virginian Snake-Root. The Root of a Species of Aristolochia, growing in Virginia and Carolina.

It is a small, light, bushy Root, consisting of a Number of Strings or Fibres matted together, issuing from one common Head; of a brownish Colour on the outside, and paler or yellowish within. It has an aromatic Smell, like that of Valerian, but more agreeable; and a warm, bitterish, pungent Taste. This Root is a warm diaphoretic and diuretic: It has been greatly celebrated as an Alexipharmic, and esteemed one of the principal Remedies in malignant Fevers and epidemic Diseases. In these Intentions, it is given in Substance from ten to thirty Grains, and in Infusion to a Dram or two. Both watery and spirituous Menstrua extract its Virtue by Infusion, and elevate some Share of its Flavour in Distillation: Along with the Water a small Portion of essential Oil arises. Its antiseptic Power is so considerable that, according to Dr. Pringle's Experiments, an Infusion of five Grains of this Root resisted Corruption more effectually than twelve Times its Weight of common Salt.

*Serpyllum*, Offic. *Serpyllum vulgare minus*, C. B. P. *Serpyllus vel Serpyllum*. Mother of Thyme. It grows in dry Pastures, flowering in June and July. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the Thymus, or Thyme. It provokes Urine and the Menfes; is Cephalic, Stomachic, and Hysteric. It destroys the explosive Matter, which causes convulsive Motions, restores the spirituous Parts of the Blood, and re-establishes the Functions of the *Primæ Viæ*. The Spirit of Mother of Thyme and its distilled Water are very good for soporific Disorders, and the Vapours. The essential Oil is commended for the Epilepsy. The Conserve of the Flowers and the Leaves of this Plant relieve those that are troubled with the Falling-Sickness.

*Serpyllum*

*Serpyllum citratum*, Offic. *Serpyllum Citri adore*, J. B. Lemon-Thyme. It grows in hilly Places, flowering in August. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the former.

*Serpyllum verum*, Offic. *Serpyllum vulgare majus*, C. B. P. Great Mother of Thyme. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is used, which provokes the Menfes and Urine, and is good for the Gripes, Ruptures, Lacerations, and Inflammations of the Liver; eases Pains of the Head, and is particularly serviceable in Phrenfies and Lethargies.

*Sesamum*, Offic. *Digitalis orientalis Sesam dicta*, Tourn. Inst. Oily purging Grain. The Seeds are used, which are moderately moistening, emollient, and pargoric, and are of a viscous, pinguious Quality. They discuss a Hardness of the Nerves, being rubbed therewith, and cure the Pain of the Colic.

*Seseli*, Offic. Hartwort. It is cultivated in Botanic Gardens, and the Seed is used, which is nephritic, uterine, and pulmonic. Its principal Uses are in the Strangury and Stoppage of Urine. It removes Pain, provokes the Menfes, and promotes Expectoration in Catarrhs.

*Simarouba*, Pharm. Edinb. The Bark of a Tree brought from Guiana, and lately from the French West-India Islands, in long Pieces, of a yellowish white Colour, light, tough, and of a fibrous Texture. It has a moderately strong, durable, not very ungrateful bitter Taste, without Smell, and without any manifest Astringency. It gives out its Virtues both to Water and rectified Spirit. It is celebrated by Mr. de Jussieu as an effectual Remedy for Fluxes of the seroso-bilious, bloody, and mucous Kind, when there are Spasms of the Intestines and a Tenesmus, unaccompanied with febrile

Symptoms. In France it was found to answer in an epidemic Flux, 1718, wherein Ipecacuan and other Medicines failed. Its good Effects were likewise experienced in an epidemic putrid Dyfentery, which raged at Nimeguen in the Summer and Autumn, 1736. The most convenient Method of taking it, is said to be two Drams, boiled in a Quart of Water, to the Consumption of one third, divided into four Doses, and taken warm at the Interval of three Hours.

*Sinapi*, Offic. *Sinapi rapi folio*, C. B. P. *Eruca rapi folia*, Rup. Flor. Gen. Mustard. This Plant is sometimes found wild, but for culinary and medicinal Uses is cultivated in Gardens. Mustard, by its Acrimony and Pungency, stimulates the Solids, and attenuates viscid Juices; and hence stands deservedly recommended for exciting Appetite, promoting Digestion, and increasing the fluid Secretions. A Girl at Amsterdam labouring under Convulsions, after she had tried many Medicines in vain, was at last, by the Advice of Mr. Rusch, cured by the Use of crude Mustard bruised with Wine. Mustard is also of Service, whether internally or externally used, in hypochondriac Disorders, Inflations of the Stomach, Obstructions of the Spleen, the Scurvy, Cachexy, Chlorosis, and soporous Affections; it is also said to stimulate to Veneriy, and provoke Urine. The expressed Oil is externally applied in the Palsy and cold Diseases; the Seeds are also applied in a quartan, and sometimes in a quotidian Fever. Mustard and other acrid Vegetables prove excellent Medicines, when prudently given in Distempers attended with an indolent, watery, or cold phlegmatic Habit, no way saline, where acid Humours are lodged in the first Passages; where the Bile is sluggish, and where no acaline, fetid, or oily Matter

Matter is lodged; but the Body remains cold, torpid, and swelled all over; as, on the other Hand, they prove hurtful, where the Body is hot and feverish, the Bile sharp, or the Parts inflamed or wasted. Oil of Mustard by Expression is prescribed with Success in the severest Fits of the Stone; but this Oil by Expression is entirely mild, and by no means like Oil of Mustard Seed, which is procured by Distillation, which is extremely acrid and igneous. It imparts its Taste and Smell in Perfection to aqueous Liquors, whilst rectified Spirit extracts extremely little of either.

*Sisarum*, Ger. Emac. *Sifer*, Offic. *Sifer*, *Sisar*, *Sisarum*, Chab. *Sisarum Germanorum*, C. B. P. Skirret. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root is used, which is rather of culinary than officinal Use, and is of a bitterish and somewhat astringent Taste. It is good for the Stomach, excites an Appetite, is diuretic and lithontriptic, affords good Nourishment, and is easy of Digestion. It is very proper for those who spit Blood, or make bloody Urine, if they confine themselves to eat no other Food but this, boiled in Milk, Whey, or Flesh Broth. For by such Means they would procure a due Laxness of the Belly, and a Removal of the Disorder. It is recommended also for the Strangury and Tenesmus; and is accounted a very proper Food in a Dysentery, and Fluxes of the Belly. The Root boiled as aforesaid, then bruised and taken in the Morning before the Patient rises, is very good in a Phthisis, or great Extenuation of the Body; as it is also in all pectoral Disorders.

*Solanum Letbale*. See *Belladonna*.

*Solanum*, P. Paris. *Solanum*, Offic. C. B. Garden Night Shade, with white Flowers, growing wild in cultivated Grounds, and flowering

in August. The Leaves of this Plant have a faint narcotic Smell, with little Taste. Their Effects are nevertheless very powerful in external Applications; they are said to act as Refrigerants, Resolvents, and Discutients: Taken internally in the Quantity of not many Grains, they are, like those of the *Belladonna*, highly deleterious. In very small Doses they occasion a Warmth often followed by a Sweat, Increase of Urine, loose Stools, or Sickness and Vomiting, and often by a Headach, Giddiness, Dimness of Sight, and other paralytic Symptoms. They were lately recommended to be taken internally in some cancerous, ulcerous and hydropic Cases, but on further Trial their Use was deservedly laid aside. The Roots and Berries seem to partake of the deleterious Qualities of the Leaves, though probably in different Degrees: The Berries in particular seem to be of much less Activity. The good Effects of this Plant when it happens to prove medicinal, seem to depend not on any alterative or peculiarly deobstruent Virtue, but merely on the Evacuations it produces. Where they do not act as Evacuants they generally aggravate the Complaints.

*Solanum Lignosum*, sive *dulco-amara*, Pharm. Edinb. *solanum scandens seu dulco-amara*, C. B. Woody Nightshade or Bitter Sweet. Growing by the Sides of Ditches and in moist Hedges, flowering in June and July. The Roots and Stalks of this Species have a bitterish Taste, followed by an almost Honey-like Sweetness. They have been commended in different Disorders, as high Resolvents and Deobstruents. Their sensible Operation is by Sweat, Urine, and Stool: The Dose is from four to six Ounces of a Tincture, made by digesting four Ounces of the Twigs in a Quart of White Wine.



Wine. Experience has shown that this is by no means equally deleterious with the other two Species of Night-shades; that it acts more regularly and uniformly; and that, without producing nervous Complaints, it produces more considerable Evacuations, especially by Stool; but its Virtues in particular Cases have not yet been sufficiently ascertained.

*Sonchus asper*, Offic. *Sonchus asper laciniatus folio Dentis Leonis* Tourn. Inf. Prickly Sow-Thistle. It grows in Gardens, and upon Banks, flowering in June. The Leaves are used, which are sometimes in Winter employed in Sallad, and are esteemed good for Difficulty of Breathing, an Asthma, and the Strangury. This Plant is refrigerating, and for that Reason a very proper Application to any Part inflamed.

*Sonchus lœvis*, Offic. *Sonchus lociniatus, non spinosus*, J. B. Smooth Snow-Thistle. It grows upon Banks and in Gardens, flowering in May. The Leaves are used; it agrees in Virtues with the former.

*Sophia Chirurgorum*, Offic. *Nasturtium sylvestre tenuissime divisum*, C. B. P. Flix-Weed. It grows amongst Rubbish, flowering in June. The Herb is used; it is drying and astringent, and had formerly a very high Character as a vulnerary, whence it derives its Appellation. At present, however, it is very little regarded.

*Spondylium*, Offic. *Spondylium vulgare hirsutum*, C. B. P. Cow-Parfneep. It grows in Meadows, and at the Borders of Fields, flowering in July. The Seed is commended by Dr. Willis, from Joannes Anglicus, as of excellent Service in Hysteric Passions. It is reckoned, by Buxbaume and Schroder, one of the five emollient Herbs.

*Spina alba, Oxycantha*, Offic. The

White Thorn, or Haw-Thorn. It grows in Hedges, flowering in May. The Leaves and the Fruit are used, and agree in Virtues with the *Mespilus*, or Medlar.

*Spinachia*, Offic. *Spinachia frve Olus Hispanicum*, Park. *Lapathum hortense, seu Spinachia semine spinoso*, C. B. P. Spinache. It is sown in Gardens. The Leaves and the Herb are used. Spinache, which is now so celebrated, and useful a Green, seems unmentioned, and unknown to the Antients. It is so called by the Moderns, from its spinous Seed, tho' there is, also, a Species of it which bears Seed which is smooth. We are not certain where it grows spontaneously, but it is probably of Spanish Original, since some call it *Olus Hispanicum*; but it refuses no Soil or Climate, and is in Use in almost all Parts of Europe. It is mollifying, but not very nourishing. The fresh Herb affords a thick Juice, which is of Service in Inflammations of the Intestines.

*Spongia globosa*, C. B. P. *Spongia marina alba*, Ger. Emac. Sponge. This is a soft, light, porous Plant, resembling a Fungus, and adhering to the Rocks in the Sea. Almost all Sponges are brought from the Mediterranean. Sponges are of Use for enlarging Wounds when too small, and, being burnt, afford an excellent Powder for cleaning the Teeth. There are sometimes found in Sponges some very small Corpuscles, which, by the Help of a Microscope, appear to be small Conchæ, which, being reduced into Powder, are said to be good for the Sand and Gravel in the Kidneys, and also for Worms in Children. All these being burnt together afford a very absorbent Powder, and emit a Smell, like that of burnt Horn. Sponge is a very remarkable Plant; because, when subjected to Distillation, it affords an urinous Spirit, exactly resembling that

that procured from Animal Substances. Calcined Sponge is celebrated for its Virtues in curing the King's Evil, and not without Reason; for 'tis certain, that in this Distemper many remarkable Cures have been performed by it.

*Stachys*, Offic. *Stachys minor Italica*, C. B. P. Base Hore-hound. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June. The Leaves are used. It is of an acrimonious, and heating Quality. A Decoction of its Leaves being drank provokes the Menfes, and expels the Secundines. This Plant has a very strong and rank Smell; whence it is good in Hysteric, Apoplectic, and Epileptic Disorders.

*Staphis Agria*, Offic. C. B. P. *Delphinium Platanifolio*, *Staphis agria dictum*, Tourn. Inst. Staves-acre. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious. The Seeds are rough, blackish, triangular, of an acrid, hot, and burning Taste, and an ungrateful and nauseous Smell. It is only used externally as in Masticatories, as an Apophlegmatism, Gargarisms, for the Tooth-ach, and as an Abstergent in some Sorts of cutaneous Eruptions, and for destroying Insects.

*Stæchas Arabica*, Offic. *Stæchas purpurea*, C. B. P. *Stæchas sive Spica hortulana*, Ger. Emac. French Lavender. It grows in Spain and France, flowering in May. It is absterging, attenuant, and aperitive. Its principal Uses are in Affections of the Head and Nerves, as the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Palsy, and Lethargy. In Diseases of the Breast, it has the same Effects as Hyssop. It also provokes Urine, and the Menfes, resists Poisons, and gives Relief under Hypochondriac Disorders. Outwardly it is used in Lotions for the Head, Suffumigations, and otherways.

*Stramonium*, Offic. *Stramonia altera major*, sive *Tatura quibusdam*,

J. B. *Solanum fætidum* pomo *spinoso oblongo*, C. B. P. Thorn Apple. It grows in Gardens flowering in June. The whole Plant is Narcotic, and the internal Use of it dangerous. Outwardly it is refrigerating, and good for Burns.

*Styrax*, Offic. *Styrax folio Mali Cotonei*, C. B. P. *Styrax Arbor*, J. B. The Storax-Tree. It grows in Italy, and other Countries. The Part used in Medicine is the Resin, of which there are two Sorts to be had in the Shops, the dry and the liquid. The dry Storax of the Shops, *Styrax Calamita*, is a fat resinous Substance, of a yellow Colour inclining to red, concreted into Grains of various Sizes, of a somewhat acrid Taste, a very fragrant Smell, and flowing spontaneously from the Trunk of the Tree. It is sold in the Shops under two different Names, the *Styrax Calamita*, and the *Styrax rubra*, which are the same Gum, but different in Purity; for the *Calamita* also participates something of a Redness. But when we find in Medicinal Prescriptions the *Styrax Calamita*, we are to understand it of the *Styrax* in Grains, or of what is cleansed from Impurities; but by the *Styrax rubra*, that most impure Magma of *Styrax*, which is commonly sold in our Shops. Chuse what is fat, consisting of pale reddish Fragments, of a lasting Smell, and which yields a melleous Liqueur when it is worked.

Storax is a very good Pectoral and Cephalic, and is very efficacious in Coughs, Irritations of the Lungs, and almost all Disorders of the Breast. It is also esteemed a Cardiac and Alexipharmic, and is said to warm and strengthen the Stomach, and promote Perspiration, and to be a Restorative and Strengthenener in Uterine Disorders, either taken inwardly, or used externally by way of Suffumigation.

*Storax Liquida*, Offic. Liquid Storax. A resinous Juice obtained from a large Tree, called by Ray, *Styrax aceris folio*, a Native of Virginia and Mexico, and lately naturalized to our own Climate. The Juice, called liquid Amber, is said to exude from Incisions made in the Trunk of this Tree, and the Liquid Storax to be obtained by boiling the Bark or Branches in Water. Two Sorts of Liquid Storax are distinguished by Authors: One the purer Part of the resinous Matter that rises to the Surface in boiling, separated by a Strainer, of the Consistence of Honey, tenacious like Turpentine, of a reddish or ash-brown Colour, of an acrid unctuous Taste, and a fragrant Smell, faintly resembling that of the solid Storax, but somewhat disagreeable: The other the more impure Part, which remains in the Strainer, in Smell and Taste much weaker, and containing a considerable Proportion of the Substance of the Bark. What is commonly met with, under this Name, in the Shops, is of a weak Smell, and a grey Colour, and is supposed to be an artificial Composition. Liquid Storax is reckoned an Attenuant, and serviceable in Disorders of the nervous System, and in some Kinds of Catarrhs, Coughs and Hoarsenesses.

*Suber*, Offic. *Suber latifolium*, J. B. The Cork-Tree. It grows in Italy, and other hot Countries. The Fruit of this Tree is astringent, and serviceable in the flatulent Colic. The Bark is detergent and astringent, and useful in Hemorrhages, and a Diarrhæa, and, burnt to Ashes, is resolvent and demulcent in the Hemorrhoids.

*Symphytum*, *Consolida major*, Offic. C. B. P. *Symphytum magnum*, J. B. Comfrey. It is found in Ditches, flowering in May. The Root, Herb and Flowers are used. This Plant

has a viscous and glutinous Juice, and is of excellent Service in bloody Urine, and a Phthisis. The Root is insipid, but very demulcent, and the Juice is very good in an Hæmoptoe from its great Tenacity, and in Hernias. A Cataplasm of the Root is recommended in Punctures of the Tendons. The Herb is of Service in a Dysentery, and an Exulceration of the Kidneys and Bladder from Cantharides. It is exhibited like the Althæa, but in a smaller Dose, because of its greater Viscidity.

*Symphytum minimum*, *Bellis minor*, *Consolida minima*, Offic. *Bellis minor Sylvestris*, *spontanea*, J. B. Common Daisy. It grows in Meadows and Pastures. Taken in a Ptisane or Extract, it dissolves the Blood which is thickened by too cold an Air, as it often happens in Inflammations of the Lungs. It takes away Obstructions, facilitates the Circulation of the Blood, and restores the Fibres to their natural Elasticity; for which Reason it is thought to be very vulnerary. Ruellius affirms, that a Cataplasm, made of Daisies and Mugwort, dissolves scrophulous Tumours, and those wherein there is an Inflammation; and gives Ease to those who are troubled with the Gout or Palsy.

*Symphytum petræum*, Offic. *Symphytum petræum foliis Thymi*, C. B. P. Heath Pine. It grows in maritime Places, flowering in May. The Herb is used, which is drying, astringent, and conglutinating. The Plant is esteemed a good Vulnerary.

*Tamarindus*, Offic. *Silqua Arabica*, quæ *Tamarindus*, C. B. P. The Tamarind-Tree. This Tree grows plentifully in Arabia; and in both the Indies. The Fruit is a Pod somewhat resembling a Bean-cod, including several hard Seeds, and a dark coloured viscid Pulp, connected together by numerous tough



tough Strings or Fibres. This Pulp has an agreeable acid Taste, and is gently laxative, and proper in febrile Heats, where not only Coolers, but Laxatives are required. It is of Service in continual Fevers, and is commended in a Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, from a bilious and acrimonious Blood. It is an useful Addition to the Purgative Sweet, Cassia and Manna, rendering them less liable to produce Flatulencies: The resinous Cathartics are somewhat weakened by it. The Leaves quench Thirst, and kill Worms in Children; and an Infusion or Decoction of them is a gentle Purge. The Indian Physicians, as we are informed by Garcias and Acofta, apply the Leaves to an Erysipelas.

*Tamariscus*, Offic. *Tamariscus Narbonensis*, Tourn. Inst. *Tamarix major sive Arborea Narbonensis*, J. B. Tamarisk. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in May and June, and the Bark, Wood, Tops of the Branches, and the Flowers are used. Tamarisk is attenuant, moderately abstergent, and subastringent. It was formerly used in Obstructions and Tumours of the Spleen, and in Diseases proceeding from black Bile, and Serum; as the black jaundice, and the Fluor Albus. Outwardly applied it cures the Tinea of the Head.

*Tanacetum*, Offic. *Tanacetum vulgare*, Park. Tanfie. It grows on the Borders of Fields, flowering in June. Tanfie is acrid, aromatic, bitter, and gives no Tincture of red to blue Paper: The Roots are first insipid, afterwards astringent, but without Bitterness. Tanfie, in Temperature and Virtues, agrees with Feverfew. It is vulnerary, uterine, and nephritic, and is principally used against Worms, the Gripes, Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, Obstructions of the Menfes, Flatulencies, and the Dropsy. The di-

stilled Water kills Worms. The Juice, drank with Plantain Water, is of Service in intermitting Fevers, and relieves those who labour under a Chlorosis and Cachexy. The Conserve hereof is good for the Epilepsy, Colic, and Hysteric Passion, and cleanses the Kidneys from Sand and Gravel. The Flowers dressed in a Cake are of excellent Service in corroborating the Stomach.

*Taraxicum*. Dandelion. See *Dens Leonis*.

*Taxus*, Offic. The Yew-Tree. It grows in mountainous Places, and Woods, and Hedges. The Berries of this Tree eaten, induce a Dysentery and Fever. This was a very noted Tree among the Antients for its deleterious Quality, which proved mortal, as it was pretended, to all who took it.

*Telephium*, *Craffula*, *Fabaria*, Offic. *Telephium vulgare*, C. B. P. Orpine. It grows in Fields, flowering in June. The Herb is vulnerary, and astringent. It has been recommended in Erosions of the Intestines, occasioned by Dysenteries, in the Cure of Hernias, and for Burns, but is little regarded.

*Terebinthia*. Turpentine. The native Balsam or resinous Juice of certain Trees. Four Kinds are distinguished in the Shops.

1. *Terebinthina communis*, Offic. Common Turpentine. Is the coarsest, heaviest, in Taste and Smell the most disagreeable, of all the Sorts: It is about the Consistence of Honey, of an opaque brownish white Colour. It is obtained from the Wild Pine, a low coniferous Tree, common in different Parts of Europe. This Tree is extremely resinous, and remarkably subject to a Disease from a Redundance and Extravasation of its Resin, insomuch that, without due Evacuation, it swells and bursts. The Juice, as it issues from the Tree, is received in

in Trenches made in the Earth, and afterwards freed from the grosser Impurities by Colature, through wicker Baskets. It is chiefly used by Farriers, and for the Distillation of the ethereal Oil.

2. *Terebinthina Veneta*, Offic. Venice Turpentine. Of the Consistence of new Honey, of a yellowish Colour, an acrid and bitterish Taste, and a grateful and fragrant Smell. It is produced from the *Larix*, Offic. and is esteemed heating, emollient, and abstergent. It is used internally to deterge and heal the Lungs, and in Gonorrhæas. It promotes Discharges by Stool and Urine. Externally it is much celebrated, being an Ingredient in a great Number of Plasters, on account of its maturating Quality.

3. *Terebinthina Chia, sive Cypria*, Offic. Chian or Cyprian Turpentine, is produced by the *Terebinthus*, Offic. *Terebinthus vulgaris*, C. B. P. The best is imported from the Islands of Chio and Cyprus, and is of a whitish Colour, clear, and almost transparent; thicker, and more tenacious than Venice Turpentine; of a pleasant Smell: That which comes from Cyprus is browner, and fuller of Drofs. This Turpentine is of the Consistence of Honey, and the best of all Turpentine for internal Use. It imparts a violet Smell to the Urine, even when given in a Clyster. It is an excellent Diuretic, and very proper in Ulcers of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Uterus. In Gonorrhæas, it is commonly made into a Bolus with prepared Crab's Eyes, or any other Absorbent. It may likewise be taken in the Yolk of an Egg, from half a Dram to a Dram. All these Precautions are necessary, only to avoid the disagreeable Taste. Sugar, and powdered Liquorice, may be used for the same Purpose. It is likewise often given in Clysters; being first dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and then mix-

ed with the Decoctions. It is thus administered in the Stone Colic; but the Intestines ought previously to be unloaded by purgative Clysters. The Dose, in this Manner, is from an Ounce to an Ounce and an half. Turpentine, like all other Balsams, is to be avoided in inflammatory Dispositions of all Kinds.

4. *Terebinthina argentatorenfis*, Offic. Strasburg Turpentine, which is produced by the *Abies*, Offic. The Silver Fir. This is of much the same Consistence with the Venice Turpentine, but more transparent, bitterish, and very fragrant, and of a Taste resembling that of a Citron. It is esteemed vulnerary and detergent, and therefore good in Abscesses and Ulcers, in what Part soever, especially the Lungs, Breast, and urinary Passages, which last it remarkably deterges and cleanses from Gravel, and mucous Concretions. It is often given in the latter End of a Gonorrhæa; but this must be done with Caution, because, if exhibited too soon, it sometimes disposes the Testicles to swell, and if given in too great Quantities, or too long continued, it weakens the Parts, causes Gleet, and involuntary Emissions. It is sometimes boiled in Water, till it becomes hard and brittle, in order to make it less detergent, and more agglutinating. When mixed with an aqueous Vehicle, it is ordered to be dissolved with the White of an Egg. All the Turpentine, externally applied, are esteemed very detergent, and are much used by the Surgeons for Wounds and Ulcers; but they sometimes incarn too fast, and cause a Fungus. And, in general, Turpentine is so extremely penetrating, that they enter the Pores of the Skin, and communicate a Smell to the Urine; and even sitting in a Room, that has been newly painted, has been often experienced to affect the Urine in the same Manner. New England produces such Turpentine, which

which very much resemble the finer Balsams.

All these Juices yield, in Distillation with Water, an highly penetrating essential Oil, a brittle insipid Resin remaining behind. Of this Oil, a few Drops are a sufficient Dose: This is a most potent, stimulating, detergent diuretic, oftentimes greatly heats the Constitution, and requires the utmost Caution in its Exhibition.

*Thalictrum*, Offic. *Thalictrum majus filiqua angulosa aut striata*, C. B. P. Meadow-Rue. It grows in Pastures, and moist Places, flowering in June. The Herb and Root are used, and reckoned aperitive, inciding, and provokes Evacuation by Stool and Urine. An Ounce or two purge like Rhubarb, whence it is called in Germany the *Poor's Rhubarb*, and *Tartary Rhubarb*.

In some Parts of Italy, as Camerarius informs us, they use it against the Plague; and in Saxony for the Jaundice.

Another Species of *Thalictrum*, is the *Pseudo Rhabarbarum*, Offic. *Thalictrum majus Hispanicum*, Ger. Emac. Spanish Meadow-Rue. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in the Summer. The Root is used, which agrees in Virtues with the former, and is often sold in the Herb-Shops in its stead.

*Thapsia*, Offic. *Thapsia sive Turbith Garganicum semine latissimo*, J. B. *Turpethum Garganicum*, Schrod. Deadly Carrots. This Plant is sometimes cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and the Part used is the long and acrimonious Root, which is black without, and white within. Mesue calls it black Turbith, and employed it to evacuate thin Humours. The old Women of Salamanca in Spain used the Root to provoke the Menses, and with Emollients to promote other Evacuations, as Clusius assures us. The Antients expressed a Juice from this Plant, which they made use

of when they thought violent Purg-ing necessary. For the Juice of the Root inspissated, and given to the Quantity of an Ounce, purges upwards and downwards, so as sometimes to produce an Inflammation of the Stomach and Intestines; whence a Dysentery is occasioned. The same is so highly acrimonious as to cause Convulsions, succeeded by very bad Symptoms, which are not to be removed but by a Draught of Vinegar, Oil and Water, for which Reason the internal Use of it is dangerous. The Root has been sold for the Turbith of the Antients, but with very mischievous Consequences. Externally it is used in Ointments for the Itch, and the like Disorders.

*Thea*, Offic. *Thea Sinensium sive Tsa Japonensibus Breyin*, Raii Hist. *Chaa Herba Japonica*, C. B. P. The Thee, or Tea-Plant. There are six Sorts of Tea used in England. The first is called Bohea, which is a small blackish Leaf, which tinges the Water with a brown or reddish Colour, and renders it of a Taste like an Infusion of Sena; the second Sort is called Congo; the third Peco; and the fourth Green Tea; and, by some, Singlo. This last is of two Kinds, one consists of an oblong narrow Leaf; the other has lesser Leaves, but both are equally good, and of a bluish-green Colour, seem very crisp when chewed, and tinge the Water with a pale Green. The fifth is called Imperial Tea. This has a large loose Leaf, whereas that of the other two last mentioned is convolved, or shrivelled up. This Species is also most sightly to the Eye, of a green Colour, crisp in the Mouth, and of a pleasant Smell. The sixth Sort is called Hyson Tea. All these Sorts of Tea are brought from China, and are supposed to be Leaves of the same Tree, and are distinguished only by the Time of gathering, and the Method of Preparation, or as they call it, curing. Green Teas are



are cured on hot Iron Plates in Ovens built for the Purpose; whereas all the Teas of a darkish-brown shrivelled Leaf, as the Bohea, Congo, &c. are dried without artificial Heat. Both the Green and Bohea Teas have an agreeable Smell, and a lightly bitterish subastringent Taste; with Solutions of Iron they strike an inky Blackness, and impart their Virtues both to watery and spirituous Menstrua: Infusions of Tea, as dietetic Articles, have been extravagantly commended by some, and condemned by others; and notwithstanding the Frequency of their Use, their real Effects are scarcely as yet determined. They seem, when moderately used, to be for the most part innocent: In some Cases they seem to be salutary: In some they are apparently prejudicial. They dilute thick Juices and quench Thirst more effectually, and pass off by the natural Emunctories more freely than mere watery Fluids; They refresh the Spirits in Sleepiness, and seem to counteract the Operation of inebriating Liquors. From their manifest Astringency, they have been supposed to strengthen and brace up the Solids, but this Effect Experience does not Countenance. It is in Disorders and in Constitutions, wherein Corroborants are most serviceable, that the immoderate Use of Tea is peculiarly hurtful; in cold indolent Habits, Cachexies, Chloroses, Dropsies, and Debilities of the nervous System; insomuch, that I have known many Hysterical Cases relieved, and some cured, by leaving off Tea, without taking any Remedy whatever; and one in particular, which was attended with terrible Convulsions. A great many People, upon drinking a Quantity of Tea, find themselves affected with Flatulencies, and, in order to relieve these Flatulencies, they are obliged to have recourse to Wine, and then to Drums, a slow, but very certain Poison.

*Thlaspi*, Offic. *Thlaspi arvensis siliquis latis*, C. B. P. Treacle-Mustard. It is found in Corn Fields, though seldom, flowering in June. The small, black, oblong, acrimonious, Seeds are used, which are drying and abstergent; and principally used in internal Abscesses, provoking the Menfes, and in Ischiadical Affections, and the like.

*Thlaspi vulgare*, Offic. *Thlaspi Mithridaticum seu vulgatissimum*, *Baccariæ folio*, Park. Theat. Mithridate Mustard. It grows among Corn, flowering in June. The Seeds enter the Composition of the Theriacal, and externally used cleanse all Sorts of running Ulcers.

*Thuja Theophrasti*, C. B. P. *Arbor Vitæ*, Offic. *Arbor Vitæ, sive Paridisfaca vulgo dicta odorata ad Sabinam accedens*, J. B. The Tree of Life. It is a Native of America, and is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious. The Leaves are used as an Alexipharmic and Diuretic. It is an opening and warming Plant, provokes the Menfes, and is good against the Chlorosis; bruised with Honey, it dissolves Tumours. The Oil is commended for the Gout, being rubbed on the Part; for it acts like Fire, by stimulating and opening. It cleanses Beds from Lice and Fleas.

*Thymus*, Offic. *Thymus vulgaris folio tenuiore*, C. B. P. Thyme. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in June and July. The Herb is a moderately warm pungent Aromatic. It is an excellent Plant in Suffumigations to revive the Spirits; and by its extraordinary Fragrancy, is very comfortable to the Brain, and highly exhilarating. It is very effectual against pituitous, and cold Diseases, particularly the Asthma and Cough. A little Thyme mixed with Wine gives it a most grateful Flavour, and both the Smell and Taste of it are very penetrating, healing, and opening; and is of Service

in the flatulent Colic, is properly given in difficult Labour, and removes Obstructions of the Menfes. Externally applied, it is effectual against the Pain of the Gout, and cold Tumours.

*Thymus sylvestris*, Offic. *Serpyllum folio Thymi*, C. B. P. *Thymbra Hispanica Cordis folio*, Tourn. Inst. Wild Thyme. It is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the preceding.

*Thymus verus*, Offic. *Thymus capitatus*, qui *Dioscoridis*, C. B. P. *Hyssopus capitata minor*, *Thymi odore*, Hist. Oxon. True Thyme. It grows spontaneously in Crete, but is cultivated with us in Gardens, flowering in the Summer. The Herb is attenuating, inciding, and opening; and is principally used to provoke Urine and the Menfes, and to bring away the Birth and After-Birth. It destroys Worms, purges pituitous Humours by Stool, dissolves Tumours, and dissolves concremented Blood.

*Tilia*, Offic. *Tilia fœmina folio majore*, C. B. P. The Lime-Tree. It is planted in Walks and Areas, flowering in June. The Leaves are drying and repellent, and said to provoke Urine and the Menfes. The Flowers are heating and drying, and of fine Parts, discutient and cephalic. The *Tilia* affords us some very good Remedies, particularly in the Flowers, by an Infusion of which in Water, after the Manner of Tea, with long and constant Use, I have known, says Hoffman, an inveterate Epilepsy perfectly cured. The Water of the Flowers is a Specific in all Diseases where Pains or Convulsions are predominant; whence it justly deserves the Name of *Polychestrum*. The middle Bark of the Tree, reduced with Water to a Mucilage, is of incomparable Virtue in mitigating Pains, Heats, and Inflammations; whence it gives im-

mediate Relief in the Gout. Externally the Flowers are recommended, in the Form of a Cataplasm, in a Tenesmus.

*Tithymalus*. Spurge; A Plant with small smooth Leaves, and round Stalks full of a milky Juice. Several Sorts of Spurge are enumerated in Catalogues of the *Materia Medica*, but as they are all violently emetic and cathartic, none of them are ventured on among us for internal Use. The milky Juice of the Wild Spurges is sometimes applied externally by the Country People for consuming Warts.

*Tormentilla*, Offic. J. B. *Tormentilla sylvestris*, C. B. P. Tormentil. It grows in Pastures, flowering in June. The Root and Herb are used. The Root is hard, knotty, crooked, and fibrous, of a reddish Colour, and astringent Taste. It is of Service in all Fluxes, whether of the Belly or Uterus. It is moreover diaphoretic and alexipharmic, and is therefore given in contagious and malignant Diseases, especially if attended with a Diarrhœa.

*Trachelium*, *Cervicaria*, Offic. *Campanula major & asperior*, folio *Urticæ*, J. B. Throat-Wort. It grows in Woods and Hedges, flowering in July. The Leaves are used, and are recommended for the Quinsy, and for Tumours, and Inflammations of the Mouth.

*Tragacantha*, Offic. C. B. P. Goat's-Thorn. It grows in the Gardens of the Curious. The Gum is used. See *Gummi Tragacanthæ*.

*Tragopogon*, Offic. *Tragopogon pratense luteum majus*, C. B. P. Yellow Goat's Beard. It grows in Meadows and Pastures, flowering in June and July. The Roots are used, which are very nutritive, and for that Reason good for lean and consumptive Persons. They are also said to cure Disorders of the Breast, the Cough, and Difficulty of Respiration, and the Pleurisy.

*Tribulus aquaticus*, Offic. C. B. P. Water Caltrops. It grows in watry Places, flowering in June. The Herb and Nuts are used. The Nuts, while new, are good against the Stone. This Herb is refrigerating and inspissating, good for Inflammations, and for Ulcers of the Mouth and Gums.

*Tribulus terrestris*, Offic. J. B. Caltrops. It grows in Italy, flowering in July. The Herb and Seed are used. The Herb agrees in Virtues with the former. The Seed is commended against Poisons, and restores those who are bitten by Serpents.

*Trichomanes*, Offic. *Trichomanes* *five* *Polytrichum*, J. B. English Black Maidenhair. It grows in stony and shady Places, and upon old Walls. This Herb has a mucilaginous somewhat sweetish and roughish Taste, and little or no particular Flavour. It is accounted serviceable in Disorders of the Breast, particularly in tickling Coughs and Hoarseness from thin acrid Defluxions, and in these Intentions has long been substituted among us to the *Adiantum verum*, or *Capillus Veneris*, and is supposed to have the same Virtues. The Herb, boiled in Wine or Hydromel, and drank, is said to be serviceable in Obstructions of the Liver; in the Jaundice; in cleansing the Lungs; and in helping Difficulty of Breathing. The same Decoction, or the Powder of the Herb, or an Eclegma, or Syrup prepared of it, is recommended in Fluxes of the Belly, and Inflammations of the Liver. Farmers and Graziers make a singular Use of the *Trichomanes*, in curing the Diseases of Swine. But let the skillful judge, says J. Bauhine, whether an astringent, cold, and dry Herb can perform such Effects as are ascribed to the *Trichomanes*. The chief Virtues of this Plant, and which are allowed by all, are in its being adapted to the Cure of Pul-

monic Complaints, the Gravel in the Kidneys, and the Strangury.

*Trifolium bituminosum*, Offic. *Trifolium bitumen redolens*, C. B. P. Stinking Trefoil. It is cultivated in Gardens, flowering in August. The Root, Leaves, and Seed are used. The Leaves and Seed taken in Water are effectual against the Pleurisy, Disury, Epilepsy, Dropsy, and Female Disorders, and provoke the Menfes. The Root is alexipharmic.

*Trifolium palustre*. Buck-Bean, or Marsh-Trefoil. It grows in watry and marshy Places, flowering in May. The Leaves of Buck-bean have a bitter penetrating Taste, which they impart both to spirituous and watery Menstrua. They have of late Years come into common Use as Alteratives and Aperients in Impurities of the Humours and in some hydropic and rheumatic Cases. They are taken in Infusions or Diet Drink. Their sensible Operation is by Urine and somewhat loosening the Belly.

*Tripolium*, Offic. *Tripolium majus* & *minus*, J. B. *Aster maritimus palustris cæruleus Salicis folio*, Tourn. Inst. Sea Star-Wort. It grows on the Sea-Shores, flowering in July. The Root is used, two Drams of which, taken in Wine, purge off Water and Urine by Stool.

Another Species of *Tripolium*, is the *Conyza*, *Pulicaria*, Offic. *Conyza minor flore globoso*, C. B. P. Tourn. Inst. Small Fleabane. It grows in Places where Water has stood all the Winter, flowering in August. The Herb is used, which is opening, penetrating, and good to purge the Brain. It is a good Sternutatory, and kills Fleas.

*Triticum*, Offic. *Triticum hybernum aristis carens*, C. B. P. *Frumentum*, *Triticum*, Chab. Wheat. This is the common Food of almost all Europe. The Meal, applied externally by way of Cataplasm, is used for mollifying and relaxing Tumours, for



Inflammations and Fluxions of the Eyes; and the dried Meal is applied to an Erysipelas, and is said to ease the Pains of the Gout. Water, in which, when heated, Bran has been infused for a Day and a Night, is good to deterge the Furfur of the Head; and a Gargarism, of the Decoction of Bran, mitigates the Pain and Asperities of the Fauces. Bran boiled in Water, then put into a Bag, squeezed dry, and applied hot, removes the pungent Pains of a Pleurisy, if the Bag, when cooled, be heated in the same Manner, then again squeezed and applied, and this Method be several Times repeated. It is certain that Bran has an absterfive Virtue, by which the Intestines are stimulated to Excretion. Bread, therefore, which is made of Flour not thoroughly cleansed from the Bran, provided it be duly fermented, seems to us to be more wholesome and also more savoury, than what is made of pure Flour, or Siligo. For outward Use, Crumbs of Bread serve for much the same Purposes as Wheaten Flour. Galen writes, that a Cataplasm, prepared of Bread, is more digestive than one of Wheat, because Bread has a Mixture of Salt and Leaven; and his Opinion seems consonant to Reason, and is confirmed by Experience. Bread, carefully toasted, and infused, or lightly boiled in Water, imparts a deep Colour, and a sufficiently agreeable restraining Taste. This Liquor, taken as common Drink, does excellent Service in a weak lax State of the Stomach and Intestines; and in bilious Vomiting and Purging, or the Cholera Morbus: Examples are related in the Edinburgh Essays of several Cases of this Kind cured by it, without the Use of any other Medicine.

*Triticum Indicum*, Offic. *Frumetum Indicum* Mays dictum, C. B. P. *Mays Granis aureis*, Tourn. Inst. Indian Wheat. It is a Native of

the West Indies. This is nutritious like the former, but somewhat heavier, and with more Difficulty raised into a Fermentation. For which Reason the Peasants in France usually roast or parch it, by which Means it loses its Viscidity. It is very aperitive, and therefore proper in the Nephritic Colic. The Meal is of Service in emollient and suppurating Cataplasms. For, by its Viscidity, it obstructs the Pores, and is very proper for suppurating Imposthumes.

*Tubera*, Omic. J. B. *Tubera terra Edibilia*, Park. Truffles, or Trubs. These are more used in Cookery than in Physic. Boiled and made into a Kind of Plaster, they are recommended as an external Application in a Quinsy.

*Turbith & Turpethum*, Offic. *Turpethum repens foliis Albææ, vel Indicum*, C. B. P. Turbith. The cortical Part of the Root of a Species of *Convolvulus* growing plentifully in Ceylon and Malabar, in the East Indies, from whence it is brought. Turbith is a pretty strong Cathartic, purging tough serous Humours from the remote Parts; and thereby helps the Dropsy, Gout, and Rheumatism; and is put into several of the stronger purging Compositions.

*Tussilago*, *Farfara*, Offic. *Tussilago vulgaris*, C. B. Colts-Foot. It grows in moist Places, flowering in February and March. The Flowers and Leaves of Colts-Foot, have a somewhat bitter, roughish, and mucilaginous Taste, with little Smell. They are of a penetrating, heating, and lenitive Quality. They incide thick and pituitous Humours contained in the Lungs; and are good in Coughs, Consumptions, and Pleurisies. The recent Leaves bruised in a Mortar, and boiled with double the Quantity of Sugar, are excellent in a Phthisis; an Exulceration of the Kidneys; a long continued ulcerous Gonorrhæa; and Disorders

Disorders of the Stomach arising from Phlegm. Applied externally, they are beneficial for the Cure of Ulcers and Inflammations. Its Juice, drank for some Days, is said to cure Quartan Agues. A strong Decoction of them is esteemed excellent in the King's Evil, if duly persisted in.

*Vaccinia nigra*, Offic. *Vitis Idæa foliis oblongis crenatis fructu nigricante*, C. B. P. Black Whortles. It grows in stony Places, flowering in May. The Berries are used, which are cooling and drying, with a manifest Astringent. They are good for a hot Stomach, quench Thirst, mitigate the Heat of burning Fevers, bind the Belly, stop Vomiting, and are effectual in the Cholera Morbus.

*Valeriana major*, sive *Phu majus*, Offic. *Valeriana hortensis*, Ger. Emac. Garden Valerian. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. The Root and Leaves are used. It is accounted alexipharmic, sudorific, and diuretic. It is thought to be beneficial in Weakness of the Sight, Asthmas, inveterate Coughs, and in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; it is also by some accounted a good Vulnerary and Antiscorbutic, and effectual in all Disorders proceeding from cold, viscid, and aqueous Humours, and to be effectual in an Epilepsy.

*Valeriana minor*, & *Phu minus*, Offic. *Valeriana minor pratensis vel aquatica*, J. B. Small Valerian. It grows in moist Meadows, flowering in May. The Roots and Leaves are used, which, as they resemble those of the following, in outward Appearance, so are they supposed to agree with them in Virtues, tho' in an inferior and milder Degree.

*Valeriana Sylvestris*, Ph. Lond. *Valeriana Sylvestris sive Phu*, Ph. Edinb. *Valeriana Sylvestris major montana*, C. B. Wild Valerian. This Species grows wild in dry

mountainous Places. The Root is used, which consists of numerous smaller Threads, matted together, issuing from one Head, of a dusky brownish Colour. This Root has a strong, not agreeable Smell, and an unpleasant, warm, bitterish sub-acrid Taste: The Strength of the Smell and Taste is the most certain Indication of its Genuineness. It is a Medicine of great Esteem in the present Practice against obstinate Hemicranizæ, hysterical, and the different Kinds of nervous Disorders, and is commonly looked on as one of the principal Antispasmodics. Columna reports, that he was cured by it of an inveterate Epilepsy, after many other Medicines had been used in vain. On more extensive Trials, it has been found, in some epileptic Cases, to effect a Cure, in several to abate the Violence or Frequency of the Fits, and in many to prove intirely ineffectual. Oftentimes it either purges or operates by Sweat or Urine, or brings away Worms, before it prevents a Fit. The Dose of the Root in Powder is from a Scruple to a Dram or two, which may be repeated, if the Stomach will bear it, two or three Times a Day: It gives out its Virtues both to spirituous and watery Menstrua, although it is generally reckoned most efficacious in Substance.

*Valerianella*, *arvensis præcox humilior*, *semine depresso*, Tourn. Inst. *Lactuca agnina*, Offic. Lamb's-Lettuce, or Corn-Sallad. It grows among Corn, and in Gardens, flowering in the Spring. It is cooling and moistening; being, in Temperament and Virtues, not unlike Lettuce, and supplies its Room in Winter. It is eaten among Sallads, and is reckoned the best Ingredient among them.

*Veratrum*. White Hellebore. See *Helleborus albus*.

*Verbascum*, *Tapsus barbatus*, Offic. *Verbascum mas latifolium luteum*,

**C. B. P. Mallein.** It grows by the Sides of Ditches, flowering in July. The Leaves and Flowers are used. The Leaves are of an herby Taste, a little saltish and styptic. They are of a demulcent Quality; for which Reason they are in all Disorders where Acrimony offends, of great Service by their insipid, viscous, emollient, and saponaceous Juice. The Flowers made into a Conserve, are recommended in Hæmorrhages, Spitting of Blood from Contusions, bloody Urine, immoderate Fluxes of the Menfes or Lochia, the Tenesmus, Dysentery, and the Falling down of the Uterus and Anus.

**Verbena, Offic. *Verbena communis flore cæruleo*, C. B. P. Vervain.** It grows in Highways, flowering in the Summer. The Root has been esteemed by some as an effectual Amulet against strumous Tumours; and is hung about the Neck, by some old Women, as an efficacious Medicine for those Purposes. It has also been celebrated for Abundance of Virtues, for which its sensible Qualities afford little or no Foundation. It has no remarkable Smell, and hardly any Taste.

***Veronica scæmina, Elatine, Offic. Elatine folio subrotundo*, C. B. P. *Veronica scæmina Fuchsii sive Elatine*, Ger. Emac. Female Fluellin.** It grows in Fields, flowering in July. The Herb is used, which is vulnerable. The expressed Juice either internally taken, or externally applied, is said to be good for sordid and cancerous Ulcers. The Leaves boiled may be serviceable in a Dysentery.

***Veronica mas, Betonica Pauli. Offic. Veronica mas supina & vulgarissima*, C. B. P. Male Speedwell.** It grows in dry Pastures. The Leaves of Veronica have a weak, not disagreeable Smell, easily dissipated by drying, and a bitterish roughish Taste. An Extract made from them by rectified Spirit, is mo-

derately bitter and subastringent; that made with Water is considerably weaker. Infused in Water, it impregnates it with the Smell, Taste, and all the Virtues of the Chinese Tea, and has the same Effects. It is greatly celebrated by the German and Dutch Writers in various Intentions. The Decoction of the Herb in Whey, daily drank, cures the Scurvy, as we are assured by Eugalenus and Sennertus, and resolves scorbutic Tumours. It is good, also, against the Scabies. The Juice, drank for a long time together, gives Relief in the Gout. It is also said to incide viscid Phlegm molesting the Lungs, and is good in Coughs, Colic, Nephritis, and Phthisis. The Infusion of it in Wine is effectual in the Chlorosis; and the Powder, according to Cæsalpinus, cures the Dropsy. The Use of it, after the Manner of Tea, is effectual in Obstructions of the Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery. It is of excellent Service in the Head-ach and Vertigo, in the Fluor Albus, and all cutaneous Diseases. I have cured, says Boerhaave, in his *Hist. Plant.* a hundred Diseases with this Plant; for it has the Virtue of dissolving pituitous, viscous, oleous, and almost all other Kinds of Humours. An Infusion of Veronica is recommended by Heister, to be used warm, as a Resolvent in an Epiphora, or Oculus Lacrymans. With us an Infusion of this Herb is looked upon as an agreeable di-luent Diuretic; but little is expected from its Efficacy as a Medicine.

***Viburnum, Offic. Lantana vulgo, aliis Viburnum*, J. B. The Way-faring Tree.** It grows in Hedges, flowering in Summer, and the Berries are ripe in September. The Leaves and Berries are used, and are drying and astringent; whence they are commended for Inflammations of the Tonsils and Throat, the Falling down of the Uvula, the



Looseness of the Teeth, and Fluxes of the Belly.

*Vincetoxicum.* Swallow-wort. See *Asclepias*.

*Viola*, Offic. *Viola Martia purpurea*, J. B. Purple Violets. They grow in Hedges, and about the Sides of Ditches, flowering in March. The Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Roots are used. The Leaves are emollient and laxative, and enter Fomentations, Cataplasms, and Clysters. The Flowers have a very agreeable Smell, and a weak mucilaginous bitterish Taste; they have an anodyne, demulcent, and antiphlogistic Virtue. From them is prepared the *Syrupus Violarum*. This Syrup is very palatable, gently opening, corrects Acrimony, loosens the Belly, and is generally given to Children in that Intention. The Seeds are potent Hydragogues, but are seldom used except in Obstructions of the Kidneys, and the nephritic Colic. The Root purges upwards and downwards. Both the Flowers themselves and the Syrup lose their Colour, in being long kept: Acids change them instantly to a Red: Alkalies, and sundry Combinations of Acids, with earthy and metallic Bodies, to a Green: Perfect neutral Salts make no Alteration: Hence they are much employed in investigating the Contents of mineral Waters.

*Virga aurea*, Offic. *Virga aurea vulgaris latifolia*, J. B. Golden-Rod. This Plant, as we are told by Tournefort, is a Native of Canada, but is now common throughout Europe; because the Seeds brought from that Country have diffused themselves through all the European Regions, and grow without Difficulty. It flowers in August. Its Taste, which it readily imparts both to spirituous and watery Menstrua, is of a subtile, penetrating, durable Kind, somewhat astringent, at first

not unpleasant, but leaves an ungrateful Relish in the Mouth. Barclay, in his *Satyricon* says, that he cured a Person of Quality, to whom he was sent on an Embassy, of the Stone, and a Suppuration of the Kidneys, with the Powder of the dried Leaves. Three or four Ounces of the Plant, macerated in Water, are a good vulnerary Dose, and proper for internal Hæmorrhages, the Dyfentery, and Diarrhæa. Externally it depurates Wounds, absterges Putridness of the Gums, fastens loose Teeth, and cleanses malignant Ulcers and Fistulas. I have often exhibited it, (says Boerhaave in his *Hist. Plant.*) with great Success, in all Sorts of putrid, viscid, and cold Indispositions. The Leaves duly dried, and infused after the Manner of Tea, and drank with an Addition of Honey, are highly corroborative and deterfive, and of extraordinary Efficacy in Ulcers of the Lungs, and Wounds of the Breast, and other Parts.

*Viscum*, Offic. *Viscum baccis albis*, C. B. P. *Viscus quercus & aliarum arborum*, J. B. Mistle and Mistletoe. It grows upon several Trees, but especially upon the Oak, which last is most esteemed. The Wood, Leaves, and the glutinous Matter which is found in the Berries and Bark, called Birdlime, are used. The Leaves and Branches of Mistletoe, formerly recommended as Specifics in the Epilepsy, Vertigoe, and other convulsive and nervous Disorders, and now fallen into general Neglect, at least in this Country, do not appear to have any considerable medicinal Power. Instances have indeed been produced of their seeming to prove beneficial in such Complaints; but as there are no Disorders, whose Nature is so little understood, so there are none where, in Observers are more liable to Deception. It has also been recom-

mended

mended in sundry other Disorders; namely, as an Arcanum against a Pleurisy, being taken once, and again, and a third time, in Water of Carduus and Poppy. J. Bauhine writes, that he has several Times advised the Use of Viscum, bruised and macerated in proper Waters, against Worms of the Intestines in Children. The Powder of the Viscum, which grows on the Oxyacanthus, being infused in White or Spanish Wine, and given two Hours before the Paroxysm, or Fit, and the Dose repeated, if necessary, has often removed, and perfectly cured a Quartan. The Leaves, after they have been chewed, and ground by the Teeth of labouring Beasts and Cows, are by our Country People esteemed effectual for expelling the Secundines. The Birdlime, or Glue, used for Fowling, was much employed by the Antients for mollifying and dissolving Tumours, mixed with Rosin and an equal Quantity of Wax.

*Vitis*, Offic. *Vitis vinifera*, Common Plant. Usual. The Vine. This is a Vegetable too well known to require any Description. The Leaves and the Tendrils of the Vine are reputed moderately refrigerating and astringent, and are used in Dyenteries, Vomiting, a Pica, Spitting of Blood, and other Hæmorrhages. The Juice, which distils from the young Shoots when cut, taken internally, is by some accounted Lithontriptic. Externally it is said to cure Dimness of the Sight, Redness of the Eyes, and cutaneous Eruptions. The immature Grapes are refrigerating, drying, and astringent, and are used to excite an Appetite, and check a Diarrhæa. The ripe Grapes, and their unfermented Juice, are extremely saponaceous, resolvent, and detergent; and, if taken in pretty large Quantities, will excite a gentle Diarrhæa, with

very good Effects. The Acina, or Grape Stones, are esteemed astringent, and are recommended in Vomitings and Fluxes. Wine, Vinegar, and Tartar, are produced from the Juice of the Grape after Fermentation, and these are taken Notice of under their respective Articles.

*Vitis Corinthiaca*, sive *Apyrina*, J. B. *Uvæ Passæ minoros*, *Possulæ*, Offic. *Corinthiaca*, Park. Theat. The Currant Vine. It is cultivated in Zant and Cephalonia. The ripe Fruit dried is used. It is cooling, mitigates febrile Heat, allays Thirst, and purges the Belly.

Another is the *Uvæ passa major*, Offic. *Uva passa major*, *Βάκας*, *Græcis forte*, C. B. P. Raisins of the Sun. They are brought to us from Spain, and are chiefly used as an agreeable Sweet: They are lenient, loosen the Belly, correct Acrimony, are grateful to the Stomach, Lungs, and Liver, and mitigate a Cough.

*Ulmaria*, *Regina Prati*, Offic. *Ulmaria*, *Barba Capri floribus compactis*, C. B. P. Meadow Sweet. It grows in moist Meadows, flowering in July. The Leaves are recommended as mildly restraining and corroborative. Hence they are used by the Peasants for a Dyfentery, Diarrhæa, and to repress Vomiting. The Flowers have a strong and pleasant Smell, in consequence of which they are reckoned antispasmodic and diaphoretic. A Decoction of the Root is proper in malignant Fevers.

*Ulmus*, Offic. J. B. *Ulmus campestris* & *Theophrasti*, C. B. P. Common Elm. It grows in Hedges, and the Bark and Leaves are used. The Bark is said to have an agglutinating Virtue, and to mitigate arthritic and ischiadic Pains. A Decoction of the internal Bark is frequently used as a Gargarism, in Quinsies, and Asperities of the Fauces. The Leaves are astringent.

*Urtica*,

*Urtica*, Offic. *Urtica major vulgaris*, J. B. Common Stinging Nettle. It grows in Hedges, and among Rubbish. The Nettle is furnished with small, slender Spines, of so flexible a Nature at the Extremities, that when they enter the Skin, they easily bend; but when they penetrate the Flesh, they cannot be drawn forth, but are there broken off as it were into Fragments, and excite an Inflammation and Vesicles, which continue till the Pieces are expelled. The Decoction of the Leaves is aperitive, and commended against the Gout. The greenest and freshest Stalks are used to whip the Limbs affected with the Gout or Palsy, in order to excite an Inflammation in the external Parts. This Plant is of Service in the Diseases of the Kidneys and Bladder, Coughs, Phthisis, internal Hæmorrhages, Hæmoptoes, Vomiting of Blood, an immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, and bloody Urine. A Decoction of the Leaves drank in the Manner of Tea, is an excellent Laxative.

*Urtica Romana*, Offic. *Urtica Romana sive mas cum globulis*, J. B. Roman Nettle. It grows in sandy Places, and the Seeds are used, which are recommended in pulmonary Affections, the Asthma, stubborn Coughs, Pleurisy, and Peripneumony.

*Xylobalsamum*. This is the Wood of the Tree, which produces the true Balsam, or *Balsamum e Mecha*.

*Zacintha*, *Cichoreum verrucarium*, Offic. *Chondrilla verrucaria foliis Cichorei spiridibus*, C. B. P. Wart Succory. It grows in Gardens, flowering in June. The Herb is used, which is diuretic, and edulcorating, and allays the immoderate Heat of the Blood. It is reported to be of surprising Virtue in removing Warts.

*Zea*, *Spelta*, Offic. *Zea dicoccos vel Zea major*, C. B. P. Spelt Wheat. It grows in Italy. The Germans make Bread of Spelt, as white as that of Wheat, but lighter, and less nutritive. While new it is sweet and easy of Concoction, but when stale it is not so grateful, and is besides difficult of Digestion. Broth or Gruel, made of the Flower of Spelt, is astringent, and therefore adapted to the same Purposes, as if prepared with Rice, being proper in an Hæmoptysis, Dysentery, Diarrhæa, and the like, especially when boiled with Calves-Feet.

*Zea verna*, J. B. *Olyra*, Offic. *Zea Amylea sive Olyra*, C. B. P. Sprat Corn. It is sown in Germany, and reaped late. The Seeds are used in the Kitchens of Germany. It agrees in Virtues with the preceding, but is somewhat less nutritive.

*Zedoaria*, Offic. *Zedoary*. We have two Kinds of this Root, as the long and the round; but they are both the Roots of the same Plant, the Body of which is round, and the Protuberances, or Ramifications, long. The Plant they belong to is a Kind of Colchicum, described by Herman in the *Paradisus Batavus*. It is brought to us from the East-Indies. This Root has an agreeable Smell, and a bitterish aromatic Taste. It impregnates Water with its Smell, a slight Bitterness, a considerable Warmth and Pungency, and a yellowish brown Colour. The spirituous Tincture is in Taste stronger, in Smell weaker than the watery. In Distillation with Water, it yields a thick ponderous essential Oil, smelling strongly of the Zedoary, in Taste very hot and pungent. The Extract, by inspissating the Remainder, is weakly and disagreeably bitter and subacid. In the spirituous Extract, its Virtues are more



more concentrated. It is reckoned a very useful attenuant, detergent, emmenagogue, carminative, anthelminthic, cordial, alexipharmic, stomachic Medicine. It discusses Flatulencies, and is principally used in Pains of the Colic, and of the Stomach. It cures the Bite of venomous Animals, stops a Lientery, represses Vomiting, provokes the Menfes, and kills all Manner of *Tineæ* infesting the Belly. The Dose is from five Grains to half a Dram, in Substance, and it may be used in Infusion like Tea. Some correct Opium with this Root.

*Zingiber*, Offic. C. B. P. *Zinziber*, Ger. *Emac*. Ginger. It is brought from Calcut in the East-Indies principally, but it is now cultivated in Jamaica and Barbadoes, from whence we are supplied with it, either preserved, or dried. This warm aromatic Root, of common Use as a Spice, appears to be much less liable to heat the Constitution, than might be expected from the penetrating Heat and Pungency of its Taste; and from the Fixedness of its active Principles. It gives out the whole of its Virtues to rectified Spirit, and great Part of it to Water, tinging the former of a deep, the latter of a pale yellow Colour. It powerfully opens, incides, and attenuates, and discusses Flatulencies in the *Primæ Viæ*. It is esteemed beneficial to the Stomach, Thorax, and all the Viscera. It excites an Appetite, and resists Putrefaction and Malignity.

## CHAP. II.

### OF ANIMALS.

**A**LCE, Offic. Schrod. The Elk. It seems the Elk is an Animal much subject to Epileptic Disorders; and it has been observed,

that it frequently scratches its Head with the hind Feet, which was whimsically apprehended to be done, as a Remedy for the above-mentioned Dilemper. Hence the Hoof acquired its Reputation as a Medicine; but I am afraid no great Dependance can be had upon it.

*Anguilla*, Offic. Aldrov. de Pisc. The Eel. The Fat is used, which is vulnerary, generates Hairs, is of Service, in an Alopecia, cures Deafness, being put into the Ears, and mitigates the Hæmorrhoids.

*Anser*, Offic. The Goose. The Fat is esteemed to be more hot, subtle, penetrating, and resolvent, than that of the Swine; and is sometimes injected by way of Clyster in Erosions of the Intestines. It cures Baldness of the Head, Fissures of the Lips, Ringings of the Ears, mollifies rigid Tendons, and relaxes the Belly, especially in Children. The Sportsmen are of Opinion, that when a Kennel is affected with Madness, the only Way to remedy this Evil is, to let a Flock of Geese lie in it every Night for a considerable Time; and I have some Reason to believe, that this Observation is not without Foundation. The Cuticle of the Feet, dried and powdered, is said to be astringent, and is sometimes used in immoderate Fluxes of the Menfes, and is esteemed a good Application for Chilblains.

*Apes*, Offic. Bees. The Bees themselves, their Honey, the Wax, and Propolis, or Bee Glue, are used in Medicine. The Salts of Bees are very volatile, and highly exalted. For this Reason, when dried, powdered, and taken internally, they are diuretic and diaphoretic. If this Powder is mixed in Unguents, with which the Head is anointed, it is said to cure the Alopecia, and to contribute to the Growth of Hair upon bald Places. *Mel*, Offic. Honey;

ney; is a sweet vegetable Juice, collected by the Bee from the Flowers of different Plants, and deposited in the Cells of the Combs, from which it is extracted, either by spontaneous Percolation, through a Sieve in a warm Place, or by Expression. The first is the purest. The best Sort of Honey is of a thick Consistence, a whitish Colour, an agreeable Smell, and a very pleasant Taste. Honey will taste of the Plant from whence it is gathered, as Dioscorides remarks with respect to the Sardinian Honey. And the Honey collected from the *Chamærodendros Pontica, maxima, Mespili folio, flore luteo*, which Tournefort takes to be the *Ægolethron* of Pliny, has been remarked in all Ages to be poisonous. Honey is very penetrating and deterging, and is therefore good in all Obstructions, especially from viscid and tough Humours. In Infarctions and Stuffing of the Breast, it is of great Efficacy, and wonderfully promotes Expectoration. In short, there is no Disorder from Phlegm, or any Thing which is the Produce of a cold Constitution, in which it is not serviceable. But in thin and hot Habits it is not good. It was antiently used for culinary Purposes as Sugar is now. It does great Service to such as are troubled in a Morning with thick tough Phlegm, with which they cannot be easy, until it is hawked up, though it gives much Difficulty and Straining to do it. For this Purpose it is very conveniently eat over Night upon a Toast, or dissolved in any warm Liquor. Some affirm it will destroy Worms drank in Milk. It has been used in Surgery to cleanse foul Ulcers, either by immediate Application, or washing them with Liquors in which it had been dissolved. With respect to Honey, one farther Remark is to be made, which is, that there is a Peculiarity in some

Constitutions, which renders them incapable of bearing the least Quantity of Honey, without excessive Gripes, Vomiting, and Uneasiness. By boiling, it loses that Quality by which it produces these Effects; although by this Process, it is, in some Measure, injured by a Dissipation of its odorous Matter. Certain Balsams appear (says Boerhaave) in a very small Quantity upon the Surface of the Leaves of some Plants, where they are inspissated by the Heat of the Sun, as seems manifestly to appear in Rosemary. There are also found in other Plants certain very minute Globules, rising from the open seminal Tufts in the main Part of the Flower. These can scarce be collected by any human Means. But I have sometimes found, upon frequently cohobating Spirit of Wine upon Rosemary Leaves, an unexpected and ungrateful Taste or Smell of Wax, fouling the Spirit, which before was good; and, upon viewing these Leaves with a Microscope, I thought I discovered little waxy Risings on the Surface; and, upon handling them considerably, I evidently found Wax generally sticking to my Fingers. Wax, therefore, appears to be a certain Species of Turpentine, which the fat Juices of Plants, when heated by the Sun, sweat out upon the Surface, or produce within the Cavities of the flowery Tufts. This the Bees collect, roll up into little Balls, and carry between their hind Feet to their Hives, where it is wrought into the Cells of their Combs; and from hence, after the Honey is separated from the droffy Parts, it is procured for human Uses. This Substance is the *Cera Flava*, Offic. Yellow Wax. When new, it is of a lively yellow Colour, somewhat tough, yet easy to break; by Age it loses its fine Colour, its Smell in some Measure,

and

and becomes harder and more brittle. The *Cera Alba*, Offic. is the preceding Sort, artificially bleached by reducing it into thin Flakes, and exposing these for a Length of Time to the Sun and open Air. When sufficiently whitened, the Wax is melted and cast into Cakes. The chief medicinal Use of Wax is in Plasters, Unguents, and other like external Applications, partly for giving the requisite Consistence to other Ingredients, and partly on account of its own emollient Quality. It is mixed in forbile Liquors, as an efficacious Remedy for a Dysentery, and is recommended to prevent the Curdling of Milk in the Breasts of Nurses. The Propolis, or Bee-Glue, is a rude Wax-like and thick Matter, or Glue, found in the Entrance of Bee-Hives. It is gently abstergent, softens indurated Parts, alleviates Pains, and induces Cicatrices on Ulcers.

*Araneus*, Offic. The Spider. Both the Spider and its Web are used. The Spider is said to avert the Paroxysms of Fevers, if it be applied to the Pulse of the Wrist, or the Temples; but is peculiarly recommended against a Quartan, being inclosed in the Shell of a Hazle Nut. The Web astringes and conglutinates, and is therefore vulnerary, restrains Bleeding, and prevents an Inflammation. The Country People have a Tradition, that a small Quantity of Spider's Web, given about an Hour before the Fit of an Ague, and repeated immediately before it, is effectual in curing that troublesome, and sometimes obstinate, Distemper. This Remedy is not confined to our own Country: For I am well informed, that the Indians about North Carolina have great Dependence on this Remedy for Agues, to which they are much subject. And I am acquainted with a Gentleman long resident in those

Parts, who assures me he was himself cured by it of that Distemper. And indeed Experience confirms the Efficacy of this Medicine in the Cure of Agues.

*Araneus niger*, Offic. The Black Spider. It is common in Woods, Thickets, and Pastures. Among the approved Remedies of Sir Matthew Lister, I find, that the distilled Water of Black Spiders is an excellent Cure for Wounds, and that this was one of the choice Secrets of Sir Walter Raleigh.

*Astacus*, Offic. The Lobster. It is found in the Sea. The Shell of this Fish calcined, and drank in Wine, is said to break and carry off stony Concretions in the Kidneys. And it is likely enough to have some Effect in such Case, because the Shells of Fish calcined are a sort of Lime; and the Salts of Lime are the grand Dissolvents of stony Concretions. Lobsters as a Food are highly alcalescent, and consequently must be very proper Food, when an acid Acrimony prevails in the Stomach, and general Habit; but the contrary, in case of a Tendency to an alkaline Putrefaction. They are reckoned very nourishing, and good in a Consumption.

*Astacus fluviatilis*, Offic. The Crabs, or Crevis. They are found in Rivers, and the Parts of them used are, the Flesh, and what we call the *Lapilli*, or *Oculi Cancrorum*, known by the Name of Crab's Eyes. In their Head, according to some, or rather in their Stomach, are found two white Stones, as large as a Pea, of a kind of lenticular or orbicular Form, but compressed, and somewhat hollow on one Side; whereas the other is convex, and disposed in Laminæ. These Stones are of an earthy Taste. We frequently meet with a counterfeit Species of this Commodity, prepared of a whitish Earth, and made up in the same Form;



Form; but this fastitious Kind is easily distinguished by breaking them; since they want those Laminæ, which are always found in the convex Part of natural and genuine Crab's Eyes. The Flesh of this Animal is cooling, moistening, and adapted to nourish such as labour under Atrophies. The Stones or Eyes are cooling, drying, abstergent, and discutient. They resolve tartareous Concretions, and coagulated Blood, and are possessed of a lithontriptic Quality. For which Reason they are often prescribed in nephritic Pains, Pleurifies, Asthma's, and Colics; they are also proper for cleansing the Teeth. The Shell is endued with the same Virtues with the Stones; and is besides of Service in curing such Itches in Children, as arise from saline Humours, and in carrying off the Paroxysms of Inter-mittent Fevers.

*Balena*, Offic. The Whale. The Fat of the Whale is said by *Schroder* to be a good Topic for the Itch. The Oil is more used in Mechanics than Medicine, though it is by some recommended for the Scabies. It is called Train Oil.

Another Species of Whale, is the Cetus, or Parmasity Whale. See *Sperma Ceti*.

*Bezoar*. This is of two Sorts, either Oriental or Occidental. The Oriental is found in the Stomach or Omasum of the *Capra sive Gazella Bezoardica Orientalis*, Offic. The Bezoar Goat. These Stones are of different Shapes and Sizes. Some of them are of the Form of a Kidney or French Bean; others are round, oblong, and of an irregular Figure. Each Stone of this Kind is composed of several Laminæ, formed of a greenish or Olive-coloured Substance, diversified with white Streaks, which run through the whole Body of the Stone. These Laminæ adhere so closely one to another, that,

breaking the Stone, we may observe several Layers of different Thicknesses, and even sometimes of different Colours. There are also found Laminæ, which, upon breaking these Stones, disengage and separate themselves very regularly from each other; which they also do, when a considerable Degree of Heat is applied to them. The Substance, which possesses the Middle or Centre of these Bezoars, is usually hard, gravelly, and pretty smooth. The Bezoardic Layers, which cover this Substance, are easily broken between the Teeth; to which they adhere like a gently glutinous Substance, and tinge the Saliva a little. Authors advise us to make Choice of Bezoar-Stones that are of moderate Bulk, brownish, and which communicate a yellow Colour to Quicklime, a greenish one to Chalk, and which cannot be dissolved in Water. If pricked with a hot Iron, no Bubbles ought to arise round the Iron, which is a Proof, that it is not adulterated with any Resins. The Laminæ also must be fine, and disposed in Strata. The best Species of these Stones are taken from Animals that feed on large Mountains, such as those of Persia. Bezoar is said to be alexipharmic, and a Promoter of Sweat; to be good in Epilepsies, Palpitations of the Heart, Jaundice, Dysenteries, Stone, and Obstructions of the Menfes, and also to cure Melancholy, and promote Delivery; and in these important Intentions, *Schroder* assigns the Dose from three Grains to twelve. But we have no Instances from Experience to support any such Practice. It has neither Smell nor Taste; and, upon taking into the Stomach, gives no Sensation nor produces the least perceivable Effect, which is Ground enough to suspect it good for nothing; altho' our Physicians prescribe it in much larger Doses than what

*Schroder*

Schroder mentions, and others have ventured half a Dram, or a Dram at a time. Many Circumstances contribute to render the medicinal Virtues of Bezoar precarious, and not easy to be determined; as the Uncertainty of procuring that which is genuine, it being much adulterated, as is said, even in the Indies; not to mention the large Quantities that are made in Europe, in Imitation of the true. Again, the excessive Price it generally bears, makes it inconvenient to exhibit it in a great Number of Cases, and that in sufficient Quantities, and those long enough continued to determine, whether the Virtues attributed to it are real or imaginary. And without this Test it is not possible to reason accurately and conclusively with respect to the Efficacy of any one Simple, tho' the Manner of its Production and the Analysis are both taken into Consideration; neither does the Taste give us any surer Information. As to my own private Opinion, it is of no great Importance in the Case before us, because I have not very often directed it, and consequently am not a Judge of its real Effect. But I am informed from Physicians, who have industriously attempted to make the proper Experiments, that it has no Sort of medicinal Virtues, that they could perceive, which might give it the Preference to the testaceous Powders. I cannot, however, forbear thinking, that, if we had the genuine Bezoar Stone, we should find it endued with greater medicinal Virtues, than at present we have any Reason to believe it possessed of.

The *Occidental Bezoar* is produced by the *Cervus minor Americanus Bezoarticus*, the Lesser American Deer, being found in the Stomach of this Animal, and is easily known from the Oriental, from its being of a paler Colour. It is sometimes of a greyish white, and is formed on Sub-

stances of the same Kind with the Oriental. Its Laminæ are also sometimes thicker, and striated according to their Thickness. The Virtues ascribed to it are much the same as those ascribed to the Oriental Bezoar.

*Bombyx*, Offic. *Sericum*, Pharm. Edinb. The Silk Worm. This Insect undergoes a strange and surprising Metamorphosis in the several Periods of its Existence. It is produced from small Eggs hatched by the genial Heat of the Sun, in the Spring of the Year. It feeds upon Mulberry Leaves, till it has arrived at a State of Maturity. After this, they are usually put into a small Bag, where they wrap themselves up in a filken Case, which, coming from their Mouths, is without Interruption carried very often round them. This Case is sometimes of a palish Colour. In this Case, or Coat, it remains wrapt up, till it is transformed into its Chrysalis or Aurelia, and appears dead: but at last, it sallies forth from its Coat in the Form of a Butterfly, with four Wings; and after a Copulation, which lasts for three Days, and proves immediately mortal to the Male, the Female lays a considerable Number of Eggs, and dies likewise. They are scarce ever made use of for any medicinal Purposes. In their crude State they are certainly very insignificant; though if burnt in a close Vessel, after the same manner as Sponge, they would undoubtedly prove a Medicine of similar and probably of superior Virtue. They yield a larger Quantity of volatile Salt than any Animal we know of.

*Bufa*, Offic. *Bufa sive Rubeta*, Raii Synop. The Toad. This Animal, like many others equally insignificant, has been introduced into Medicine and celebrated in a great Variety of Intentions. As most of these

these Substances however, whose Reputation seems to have been originally owing to Conceit and Superstition, are now deservedly exploded from all rational Practice, I shall not swell this Volume with enumerating their supposed Virtues. I shall only in this Place take notice that an *Oleum Bufonum* is retained in the Brandenburg Dispensatory, and is recommended in Pustules of the Lips, and Cancers of the Breast; and Musitanus asserts, that it is a great Secret in curing the Falling off of the Hair. Others warmly recommend this Oil in Leprosies, and cutaneous Foulnesses. The *Emplastrum ex Bufonibus* of Knoffelius, when applied to the Throat, is said to contribute to the Cure of spurious Quinsys.

*Cancer, Offic.* The Sea-Crab. The black Extremities of the Claws, and Shells, are principally used in Medicine, which are Absorbents, and esteemed Sweeteners of the Blood. Schroder says, they remove the Paroxysms of Intermittents.

*Cancer fluviatilis, Offic.* The River Crab. Most Authors have blundered excessively, in speaking of this Animal, which they take for the Crawfish; whereas it is as different from the last mentioned, as the Sea-Crab is from the Lobster. It is not found in the Rivers of England, France or Germany; but is frequent in those of Greece, Crete, Sicily, Russia, and Tartary. Therefore, when Galen recommends the River Crab burnt, as a Specific against that Disorder, caused by the Bite of a mad Dog, Crawfish is not to be understood, but the true River Crab, the Subject of our present Enquiry. They are esteemed refrigerating and moistening, and are said to ease Pain, and compose the Spirits.

*Cantharides, Offic.* Spanish Flies. An Insect of the Beetle Kind, gene-

rally about half an Inch in length; on the upper Side of a shining green Colour, variegated with more or less of a blue and a Gold Yellow; on the lower, brownish. These Insects are frequent in Spain, Italy, and the southern Parts of France. They are collected from Herbs and Bushes, killed by the Steam of strong Vinegar, and afterwards dried in the Sun. The largest and best are said to come from Italy. They should be chosen fresh coloured, entire, and free from Dust: On long keeping, they are apt to rot, lose their Colour, and become powdery. They have little or no Smell unless the Quantity is large; in which Case they yield a faint disagreeable one. Cautiously tasted they impress a slight Sense of Acrimony; but in their Effects they are extremely hot, corrosive, and diuretic, and are said to be somewhat emmenagogue; they are remarkable for affecting the Bladder and Urinary Passages with Inflammation, excessive Pain, and Strangury, either taken internally, or applied externally. And some have even affirmed, that carrying a Quantity of them in the Pocket for some Time has produced this Effect. Upon taking Cantharides internally, in a considerable Dose, all the Parts from the Mouth to the Bladder seem to be corroded, the Breath smells like the Resin of Cedar; the Præcordia especially on the right Side are inflamed; Urine is discharged with Difficulty and Pain; and at Intervals Blood is evacuated along with it; the Stools are mucous and purulent, as in a Dysentery; the Patient loaths his Food; faints, is seized with a Vertigo; and at last loses the Use of his Reason. In order to mitigate these Symptoms, a Vomit must be exhibited, and copious Draughts of diluting Liquors, with emollient, oleous, and mucilaginous Substances,



are to be given. But it is said that nothing is so proper, as saline Acids, which resist Putrefaction, drank in a proper Quantity and applied externally. Mean time, however, mucilaginous and cooling Clysters are frequently to be injected. Notwithstanding these Effects of Cantharides, they are sometimes given internally in Substance, in nephritic Cases particularly, and especially to Women, well guarded with mucilaginous Substances and Opiates; and Groenvelt has wrote a Treatise, in order to establish their Use in this Manner. Their Tincture is frequently directed internally in nephritic Cases, and as a Diuretic, when the Constitution abounds with Serum, and the urinary Passages are obstructed from thick Mucus. And sometimes they are exhibited in order to cleanse and deterge the Uterus. They have likewise been found remarkably serviceable in feminal Weaknesses and old Gleet, in which the Balsamic Medicines generally recommended are of no Service. The Use of Cantharides was known to Hippocrates, who mentions them frequently, but not with a View of exciting Blisters; for he directs them to be given internally as a Diuretic, for expelling the Secundines, and as an Emmenagogue; and he further advises them, as an Ingredient in Pessaries, in order to cleanse and deterge the Uterus. Aretæus was the first who ordered these Insects to be rubbed on the Skin of the Head, in order to excite Vesicles. This Author recommends Cantharides in the Cure of an Epilepsy, and orders the Patient to use Milk for three Days before their Exhibition, to prevent the Injury the Bladder might otherwise sustain. The same Method of curing this Disease, and Palsies, was, according to Aetius, followed by Archigenes, whom we may reasonably suppose to have

been of the same Sect with Aretæus. Galen informs us, that Plasters made of these Flies may very properly be used for the Cure of Baldnesses, the Itch, and Ring Worm; but, according to Le Clerc, he either disregarded this Medicine in the Cure of most other Diseases, or, as appears from his own Writings, rarely used it, as being attended with dangerous Consequences. As the Greeks who came after Galen advanced very little new upon any Subject, so they have been no less indolent with respect to this Particular. The Arabians, tho' strongly addicted to composing new Forms of Medicines, yet in this Particular, as in most others, followed the Footsteps of the Greeks. Among the Latins, Cantharides seem to have been in very little Repute; and Celsus himself, who deals very much in Sinapisms, makes no mention of them so far as we know, except when, in Imitation of Mico, he recommends them for deterging and removing Pimples. Pliny informs us, that anointing the Parts affected with Cantharides is good against the Leprosy, the Ring-Worm, and for extracting Darts. And Scribonius Largus is the only Author who extols them, when mixed with proper Cereates, for removing Scars. These are almost all the Cases in which the Antients applied Cantharides to the Skin; which was very rarely, and only when cold Humours were to be removed, and when the Disorder was become inveterate. Long after the Restoration of Learning, Cantharides were also as scantily used. For Fernelius only prescribed them in Blindness, and in Dropsies; but tells us at the same time, that their Use requires the highest Caution and Prudence. Hollerius, a Contemporary of Fernelius, an Author of a fine Taste, and a Man well acquainted with the Writings of the Antients, orders Cantharides to be mixed in  
stimulating

stimulating Topics, for removing a Lethargy; tho' Duretus, who wrote the *Adversaria* to the Works of Hollerius, dissuades the Use of stimulating Topics in this Disorder, because it is accompanied with a Fever, in which case hot Substances are highly improper. It is, however, a memorable Cure, which Paré and Hollerius performed by Cantharides. They advised a certain Lady of Distinction, whose Face was all over deformed with burning Pimples, as if she had laboured under an Elephantiasis, to apply a Vescicatory of Cantharides all over her Face, by which means she was afflicted with such racking Pains, and seized with a Fever so violent, that no Hopes of her Life seemed to be left. However, by the joint Care and Skill of these two, she was restored to Health; the Deformity of her Face disappeared, and never created her any Trouble for the future. The same Hollerius, when speaking of Caustics, affirms, that Sciatic and Arthritic Pains, Hemicranias, and Head-achs, are often relieved in consequence of the Blisters or Vesicles raised by Cantharides. He also tells us, that the Viscera are purged, the Body entirely freed from recrementitious Sordes, and a large Number of old and obstinate Disorders cured, by means of Cantharides. But, in our Days, the external Use of Cantharides is very extensive, especially in our own Country; and they are perpetually applied in acute Distempers, but I am afraid sometimes wantonly, and without due Distinction. For as the Salts of Cantharides, which manifestly get into the Blood thro' the Pores, exert great Effects in the Body, it is always worth while to consider the Quantity proper to be applied, that their Degree of Action may be in some measure determined; and 'tis farther worthy of Consideration, whether the Operation of these Salts is likely to be beneficial or

otherwise, in the Distemper in which they are applied. For my own part, I imagine the great Use of Cantharides, externally applied, is first in Disorders where Serum greatly abounds in the Blood. For the Discharge, excited by the Skin, removes a Part of that which is redundant, and besides, the Salts, acting in the Body, open all the Glands and Emunctories, and promote a farther Discharge of Serum, by the Urinary Ducts, and very likely by the Salival Glands, and Cutaneous Pores. The external Application of Cantharides may be further very beneficial in most inflammatory Disorders, and all those which proceed from a Viscidity and Sickness of the Blood and Juices, and wherever there is a Tendency to Coagulation. Fixt Pains, whether external or internal, as in the Rheumatism, Sciatica, Dysentery, Pleurisy, and Peripneumonies, are frequently observed to yield to a Blister upon the Part. For the Salts of these Insects render the Humours more fluid, and not only prevent their Stagnation, but even farther exert great Efficacy in reducing the Particles already coagulated and stagnating to a due Fluidity, and thus remove Obstructions. And in all Distempers whatever, particularly those which affect the Head, the Fauces, or the immediate Organs of Respiration, Cantharides applied to distant Parts, may, by causing a Revulsion, and inviting the Humours to the Place which they immediately affect, be very beneficial. Hoffman relates that in Defluxions on the Eyes, he has known a Blister, applied as usual to the Nape of the Neck, increase the Pain; whilst one laid on the Soles of the Feet has procured Relief as soon as the Discharge from its Operation began to take Place. Blisters on the Head give least Pain; on the Legs most. Moreover, in a Languor of

the Circulation, and Stupor of the Nervous System, the external Application of Cantharides may be of very great Service by their Stimulus. Upon the whole, Cantharides appear to be adapted particularly to cold Distempers, Constitutions, Climates, and Seasons. For in those, which are the Reverse of these, they may over-act their Part, fuse the Blood, accelerate the Circulation, and stimulate too much, and hence become greatly prejudicial; and besides, their highly alkaline and acrid Salts may incline the Juices to Putrefaction, and hence become fatal. Baglivi made several Experiments, with a View to discover the Effects of Cantharides. At Rome, in the Month of May, he opened the right Jugular of a Mastiff Dog fixed to a Table, and, by the Assistance of a Syringe, injected two Ounces of the Tincture of Cantharides, which in a few Days, after causing extreme Heat, Thirst, and Pain, killed the wretched Animal. But it must be observed, that Experiments of this Kind are wholly inconclusive with regard to the Effects of Medicines on the Human Body: For although most acrid or deleterious Substances injected into the Veins will probably occasion Death, yet Substances, entirely innocent when taken by the Mouth, even cold Water for Example, will produce the same Effect, when introduced in that manner into the Circulation. Besides, in every Case where a living Animal is kept from fresh Supplies of Drink, or any Kind of Food, but especially where its Body is preternaturally heated, it is no wonder a putrid Colliquation of the Blood should soon follow. At Rome, in the Month of April, he took eight Ounces of Blood newly taken from a certain Patient. This Blood he divided into two Vessels. Immediately after Extraction he mixed a Scruple of pow-

dered Cantharides with the Blood contained in one of the Vessels, and left that in the other without any Mixture at all. The Blood, mixed with the Cantharides, coagulated before that left without any Mixture; but afterwards assumed a livid blackish Colour, and a slender blackish Pellicle appeared on its Surface. At last, over the whole Surface of the Blood appeared a large Number of Vesicles, which, when broken, discharged a blackish Serum, and soon after the whole of the Blood was dissolved into a black, and somewhat livid Serum. The Blood in the other Vessel, and which remained without the Addition of any thing, did not undergo the like Changes. In the same Month, after taking Blood from a certain feverish Patient, Baglivi separated the Serum from the Blood, and mixed with the former a Scruple of the Powder of Cantharides. A little after the Mixture he observed, that the Powder was precipitated to the Bottom of the Vessel without communicating any Colour to the Serum, which only became more liquid, thin, and scarce afterwards to be coagulated. Cantharides digested in rectified Spirit, impart to it a bright yellow Tincture, and have their own Colour improved: boiling Water receives from them a muddy yellowish or brownish Hue, and considerably impairs the Colour of the Fly. The active Matter of the Cantharides is completely taken up by both Menstrua, and does not rise with either in Distillation or Evaporation: The Substance of the Fly remaining after Digestion either in Water or Spirit does not in the least blister or inflame the Skin; whereas both the watery and spirituous Extract blister freely.

*Capra Alpina*, Offic. The Chamois or Gems. It is frequently met with among the Alps, belonging to Switzerland, and the Country of the



the Grifons, being a Sort of wild Goat, in Shape and Size resembling the tame one, with short Horns, the Extremities of which are hooked. The *Ægagropila*, or German Bezoar, is a little Ball formed in the Stomach of this Animal, which some have pretended to be formed by the *Doronicum*, or Leopards Bane, on which this Animal feeds. But it is now certain that it consists only of Hairs, which it swallows; and the like Balls are sometimes found in the Stomachs of Cows, Hogs, Boars, and other Animals. This Substance, formerly celebrated as a Remedy in malignant and other Diseases, appears to have very little Virtue besides that of an indifferent Absorbent.

*Castor*, Offic. The Beaver. There are two Sorts of Castor, the Russian and the American; but the American is esteemed by Geoffroy of very little Value. The Castor or Beaver is an Animal which lives very much in the Water, and is furnished with two large Glands near the Anus, which separate an oily Liquor probably of the same Use as the oleous Glands about the same Parts in Fowls, which supplies them with an unctuous Liquor, that they anoint their Feathers with to preserve them from being too much affected with Water. Hence it has been fabled that this Animal, sensible that Hunters pursue him for the sake of his Testicles, sometimes stops and bites them off, leaving them to his Pursuers in order to save his Life. For the Beaver, when hunted, and when just going into the Water, frequently stops, putting his Mouth towards the Anus, in order to furnish himself with the Oil these Glands contain, to anoint his Fur with, and preserve it from being injured by the Water. But the Animal, which produces the Russian Castor, is said to be vastly different from that whence the American Castor is produced. The

Glands abovementioned, are what we usually call Castor. The Russian Sort has a strong not agreeable Smell, and a biting bitterish nauseous Taste: The other Sort is weaker yet more ungrateful. It is generally looked on as one of the capital, nervine, antispasmodic, and antihysterical Medicines: It attenuates and discusses Flatulencies, corroborates the nervous System and Head, excites the Spirits when torpid, is anodyne, and provokes the Menstrues. It is of Use in a Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, Vertigo, Tremor of Limbs, Defluxions on Joints, Hysterics, and Colic Pains, both externally and internally used. It has further the Reputation of curing Ringing of the Ears, Difficulty of Hearing, and Pains of the Teeth, and correcting the Virulence of Opium. Its Virtues have undoubtedly been much exaggerated; but though they are not so great as represented by some Writers, they are nevertheless very considerable. The common Dose is from two or three Grains to a Scruple; though it has sometimes been taken by Drams, and these Doses very often repeated. It gives out its active Matter both to watery and spirituous Menstrua, and likewise rises in Distillation.

*Cervus*, Offic. The Stag. The Bone found in the Heart, the Blood, the Tears, the Marrow, the Suet, the Astragalus, or the Bone of the Heel, the Stones found in the Stomach, and the Horns of this Animal have been recommended in various Medicinal Intentions. In the present Practice the Horns only are used. Hartshorn, rasped or shaved, gives out to Water, by boiling, a soft gelatinous Matter of scarcely any particular Flavour, amounting, when inspissated, to about one fourth the Weight of the Horn. The Decoction and Jelly are sometimes directed

rected in Diarrhæas, and other Disorders, partly as affording a mild Nutriment, and partly for obtunding and incrassating acrimonious thin Humours. But they are more proper in Disorders arising from Acidity, than such as proceed from an alcalescent State of the Juices. On distilling the Horn with a red Heat, it gives over a volatile Salt and Spirit, together with a fetid empyreumatic Oil. The same Products are obtainable, in greater or less Quantity, from all Animal Substances, though those prepared from Hartshorn have been in most general Use. The Horns calcined have been recommended against Putrefaction, for stopping Fluxes and Hæmorrhages, for killing Worms, and exciting a Diaphoresis: As also for provoking the Menses, for curing the Jaundice, Spittings of Blood, Ulcers, and Defluxions of the Eyes, in Dentifrices, and against Pains of the Bladder, in conjunction with Tragacanth. Some absolutely reject calcined Hartshorn as a dead Earth deprived of all Medicinal Virtue. Ettmüller tells us, "That it is a mere Earth, which either as an Alexipharmic, or Diaphoretic, produces no Effect at all; except, perhaps, in a very remote and accidental Manner, by powerfully absorbing the Acids of the *Primæ Viæ*; rendering them insipid, or changing them; and, by that Means, preventing their Action on the Parts of the Body. But in Diarrhæas, or a Laxity of the Intestines, by absorbing the Humidity, it produces good Effects, and may therefore be properly exhibited in acute Disorders, attended with Fluxes, Hæmorrhages, Vomiting, and a Cholera. Where an Acid abounds in the Intestines, it is also properly prescribed; as it powerfully absorbs Acidities, and various acrid Humours." This Account of its Properties seems upon the whole

to be a pretty just one. In some foreign Countries a Water is distilled from the tender Horns of the Stag, which is esteemed prodigiously cordial, and is particularly celebrated in the Disorders of Child-bed Women, and for promoting the Expulsion of the Fœtus; but it is highly improbable, that it should be possessed of any more Virtues than common distilled Water.

*Cicada*, Offic. The Baulm Cricket. This Insect is common in Italy, but unknown in England. It is furnished with Wings, and is somewhat like a Cricket, very noisy, and living only on Dew. In the Kingdom of Naples innumerable Multitudes of these Insects are continually sucking and feeding upon the round-leaved Ash-Tree, from whose Wounds, by Exudation, proceeds Manna, as is said. These Insects are used, when dried, in Colics; and are recommended to be eaten roasted, in Disorders of the Bladder. The Ashes of these, burnt, are said to wear away the Stone.

*Cicindela*, Offic. The Glow-Worm. This Insect is recommended by some against the Stone. Cardan ascribes an anodyne Virtue to it.

*Coccus Polonicus*. This is a Nidus of an Insect found adhering to the Roots of the *Polygonum cocciferum*, or Polonian Knawel, and is used in dying Scarlet. The learned Paulli informs us, that the common People in Silesia swallow every Year three Grains of it, in order to prevent the Attack of Fevers; but he justly censures this as a superstitious Practice. The same Author also brands the Practice of the credulous and giddy Multitude, who, about the Middle of the Day, on St. John's Eve, dig up these Grains, in order to imprint on their Shirts and Breasts certain Characters, which they yield upon being bruised, thinking, by this Means, to escape Falls, Contusions, Wounds, the Bites of mad Dogs, and a large Train

Train of other Diseases. But tho' this learned Author affirms, that he has just Cause to detest and condemn the internal Use of them, yet I see, (says Rieger) no Reason why they should be rejected for Medicinal Purposes, since the whimsical Uses, to which superstitious Fools apply any Medicine, can never rob it of its real and inherent Virtues. This he is the rather inclined to think, because the *Cocus Polonicus* is found from Experience to have the same Efficacy in Medicines as the Kermes, and may be safely used as a Succedaneum to them. They are not, however, as yet, received into the Shops. If in Cases of this Nature, Conjectures are pardonable, I am inclined to think, that the *Cocci Polonici*, if subjected to the same Chymical Analysis as the Kermes, would yield the same Principles, and discover themselves to be of a similar Nature.

*Cochinilla* or *Coccinilla*, Offic. Cochineal. This is an Insect generated in, and feeding upon, the *Ficus Indica major*, *lævis*, *sive non spinosa*, *Vermiculus*, quos *Cochinilla* vocant, *proferens*, Plukn. Phytog. which grows plentifully in New Spain, and Mexico. It is esteemed greatly cardiac, sudorific, and alexipharmic, and is said to cure all Fevers however malignant; it is therefore often given in the Plague and Petechial Fevers. Geoffroy says, that Cochineal is used in all the same Intentions with Chermes. I have no Reason to believe these Insects to be possessed of any considerable Medicinal Virtues. They are principally employed in giving a red Colour to Tinctures, and as a colouring Drug among Dyers.

*Cochlea terrestris*, *Limax terrestris*, Offic. *Cochlea testacea*, Schrod. The Snail. This Animal abounds with a thick viscid Juice, which it readily gives out, by boiling, to Milk or Water, so as to render them thick

and glutinous. Hence they are used against Coughs, Consumptions, Spitting of Blood, and other Affections of the Lungs; against a hot Intemperature of the Liver, a Colic, and other Disorders arising from a thin and acrimonious State of the Fluids. Externally applied they are emollient and ripening. The Shells act as Absorbents; but when calcined are a Sort of Lime.

*Concha*, Offic. Shell Fish. This is a general Name comprehending a great many Sorts of Shell Fish. The Shells of these Fish, in general, are drying and absorbent. For which Purposes, those beat to a fine Powder are preferable to those levigated on a Marble with Water, which are commonly called *Conchæ Præparatæ*. What are usually kept in the Shops under this Title, are the Shells of Muscles, and are recommended for exciting a Diaphoresis in Intermitting Fevers. But, when the Shells are calcined, they become Lime, and do not absorb and correct, but stimulate and resolve, in consequence of the Acrimony they have acquired by Calcination. In this Case they are so far from correcting the Acrimony of the Juices, that they rather increase the Heat of the Stomach and Fauces. Olaus Wormius, in his *Museum*, informs us, that the Ashes of Shell-Fish are possessed of a caustic Quality; that they are recommended against Leprosies, Freckles, and Spots of the Skin; that when they are previously washed, like Lime, they cure Ulcers, and Eruptions on the Head; and that, in the Netherlands, they are used as a Cure for the Hæmorrhoids.

*Crabro*, Offic. The Hornet. It is recommended in a Drench for that Disorder in a Horse, which Vegetius calls Scrofula, meaning, I believe, what we call the Strangles. The Sting of the Hornet is extremely



troublesome, making the Part affected to swell very much, with an excessive Pain. I should apprehend, that anointing it with Oil of Olives would be the most effectual Remedy.

*Crangon*, Offic. The Prawn. This Fish is esteemed extremely nourishing, and therefore good in Consumptions.

*Elephas*, Offic. The Elephant. The two large Teeth in the superior Jaw are the Parts of the Elephant used in Medicine, as well as Mechanics. It is called *Ebur*, Offic. Ivory. It is said to be a Refrigerant, and Drier; moderately astringent, and a Strengthener of the Viscera. Its Texture however seems to be too compact to be convertible by our Organs of Digestion to any Purposes whatever. *Ebur ustum*, Offic. *Spodium Arabum*, Burnt Ivory, is esteemed an Astringent.

*Encrasicolus*, Offic. The Anchovy. Anchovies pickled with Salt, and kept in Barrels are chiefly imported from the Mediterranean: They are principally used in the Kitchen to give a Relish to Sauces. In Medicine, the Fish pickled is sometimes applied like Herrings to the Soles of the Feet; and both their Pickles serve for the same Purposes. It helps Digestion, and fortifies the Stomach with its volatile and saline Principles; which cause a gentle and moderate Heat in that Part, and disperse and attenuate the Aliments that are contained therein.

*Eruca*, Offic. The Caterpillar. This is the Foetus of a Sort of a Butterfly, and undergoes the same Metamorphosis as the Silk Worm, and at length passes into a Butterfly. There are many Species; but that, which ought to be used in the Shops, is an Insect known to every Body, that feeds upon Cabbage Leaves. Caterpillars bruised, or the Powder of them, raise a Blister like Cantharides, and take off the Skin. *Mouffet* says,

they will cause the Teeth to fall out of their Sockets; and *Hippocrates* writes, that they are good for a Quinsy.

*Formica*, Offic. The Ant. This is a small, oblong, red, or blackish Insect, armed with a Sting, and living in Swarms. The Male is winged, the Female destitute of Wings. The Animal and its Eggs are used in Medicine. They are heating and drying. Their acid Smell mightily refreshes the Vital Spirits. They are said to cure the Psora, Lepra, and Lentigo. The Eggs are effectual against Deafness, and correct the Hairiness of the Cheeks in Children, being rubbed thereon.

*Galeus*. The Name of a Sea Fish, called also *Musculus Spinax*, Offic. The Hound-Fish, falsely called Seal. It is an Inhabitant of the cavernous Places of the Sea; and its rough Skin is of Use to Artificers in polishing Alabaster, Marble, and other things. The Flesh is highly alcalescent, and consequently proper where Acidities abound.

*Gallina domestica*, Offic. The Hen. The only Parts of this domestic Bird intitled to any Place in the *Materia Medica* are the Eggs: As Food they are reckoned very nutritious, but difficult of Digestion, especially if boiled Hard. They afford for Medicinal Uses the Shells, which, when freed from the inner Membrane and levigated into fine Powder, are sometimes used as absorbents; burnt, they are accounted lithontriptic: The Yolk, which is sometimes employed as an Intermedium for rendering resinous Juices and Balsams soluble in Water; and the White, which has been found to answer the same Purpose rather more effectually and more elegantly than the Yolk, though less so than vegetable Gums, the Solutions obtained by means of the animal Productions being apt on standing to become putrid

putrid or rancid. The boiled White, placed in a moist Cellar, deliquates spontaneously, and gummy-resinous Substances included in it, dissolve along with it: Preparations of this Kind have been directed for Medicinal Uses, but it does not appear that more of the gummy Resin is thus dissolved by the Liquamen of the Egg than by simple Water.

*Gallinago*, Offic. The Woodcock. The Ashes of this Bird, burnt, are said to be lithontriptic. The Woodcock, considered as a Food, is said to be nourishing, strengthening, and restorative. The Salts of this Bird are highly exalted by their habitual Exercise, which renders them very proper Aliment, where there is a Redundance of Acid.

The *Gallinago minor*, is the Snipe or Snite, which agrees with the preceding in Virtues, except that it is more easily digested, and esteemed more delicate to the Taste.

*Glottis*, Offic. The Great Plover. This is found about watery Places, and the Gall is used, which is said to be good in Disorders of the Eyes. A Jelly, made of the Flesh of this Bird, is by some esteemed an Analeptic.

*Gobius*. The Gudgeon. This Fish is very nutritive, produces good Juice, is easy in Digestion, and provokes Urine. Several Authors affirm, that it is very proper for People recovering from Sickness.

*Gryllus*, Offic. The Cricket. This is an Insect with Wings, of a rusty Colour, an Inhabitant of the Fire, and highly officious with its squeaking Notes. The Ashes of it exhibited are said to be diuretic.

*Halec*, Offic. The Herring. Salted Herrings are sometimes applied to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers, with an Intent to derive the Humours from the Head, and mitigate the febrile Heat. The Pickle of Herrings is used in Clysters, for

Pains in the Hips, and a Dropsy. Externally applied, it is by some reckoned detergent and antiseptic.

*Hirudo*, *Sanguisuga*, Offic. The Leech. There are two Sorts of Leeches, found in fresh stagnating Waters. The smaller of these are preferred for medicinal Purposes, as making a less Wound, and consequently more easy to be stopt. They are only used for taking away Blood, and with this View they are applied to the Temples, under the Ears, to the Anus, Feet, Arms, and many other Parts.

*Hirundo Indica*, Offic. The Indian Swallow. It is found in the maritime Places of China. Its Nest, which is the Part used in Medicine, is of an hemispherical Figure, of the Size of a Goose's Egg, pellucid, and in Substance resembling the Ichthyocolla. In China these Nests are esteemed delicious Food.

*Hystrix*, Offic. The Porcupine. It is found in the Province of Caragu, and is of the Size of a Pig eight Months old. The Parts used in Medicine, are the whole Animal, and the Stone, called *Pedro vel Porco*, found in the Gall Bladder, called also by the various Names of *Bezoar Hystricum*, *Lapis Hystricis*, *Lapis Malacensis*, *Lapis Porcinus*, Mont. Exot. and *Lapis seu Pila Hystricis*, Ind. Med. This Part is rather to be called an *Ægagropila*, than a Stone, as consisting of a woolly Kind of Fibres, and a reddish, bitterish, and friable Matter, with its Outside covered in some Parts, with a kind of blackish Scales, like Nails. It has neither Laminæ nor Membranes, and is neither ponderous nor smooth, like the Bezoar, but light, and somewhat like the *Ægagropila*. Dr. Tancred Robinson observes, that it is esteemed an excellent Alexipharmic.

*Ichthyocolla*, Offic. The Isinglass-Fish. The Glue of this Fish, commonly

monly called Isinglass, is used, and is of a yellowish Substance, made up in a spiral Form, of a glutinous Consistence, and of no Smell. It is prepared of the Skin, Intestines, Stomach, Fins, and Tail of this Fish, in the following Manner. The Parts of the Fish, when cut in small Pieces, are macerated in a sufficient Quantity of Water: Then they are boiled over a slow Fire, to the Consistence of a Poultice; after which they are to be moistened, and spread into Pellicules, before they become cold, and reduced to a hard Mass. The best is in thin, clear, and almost transparent Pieces. This Substance, according to Schroder, is of a drying, incarning, and, in some measure, of an emollient Quality. It inspissates the Blood, and is of an anodyne Nature. It is used in Exulcerations of the Lungs and Fauces, and in a Fluor Albus it is exhibited with Success. Some also prescribe it in Dysenteries. It is of a conglutinating Nature, when externally applied. An elegant sticking Plaster for slight Injuries of the Skin, is prepared by dissolving it in Water, and spreading it, while hot, with a Brush, upon black Silk.

*Julus*, Offic. The Gally-Worm. This is a terrestrial Insect, furnished with many Annuli, or Rings, and creeping on many Legs, and rolling itself up, when touched. It is common in Gardens. Charlton recommends it, taken in Wine, against the Jaundice and Difficulty of Urine.

*Kermes*, *five* *Chermes*, Offic. *Grana Tinctorum*, *Coccus Baphica*, Mont. Exot. Kermes: This Grain is found adhering to the Branches, but rarely to the Leaves, of the *Ilex aculeata cocciglandifera*. It is of a spherical Figure, as large as a Pea, or Lentil, smooth, shining, and of a blackish brown Colour. After the most diligent Scrutinies of the Na-

turalists into this Matter, it is now certain, that the Production of this Grain is owing to a certain Insect, or small Worm; and that it is, in Reality, nothing but a certain Nidus or Follicle, filled with the numerous Progeny of that Animalcule. Margli affirms, that the Substance of Kermes Grains is richly impregnated with a volatile Salt, of an alkaline Nature. M. Geoffroy also, from one Pound of Kermes obtained half an Ounce of pure concreted volatile Salt, and about a Dram or two contaminated with a yellowish Oil. A large Quantity of fetid Oil was yielded of a deep yellow Colour, and thick like Butter. Hence he concludes, that the Principles of the Kermes can be more properly compared to nothing, than to the Products yielded by crude Silk, chymically examined. When fresh they yield, upon Expression, a red Juice, of a light pleasant Smell, and a bitterish subastringent, somewhat pungent Taste. They give out their Colour and Virtues both to Water and Spirit. As for the medicinal Virtues of the Kermes, Dioscorides, and the Ancients, recommend them in all Cases, where mild and grateful Corroborants were necessary. The Arabians, and also the more modern Writers, extol them as possessing highly cordial Qualities. Hence the Reason is plain, why the Powder of Kermes Grains, in a poached Egg, with the Addition of a little Frankincense, or Mastick, is used by the Italian and Portuguese Women, for preventing a Miscarriage; and why, according to Clusius, the Powder of Kermes is properly exhibited to the Women of Montpelier in difficult Labours, and Loss of Strength. For by corroborating Medicines, Abortion is prevented, where the Fibres, in too lax a State, are to be braced, that they may not lose what ought to be



be retained. The Expulsion of the Fœtus, on the other Hand, is promoted by increasing the contractile expulsive Force of the Parts, which depends on the Corroboration of their constituent Fibres. Of the medicinal Virtues of Scarlet, or any other red Cloth, upon which several Writers have been very copious, we shall not pretend to give any detail, leaving it to those who have Faith in such kind of Remedies.

*Lac, Lac asininum, caprinum, muliebne, ovillum, vaccinum*, Ph. Edinb. Milk. Asses, Goats, Human, Sheep, and Cows Milk; a Fluid prepared and secreted in the Bodies of Animals, but not compleatly elaborated into an animal Nature. On a chymical Analysis, it yields the same general Principles with Substances of the vegetable Kingdom. Milk is a mild nutritious balsamic Fluid; when taken freely, an excellent Obstructor of acrid and deleterious Substances, and of over Doses of the stronger Cathartics and Emetics, one of the best Restoratives in emaciated Habits; a Palliative, whilst its Use is continued for the only Aliment in gouty Cases, not inveterate, and in some rheumatic Pains; the Medicine principally depended on in Hectics and Consumptions; prejudicial in acute Diseases, Swellings of the Præcordia, and Obstructions of the abdominal Viscera. It sometimes happens when the Body stands most in need of this medicinal Nutriment, the Intestines are too slippery to retain it. In such Cases Dr. Mead advises to boil it with gentle Restringtons, as Granate Peel, Balustines red Roses; about an equal Quantity of Water being added, by a little at a Time as the Milk boils up, so as that all the Water may be wasted in the boiling.

It may be presumed, that Milk thickens in a sound Stomach, before

its Digestion, nearly in the same Manner as it is thicked by the Runnet, or Infusion of the Stomach of a Calf; and that, where the gastric Juices are too inert to produce this Change, or so acid as to produce it in too great a Degree, and to separate a firm Curd from the serous Part; the Milk will be difficult of Digestion. Debilities of the Stomach it is endeavoured to correct by the Management above-mentioned, or by the Interposition of proper Stomachics; Acidities by the absorbent Earths. The absorbent Earths, however, are in this Intention commonly insufficient, unless assisted by Stomachics; for as they absorb only the Acid already generated, and have no Power of remedying the Weakness or Indisposition which tends to produce more, they afford only a temporary and palliative Relief; and indeed it may be questioned, whether they are capable of so far destroying the Force, even of the Acid they are mixed with, as to prevent its curdling Milk in the Stomach.

Milk is curdled by all Acids, by most of the Combinations of Acids, with earthy or metallic Bodies, by alkaline Salts, whether fixed or volatile, by some Vegetables that have no Acidity or alkaline Quality, as Mustard Seed, and by strong vinous Spirits. The concentrated Acids produce a strong Curd immediately on Mixture; most of the other Substances scarcely have their full Effect without a boiling Heat. The perfect neutral Salts produce no Coagulation, either with or without Heat. Some of them, particularly Nitre and Sal Ammoniac, make the Milk less coagulable; and, if added to the boiling Mixture, when already curdled by vegetable Acids, render nearly the whole Fluid again. Sugar retards the spontaneous Coagulation, and impedes likewise, as

was observed in treating on that Article, the Separation of the Cream from Milk, and of the butyraceous Part from Cream. Lime-water and animal Gall redissolve the Coagula.

Milk, distilled with a gentle Warmth, gives over a colourless and tasteless Liquor, which seems to be mere Water, but is found to differ from the simple Element, in growing sour upon long keeping. The Residuum is a grumous, unctuous, yellowish, or brownish Mass; which, on being boiled in Water, partially dissolves. This Solution contains the sweet Substance of the Milk, freed from the grosser, unctuous, caseous Matter, and proves an elegant Whey, more agreeable in Taste, and which keeps better than those prepared in the common Manner. These Sorts of Liquors are very useful, cooling, diluent Aperients and Detergents, in hypochondriacal Complaints, Impurities of the Humours, acute Diseases, &c. They promote the natural Excretions in general, and remarkably increase the Action of the purgative Sweets, Cassia and Manna.

The saline Matter of these Liquors may be obtained in a pure solid crystalline State, by clarifying the Whey with Whites of Eggs, and, after due Evaporation, setting it to shoot, in the same Manner as other saline Solutions.

Thus Milk is resolved into a watery Fluid; a gross Substance indissoluble in Water, which appears to contain the directly nutrimental Part, and a sweet aperient Salt. The Milks of different Animals differ remarkably in the Proportion of these Ingredients, and in the Quality of the Salt.

Breast Milk and Asses Milk are very nearly alike; twelve Ounces leave on Evaporation, according to Hoffman's Experiments, eight Drams

of solid Matter, of which boiling Water dissolves six Drams; the Solution, inspissated or crystallized, yields a Salt of a rich saccharine or honey-like Sweetness. The same Quantity of Cows Milk leaves thirteen Drams of solid Matter, from which Water extracts only about a Dram and a half; the Salt obtained from this Solution is much less sweet, when purified is almost insipid, dissolves very difficultly, and seems to have very little Claim to the pectoral and antiphthysical Virtues commonly ascribed to it. All the other Milks, that have been examined, are of an intermediate Nature, between the first and the last. Goats Milk approaches nearer to that of the Ass than Sheeps Milk does, though both of them come nearer to that of the Cow than of the Ass.

There are considerable Differences in the Milk of the same Animal, according to its different Aliment. Dioscorides relates, that the Milk of Goats, who fed on the Scammony Plant and Spurges, proved cathartic; and Examples are given in the *Acta Hassniensis*, of bitter Milk, from the Animal having eat Wormwood. It is a common Observation, that Cathartics and spirituous Liquors, given to a Nurse, affect the Child; and that the Milk of Animals, feeding on green Herbs, is more dilute than when they are fed on dry ones; and that many of the common Plants, which are eaten by Cattle, give a particular Taste to their Milk. Hoffman is of Opinion, that, on this Principle, Milk may be usefully impregnated with the Virtues of different medicinal Substances.

*Lampetra*, Offic. The Lamprey, or Lamprey Eel. It is frequently found in large Rivers, and in the Sea. The Flesh is esteemed very nourishing.

*Lepus*,

*Lepus*, Offic. The Hare. However delicious the Hare may be esteemed among the modern Britons, our Ancestors thought it a Crime to taste it, as we learn from Cæsar; and in this they agreed with the Jews. Though the Hare lives on Vegetables and Water only, yet the habitual Exercise of the Animal exalts its Salts, and renders it somewhat alcalescent. And this Tendency is much increased, if it is killed immediately after being heated by strong Exercise. Various Parts of this Animal were formerly recommended for medicinal Purposes, and are still held in Esteem in some Parts of Europe; our Practice pays no Regard to them.

*Lumbricus terrestris*, *Vermis terrestris*, Offic. The Earth-Worm. It is an Hermaphroditic, long, Animal, without Legs, of the Thickness of a Goose-Quill, soft, carnous, and annulated, of a faint blood Colour, with a red Neck, living under Ground, of an earthy Taste, and no Smell. Earth-Worms are often used in Compositions for cooling and cleansing the Viscera. They are accounted much of the same Nature as Snails; but they seem to have more of an earthy or nitrous Salt, which makes them afford Parts more penetrating and deterfive. They are good in Inflammations and Tubercles of the Lungs; and are particularly useful in Affections of the Kidneys and urinary Passages, which they cool and cleanse very much. They give out nothing in Distillation, either with Water or Spirit; hence it is plain, the compound Water, which had its Name from them in the Shops, and was formerly in great Esteem, must have been insignificant.

*Lupus marinus*, Schonf. Ichth. The Sea Wolf. It is found in the Sea. The *Dentes Molares* of this Fish, called the Toad-Stone in the

Shops, (*Lapis Bufonites*) are used, which are said to be Alexipharmic.

*Marati*, Offic. The Sea Cow. The Part of this Animal, which is used in Medicine, is the *Os Petrosum* of the Head, which is crustaceous, white, and like Ivory, of various Forms. It is much recommended for wearing away the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and for easing nephritic and colic Pains. Geoffroy says, that it has the Reputation of preventing an Hæmorrhage, if worn about the Neck. F. Hoffman recommends it in the Epilepsy.

*Mater Perlarum*, Offic. Mother of Pearl. This is found in the Mediterranean Sea, and other Places. The Shell, besides the Virtues it possesses in common with the other Testacea, is said to have a cordial Quality; but I don't find this Assertion has any real Foundation from Experience. The Pearls found in these Shells are of two Sorts, Oriental and Occidental, the former of which are most esteemed. They are a kind of Bezoar, bred in this, and sometimes in Oysters and Muscles; and accordingly they consist of several Stratas, and are really stony Concretions. The best Oriental Pearls are found in the Island of Ormus, in the Persian Gulf. They are likewise gathered in the Gulf of Mexico, in the Province of Costa Rica, and in several other Places of America; but these Occidental Pearls are less esteemed than the former. Small Pearls, commonly called Seed Pearls, are likewise found on the Coasts of Scotland. Sometimes they are found from two to seven in one Oyster: which shews how unjustly they are termed by some, Unions, as if there was only one in each Shell. Valentini, on the Credit of one Kregger, pretends, they are the Eggs of these Animals; but this needs Confirmation. When thrown into the Fire, they give an urinous



urinous Smell, in a small Degree. They may sometimes be whitened by taking off the outer Stratum, when yellowish; but this diminishes their Size. Pearls are a very good Absorbent, being levigated on the Porphyry, like Crab's-Eyes; but they have, likewise, other Qualities, since they yield a volatile Salt by the Retort, being, on that Account, Cordial and Depuratory.

*Meleagris*, Offic. The Turkey. The Flesh is esteemed analeptic or restorative. The Food of Turkeys is principally of vegetable Substances, and the habitual Exercise not very great, hence their Salts are not very much exalted. They are esteemed to be of easy Digestion, especially when young.

*Millepedes*, *Aselli*, and *Onisci*, Offic. Wood Lice, Sows, Slaters, or Church Bugs. They are small Insects, scarce a Finger's Breadth in Length, and of a livid blackish Colour. They are found under Vessels that hold Water, and, at a Touch with the Hand, roll themselves up in a spherical Figure. They have a faint disagreeable Smell, and a somewhat brackish, sweetish, unpleasant Taste. They are said to digest, attenuate, absterge, and open. Hence they are of singular Efficacy in resolving a tartareous Mucilage, in opening Obstructions of the Viscera, and, consequently, for the Jaundice, nephritic Pains, Dysury, Cholic, Asthma, and the like. Sennertus commends them against the Stone in the Bladder; and Riverius gives Instances of Wonders performed by them in inveterate Strumas and Ulcers. Their Efficacy however is probably not so great as is generally supposed; at least when given in the customary Doses, as two hundred have sometimes been known to be taken every Day for some Time together, without producing any remarkable Effect.

*Moniceros*, *Unicornu*, Offic. The Unicorn. It is a Fish taken in Davis's Straits; and the Part in Use is the very large, white, round, striated turned Tooth, growing out on the left Side of the upper Jaw, almost in the same Manner as that of an Elephant; but that on the right Side soon falls off. It is distinguished from Ivory by the Fineness of its Fibres. It is also, generally, more solid and ponderous, in other Respects it resembles Ivory. Andreas Baccius has written a whole Book of this Animal, in which he directs Fragments of it to be set in Rings, and worn upon the Fingers, or hung about the Neck instead of an Amulet, so as to touch the Skin. It has the same Virtues as Hartshorn, Ivory, and the like Substances. The Fragments of Horns, which are sold under the Name of Unicorn's Horn, are no other, as we are assured by Paulus Ammanus, than Bones of the Whale, Sea Horse, or Teeth of the Elephant; which, as Cardan says, may be made, by artificial Means, to resemble this Horn.

*Moschus*, Offic. Musk. This is produced from the Animal *Moschiferum*, *Capra Moschus*. Aldrov. de Quad. Biful. This Animal is by some reported to bear the greatest Resemblance to the Goat, by others to the Stag Kind. The only Part of it in Use is, Musk, which is a grumous, pinguious, and unctuous Substance; not unlike clotted Blood, of a blackish rusty Colour, of a somewhat acrid and bitter Taste, of a fragrant grateful Smell at a Distance, but when smelt near to, so strong as to be disagreeable, unless weakened by the Admixture of other Substances. It is found in Follicules, situated near the Navel of the Animal. The best Musk is brought from Tonquin, an inferior Sort from Agria and Bengal, and a still worse from Russia. Fine Musk comes to

us in round, thin Bladders; which are generally about the Size of a Pigeon's Egg, covered with short brown Hairs, well filled, and without any Appearance of having been opened. The Musk itself is perfectly free from any sandy or other visible foreign Matter. If chewed, and rubbed with a Knife on Paper, it looks smooth, bright, yellowish, and free from Grittiness. Laid on a red hot Iron, it catches Flame, and burns almost entirely away, leaving only an exceeding small Quantity of light greyish Athes: If any earthy Substances have been mixed with the Musk, the Quantity of the Residuum will readily discover them. If Musk in a small Quantity be infused in Spirit of Wine, in the cold for a few Days, it imparts a deep, but not red Tincture: This, though it discovers no great Smell of the Musk, is nevertheless strongly impregnated with its Virtues; a single Drop of it communicates to a whole Quart of Wine a rich musky Flavour. The Degree of Flavour which a Tincture drawn from a known Quantity of Musk, communicates to vinous Liquors, is perhaps one of the best Criteria for judging of the Goodness of this Commodity. Neuman informs us, that Spirit of Wine dissolves ten Parts out of thirty of Musk, and that Water takes up twelve; that Water elevates its Smell in Distillation, whilst pure Spirit brings over nothing. It is of an heating, drying, attenuating, discutient, cordial, alexipharmic, and, consequently, cephalic Quality. It is principally used in Palpitations, and all other Disorders of the Heart, because it cherishes, rouses, and refreshes the Vital Spirits. For the same Reason it is, also, used in Disorders of the Head and Nerves, produced either by cold or gross Humours.

Externally it deterges Specks of the Eyes, dries up moist Defluxions, and restores diminished Hearing. Musk has of late Years been found, by Experience, an excellent Remedy in Nervous Disorders, particularly Convulsions. Dr. Wall, in the Philosophical Transactions, among other extraordinary Effects of Musk, informs us, that two Persons, labouring under a subfultus Tendinum, extreme Anxiety, and Want of Sleep, from the Bite of a mad Dog, by taking two Doses of Musk, each of which was sixteen Grains, were perfectly relieved from their Complaints. He likewise observes, that convulsive Hiccups, attended with the worst Symptoms, were removed by a Dose or two, of ten Grains; and that, in some Cases, where this Medicine could not, on account of strong Convulsions, be administered to the Patient by the Mouth, it proved of Service when injected as a Glyster. He likewise adds, that under the Quantity of six Grains, he never found much Effect from it; but that given to ten Grains and upwards, it never fails to produce a mild Diaphoresis, without at all heating or giving any Uneasiness; that on the contrary, it eases Pain, raises the Spirits, and that after the Sweat breaks out, the Patient usually falls into a refreshing Sleep: that he never met with any hysterical Person, how averse soever to Perfumes, but could take it, in the Form of a Bolus, without Inconvenience. Repeated Experience has since confirmed its Efficacy in these Disorders. In Fevers it has been given with great Success, where Sleep has been wanting, and also in maniacal Cases, as I have been informed. But in such Cases, it is given in very large Quantities, for Example, thirty Grains, and repeated as Occasion requires. It is

an Ingredient in the celebrated Tonquin Remedy, for the Bite of a mad Dog.

The Generation of Musk, has laid a Foundation for no small Disputes among Authors. For some maintain it to be a purulent and excrementitious Humour, concocted and collected in the Follicule, which the Animal itself discharges, by rubbing its Belly against Stones and Trees; and this, by the Air and Sun, is concentered into that Substance we call Musk. Others maintain, that the Musk is not evacuated by any Dilaceration of the Follicule, but flows spontaneously thro' an excretory Duct, allotted for that Purpose. Others affirm, that Musk is only the Follicule of the Animal, cut out after it is killed. And this Opinion is confirmed by our Merchants, who, for the most Part, buy the Musk contained in its natural Bag. Fraudulent Dealers add the Blood, Skins, and other Parts of the Animal to the Musk; and with this Mixture they stuff Bags, made of the Skin, and sell them for true and genuine Musk. But this Piece of Fraud is easily discovered by the Methods we have already mentioned.

*Mugil*, Offic. The Mullet. It is taken in the Sea. The Flesh is used in the Kitchen; and the Part, serviceable in Medicine, is the Botargum, or salted Spawn, which is prepared in the following Manner. They take out the Follicles of the Spawn entire, and cover them with rough bruised Salt for four or five Hours. After this they put them in a Press, between two wooden Planks or Boards, for a Day and a Night. Then they wash them, and afterwards dry them in the Sun for thirteen or fourteen Days together, taking them into the House at Night. Others say, they hang them up in the Smoke, but far enough from the Flame, that they may not be

injured by the Vehemence of the Heat. This excites a decayed Appetite, provokes Thirst, and gives a Relish to Wine.

*Mytilus*, Offic. The Muscle. It is taken in our Seas. The Shell is useful in Medicine, and is an alkaline Substance, of the same Virtues with other Shells.

*Ostreum*, Offic. The Oyster. Oyster-shells Powder, without Calcination, is absorbent, drying, and said to provoke Sweat, and absterge. Hence it is often used in the Sorts of Fevers which terminate in a Diaphoresis. Externally, it is used in Dentrifices. But when Oyster-shells are calcined, they become Lime, and act in a quite different Manner; and then, prudently managed, they are excellent in Flatulencies, the Stone, Gravel, and Infarctions of the urinary Passages. Oysters applied to pestilential Buboës are said to extract all the Venom. They are esteemed nourishing, and good in a Phthisis.

*Pectunculus*, Offic. The Cockle. The Fish is esteemed a delicious Food either raw or boiled. Of the Shells calcined, and powdered, excellent Dentrifices are prepared.

*Pediculus*, Offic. The Louse. Lice are taken by the Country People, as a Remedy against the Jaundice, and an Atrophy. Schroder takes Notice of a very whimsical Use of this Insect, which is, to put it into the Beginning of the Urethra, in order to excite Urine.

*Perca*, Offic. The Perch. This Fish is frequently found in Rivers; and the only Part of it used in Medicine, are the Bones found in the Head near the Beginning of the *Spina Dorfi*, and in the Shops called *Lapides Percarum*; which in Virtues agree with the other testaceous Powders, and are used in dissolving the Stone, and cleansing the Kidneys. Externally they are, also, used in Dentrifices, and for drying Wounds.

*Pila*



*Pila marina.* This is a Species of Alcyonium, or a round spherical Ball found on the Sea-Coast among Wrack. It is generally as large as a Person's Fist, but sometimes larger, and sometimes less. It is lanuginous, of a dark Colour, and formed by a Collection of Hairs, Sand and other Impurities of the Sea, united by means of some glutinous Liquor. It is said to be proper for killing Worms, and preserving the Hairs, when applied externally. The *Pila marina* cannot be reduced to a Powder, till it is thoroughly calcined. Authors are of Opinion, that this Substance is good against Scrophulous and Strumous Disorders, not only on account of its drying Nature, but also in consequence of some other latent Quality. Neither can I totally reject this Opinion; since it is a Substance whose saline Quality is not destroyed by Calcination.

*Pinguedo sive Adeps: Serrum Ovillum & Hircinum, Axungia porcina & Viprina.* Animal Fats: Sheeps Suet, Goats Suet, Hogs Lard, and Vipers Fat. A great Variety of Fats were introduced by the Arabians, and recommended as possessing distinct Virtues. The College of Wirtemberg, in the last Edition of their Dispensatory, published in 1741, direct no less than twenty-eight different Fats to be kept in the Shops: Some of these, they inform us, are attenuating and resolvent; such are those of the Heron, wild Cat, Stork, Partridge, Coney, Hare, Fox, Alpine Mouse, the Badger, Boar, Wolf, Serpents, and Vipers: Others are heating, detergent, and septic; those of the Eel, the Pike, and the Umber. A third Class is emollient; the Fat of the Ox, the Deer, and the Goat: And a fourth, emollient, digerent, and lenient; this last comprehends the Fats of the Duck, Goose, Dog, Ca-

pon, Beaver, Horse, Hen, and human Fat. Our College, as well as that of Edinburgh, has expunged them all, except the Hogs Lard and Mutton Suet, and the Fat of the Viper; which are certainly sufficient to answer all the Purposes that Substances of this Class are usually employed for. The Medical Use is wholly external, as the Basis of Ointments and other unctuous Applications. In their Effects they do not seem to differ materially from one another; all of them having one common emollient Virtue, suppling and relaxing the Part to which they are applied, and obstructing its Perspiration. The principal Difference to be considered in them is that of their Consistence, by which they are adapted to different Forms or for receiving different Admixtures; the solid *Sera* serving to give the thick Consistence of an Unguent to Oils, and the more fluid resinous Juices, while the softer *Axungia* procure a like Consistence to solid Refins and Powders. The Fat of the Viper is commonly preferred to the others in Affections of the Eyes; but its Superiority, in these Cases, to other soft Fats, does not appear to have been sufficiently determined by Experience. Nor indeed does it appear, that animal Fats, either in their Effects when used in external Applications, or even when examined chymically, are materially different from flavourless vegetable Oils, of similar Consistences.

*Rana*, Offic. The common Frog. The Animal itself is greatly recommended as an Antidote for the Bites of all Kinds of Serpents, and for a Stiffness of the Tendons. Applied to a pestilential Carbuncle till it dies, it is said to extract the Poison. The Spawn, it is pretended, refrigerates, incrassates, mitigates Pains, cures the Itch in the Hands, a Whiteloe, and Herpes; is good in an Erysipelas,

pelas, Burns, and Inflammations, and is a good Application for a red Face. In the present Practice, however, very little Regard is paid to it.

*Rhinoceros*, Offic. The Rhinoceros. The Part in Use is the black fissile, pyramidal Horn, a Cubit in length, of the Figure of a Buffalo's Horn, and perfectly solid, or without Cavity. This Horn has been recommended against contagious Poisons, and other Distempers which require Sudorifics, and therefore in such Cases may supply the Want of the Unicorn's Horn. It may be remarked that this, like other Substances of the like Kind, in a crude State, cannot be supposed, from its Indissolubility, to possess any Virtues whatever. Though there are various Kinds of Quadrupeds with one Horn, I take them all, says Dale, to be fictitious, except the Rhinoceros, which is the only Unicorn, or one-horned Quadrupede, and perhaps the very same with that of the Antients whose Horn *Ælian* affirms to be black. And *Schroder*, as well as others, ascribes the Virtues, said to be in the Horn of the Unicorn, to the Horn of the Rhinoceros.

*Scolopendra*, Offic. The many Feet. It is a flat, slender Worm, three Digits in Length, of a yellowish or reddish Colour, furnished on both Sides with a Multitude of Feet, two pretty long *Antennæ*, and a bifid Tail. Being boiled in Wine, it is esteemed by some a Depilatory, or Medicine to take off Hair.

*Scolopendra marina*, Offic. The Sea many Feet. It is found in the Bottom of the Sea, according to *Gesner*, or in Oyster Beds, as *Mouffet* says. Boiled in Oil, and the Parts anointed therewith, it takes off the Hair; but the Touch thereof excites Itching.

*Scorpio*, Offic. The Scorpion. It is an Animal with eight Feet, resembling a Crab, only less, and of a black-

ish or sooty Sort of Colour. Burnt alive, and the Ashes exhibited, they provoke Urine, when obstructed by the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder. Bruised and applied to the Place, they cure the Poison of their own Stings. Others take it bruised in Wine; and others instill Oil of Scorpions into the Wound. The Oil of Scorpions is by some recommended in a Suppression of Urine, the Bladder being anointed with it hot, or before a Fire.

*Sepia*, Offic. The Cuttle-Fish. This Fish is a Kind of Polypus. It has a Bag in its Neck, containing a black Liquor like Ink, which it emits to trouble the Water, when pursued by other Fishes. The Parts used in Medicine, are the Bone, or Shell, a testaceous Substance, white and smooth, and tumid on each Side. On the upper Part it is somewhat hard, smooth, and glabrous; on the lower, fungous, softish, somewhat rough, and friable. It grows on the Back of the Fish, and tastes a little acrimonious. This Substance may be ranked among the Absorbents, and is sometimes employed in Dentifrices.

*Serpens*, Offic. The Snake. The Fat, Slough, or cast Skin, and the Gall are used in Medicine. The Fat mollifies strumous Swellings, and Redness of the Eyes, clears them from Specks, sharpens the Sight, and mitigates the Pains of the Gout. The Slough, boiled in Wine, and the Decoction instilled into the Ears, eases their Pains; and, used as a Collution, helps the Tooth-ach, cures an Impetigo, and makes the Hairs grow. The Gall, applied to the Part affected, cures the Bites of Serpents.

*Serpens Indicus*, Offic. The Indian Serpent. This is a very venomous Serpent; the Part which has been taken notice of as a Medicine is the Stone, or rather the Bone of the Head, called *Pedro del Cabra*. This Stone of the Serpent called in *Ind.*

*Med.*

*Med. by Mistake, Piedra-di Cabra*, is of an Oval Figure, plain on one Side, and gibbous on the other, of a brown Colour shining with Pores interspersed. Many wonderful Virtues, as an Alexipharmic, have been ascribed to this Substance, and Controversies have arisen among the Learned concerning its real Nature and Properties. It is very little known in the Shops: Nor is this perhaps to be much regretted, as few of these Productions, whether natural or factitious, are found, from Experience, to be superiour to the more common Testacea or Absorbent Earths. It is certain many of them possess no Virtues at all, notwithstanding the Accounts given of them by Travellers and others, which are too frequently exaggerated or intirely fabulous.

*Simia*, Offic. The Ape. The Part in Use is the Stone, or *Bezoar Simiæ*, which is sometimes found in the Stomach of this Animal.

*Sperma Ceti*, Offic. This is the Product of the *Cetus*, Offic. or the Parmafitty Whale. It is a Species of Fat, found in those Whales, particularly in their Heads; artificially purified, by boiling with alkaline Ley to a snowy Whiteness; and afterwards broke into Flakes. I have seen *Sperma Ceti*, which has undergone no Treatment at all, except being put into Paper-Bags, so that the Oil, which adheres to it, may be absorbed. It dissolves by rubbing upon the Hand into a Sort of Oil; and does not adhere to the Palate when chewed, as the common Sort will. This is probably owing to an Admixture of a Portion of Oil, which, in the common Process, is dissolved by the alkaline Ley. It differs from the other animal Fats, in not being dissoluble with Alkalies, or combinable with them into Soap; and rising almost totally in Distillation, not in Form of a Fluid Oil, but in

that of a butyraceous Matter, resembling, both in Consistence and Smell, the Butter of Wax. In long keeping it is apt to turn yellow and rancid. The Matter, very small in Quantity, which has suffered this Change, and which taints the rest, is found to have lost the discriminating Characters of the *Sperma Ceti*; being dissoluble both by alkaline Ley and vinous Spirits, so as to leave the Remainder white and sweet as at first. It is an useful Medicine in many Cases, tho' principally employed in Bruises, inward Hurts, and after Delivery. It is an excellent Balsamic in many Distempers of the Breast; and gently deterges and heals. In Coughs, from sharp Rheums, Erosions, and Ulcerations, it is very safe, pleasant, and effectual; as also in Pleurisies, and inward Impostumations. Where the Mucus of the Bowels has been abraded by Acrimony and Choler, as in Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, this is a very good Healer. In Ulcerations of the Kidneys, and bloody Urine, it is likewise a very suitable Medicine; and, by softening and relaxing the Fibres, it contributes frequently to the Expulsion of the Gravel, by enlarging the Passages. For internal Use it may be dissolved in aqueous Liquors into the Form of an Emulsion, by Trituration with Almonds, the Yolk or White of an Egg, and more elegantly by Mucilages, or given in a more solid Form mixed with Conserves. The usual Dose is about half a Dram. It is emollient and healing, outwardly used; but its greatest Use that way is in the Small-Pox, melted with Oil of Almonds. With this, the Pustules are just kept moist, when they begin to harden; and it wonderfully prevents those Scars they are apt to leave, by softening, and healing them up smooth. Altho' this is but a modern Practice in



this Distemper, yet Schröder takes notice of its Use in his Time, in smoothing and filling up the Fissures, or Cavities, made by Blotches, and Scabs. It is sometimes used as a Cosmetic, both in Paints, and in Pastes, to wash the Hands with.

*Sturio, Offic.* The Sturgeon. It is an Inhabitant of the Sea, but for the most Part it is found in Rivers. The Part used is the Caviar, which is a Mass resembling green Ham-burgh Soap, both in Colour and Substance, and is exported in great Quantities from Russia to Italy and other Countries. The Way of preparing it is thus related by Gesner. They take the Spawn of the Sturgeon, and, first cleansing them from the membranous Filaments, wash them in Vinegar, or White Wine, and spread them upon a Table to dry. This done, they put them into a Vessel, and cover them with Salt, then press them with the Hands, not using an Instrument, and afterwards put them into a Bag of rare Texture, that the Liquor may run through. When that is done, they put it into a Pot with a Hole in the Bottom, by which the remaining Moisture, if any, may be evacuated, and, after well pressing, and covering it close, set it aside for Use.

*Torpedo, Offic.* The Cramp-fish. It is taken in the Mediterranean Sea. It mitigates the Violence of the Pain in an inveterate Head-ach, being applied to the Part; and, also, prevents and restrains the falling-down of the Anus, being in like Manner applied.

*Vespa, Offic.* The Wasp. The whole Insect is used; and is supposed to open Obstructions of the Kidneys and Bladder, to break the Stone, and is thought by some to agree in Virtues with the Millepedes.

*Vipera, Offic.* The Viper. The Fat, rubbed well into the Part bit by a Viper, prevents the ill Consequen-

ces of such a Wound. The Flesh of the Viper is esteemed alexipharmic, and sudorific, and is used internally in all pestilential and malignant Diseases, as the Plague, Petechial Fevers, Leprosy, and the like. It is also used as a Restorative in Consumptions, and the Venereal Disease; and for this Purpose the Flesh is to be eaten dressed; the Broth in which it is boiled is to be drank, and the Fat is to be rubbed into the Spine of the Back and Joints. These are the Virtues ascribed to the Flesh of the Viper; but I am afraid without any real Foundation from Experience. For I have given the Flesh, Broth, and Salt of Vipers, in very large Quantities, without any greater Effects than I have observed upon the Broths or Flesh of Fowls, Veal, or Mutton, given in the same Manner. And with respect to the Salt of Vipers, it does not appear from Experience, that it is possessed of any other Virtues than Salt of Hartshorn, or any other Animal Salt. What is advertised, and sold in London, under the Name of *Essence of Vipers*, is only a Tincture of Cantharides, which as it stimulates to Venery, without imparting any additional Strength to the Constitution, must be very prejudicial, especially when used habitually.

*Umbra, Offic.* The Grunter, or Shadow Fish. It is taken in the Mediterranean Sea. The Parts used in Medicine are, the Bones found in the Head, and called in the Shops, *Lapides Umbrarum*. These are commended superstitiously for the Colic, and in France are commonly set in Silver, and sold by the Goldsmiths under the Name of Colic Stones. For, they say, if it be only carried about one or worn round the Neck, it not only removes the Pain of the Colic, but prevents its Return.

*Zibethum, Civet.* This Substance is produced from the *Animal Zibethicum*,

*cum*, Offic. *Catus Zibethicus*, Schrod. The Civet-Cat. Civet is a fat and unctuous odoriferous Substance, of the Consistence of Honey or Butter, and of a most fragrant and grateful Smell; but so strong as, when undiluted, to be disagreeable, and of a warm subacid Taste. It is not the Seed, nor Suet, nor Testicles, nor Scrotum of the Animal, as some would persuade us, for these have no Smell; but it is a peculiar Excrement, secreted by Nature, and collected in some little Bags of a glandular Substance, which in the Male are seated between the Penis and the Testicles, in the Female between the Uterus and the Anus. The best is what comes from America, and is not adulterated with Butter; the black imported from the East Indies is not good. It is used chiefly in Perfumes, but very rarely in Medicine. It has sometimes been recommended in external Application to the Navels of Infants for Spasms of the Intestines, and to the *Pudenda* of Women in hysteric Fits, Practices not only useless but hurtful. The singular Effects produced by Musk, seem however to serve as an Inducement to a Trial of this Substance. It unites with Oils both expressed and distilled, becomes soluble in Water by Trituration with Mucilages: Its odoriferous Parts are obtained by Distillation with watery, and by Digestion with spirituous Menstrua.

## CHAP. III.

## OF MINERALS.

**A**CHATES, Offic. The Agate. This is a precious Stone, reckoned commonly between the opaque and transparent, of different Colours, and marked with Spots or

Specks, which are imagined to represent Trees, Fishes, and other Things. The finest comes from the East Indies; the common Sort from Germany, Bohemia, &c. Great Virtues have been attributed to this Stone, both cardiac and alexipharmic; but they seem all to be imaginary.

*Adamas*, Offic. The Diamond. This Gem is generally mentioned in Catalogues of Drugs, and some Virtues ascribed to it, which have no Foundation. See *Gemmae*.

*Ærugo*. Rust of any Metal, particularly Copper, called Verdigrease.

*Æs Cuprum*, Offic. Copper. This is never used inwardly as a Medicine, unless in Tincture, and that but seldom, because this Metal, and especially its Rust, are reckoned Poisons; and any Kind of Food, or even Water, that has stood long in Copper Vessels, is pernicious. The Symptoms produced by this Poison, are Pains in the Stomach and Intestines, excessive Vomitings, Irritations to Stool, Ulcers in the Intestines, sometimes Difficulty of Breathing, and spasmodic Contractions of the Limbs, and lastly Death itself, if the Quantity of Poison be great. The Remedies proper in such Cases, are first to take a great Quantity of Milk, Oil, or melted fresh Butter; then to drink warm Water, till the Patient vomits plentifully. Clysters made of Oil, Butter, or fat Broths, are likewise proper; and lastly strengthening Cordials, and a Milk Diet. Various Recrements of Copper were formerly employed in Medicine, as the *Ærugo*, Verdigrise; *Flos Aëris*; *Æs Ustum*, Squama *Aëris*; of which the *Flos*, Squama, and *Ærugo* are mentioned by Hippocrates; but the *Ærugo*, or Verdigrise, is the only Recrement now much in Use. It is a green Rust, raised on Copper-Plates. The Method of making it is thus. The

Husks, Stones, &c. of Grapes, being first dried, and afterwards dipped in some strong Wine, are laid for nine or ten Days in Wooden or Earthen Vessels, till they begin to ferment; then being squeezed together with both Hands, they are formed into Balls, which are put into proper Earthen Pots, and Wine is poured upon them, till about half is covered. The Vessels have a Straw-Lid thrown over them, and are set in a Wine Cellar, where the Balls are left in Maceration for twelve or fifteen Hours, being turned every four Hours, that the Wine may penetrate every Part of them. After this the Balls are raised about a Finger's Breadth above the Surface of the Wine, and set upon wooden Bars; the Vessels are then shut again, and left in that State for ten or twelve Days more. After which Time, the Balls emit a strong and penetrating Scent, and are then fit for dissolving Copper. For this Purpose, they are broken and bruised with the Hand, that the outer Part of them, which is dryest, may be exactly mixed with the inner, which is still moist with Wine. Then they are stratified with Copper-Plates in the same Vessels upon wooden Bars; the Plates making always the lowest Stratum, and the Balls the uppermost. The Plates are four Inches long, and three broad; and if the Copper be new, they must be previously buried for twenty-four Hours in Verdigrise, and then heated a little in the Fire. The Vessels being filled in this Manner, and shut close, are left without any farther Management, till the Verdigrise is made, which happens sooner or later, according to the Nature of the Copper. Some Copper yields its Rust in six or seven Days; some requires twelve or fifteen Days. The Verdigrise thus completely extracted, the Plates covered therewith are taken out of the Vessels,

and their Edges moistened with the strongest Wine. They are then wrapped up in Linen Cloths, dipped in the same, and laid in a Wine-Cellar for three Weeks. By this, the Makers tell us, the Verdigrise is nourished, and then it is separated off from the Plates with Knives, and kept for Use. Verdigrise is used by Painters and other Artists, but is seldom prescribed inwardly by Physicians. It is often applied outwardly to deterge and dry Ulcers, and to eat away fungous and callous Flesh. It is the principal Ingredient in the *Mel Egyptiacum*.

*Ætites, Aquilæ Lapis, Offic.* The Eagle-Stone. This Stone is big, as it were, with another Stone rattling in its Womb, of a dark, russet, or Ash-Colour, and commonly of an oval Figure. The Oriental is accounted the best. *Ætius* informs us, that, if it is tied to the left Arm, it retains the Fœtus in those Women who are subject to miscarry. But in time of Labour it must be taken from the Arm, and tied to the Thigh, and the Woman will be delivered without Pain. Some grave Authors have been at Pains to discredit the Belief of these and some other Properties equally ridiculous, ascribed by Galen, Pliny, and other superstitious Writers, to this Substance. At present, we presume such Refutations are unnecessary.

*Alabastrum & Alabastritis, Offic.* Alabaster. This is a white Stone very well known, and is a Kind of Marble, but softer. It is found in Staffordshire, Derbyshire, and other Places. It is not easy to conceive how Substances of this Kind should be celebrated in a Variety of Intentions, as from their Hardness and Indissolubility they seem incapable of exerting on the Human Body any Virtues whatever.

*Alumen, sive Alumen rupeum, Offic.* Alum. A semi-transparent, austere  
styptic



styptic Salt, composed of the vitriolic Acid, and a certain Kind of Earth. The greatest Quantities of this Salt are artificially produced from different Kinds of Minerals, whose Nature and Composition are little known. A bluish Slate found in the Hills near Scarborough, and in some other Parts of England, and a hard Rock of the Free-Stone Kind at Tolfa, near Rome, become richly Aluminous by Calcination, and a bituminous Earth near Hall in Saxony, by Exposure to the Air. The Salt is extracted by Elixation with Water; and afterwards brought into a crystalline Form, by evaporating the Solution, and setting it to shoot with the Addition of a little alkaline Ley, or putrified Urine. The English Alum is colourless, and commonly in large Masses, of the Figure of the wooden Tubs, in which it is concreted. The Roman is of a reddish Hue, and in smaller Crystals. The Name of Roch or Rock Alum is applied, among us, to the English, on Account of the Size and Hardness of its Masses; and by foreign Writers to the Roman, on account of the hard Stone or Rock from which it is extracted. The Roman is somewhat less styptic and less nauseous than the English, and probably has for its Basis a somewhat different Kind of Earth.

Alum is a strong Astringent; it is in common Use for external Purposes; against Relaxations of the Uvula; in Gargarisms for spongy scorbutic Gums; and in Collyria for Inflammations and Defluxions of the Eyes. Internally it is given in small Doses, of half a Grain or less, as a mild Corroborant; and in larger ones, as ten, fifteen, and sometimes twenty Grains, for restraining immoderate Hæmorrhages. These large Doses are never advisable but in profuse and threatening Evacuations; as they are apt to nau-

seate the Stomach, occasion griping Pains, and leave obstinate Constipations of the Bowels. The first Dose or two sometimes purge a little. Burnt Alum is sometimes used as an Escharotic to eat down fungous Flesh.

Alum dissolves in about fourteen times its Weight of Water; and concretes again, upon duly evaporating the Solution, into semitransparent Crystals, of an octogonal Figure. Exposed to the Fire, it easily melts, bubbles up in Blisters, emits a copious Phlegm, and then turns into a light spongy white Mass, considerably more acrid than the Alum was at first: This, urged with a stronger Fire, yields a small Quantity of acid Spirit, similar to that obtained by the same Means from Vitriol; the Part which remains, if the Heat has been sufficiently intense, and long continued, is an insipid white Earth, readily soluble in every Kind of Acid. Solutions of Alum coagulate Milk, change the blue Colour of vegetable Juices into a Red or Purple, and turn an Infusion of Galls turbid and whitish. Upon adding fixt alkaline Salts to these Solutions, the Earth of the Alum is precipitated, its Acid uniting with Alkali into a neutral saline Concrete similar to vitriolated Tartar.

*Ambra grisea*, Offic. Ambergrise. The Origin of this Substance was formerly Matter of Debate among Naturalists. It seems at present universally agreed, that Ambergrise is to be reckoned among the Species of Bitumens, and owes its Rise to the Earth, out of whose Bowels it is torn, and washed away by the Waves, and carried into the Sea. For it is found in greatest Quantities in the Sea about the Island of Madagascar, where the Subterranean Parts are believed to be pregnant with that Kind of Bitumen. It is a solid and fat

Substance, not ponderous, of an Ash-Colour, variegated like Marble, and marked often with white Specks. There are two Kinds of Ambergrise, the Ash-coloured, and Black. The first is to be preferred, when cleared of all Filth, with a strong Smell, and light, and which, being pricked with a hot Needle, drops a fat odorous Juice. The Black is less esteemed, as being mixed with Earth or Mud, or adulterated according to some. The Glebes of Ambergrise are sometimes found so big, as to weigh above two hundred Pounds. It is gathered in great Quantities about the Molucca Islands, in the Indian Sea, and is frequently found on the Shores, both in the East-Indies, and in Africa. Pieces of it are likewise met with on the Northern Coasts of England, Scotland, Norway, and Ireland, being thrown ashore by the Tide. Ambergrise melts by Fire into a gold-coloured or yellow Refin. In distilling Ambergrise, we get first an insipid then an acrid Liquor, or Spirit, and a yellow Oil of a most penetrating Smell, with a small Portion of acid volatile Salt, like Salt of Amber, a black, shining, bituminous Matter remaining in the Retort. From whence it is plain, that Ambergrise consists of fine volatile Parts, intangled in other thicker Parts, both saline and bituminous. Ambergrise is in general one of the most agreeable of the Perfumes, and the least apt to disorder weak Constitutions, or such as are liable to be offended with Substances of this Class. It is recommended by Physicians as proper to raise the drooping Spirits, to supply the Defect thereof, and to accelerate their Motions. Hence it is both a cephalic and antispasmodic cordial Medicine, enlivens the Senses, and is very effectual in Fainting, and all other Affections of the Head and Nerves. It is used both outwardly and inwardly.

The Dose, in Substance, is from one to four Grains, taken in a poached Egg, or in a Glass of Wine with Sugar and Spices. Ambergrise is sometimes counterfeited by mixing a little Musk and Civet, with Storax, Labdanum, and Aloes-Wood. And sometimes it is adulterated, by mixing with it some of the above-mentioned Perfumes, and a great deal of Bulls Blood dried.

*Amiantus*, Offic. Earth-Flax. This is a Kind of scissile Stone, consisting of Filaments, in such a Manner as to be capable of being wove into a Sort of Cloth. It is remarkable for resisting the Force of Fire, so as not to be consumed by it. It is seldom or never used in Medicine, that I know of; tho' Superstition has ascribed some Virtues to it, as that it resists Magic and Witchcraft. But as the Legislature has thought proper to abrogate all the Laws before in Force against Sorcery, upon a full Conviction of their being no such Thing, I think we may with equal Reason, strike the Amiantus out of the Catalogue of Simples.

*Antimonium*, Offic. Antimony. This is a metallic, solid, ponderous, and friable Substance, almost of the Colour of black Lead, consisting of long shining *Striae*, or Needles. It is found in Mines, in many Parts of the World, of different Colours; but the Hungarian and Transilvanian Antimony, of which little or none comes to us, is esteemed much the best for Medicinal Uses. What we are furnished with is not the pure Mineral, but that melted and cast into a pyramidal Form. We are obliged to Basil Valentine for discovering the Medical Uses of Antimony. It was this Chymist who first used Antimony internally, and enriched Medicine with many Preparations of this Mineral. It is said, that having thrown away some Antimony which he had used in the

Fusion

Fusion of Metals, he observed some Swine, who had accidentally eaten it, to purge considerably; and that, very soon after this they became sleek and fat. This gave him the Hint of trying what it would do in human Bodies. With this View he made a Multitude of Experiments with it, as appears by his Treatise, entitled, *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*, and determined its Efficacy. After him Paracelsus, Mathiolus, Angelus Sala, Jacobus Launæus, and many other learned Men, pleaded the Cause of Antimony, and held it in great Esteem. There were, however, others, who looked upon the internal Use of Antimony as most pernicious, amongst whom was Jacobus Grevinus; who in 1566 published a Treatise, in which he represents Antimony as a most dangerous Poison, and advises the Magistrates to prohibit the Sale of it, as they had done that of Quicksilver and Orpiment. His Counsel was taken, and the Medicinal Use of Antimony was forbid the same Year, by a Decree of the Faculty of Physic at Paris, which was confirmed by one of the Parliament; and in 1609, Paulmier, a Physician of Paris, was expelled the Faculty for using it in his Practice. In the Year 1637, the same Faculty allowed its Use as a Cathartic; and, in 1666, the free Use of it was permitted by the Parliament of Paris, in consequence of an Opinion of the Faculty of Physic given in its Favour. Antimony was esteemed by the Ancients astringent and refrigerating, was principally used externally, in Collyria, against Fluxions and Exulcerations of the Eyes, and by way of Cosmetic to tinge the Eye-brows and Eye-lashes of a black Colour. It is very astonishing that so many Physicians, and some of them Men of Learning, should so strenuously oppose the Introduction of Antimony

into Medicine, and, without any Manner of Evidence and Experience, treat it as a deleterious Poison. For it appears that Antimony reduced to a Powder is neither emetic nor cathartic; though, if given in very large Quantities, it may perhaps by its Stimulus and Weight gently loosen the Belly. And so far is it from being deleterious, that it is an excellent Alterative in the Scabies, or Mange of Horses, other Cattle, and Man; and those who take it are observed to grow fat after it, and to enjoy a better State of Health than before; and it is a very great Error to imagine, as some have done, that Antimony, boiled or macerated in Water, both vomits and purges; for it does neither. But if Antimony is mixed with an equal Quantity of Nitre, and put gradually into a red-hot Crucible, so as to melt, it then becomes violently emetic, and is called *Crocus Metallorum*. And it further communicates an emetic Quality to Wine, or almost to any other Liquor in which it has been infused. And this Proportion of Nitre with the Antimony is said to render the Preparation more emetic than any other; for if either more, or less Nitre is used, it is proportionably less emetic. Antimony consists of a sulphureous and reguline Part; which when united together operate as an Alterative only; but as soon as the Union is dissolved, the Sulphur becomes emetic and cathartic, and the reguline Part drastic and virulent. If Antimony in Powder is boiled in Water impregnated with an Acid, an Alkali, or any Thing oleous, this will, in some measure, dissolve the Union betwixt the sulphureous and reguline Parts, and communicate to the Liquor the Qualities of the Parts it dissolves. Thus an Acid, dissolving in the reguline and metallic Parts, renders the Liquor extremely emetic and drastic; but an alkaline or oleous



oleous Liquor, acting upon the Sulphur, renders the Liquor more mildly emetic, cathartic, and sometimes diaphoretic. Hence we may conceive the Reason, why Crude Antimony may sometimes by Accident operate in the *Primæ Viæ*; that is, if it meets with any Thing acid, alkaline, or oleous therein, capable of dissolving the Union betwixt the reguline and sulphureous Parts. Hoffman asserts, that he has seen very great and good Effects from Crude Antimony, mixed with Sugar, in an Atrophy, and Pains of the Limbs. And Crude Antimony alone, powdered, is said to be excellent in Paralytic Disorders, and Diseases of the Breast. The celebrated Kunckel was cured, by the Advice of Sennertus, of violent Pains in his Arms, by taking Crude Antimony in Powder; and he afterwards found great Relief in the Gout, by taking Crude Antimony mixed with Sugar. And the Remedy for the Gout so much advertised of late Years, under the Name of the Gout and Rheumatic Powder, consists of nothing but equal Parts of Crude Antimony and Nitre, reduced to a fine Powder, till no Particles of the Antimony remain visible; the Dose is twenty-seven Grains of both together. Crude Antimony is also an excellent Remedy for the Rickets, Worms in Children, the *Fluor Albus*, and all Diseases from glandular Obstructions. But Geoffroy advises to begin with a very small Dose, and increase it gradually, to avoid, at the Time of taking it, all Acids, and to mix it with treble or four times the Quantity of some Absorbent, as the *Oculi Cancrorum*. We find in the Brandenburgh Dispensatory a Preparation under the Title of *Morsuli Restaurantes Kunckelii*, consisting of Crude Antimony, mixed with some aromatic and oleous Ingredient, and Sugar. These are greatly celebrated

in Germany for putrid Fevers, the Itch, and Ulcers thence arising, for carrying off the Relics of the Small-Pox, and in a virulent Gonorrhæa of long standing. And two Parts of Antimony with one of the Peruvian Bark, given in the Quantity of two Drams for a Dose, is esteemed excellent in an Intermitting Fever, and is said even to cure one that is continual; but of this I have no Experience. It is further asserted, that Crude Antimony mixed with melted Wax, or, as it is called, Cerated, is an excellent Remedy in a Diarrhæa, or Dysentery. I think it is generally agreed by Chymists, that the Sulphur of Antimony differs very little from common mineral Sulphur; but that it operates in a different Manner, is owing to a Portion of the reguline Part, from which it is very difficult to free the Sulphur. Upon the whole, Antimony may be esteemed one of the Herculean Remedies for conquering obstinate Distempers; and if used with Judgment and Discretion, it is as innocent as any other Medicine. It is therefore astonishing, that any Instances should occur of Patients labouring under obstinate Disorders, who have been deserted, or at least not cured, by Physicians, who have afterwards found a Remedy in Antimony administered by the Hands of Quacks, who don't so much as pretend to any Degree of Medicinal Knowledge.

*Argentum, Offic.* Silver. Some Preparations from this Metal are used in Medicine; tho' I don't know, that by itself it is possessed of any Virtues, tho' some were formerly ascribed to it, as it should seem, without any real Foundation. It was said to be peculiarly adapted to Disorders of the Head and Brain; and was therefore recommended in an Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Melancholy, Weakness of Memory, and Folly,

Folly, if this last may be esteemed a Distemper. Tachenius tells us of an illiterate Silversmith, of so happy a Memory, that he could repeat Word for Word whatever he heard ; and this it seems was ridiculously ascribed to his swallowing Silver, as he worked it.

*Argilla*, Offic. Clay. Clays of all Sorts are esteemed drying, astringent, and abstergent.

*Arsenicum*, Arsenic. Of this there are three Sorts. *Arsenicum Album*, Offic. White Arsenic, or Ratsbane. *Arsenicum Flavum*, Offic. Yellow Ratsbane. *Arsenicum Rubrum Factitium*, Offic. Red Arsenic. Arsenic, properly so called, is a Substance extracted from an Ore found in Saxony and Bohemia, named Cobalt. As this Original of Arsenic, and the Way of preparing it, are not commonly known, I shall here shew what is the Nature of Cobalt ; and in what Manner Arsenic, and the other Substances, found with it in the Ore, are extracted ; also what are the Kinds of factitious or artificial Arsenic. The Cobalt of the Shops, *Cadmia Metallica* of Agricola, is a ponderous, hard, fossil Substance, almost black, not unlike Antimony, or some Kinds of Pyrites, emitting a strong sulphureous Smell when burnt, often mixed with Copper, sometimes with Silver. It is dug out of Mines in Saxony, near Goslar ; in Bohemia, in the Valley of Joachim ; and in England, on the Mendip Hills, in great Quantities. It has so strong a corrosive Quality, as sometimes to turn and ulcerate the Hands and Feet of the Miners, and is a deadly Poison of all known Animals. All the three Kinds of Arsenic are extracted from it ; and it likewise serves to make Zaffera, used by Potters, in giving a blue Colour to their Vessels ; and the *Encaustum Caruleum*, or that Kind of Blue some-

times used by Painters, and often by Women to mix with their Starch, for whitening and stiffening Linen. The Way of making all these is taught by Kunckel, in his Art of making Glass. To this Purpose, they put the Cobalt in a calcining Reverberatory Furnace, made for that Purpose, in such a Manner, as that the Flame may just graze upon the Ore, and so set it on Fire. The Flame of the Ore is blue, accompanied with a copious Smoke, which is received on the Ceiling of the Furnace, and from thence conveyed out through a large Funnel, made of Boards, and above an hundred Ells in Length. But the greatest Part of it sticks to the Inside of the Funnel, in form of a whitish Soot ; and every six Months the Labourers sweep the Funnel with Brooms, and carefully preserve this Soot, which afterwards serves to make both white, yellow and red Arsenic. White Arsenic is made only by sublimating the Soot in Iron Vessels into an opaque Substance, sometimes white and shining like the *Encaustum Album*, sometimes streaked with red and crystalline Veins. Yellow Arsenic is made of the same Soot sublimed with common Sulphur, in the Proportion of one Part of Sulphur to ten of Soot. The sublimed Mass is of a yellow Colour, solid like Sulphur, shining, and not altogether opaque, easily broken, but not easily crumbled into Dust ; and differing very little from the fossile Orpiment. Red Arsenic is made of the same Soot with a double Proportion of Sulphur. The sublimed Mass is solid, of a Cinabarine Colour, and opaque. Sulphur, which restrains the Power of Mercury and the Antimonial Metal, remarkably abates the Virulence of Arsenic. Hence these Compositions of Sulphur and Arsenic, are far less poisonous than the pure white Arsenic,

fenic, and those in which the Quantity of Sulphur is considerable seem to be almost innocent. By varying the Proportions of Sulphur and Arsenic, Sublimates may be obtained of a great Variety of Shades of yellow and red. The fossile sulphurated Arsenics differ remarkably in Texture as well as in Colour, some being smooth and uniform like the factitious Masses, and others composed of small Scales or Leaves; the former are commonly distinguished by the Name of *Zarnicks*, the latter by that of *Auripigmenta* or *Orpiments*. The Orpiments are the only Substances to which the Greeks gave the Name *Arsenicon*, the Preparation of White Arsenic being a Discovery of later Years: The red *Zarnicks* are the *Sandarache* of the Greeks, and the *Realgar* or *Risgal* of the Arabians, and some of the Chymical Writers. That these Fossils are really sulphurated Arsenic appears from several Experiments. When set on Fire, the arsenical, as well as the sulphureous Smell, is plainly distinguishable. If triturated with Quicksilver, and exposed to a suitable Heat, the Sulphur is detained by the Mercury, and a pure White Arsenic sublimes. In like manner a Mixture of fixt alkaline Salt, with any vegetable or animal Substance, keeps down the Sulphur, and at the same time receives the Arsenic into its reguline or metallic Form.

The calcined Cobalt, after the Evaporation of the Fumes or Smoke, is powdered and calcined again; and this Operation is repeated till the Calcination is judged to be perfect. Then, being very finely powdered, it is mixed with two or three times the Quantity of powdered Flint-Stones, and moistened with a little Water in large Tubs, where in a very short time it becomes a solid firm Mass, called *Zaffera*, as already said, which is used by the Pot-

ters, Glass-Men, and Enamellers. If two Parts of calcined Cobalt, one Part of Potash, and three of common Sand, be melted together, a vitrious, opaque, and bluish Mass is produced, which is ground in Mills to a very fine blue Powder, which is called *Smaltum*, or *Encaustum Cæruleum*, used by Painters, and in washing Linen. Arsenic is very volatile; for if any Quantity of it is put into a Crucible, and set over the Fire, it will presently evaporate in white Fumes, without leaving any Remainder. If melted, stratified, or cemented with Copper, it turns it of a Silver Colour; but, as it impairs its Ductility, this Change of Colour is rendered of no Use.

Arsenic is a powerful Corrosive, and reckoned among the strongest Poisons. When taken inwardly, it causes many bad Symptoms, of which some are common to it with other Poisons; such as Anxieties, Swoonings, Palpitations, a sudden Dejection, or Sinking of the Strength and Spirits, Stupors, Deliriums, Convulsive Motions of the Limbs, Palfies, Heat and Corrosion of the Fauces, Thirst, Fevers, Vomiting, Pain in the Stomach, and cold Sweats. Other Symptoms are peculiar to this Poison, such as not only an Erosion of the Stomach, but an Extenuation of it, in such a Manner, as that all its Coats, taken together, shall not be thicker than a Poppy Leaf in many Places; and at the same time, the small Intestines are found corroded and perforated; with a sudden Swelling, and Sphacelation of the Parts of the Body; and after Death, a more speedy Putrefaction than is observed in other Cases, especially in the Parts of Generation belonging to Men. If Death does not immediately follow, the Patient becomes afflicted with an Hæctic Fever, Marasmus, Palsy, Tremors, and sometimes Madness. The Remedies chiefly to be depend-



ed on against this, as against most other Poisons, are large Quantities of Milk, Oil, or fat Broths drank plentifully, while the Poison remains in the *Primæ Viæ*; but after it has got into the Blood, alexiterial Medicines are to be used, such as Venice Treacle, Mithridate, Contrayerva-Root, and such like, and afterwards a Milk Diet. Tho' Arsenic be a quick Poison, both for Men and Brutes, it is recommended by some in Intermitting Fevers. But, let it be never so much prepared and corrected, its deleterious Qualities are only lessened, never wholly removed. And therefore, though it may be a good Remedy for the present, it will afterwards prove a Poison, and bring on very dismal Symptoms. After giving the above Account of the Opinion of Geoffroy, with respect to the internal Use of Arsenic, I need not caution the young Practitioners in Physic to hold as suspected the Advice of Pitcairn, who directs Arsenic to be given internally in a Dysentery; and of Zacutus Lusitanus, who advises the Use of it in Clysters for the same Distemper. Yellow Arsenic or Orpiment was formerly employed to eat away fungous Flesh, but is now wholly laid aside in that Intention, Chymistry having supplied us with much better Escharotics. It is used sometimes by Barbers, with a Mixture of Quicklime, as a Dipilatory to eradicate the Hairs of any Part of the Body; but if suffered to lie on too long it corrodes the Skin. Some have ventured to recommend the internal Use of Orpiment in a Phthisis and other Disorders, a Practice too dangerous to be followed.

*Asphaltus, & Bitumen Judaicum*, Offic. Jews-Pitch. The *Asphaltum* of Dioscorides, and *Bitumen Judaicum* of the Shops, called *Carabe* and *Gummi Funerum* by Serapion, is a solid, brittle, bituminous Substance, of a

red, blackish, or dark Colour; easily inflammable, of a strong bituminous Smell, when warm, and fusible by Fire. It is found in several Parts; but the best is that which comes from Judæa, where it is gathered in the Dead-Sea, called from thence the Lake Asphaltites. It is probable, that a great Quantity of this Bitumen rises from that Lake to the Surface of the Water. At first it is soft, viscid, and glutinous, that it can with Difficulty be separated from any Part which it touches, but in time grows harder than Pitch; and from the Place where it is found, it is called *Carabe* of Sodom; *Carabe* being used often by the Arabians to denote any solid Bitumen, and the Dead-Sea being the Lake where Sodom stood. The Names of *Gummi Funerum* and *Mumia* were given it, because the common People, among the Egyptians, used it in embalming and preserving dead Bodies. The true *Bitumen Judaicum* is seldom brought to us. For Dioscorides directs us to make Choice of that which shines like Purple, and to reject the black Kind as being foul, and of small Value. But all that we see of that Kind is black; though even that when broken in Pieces, appears, against the Light, to be of a Saffron Colour; and therefore it is possible this may be the same Kind recommended by Dioscorides, only boiled in Brass Kettles before it is sent to us. It is of a discutient, emollient, and agglutinating Quality. It dissolves coagulated Blood, and promotes the Menstrual Discharge.

*Aurum*, Offic. Gold. The Use of Gold in Physic was unknown to the antient Greeks. The Arabians first talked of its Medicinal Virtues, and mixed it in their Compositions, being previously reduced to thin Leaves, upon a Persuasion that it comforted the Heart, and exhilarated the

the Spirits; and that therefore it was proper in Palpitations of the Heart, and in Melancholy. The Chymists add further, that a most powerful fixed Sulphur is contained in Gold, which, if it be mixed with the Blood, preserves it from all Corruption, and restores and revivifies Human Nature in the same Manner as the Sun, the great Original of this Sulphur, enlivens Nature. Many Authors are of a quite different Opinion, because the Effects of Gold are found not to answer these great Pretensions; and it may be reasonably questioned whether Gold be at all useful in Physic. The Virtues of the Chymical Preparations of Gold are equally dubious; because they seem to derive their Energy, not from the Gold, but from the Menstrua, and other Substances mixed with it.

*Bismuthum*, Offic. Bismuth, Marcasite of Silver, or Tin Glafs. Bismuth is a metallic, fusible, but not ductile Substance, very brittle and heavy, and distinguishable from Lead and Tin by its Colour, which is sometimes shining like Silver, sometimes of a faint Purple resembling the Regulus of Antimony, but consisting of broader Laminæ, and staining the Fingers. It is prepared by Artists, by being first torrifed, and then melted into a Regulus. It is often found in the Silver Mines; and wherever the Miners find Bismuth, they conclude they shall find Silver; and hence they call it the Proof of Silver. The Mines of Bismuth are in Bohemia and Misnia. Some pretend that it may be extracted from Cobalt melted into a Regulus, by a particular Process; but this is not certain. Bismuth seems to have been unknown both to the Greeks and Arabians; for the Arabian Marcasite was the *Lapis Pyrites*. It is very seldom used in Physic, tho' some prepare Flowers from it, which they say are diaphoretic; but most Physicians have been afraid to use it in-

wardly, because of the arsenical Parts contained in it. The Magistery of Bismuth is prepared by dissolving the Metal in Spirit of Nitre, then precipitating it with a Solution of Sea-Salt in Water. This Precipitate, beingedulcorated by frequent Lotions, becomes a very white Powder, much valued by the Ladies as a Cosmetic, and much used by Dealers in Hair, to improve the Colour of it when dark or red. Pewterers mix it with Tin, to harden it, and give it a more shining Colour.

*Bitumen*, Offic. *Pissasphaltos nativum*, Schrod. Common Fossile Pitch. The Bitumen is produced in Apollonia near Epidamnus, and is carried down the Ceraunian Mountains by the Current of a River, and thrown upon the Shores, where it concretes in Masses, and smells like Pitch mixed with Brimstone. The Pissasphaltos of Dioscorides, and of the Shops, or mineral Pitch, is a black or red Kind of Bitumen, of a fragrant and not unpleasant bituminous Smell, viscid, or of a middle Consistence, between Petroleum, and a solid Bitumen, not unlike the common Pitch, fusible by Fire, con-creasible by Cold, and easily inflammable. It distils from Rocks, or springs from the Earth in several Countries. In Italy they use that which is found in the *Campania di Roma*, about sixty Miles from the City, near a little Town called Catho. It ouzes thro' the Crannies of Rocks in the Summer time, of the Consistence of Honey, of a black Colour, and penetrating Smell. If it be kept a great while, it grows hard, retaining still something of its fatty Consistence, and never grows so dry or hard as the solid Bitumens. Fresh Bitumen is digestive, maturating, and resolvent. It is used in ripening Ruboes, resolving Tumours, discussing Sciatic Pains, and to strengthen luxated Parts after they have been reduced. A Mixture of this,

this, and slimy or muddy Clay, is called Maltha, and was used as Mortar in building the Walls of Babylon, according to Vitruvius.

*Bolus*. Bole: A friable earthy Substance, uniting with Water into a smooth Paste, adhering to the Tongue, and dissolving as it were in the Mouth: Of a clayey Kind, but more readily imbibing Water than the Clays strictly so called; when moistened less viscous and cohesive, more easily diffusive through Water by Agitation, and more freely subsiding from it. Many bolar Earths have been recommended for Medicinal Uses, and were formerly ranked among the Officialins. The Colleges of London and Edinburgh, have, with great Propriety, reduced their Number to the two following, which are also allowed to be used indiscriminately, as the first is seldom to be met with in the Shops.

1. *Bolus Armena*, Offic. Armenian Bole, or Bole Armonic: Of a pale but bright red Colour, with a Tinge of Yellow; harder, and of a less glossy Surface than most of the other Boles.

2. *Bolus Gallica*, Offic. French Bole: Of a pale red Colour, variegated with irregular Specks and Veins of white and Yellow.

Besides these, the Boles that have been celebrated by Authors at different Times, for various Intentions, are red Boles from Lemnos, Strigonium, Portugal, Tuscany, and Livonia; yellow Boles from Armenia, Tockay, Silesia, Bohemia, and Blois; white Boles from Armenia, Lemnos, Nocera, Eretria, Samos, Chio, Malta, Tuscany, and Goltberg. Several of these Earths have been commonly made up into little Cakes or flat Masses, and stamped with certain Impressions, from whence they received the Name of *Terræ Sigillatæ*, or sealed Earths. The Armenian and Lemnian have gene-

rally been supposed to be the best, but are rarely to be met with. The common French Bole, and some Bolar Earths found in our own Country, and even white Clay artificially coloured with Ochre or Colcothar of Vitriol, have commonly supplied the Place, both of those and of the other coloured Boles. It is needless to give a separate Account of each of these; of the Places from whence they are dug, or of the Opinions concerning them, as it is now agreed on, that all these earthy Bodies, however differing from one another in the Degree, or Species of their Colour, or in their Texture or Compactness, appear, in regard to their medicinal Qualities, to be very nearly, if not intirely alike.

All the Boles have for their Basis, one and the same argillaceous Earth; which is not dissoluble by the Heat of boiling Water, in Acids, in Alkalies, or in any known Menstruum; and which, in a strong Heat, grows hard, contrary to all the other Bodies of an earthy or stony Nature, which receive from Fire a greater or less Degree of Friability, and, at the same Time, lose its Property of imbibing Water, and of being reduced thereby into a tenacious Mass. Clays and Boles are soluble, in part at least, in the vitriolic Acid, whence results a Compound of the Nature of Alum. The Colours of the Boles proceed from a slight Admixture of a ferruginous Calx. Some of them contain a Portion of calcareous Earth, both which Principles are intimately blended with the proper bolar Matter. They all seem to participate also of the vitriolic Acid, which is only discoverable in them by the Force of Fire.

The medical Virtues of the Boles appear to depend on the simple bolar or argillaceous Earth. As this Earth is not dissoluble by any Fluid  
that



that can exist in the Bodies of Animals, it can act no otherwise than by imbibing; or giving a greater Degree of Consistence to, thin sharp Humours in the first Passages, and in some Measure defending the Solids from their Acrimony. In consequence of this Virtue, the Boles may be of some Service in alvine Fluxes, cardialgic Complaints, and in some Kinds of acute Diseases, though they are not possessed, as they have been commonly supposed to be, of any truly astringent, or absorbent, and much less of any alexipharmic Powers. The Sensation of Astringency they generally occasion, in some Degree, in the Mouth; seems to consist only in their adhering to and drying the Part, by imbibing the Fluids that moisten it. Their Dose is from fifteen or twenty Grains to a Dram.

*Borax*, P. Lond. *Borax*, *Tincar*, P. Edinb. *Borax*. A crystalline Salt, melting in the Fire, into a Substance resembling Glass, which is nevertheless, although difficultly, soluble in Water. It is composed of the Mineral Alkali, or Basis of the Sea Salt, combined with a smaller Proportion of a peculiar subacid Concrete, termed *Sal Sedativum*, the true Nature of which is little known. This Salt is brought from the East-Indies, in great Masses, consisting partly of large Crystals, but chiefly of smaller ones, intermingled with Sand, small Stones, and other Impurities. In its rough State it is called *Tincar*, and is chiefly brought from the interior Parts of Persia and Bengal. When refined, it is called *Borax*. What is brought from China is generally pretty free from Admixtures of other Substances. For a Trifle Difference in the Price, it may be purchased there, as thoroughly refined as it is in Europe. This Process, for shooting it into large white Crystals, first practised

at Venice, afterwards in Holland, and now by some particular Persons in England, is said to be kept a Secret. Certain additional Matters are suspected to be employed; the Borax refined in Europe being different, in some Respects, particularly in its Power of vitrifying earthy Bodies, from the unrefined Crystals. Of its Origin and Preparation, we have no certain Account. Geoffroy's late Brother, in the Lectures which he read at the Royal College upon the *Materia Medica*, (after the Perusal of some Memoirs of a German Traveller, called M. Narglin, a good Naturalist, who had made many Essays on this Salt, both in the Indies and at Venice, where it was formerly purified) tells us, "That Borax was produced in several Parts of the East-Indies, but most plentifully in the Dominions of the Great Mogul, and in Persia; that, in several Places of those two Countries, there flowed gently from different Mines, but principally from those of Copper, a salt Water, muddy and greenish; which was carefully preserved; that after it was evaporated to a certain Consistence, they poured it into Pits sunk in the Earth, and lined with a Paste composed of the Mud deposited from the same mineral Sources, and the Fat of Animals; that they laid over these Pits a Cover of a convenient Thickness, made of the same Paste; that at the End of some Months they opened them, where they would find the Water partly evaporated, and the Salt of the Borax crystallized; that they took these Crystals out of that fat Mud, with which they were still mixed or covered, and in that Condition they were brought to us from the Indies." Borax in China costs little, which makes

makes it probable, that this Kind of Salt is natural to that Country, or at least very easy to make. Pure Borax dissolves in about eight Times its Weight of boiling Water, but requires near fourteen Times its Weight, to keep it dissolved in the cold. It has a sweetish somewhat pungent Taste, leaving in the Mouth an Impression like that of alkaline Salts, but far milder. Like them too, it changes the blue Colour of Flowers to green, precipitates earthy and metallic Bodies dissolved in Acids, and renders Oils miscible with Water into a semi-saponaceous Liquid; its alkaline Basis seeming to be only imperfectly neutralized by its sub-acid Ingredient. It does not however effervesce with acid any more than with alkaline Liquors. It dissolves in Acids more easily than in Water, and promotes likewise the Solution of some vegetable acid Salts, as that of Tartar for Example, of themselves difficultly dissoluble. By all the mineral Acids, and, as is said, by the acetic, its constituent Parts are separable from one another; the acid uniting with the alkaline Basis, and disjoining therefrom the sub-acid Ingredient of the Borax. The Use of Borax in Medicine is that of an incisive and aperient Salt, by Virtue of which it is effectual against Diseases which proceed from an Inspissation of the Humours, and Obstructions thence arising, acting at the same Time against the Acid, without exciting any Motion. The Dose is an entire Dram. It is thought by some to have a specific emmenagogue and expulsive Virtue; which may probably be derived from the aforesaid incisive, deobstruent, and aperitive Qualities. However its Stimulus does not seem strong enough to be depended upon for present Relief in a difficult Birth, unless it be joined with some other Ingre-

dients, that are of more Efficacy by their volatile Stimulus. For this Reason, Borax is commonly given in Powder mixed with Saffron, Myrrh, Oil of Cinnamon, Castor, the volatile Salt of Amber, and other Substances of known Efficacy, in promoting the Birth, and facilitating Delivery. Borax calcined is supposed to act as an Astringent, and is reckoned of specific Virtue in Fluxes of the Belly, or the Semen. The Dose is from a Scruple to half a Dram, in Conserve of Roses, either alone, or with other suitable Ingredients, as toasted Nutmeg, &c. Outwardly it is applied, though but seldom, to consume carnosous and spongy Excrescences, in sordid Ulcers; it is recommended also for the Itch, and in Cosmetics. The Usefulness of Borax in such Cases may reasonably be expected from its saline, resolving, and incisive Qualities; although its Virtue, for the Purposes aforesaid, may perhaps be more justly expected from Borax in its crude State, as it is sold in India; though, according to Garcias, it is seldom used by the Indian Physicians, unless for cutaneous Foulnesses.

*Calaminaris Lapis*, Offic. Calaminar Stone. The Fossile Cadmia of Agricola, stony Cadmia of Schroder, Lapis Calaminaris, or Calamine of the Shops, is a hard, heavy, fossil Substance, of different Colours, such as a pale Colour inclining to white, yellowish, and a blackish red. This last is full of small ferruginous Globules, like Grains of Pepper, and marked with white Veins, and is found in great Quantities about Bourges near Saumur, in Anjou, in France, and in many Parts of England. The others are dug in Germany, near Aix la Chapelle. Lapis Calaminaris is the Ore of Zinc, and is employed principally for the making of Brass. The

U

Quantity

Quantity of Zinc it yields is variable, from two sixteenths of its Weight to nine. It must be roasted or calcined, partly with a View to dissipate some sulphurous Matter, which the crude Mineral is supposed to contain, but chiefly to render it friable and more easily reducible into fine Powder. This Species of Cadmia was probably unknown to the ancient Greeks, or at least was not used by them, in Physic, since it is not mentioned either by Dioscorides or Galen. It is reckoned an excellent Restringent, desiccative and epulotic, of Use in Collyria against Defluxions of thin acrid Humours upon the Eyes; also in Unguents and Cerates, or sprinkled in fine Powder, to heal Ulcerations and Excoriations of the external Parts.

*Calx, Offic. Lime. Quick-Lime,* by the Greeks called *κωλια*, or *τιτανος*, or simply *ασβεστος*, is no more than a calcarious Stone, burned into a Calx of a white cineritious Colour, of an acrid and pungent Taste; and which, when it has not been too long exposed to the Air, produces an Effervescence, Smoke, and a considerable Degree of Heat, when Water is poured upon it; but when it is penetrated by the moist and humid Parts of the Air, it ceases to produce an Effervescence, and becomes a Kind of Powder. Quick-Lime may be prepared not only of the Stone commonly called Lime-Stone, but also of Marble, and other Stones of a close Contexture, and hard Nature. In some Parts of France it is prepared of a Sort of Flint, which is capable of being calcined. In Holland, and some other Countries, where Lime-Stone is not to be found, they prepare it of the Sea-Shells found on the Shore, which they calcine by the Help of a strong and violent Fire. The Americans, according to Labat, prepare a Quick-Lime of sub-marine

Plants and Lithophytes; and in several Parts of England, where a proper Stone cannot be had, Lime is made of Chalk stones calcined. Water poured directly upon Quick-lime, takes up a considerable Portion of it. The Solution has a somewhat styptic Taste, drying the Mouth, without any Acrimony; nevertheless the remaining Calx proves almost insipid. This Liquor does not effervesce either with Acids or Alkalies, but is rendered turbid and milky by both. It prevents the coagulation of Milk, and hence is sometimes made Use of along with milk Diets. Agitated with expressed Oils, it unites with them into a thick Compound recommended by Dr. Stare against Burns and Inflammations. Lime-water, drank to the Quantity of a Quarter of a Pint three or four Times a Day, and continued for a Length of Time, has been found serviceable in scrophulous Cases, and other obstinate Chronic Disorders. It generally promotes Urine, and not unfrequently the cuticular Discharge. For the most Part it binds the Belly, and sometimes occasions troublesome Costiveness, unless this Effect be occasionally provided against, by the Interposition of proper Medicines: It does good Service in Debility and Laxity of the Viscera in general; in those of the uterine and feminal Vessels it is particularly recommended. Care must be had not to exhibit this Medicine too liberally in hot bilious Constitutions, or where the Patient is much emaciated, or the Appetite weak, or at the Time of any critical or periodical Evacuations. Its principal Use is in cold, moist, sluggish, and corpulent Habits. This Liquor has lately been found an efficacious Dissolvent of the human Calculus. The Lime-water prepared from calcined Oyster-shells, appears, by Dr. Whyte's Experi-



Experiments, a more powerful Menstruum, than that prepared from the Stone Limes; the dissolving Power of the former being more than double to that of the latter. Taken internally, in considerable Quantity, it impregnates the Urine, in some Degree, with its lithontriptic Qualities, and in sundry calculous Cases, has happily given Relief. Quick-lime is sometimes used by Surgeons as an Escharotic, and remarkably increases the Activity of alkaline Salts; it is also used in external Applications, as a Dilapitory; and, mixed with Honey into an Unguent, against rheumatic and other obstinate fixed Pains of the Joints and Limbs.

*Carbo fossilis, lithanthrax, Offic.* Pit-Coal, or Scotch Coal. Hoffman informs us, that Coals distilled from a Retort from an open Fire, yield first a Phlegm, then a somewhat acrid sulphureous Spirit, then a subtle Oil, then a grosser Oil, which subsides to the Bottom of the Receiver; and, lastly, by a brisker Degree of Fire, a certain acidulated Salt, resembling that of Amber. In the Retort, there is left a light black Earth, which, upon the Application of Fire, emits neither Flame nor Smoke. I shall here give a brief, but accurate, Description of the several Experiments made by Hoffman, in order to investigate the Nature of these Principles. The Spirit yielded at first in Distillation is at first white, but afterwards appears tinged with a reddish-brown Colour; which Phænomenon may also be observed in the Spirits yielded by Woods, Tartar, Myrrh, and other Substances of a like Nature. Upon an Affusion of the acid Spirit of Salt, a large Number of Bubbles immediately appeared at the Bottom of the Vessel; which, becoming gradually and successively more numerous, ascended to the Surface

of the Liquor, but without any remarkable Perturbation of the Mixture. With Spirit of Nitre the Conflict was greater; and the Liquor was rendered more turbid. Upon a sufficient Quantity of Quick-lime being thrown into this Spirit, a strong volatile Spirit immediately affected the Nose in a forcible Manner. Upon an Affusion of Spirit of Nitre to this Mixture, a thick white Fume was forthwith emitted; which we always observe to happen, when we add Spirit of Nitre to volatile Salts or Spirits. The fetid Oil, intimately united and incorporated with Salt of Tartar, also diffused a Smell like that of volatile Salt. Upon Distillation, this Mixture yielded an alkaline, volatile, and oleous Spirit, which immediately became green with Syrup of Violets, as all Alkalies do; but, when, mixed with an Acid, raised a sudden Effervescence, and immediately assumed a perfectly red Colour. The gross empyreumatic Oil of these Coals, obtained in the first Distillation, emitted a sulphureous Smell. When put into a Silver Spoon, to which a gentle Heat was applied, it immediately tinged it of an obscure blackish Colour; a sure Proof that a true mineral Sulphur is dissolved in it. For common Sulphur, dissolved in Oil of Turpentine, tinges Silver Vessels of the same Colour. The acid Salt, upon an Admixture of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, assumed a near Affinity to that obtained from Amber by Distillation. Spirit of Sal Ammoniac excited a large Number of very broad Bubbles, which collected themselves at the Bottom of the Glass. But immediately after, the Mixture, which was before limpid, assumed a reddish Colour; and, upon the Affusion of an Acid, returned to its former Transparency. It is rarely observed, that an Acid is thus tin-

ged by an Alkali. That I might therefore, says our Author, trace the Cause of this Phænomenon more accurately, I mixed dissolved volatile Salt of Amber, which I thought of a like Nature with the Salt of which we now speak, with Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; by which Means, after some Conflict, the Mixture in a little Time assumed a beautiful brownish red Colour; and an excellent Medicine, of Virtues not inferior to fuccinated Spirit of Hartshorn, was produced. These are the principal Experiments I made, in order to investigate the Nature of fossile Coals. From which, I think; it is obvious, that no deleterious Principle, nothing offensive to the Mass of Blood, and the minutest Parts of the Body; in a Word, no noxious Mineral, no Quantity of Arsenic is found in them. That a mineral Sulphur is not so fatal as is commonly believed, is sufficiently attested by those Men who prepare, fuse, and boil the Sulphur of Goslar, who are sound and vigorous, in Comparison with other Metal-workers. Nor is there, in the German Coal, a considerable Quantity of this Sulphur; otherwise it might be easily obtained dry, and in the Form of Flowers, by Sublimation. For these mineral Coals are porous and spongy Earth, richly and intimately impregnated with a bituminous and subterraneous Juice. Bitumen is their constituent Principle, without which they would neither emit Flame nor Smoke. But the Bitumen they contain, like all the other Species of Bitumens, of which Amber is one, consists of oleous, sulphureous, acid, and fine alkaline Parts, as is obvious from the chymical Analysis of Amber, Bitumen Judaicum, Naphtha, Petroleum, and all other resinous Bodies. So far then are these Principles from prov-

ing prejudicial to the vital Juices, that, by drying up the superfluous Humidity, they rather defend the Mass of Blood, and the Body, from Corruption and Putrefaction. For, according to Galen, all Bitumens are endowed with a balsamic Virtue. Besides, that bituminous Bodies set on fire correct the bad State of the Air, and dissipate its superfluous Humidity, is a Point admitted by most modern Physicians; and the Antients used Sulphur and Asphaltus, in order to correct and purify the Air, when Plagues and contagious Diseases raged. Places, in which the Atmosphere is very moist, and impregnated with aqueous Exhalations which weaken its Force and Elasticity are not wholesome; because by that Means, Perspiration being obstructed, a Load of recrémentitious and saline Sordes is retained in the Body, and communicates a depraved and scorbutic Intemperature to the Blood and Humours, from which terrible chronical Disorders arise. It is therefore obvious, that the sulphureous Vapour of fossile Coals is of singular Service, in Countries where the State of the Air is moist and unactive, as is evident from the City of Halle. An immense Quantity of aqueous Exhalations, arising not only from the River Sale, diffused into many Branches, but, also from the Salt-Works, whilst each Day at least ten thousand Pounds of Water are evaporated into the Atmosphere surrounding that City, must of course beset the Town at Morning and Night with Clouds, which every one must perceive to be prejudicial to Health, unless an easterly or northerly Wind dispel them. And, in times past, no City was more obnoxious to Scurvies, Consumptions, purple and malignant Fevers, than Halle. But since, about twenty Years ago, they began to burn fossile

fossile Coals for boiling the Salt, the Atmosphere is so purified, that these Diseases are scarce heard of in that City. In former Times the Physicians, who practised in it, complained that no Disease occurred to them, which was not accompanied with a scorbutic Taint. Numbers of young Men were cut off by Consumptions and Dysenteries; and petechial and spotted scorbutic Fevers raged excessively. But now these Disorders happen rarely, and then only a few are affected with them. But I am well apprized, that it is by some objected, that the Exhalations of fossile Coal are rather pernicious than advantageous to Health; because they prey upon Metals, especially the Iron and Lead of Windows, which they consume; and because in Gardens which are near them, and thick set, they render the Trees and Shrubs barren and sapless. It is also objected, that in England, and especially London, a Consumption is produced, peculiar to that Country, by a preternatural Dryness of the Vesicles of the Lungs in consequence of this Smoke; as also, that its Smell is fetid, and highly disagreeable. But to all these Objections we answer, that though the Smoke, arising from the mineral Sulphur and from Vinegar, is possessed of a powerful Virtue, by which they consume the lighter and more porous Metals, Iron and Lead, they are not, for that Reason, less proper for purifying the Air, when a Plague rages, or dissipating its superfluous Moisture, so prejudicial to Health. Besides that this Smoke does not in the least injure the Health of those People, who inhabit the Houses exposed to it, and in which the Leads of the Windows are corroded, is a Fact attested by daily Experience, since few of them labour under any Disorders of the Breast. That this Smoke, how-

ever, may prove prejudicial, when thick and dense, is a Fact of which I am firmly persuaded. For as a large Quantity of Exhalations from a balsamic Gum, which is friendly to Nature, for Instance, from Mastick, Benjamin, or Peruvian Balsam, is ungrateful; so it is not to be doubted, but the dense Vapour of Bitumen, which is not very grateful, may create Disorders; which, however, seems to be owing not so much to its Nature, as to the Excess of its Quantity. It is not, therefore, to be wondered at, if in London, where a gross State of the Air, Gluttony, and excessive Drinking, especially of spirituous Liquors, induce a morbid State of the Humours, an excessive Quantity of Smoke, arising from the fossile Coals, should prove prejudicial, and produce a dryness of the Lungs. As to that Objection of the Smoke being fetid, disagreeable, hurtful to the Nerves and membranous Parts, and prejudicial to those who labour under a Weakness of the Nerves and Head, we answer, that though the Smells of fetid Substances are not always grateful to the Delicate, yet they are not, for that Reason, prejudicial to Health; as is obvious in the Spirit of Soot, Worms, and Hartshorn, which are all highly fetid. But how much these Spirits contribute to repair the Strength, and to preserve and purge the Mass of Blood and Humours, is known to almost every one concerned in Physic. It must also be observed, that the Smell, even of Perfumes, is ungrateful to many; as we observe in Women who have weak Nerves, and who not only bear Fetids more cheerfully, but receive a Kind of Relief from them.

*Chalcitis*, Offic. What the ancient Chalcitis was, is not now known with any Certainty. It was probably no other than a native martial



Vitriol, calcined by some adventitious Heat, to a Degree of yellowish red or coppery Colour. On this Supposition, the Colleges of London and Edinburgh have substituted calcined green Vitriol instead of it, in the Composition of the Theriaca.

*Cimolia alba*, Offic. Tobacco-Pipe-Clay. This was very famous among the Antients. It acquired its Name from Cimolus, an Island near Crete, now called Sicanare, where it was found in great Plenty. Tournefort describes the *Cimolia alba* as a white, heavy, insipid Chalk, abounding with small Grains of Sand; which he thinks the same as that got about Paris, except that the *Cimolia* is fattish and saponaceous, whence it is called *Terra saponaria*. The Inhabitants, he says, make Use of no other Soap for washing their Linen than the *Cimolia*. I apprehend the *Cimolia alba* is different from the common Tobacco-Pipe-Clay. But Dale informs us, that in Cornwall a Sort of Clay is found, which he calls *Steatites*, and which is used as a Soap. In the Shops this Earth, with the Mark of a Seal upon it, is called *Terra Sigillata alba*. It is also sometimes sold for the *Terra Samia*. Dale farther informs us, that the *Cimolia alba*, which he seems to think the same as Tobacco-Pipe-Clay, is drying and astringent, either applied externally, or taken inwardly; and further that it is an excellent Medicine either in continual or intermittent Fevers; and that it was the grand Secret of Sir Theodore Mayerne, in curing these Disorders.

*Cimolia purpurascens*, Offic. Fuller's-Earth. This is seldom or never used internally; but applied, as a Topic, it is drying, cooling, and astringent.

*Cinnabaris nativa*, Offic. Native Cinnabar. This is a fossil, metallic,

heavy Substance, not very hard, found sometimes pure, and sometimes mixed with Stones. Of the pure Cinnabar there are several Kinds; one of a purple Colour, inclining to red, but which, by grinding, turns to a very beautiful red; another of a blackish or liver Colour, resembling the *Lapis Hæmatitis*; and a third of a yellowish Colour. Another Kind of native Cinnabar is found in a fossil Stone, formed of Laminæ, of an Ash-Colour. It has been likewise found in a white metalline Stone, and sometimes in Form of a Gold or Silver Pyrites, such as was dug up some Years ago in several Places of Normandy. Native Cinnabar is found in Hungary, Bohemia, Italy, Spain, and France. But the finest is imported from the East-Indies. Cinnabar consists of Quicksilver and common Brimstone; in the Proportion of not less than four, commonly six or seven Parts of the Mercury to one of the Sulphur. The finer its Colour, the more Mercury, and the less Sulphur it is found to hold. Quick-silver is obtained from it, by distilling it with Quick-lime, or Filings of Iron. And Sulphur may likewise be had, in a small Quantity, by boiling it in strong Lixivia, and then pouring distilled Vinegar into the Decoction, the Quick-silver being first separated. The internal Use of it is recommended by some Physicians in the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Madness, and all Spasmodic Affections. In these Cases they choose that which is of a sparkling red Colour, and free from all heterogeneous Particles; and reject the dark or yellowish Kind, as being more impure. Sometimes, however, native Cinnabar, by Means of some vitriolic, or even arsenical Particles associated with it, happens to excite Nauseas, Vomitings, Anxieties, and Heart-burns; which I have myself more than once, says Geoffroy,

Geoffroy, been a Witness to, even after the Cinnabar had been purged by frequent Washings. Every Pound of good Cinnabar yields fourteen Ounces of Quick-silver.

*Cos, Offic.* The Whetstone. Dioscorides pretends, that the Grit which is worn off the Whetstone, by sharpening Iron, causes Hair to grow upon the Parts affected with an Alopecia; that it restrains the Growth of the Breasts in Virgins; and that, drank in Vinegar, it consumes the Spleen, and is good for an Epilepsy. There are three different Sorts of Whetstones, the Hone, the Gritstone; and the black Whetstone. It is not easy to determine which is meant by Dioscorides; nor is it, we may add, of great Importance to Practice.

*Creia, Offic.* Chalk. This is called by the Greeks *Κρηλική γη*, Cretan Earth, because the best Sort was brought from Crete, now Candia. Kentman takes Notice of fifteen different Sorts of Chalk. Geoffroy defines Chalk, a dense, brittle, earthy Substance, which readily stains the Fingers, and sticks to the Tongue, without any Astringency. Many Kinds of Earth come under the Denomination of Chalk. Chalk is now found in many Countries besides Crete. It raises an Effervescence with acid Liquors, and is therefore deservedly looked upon as an alkaline or absorbent Earth. It is used with Success to allay the too great Acidity of the Juices of the Stomach, particularly in the Disease commonly known by the Name of the Heart-burn; and also in Coughs, that arise from a sharp Phlegm. It is likewise serviceable in Hæmorrhages, and alvine Fluxes, and is said to kill Worms. In a Word, the Property of all alkaline Earths, is not only to absorb Acids, but to allay the Acrimony of the Fluids, and especially to restrain the vio-

lent Motion of the Bile, by detaining the Salts and Sulphurs thereof in their fixed Parts. Chalk is given alone, from fourteen Grains to a Dram. Powdered Chalk is also given with Milk, to prevent its turning acid in the Stomach; and externally, it is recommended for drying Wounds, Ulcers, and Fissures in the Nipples. Chalk, when calcined, becomes a Lime, and differs extremely in Virtues from Chalk uncalcined. Chalk in large Quantities, put into Springs or Wells of hard Water, is said to render it soft. Dr. Slare, from Experience, affirms, that Chalk absorbs Acids sooner, and more powerfully, than Crabs-Eyes, calcined Hartshorn, or Coral; and he therefore judges it to be a better Remedy than either of these for destroying Acids in the Stomach. It is externally applied to running Pustules, Achors, and Excoriations; and is farther said to be of Service, when applied to an Erysipelas, or to Parts affected with gouty Pains. Chalk, however, if taken in considerable Quantities, and without proper Cathartics to carry it through the intestinal Tube, when it has exerted the Effects intended, is known by Experience to be productive of great Mischiefs, by plastering as it were the Intestines, obstructing the Lacteals, and the Orifices of the intestinal Glands, and thereby causing Cachexies, Indigestions, and various Disorders.

*Cryſtallus, Offic.* Cryſtal. Rock-Cryſtal is a transparent Stone, resembling Ice, and its Figure is that of an hexagonal Pillar, pointed at both Extremities; or it may be said to be compounded of two Pyramids, with such a Pillar between them. It strikes Fire with Steel, becomes white, opaque, and friable by repeated Ignition and Extinction in Water; not dissoluble in any Acid, either in its natural State, or

when calcined; and fusible with vitrifiable Fluxes, into a nearly colourless Glass. A second Kind is found in Ireland, and in some Parts of France, especially about Troyes in Champagne, which seems to be made up of crystalline Plates, and fissile in the Direction of all its plain Surfaces; and, when reduced to Powder, it still retains a rhomboidal Figure, so that even the finest Powder, viewed through a Microscope, shews a Congeries of very small rhomboidal Solids. Another Property of this Crystal is, that all Objects, seen through it, appear double; which arises from a double Refraction of the Rays of Light. A third Species of Crystal is that mentioned by Dr. Lister, which is very smooth, pellucid, and glittering, coming near to a Diamond. Its Figure is spherical, oval, depressed, and sometimes representing an Hemisphere, or Hemispheroid, and in others roundish and irregular. It is very hard, and has an exquisite natural Polish, and is dug up in Pieces of different Sizes in several Places of England.

*Gagates, & Succinum nigrum*, Offic. Jet. It is a Kind of black, stony, crusty Earth, so full of Bitumen, that it smells strongly of it, and, being kindled, flames almost like Pitch, and emits a very black Smoke. It differs from the *Terra Ampelitis*, in that this latter sends forth no Flame, unless excited by Bellows, and has no bituminous Smell; whereas the *Gagates*, held to the Fire, catches Flame, and emits a Smell like Bitumen. Tournefort commends it in hysteric, epileptic, hypochondriac, and paralytic Disorders. Dioscorides says, that, used in Suffumigation, it cures the Fit of an Epilepsy, and revives the Patient under hysteric Disorders; and that the Fume thereof drives

away Serpents. It is an Ingredient in antiarthritic Medicines. It is produced, he says, at the Mouth of a River in Cilicia, near a City called Plagiopolis; and the Place or River, where it is found, is called *Gagas*.

*Gemmae*. Gems or precious Stones. Of these a great Variety have been introduced into Medicine by the Superstition and Credulity of former Times, and considerable Virtues ascribed to them. The principal of these Substances are the Adamas, or Diamond, the Beryll, Chrysolite, Amethyst, Granate, Hyacinth, Cornelian, Sapphire, Topaz, &c. In some Places they are still retained in Catalogues of the *Materia Medica*, and even ordered in officinal Compositions. They appear, however, from their Indissolubility in every known Species of humid Menstruum, to be incapable of exerting any Action in the human Body; unless that by the Rigidity and Hardness their Particles retain, however finely levigated, they may irritate the Stomach and Intestines; or that by Virtue of the calcareous Earth, which they abrade plentifully from the marble Instruments with which they are levigated, the prepared Powder may act as an Absorbent. The Colours of those, and other Gems, seem to depend on a metallic Principle, distinct from the stony Matter which makes their Basis. Hence it has by some been inferred, that the coloured precious Stones, though their stony Basis is confessedly inactive, may, nevertheless, have some medicinal Powers depending on the tinging metallic Impregnation. But surely this Reasoning does not take off from the Impropriety, or rather Absurdity, of using as Medicines, these costly Concretes, from a Possibility of their producing Effects, which far cheaper



cheaper Substances are known to produce with Certainty.

*Gypsum*, Offic. Tarras, Plaster of Paris. Authors dispute about the *Gypsum*. Some will have it to be the Calx of Alabaster; others that of Alum of Scajola: Others make it the Calx of Muscovy Glafs, and some that of the Selinite Stone: But our *Gypsum* is a Lime made of some whitish Stones, and opaque Bits of Talk, slightly burnt till they sparkle. The best, according to Dr. Merret, is in Derbyshire; and used in Flooring and Ceiling of Houses. The learned Dr. Lister, in his *Journey to Paris*, says, there are Quarries of this *Gypsum* at Montmartre, and that they burn it in an open Fire, the hardest Part requiring no more than three or four Hours burning. He saw also a Quarry of it at Clifford-Moor in Yorkshire, where it is called Hall-Plaster. It is of a drying Quality, stops Bleeding, and absorbs, as an Alkali, the Acrimony which falls from the Gums in the Scurvy.

*Halcyonium*, *Spuma maris*, Offic. The Froth, or Foam of the Sea. This is a bituminous or oleous Substance, found floating on the Sea. It is much controverted, whether this is the Excrement, Sperm, or Milk, of some Animal; or a Kind of *Zoophyte*; or a Juice of some Sea Plant; or something of a bituminous mineral Exsudation from the Bottom of the Sea, converted into a Foam by the Agitation of the Waves.

*Judaicus Lapis*, Offic. The Jew's Stone. This is an oblong, roundish, Stone, of the Figure of an Olive, marked with Streaks and Furrows, running from the Basis to the Apex, according to its Length, at equal Distances from each other. It is of a whitish or Ash-colour, and shining within. It parts obliquely into thin Laminæ, and is given in Powder to

the Quantity of a Dram in any proper Vehicle. It is called *Lapis Judaicus*, or *Syriacus*, from the Countries where it is found. By others it is named *Euroius*, as being of a diuretic Virtue. This last Virtue Geoffroy very much questions; but says, it is plain from Experience, that this Stone, the *Lapis Lyncis*, Crab's Eyes, and several other Things, said to have a Power of dissolving the Stone, are really diuretic. But it cannot be concluded, that, because oftentimes Gravel comes away with the Urine, therefore they have any lithontriptic Quality. For the fixed earthy Parts of these Stones, being mixed and incorporated with the Salts of the Fluids in the Body, become thereby more fixed, and more unfit to pass thro' the Pores of the Skin, but find their Way more easily thro' the Strainers of the Kidneys. Therefore the Secretion by insensible Perspiration being lessened, they are excreted in greater Quantities by Urine; and thereby whatever *Saburra* they find there, they wash away; and hence the Urine becomes turbid, and is sometimes mixed with Gravel; some Particles of which may be of a considerable Size, when the Passage is wide enough to transmit them. In this Manner the diuretic Quality of these Stones may be accounted for; but neither Experience nor Reason can give any Ground for attributing to them a lithontriptic Quality.

*Lapis Armenus*, Offic. The Armenian Stone. This Stone is opaque, with green, blue, or blackish Spots, smooth, and marked like the Azure Stone, with Gold-coloured Specks, and friable. There is, indeed, but very little Difference between the two Stones, they being often found in the same Glebe, and used indifferently for each other, as having the same Virtues; only the Armenian Stone is more strongly purgative.

gative. It is given from six Grains to a Scruple; and, externally used, it is detergent, with some Degree of Acrimony and Stypticity. It is seldom used in Physic; but the Painters employ it in making a beautiful blue Colour with a greenish Cast.

*Lapis Hæmatites*, Offic. The Blood-Stone, *Lapis Hæmatites*, λίθος αἷμα-  
τινος, of the Greeks, *Sedenegi*, and *Sadanegi* of the Arabians, is a ferrugineous, hard, glebous, ponderous, metallic Substance, of a dark red or yellowish Colour, and sometimes blackish, or of the Colour of Iron, and of an earthy, astringent Taste; being broken, it shews fine, long, sharp Fibres, like those of Wood. It was called *Hæmatites*, in Greek, from its Colour; or because it is endued with the Virtue of stopping Blood. Pliny distinguishes five Kinds of Blood-stone, according to the Countries where they are found, and their different Colour and Hardness. Others divide them according to their different outward Appearance. Some Stones have an uneven and angular Surface, as those that come from Spain; some are clustered on the Surface, like Bunches of Grapes; from whence they are termed *Hæmatites Battyodes*, as we see in those brought from the Hercynian Forest in Germany. Others are formed in various Convolutions, like Intestines, or the outer Surface of the Brain; and these Surfaces are very well delineated by Aldrovandus and Imperati. In Iron Mines, the Blood-stone is often found in a distinct Ore; but wherever it grows, there are always red Stones, and red Earth near it. It is likewise found sometimes in the same Places with the Load-stone; and, indeed, there is a great Affinity between these two, as being both reckoned Iron Ores. The Blood-stone is dug up in many

Places of Germany, in Italy, and Spain, and this last is reckoned the best. That Blood-stone is to be made choice of, which is hardest and smoothest, without any Mixture of Filth or Veins. And this Stone is carefully to be distinguished from another something like it in Colour, but softer, which Painters and Joiners make use of, called by Mistake in some Books *Hæmatites*, but its true Name is *Rubrica Fabilis*, or Ruddle. Blood-stone is a Kind of Iron-Ore, from which Iron may be extracted; and in the Valley of Joachim in Bohemia, the Mines of these Stones are so rich, that it is thought worth while to extract the Iron from them, which is also excellent in its Kind, as Agricola relates. This Stone is dissolved by Acids, in the same Manner as Iron, and, with the Vitriolic-Acid, is turned into green Vitriol. Both Dioscorides and Galen used Blood-stone in Roughnesses and Cicatrices, of the Eyelids; and for this Purpose they first rubbed it on a Whetstone with Water, a Decoction of Fenugreek-seeds, or the White of an Egg; and they commend it, when diluted in Milk, in Suffusions of the Eyes. In all Ages it has been used in a fine Powder, from one to four Scruples, in any proper Vehicle, for all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, in Spitting of Blood, and in Ulcers of the Lungs, which it dries and heals. In the Fluor Albus, Cachexy, and Suppression of the Menses, it is as effectual as the *Crocus Martis aperiens*.

*Lapis Hibernicus*, Offic. Irish Slate. It is a fossil Stone, of a black Colour, somewhat inclining to an Azure, and of an earthy Taste; and found in Mines, as well in England, as in Ireland. This Stone is frequently used in Contusions; for it resolves coagulated Blood. Some say it is effectual in Quartan Fevers;

Fevers; but it is much used in all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, Uterine Fluxes, and Spitting of Blood.

*Lapis Lazuli*, Offic. Azure-stone. This is a hard blue Stone, with Gold and Silver-coloured Specks and Veins; and is found of two Kinds, one that can bear the Fire, and the other that cannot. The first is brought from Asia and Africa, and is called the Oriental Stone. The other is found in some Places in Germany and Italy, being dug out of Gold, Silver, and Copper Mines, and is softer than the Oriental. The Oriental produces an ultramarine Blue, which never changes with Age. But the German Ultramarine is easily affected by external Causes, and in time turns green. The best *Lapis Lazuli* is of a deep-blue Colour, marked with some gold Specks, hard to break, and durable in the Fire. It purges upwards and downwards, and is recommended by Authors in Melancholic Affections, Quartan Agues, Apoplexies, and Epilepsies. They attribute to it a corroding Quality, with some Astringency; the first of which, Dioscorides and Galen say, may be corrected by washing it in Water. But they are mistaken; for both washed and unwashed, it vomits and purges, and what the Water carries off from it differs from what remains, only in the Fineness of the Parts. The blue Colour of this Stone arises, undoubtedly, from some Parts of Copper mixed with it, from which also its purgative Quality proceeds. The Antients thought it purged off particularly the *Atra Bilis*, but, I am afraid, upon no good Grounds; for the black Colour of the Stools is not so much owing to the Nature of the Fæces, as to the Tincture which all Steel and Copper Medicines communicate to them. As there are many Medicines of more certain Efficacy among us, we seldom use the

*Lapis Lazuli*, all the Magisteries, Tinctures, and Elixirs, which the Chymists prepare from it, being laid aside. The Dose of this Stone, according to Schroder, is a Dram reduced to a fine Powder.

*Lithargyrus*, Offic. Litharge. This was of two Kinds among the Greeks, differing only in Colour. One was yellow, called *Chrystitis*, or *Lithargyrus Auri*; the other white, called *Argynitis*, or *Lithargyrus Argenti*; and the same Distinction is still kept up. It is commonly made in those Furnaces in which Lead is separated from Silver, or where Silver is refined by Lead from the other Metals mixed with it. When the Workmen design to separate Silver from the Lead or Copper contained in the same Ore with it, they first make a Kind of Trough of Bone-ashes, in which they melt a great Quantity of Lead; and into this melted Lead they throw the Silver Ore to be purified, and continue to blow with Bellows, till all the Lead mixed with the Copper, or Lead contained in the Silver, swims on the melting pure Silver like Oil. Then they gradually blow this Lead towards the Sides of the Trough, and afterwards cutting the Sides, the vitrified Lead runs down to the Ground, and there becomes Litharge, sometimes of a Gold, and sometimes of a Silver Colour. Whence the Dealers in those Commodities have given out, that the one was made from Silver; the other from Gold; whereas the Difference consists only in having been more or less exposed to the Fire, or in having a greater or less Mixture of Copper. Litharge is therefore nothing but vitrified Lead, either alone, or mixed with Copper. It is frequently used in Physic in outward Applications, being mixed with oily Substances to make the Basis of most Plasters, by Reason of the emplastic Consistence, which this and



and other Recrements of Lead acquire, by being mixed with and dissolved in Oils. It is of a drying, detergent, and gently astringent Quality; and for this Reason is used in incarning and cicatrizing Ulcers. It is prepared by being well levigated in a Mortar with clear Water, till all the Lead, which is not perfectly calcined, or other Metallic Faces, fall to the Bottom, leaving the finer Parts incorporated with the Water, which, subsiding by Rest, are separated from the Water, and dried.

*Magnes, Offic.* The Load-Stone. This is a ferruginous, dense, fossile Substance, of a blackish, bluish, or reddish Colour, attracting Iron, or another Magnet, or repelling them; and directing its Poles always to those of the World, when it is at Liberty to move. Another Name of the Load-Stone is *Lapis Lydius*, which is also applied to what we call the Touch-Stone, by which the Truth of Gold and Silver is tried. These two Significations of *Lapis Lydius* are, therefore, carefully to be distinguished, because they are very different. The Load-Stone is found in many Parts of Europe, and generally in Iron Mines; but the best are those which come from the East Indies and Ethiopia. It is, undoubtedly, a Kind of Iron Ore; and in some Places in Germany, they actually extract the Iron it contains: When exposed in the Focus of a great Burning Glass, it likewise manifestly discovers Iron. The Virtues of the Magnet in attracting and repelling Iron, and, in its turning its own Poles to those of the World, are very wonderful; and especially its being able to communicate these Virtues to the Iron which it touches. The Load-Stone is not used inwardly in Physic; though Galen says it has the same Virtue as the Blood-Stone; and, also, mentions its purgative Virtues, and recommends it

on that account in Dropfies. Dioscorides proposes, that it be given in the Quantity of three *Oboli*, to evacuate gross melancholy Humours. Some think it possessed of a deleterious Quality, which is denied by others; but Geoffroy imagines the poisonous Quality is to be understood of that Kind of Magnes mentioned by Theophrastus, which he takes to be a Kind of Native Litharge. The true Load Stone externally used, is drying, astringent, and consolidating. It stops Bleeding, and is recommended by Hoffman for the Cure of Hernias.

*Magnesia, Offic. Manganese, Mer. Pin. Sapo Vitri, Mer. Ars. Vit.* Soap of Glass. This is a fossile, metallic, ferruginous Substance, resembling Antimony in its shining Colour, and very brittle. Pomet mentions two Kinds of it, one Ash-coloured, which is not easy to be got, and, therefore little used; the other black, which is very common. It is used in making and purifying Glass. For by mixing a small Quantity of it with Glass, whilst in Fusion, it clears it from any green or bluish Colours, and makes it more transparent and bright. On that account Merret termed it *Sapo Vitri*. If too great a Quantity be put in, it gives the Glass a purple Colour. It is used by Potters in colouring their Vessels black, as the Zaffara is for blue. Merret also says, the best Manganese is that which is hard, heavy, sparkling, and blackish, and which, being reduced to a Powder, turns Lead black. It is dug in Germany, Italy, Piedmont, and in England near the Mendip Hills in Somersetshire. And Merret tells us, that wherever the Miners find Manganese, they conclude that there is Lead Ore under it; but whether it contains any Lead, or not, has not been discovered.

*Magnesia alba, Pharm. Edinb.*  
*Magnesia.*

Magnesia. A fine white Earth, readily soluble in all Acids into a bitter purgative Liquor; and not convertible by Fire into Quicklime. This Earth has not hitherto been found pure or in a separate State. It was for several Years a celebrated Secret in the Hands of some particular Persons abroad, till its Preparation was made public by Lancisi, in the Year 1717, and afterwards by Hoffman, in 1722. It was then extracted from the Mother-Ley, or the Liquor which remains after the Crystallization of rough Nitre; either by Precipitation with a Solution of fixt alkaline Salt; or by evaporating the Liquor, and calcining the dry Residuum, so as to dissipate the Acids, by which the Earth had been made dissoluble. The Magnesia in this Mother-Ley, appears to have proceeded from the vegetable Ashes, which are either made Ingredients in the Compositions from which Nitre is obtained, or else added in the Elixation of the Nitre: For the Ashes of different Woods, burnt to perfect Whiteness, and freed from their alkaline Salt, are found to be of the same Nature as the true Magnesia. But as Quicklime also, in most of the European Nitre-Works, is commonly employed in large Quantity, the Earth obtained from the Mother-Leys of those Works, is rather a calcareous Earth than Magnesia, which appears by what is brought from thence burning into Quicklime, and forming a Selenites with the vitriolic Acid. The true Magnesia is obtained in great Purity from a filtered Solution of *Sal Catharticus amarus*, by adding a filtered Solution of any alkaline Salt, till a fresh Addition produces no further Milkiness. The white Earth which precipitates, is to be washed by repeated Affusions of hot as well as cold Water, and then dried for Use. Magnesia is re-

commended by Hoffman as an useful Anti-acid, a safe and inoffensive Laxative in Doses of a Dram or two, and a Diaphoretic and Diuretic, when given in smaller Doses, as fifteen or twenty Grains. Since this Time it had a considerable Place in the Practice of foreign Physicians, and has of late deservedly come into Esteem among us, particularly in Heart-burns, and for preventing or removing the many Disorders which Children are subject to, from a Redundance of Acid Humours in the first Passages. It is preferred, on account of its laxative Quality, to the testaceous and other absorbent Earths, which, unless gentle Purgatives are given occasionally to carry them off, are apt to lodge in the Body, and occasion a Costiveness very detrimental to Infants. It must be observed, however, that it is not the Magnesia itself which proves laxative, but the saline Compound resulting from its Coalition with Acids: If there are no acid Juices in the Stomach to dissolve it, it has no sensible Operation; and in such Cases it may be rendered purgative by drinking any Kind of acidulous Liquors after it.

*Marga, Offic. Marle.* This is not only of various Species, but also of different Colours, such as reddish, brown, grey, and yellow. It is of a pinguious and medullary Substance, resembling Boles, and possessed of the same general Properties and Virtues. See *Bole*.

*Marmor Album, Offic. White Marble.* This differs from Alabaſter only in Hardness, and in Splendor, when polished. Galen tells us, that, taken internally, it dissolves the Stone.

*Mars.* This is the Chymical Name for *Ferrum, Offic. Iron*, and is sometimes called in Pharmacy, *Chalybi*, Steel. Melampus is the first upon Record, who exhibited Iron by way  
of

of Medicine. For he is said to have directed Iphiclus to take the Rust of a Knife, and drink it in Wine, ten Days together, in order to procure him Children. Iron is the most useful Metal for human Life. For, besides the innumerable Kinds of Instruments made of it, it furnishes excellent Remedies in many Diseases. The Medicinal Virtues of Iron, taken inwardly, were not unknown to the Antients. Dioscorides attributes to it an astringent Virtue, and recommends it in Uterine Hæmorrhages. He, likewise, orders Wine, or Water, in which a red-hot Iron has been quenched, in the Cæliac Passion, Lientery, and Dysentery, and for restoring weak Stomachs. Physicians now acknowledge a two-fold Virtue in Iron, one aperient, the other Astringent. For it is observed to cure a Suppression of the Menses, to open Obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and other Viscera, to stop Hæmorrhages and Diarrhæas, and to strengthen the relaxed Fibres of the Intestines. On these Accounts, it is reckoned the grand Specific in Hypochondriacal Affections, and all Kinds of Chlorosis. Some attribute an aperient Virtue to some Preparations of Iron, and an astringent Virtue to others; but the Truth is, all these Preparations are both astringent and aperient, tho' not in the same Degree. For Medicinal Uses, Iron is preferable to Steel; and the Filings of Iron, reduced to an Alcohol, or impalpable Powder, are preferred by many to all other Preparations, in promoting the Flux of the Menses, and in removing Obstructions of the Viscera; being given from twelve Grains to half a Dram, once or twice a Day, in any convenient Form. Filings of Iron, tied up in a Linen Bag, are also prescribed to be infused in aperient Apozems, and alterative Broths. Sydenham tells us, that he was in-

formed, "That the crude Ose of Iron is more efficacious in curing Diseases, than Iron which has been refined by Fusion; but, for the Truth of this, says he, I had only the Author's Word, not being assured of it by my own Experience." And I have seen a Kind of Iron Ore, called at the Iron Works, Cumberland Ore, which very much resembles Bole, and which, rubbed with Quicksilver, unites with it, forming a Kind of Cinnabar, which promises very fair to be an excellent Deobstruent. There is a Stypticity in Iron, by which it braces up the Vessels and Viscera when relaxed. Hence the Organs of Digestion, when weak and relaxed, are strengthened and enabled to perform their Offices. Hence, also, by a prudent Use of Iron, the contractile Force of the Arteries is increased; and in consequence of this, the Circulation is accelerated, and Obstructions are removed. Though the different Preparations of Iron act all in the same Manner, yet they are not equally proper in all Constitutions. Where Acidities abound in the first Passages, the crude Filings, reduced into a fine Powder, prove more serviceable than the most elaborate Preparation of them. On the other Hand, where there is no Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*, the Metal requires to be previously opened by saline Menstrua: Hence a Solution of Iron in acid Liquors, has in many Cases excellent Effects, where (as Boerhaave observes) the more indigestible Preparations, as the Calces made by Fire, have scarce any Effect at all. If alkalescent Juices are lodged in the Stomach, this Metal, though exhibited in a liquid Form, proves at least useless; for here the acid Solvent is absorbed by the alkaline Matters which it meets with in the Body, so as to leave the Iron reduced to an inactive Calx. Chalybeate



lybeate Medicines are likewise supposed to differ, independant of Differences in the Constitution, according to the Nature of the Acid united with the Metal: Vegetable Acids superadd a Detergency and aperient Virtue; combined with the vitriolic, it acts in the first Passages powerfully as an Aperient; whilst the nitrous renders it extremely styp-tic; and the marine still more so. But for the same Reason that Iron or its Preparations are of Service in a Weakness of the Solids, and a Languor of the Circulation, it becomes prejudicial in a high Degree, when the Solids are too tense, the Circulation too brisk, and the Constitution inclined to Inflammation. Prudent Practitioners, also, will be very cautious of exhibiting Iron in a full Habit of Body, without previous Evacuations; because otherwise by increasing the Velocity of the Blood, in such Habits, Hæmorrhages, Fevers, Apoplexies, Convulsions, all Kinds of nervous Disorders, and Death, will not unfrequently be produced. And for the same Reason it is always prudent to administer Steel, as it is called, or Iron, after due Evacuations, gradually, and in such Doses as will not accelerate the Circulation too suddenly. The Dose in all Cases should be small, from half a Grain to two, and should rather be repeated than enlarged.

*Mercurius, Hydrargyrum, Argentum vivum*, Offic. Mercury, or Quick-silver. This is a fluid metallic Substance, cold to the Touch, of a shining Silver Colour, very heavy, volatile, and which will unite with most Metals, especially Gold, to which it joins itself very closely. It is sometimes found in its fluid Form in the Bowels of the Earth; and, in that Case, it is first well washed with Water, to clear it from the Earth; then sometimes with Vinegar and Salt, to carry off all other metallic

Parts; and lastly, it is passed thro' Cotton, or dressed Leather, and then has the Name of Virgin Mercury. It is also found in Glebes, or in form of a red sulphureous Mercurial Mineral, called Cinnabar, or of a stony Glebe, sometimes red, sometimes yellow, sometimes dark, and sometimes of a Lead-Colour. It was by the Antients ranked among Poisons. Dioscorides ascribes pernicious Effects to it; and from his Authority, doubtless, it was, that Galen reckoned it highly corrosive; for he owns he never made any Trial of it himself. The Name of it is not found in Hippocrates; whence it is probable, that it was not in use in his Time. But before Avicenna it was used externally, though seldom internally, being still thought a Poison by most Physicians. Actuarius ranks it, however, among Medicines; but Mesue applied it only for curing cutaneous Diseases; though Avicenna observes, that many had drank it without any bad Effect, and that it passed through the Anus unchanged. About two hundred Years ago, though it was still believed by some to be poisonous, it began by many to be used inwardly; they having observed, as Fallopius relates, that it was given in that Manner by Shepherds to their Cattle, to kill Worms, without any bad Effect. Whence they concluded, that it might be safely given to Men also, and that, therefore, crude Mercury was not to be judged a Poison. Thus Brassavolus and Carolus Musitanus tells us, they gave it to Children troubled with Worms, from two to twenty Grains, and always with some Success; and that several Midwives gave it to Women in difficult Labours, though perhaps, not always with any visible good Effects. Matthioli relates, that some Women with Child drank each a Pound of Quicksilver to procure

cure Abortion without any bad Consequence; and it is commonly known, that the Workers in Quicksilver take this Method to cheat their Masters of considerable Quantities, by first swallowing it, and then voiding it with their Fæces, from which it is easily cleansed by simple washing. It must nevertheless be owned, that the Use of it, whether outwardly or inwardly, can never be long continued without Mischief. For the Miners, and others employed about it, though of the strongest Constitutions imaginable, seldom remain four Years in that State, but are seized with Tremblings and Palsies, and die miserably. By an injudicious Use of it, whether outwardly applied, or inwardly taken, the Nerves are likewise affected, weakened, corrupted, and contracted. Whence Tremblings, Spasms, Palsies, and too great an Attenuation of the Fluids, which often brings on a fatal Salivation, Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and incurable Loosenesses. Quicksilver judiciously administered, is, however, undoubtedly a most excellent Medicine. It opens the Pores, small Vessels, and Ducts of the Glands; resolves obstructed Humours, attenuates those which are too thick and viscid, especially the Lymphæ; and dissipates Concretions, even in the remotest Parts of the Body. On all these Accounts it is found to be of singular Service in Tumours, swelled Glands, a schirrhous Spleen, Mesentery, or Liver, Ganglions, Strumæ, and other such Diseases. It also blunts the Acrimony of the Fluids; and hence performs Wonders in venereal Tumours, Buboës, and Ulcers, in cutaneous Postules, Scabs, and other Affections of the Skin; universal Remedies of the preparatory, and especially of the evacuating Kind, having not only gone before the Use of Mercury, but being continued

along with it. For as all these Diseases arise from a viscid Serum, become caustic by a long Stagnation, if it be divided and reduced to a fluid State by Quicksilver, before a Passage is prepared for it out of the Body, it must either exert its Efficacy on the Part where it was first lodged, or, by removing to the more noble Parts of the Body, bring on Symptoms more dangerous than the first. Therefore, before the Patient begins to take Mercury in any Form, his Body ought to be cautiously prepared by Bleeding, to lessen the Plenitude of the Vessels; by warm Bathing, and the Use of diluting Medicines, that the Humours may become more fluid, and the solid Fibres softer; as also, by Purgings, that a Way may be opened for the Passage of the dissolved Humours out of the Body. These Passages are also to be kept open during the Time that the Quicksilver is taken, lest the Humours be intercepted in their Course, and be turned a more dangerous Way. And the Patient ought to be kept warm, lest Cold should stop or diminish insensible Perspiration, which ought likewise to be encouraged by gentle Exercise. Quicksilver, not only taken inwardly, but also by Uction, evacuates the Humours by Stool, Sweat, and insensible Perspiration; but the most common Method of its Operation, is by the Evacuation of a mucous Saliva, whence it is termed a Salivation. This Way of Purgings was entirely unknown to the Antients, and is thought the most effectual Remedy for venereal Diseases; for the Cure of which it was first used by Jacobus Carpenfis, a Physician of Bologna. That Quicksilver is best, which is most pure, of the most shining white Colour, most fluid, and which, being evaporated, leaves no Remainder behind it. This is to be rejected, which

which is of a livid or pale Colour, which does not run into Globules, exactly spherical, but oblong, resembling little Worms or Tears, which is a sure Sign, that it is adulterated with Lead, Bismuth, or some other Metal. Mercury is sometimes so adulterated, as to produce very terrible and uncommon Symptoms. Thus Mercury is commonly adulterated with Lead; and this Fraud is, I think, adverted to by Quercetan. For, by the Intervention of Bismuth, Lead, if its Quantity is not too large, may be forced thro' Leather, and rendered so fluid and moveable, as to prevent all Suspicion of Fraud. Hence it is obvious, how insufficient and superficial the Depuration of Mercury must be by such an Expression alone. But what terrible Effects are produced by Lead internally taken, is sufficiently obvious to any one, who is but a little conversant in the Writings of practical Authors; and a small Quantity of it is absolutely deleterious, when treated in a Manner not unlike that used when Mercury is adulterated with it. Crude Mercury is given in Substance, to kill Worms, from a Scruple to three Drams; being first well rubbed with Sugar in a glass Mortar, till it is dissolved into invisible Parts, adding a Drop or two of Oil of sweet Almonds to prevent it from returning to its native Form. Decoctions of Quicksilver are likewise much used, being made by boiling a Pound of Mercury in six Pints of Water for an Hour. The clear Liquor is given both to Children and Adults for their common Drink. Quicksilver is a great Enemy to all Sorts of Vermin, as well as to Worms; and it suddenly kills, or banishes them, being applied in an Ointment to any Parts of the Body where they are found. Crude Mercury is likewise given in very large Quantities

in the iliac Passion, even two or three Pounds. But this Practice, so far as I can learn, has not been attended with any remarkable Success. The Principles on which it has been given in these Cases, appear to be erroneous. The Slipperiness of this Fluid consists only in the Mobility of its own Parts, not in any Power by which it can lubricate the Vessels of an Animal. Its Weight can be of no Use, unless where the Obstruction lies in some descending Part of the Tube; and even supposing it to act perpendicularly, to the greatest Advantage, there is Room to fear, that the Pressure of a Pound or two will rather distend the superior Part of the Intestine, than be able to force a Passage through the obstinate Obstructions against which it is recommended. To cure the Itch, Quicksilver Girdles are used with very good Success, when the Precautions abovementioned are duly observed. The Quicksilver is to be beat up with the White of an Egg, till both are turned to a thick Froth, which is rubbed on a Cotton Girdle, and, when dry, is wore round the Loins. Though Mercurials are found to be salutary in cutaneous Defædations, and Impurities of the Blood and Juices, vulgarly called scorbutic; they are always pernicious in the true Scurvy, and dangerous in Constitutions inclining to this Disease, where the Humours are acrimonious and colligated, and disposed to a putrescent State. In such Cases, mercurial Medicines are apt to operate with Violence; small Doses have occasioned high and lasting Salivations. The Removal of these Accidents is to be attempted by Glysters, Purgatives, Diaphoretics, or such other Means, consistent with the Patient's Strength, and the particular Symptoms, as may procure a speedy Revulsion from the salival Ducts.



Ducts. It is very well worth the Observation of every Practitioner, that Mercury, or its Preparations, applied either externally, or taken internally, is an almost infallible Remedy for that Disorder, which is induced by the Bite of a mad Dog, and a certain Preservative against it. It has also of late Years been used with great Success in many Distempers, which were before esteemed extremely obstinate, if not incurable. Rotario, a Veronese Physician, of great Reputation, has wrote a Volume in Folio, on the Virtues of this Herculean Remedy. He advises to divide it with Goose-Grease, for external Application, and for internal Use to mix it with Conserve of Roses. He recommends it extremely in the Gout, conformable to the Sentiments of Frederic Hoffman on that Subject. In the Dropsy also, even an Ascites, an Asthma, and many other stubborn chronical Distempers, he assures us from Experience, that he has found it of infinite Service. But he seems to think it of much greater Service when exhibited without raising a Salivation, as an Alterative; and in this he agrees with many of the Moderns, who have wrote upon the same Subject.

*Natron.* This is the Nitre of the Antients, but is very different from our Nitre. It is a native Fossile dug out of the Earth, not pure, but got by Lixivation from the Earth, and is of an alkaline and absterfivè Nature; so that it might well serve instead of Pot-ashes, for the making of Glass or Soap. It was produced in Egypt, and now, at present, they dig at Smyrna an Earth that is purely alkaline, which comes to Paris in great Quantities, and is used instead of Pot-ash. Clusius writes, that the Nitre of the Antients is so common at Cairo, that ten Pounds of it will hardly yield a Meyden (three Half-

pence.) They use it for several Purposes; for they incrust Vessels with it, and, mixed with the Pods of Acacia, it serves to dry Leather. This Difference being supposed, it plainly follows, that what we find in ancient Writings, as those of Hippocrates, Pliny, Dioscorides, Galen, and others, of Nitre and its Virtues, is not to be understood of our common Nitre, but of this native alkaline Salt. It appears from later Experiments, that it is also contained in great Abundance in the Waters of the Ocean, and makes the Basis of the neutral Salt, so plentifully extracted from them for alimentary Uses. It is likewise discoverable in sundry mineral Springs, even of those which do not participate of Sea Salt. For Instance, the Selteran and Antonian Waters, and in Bohemia those of Bucksfou-erling and Wildungen, which yield a very pure *Sal Alkali*, as do the Caroline and Emsen Baths; as the Springs of Schwalback and Egra produce an Alkali, and in our own Country, that near Tilbury. The Alkali, called Soda, prepared by incinerating the maritime Plant Kali, or Glass Wort, contains a Salt of the same Kind. The mineral Alkali agrees in its general Qualities with the common lixivial Salts of Vegetables, but it is milder and less acrid in Taste. From its Coalition with the vitriolic Acid, is formed Glauber's purging Salts; with the nitrous, the Nitre of the Shops; and with the marine, perfect Sea Salt.

*Nitrum, sive Sal Petreæ, Offic.* Nitre, or Salt Petre. A neutral Salt, formed by the Coalition of the common vegetable fixed alkaline Salt, with a peculiar Acid. It is of a sharp penetrating cooling Taste, and concretes into colourless transparent Crystals, which in Figure are hexagonal Prisms, terminated by Pyramids of the same Number of Sides.

Sides. This Salt, mixed with sulphureous and pinguious Earths, like a Matrix, or Load-stone, attracts the Acid lodged in the Air. Earths of every Kind, when exposed to the free and open Air, are not fit for generating Nitre, but only such as are of an alkaline Nature, and contain a pinguious and sulphureous Substance. Hence we find, that the Earths, left after the burning of Houses, are of all others the most proper. The same holds true of calcareous Substances; when, for Instance, Mud, Earth, or Clay, is mixed with Lime, and exposed to the free Air, the Salt of Nitre easily breaks through it like Froth. Quick-Lime also, the Ashes of Wood, or of Soap-Boilers, as yet turgid with an alkaline Salt, greatly contribute to the Production of Nitre, when mixed with Earth. The Earth proper for generating Nitre must not only be alkaline, but, also, pinguious and sulphureous; nay, a volatile alkaline Principle is necessary for this Purpose. Hence all Putrefaction contributes to the Generation of Nitre in Sands. For this Reason, nothing in Nature so powerfully promotes the Generation of Nitre, as Dunging the Land with the Excrements and Urine of Animals. Hence those, who prepare Nitre, diligently dig up and preserve the old and squalid Earth, in Sheep-folds, Stables, and other Places where Animals are kept. They, also, carefully collect the Earth dug up about Bog-Houses; which, being impregnated with the Salt and Sulphur of the human Excrements, is, for that Reason, highly proper for producing Nitre. They also chuse pinguious Earths of Church-Yards, Ponds, Marshes, and Walls, built of a pinguious Earth, and putrified Straw, especially their Surfaces taken off for about the Depth of a Finger's Length; because these,

being long exposed to the Sun and Air, have conceived a nitrous Salt, discovered by the acrid and bitterish Taste. Hence it follows, that the more Putrefaction and volatile sulphureous Salt can be conveyed to the Earth, the more proper they are for producing Nitre. Earths, in order to yield a large Quantity of Nitre, must be managed in the following Manner. They are to be made up in Heaps, which are to be frequently watered or sprinkled with the Urine of Animals; by which Means, and the free Passage of the Air through them, they soon contract a nitrous Salt. But it is to be observed, that neither a too intense Heat of the Sun, especially such as burns the Earths, nor too pinching a Cold, nor too moist an Atmosphere, and especially rainy Weather, but rather a temperate windy Air, accompanied with serene Weather, particularly in the Spring or Autumn, and in the Night-time, favour the Production of Nitre. The Heat of the Sun is, indeed, serviceable in drying the Earths from which the Nitre has been before extracted, but does not at all contribute to its Generation. Nor is its Generation promoted by intense Cold, or southerly or westerly Winds, but by Winds blowing from the easterly or northerly Quarters which bring the primogenial ethereal Acid. The Elaboration of Nitre does by no means succeed under excessive Rains, which wash it out of the Earths. It is, also, to be observed, that from Waters impregnated with a nitrous Salt, by Elxiviation, there cannot be obtained any true Nitre, which is inflammable, and forms itself into Crystals, without the Addition of Ashes; in which there is an alkaline Salt, an Admixture of Quick-Lime, or that Lixivium, which in boiling remains after former Crystallizations. For if the

Lixivium, drawn from nitrous Earths, is boiled by itself, a saline Magma is only obtained; which neither runs into dry, much less inflammable Crystals, nor is easily dried, but is readily dissolved in the Air, especially when moist and humid. Hence we may reasonably conclude, that the inflammable Salt of Nitre is compounded of an acid and a fixed Alkali. And as neutral Salts are easily formed into Crystals, so, on the contrary, neither acid nor alkaline Salts, nor sulphureous acid Substances, mixed with alkaline Earth, of which Kind this Lixivium, extracted from nitrous Earths, seems to be, are disposed to Crystallization. But that there is in Nitre such a fixed Alkali, is sufficiently obvious, not only from its Generation already described, but, also, from this, that Powder of Charcoal alone, added to Nitre fused in a Crucible, converts it into a pure alkaline Salt, commonly called fixed Nitre, tho' it is not, in Reality, different from Salt of Tartar, or any other alkaline Salt; as also from this Circumstance, that if this alkaline Salt is again combined with acid Spirit of Nitre, or Aqua Fortis, the Nitre is forthwith regenerated. Earths impregnated with a nitrous Salt, of which Nitre is prepared, are not only to be found in Europe, but it is also certain, that an inflammable Nitre may be prepared every where; because the Matter, or Matrix of Nitre, which is Earth rendered alkaline and sulphureous by Putrefaction, may be had every where. Neither is it to be doubted, but that the Acid, which is formed into a nitrous Salt with the alkaline Basis, is contained in the Atmosphere, wherever it extends. And, it is certain, that not only in the Indies, which are hot, but also in Muscovy, which is a cold Climate, a large Quantity of Nitre is prepared, which

is better than the German Nitre, and far more fit for preparing Gunpowder. The Indian Soil favours the Generation of Nitre, because, for several Months, no Rains fall to wash and carry off the nitrous Salt from the Earth.

The essential Characters and Properties, by which Nitre is distinguished from all other Salts, are these. (I.) Nitre is, by the Force of Fire, easily fused in a Crucible without flaming; but as soon as an oleous sulphureous Substance, capable of flaming, is added to it, it takes Flame, and produces an Explosion; which Effect happens not only by the Addition of common Sulphur, of Antimony, which abounds with Sulphur, of Charcoal, of Tartar which abounds with Oil, of some Parts of Animals, the Blood or Bones for Instance, but, also, by the Addition of Metals impregnated with Sulphur, such as Tin, Iron, and Zink; as also, by an Addition of *Sal Ammoniac*, which from the Urine receives an oleous and sulphureous Principle. (II.) Nitre, mixed and distilled from a vitriolic Salt, or the Acid of Vitriol, yields an highly volatile acid Spirit, of an ungrateful Smell, and yellowish Colour, as appears in the Preparation of *Hoffman's Spiritus Nitri Fumans*, or Aqua Fortis; and because all Clay contains some Quantity of a vitriolic Salt, hence if three Parts of Nitre are mixed with one Part of Clay, formed into small Balls, and dried, the Nitre by Distillation yields its acid Spirit in the Form of a red Vapour; and because the Acid of Alum is of the same Nature with that contained in Vitriol, hence in Conjunction with Alum as well as with Vitriol, an acid Spirit, or Aqua Fortis, may be distilled from Nitre. It must, also, be observed, that no other Acid, except one of the vitriolic Kind, can by any Means extract



tract the acid of Nitre, since a very fixed and strong Acid, such as that contained in Vitriol and Alum, is required for that Purpose. (III.) Nitre, fused in a Crucible, is almost totally converted into an alkaline Salt; and this Effect is particularly produced, mixing equal Quantities of Tartar and Nitre, and putting them into an ignited Crucible; by which Means the Black Flux-Powder, commonly used by Workers of Metals in separating their Metals from adventitious Mixtures, is produced. Nitre is, also, converted into an Alkali, when it is mixed and detonated with Powder of Charcoal; and by a strong Calcination it becomes an acrid Salt, of a Sky-Colour, and this is called fixed Nitre. It is, also, worth our Observation, that the whole of Nitre may be converted into an Alkali, of an highly acrid Taste, and which, by pouring Water upon it, becomes intensely hot, when mixed with an equal Quantity of Regulus of Antimony, and melted to a Mass, in a red hot Crucible. The same Phænomenon is said to be produced with Zink and Tin. (IV.) Nitre is a Salt of so singular a Quality, that there is none like it in Nature; for it not only cools the Tongue, when applied to it; but also the whole Body, when taken internally; and, when put into Water, augments its Coldness. (V.) A Solution of Nitre, put into Blood coagulated, and become black after it is taken from the Veins, not only renders it more fluid, but also procures it a florid and beautiful red Colour; an Effect not to be expected from any other neutral Salt. By this Experiment we may, in some Measure, account for its Operations, and refrigerating Effect, on the human Body. For Nitre is a Salt, which, by Means of its aereo-acid Principle, is of an elastic and expansive Quality, al-

lays and stops the tumultuous and exorbitant Motion of the Sulphur in the Blood and Humours, which, when confined, becomes more violent. And to this aereo-acid Principle, we are to ascribe the Fluidity, and florid Colour, which Nitre communicates to the Blood. Nitre, also, by procuring a greater Fluidity to the Humours, removes Stagnations and Obstructions, and opens the Pores of the Skin, thro' which the hot and fiery Particles are exhaled. And as Nitre stimulates the Ducts and Glands to a more copious Secretion of Lymph, hence it moistens the Body, and relaxes and softens Parts spasmodically constricted. (VI.) Nitre, when detonated with Sulphur, or any other inflammable Substance, is totally carried off in Smoke; by which Means, the whole Crasis, and, as it were, the Substance of Nitre, is totally destroyed. For Gun-powder kindled in a tubulated Retort, is neither transformed into an acid Spirit, nor an alkaline Salt, but yields a somewhat acid Phlegm. (VII.) It is also a Property peculiar to Nitre, that, when put into a Crucible, exposed to a calcining Fire, with Regulus of Antimony, Zink, Bismuth, Arsenic, Regulus of Cobalt, Tin, and Lead; it converts them to a Calx; by which Means the purer Metals, such as Gold and Silver, are separated from them. For this Reason, the most expeditious Way of separating Gold dispersed in Antimony, is to calcine and fuse it with Nitre; whereas it is a laborious Task to separate its reguline and antimonial Parts by the Force of intense Fire; and as these Minerals are, in a great Measure, virulent, so, when calcined with Nitre, they not only lose their deleterious Qualities, but partly become salutary Medicines. (VIII.) It is sufficiently known to Chymists, that Aqua For-

tis dissolves Silver, but not Gold ; but it has not as yet been adverted to, that Aqua Fortis, distilled by Abstraction from common Nitre, does not dissolve Silver, but converts it to a Calx ; whereas it quickly attacks and dissolves Gold. This will perhaps seem strange to him, who considers that Aqua Fortis is the Offspring of Nitre, and in every Respect agrees with the acid Spirit of Nitre ; but his Surprise will cease, when he reflects, that in undepurated Nitre, there is a large Quantity of common Salt, which must be separated by Art ; and considers, that the acid Spirit, drawn off common Salt, becomes an Aqua Regia, capable of dissolving Gold. For, if Aqua Fortis is even ten times drawn off depurated Nitre, its Virtues will not be altered by common Salt ; but if common Salt is mixed with the Nitre, the Aqua Fortis attacks and disentangles it ; by which Means an highly subtile Spirit of Salt ascends, and this Spirit, in Consequence of its highly penetrating Subtlety, enters the most minute Pores of Gold, and destroys the Cohesion of its constituent Parts. (IX.) It is, also, to be observed, that if Spirit of Nitre, or Aqua Fortis, are in a due Proportion drawn off common Salt, there remains in the Bottom a Salt, which deflagrates like Nitre. For the Acid of Nitre intimately associates itself with the alkaline Basis of common Salt, and with it is converted into Nitre, it is nevertheless of a very fixed Nature. Its fixed Nature is evinced from this, that it remains fused over the Fire for some Hours, without any Diminution of either Weight or Bulk. Neither is its Texture altered by Flame, tho' a Change is soon produced in it by the Addition of a small Quantity of any ignited sulphureous Substance. Tho' an highly volatile and corrosive acid Spirit, as also a fixed alkaline

Salt, may be prepared from Nitre, yet it is possessed of a singular Power of removing the virulent and corrosive Qualities of almost all Substances, and rendering them propitious, temperate, and salutary. The violent and emetic Virtues of Regulus and Sulphur of Antimony are sufficiently known ; and it is certain, that by the Addition of a due Quantity of Nitre, and the Assistance of Fire, both these may be converted into mild, temperate, and gently diaphoretic Medicines. That most of the Insects, which, by Means of their highly acrid Salt, excite Blisters, are excellently corrected by Powder of Nitre, intimately mixed with them, is certain from Experience. Thus Cantharides, and other Substances of a like Nature, may be safely exhibited even in delicate Constitutions, in order to remove a Difficulty of Urine, provided a due Regard be had to the Causes of the Disorder, and a small Quantity of Camphire, which powerfully resists Inflammation, is added. Some Purgatives are so highly drastic, that, when imprudently exhibited, they raise violent Commotions in the nervous System, and often occasion an Inflammation in the Coats of the Stomach : Of this Kind are Gamboge, Scammony, Resin of Jalap, Coloquintida, Elaterium, and Spurge ; which two last excite Blisters, when applied externally. Now the caustic Quality of all these is greatly impaired, by being mixed with any nitrous Salt ; and if there is any genuine and efficacious Corrector of Purgatives, which guards the tender Membranes against Heat, Spasms, and Inflammations, it is certainly Nitre. Aloes, which is otherwise of a laxative and balsamic Quality, has by its subtile acrid Salt been frequently observed to excite Hæmorrhages ; but it is rendered more benign and propitious, by a proper

Admixture

**Admixture of Nitre.** The Bile, in consequence of its deterfive and bitter Quality, is a balsamic and natural Liquor, without which no Animal can long remain sound, and in a due State. Now, if the Bile is vitiated by a Congestion of acrid Sordes retained in the Humours, it acts like Poison by irritating the nervous System, and producing preternatural Heat, Anxiety, Inquietudes, enormous Evacuations, and intense Pains. Now, in order to correct this peccant State of the Bile, no Medicine is more efficacious than Nitre. As Nitre is a powerful Cooler when internally exhibited, so there is no more effectual Antifebrile, no Medicine which either so soon, or so safely, corrects the febrile Heat, and removes the woeful Train of Symptoms produced by it. Accordingly Angelus Sala informs us, that in quotidian and chronical Tertian Fevers, as also in that Species of Fever called the Putrid Hæmitritæus, Nitre is used with wonderful Success. For when the Patients are properly purged before, and kept in a moderately warm Place, the Exhibition of Nitre twice or thrice, two or three Hours before the Paroxysm, gives such a Change to the State of the Disorder, that Health soon succeeds. And as all other Refrigerants, the most considerable of which are Acid, inspissate and coagulate the human Juices, so, on the contrary, Nitre attenuates and renders the whole Mass of Humours more fluid. Hence we understand why it is highly efficacious in extinguishing the Heat of the Body, and why no Salt is more friendly to the Constitution than Nitre. Upon injecting various Liquors into the Veins of Animals, it has been found, that several of them have been killed both by acid and alkaline Injections, only with this Difference, that the Acids

produced too great a Coagulation, and the Alcalies too great a Fluidity of the Humours. But Malpighi informs us, that he injected a Solution of six Ounces of Nitre into the jugular Veins of a strong Dog, without producing any other Change, than a preternaturally copious Discharge of Urine. Hence we may justly conclude, that Nitre is excellently suited and highly friendly to the Crasis of the Blood. For this Reason Lord Bacon affirms, that a Scruple of Nitre, frequently exhibited for a Dose, contributes greatly to the Prolongation of Life. Nitre, also, prevents Putrefaction in Substances subject to Corruption; and though common Salt is highly efficacious for that Purpose, yet it is doubted, whether Nitre is not preferable to it in preserving Bodies. Thus Blood, taken from the human Veins, may, by an Admixture of a Solution of Nitre, be for a long Time preserved fluid and beautiful, without any Putrefaction. Besides it is sufficiently known, that Flesh either by Means of Nitre alone, or Nitre mixed with common Salt, for a long Time retains a beautiful red Colour, even after boiling. The Reason of which seems to be, that this Salt exalts the red and beautiful Colour of the Remainder of the Blood contained in the minute Vessels of such Flesh. Hence it is obvious, that Nitre resists the Putrefaction, which is often formed in the *Primæ Viæ*, and diffuses itself thro' the whole Body; and may for this Reason be exhibited with Success in putrid Fevers, and Disorders of Children arising from Worms. Nitre, taken internally, powerfully promotes the Excretions by Stool, Urine, and Sweat. One Ounce of depurated Nitre, dissolved in Water, renders the Body soluble, and procures some Stools, though it answers these Intentions better, when mixed



with a proper Quantity of the laxative Decoctions of Tamarinds, Sena Leaves, and Manna. When the Fluids are to be derived to the inferior Parts of the Body, especially in Fevers, Nitre is highly efficacious. Among all the Class of Diuretics, none are better calculated for removing the Obstructions of the urinary Ducts, rendering the Discharge of the Urine free, and dissolving calculous Concretions, than Nitre. Penotus affirms, that if a proper Dose of Nitre is taken once every Fortnight, it never suffers the Generation of Sand in the Kidneys, either in Patients subject to calculous Concretions or Dysuries, whether adult or young, robust or delicate. Timæus informs us, that he heard of a certain Man's being perfectly cured of the Gravel, by a long protracted Use of prepared Nitre. And Grulingius informs us, that the *Sal Prunellæ* is not only an excellent Preservative against, but also, an efficacious Cure for a Nephritis. And Hoffman tells us, he has found from Experience, that an Emulsion of various Seeds, with Nitre, is with great Success exhibited for alleviating nephritic Pains. A proper Exhibition of Nitre renders Perspiration more free and liberal, in Patients afflicted with immoderate Watchings, Thirst, and intolerable Heat; because it corrects the Heat of the Blood, and checks the hot intestine Commotions of the Fluids; by which Means every Thing in the Constitution is rendered calm, the preternaturally restricted Parts are relaxed, and consequently the Blood is frequently conveyed to the Emunctories of the Skin. In Practice we daily observe, that the precipitating nitrous Powders excellently promote Sweat, in all Inflammations; but in languid, cold, and cachectic Constitutions, the moving Force of whose Muscles is impaired, a Diaphoresis must be excited by

more hot and active Medicines. The Disorders arising from Flatulencies, stagnating, and pent up in the Intestines, sometimes spasmodically constricted, are sufficiently obvious to Practitioners. For which Reason they ought to be dissipated with all Expedition. For this Purpose Hoffman asserts, that he has found no Medicine more effectual and successful than Nitre, either alone, or mixed with Carminatives; since, by its Means, a Discharge of Wind by the Anus is procured. The Flatulencies discover themselves by their Fluctuation and Noise, and are happily eliminated with an Explosion, which is, in Hoffman's Opinion, principally owing to a Solution and Relaxation of the constricted intestinal Fibres. For which Reason it is justly commended in spasmodic Colics, especially that of the bilious Kind, on which the Antients bestowed the Epithet *hot*. But above all other Medicines, Nitre affords the most considerable Relief to hypochondriac and hysteric Patients; since it is excellently calculated for removing the Spasms and Flatulencies, which are the Cause of all the Symptoms incident to such Patients. But one of the most considerable and important Virtues of Nitre is that by which it resists Inflammations, which in very acute Diseases generally destroy the Patient; since, when they seize the Stomach, they produce Anxieties and Inquietudes; when they affect the *Meninges*, a Pain of the Head, a *Phrenitis*, or Convulsions; and when the Lungs, a Danger of Suffocation. When an Inflammation happens in other Parts, a preternatural Heat of the internal, and an excessive Coldness of the external Parts, is produced; whilst, in the mean Time, Inflammations of the sanguiferous Viscera easily degenerate into Abscesses or Gangrenes. In order, therefore, to cure the in-

flamed Part, Nitre, either alone, or mixed with Camphire, and Bezoardic Substances, is, of all other Things, the most efficacious; so that, if salutary Effects are not produced by it, the Cure may be justly despaired of. In Practice, Hoffman says, he has long made Use of it with uncommon Success; and found, that in Pleurifies, a Phrenitis, a Peripneumony, an Angina, an Inflammation of the Oesophagus, and Stomach, and an Erysipelas, a frequent Exhibition of it has, in a great Measure, removed the Heat, the Pain, the Thirst, and Watching, by exciting a gentle Moisture all over the Body, which was before dry and parched. When mixed with other proper Ingredients, and applied externally, it also affords Relief to inflamed Parts. Thus camphorated Spirit of Wine, when mixed with a Solution of Nitre, and a due Quantity of distilled Vinegar, discusses an Erysipelas, and removes an intense Head-ach. Besides, Nitre is one of the most considerable of those Medicines calculated for the Cure of Spasms and Constrictions, the Misfortunes excited by which, in the nervous Parts of the human Body, are sufficiently apparent to those who know Diseases, and their various Causes. At least, it is certain, that enormous Hæmorrhages sometimes arise from no other Cause, than an Inequality of the Circulation of the Blood; since the Vessels, which in some Parts are smaller than in others, being spasmodically constricted, the Blood is impetuously conveyed to the adjacent Vessels, and their Ramifications, by too much distending which, and opening their Orifices, violent Hæmorrhages are often produced. By this Means Spittings of Blood, Hæmorrhages of the Nose, excessive Evacuations from the Hæmorrhoidal Veins,

bloody Urine, and immoderate Discharges of Blood from the Uterus, are brought on. In the Cure of these Disorders, the most rational Method of proceeding is, to relax the spasmodically constricted Parts, and restore a free and easy Circulation of the Humours through the Vessels. This Intention, as we learn from Experience, is excellently answered by Nitre, which in these Disorders is highly extolled by the most judicious practical Physicians. Thus Riverius commends it in an immoderate Discharge of the Lochia; in an excessive Evacuation of the Menfes; in a Spitting of Blood; in Hæmorrhages attended with a malignant Fever; and for similar Purposes. And as Spasms are frequently the Causes of a Suppression of the usual Evacuations of Blood from the Uterus in Women, since its constricted Parts resist the Impulse of the Blood to the uterine Vessels, hence it is obvious, that Nitre in such a Case affords singular Relief. For which Reason Riverius advises it in a Suppression of the Lochia; and Grulingius in a Diminution of the menstrual Discharge. As Pains are often the Offspring of Spasms, so those terrible Pains, which generally accompany the Excretion of Stones which affect the Intestines, and are taken for a colical Indisposition, are happily removed by the Use of Nitre. And Welchius informs us, that, by Nitre alone, a large Number of Soldiers in the Hungarian Camp were freed from an epidemical Cephalalgia. Tho' these Things are obvious in Practice, and confirmed by Experience, it is, nevertheless, an additional Satisfaction to the Mind, to know the Reason why, and the Manner in which, Nitre produces these Effects in the human Body. The Dose is from a few Grains to a Scruple; though in some Cases it may be given,

given, with great Safety, and to better Advantage, in larger Quantities.

*Ochra*, Offic. Yellow Oker. It is an argillaceous Substance, and of an austere Taste. As to its Virtues, it is drying, astringent, discutient, and represses Excrescencies. It is very seldom used, excepting externally.

*Osteocola*, Offic. The Bone-Binder. This is a Substance of a seemingly middle Nature between Earth and Stone, white, friable, testaceous, fabulous; in Figure resembling a Bone, and growing out of sandy Places, and other stony Soils. It has been fancifully commended for the speedy Conglutination of the Bones, as affording Matter for a proper Callus; and consequently hastening the Conglutination. It is also said to stop the Fluor Albus, and remove Intermittent Fevers. But Hildanus cautions us to be very circumspect in exhibiting it to young Persons furnished with a laudable Habit of the Body; because it generally leaves an unseemly Scar. For which Reason he thinks it is only to be used in old and extenuated Patients, whose native Heat is weak and languid. According to Wormius, they in some Shops sell for the Bone-binder, a Species of the *Galaetites*, which is white, porous, smooth, soft, easily dissoluble into a Liquor, and of a saline Taste.

*Ostracites*, Offic. Hobgoblin's-Claw. This is a Fossil, very much resembling the under Shell of an Oyster, petrified. It is said to check the Menfes when profuse; to relieve Inflammations of the Breast; and render the Skin smooth.

*Petroleum*, Offic. *Petroleum*, *Oleum de Saxo*, *Naphtha*, *Oleum Terræ*, Mont. Exot. Oil of Peter, or Rock-Oil. A fluid Bitumen, or mineral Oil, exuding from the Clefts of Rocks, or from the Earth, or found

floating on the Surface of Waters, in different Parts of Europe, and more plentifully in the warm Countries; similar in its general Properties, to the Oils extracted by Distillation, from Pit-Coal, Amber, and other solid bituminous Bodies. The most remarkable of the native *Petrolea* are the following;

*Petroleum Album*. White Petroleum.

*Petroleum rubrum sive Gabianum*, Ind. Med. An *Petroleum rufum Schroderi*?

*Petroleum flavum seu Italicum*. Ind. Med.

There are many Variations of these Oils in regard to Colour, Fluidity, Subtilty, and the Pungency of their Smell and Taste: The most fluid are in general the most subtile and pungent. Among us, the finer Kinds are rarely to be met with, and even the inferior Sorts are rarely unsophisticated. The *Naphtha* of Dioscorides, or *Petroleum*, is a subtile, inflammable, Mineral Oil, with a fragrant bituminous Smell, of different Colours, either white, yellow, red, or black. Different Names are given it by Authors. The Babylonians gave the Name of *Naphtha* to an Oil either black or white, which flowed from some Fountains near Babylon. It was likewise called, *The Oil of Medea*, because she is said to have burnt Creon's Daughter to Death, by anointing her with this Oil. It had the Name of *Petroleum*, because it distills from Rocks. By Myrepsus it is termed *Allicola*; by others, *The Oil of St. Barbarus the Abbot*, *the Oil of St. Catharine*, or, *The holy Oil*. The Word *Naphtha* is said to come from a Word which signifies, to light, or kindle. There are few Countries in which this Oil is not to be found. In the Island of Samos a Kind of it is gathered, called by the Inhabitants by a Name which signifies *Oleum Terræ*,



*Terra*, and it is in great Esteem among the Indians. In Italy, near Modena, the Oil is gathered from Springs and Wells; and indeed this whole Dutchy abounds with it, especially a Place called Frumetto. The Inhabitants dig Wells to the Depth of thirty or forty Feet, till the oily Spring is found; and there it is always mixed with the Water. The Wells dug at the Foot of the Hill furnish a large Quantity of very red Oil; those near the Top, a white Oil, but in smaller Quantities. There is another Rock in the same Country near the Apennine Hills, where there is a perpetual Spring of Water, on which this Oil swims, of a yellow Colour, and in so great Quantities, that twice a Week they gather six Pounds at a Time. *Petroleum* is found also in France; and particularly in Brittany, near Beriers; and red Oil, mixed with Water, flows from the Crannies of some Rocks, which is collected with great Care, being no Way inferior to the rest in Virtue. There is another such Fountain near Clermont, in Auvergne. *Petroleum* easily takes Fire; and it is the Custom, in many Places, to burn it in Lamps, instead of common Oil. It is plentifully stored with fine volatile Parts, which easily evaporate, and are so greedy of Fire, that if a lighted Torch, or any other flaming Body, be held in the Wells or Fountains of *Petroleum*, the exhaling Effluvia very often take Fire. It is difficultly mixed with Spirit of Wine. By Distillation, it yields an oily Liquor, something more pellucid than before; but it loses a great deal of its native Smell, and gives a more languid and fuliginous Flame. A small Quantity of a yellowish Magma remains at the Bottom of the Alembic; therefore it is evident, that *Petroleum* is not meliorated by Distillation. The best *Petroleum* is reckoned that which

is fresh gathered, of a subtile, bituminous Smell, white and pellucid; next to that is the yellow, then the red; but the black is accounted the most impure of all. The finer *Petrolea* have been sometimes taken internally in nervous Complaints, and as Diuretics and Anthelmintics; but are chiefly used as external Stimulants, against rheumatic Pains, Palsies, and other Disorders proceeding from an obstructed or languid Circulation. In these Intentions, some mineral Oils, procurable among ourselves, are used by the common People, and often with Benefit. The empirical Medicine, called *British Oil*, is of the same Nature with the *Petrolea*; the genuine Sort being extracted by Distillation from hard Bitumen, or a Kind of Stone Coal, found in Shropshire, and other Parts of England.

*Petroleum Barbadense*, *Pisselæum Indicum*, Offic. Barbadoes Tar. This is a Sort of Bitumen, found floating upon the Surface of a Lake in Barbadoes, at the Bottom of which it probably transudes out of the Earth. It is of a blackish Colour inclinable to red, of a strong Smell, and of the Consistence of common Tar. It is a very good Pectoral, Stomachic, and Sudorific, and hence is serviceable in Coughs. It is sometimes applied to Burns, Scalds, and Inflammations, and said to be a good Remedy for a Scald Head. It is also put by some to the Soles of the Feet and the Wrists, in order to cure an Ague. Doctor Towne, in his Treatise on the Diseases of the West-Indies, represents Barbadoes Tar, given in the Quantity of two Drams, three Times a Day, as an excellent Medicine in the *Colica Pictonum*, or dry Belly-ach, after the Pain has been somewhat mitigated by previous Evacuations. And he further tells us, that, upon the very first Appearance

ance of a tingling Uneasiness along the Spine, the Fore-runner of a Palsy, which generally succeeds this Distemper, an Embrocation of this Tar, with double distilled Rum, well rubbed into the whole Length of the Spine, and into the Limbs, will prevent the impending Palsy, if any Thing can.

*Plumbum, Offic. Plumbum, Saturnus, Mont. Exot. Lead.* A pale, livid, soft, very flexible Metal, above eleven Times specifically heavier than Water; fusible in a small Heat, somewhat less than that in which expressed Oils begin to boil; if kept in Fusion, it is soon converted partly into an ash-coloured Calx (*plumbumustum*); this exposed to a stronger Fire, in such a Manner, that the Flame may play upon its Surface, becomes first yellow, and afterwards of a deep red, (*Minium* or red Lead;) if in this Process the Fire be suddenly raised to a considerable Height, the Calx melts, assumes the Appearance of Oil, and on cooling forms a soft leasy Substance, of a yellowish or reddish Colour (*Litharge*) The proper Menstruum of this Metal is Aqua-Fortis: The vegetable Acids likewise dissolve it, but in very small Quantity: A Quart of distilled Vinegar will not take up a Dram; exposed to the Steam of Vinegar, it is by Degrees corroded into a White Powder, (*Cerusse*) which is considerably more easy of Solution. The Calces of Lead dissolve, by Heat, in expressed Oils; these Mixtures are the Basis of several officinal Plasters and Unguents. Crystals of this Metal, made with distilled Vinegar, (called, from their sweetish Taste, *Sugar of Lead*) and a Tincture drawn from these and Green Vitriol, are likewise kept in the Shops. Lead in its metallic Form, or when calcined by Fire, does not appear to have any medicinal Operation; dissolved or rendered soluble by A-

cids, it is one of the most powerful Styptics, but at the same Time one of the most dangerous. In this State it is reckoned highly cooling, incrassating, and repelling; so as to retard the Circulation of the Blood, hinder all the Secretions, and injure the Nerves, by causing Spasms, Convulsions, Tremblings, Difficulty of Breathing, and Suffocation. Whence it appears unfit for internal Use in any large Dose, or even in any at all; and accordingly its medicinal Uses are principally external. A Plate of Lead is esteemed a very good Application to Ganglions, a Species of Tumour, often appearing about the Wrists and Backs of the Hand. And in Cancers, Lead and its Preparations, externally applied, are esteemed excellent. I have known great Mischief done by the internal Use of Sugar of Lead.

*Plumbum nigrum, Offic. Black Lead, Wadt, Kello.* This is accounted refrigerating, drying, and repellent; and is sometimes applied to stumous Tumours.

*Pompholyx, Nil Album, Offic.* This is a metallic Powder, of a white Colour, and lighter than Tutty. For as that, in the making of Brass, adheres to the Sides of the Furnace, this mounts up to the Top. It is very much esteemed for Disorders of the Eyes, and in general agrees in Virtues with Tutty.

*Porphyrites, Offic. Porphyry, or red Marble.* This is a Species of Marble highly hard, and of a red Colour. It is brought to us from the Confines of Egypt, the Red Sea, and Ethiopia. It is thought to be possessed of a lithontriptic Quality, and to agree in Virtues with the *Ophites*.

*Pumex, Offic. The Pumice Stone.* This is a porous and spongy Stone, full of small Cavities and Perforations, and found in Germany, whence it is transported to us. It is of a refrigerating, drying Quality. It gently

gently cleanses Ulcers, and renders Cicatrices full and seemly. In Mount Vesuvius, Ætna, and other burning Mountains, large Quantities of this Species of Stone are found with the Sulphur.

*Pyrites, Offic. Marchasita.* Fire-Stone. A hard Fossil, striking Fire with Steel, copiously, and in large Sparks; becoming Vitriolic, either by simple Exposure to the Air, or by Calcination and subsequent Exposure. They are found in almost all Mines, being the most fruitful Matrix of almost all Metals, Salts, and Sulphurs; for it is not purely a Stone, but seems to be the most fertile of all Minerals. There are great Varieties of it, with respect to Colour, Figure, Mixture with Metals, Stones, and other Fossils. They consist in general of Sulphur, Iron, and unmetallic Earth. In some a little Copper is joined to the Iron, and in some Copper is the prevailing Metal. In some, particularly the yellow Kind, the Quantity of Sulphur is large; in others, particularly the white, both the Sulphur and Metal are in small Proportion. They are seldom or never used medicinally in Substance, but in their Products they are very important. It is from these that common Sulphur is extracted in Sweden and Saxony; that the native Vitriols are produced in Caverns of the Earth, or on its Surface; that the greatest Quantities of artificial Vitriol are prepared; and that the chalybeate mineral Waters are supposed to receive their Impregnation.

*Rubrica Fabrilis, Offic.* Red Oker. Ruddle. Marking Stone. This is an earthy and ponderous Substance, found in many Parts of England, and is used in vulnerary and drying Plasters.

*Sal. Salt.* Salt is defined by Geoffroy, to be a solid, friable,

pellucid, and sapid mineral Body, dissoluble in Water, fusible by Fire, and easily concretisable in Form of Crystals. This Definition agrees to alimentary Salt, Nitre, Vitriol, Alum, Sal Ammoniac, and Borax. But by Salt, common alimentary Salt is generally understood, which is of three Kinds; that is, first, fossil Salt, of which, what is transparent, or pellucid like Crystal, is called *Sal Gem*. Secondly, Salt obtained by the Evaporation of Sea-Water, which is brought about, either by the Heat of the Sun, or by Means of Fire. Thirdly, Salt obtained by the Evaporation of the Water of salt Springs by Fire. Fossil Salt is got in great Quantities, in many Parts of the World, particularly in the Mountains of Catalonia, and at Viliske and Bochna near Crackow in Poland, where there are prodigious Mines of Salt. *Sal Gem* is principally used in Clysters and Suppositories, in order to stimulate the Intestines to a Discharge of their Contents. In Britany in France, the Manner of making Sea Salt, is to dig shallow broad Trenches, which are lined with Clay. These being filled with Sea-Water by the Tide, the Heat of the Sun evaporates the Water, and a large Proportion of Salt remains behind. In Normandy they make small Heaps of Sand upon the Shore, which imbibe the Sea Water, and the insipid Humidity being afterwards evaporated by the Heat of the Sun, the Salt remains among the Sand. To separate it, they first boil it in fresh Water, and then having strained off the *Lixivium*, containing now only a Solution of Salt in fresh Water, they boil it again with a gentle Heat in leaden Cauldrons, to a certain Degree of Thicknets; then putting out the Fire, the Salt crystallizes. Salt is made from Salt Fountains also, by boiling



boiling the Water till the Humidity exhales. And whilst it is boiling, they mix it with either Gall or Bullock's Blood, which makes the Salt form itself more easily into larger Lumps. For the Parts of the Gall or Blood, inviscate or intangle the bituminous or earthy Parts, which hinder the Concretion of the Salt, and are altogether thrown up as a Scum, or at least remain in the Strainers. But at Droit-Wych in Cheshire, they add nothing to the Salt Water, during Coction. Sea Salt, prepared by the Heat of the Sun, is preferable to both, for culinary and officinal Uses. The Taste of it is well known; the Colour is greyish, because of the Particles of Earth mixed with it; but if it be dissolved and crystallized by a gentle Heat, it is formed into very white cubical Grains. Salt made by boiling is white, but the Grains thereof are not exactly cubical, because of some Mixture of different Salts. By the Analysis of Salt, it appears, that common Salt consists of an acid Spirit extremely volatile, and Water, united to an alkaline Salt exactly the same with the Natron of the Ancients. What makes this the more likely is, that if any fixed alkaline Salt is impregnated with the acid Spirit of common Salt, a Salt will be formed very nearly the same with common Salt, which the Chymists call regenerated Salt. Common Salt has many very extraordinary Properties. (1.) The smallest Crystals of common Salt are always of a cubic Figure, that is, the Figure of a Dye. (2.) Upon the Application of Fire to it, it crackles. This Decrepitation, or Crackling of Salt, seems to proceed from the Air contained in its Pores, which being rarified by the Fire, breaks its Prison and makes its Escape. (3.) Spirit of Salt is the only Thing in Nature that will dissolve Gold; but

not without being joined with the Spirit of Nitre. (4.) Salt preserves all vegetable and animal Substances from Putrefaction, as also Water, and is itself incorruptible. This Property it probably owes to the acid it contains. (5.) A greater Quantity of common Salt will be dissolved in a given Quantity of Water, than of any other Salt whatever. For six Ounces of common Salt may be dissolved in sixteen of Water; but it must be observed, that warm Water will dissolve more Salt than cold, and that in Proportion to the Heat of the Water. Thus Water, in that Degree of Heat which makes it boil, dissolves more Salt than in any less Degree of Heat; insomuch, that as it grows cool, it will every Moment let fall more and more of the Salt which was dissolved in it, which will appear at the Bottom of the containing Vessel undissolved. And when the Water is so cold as to freeze, it will expel almost all the Salt, which will stick to the Bottom of the Ice in a solid Form. (6.) Salt dissolved in Water, in a Heat equal to that of the Atmosphere, renders the Waters considerably colder. And yet, (7.) notwithstanding this Increase of Coldness, the Salt will keep the Water from freezing, insomuch that Water, wherein Salt is dissolved, shall not freeze near so soon as pure Water. And hence we may observe, that Salt, when interposed between the small Particles of Water, has the Power of preventing their Association, that is, their Concretion into Ice; otherwise Salt, by increasing Cold, would promote Freezing. (8.) If Spirit of Salt is poured upon Ice reduced to Powder, it will increase the Coldness thereof to a surprising Degree; to a Degree much greater than ever was produced naturally, and in which every Animal must die. (9.) Salt, thrown upon burning Coals,

Coals, greatly increases their Heat. This proceeds from the Air, Water, and Acid contained in the Body of the Salt. For the Air, being forced out of the Salt by Heat, acts upon the Fuel like a Pair of Bellows; and that this will increase the Heat of the Fire is known to all Smiths, who when they would make their Fires intensely hot, frequently sprinkle Water upon the burning Coals. (10.) Salt, made extremely dry, attracts the Moisture of the Air considerably, even in the driest Seasons; inasmuch that it is a common Thing for People, who deal in Salt, to buy in at the Wyches very dry, and so sell it a great many Miles distant, for less *per* Hundred than it cost them. Yet are they considerable Gainers, because the same Quantity of Salt, that weighs a Hundred at the Wyches, will be much heavier, after having imbibed the Moisture of the Air. The Virtues of alimentary Salt are many. For first as it is an excellent Preservative against Putrefaction, whenever any Aliments of an alcalescent or alkaline Nature, or inclined to Putrefaction, are taken into the Stomach, in Quantities disproportioned to the Powers of Digestion, Salt, by preventing Putrefaction, will guard against those Mischiefs, which would arise from such a Putrefaction of the Aliments in the Stomach; that is, what is usually called a Surfeit; and, by its Stimulus, will contribute much towards the carrying off the offending Matter, by Stool. On the other Hand, as Salt remarkably checks too great Fermentation, it will have a very good Effect, when fermentable Substances are taken into the Stomach in too large Quantities, and by their Fermentation excite Flatulencies, Spasms and Distentions, and, at the same Time, stimulates the alimentary Tube, to a Discharge of its Con-

tents. It likewise calms the too great Ebullition of the Fluids of the Body; and, as it readily joins with volatile urinous Salts, and changes them into a Sal Ammoniac, it is fitted to soften the Acrimony of the Fluids, and promote the Depuration thereof by Urine. By its little Points it likewise stimulates gently the solid Parts, and thereby increases their oscillatory Motion, by which Means all the Functions of the Body are better performed. On these Foundations are built all the Virtues ascribed to Sea Salt, of drying, heating, deterging, digesting, opening, attenuating, increasing the Appetite, and of resisting Poisons and Putrefaction. It is ordered in an Apepsia, Want of Digestion, in Want of Appetite, in Costiveness, and Obstructions of Urine. It has been observed, that those who live for any long Time upon Flesh or Fish, hardened by Salt, have been extremely afflicted with the Scurvy, so that Salt is universally thought to cause the Scurvy. But the latest Observations have taught us, that Salt is so far from being concerned in the Generation of the Scurvy, that it is on the contrary an excellent Preservative against, and Cure for, it, if taken in very considerable Quantities. Hence I should rather ascribe the scorbutic Complaints those are subject to, who live on salt Provisions, to the Hardness, and consequent Indigestibility of salted Aliments; for Salt hardens, for the very same Reason that it prevents Putrefaction. Besides, as no Flesh or Fish can be so perfectly salted, but that some Particles of it will be putrid if long kept, these putrid Particles, when mixed with the Blood and Juices, may have a great Influence in exciting those Disorders, which we erroneously ascribed to Salt. The ingenious Dr. Pringle, from some Experiments, made with

a View

a View to ascertain the relative antiseptic Powers of different Substances, infers, contrary to the received Opinions, that Sea Salt promotes Digestion chiefly by its septic Virtue; that is, by softening and resolving Meats. How far this may be the Case, I shall not at present enquire. See Observations on the Diseases of the Army, Page 352. In considerable Doses, it proves purgative; it checks the Operation of Emetics, carrying them off by Stool, and is an effectual Ingredient, in the Quantity of a Dram, in Glysters.

*Selenites*, Offic. *Crystallus Calcaria*, Mont. Exot. The Selenite. This is a rhomboidal, pellucid Fossil, divisible into thin *Lamine*. It is found in many Places, particularly near Epfom Wells in Surry. It calcines in a gentle Heat into soft Powder, which forms a tenaceous Paste with Water. It is said to be composed of calcareous Earth and vitriolic Acid. It is said to agree in Virtues with the *Testacea*, to be a Sweetner of the Blood, and to restrain Hemorrhages. Externally it is used as a Cosmetic.

*Silex*, Offic. The Flint. According to Schroder, Flints may be used internally for inciding tartarous Mucilage, resolving the Stone, and opening Obstructions. They are also used as Dentrifices.

*Smyris* & *Smerillus*, Offic. Emery. It is a ferruginous, heavy, metallic, Substance, of a Colour inclining to black; and so hard, that Lapidaries use it in cutting and polishing their Diamonds, and Smiths to polish their Iron and Steel. Emery is of three Kinds. The common, which is blackish, and very much used, is found in many Parts of Europe, especially in an Island on the Coast of Tuscany, and in Guernsey in the British Channel. The second, is a hard uneven Sort, of a reddish Co-

lour, like Blood-stone or Ocher, but does not stain the Hands. This is by some reckoned among the Blood-stones. The third is of a blackish red Colour, streaked with Gold-coloured Veins. It is found in the Gold-Mines of Peru, and really contains Gold. This Kind is thought by Chymists to be a Gold Ore, or rather a Sort of immature or imperfect Gold. And therefore they esteem it very much, and extract a Tincture from it with Spirit of Sea-Salt; with which they pretend to fix Mercury, and give this Substance the Name of the miraculous Precipitate, because they fancy they shall at length attain the true Art of making Gold, by Means thereof. Emery is recommended by Dioscorides and Galen as a Dentrifice; but it corrodes the Teeth too much, and insensibly wears them away.

*Stannum*, Offic. Tin. This is the lightest and easiest of Fusion of all the Metals. Heated, it becomes so brittle as to fall in Pieces by a Blow; and, by Agitation, (when just ready to melt) into a Powder; hence the officinal Method of pulverising this Metal, to be described in its Place. The proper Menstruum of Tin is the Marine Acid or Aqua Regis. Vegetable Acids likewise dissolve it in considerable Quantity, though it has long been supposed not to be at all soluble in them, unless previously well calcined. The principal Use of this Metal in the present Practice is as an Anthelmintic; even the flat Worms, which too often elude the Force of other Medicines, are said to be effectually destroyed by powdered Tin, given in considerable Doses. It is possible, that the anthelmintic Virtues of Tin may proceed, not so much from the pure Metal, as from a certain Substance of a different Nature, of which there are Grounds to suspect, that the purest Sorts of Tin, usually



usually met with participate. Filings of Tin, held in the Flame of a Candle, emit a thick Fume, smelling of Garlic; which Smell is universally held, in mineral Substances, to be a certain Criterion of Arsenic. Almost all the Ores of Tin contain more or less of this poisonous Mineral, which is not entirely separable in the common Processes, by which the Ores are run down, or the Metal farther purified. Henckel has discovered a Method of separating actual Arsenic from Tin itself. This is effected by Solution in Aqua Regis and Crystallization. Mr. Margraff has (in a late Volume of the Berlin Memoirs) given a farther Account of this Process; and relates, that from the Tins usually reputed pure, he has obtained one eighth their Weight of Crystals of Arsenic.

*Succinum & Carabe*, Offic. Amber. A solid, brittle, bituminous Substance, produced plentifully in Prussia, which is famous for being the proper and native Country of it. Though this Bitumen be generated in the Earth, there is Plenty of it found in the Baltic Sea, by the Shore of Ludwic, where it swims on the Water, and is carried along by the Waves, whence it is taken up in Nets. The Places, most remarkable for Amber, are the Villages of Fisch-hausen, Gross-duckstein, Wernichen, and Palmoniet. Nor even is this Amber produced from the Sea, but, in tempestuous Agitations of the Waters is washed out of the Bowels of the Earth by the Waves, and at last thrown towards the Shores. Very properly then may this bituminous Body be reckoned in the Class of Minerals. For it is a Product of the Earth, and contained within its proper Veins, as well as Pit-Coal or other Minerals. The Courses of these Veins were discovered some Years ago, by Order of King Frederic, in the following

Manner. In Digging they first met with Sand, which, being removed, the next Thing that offered, was a Stratum of white Clay. Digging under this, they opened a ligneous Stratum, that seemed to be compacted of old Wood, which, however, could be set on Flame. Under the Bottom of this Stratum, in most Parts, they found Ore of Vitriol, which, being exposed to the open Air, shot forth into Flowers of Vitriol free from the least Tincture of Copper, and like those which proceed from the Hessian Iron Ore. At last, digging still deeper, they came upon a Stratum of Sand; out of which, in several Places, with convenient Instruments, they extracted Abundance of choice Amber. For it is a Thing worthy Observation, that Sand is usually the Matrix of Amber; so that where they find a great Bed of Sand in the Bosom of the Earth, they are not without Hopes of meeting with Amber. After the same Manner do they get it out of the Marcasite, near Kustrin; and in the Territories of Stolpen and Dantzic, it is also found in Lumps. Hence appears the Falsity of the old Fable, which would have us believe, that Amber is the Resin of Trees, which distils from their Bark into the Sea, and is there digested by the Sun into a Body of that Kind. The Manner in which this Bitumen is generated, seems to be this. From that bituminous fossile Wood, which we just now mentioned, by the Accession, of the subterranean Heat, there distils an Oil much like *Naphtha*, or *Petroleum*; which, in penetrating the subjacent Strata, passes through the Vitriol Ores, where, by mixing with its Acid, it is coagulated into a Substance of a resinous Form. The Reasonableness of this Opinion will appear from the following Considerations: 1. That Amber at its first

Y

Growth

Growth was liquid, may be proved from its being often seen conglobated by Nature itself into a round Form. 2. Sometimes Insects of various Kinds stick and are included in Pieces of Amber, which they could never have been, if the Matter, in which they are circumvolved, had not been liquid. 3. We may conclude that Amber is a Concretion of an Oil much like *Petroleum*; because Oil of Amber comes near to *Petroleum*, both in Smell and Virtue, and both of them are equally difficult to be dissolved by the most rectified Spirit. 4. *Charlton*, a very sagacious Observer of Nature, affirms, that Pieces of this Bitumen have been frequently found, which hold *Naphtha* and *Petroleum* included within them. 5. The acid Salt of Amber is of a very fixed Nature, and not inferior in Virtue to the Acid of Vitriol. 6. What will afford us great Light in this Affair is, that physical Experiment, in which it is observed, that all distilled Oils, scarce one excepted, and amongst them aromatic Oils, being mixed with Oil of Vitriol, or pretty strong Aqua Fortis, condense into a resiniform Mass, which, held to the Fire, is readily set on Flame. 7. Besides fossil Wood and Coals, by Distillation and Rectification, yield an Oil, very like Oil of Amber and *Petroleum*. 8. Lastly, the very Disposition of the Strata, which we have related, is a good Proof in this Matter. The first of these is Ligneous, the second Vitriolic, and the last composed of Sand, at the Bottom of which lies the Amber, scattered here and there in Bits. There is most Plenty of Amber along the Shore of the Sudwic Sea, especially when a tempestuous North Wind blows. For it seems probable, that the Sea, penetrating by some secret Passages, into those subterranean Places, where the Amber is nou-

rished, by violent Dashing and Breaking against them, separate, from Time to Time, Pieces of this Bitumen, and carry them away with it. Amber is of various Colours. The best is reckoned the pellucid, quite free from Spots, and which bears the highest Price. For this the Chinese give a great Price, and make their Idols of it after an elegant and master-like Manner. I lately saw, says *Hoffman*, a convex burning *Speculum*, made of this pellucid Amber, in the Manner of one made of Glass, which the Landgrave of Hesse keeps in his Cabinet of Curiosities. Next to the Pellucid is the White, after that the Yellow, and lastly the Brown, which is the worst Sort of Amber. No less various are the Prices. For the larger and purer, so much the dearer are the Pieces; and the more they are valued. They talk much of a black Sort of Amber, which yet is nowhere to be found, and so is only believed upon common Report. Instead of this, they sell a black and solid Fossile, which is a Kind of *Asphaltum*, and dug out of the Coal-Mines in England, and made into several Utensils for the Use of the Inhabitants. Amber has very little Taste, and scarcely any Smell, unless heated, or briskly rubbed, in which Circumstance it yields a pretty strong one, to most People not disagreeable. Boiled in Water, it neither softens, nor undergoes any sensible Alteration. Digested in rectified Spirit, it imparts a yellowish or brownish Colour, a fragrant Smell, and a bitter aromatic Taste, and, by Repetition of the Process, it in Part dissolves, leaving a Balsam; or soft Extract, strong both in Smell and Taste. Exposed to the Fire, in open Vessels, it melts into a black Mass, takes Flame, emits a copious Smoke, with a Smell like that which arises from the finer Kinds.

Kinds of Pit-Coal, and burns almost entirely away. Distilled in a Retort; it yields an Oil of a peculiar strong Smell, and a volatile acedulous Salt. Many great Virtues are ascribed to Amber, especially when taken inwardly, in a cold State of the Brain, in Catarrhs, in the Head-ach, sleepy and convulsive Disorders, in a Suppression of the Menfes, hysterical and hypochondriacal Affections, in a Gonorrhœa, Fluor Albus, and Hæmorrhages. The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram, in a poached Egg, or any other proper Vehicle. In most of these Complaints however, it would seem to act with more Advantage in a dissolved State than in Substance. Externally Amber is used as a Fumigation, in Cataplasms, and *Cucuphæ*, in Disorders of the Head or Brain. The Fumes of it, received at the Mouth, are often found successful in beginning Quinsseys, a Falling down of the Uvula, or Swelling of the Tonsils from a Catarrh.

*Sulphur.* The Sulphur of the Shops, called *Σειθεν* in Greek, because used in all Expiatory Rites, is a mineral concreted Juice, solid, dry, friable, fusible by Fire, and very easily inflammable. The Flame it emits is blue, and the Smell of burning Sulphur is strong, subtle, acid, and very prejudicial to the Lungs. Sulphur is of various Kinds. It is in the first Place, divided into *ἄπυρον*, or Native Sulphur, which has never been exposed to the Fire; and *ἐμπυρόμενον*, or Factitious Sulphur, prepared by Fire. It is either of a yellow, yellowish Ash, or light Colour, and either pure or impure in Substance. Native Sulphur is of two Kinds; one pellucid, and shining like Gold, and either of a citrine or greenish Colour. This is found about the Gold Mines in Peru, in Switzerland, and many other Places. The other opaque,

found either in hard, solid, shining, greenish yellow Lumps, or in Form of a clayish Glebe, of a light Ash-Colour, streaked with yellow. This Kind is dug near all the burning Mountains, near some sulphureous Springs, and in several other Parts of Europe and America. This Sort is understood to be the *Sulphur Vivum*; though what is sold under this Name in the Shops is no other than the Dross which remains after the Sublimation of Sulphur. Factitious Sulphur is prepared in different Manners. In some Places it is obtained by boiling of Water; and at Buda in Hungary, according to Agricola, it is evaporated with the Water of the mineral Springs, and concretes in the Covering or Dome of these Fountains, like the Flower of Brimstone, and is gathered from thence once every Year, with great Care. It is also extracted from a Sort of Ash-coloured argillaceous Earth. Thus in some Places of Italy, there are Mines, out of which a fat, white, argillaceous Earth is dug, mixed with some blackish Veins; and this Earth, being put into very capacious Vessels, and distilled, the melted Sulphur runs out at the Rostrum at the Bottom of the Alembic into a Receiver, where it soon concretes into large Lumps. After the Distillation is over, a red Earth remains, which is thrown away as useless. Sulphur is, also, often extracted from a Kind of Pyrites, especially near Liege, where there is a Kind of Pyrites like Lead Ore; which, being dug up, is broken into small Pieces, and then thrown into very large Crucibles, or rather earthen Cucurbits of a quadrilateral Figure with a narrow Orifice. These Vessels are placed in proper Furnaces, in an inclined Position, where the Sulphur contained in these Stones, being melted by the Fire, runs into leaden Vessels filled to a



certain Height with Water; where it concretes immediately, the Substance, which remains in the Cucurbit, containing a large Portion of Vitriol. If by this first Operation the Sulphur be not sufficiently pure and clean, it is melted a second Time in Iron Vessels, and boiled with the Addition of a certain Quantity of Linseed Oil. Afterwards it is made up, either in large Lumps, or is thrown into hollow Cylinders of Iron, rubbed over with Oil on the Inside, and so is formed into Rolls. Sulphur so prepared is called Brimstone or common Sulphur. It is a Discovery of late Years, that Sulphur is a Combination of the vitriolic Acid, with inflammable Matter, by the Chemists termed the *Phlogiston*. This is proved by Abundance of Experiments. Among others, if a Portion of pure vitriolic Acid, with a pure fixt alkaline Salt, be melted in a close Vessel, with the Addition of a little powdered Charcoal, a true Sulphur will be produced, and the Compound will be the same, excepting for the earthy Part of the Charcoal, as if the Alkali had been melted with common Brimstone. And, on the contrary, if a Combination of Alkaline Salt, with common Brimstone, be reduced into Powder, and roasted with a gentle Heat, the *Phlogiston*, or inflammable Principle, exhales, and the Remainder proves the same as if the Alkali had been combined with the pure vitriolic Acid. The Diminution of Weight, resulting from this Avolution of the inflammable Principles, does not exceed two Drams upon sixteen Ounces of the Sulphur.

Sulphur is recommended by Physicians in Diseases of the Lungs, of which it is, by way of Eminence, termed the Balsam; because it promotes Expectoration, and clears that Organ, and is therefore very bene-

ficial in a Phthisis, Asthma, and Catarrh. It has in all Ages been a famous Medicine in cutaneous Diseases, particularly the Itch, for which it is a certain Remedy, whether externally or internally used. This Effect perhaps does not so much depend on its purifying the Blood, as on its Fumes being destructive to the cuticular Animalcules to which the present Theory ascribes the Distemper. Inwardly taken, it is laxative, and promotes insensible Perspiration, as may be perceived by the sulphureous Smell of such Persons as have taken it, and by the brownish or black Colour which it gives to the Gold or Silver they carry about them. Hence it is generally prescribed in the Piles. It remarkably restrains the Efficacy of some other Substances of the most powerful Kind. Mercury is rendered, by the Admixture of Sulphur, inactive; and the virulent antimonial Regulus, almost so. Hence, when antimonial Medicines exceed in Operation, the Exhibition of Sulphur abates their Violence, and an high Salivation may be checked by the same Medicine. Even the corrosive Poison Arsenic, by the Addition of Sulphur, becomes almost innocent; and hence, if a small Proportion of Arsenic should be contained in Sulphur, it possibly may not receive from thence any poisonous Qualities. Some have imagined, that Sulphur used externally is dangerous; that as it throws the morbid Matter outwards when given inwardly, it must in like Manner drive it into the Blood when applied externally. This Opinion, which is supported by some late Writers, has no just Foundation; Sulphur has nearly the same Effects, whether used internally or externally. In both Cases, the Eruptions, become frequently more copious after the first Use of it. Though

Sulphur may be given inwardly, even in a gross Powder, yet it is seldom ordered without some Preparation. It may be purified different Ways. Some put it into Water with melted Wax, which swims at the Top while the Sulphur falls to the Bottom; and, by repeating this Mixture till the Sulphur begins to acquire a red Colour, it is then thought to be more defecated. Some boil it in Water for several Days, changing the Water every now and then; and afterwards they set it for two Hours in hot Smoke, that some Fumes may exhale, and the remaining pale yellowish Sulphur they judge to be very pure. Others make Milks and Magisteries of Sulphur, which they think much preferable to common Sulphur. But all these Preparations either change the true Nature of Sulphur, or else have no Effect at all. The best Way to purify it is, by Sublimation, or the Reduction of it to Flowers; by which common Method it is freed from the earthy or metallic Parts that may have been mixed with it. The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram and a half, or even two Drams.

*Talcum*, Offic. Talc. This is a shining fissile Stone, easily divisible into very thin pellucid Laminæ, a little flexible. In the Fire it does not melt, is not calcined, nor does it lose its Colour. Some Talc is of a silver Colour, called by the Chymists *Argyrolythos*; some yellow, called solar Talc; some greenish, and some black. That which is brought from Venice is reputed the best, and is of a light green Colour. This Stone is seldom used in Physic, but it is very much in Vogue as a Cosmetic, the Ladies being of Opinion, that it cleanses and whitens the Skin. Some Chymists have endeavoured, by the Oil of Talc, to fix Quicksilver, and afterwards con-

vert it into Silver; but they never considered, that what they called Oil of Talc, was intirely the Product of the other Substances mixed with it.

*Terra Japonica*, Offic. Japan Earth. This is a gummy, indurated Substance, of a reddish Colour, inclining to black; of an astringent and austerer Taste at first, but afterwards sweet and grateful, and void of Smell. There are two Sorts of it; one purer, which, slightly tasted, melts, as it were, on the Tongue; the other harder, and less pure; and this perhaps led Schroder into an Error to mistake it for an Earth. It is very improperly ranked among the Substances of the mineral Kingdom, as it is now universally allowed to be an inspissated vegetable Juice. Authors are not agreed with respect to the Plant from which it is produced. Some assert it to be the inspissated Juice or Extract of the Fruit called *Anacardium Occidentale*, because of the seeming Affinity of the Names, that Fruit being called *Cajou* and *Catzu*. Cleyer affirms it to be the Extract of the oriental *Acacia*, a Plant much like the Tamarind. Paulus Ammannus says, it is an artificial Composition, prepared of an Extract of Indian Liquorice, Indian *Calamus Aromaticus*, and the Juice of the *Areca*, which gives it its purple Colour. And lastly, J. Otho Helbigius, a Person very well skilled in the East-Indian Simples, informs us, that it is extracted from a kind of small, hard, resinous, astringent Fruit, which hangs in a sort of Clusters. This Fruit, he says, with the Leaves of Betel and Lime, are used over all India, in chewing, for Cleansing the Mouth; and is no other than what the Inhabitants of Java call *Fausel*, and those of Malaya *Py-nang*. Dale declares himself of this last Opinion. Japan Earth dissolves

almost totally in Water, excepting the Impurities, which are generally of the sandy Kind. Of the pure Matter, rectified Spirit dissolves about seven Eighths, the Residuum is an almost insipid mucilaginous Substance. It dissolves also in volatile alkaline Spirits, in alkaline Ley, in the mineral Acids, partially and more difficultly in the vegetable Acids, and not at all in Oils. All the Solutions are of a red or purplish Colour. It is a mild Astringent, corroborates the Stomach, removes a Nausea, excites an Appetite, represses Vomiting, and stops Fluxes of the Belly, of the Menfes, and Hæmorrhages. But its most remarkable Efficacy consists in mitigating and curing a Cough; for which it is very effectual, if suffered to dissolve gradually in the Mouth, and swallowed with the Saliva. For these Intentions the Troches and Tincture of the Dispensatory are efficacious and elegant Preparations of it.

*Terræ Lemnia*, Offic. *Terræ Sigillatæ*, &c. See *Bole*.

*Tutia*, Offic. *Cadmia Fornacia*, Geoff. Prælect. Tutty. This is a Recrement of Calamine, melted with Copper, and not of Copper alone, as was that of the Antients. The officinal Tutty therefore may be defined a Sublimation of the Calamine, from melting Copper, to the upper Part or Roof of the Furnace, where in concretes, round Iron Rods placed there, into a hard Crust; which is afterwards beat off into Pieces, like the Bark of Trees, of a yellowish Colour, smooth on the Inside, and sonorous, of a blueish Ash-Colour on the Out-side, powdered, as it were, with very small Grains of the same Substance. This is perhaps the same with the Tutty of the Arabians. For Serapion describes a kind of Tutty, which is produced and collected in the Furnaces in

which Copper is turned to a yellow Colour. But it is not certain, whether they might not likewise mean the Calamine itself by that Word. Tutty is reckoned among the principal ophthalmic Medicines. It deterges and dries without Acrimony, and is therefore prescribed with Success in Ulcers of the *Cornea*, *Adnata*, and Eye-lids; and likewise in Itchings of the Eyes, inveterate Ophthalmias, and to stop an involuntary Flux of Tears, and fistulous Humours. It is seldom used without Preparation, which consists in heating it red hot, and then quenching it three or four Times in Rose-Water, and afterwards levigating it according to Art on a Marble or Porphyry.

*Vitriolum*, Offic. Vitriol. A saline Crystalline Concrete, composed of Metal, united with a certain Acid, called the Vitriolic Acid. There are three Metals with which this Acid is found naturally combined, Zinc, Copper, and Iron; with the first it forms a white, with the second a blue, and with the third a green Salt. Some derive the Name Vitriol from *Vitrum*, because it has the Colour and Transparency of Glass. In Greek it is named *Χαλκανίδης*, as if it were an Efflorescence of Brass, and in Latin, *Atramentum Sutorium*, because it is used in blacking Leather.

*Vitriolum Album*, Offic. White Vitriol, or Vitriol of Zinc; found in the Mines of Goslar; sometimes in transparent Pieces, but more commonly in Form of white Efflorescences, which are dissolved in Water, and afterwards reduced by Evaporation and Crystallization into large Masses. We rarely meet with this Sort of Vitriol puré. After the Zinc, which is its proper Basis, has been revived by inflammable Fluxes, there remains a Substance, which is attracted by the Magnet, and discovers itself, on other Trials  
also,



also, to be Iron. A Solution of the Vitriol deposite on standing an ochery Sediment, which generally gives a blue Tincture to volatile Alkalies, and hence appears to contain Copper. White Vitriol is sometimes exhibited from five or six Grains to a Dram, as an Emetic. It operates very quickly, and if pure, without Violence. Externally, it is employed as an Ophthalmic, and often made the Basis of Collyria, both in extemporaneous Prescription, and in Dispensatories.

*Vitriolum Cæruleum*, Offic. Blue Vitriol, or Vitriol of Copper, commonly called Roman or Cyprian Vitriol, or Blue Stone. This Kind of Vitriol is in many Places produced from sulphureous Ores of Copper; the Acid of Sulphur is no other than the vitriolic and the inflammable Principle of the Sulphur, being dissipated, either by Fire, or by a spontaneous Resolution of the Mineral, the Acid remains combined with the Copper. The Vitriol, now formed, is either extracted by the Application of Water, or washed out by Rain, or subterraneous Waters. Hence in some Copper Mines are found blue Waters, which are true vitriolic Solutions of Copper, and which deposite that Metal, on the Addition of Iron, or of any other Substance, with which the Acid has a greater Affinity. Greatest Part of the blue Vitriol at present met with in the Shops, is said to be artificially prepared, by uniting Copper with the vitriolic Acid. The Vitriol of Copper is of an elegant sapphire blue Colour, hard, compact, and semi-transparent. Exposed to a gentle Heat, it first turns white, and then of a yellowish red or orange Colour. On increasing the Fire, it parts difficultly with its Acid, and changes at length to a very dark red Calx, reducible by Fusion, with inflam-

mable Fluxes, into Copper. Blue Vitriol has a highly, acrid, austere, and very nauseous Taste. It is a strong Emetic, too violent to be exhibited with any tolerable Degree of Safety. Its principal Use is externally as an Escharotic; and for stopping Hæmorrhages, which it effects by coagulating the Blood, and contracting the Mouths of the Vessels.

*Vitriolum Viride*, Offic. Green Vitriol, or Vitriol of Iron, commonly called Copperas; the Roman Vitriol of the Italian and other foreign Writers. This is prepared in large Quantity at Deptford, by dissolving Iron in the acid Liquor, which runs from certain sulphureous Pyritæ exposed for a Length of Time to the Air. Pure green Vitriol is in no Respect different from the artificial *Sal Martis*. It is one of the most certain of the chalybeate Medicines, scarcely ever failing to take Effect, where the Calces and other indissoluble Preparations pass inactive through the intestinal Tube. It may be conveniently given to the Quantity of several Grains, either in a Bolus, or dissolved in a Pint of Water, to be divided into three or four Doses, and taken through the Day. When pure, it is similar in Quality to the officinal *Sal Martis*.

The green and blue Vitriols (as well as the white) are in many Places found Native in the Earth; though usually, in this State, neither Sort is free from an Admixture of the other. Hence Vitriols are met with of all the intermediate Colours betwixt the Grass Green of the one, and the Sapphire Blue of the other. The Acid of these Salts has the greatest Affinity with Zinc, next to this with Iron, and with Copper the least of all. Hence, Solutions of white Vitriol deposite, on standing, greatest Part of the irony and cupreous Matter which they contain

tain, and if some fresh Zinc be added, the whole. In like Manner, upon adding bright polished iron, to Solutions of green Vitriol, if it holds any cupreous Matter, this will be thrown down. By this Means, the white and green Vitriols may be perfectly purified from other metallic Bodies.

*Unicornu fossile*, Offic. *Lapis Arabicus*, Cæsalp. The Unicorn Stone. This is a stony Substance, resembling in Colour, Smoothness, and Shape, the Horns, Teeth, and Bones of Animals. It is made up of an outer hard Part, of a yellowish, blackish, or Ash-Colour, and a soft, friable, compact medullary Part, without Pores, of an astringent and drying Quality, sticking very close to the Tongue, and sometimes of an agreeable Smell. It is said to correspond in Virtues with other argillaceous Earths and Boles.

#### CHAP. IV.

ARTICLES not properly reducible under the former Classes.

**A**QUA. *Aquæ Communes; Aqua Nivalis, Pluvialis, Fluvialis, fontana*. Common Waters; Snow, Rain, River, Spring Waters. It is needless to observe, how much the Purity of Waters is conducive to Health; and how greatly, though by insensible Degrees, the human Body must necessarily be affected, by minute Quantities of insalubrious Matters in this universal Diluent, and Vehicle of all our Aliment. Among the common Tests of the Purity of Water, the least fallacious are, its being perfectly colourless, transparent, and void of Smell and Taste; its dissolving Soap into a smooth Lather; boiling Pulse tender; not changing the Colour of

Syrup of Violets, or the Juices of other blue Flowers, and its mingling with alkaline and with acid Liquors, with Solution of Sulphur in Alkalies, and Solution of Silver in the nitrous Acid, without Precipitation or Change of Transparency. These Trials serve to distinguish, in most Cases, whether Waters contain any considerable Quantity of foreign Matters, but what the particular Matters are, they never can discover, different Substances exhibiting, in the several Experiments, similar Phenomena. Thus blue Juices are changed red by Alum, as well as by Acids, and green by the calcareous marine Salt, as well as by Alkalies. To determine, with any Degree of Precision, the Contents of Waters, a Quantity of the Water is to be evaporated, in clean glass Vessels, with a Heat scarcely exceeding that which the Hand can support; that the solid Contents may be procured by themselves, with as little Danger as possible of the Extrication or Transposition of any of their Principles. The dry Matter being digested in a little pure distilled Water, a saline Substance is commonly extracted by the Water, and an earthy one is left, no longer dissoluble in aqueous Menstrua. The earthy Matter is commonly not one simple Earth, but a Combination of two or more. 1. Aluminous Earth, distinguished by its dissolving in the vitriolic Acid into an austere Liquor. 2. Magnesia, dissolving in the same Acid into a bitter Liquor. 3. Calcareous Earth, not dissolving at all in the vitriolic Acid, but readily in the Nitrous and Marine, from both which it is precipitated by the Vitriolic. 4. Selenites, not dissoluble in any Acid, till strongly calcined in Contact with burning Fuel, by which Process it is reduced to calcareous Earth. 5. Some of the absolutely

solutely indissoluble Earths, whose particular Species, in the small Quantities wherein they are obtained in these Kinds of Experiments, it is difficult and of little Importance to determine. (See *Chryſtallus* and *Talcum*.) The two first are rarely met with in the Residua of Waters; the others are frequent, perhaps universal. The saline Substances are; the mineral fixt Alkali, *Natron*; the vitriolic Acid, combined with this Alkali into *Sal Mirabile*, or with Magnesia into *Sal Catharticus*, or with the aluminous Earth into Alum; the nitrous Acid, combined with the Alkali into Nitre, or with some of the soluble Earths into nitrous Salts; the marine Acid, combined with the Alkali into common Salt, or with soluble Earths into muriatic Salts; or a volatile Alkali combined with the Acids into ammoniacal Salts. (See the respective Salts.) The common, muriatic, and nitrous Salts are frequent; Nitre, Alum, *Sal Mirabile*, and ammoniacal Salts, very rare. Most of these Salts may, by careful Crystallization, be separated in their proper Form. They may likewise be distinguished, however blended together, by Additions. 1. The fixt Alkali, unsaturated, is known, by its raising an Effervescence with Spirit of Salt. 2. The Species of Acid is distinguished, by adding to the exsiccated Mass a little Oil of Vitriol. If the Acid is the Marine, it will be expelled in white, and if the Nitrous in red, Vapours; but if it is the Vitriolic, no change will ensue. The marine Acid may likewise be known, by the compound enabling pure Aqua Fortis to dissolve Gold Leaf, or a Mark made with Gold on a Touch-stone; the Nitrous, by its deflagrating, when ignited, on the Contact of any inflammable Matter; the Vitriolic, by its producing yellow Clouds in a

Solution of Mercury in Aqua Fortis, and by its precipitating any Solution of calcareous Earth, (as of Chalk in Aqua Fortis) and the Precipitate being a Selenites, or not dissoluble in fresh Aqua Fortis. 3. The Basis, or Substance combined with the Acid in the saline Compound, is found, by adding to a Solution of the Matter, a little Solution of the Salt of Tartar, or any other fixt alkaline Salt. If the Basis is a fixt Alkali, no Change will ensue; if an Earth, it will precipitate; if a volatile Alkali, a pungent Smell will discover it.

The purest of the common Waters is that of Snow, carefully collected on the Tops of Mountains, or on an open Plain. A Gallon slowly evaporated or distilled, leaves only two or three Grains of solid Matter. Distilled Water itself leaves nearly as much, upon a second, and upon repeated Distillations; but with this Difference, that the Residuum of Snow Water, like that of all the other natural ones, is brownish and saline; whereas, that of the distilled is a fine white Earth, void of saline Matter, partly calcareous, and partly indissoluble. Snow Water, kept in a warm Place, in clean glass Vessels, covered from Dust, &c. is said in Time to grow putrid. I have seen some, which after many Years was perfectly clear and tasteless. Distilled Water suffers no Alteration. The saline Matter of Snow Water is commonly of the nitrous Kind, composed of the Acid of Nitre, united with calcareous Earth. The next in Purity is Rain Water, collected with the same Precautions as the foregoing, after the Rain has continued for some Time, so as to clear the Air from Insects or other light Bodies that may float in it. Neither this Water nor the preceding discover any Heterogeneity on the common Trials with Acids,



Acids, Alkalies, Soap, blue Vegetable Juices, or metallic Solutions, till great Part of the aqueous Fluid has been separated by Evaporation. Evaporated to Dryness, it leaves four or five Grains of solid Matter on the Gallon. Its Salt is often nitrous, and its Earth in great Part calcareous. The Water of limpid Rivers stands next in Purity, and proves, though not equally with the two preceding, yet sufficiently soft, and fit for all the Purposes of Life. Rivers are for the most Part purer and softer than the Springs from which they are supplied; at a Distance from, than nearer to the Source, when their Course is rapid, than when slow. Of Spring Waters, there are some, which approach in Purity to that of Rain; but the greater Number are of all Waters the hardest and most impure. Some, even of those which the Eye and Palate judge to be good Waters, contain above an hundred Grains of solid Matter on the Gallon. The saline Part of these Waters is most commonly nitrous or muriatic, that is, composed of the nitrous or marine Acids united with Earths. On adding to them, by little and little, a Solution of any alkaline Salt, the Liquor becomes turbid and milky, more and more, till the Acid, completely neutralized by the Alkali, parts with all the Earth, which on standing settles to the Bottom. The Water thus corrected, though really no purer than at first, is found perfectly soft for economical Uses, and much less, if at all, detrimental to Health; its pungent, austere, earthy Salt, being now converted into a mild neutral one. River Waters generally putrefy sooner than those of Springs. During the Putrefaction, they throw off a Part of their heterogeneous Matter, and at length become sweet again and

purer than at first. Hard Waters are remarkably indisposed to corrupt, and even preserve putrescible Substances for a considerable Length of Time. Hence, as Dr. Home observes, they seem to be best fitted for keeping at Sea, especially as they are so easily softened by a little alkaline Salt. The purest Waters soonest freeze; hence Ice is purer than the Water that remains unfrozen. On this Principle, vinous and some saline Liquors may be freed from a Part of their superfluous Water by gentle Congelation. Ice, exposed to the open Air, loses of its Weight, its superficial Parts being dissolved or abraded by the Motion of the Atmosphere. This Property of Ice was known to Hippocrates; who, imagining not the Ice in its whole Substance, but some of its finer and lighter Parts to be dissipated, was hence led unjustly to condemn both melted Ice and Snow as the most impure of all Waters. With regard to the medicinal Powers of pure Water, little more can be said, than what is too obvious to require being mentioned. Simple Fluidity; universal Innocence, or the Absence of every Quality that can offend the tenderest Organ; Miscibility with all the animal Juices, in a State of perfect Health, except Fat; a Fitness to dilute or mingle with them when greatly thickened, as in some Diseases; a Disposition to pass off by the cutaneous Pores, more speedily and more plentifully than by the Kidneys, in Consequence perhaps of its total Want of Irritation; make the principal Part of its medical Character. To which may be added, that it is the most commodious Medium for applying to the human Body the powerful Agents, Heat and Cold; of which the one expands and relaxes, the other contracts

tracts and constringes, all the fluid and soft Parts of the animal Machine.

*Aquæ Medicinales.* The medicinal or mineral Waters participate more or less of the earthy and saline Substances found in common Waters; with generally some prevailing Ingredient from which they have received their Names.

1. *Aquæ Alkalineæ.* Alkaline Waters, as that of Tilbury. The Waters of this Kind are impregnated chiefly with the mineral alkaline Salt, and with calcareous Earth; both which readily discover themselves in the Residuum left upon Evaporation. The Tilbury Water, one of the strongest perhaps of this Class, has been found serviceable, not only in Complaints arising from Acidities in the first Passages, but likewise in obstinate alvine Fluxes, some cutaneous Defections, Female Weaknesses, and other Disorders from a Laxity and Debility of the Fibres. It generally passes off freely by Urine or Perspiration, and sometimes, on first taking, purges a little. It may be drank to the Quantity of a Quart a Day, or more; cold, or just warmed; by itself, or with the Addition, if requisite, of Milk, with which it perfectly agrees. It does not bear Evaporation, or a boiling Heat; soon growing milky, and depositing a Part of its Earth and Virtue. In close Vessels, it keeps well. Some that had come back from the Coast of Guinea, appeared unaltered in all its Properties.

2. *Aquæ cathartica amaræ.* Bitter purging Waters; as those of Kilburn, Epsom, Acton, Dulwich, Northall, &c. These Waters are distinguished by their bitter Taste; and by their depositing, on the Addition of alkaline Salt, a copious white Earth, great Part of which is found to be Magnesia. The dry

Matter, left upon evaporating them, consists of the *Sal catharticus amarus*, intermixed with different Earths, and often a small Proportion of other saline Matters. The Quantity of Salt differs in different Waters; some yielding scarcely two, and others ten or twelve Drams on the Gallon.

These Waters are mild and gentle Purgatives, operating with sufficient Efficacy, yet in general with Ease and Safety; rarely occasioning any Gripes, Nausea, or Lowness; but, on the contrary, rather strengthening the Stomach, and raising the Spirits. They may likewise be so managed, as to promote the animal Secretions in general, and prove excellent Aperients and Attenuants in sundry chronical Disorders.

The Dose of these Waters, as a Purgative, is from one to three pints, according to their Strength, to be drank by a little at a Time. Their Virtue may be increased by dissolving in the Water some of the purified Salt, or other purgative saline Substances, as the artificial Salt of Glauber, soluble Tartar, or Manna: Additions of this kind are more eligible than boiling down the Water, as its Strength is augmented in a more certain Ratio, and its natural Constitution preserved entire. To render the Liquor more acceptable to the Palate and Stomach, some grateful distilled Water, or aromatic Tincture, as the *Tinctura Cardamomi*, may be added: It has been customary to infuse or boil in the Water some aromatic Seeds, as those of Caraway; but very little of the Virtue of the Seeds is by this Treatment extracted. As Alterants, the Waters may be used for common Drink; diluted with simple Water, Milk, Whey, Wine, or other Liquids, so as but just to keep the Belly open.

These Waters are found to purge more in their natural State, than after

ter they have been boiled, and than the Salt obtainable from an equal Quantity of them. They contain, besides the purging Salt, no small Proportion of calcareous Earth. Now, if a Solution of calcareous Earth, made either in pure Water or in Acids, be mixed with a Solution of the purging Salt, and the Liquor evaporated, great Part of the Salt will be destroyed, its Acid being transferred from its own Earth into the calcareous Earth, and forming, with this, a concrete neither purgative nor dissoluble, namely Selenites. As such a Concrete is found in the dry Residua of the purging Waters, we may presume, that it owes its Origin, as in this Experiment, to the Destruction of a Part of the purgative Ingredient; and that the Water holds naturally a greater Quantity of Salt, than can be extracted from it by Art.

3. *Aqua Marina*. Sea Water. Sea Water contains, besides the common alimentary Salt, a Portion of bitter purging Salt, similar to that of the foregoing Waters, and which remains dissolved after the common Salt has crystallized. After the purging Salt also has been separated, there remains a small Portion of a pungent saline Liquor, which refuses to crystallize, and which appears to be a Solution of calcareous Earth in the marine Acid. The Quantity of Salt in different Seas varies, according to the greater or less Evaporation, and Accession of fresh Water, from about one-fiftieth to near one twentieth of the Weight of the Water.

Sea Water has lately come into Esteem, against stumous Swellings and Obstructions of the Glands, and different cutaneous Foulnesses. Dr. Russel observes, that in the inflammatory State of glandular Swellings it is improper; that where the Tumor tends to Suppuration, it does no Good till the Pus is discharged; that

in other Circumstances it is a Remedy of great Service, whether for resolving the Tumor, or preventing a fresh Fluxion upon the Part; and that it is useful in Disorders of the internal glandulous Parts, as those of the Mesentery, the Liver, &c. as well as in those of the external. It has been given also in the true Marine Scurvy, and found to promote the Cure; though incapable of conquering the Disease without Assistances from the vegetable Kingdom.

The Dose of Sea Water is from half a Pint to a Pint, which may be repeated every Morning for some Months. In these Doses, it gently purges the Belly, promotes also the other Excretions, and somewhat warms and strengthens the Habit: in large ones, it excites vomiting. In many Cases, bathing in the Water is advantageously joined; both as a general Corroborant, and as a topical Discutient and Antiseptic.

This Water, at first taking, is apt to occasion great Drought; an Inconvenience which is seldom much complained of after its Use has been continued for some Time, and which may in good measure be palliated by sleeping immediately after it is drank. It is apt likewise, in some Constitutions, to produce immoderate Heat; and even when used only externally, an Uneasiness and Itching of the Skin: It is therefore to be refrained from in all inflammatory Cases, and in Habits prone to Phlogoses. Among all the common saline Bodies, to heat and to dry seem to be Qualities peculiar to the marine Salt.

4. *Aquæ Chalybeatæ*. Chalybeate or Steel Waters; as those of Spa, Pyrmont, Tunbridge, Ilkington, &c.

These Waters discover their being impregnated with Iron, by striking a blue Colour with a Solution of fixt alkaline Salts that have been calcined with animal Coals, or with a Tincture made by digesting the Pigment called Prussian



Prussian Blue either in a Lixivium of fixed alkaline Salt, or in volatile alkaline Spirits. This last Preparation is preferable to the other, as it may be saturated more completely with that Matter which tinges dissolved Iron blue.

Iron in Waters is discovered also by the Colour they assume on the Addition of several vegetable Astringents, among which powdered Galls are the most eligible. This last Method of Trial, (which is that commonly made use of) distinguishes rather more minute Proportions of Iron than the first, provided the Metal is held in solution by the vitriolic Acid: But if dissolved by the other mineral Acids, the Astringents will give no Notice even of the largest Proportions, whereas the Tincture of Prussian Blue discovers it universally.

Chalybeate Waters appear to differ from one another, not only in the Degree, but in the Species, of their Impregnation.

Some resemble a Solution of Vitriol of Iron made in common Spring Water. Like that Solution, they strike a blue or black Colour with Galls, depofite on standing some of their Iron in an Ochery Form, but retain great part of it for a Length of Time, and yield on Evaporation a saline Matter, which communicates a ferrugineous Impregnation to fresh Water, and which appears to be a true Vitriol of Iron. From some Waters, as that of Hartfell in Scotland, the Vitriol has been crystallized in its proper Form.

Others resemble a Solution of the same Vitriol, with an Admixture of Natron, or the mineral fixt alkali Salt. Like such a Mixture, they strike, when fresh, a purple Colour with Galls, depofite the whole of their Iron in a very little Time, and yield, on Evaporation, not a vitriol or chalybeate Salt, but a Salt com-

posed of the Acid of Vitriol and Alkali: Some, as that of Geronsterre at Spa, yield also a little pure Alkali, besides what is satiated with Acid. It may be observed, that in artificial Mixtures of Alkalies with Solutions of Vitriol, or other metallic Solutions made in Acids, (and possibly something of the same Kind may obtain also in the natural) if the Vessel is immediately stoppt, so as to have no Vacuity after the Instant of Mixture; the Acid and the Alkali have no Action on one another so long as they are kept confined, that is, so long as the Extrication of Air, the common Concomitant of their mutual Action, is prevented: But as soon as the Vessel is opened, or the contained Air has an Opportunity of escaping, the Alkali begins to absorb the Acid, a Sparkling or Effervescence ensues, greater or less in proportion to the Quantities of the two, and the Metal, thus divested of its acid Solvent, precipitates.

It is not however to be presumed, that the speedy Separation of the ferrugineous Matter of Waters is owing universally to an alkaline Precipitant. Solutions of pure Vitriol in pure Water depofite a Part of their Iron spontaneously; and if the Solutions be so far diluted, as to strike with Astringents a Colour little more than perceptible, they will lose so much in a few Hours as to exhibit with the same Astringents no Tinge at all.

In general, a blue or black Colour produced with Galls may be looked upon as a Mark of the Absence of alkaline Salt; and a Purple, as a Mark that either the Water originally contained an Alkali, or has become alkalescent or verging to Putrefaction by standing. On the same Principle, a Degree of Alkalescence, or of Tendency to Corruption, in common Waters, very far too minute to be sensible on any other known

known Trial, may be made conspicuous, viz. by the Water, when impregnated with a little Vitriol; (as two or three Grains to a Pint) striking a purple Colour with Galls.

Chalybeate Waters, fit for keeping or Carriage, should be taken up at the greatest Depth in the Spring to which we can reach, the full bottle corked under Water, afterwards secured with Cement, and kept in a cool Place; Warmth contributing to hasten the Decomposition of the mineral Contents, as well as to endanger the Vessels, by the Expansion of the Fluid. A small Addition of any Acid prevents the Decomposition even of those whose Virtues are naturally the most fugitive: It is said, that the Chalybeates brought from Germany have commonly this artificial Impregnation.

These Waters are used, like other Chalybeates, in Debilities and Laxities of the Stomach, Chylopoietic Organs, and of the Viscera in general; in Decays of Constitution; in cachectic, chlorotic, and other like Indispositions. Where they pass freely, they are accounted more invigorating than the artificial Preparations of Iron, and less liable to disorder particular Constitutions: Many of them however are more apt to fail of taking due Effect, on account perhaps of the acid Solvent being more disposed to quit the Metal. Some of them are rarely observed, and some scarcely ever, to give any black Tinge to the Faces, though drank in large Quantity; a Phenomenon which may perhaps be ascribed to their depositing their Iron in the first Passages in an indissoluble and inactive State, rather than to the Cause which some have assigned, their carrying it entire into the Blood. They are taken to the Quantity of two or three Pints or more in a Day, divided into different Doses; and re-

quire the same Caution in their Use as the artificial Chalybeates.

5. *Aquæ cuprea*, Cupreous Waters; as those of Neusol in Hungary, and Wicklow in Ireland.

These Waters, which are little other than a Solution of Vitriol of Copper, and those which contain a much smaller Proportion of that Metal blended with Vitriol of Iron and other Ingredients, betray their cupreous Impregnation, by staining a polished Iron, immersed in them, of a copper Colour, and by striking a Blue with volatile alkaline Spirits. Some of them have been used, like other venereal Solutions, as external Detergents. Some, more slightly impregnated with the Copper, have been taken internally as Emetics, Purgatives, and Deobstruents; a Practice which appears much too hazardous to be followed.

All the mineral Waters we know of, are impregnated with more or fewer of the foregoing Ingredients, combined in various Proportions. The hot Waters, called *Thermæ*, or Baths, have not, as such, any peculiar Impregnation; their Heat depending, not upon an intrinsic, but an external Cause: The hot Springs of Tœplitz in Germany appear, from Hoffmann's Experiments upon them, to be no other than simple Water. The Waters called sulphureous, or those which have a fetid Smell resembling that of sulphureous Solutions, are not found to contain any actual Sulphur; nor is there any actual Sulphur in the extremely fetid and diffusive Vapour, which arises from Solutions of Sulphur itself during their Precipitation with Acids. Analogous to this, perhaps, is the sulphureous Impregnation of Waters. The Nature and medicinal Effects of this subtle volatile Principle are little known; the sulphureous Waters containing, at the same

one or 2 drops of vitriol put into every bottle Time,

Time, other active Ingredients. The most noted of the Hot Springs in our own Country, are those of Bath, Bristol, and Buxton; with regard to the Virtues of Bath Waters it is observed, that although they are less impregnated with the more efficacious Minerals, *viz.* Iron and Sulphur, than many of the cold mineral Waters of less Note, it appears, nevertheless, that their actual Heat gives them a superior Degree of Force and Activity, both in external and internal Use, which are commonly joined. Hence the proper Method of prescribing them requires a good deal of Caution and Attention. Externally they are said to heat, dry, attenuate, resolve, and corroborate; to be of singular Efficacy in Diseases from a cold and moist Cause; to alluage Pains, to disperse cold Tumours, and dry up moist Ulcers. They are likewise said to be serviceable in phlegmatic Diseases, and for cold, moist, and gross Bodies: Nor does any thing more effectually prevent too great Corpulency or Fatness than the frequent Use of these Baths. Taken internally, as an Alternative, these Waters dilute, attenuate, sweeten, corroborate, and heal; do all that cold Waters can do, and somewhat more; correct Acrimony in the first Passages, and in the Blood, and are good in many Disorders of the *Primæ Viæ*, whether humorous or nervous; in decayed Spirits; in Diseases where the Secretion is diminished; whereas the Bristol Waters are chiefly of Use where the Secretion is increased; in all cachectic and Scorbutic Habits; in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery, and in all cold and phlegmatic Disorders.

For the different Analyses and a more particular Detail of the Properties and Operation of Waters, their Virtues, Uses, and Abuses, &c. we

refer the Reader to Dr. Rutt's methodical Synopsis of Mineral Waters.

*Sal Ammoniacum.* Sal Ammoniac. A neutral-Salt, formed by the Coalition of volatile alkaline Salt with marine Acid. This appears from the following Experiment, that if it be mixed with a fixed alkaline Salt, or calcareous Earth, and exposed to the Fire, the volatile Alkali exhales, which may be collected in proper Vessels, and the Acid remains combined with the fixed Alkali, or Earth, forming therewith the same Compound as if the pure marine Acid had been poured upon them. The other mineral Acids form likewise ammoniacal Salts, with volatile Alkali; and it is said, that one made with the vitriolic Acid, is often substituted to the true officinal one with the marine. Sal Ammoniac has been hitherto prepared chiefly in Egypt: It is said, that the Earth abounds there with marine Salt; that Grass and other Vegetables are sensibly impregnated with this Salt; that the Dung of graminivorous Quadrupeds is used as Fuel, and the Soot carefully collected; and that from this Soot, Sal Ammoniac is extracted, by Sublimation without Addition. The Salt is brought to us sometimes in conical Leaves, most commonly in large round Cakes, convex on one Side, and concave on the other, appearing when broken of a needled Texture, or composed of *Striæ* running transversely, and parallel to one another. The internal Part is generally pure, and of an almost transparent Whiteness; the Outside, for the most part, foul, and of a yellowish, grey, or blackish Hue.

In two Towns of Delta, near one another, a League from the City of Munfoure, there are twenty-five great Laboratories, and some small ones, which make every Year fifteen hundred or two thousand Quintals [Hundred]



dreds] of Sal Ammoniac. In all Egypt besides there are but three Laboratories more, two of which are also at Delta, and one in Grand Cairo, which do not produce above twenty or thirty Quintals of this Salt. There is also a Sort of Sal Ammoniac made in the East Indies, and thence imported into Europe. This Sort is made in the Figure of a Sugar Loaf, with the Top cut off. The largest of these Loaves are nine Inches in Diameter at the Base, and three Inches and a Quarter at the Top, and eleven Inches and an Half in Height. To make a Comparison between the Indian and Egyptian Sal Ammoniac, it appears that they are of the same Composition; and as to their Qualities, and the Uses to which they are applied, there can be no great Difference between them. That of the Indies has the Advantage of being pretty clean from Impurities on the Surface, and having only its Top of worse Alloy than the rest; so that upon the whole Mass there must be less Waste than in the Egyptian Loaves, which are charged with more Impurities in Proportion to their Bigness. These are the Accounts we have of the different Species of Sal Ammoniac. But it is scarcely credible, that so prodigious a Quantity of Soot as to make fifteen hundred or two thousand Quintals in a Year, can be furnished by one Country, especially Egypt, which is a very warm Country, and where they only use Fires for culinary Uses and at their Bagnios. We must therefore surely conclude, that the Egyptians, who make Sal Ammoniac, have had the Address to keep their Method of doing it a Secret to the Europeans; and that they make use of some other Ingredients besides Soot. Very good Sal Ammoniac may be made without any Soot at all. At the Sal Ammoniac Works

carried on some Years ago at Newcastle, I am well informed, the Rule for making it was thus. Take of the Bittern, that is, the Liquor which drains from common Salt whilst making, one Gallon, and of Urine, three Gallons. Let them stand together forty-eight Hours, to effervesce, and subside; then draw off the clear Liquor, and evaporate in leaden Vessels to Crytallization. Sublime these Crytals, when dry, in proper Vessels, and a very good Sal Ammoniac will be produced. I am farther informed, that from one Hundred Weight of Salt made from the Bittern, commonly sold under the Name of Epsom Salt, and three Hogsheads of Urine, fifty-six Pounds of Sal Ammoniac may be procured.

This Salt has a very sharp penetrating Taste. It is a powerful Attenuant and Deobstruent, seeming to liquify the animal Juices almost like Alkaline Salts: Boerhaave observes, that its liberal and continued Use renders the Blood so thin as to burst through the Vessels, particularly those of the Lungs and the urinary Organs. In Doses of half a Dram, or a Dram, dissolved in Water, if the Patient is kept warm, it generally proves sudorific; by moderate Exercise, or walking in the open Air, its Action is determined to the Kidneys; in larger Doses it loosens the Belly. It has by some been held a Secret for the Cure of Intermittents; and is undoubted, in many Cases, as an Aperient, an excellent Assitant to the Peruvian Bark, where that astringent Drug by itself would produce dangerous Obstructions, or aggravate those already formed. This Salt is employed likewise externally as an Antiseptic, and in Lotions and Fomentations for œdematous Tumours; as also in Gargarisms for Inflammations of the Tonsils, and for attenuating and dissolving thick Mucus in the Mouth

and

and Fauces. Saturated Solutions of it are said to consume Warts.

*Sal Catharticum amarum.* Epsom-Salt, or bitter Purgine Salt. A Combination of the vitriolic Acid with the Earth called *Magnesia*. See Page 300. Mr. Brown, in the Philosophical Transactions, gives us the following Account of it. This Salt was first made by Dr. Grew, by evaporating the Epsom Waters. Some Years after, several other bitter purging Springs were found in different Counties, and Salts in small Quantities were boiled up from them; but from no Place, nor all the Places put together, in such large Quantities, as from the Springs on one Side of Shooter's Hill in Kent, about the Year 1700, which were then in the Possession of those two Chymists, Mr. George, and Mr. Francis Moulton; and where they made such a large *Apparatus* for evaporating the Water, that they sometimes boiled down two hundred Barrels in a Week; from which in a dry Season, and when the Land Waters did not get into their Drains, they have obtained two hundred and twenty-four Pounds of Salt. After these Works had gone on some time, Dr. Hoy found out a more expeditious Way of making a purging Salt, so nearly resembling that from the Purgine Springs, in all its Properties, that it soon passed on the World for the other, and continued so to do. The great Consumption of these Salts (which went then only by the Name of Epsom Salts) as well at Home as abroad, engaged some of our own Physicians, many Years before M. Boulduc took notice of it, to suspect that even what was made at Shooter's Hill was spurious, and received an Addition of something to increase the Quantity. But these Suspicions, says he, I dare positively affirm, were entirely groundless, as to the Salts made there, and readily believe the same

of other Places, where the Spring Waters were boiled down for Salt. But upon a Consideration, that there were greater Quantities of this Salt consumed than all the Places where the Waters were boiled could produce, which was the real Fact at that time of day, there was sufficient room to suspect that some of them were not genuine, as appeared to be true some time after. For the Secret, which was then in a few Hands, of making these Salts cheap, gave those who had it an Opportunity of underselling those who made it from the Waters, and in a Year or two rendered them incapable of making it to any Advantage. So that the Work on Shooter's Hill was thrown up; and I believe there has not been an hundred Pounds of Salt made from the Waters since that Time in any Part of the Kingdom. Some time before this Work at Shooter's Hill was broke up, some Pains were taken to discover the Secret those had, who sold the Salt so cheap; and, upon examining the several Salts that were sold about Town, those disposed by Mr. G. and F. Moulton, were certainly genuine, and were therefore a proper Standard to judge of the rest by. But from all Experiments then made, there could no material Difference be found between the Salt made from the Waters, and that made by them who were in the Secret. There was indeed a Salt sold by some, which, in the Course of those Trials, was found to be a *Sal Mirabile*, made from the *Oleum Vitrioli* and common Salt, but shot into such small Crystals, as not at first Sight to be distinguished from the other. Necessity being the Mother of Invention, it was not long before it was discovered, and the Experiment was tried at the Lady Carrington's Salt Works near Portsmouth; where it was found the same Thing could be done, as at another

Work not far from it, and in which Dr. Hoy had been concerned: It was some Years after this Salt had been made at Portsmouth, before the Salt-makers at Lymington attempted, or indeed knew the Method of making it, who are now the greatest Traders in it, and have sent several Tons in a Year to London, besides what has been directly exported from thence. It was the Opinion of the Proprietors of the Salterns near Portsmouth, that this Purging Salt could not be made at any other Salt Works but theirs, and that the bitter Taste in the Salt was communicated from the Earth to the Sea Water, whilst it stood exposed in their Sun Pans. But Time has proved this Opinion false. For, besides what has been said of its being made at Lymington, it was some time ago begun to be made near Newcastle, where it is still continued to be made, and doubtless may be so at any Salt Works where the common Salt results from Sea Water by Evaporation. Whether any Thing of this Kind has been attempted at any of our Inland Salt Springs, either in Cheshire or Worcester-shire, I am not yet satisfied.

*Sal Catharticum*, is obtained from the bitter Liquor remaining after the Crystallization of Sea-Salt, boiled down, and suffered to crystallize. The Liquor decanted from this Shooting may be boiled down again, in order for a second Shooting, and after that a third. But, as the Liquors from these Shootings are boiled away more or less, so you will sooner or later meet with a pungent Liquor, which contains a third Salt, from which the pure *Sal Catharticum* is as necessarily required to be freed as from the common Salt. A Proof of which cannot be better determined than by the following Experiments, viz. that with the *Oleum Vitrioli*, which will certainly ferment with this Salt, if the Sea Salt has not been well

separated from it, or if it still holds some of the third Salt. And when any of the Crystallizations will not stand the Test of this Experiment, they ought to be dissolved and shot again, as before, by which Means the pure Salt is to be obtained. I do not mention, says Brown, this as a Trial made use of at the Salt Works, but what I have by Experience found to be true. And the same Experiment will serve to distinguish a *Sal Mirabile* made at these Works, from that made with Oil of Vitriol and common Salt. The Account they gave of it is this. They take any Quantity of coarser-grained Crystals boiled from the Bittern; which, when dissolved and evaporated, more than they would otherwise do for making the *Sal Catharticum*, they throw it into a Wooden Bowl, with some Oil of Vitriol, where it stands for ten Days, and shoots into large Crystals, transparent, and like the *Sal Mirabile*. But as this Salt, by this Method is not sufficiently satiated with the Oil of Vitriol, if they use any, so it is easily discovered by the Oil of Vitriol, which will readily ferment with it; whereas it has no Effect on the other *Sal Mirabile* made as above. This is the Salt now sold in the Shops by the Name of Epsom and Glauber's Salts, and is a pretty good diuretic Purge, where the *Primæ Viæ* are intended to be unloaded. But it should be given with a considerable Quantity of some diluting Fluid, as Mineral Waters. Dr. Grew recommends his Epsom Salts to excite a decayed Appetite, to stop habitual Inclinations to vomit, for Pains in the Stomach, in hypochondrical and hysterical Disorders, dissolved in chalybeate Waters, for the Colic, in Worms, Nephritic Pains, the Jaundice, Headach, and wandering Gout. But he cautions against using it in Dropsies;



fies; in a continual Fever, in an Ague, the Green Sickness, Spitting of Blood, *Cholera Morbus*, and the Palsy. Nor are they to be allowed to Women with Child, without great Circumspection. They may also prove hurtful in a Suppression of Urine, which depends upon an Ulcer in the Bladder, or a Stone too big to pass; in either of which Cases the Patient is to abstain from all Diuretics. But otherwise, I have often, says he, given this Medicine successfully, in bringing away the Urine, and Stones with it not of the least Size. Quincy is very much enraged at this Cheat, as he calls it, and seems to disapprove of the factitious *Sal Catharticum* as a Medicine. I must confess, I am not of his Opinion, because of the vast Quantities of these Salts used in Medicine; I have known no bad Effects produced, but on the contrary a great many good ones. When, however, this Salt is sold instead of Glauber's Salt, it may be esteemed a very great Fraud; and the excessive Price, that the *Sal Catharticum* is generally sold at, is certainly another, for it does not cost Four-pence a Pound originally.

*Sal Polychrestum de Seignette.* Seignette's, or Rochelle Salt. This Salt, which has been used in Medicine for many Years, takes its Name from Mr. Seignette, a Physician of Rochelle, who invented it, and during his Life kept it a Secret, which he only transmitted to his Children; who in their Turn kept the Secret so inviolably, that no Chymist was, for a long time, able certainly to discover the Mystery. The great Reputation of this Medicine induced Mr. Poulduc to attempt a Discovery of its Composition. In order to make this Salt, we take, says he, the best calcined, whitest, and hardest *Allicant Kali*, reduced to a Powder.

Of this we make a strong *Lixivium* by boiling in Water, and filtrate the *Lixivium*, which is very transparent. Then we take separately some Cream of Tartar in Powder, upon which we pour this *Lixivium*, when warm. This Mixture excites a Fermentation, which lasts for a considerable time, and which, even after it has ceased, is renewed at certain Intervals. During this Fermentation, the Cream of Tartar is resolved; after which there is a copious Precipitation of a spongy and light Earth, which is to be separated from the Liquor by Filtration. Then we evaporate this Mixture to the Consumption of about a third Part. Then it is to be left at rest in earthen Vessels, by which Means, after some Days, we find Crystals transparent like Crystal; which, when disengaged, and not supported by the Vessels, are formed into Cylinders or Columns, which through all their Length have many flat Surfaces; above nine of which I have sometimes, says he, counted, though they are not generally found in so great a Number. It is impossible exactly to determine the precise Proportion of the Salt of *Kali*, and Cream of Tartar, since some Kinds of *Kali* contain a larger Quantity of Salt than others. But the most natural Way of finding this Proposition is, to dissolve in the *Lixivium* as much Cream of Tartar as it will receive, that is, to the Point of Saturation. A *Lixivium* of six Pounds of *Kali* generally absorbs two Pounds and three or four Ounces of Cream of Tartar; and when the *Kali* is very white, and richly impregnated with Salt, the *Lixivium* of six Pounds sometimes absorbs an equal Weight of Cream of Tartar. This Difference, as we may easily conceive, can only depend upon the Quality of the *Kali*, according as it is more or

less impregnated with alkaline Salt. But when, says he, I took the Salt which subsided in the Solution or *Lixivium* of *Kali*, and the Configuration of which nearly resembles that of Glauber's Salt, half a Pound of this Salt dissolved easily received thirteen or fourteen Ounces of Cream of Tartar, and the Mixture precipitated scarcely any Earth. This is the justest Proportion that can be proposed for the Substances which enter the Composition of Mr. Seignette's *Sal Polychrestum*. If we only wait for a short time, we have the Crystals of *Kali*; after which the Mixture is more equally made, and is not subject to the Precipitation of the different heterogeneous Substances, which the *Kali* communicates to the *Lixivium*. In a Word, this Salt, when formed into Crystals, and compared with that of Mr. Seignette also crystallized, was found to be precisely the same in all Circumstances. For they are figured like each other; are easily dissolved in cold Water; when reduced to a Powder, have the same Taste, and communicate a certain Coldness to the Tongue; when put upon a live Coal, they become fused and bubble, yield the Smell of burnt Tartar, and are at last reduced to a black and spongy Coal, which yields Tartar. If, after this Examination, we should doubt of the Conformity of this Salt with Mr. Seignette's, we may be convinced of it by an Experiment, which makes a speedy Decomposition of it. For if we dissolve equal Quantities of both Salts separately in warm Water, and pour into each a Solution of Oil of Vitriol, till its Action ceases; in Proportion as these Solutions become cold, a saline Concretion is formed, which, when examined, is found to be true Cream of Tartar in Crystals regenerated or separated from the *Alkali*,

whilst the Oil of Vitriol is united with it, and afterwards, by Crystallization, forms with it a Glauber's Salt, in the same Manner as if this Oil had been poured upon the *Lixivium* of the *Kali*. The *Sal Polychrestum de Seignette* is therefore a Cream of Tartar rendered soluble by the *Alkali* of *Kali*. By the Composition of this Salt, we may understand its Virtues in Medicine. As it is a neutral Salt, in consequence thereof, it must be attenuating, aperient, resolvent, and penetrating, and should seem to be much preferable to the *Sal Catharticum amarum*, in all Intentions where that is used.

*Sandiver*, *Axungia Vitri*, or Salt of Glass, is a Kind of Salt, which separates from the Metal of Glass whilst in Fusion. It is of an acrimonious and biting Taste. The Farriers use it for clearing the Eyes of Horses. It is also used for cleaning the Teeth, and is sometimes applied to running Ulcers, a *Herpes*, or the Itch, by way of Desiccative.

*Sapo*. Soap. This, though a Composition, may be considered in this Place as a Drug. There are many Kinds of Soap; but the principal used in Medicine are those of *Venice*, *Alicant*, and *Castile*. The general Method of making Soap is, according to Boerhaave, thus. They take the fixed alkaline fiery Salt, prepared with Quick Limes. This they dissolve in such a Proportion of hot Water, that the Lie may support a new laid Egg; and this the Soapmakers call their Capital Lie. They afterwards dilute Part of it with more Water, till a fresh Egg will sink therein; and this they call the Weaker Lie. They afterwards mix their Olive-Oil with an equal Weight of this Lie, by stirring them well together, till the whole becomes white; then boil the Mixture with a gentle Fire, keeping it continually stirring, till, the Water being ex-

haled,

haled, the Remainder begins to unite; at which Time they throw in thrice the Weight of Capital Lie, in Proportion to the Oil, and mix and boil till the Mass becomes so thick, that a little of it, laid upon a cold Stone, appears to be of a due solid Consistence. And if now a Part of this cold Mass is dissolved in Water, it manifests no Signs of Oil, this shews that the Oil is well united with the *Alkali*: But if any Oil still appears, the Addition of a little more Capital Lie is required, and the Boiling must then uniformly be continued, till the Soap will perfectly dissolve in Water. At this Time the Soap is tasted, and, if it proves sharp and alkaline, it is a Sign that the Alkali abounds too much therein. Therefore a little more Oil is added, and the Boiling continued, till at length a Mass is obtained, so hard as to cut in the Cold, and that will perfectly dissolve in Water, and neither taste alkaline upon the Tongue, nor run spontaneously in the Air; and thus the Soap is perfected. Instead of Olive Oil, any other fat Substance may be used, as the Fats of Animals, and the Oils of Fish. Thus black Soap is made from Train-Oil, or the boiled Blubber of Whales; but the purer the Alkali is, and more scentless, tasteless, and less ungrateful the Oil, the better the Soap, especially for medicinal Use. Soap so produced, though the Tenacity of the Oil is abolished, yet the former Virtue of the Lixivial Salt remains, whereby it deterges without Danger of corroding. For, when mixed with Water, it makes a strong Saponaceous Lie, which by Heat, Motion, and Trituration, dissolves Gums, Oils, Resins, and gross Fats, rendering them also saponaceous, or soluble in Water; and thus it has a scouring, detergent, and cleansing Property. Hence it renders coagu-

lating Humours fluid, opens old Obstructions, and thereby restores the lost Use of the Parts. It also has great Effects upon Concretions consisting of gross Earth and Oil; it prevents Acids from coagulating the Chyle or Milk; and even resolves them after Coagulation. Whence it appears to be almost an universal Opener, Diluter, Resolver, and thinner in the Body, in the above-mentioned Cases, being drank upon an empty Stomach, well diluted and at different Times, in a sufficiently large Quantity, and assisted by the Motion of the Body. Hard Soap triturated with vegetable Resins and thick Balsams, incorporates with them into a Compound, soluble like the Soap itself in watry Liquors: Hence it proves an useful Ingredient in resinous Pills, which of themselves are apt to pass entire through the Intestines; but by the Admixture of Soap, become dissoluble in the Stomach. It renders unctuous and thick mucous animal Matters dissoluble in like Manner in aqueous Fluids, and hence may be presumed to act as a Menstruum for these kinds of Substances in the Body, that is, to attenuate viscid Juices, and resolve Obstructions: Such, in effect, are the Virtues which it appears to exert in cachectic, hydropic, and istic Cases, in which last particularly, its aperient and resolvent Powers have been often experienced. Solutions of it have been found likewise to dissolve certain animal Concretions of the harder kind, as the Filaments which are sometimes seen floating in the Urine of rheumatic and arthretic Persons, the Matter secreted in gouty Joints, and the more compact urinary Calculus: On these Substances, at least on the latter, though Soap of itself acts more languidly than Lime-water, yet when joined to that Menstruum,



it remarkably increases its Activity, the dissolving Power of a Composition of the two being, according to Dr. Whyte's Experiments, considerably greater than that of the Soap and Lime-water unmixed. Of the good Effects of these Medicines in Calculous Cases, there are several Instances; but what their Effects may be in gouty and rheumatic ones is not well known. Soap is employed externally for discharging rheumatic Pains, arthritic Tumours, the Humours stagnating after Sprains, &c. Some pretend that the indurated, tophaceous Concretions in arthritic Joints have been resolved by the external Use of Soapy Cataplasms. The usual Dose of Soap as an Aperient, is half a Dram or a Dram; as a Lithontriptic, half an Ounce, or an Ounce, or more, are taken in a Day at proper Intervals. The *Sapo mollis*, or Soft Soap, is considerably more acrid than the hard, and is employed only for some external Purposes.

*Spiritus Vini.* Spirit of Wine, or more properly Vinous Spirit; for what is usually called Spirit of Wine, is procured from the fermented Juices of many other Vegetables besides that of the Grape. What is called Proof Spirit is generally esteemed the best, but for common Uses Molossus Spirits may serve, as we are informed by the Compilers of the last College Dispensatory. Rectified Spirit is the same, deprived of all, or a great Part, of its Water, and freed as much as possible from its disagreeable Smell. We meet with nothing like Spirit of Wine before the thirteenth Century, when Thaddæus takes notice of it. And some little time after, *Arnoldus de Villa Nova* mentions it in very high Terms, under the Title of *Aqua Vini*. Spirit of Wine brought to a great Degree of Perfection, or what is called *Alcohol*,

is the lightest Fluid next to Air, perfectly transparent, very thin, most simple, totally inflammable, without producing any Smoke, or diffusing any disagreeable Smell whilst it is burning; and is exceedingly volatile, without leaving any Fæces; absolutely immutable in Distillation; extremely expandible by Heat; very easily disposed to Ebullition by Fire; of a very pleasant Smell, and of a particular grateful Taste. All the Humours of the Human Body, that we are acquainted with, it coagulates in an Instant, except pure Water and Urine, whilst it hardens all the solid Parts, and thus preserves both from Putrefaction, or spontaneous Colliquation. It preserves the Bodies of Insects, Fish, Birds, and other Animals that are put into it from Corruption, or Alteration, for Ages, if closely stopped. With Water, Vinegar, any acid Liquors, Oils, and pure volatile Alcaline Salts, it suffers itself to be mixed, and that nearly with an equable Mixture; and gummy and resinous Substances it dissolves. So that we are acquainted with no Liquid, produced either by Nature or the Art of Chymistry, that is capable of being united with more Bodies, than Alcohol is. But in a particular Manner it proves an excellent Vehicle for the *Spiritus Rectior* of Vegetables, which, by uniting with it, may be extracted from its proper Body, retained, and applied to Medicinal and other Uses. The great Masters of Chymistry, distinguished by the Title of Adepts, are supposed, in their Description of the artificial Preparation of this perfect Alcohol, to have shadowed the Preparation of the Philosopher's Stone. But it is certain, that this Alcohol owes its Origin to Fermentation alone, nor can be prepared in any other Manner whatever. In

the Human Body, by its Smell, Taste, and Vapour, it wonderfully quickens, gratefully affects, and invigorates the animal, natural, and vital Spirits, Nerves, and Brain. Hence it exhilarates the Mind and Senses, makes a Person brisk and agile, and, proceeding through various Degrees, at last causes Drunkenness, which, as it here comes on very suddenly, so likewise it goes off in the same Manner. The Blood, its Serum, and other thin Juices it coagulates in an Instant; and hence, being drank imprudently, it is said to have killed Persons on the Spot. Applied externally, it dries, and corroborates the Vessels, and coagulates the Fluids contained in them, wherever it can penetrate. The Extremities of the Nerves, where it can reach, it immediately dries, contracts, and deprives of all Sense and Motion. Hence it appears how imprudently, and often how unhappily, Alcohol, either pure or impregnated with aromatic Spirits, Camphire, or the like, dissolved in it, and ordered to be applied hot, and enforced with Friction, is made use of as a Fomentation in surgical Cases. I would advise, therefore, to be cautious upon these Occasions; lest, under a specious Pretence of Vivification, Callesfaction, Dissipation, and Restoration of Agility, you obtain no other Effects than what I just now ascribed to these Spirits. In Wounds, Ulcers, and other visible Disorders, pure Alcohol performs the very same thing, *viz.* coagulates, dries, and burns the Nerves. It is true, indeed, it takes from the Nerves all Sense of Pain; but then at the same Time it destroys all their Use. And it has the same Effect in mitigating Punctures or Dilacerations of the same Parts. It stops Bleeding at once, by contracting the Vessels, and coagulating the Blood,

where it is applied, but with the concomitant Circumstances just mentioned. Hence, therefore, it is a very speedy, and often an excellent Remedy in these Cases, though always attended with some Inconveniences. From what has been said then, we learn what Effect pure Alcohol has upon animal and vegetable Substances immersed in it. For it dissolves into itself, and extracts whatever is oily in them; whence they become attenuated, contracted, and often corrugated. In this Manner the Preparations of the Parts of Animals have often been observed to be changed. And aromatic Flowers, Leaves, and Fruits are thus affected from the same Cause. Small Birds in their Feathers, and other little Animals covered with hard Scales, immersed in hot Alcohol, are preserved in their full Beauty; because this Attenuation, though it really happens, is concealed under their Feathers and Scales. These Animals being macerated for some Time in the purest Alcohol, till they are thoroughly penetrated by it, and then taken out, and dried in a hot, but not fervid, Oven, and afterwards put into Glass Vessels, and entirely debarred from any Communication with the external Air, may be kept in their proper Form for Ages, to the very great Advantage both of Natural and Medicinal History; because they afford lively and certain Characters by which they may be known. Since there are infinite, and oftentimes very inviting Occasions, in which Chymists and other Artificers stand in need of the true and purest Alcohol, the least Remainder rendering the Operation unsuccessful, it is absolutely necessary we should have some Marks by which we may be able to distinguish, whether our Alcohol be pure or not. The principal of these are, if the supposed

Alcohol contains any Oil dissolved in it, and so equally distributed through it, that it is nowise perceptible; then, upon the pouring of Water into it, the Mixture will grow white, and the Oil will separate from the Alcohol. If any thing of an Acid lies concealed in Alcohol, a little of it mixed with the alkaline Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac* will discover the Acid by an Effervescence, for otherwise there would be only a simple Coagulation. If there be any thing of an Alkali intermixed, it will appear by the Effervescence excited by an Affusion of an Acid. And as for other Salts they are seldom found in it. But it is a Matter of greater Difficulty to discover whether there be any Water intermixed with it; and therefore Chymists have contrived certain Methods, by which this may be also determined. The first was the repeated Labour of so many Distillations, which they thought sufficient Reason for them to presume, that they were in Possession of pure simple Spirits, without the Addition of any Phlegm. But it is difficult by this Method to obtain pure Alcohol; for it would to the last retain something of Phlegm. Secondly, They put some Alcohol into a very clean, dry Spoon, and, heating it, set it on Fire in a Place where there was not the least Wind; and, if after the Alcohol was burnt out, there was no Moisture left in the Spoon, they pronounced it pure Alcohol. Some more curious Persons, however, by other Experiments, discovered, that by the Action of the Flame, the Water that lay concealed in the Alcohol, might be dispersed into the Air, and consequently that the Absence of Water in the Spoon, after the Consumption of the Alcohol, was no certain Proof, that there was none contained in it before it was set on Fire. In the third Place,

therefore, they took some of the best Gunpowder, and drying it very carefully, put a little of it into a clean and very dry Spoon, and poured some Alcohol upon it; which, being heated, they just stirred it in the very Surface, and, letting it burn down in a very quiet Place, if the Powder continued dry enough to take Fire by the Flame when just spent, they concluded that the Alcohol was pure. But against this Experiment there lies the very same Objection as against the former. These two last Methods, therefore, when they succeed, demonstrate, that Alcohol is in a very great Degree, but not absolutely, free from Water. In the fourth and last Place, therefore, there has been another Way discovered, by which it may be certainly known whether Alcohol contains any Water or not; which is this: Take a chemical Vial, with a long narrow Neck, the Bulk of which will hold four or six Ounces of Alcohol. Fill this two-thirds full with the Alcohol you intend to examine, into which throw a Dram of the purest and driest Salt of Tartar, coming very hot out of the Fire; then mix them by shaking them together, and set them over the Fire till the Alcohol is just ready to boil; being thus shaken and heated, if the Salt of Tartar remains perfectly dry, without the least Sign of Moisture, we are sure that there is no Water in this Alcohol. Hence the singular Nature of Alcohol is abundantly determined by its individual Properties; especially if to what has been said you add this Observation, that such an Alcohol is not visible while it distills through the Alembic. For it neither forms dewy Drops like Water, nor runs down in *Striae* like strong Spirit of Wine, but it is quite invisible; which Property was not unknown to the ancient Chemists, as evidently appears by



by their Writings. As all vinous Liquors borrow their intoxicating Qualities, and all their Properties wherein they differ from other Fluids, from the Alcohol which resides in them, I shall make some Remarks with respect to the Uses generally made of them in common Life. First then, vinous Liquors have Effects upon animal Bodies, nearly allied to those of the *Gas Sylvestre*, or incoercible Spirit which flies off from fermenting Liquors. It seems near a Certainty, that fermented Liquors inebriate, and produce all their deleterious Effects by a Portion of this *Gas Sylvestre* residing in them. Hence appears the Imprudence, I should rather say Madness, of those who take into their Stomachs large Quantities of a Fluid strongly impregnated with the most subtle and penetrating Poison in Nature; and which we find by daily Experience never fails to disorder, and, if persisted in, to destroy, the animal Machine. The Frequency of this Practice is amazing, and would scarcely be credible, if it was not common. I should think myself happy, if any thing I could say would put the least Check to this pernicious Custom, to which it is astonishing there should be any Temptation. For I am satisfied, that this alone destroys more Lives than the Accidents of War, added to all the Distempers with which Providence has thought proper to afflict Mankind. And it is remarkable, that, besides the Distempers produced by drinking Spirituous Liquors, an habitual Use of these renders all Diseases from all other Causes more difficult to cure. It is certain, that fermented Liquors are deleterious in proportion to their Strength, that is, in proportion to the poisonous Spirit or Gas they contain. However, though small fermented Liquors do not immedi-

ately manifest their Effects, yet I think it is not to be doubted, but that an habitual Use, even of these, must in the End produce an Alteration in the Constitution to its Disadvantage. I am sensible, a Habit of drinking these Liquors renders them somewhat necessary, and makes it difficult to leave them off, and sometimes even dangerous. It is therefore a great Imprudence in People of Condition to inure their Children to the Use of Wine, and other fermented Liquors, from their most tender Years. If we consider Alcohol as acting upon the Stomach only, and at the same time reflect, that it dries and contracts the Nerves, and deprives them of all Sensation and Motion, we shall readily perceive, that if taken into the Stomach, when empty especially, they must necessarily, by their proper Action, take away that Sensation which we call Hunger, and destroy the Elasticity of the Fibres of the Stomach, which is absolutely necessary to the Digestion of the Aliment. To these Inconveniencies arising from the internal Use of Alcohol, it may be added, that it coagulates the Animal Juices, and consequently all the Fluids it finds in the Stomach. I mean those Fluids which are separated in the Glands of the Mouth, *Fauces*, and Stomach, and which are designed by Nature to promote the Solution of the Aliment. Now when these are coagulated, and rendered viscid, they are utterly unfit to promote the above-mentioned Solution, but rather prevent it. Every one that has seen a Person much habituated to drinking Drams take a Vomit, must have observed him to discharge from his Stomach great Quantities of viscid ropy Jelly. If we consider Spirituous Liquors as a Solvent of the Aliment, we shall find it so far from being fit to promote this Solution, that it greatly con-

contributes to prevent it; for it hardens animal and vegetable Substances, and hinders their Solution in the Stomach, for the very same Reasons that it prevents their Putrefaction out of it. It would be well if Spirituous Liquors had any Virtues to make Amends for the Havock and Destruction they make in the World. And to do them Justice, I believe that rough austere red Wines may be of Service for bracing up a relaxed Habit, and promoting Digestion vitiated by an accidental Laxity of the Organs subservient thereto; and that the more penetrating white Wines, well diluted, may be of Service as Medicines. But with respect to any thing more spirituous than Wine, there is scarcely any Case wherein they can be of sufficient Service to compensate for the great Mischiefs they produce; insomuch that every Person who drinks a Dram, seems to me guilty of a greater Indiscretion, than if he set Fire to his House; and for the same Reasons, cordial Waters are the most dangerous Furniture for a Closet; particularly as there is something like Fascination in them, which obliges the Possessor to make use of them, to the Destruction of both Health and Intellects. On this Account I cannot forbear admiring the great Wisdom of Mahomet, who has strictly forbid his Followers the Use of fermented Liquors, for better Reasons than are generally apprehended. However, Alcohol, and fermented Spirits in general, are of good Service externally applied in many Cases. Thus Spirit of Wine, especially camphorated, is a very good Addition to Fomentations designed to resolve Inflammations, whether external or internal. Wine used as a *Fotus*, or applied externally, cools, and allays the Heat of the Parts, notwithstanding it warms taken in-

ternally. Spirit of Wine does the same. Dr. Harris, from his own Experience affirms, that Linen-Cloths, dipped in warm Spirit of Wine, often cure Burns from scalding Water, melted Pitch, Fire, and Gun-powder, better and sooner than all other Applications. He gives an Instance of a Boy that was blinded by a Drop of Pitch falling into his Eye, and of another blinded by Gun-powder, who both recovered their Sight the very next Day, by a *Fotus* of warm Spirit of Wine. Dr. Harris also affirms, that warm Wine is the best Application for Wounds, Ulcers, and Inflammations, especially those of the most sensible Parts, that are full of Nerves, Tendons, and Blood-Vessels, as the Fingers and Toes, where Incisions and Punctures often cause great Pain, and endanger a Mortification. The Turks, who are ignorant generally of Surgery, unless perhaps some wandering Jew practises it amongst them, foment their Wounds, and wash them with Wine successfully. Gangrenes will sometimes happen from unskilfully cutting Corns, or the Nails of the Toes, especially if they are exasperated with Unguents and Plasters. Spirit of Wine and *Theriaca* are the best Topics in such Cases. Spirit of Wine used as a *Fotus* for a sufficient time, and upon some Occasions repeated, extinguishes the Heat of an Erysipelas sooner than any other *Fotus* whatever; whether the Erysipelas is cutaneous, true, and genuine, or spurious, more profound, and deeper in the Flesh. Erysipelatous Pains in Wounds and Ulcers are cured by a *Fotus* of Spirit of Wine. If Vesicatories cause great Pains, and endanger a Mortification, a *Fotus* of Spirit of Wine will cure them. Inflammations caused by Vesicatories, which are attended with violent Pains, and a blackish

blackish Colour, and which tend to a Gangrene, are easily cured by fomenting them with a Linen Cloth doubled, and dipped in hot Wine, or Spirits of Wine, and afterwards applying such a Cloth wetted with Wine, or Spirit of Wine upon the Part, without Plasters, or unctuous Medicines. There is a Species of Colic, which Women are subject to, that is extremely painful, and is sometimes fixed on the right Side, sometimes on the left, below the Navel, without Vomiting; Dr. Harris says, this is cured in a Day's Time, or on the same Day, by an Application of doubled Linen Cloth, dipped in very hot Spirits of Wine, and continued a long time, even where Narcotics are useless, or sometimes noxious. This I have frequently found of great Efficacy, in the Case the Doctor mentions. As this Author was a Man of undoubted Integrity, his Authority has the greater Weight.

*Tartarus.* Offic. Tartar. Wines, especially those prepared from Grapes, or of an acid and austere Taste, usually afford a copious Tartar; but not in Perfection, till they are once thoroughly fermented; and they afford the purest, when put up in a clean Vessel. It is more plentifully obtained from the Wine, when this has rested some time upon the Lees, and in some measure, gently consumed it. The Tartar of fine white Wine is white. Whence Rhenish Wine affords the best, which is white, and collected in thick Pieces, for Medicinal Use; and the whiter, heavier, more shining, and thick the Pieces are, the better. That of red Wine is red, more impure, less firm, and the Pieces less solid, and more unctuous. This stony Salt of Wine is difficultly dissolved in Water, or Wine itself, but remains almost like a Stone therein. If boiled in a large Proportion of Water, it

dissolves in some measure, and makes a turbid Liquor, wherein numerous shining Corpuscles are observed to float. And thus, in the boiling, it constantly throws up a Skin to the Surface; which, if taken off with a Skimmer, and put into a wide Vessel to be dried, is called by the Name of Cream of Tartar. And thus, by Degrees, the whole Quantity of Tartar may be converted into a Kind of white acid Powder, excepting only a few feculent Parts remaining at the Bottom. If pure white Tartar be boiled with twenty times its Quantity, or more, of Water, till the whole is perfectly dissolved therein, and the boiling Liquor be now immediately put into a Cask, without admitting any *Fæces*, a Crust will presently begin to form in all the internal Parts of the Vessel touched by the Liquor, and this Crust increases, till, in a short time, nearly all the Tartar shoots into little shining figured Lumps, called Crystals of Tartar; which, being collected, and gently dried, are thus to be preserved separate. The remaining Water, when cold, retains but little of the Tartar. These Operations shew, that the Nature of the Salt, which is produced by vinous Fermentation, entirely differs, in these Properties, from any other known Salt. A new Solution also of the Cream, or Crystals of Tartar, may be made in fresh boiling Water, so as to obtain them each time more pure and white; but the Virtue of them both scarce appears greater for any chymical or medicinal Uses, than that of Tartar itself. It is a great Corrector of those Bodies which abound in a sharp bilious putrid Matter, and hence becomes an approved Remedy in acute Diseases. It cleanses the first Passages, without much disturbing the more internal Parts. With a corrupt acrimonious Matter it loses



its Acidity, changes into a very soluble Substance, and hence becomes a good aperitive Remedy. As Tartar is a Thing of very great Importance in Medicine, it may be worth while, in this Place, to consider its *Analysis*, which I shall give in the Words of the celebrated Boerhaave. Fill two-thirds of a glass Retort, with choice Pieces of the best white Tartar, and place it in a Sand Furnace. Apply a large glass Receiver, or one that is of the greatest Size, and lute the Juncture with a common Mixture of Linseed-Meal. Apply a gentle Fire, for some considerable Time, scarce exceeding one hundred Degrees. There will come out a small Quantity of a limpid, thin, tartish, somewhat spirituous, bitterish, and lightly odorous Liquor; which is so penetrating, as easily to sweat through the Luting. Let this be kept separate. Then the Fire being raised to the Heat of boiling Water, a white Vapour comes over, and, along with it, a highly penetrating Spirit, which is wonderfully flatulent, and will pass through almost any Luting; and if we endeavour to confine it by that called the *Lutum Sapientiae*, it bursts the Glass by its Elasticity, and usually breaks but with Force, or perspires at Intervals, through the Luting; and, along with this flatulent Spirit, there comes over a thin, and extremely subtile Oil, of a yellow Colour, a somewhat aromatic Taste, bitter, heating, and of no ungrateful Odour. This surprising Oil I have found so incredibly penetrating, that though the Neck of the Retort entered five Inches into the Mouth of the Receiver, and the Juncture was closely luted, yet this volatile Oil always returned back, and passed through the Body of the Luting, so as partly

to distil in Drops into a Cup set underneath, and in part to run down the external Surface of the Receiver, nor could I hitherto by any Means prevent this Effect. For if a Luting be applied that the Oil cannot pass through, the Vessel flies to Pieces. I did not therefore wonder to find Paracelsus and Helmont so highly recommend this Oil in Disorders of the Ligaments, Membranes and Tendons, which they upon Experience have declared may be cured by it, even though contracted. The former Matters being collected separate, let the Remainder be urged gradually to the utmost Degree of Heat that Sand will give; and thus again a Spirit will come over, and an Oil as before, but at the same Time, a gross, black, fetid, ponderous, glutinous, and bitter Oil, leaving the remaining Tartar black, sharp, and in every respect truly alkaline. If this Mass be urged with the strongest Fire of Suppression; it will still yield a very thick, black, and pitchy Oil, along with a certain Smoak, and these will continue to rise, how violent soever the Fire be made, and how long soever the Operation is continued; and there will still remain an extremely black, sharp, alkaline, and dry Mass at the Bottom; which, being exposed to the open Air, by breaking the Glass, grows hot upon Contact therewith, and readily dissolves into a Liquor, nor can it be kept dry without great Caution; whereas the Tartar from whence it was produced, would scarce dissolve in Water. When this dry black Mass is exposed to a naked Fire, in the open Air, it takes Flame, and, after burning, leaves a copious white alkaline Salt behind, as strong, fiery, and as pure as can any way be

“ prepared. It affords but little Earth, and readily dissolves spontaneously. If long detained in a strong Fire, it grows blue, of a marble Colour, and sometimes brown, and thus always becomes stronger and stronger.” From hence we learn many Particulars; and first how wonderful a Thing Fermentation is, which separates all the gross Parts, and leaves a transparent, subtle, fluid Wine, which generates an almost stony Body that does not dissolve in cold Water, while the Principles of this Body lay concealed in so thin a Liquor. This Stony Mass also contains Water, a Spirit, and different Kinds of Oil, thick and copious. It is hard to conceive how this Oil could lie concealed in the Wine, which seems to contain Alcohol indeed, but no such Oil. But, what is more surprizing, the entire Mass of Tartar is merely acid, and makes an Effervescence with Alkalies, and yet by the bare Action of no violent Fire, in a close Vessel, without any considerable Separation of an Acid, the greatest Part of its whole Bulk is changed from an Acid to true Alkali; and this perhaps is the only Example, where a fixt alkaline Salt is produced in a close Vessel, by a moderate Fire, without the free Admission of the Air, whilst in other Cases only a black insipid Coal is thus produced. Who would have thus suspected, that a manifest Acid could, by this Means, have changed to an Alkali? And if the Acid Water, the Spirit and the Oil be poured back upon this alkaline Mass, from whence they were before extracted, and the Distillation performed as before, scarce any Acid will come over, and little Oil, but nearly the whole Mass will be turned into an Alkali. Whence we see, that a large Quantity of a very acid Matter may be easily changed to an

alkaline Substance; but, on the contrary, I am acquainted with no Instance in Chymistry, of such a manifest Change of a strong Alkali into an Acid. Whence I cannot sufficiently admire the particular Nature of this Tartar, as knowing nothing like it. The first distilled and highly penetrating Oil of Tartar is recommended for discussing cold Tumours, and for restoring Motion to the dried tendinous Parts in contracted Limbs, together with the Assistance of proper Baths, Fomentations, and Frictions. If these Oils be rectified, and rendered more subtle and penetrating, they are recommended by Chymists, even for resolving gouty Knots and Concretions. It is said by many, that rich Perfumes may be exalted by this Oil; but they also say, that decayed Musks and Civet may have their Scents invigorated, by being suspended in a Jakes. Salt of Tartar may be thus prepared in a greater Proportion to the Tartar employed, than by any other known Method, in greater Plenty the slower the Distillation was performed. This is also the best, sharpest, most penetrating, and pure of all the fixed Alkalies; nor is there any other known Body in Nature, that affords more of such saline alkaline Matter than Tartar. And if the black alkaline Matter remaining after the most violent Distillation, be set by in the Retort slightly covered with Paper, it wholly resolves into a Liquor, which, being filtered, affords an admirable Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, extremely fit for numerous Chymical Uses, and particular Operations. If the same be first strongly calcined in an open Fire, it thus also resolves in the Air, and affords an Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, but of a more sharp and alkaline Nature than the former.

*Vinum.* Wine. The Principles, or Elements, of which Wine is composed,

posed, are, first, an inflammable Spirit; secondly, a Phlegm; thirdly, an acid tartareous Salt; and, fourthly, a certain sulphureous and oleous Substance. Wines, therefore, differ from each other, with respect to Taste, Smell, and Virtues, according to the Mixture and Proportion of these Elements. Such Wines as contain a large Quantity of inflammable Spirit, soon intoxicate and heat the Body; but Wines, in which the phlegmatic or tartareous acidulated Parts predominate, are of a laxative and diuretic Quality; nor do they easily affect the Head. Wines which contain a great deal of an oleous and sulphureous Substance, such as old Wines, are of a deep yellow Colour, of a strong Taste and Smell; and, as they are not easily transpired, so they remain long in the Blood, and dry the Body. There is, also, another essential Element, or Principle, in Wines, which is a certain sweet, oleous, temperate, and viscid Substance, discoverable in Wines which are not sufficiently fermented, or gently boiled; and such a Principle is particularly observed in strong Sack, Frontignac, and Hungarian Wine. This Principle not only renders Wine grateful to the Taste, but also of a nutritive and demulcent Quality. Though all Wines may be resolved into their constituent Principles, that is, a Spirit, an Oil, a Phlegm, a sweet Substance, and an acid tartareous Part, yet they differ in this, that some contain a sweet and subtile Sulphur, whereas others have a coarser Sulphur, which is not so grateful to the Taste. The Colours of Wines depend on the sulphureous oleous Principle, which, by the intestine fermentative Motion, is intimately resolved and mixed with the Parts of the Wine. The deeper the Colour, therefore, of Wine is, the larger Quality of Oil

it contains. When, therefore, the Spirit is abstracted from the Wine, the spirituous, aqueous, and acid Parts are carried off, and there is left in the Vessel a thick Mass, of a darkish and very deep Colour; to which, if a considerable Quantity of Water is poured, it is immediately tinged with the same Colour the Wine had in its natural State. Which is a sure Proof that the Wine derived its Colour from the thick, sulphureous, and oleous Mass, which remains in the Vessel after Distillation. Red Wines receive their Colour from the red Pellicles of the Grapes, upon which they stand long infused. The Acid, therefore, which is in Musts, also, extracts and exalts the Colour that is contained in these Pellicles. For which Reason that Colour is purely adventitious. All red Wines are possessed of an astringent Taste and Virtue; because they stand long infused not only with the red Pellicles of the Grapes, but also with their small Stones, which are of a manifestly astringent Taste. Hence they extract the astringent Principle from these two Substances, and receive it into themselves. The Countries lying between the fortieth and fiftieth Degrees of Latitude, such as Hungary, Spain, Portugal, Italy, France, a great Part of Germany, Austria, Transylvania, and a large Portion of Greece, produce the best Wines; because, in these Parts, the Influence of the Sun is great. It is also certain from Experience, that mountainous, steep Places, with Rivers at their Roots, produce the best Wines. For, besides the Influence of the Sun, the Goodness of Wines, in a great measure, depends on the fine subtile Nourishment of the Grapes. Now, because the Mountains are exposed to the Night-Dews, which abound about the Rivers, and contain a subtile Water, in-



intermixed with an æthereal Principle, it is not to be wondered at, if Dew should be the best Nourishment for the finest Vines. But Dew alone is not sufficient for the Nourishment of Vines, which also require Rains. The Nature of the Soil also contributes much to the Production of good Wine. For we observe, that the best Vines grow not in fat, clayey, gross, and black Soils; but rather in such as are stony, sandy, or chalky. Which Kinds of Earths, though apparently barren, are yet very proper for Vines; because they long retain the Solar Rays, which by cherishing the Roots, make the Nourishment pass through all the Pores of the Plant. Besides, the Waters passing through such Earths, are attenuated and strained, and their grosser Parts separated and retained; so that the nutritive Juice of the Plant must be more pure and subtil. The Causes of the different Tastes, Salubrity, and Insalubrity of Wines, are, without Doubt, placed in the different Nature of the Soil; since Tracts of Ground, lying on the same Mountain, with equal Aspects to the Sun, and bearing Vines of the same Species, yet yield Wines greatly different with respect to Salubrity, Taste, and penetrating Quality. The superior Virtues of the Tokay Wine are, by the Inhabitants of that Part of the Country, ascribed to the Gold there produced, but more justly to the large Quantity of corroborating Sulphur contained in the Earth; since neither Gold, nor any other Metal, can contribute to the Fruitfulness of the Earth, much less to exalt the Juices of Vegetables, or render them more salutary. But the Reason why all the Hungarian Wines are more salutary than others, depends on the Subtility and Fineness of the Nourishment with which the Vines are nourished, and large

Quantity of the aerial and æthereal Principle, which is intimately mixed with their Juices, and which renders both Aliments and Medicines far more salubrious than they would otherwise be.

In malignant Fevers, according to Hoffman, nothing is more excellent than Wine. The Malignity of these Disorders is known from a Defect of Motion and Strength, and from a Want of a due Spirituous Quality in the Blood, arising from a slow Circulation of the same. All which indicate a certain Disposition of the Fluids to Putrefaction. It is, therefore, expedient in all these Disorders to restore the Strength, rouse the Spirits, increase the Circulation of the Blood, and promote Perspiration. These are the Designs of all Alexipharmics. But all these Intentions are answered by Wine, as is obvious not only from the Authorities of Practical Writers, but also from Experience. In those Disorders where the peccant Matter is to be expelled to the Surface of the Body, such as the Measles, Small-Pox, and *Petechia*, where Nature is weak, and the Motion of the Heart is sufficient for the Expulsion, or when, through Weakness, there is a Retrocession of the Eruptions, Wine is highly proper; but we are to abstain from its Use, when these Disorders are accompanied with an excessive Heat, an Ebullition of the Humours, and a quick Pulse. In continual Fevers Hippocrates recommends White-Wine, both alone and mixed with Water. Numberless Practitioners are of the same Opinion. Thus Forestus recommends fine small Rhenish White-Wine; and Helmont tells us, that they who moderately use Wine in continual Fevers, easily recover, preserve their Strength, and are sooner reinstated in their former Condition. Wine is still more proper in Intermittents,

which

which generally arise from Crudities, an Obstruction of the Evacuations, and especially a Suppression of Transpiration. This Liquor is to be exhibited pretty liberally on the Day of Intermission; but sparingly, or not at all, during the Paroxysm, unless in the Decline of the Disease, and when the Body is disposed to sweat. The Reason why Wine ought to be prohibited in almost all Fevers, is this: A Fever is an intense Commotion of the Blood, excited in order to remove and expel what threatens the Destruction of the Body. Now, it is sufficiently obvious, that where this Motion is intense, and too strong, Wine is to be sparingly used; but if this Motion is so weak and languid, that Nature seems ready to sink, it is to be quickened by a proper Dose of White-Wine, in order to restore languid Nature. In *Syncope*s, and Loss of Strength, nothing is more excellent than Wine. Galen orders those afflicted with a *Syncope* to drink Wine which is thin, of a yellow Colour, and old, rather than such as is new, or of a middle Age: Because the first not only restores the Strength, and recruits the Spirits; but also by its Smell, or when applied to the Heart and Writs, far surpasses all other Cordials and Analeptics. In Nauseas, Weakness, Indigestion, and Inflation of the Stomach, nothing is more beneficial than Wine. Hence St. Paul, as we see in 1 *Tim.* v. 23. advises Timothy to use Wine for a certain Disorder of his Stomach. Galen tells us, that the Wines which are yellow, or white, fragrant and thin, are excellent Stomachics, especially if they are gently astringent; and such are the Rhenish Wines, which, on account of their subtil, acid, spirituous, and astringent Principle, are highly beneficial, in exciting the Appetite, strengthening the Stomach, and promoting the Digestion of the

Aliments. In a *Fames Canina*, or preternatural Voracity, Hippocrates recommends the Drinking of Wine; and this Advice is founded on Reason. But that Author did not, in this Passage, mean every Wine, but only such as is generous, pure, and old. For the Cause of this Disorder is an acid corrosive Humour in the Stomach, which by such Wine is excellently corrected, just as the corrosive Nature of Spirit of Nitre, or Vitriol, is corrected by the Admixture of Spirit of Wine; or as the Acidity of Tartar, so long as it is in Conjunction with the Wine, is so corrected, as to prove grateful to the Palate. In order to allay Thirst, nothing is more effectual than Wine mixed with Water. For, by this Means, it far sooner extinguishes Thirst than if Water had been exhibited alone; since Thirst arises from an Obstruction and Constriction of those Glands which discharge the *Saliva* into the *Fauces*, for moistening them, and the *Oesophagus*. But these Glands are better opened by Wine and Water, than by pure Water. For which Reason Hippocrates, in acute Fevers, was not afraid to prescribe a Mixture of Water and Wine. In Vomiting of the Idiopathic Kind, or such as accompany Fevers as a Symptom, thin Wine is preferable to all other Liquors. In Colics, especially those arising from Flatulencies, or viscid Crudities, nothing is more beneficial than old Rhenish Wine. For this Purpose Hippocrates recommends rich Wines, because they render crude Matter fit for Concoction, attenuate what is thick, and discuss Flatulencies. Crato also advises Rhenish Wine in Colics, but forbids the Use of Moravian and Austrian Wines, as also the Malmsey Wines, which are sweet, thick, and turbid. In *Diarrhæas* and Dysenteries, which appear as the Symptoms of acute Distempers,

small

small Rhenish Wine, either alone, or mixed with a Ptisan, produces excellent Effects, as it is possessed of a subastringent Quality, by which the Tone of the Intestines and their relaxed glandular Coats are greatly strengthened. And as in these Disorders it is highly expedient to move the Humours from the Centre to the Circumference, to augment Perspiration, and provoke Urine, hence Wine is excellent, because it produces such Effects. Red Wines, on account of their greater Astringency, are generally enjoined; and if they are good, they may be used for that Purpose. In Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, in the Jaundice and Cachexy, Wine produces excellent Effects. Solenander, a celebrated Practitioner, orders a Mixture of Chalybeate Water, with a Wine which is white, pure, ripe, not strong, but pellucid, such as the Rhenish and Moselle Wines, as highly grateful to the Liver; and asserts, that by their astringent Quality they corroborate the *Viscera*. But sweet Wines, because they increase the Quantity of the Blood, are greatly condemned by Hippocrates and Guarinonius. In Dropsies, Hippocrates extols austere and aqueous Wines. And Epiphan. Ferdinand informs us, that Persons labouring under an *Ascites* have been cured by the Use of Malmsey Wine alone. It is justly to be doubted, whether Wine is proper in Hypochondriac Disorders. For I have frequently (says *Hoffman*) observed in Practice, that the Symptoms were exasperated by acid Wines, especially of the rough Kind. The Reason why hypochondriac Patients cannot bear Wines inclining to Acidity, seems to be this: On Account of the slow peristaltic Motion of the Intestines, their Contents are not promoted (hypochondriac Patients being generally costive) but become

stagnant, and, by their Continuance, contract an Acrimony. Hence Wine in such Patients, is, by the Stagnation of the *Fæces*, converted into a strong Vinegar, which stimulates the nervous Parts to Spasms. But since hypochondriac Patients require a Reinforcement of Strength, and call for additional Heat in their Stomach, Wine is not to be absolutely denied them. Hence *Brunnerus*, in hypochondriac Patients, prefers old Rhenish, or good Hungarian Wines, moderately used at Meals. But those affected with Disorders of this kind, ought to abstain from red, austere, and sweet Wines, and from the excessive Use of all. In a Scurvy, which generates a large Quantity of fixed tartareous Salts, Rhenish Wine is excellent, because it is diuretic. Hence *Sachs* informs us, that Rhenish Wines are highly beneficial in a Scurvy, because they by Urine evacuate the tartareous *Sordes*; and that, in scorbutic Patients he has observed an Evacuation of thick Urine, abounding with Tartar, procured by Rhenish Wines. *Reisner* recommends strong, generous, and unmixed Wines, for scorbutic Patients; but orders them to be drank in a small Quantity; and if the Patient's Heat is increased, to be diluted with Water mixed with Raisins. In the Stone of the Kidneys, sweet, generous, and oleous Wines are by *Crato* justly condemned, because the Stone is generally formed by a Redundance of Blood obstructing the abdominal *Viscera* and Kidneys, and producing, first, an Inflammation, and then an Ulceration of the Kidneys, and then the Stone. But that a *Plethora* is augmented by sweet Wines, we have already observed. The Stone is also generated in the Kidneys by turbid and austere Wines, such as those of *Numbergen* in Germany. But Rhenish Wines are good against the



Stone, because they are highly diuretic. Schulzius approves the Nectarine Wines. Unzerus extols rich Wines, moderately drank, after due Evacuation of the Body. Montanus speaks highly in favour of pure, ripe, and rich Wines of a white Colour, in Nephritic Disorders. A Strangury, according to Hippocrates, is removed by drinking Wine. But this Aphorism is to be understood principally of generous Wine; because the Disorder treated of generally arises from a Suppression of Transpiration, which is restored by Wine of this Kind. It is a Question of great Moment, whether Wine is proper in arthritic and gouty Complaints? It is a common Persuasion, that these Diseases are produced by Wine, and that they are only to be cured by drinking Water, and abstaining from Wine. It is certain that these Pains arise from a subtle Tartar, which lacerates the Membranes. Hence Wines that contain a large Quantity of Tartar, seem to be prejudicial in them. But these tartareous Diseases proceed from an Obstruction of the Emunctories, and a Viscidity and Density of the Humours. But Wine excellently conveys the morbid Matter through the Kidneys, which are the proper Emunctories of the Tartar. Hence there is no Reason why Wines should not be admitted; especially since the Gout derives its Origin from a Weakness of the Stomach, a Defect of a spirituous Quality in the Blood, and a slow Circulation of the Fluids. Hence, Wine exhibited with a proper Regimen, and by the Direction of a Physician, may prove a Preservative against the Gout, if it is used out of the Paroxysm. But as there are great Differences, not only between Wines, but also between Constitutions, so the Physician ought to be circumspect. Generous Wines

that are not acid, such as the Hungarian Wines, agree with some Patients. Crato orders gouty Patients to drink a little Hungarian or Malmsey Wines at Meals. And Solenander recommends the moderate Use of Wine for gouty Patients, on account of the Weakness of their Stomachs. The same Author speaks in the following Manner: "We are to observe what the State of the Stomach, and of the rest of the Body, can bear. Nor is absolute Abstinence to be enjoined Patients of every Temperament, Constitution, Age, and Method of Life; because there are great Varieties of Patients. If Wine, especially of the gently astringent kind, is drank moderately, and at a proper Time, its use will be beneficial instead of hurtful. Thus we see, that by the Exhibition of a little Wine in the Decline of the Paroxysm, gouty Pains are alleviated; because, by the Heat and Spirits excited, the peccant Humour is dissolved, only the Patient must abstain from Wine in the Beginning of the Paroxysm." What I have said above with respect to Wines, must be understood of those which are pure and unadulterated, and not of the Wines commonly made use of among us; which, as they are manufactured, must be extremely prejudicial both in Sickness and in Health. Wine, as a Preservative of Health, has always been in high Esteem, but with what Justice I will not take upon me to determine. But I must remark, that the Antients drank their Wines in a Manner very different from the Moderns. For the former mixed at least four Parts of Water, but generally six, with their Wine; which must be attended with much more salutary Effects to the Constitution, than when taken pure and undiluted, in

the Manner now generally practised. It is certain that Health, and an equable Circulation of the Blood and Humours through the Vessels, contribute greatly to the Improvement of the Imagination, Genius, and Courage. And Wine has been said to do this in so great a Degree, that the Wit, Courage, and superior Learning of the Greeks, have been ascribed to the moderate Use of their generous Wines. All which they lost, and degenerated into a kind of brutal Stupidity, as soon as the Turks conquered their Country, and destroyed their Vines.

*The End of the Third BOOK.*



# THE NEW *English Dispensatory.*

## BOOK IV.

*General Titles including several Simples.*

*The Five opening Roots.*

**S**MALLAGE, Asparagus,  
Fennel, Parsley, Butchers-  
broom.

*The Five Emollient Herbs.*

Marshmallows, Mallows, Mer-  
cury, Pellitory of the Wall, Violets.

*The Four Cordial Flowers.*

Borage, Bugloss, Roses, Vio-  
lets.

*The Four Greater Hot Seeds.*

Anise, Caraway, Cummin, Fen-  
nel.

*The Four Lesser Hot Seeds.*

Bishopsweed, Stone-parsley, Smal-  
lage, Wild Carrot.

*The Four Greater Cold Seeds.*

Water - Melons, Cucumbers,  
Gourds, Melons.

*The Four Lesser Cold Seeds.*

Succory, Endive, Lettuce, Pur-  
slane.

*General Rules for the Collection of  
Simples.*

1. Aromatic Plants should be col-  
lected from warm, dry, sandy Soils:  
Fetid, from moist and rich ones.

2. Vegetables, particularly Herbs  
and Flowers, are to be collected in  
a clear dry Day, as soon as the  
Morning Dew is gone off from  
them.

3. Roots are in greatest Perfection  
in the Spring. Biennial Roots are  
to be taken up in the Spring after  
the Seeds were sown: Annual ones  
before they have sent out any  
Stalk.

4. Herbs are to be gathered when  
the Leaves have come to their full  
Growth; before the Flowers unfold,  
or at least before they begin to  
fall off.

5. Flowers are to be plucked  
when moderately expanded.

6. Seeds should be collected when  
growing dry, before they begin to  
fall off spontaneously.

7. Fruits are to be gathered when  
fully ripe.

8. Woods



8. Woods are to be felled in the Winter.

9. Barks also are most conveniently shaved, or taken off, in the Winter, as at this Time they separate most freely from the Wood.

*General Rules for the Preservation of Simples.*

1. Roots are to be washed clean from Dirt, freed from the decayed, or rotten Fibres, and hung up in a dry, shady, airy Place, till moderately dried. The thicker Roots require to be slit longitudinally, or cut

transversely into thin Slices, and freed from the Pith. Such Roots as lose their Virtue by Exsiccation, may be preserved in dry Sand.

2. Leaves are to be dried in the manner as Roots; if exsiccated in the Sun, they lose greatly of their Colour and Quality. The Leaves of Plants, in general, are reduced by Exsiccation to about one-fourth their original Weight; the more juicy ones to less.

3. Flowers preserve their Colour and Virtues in greatest Perfection when dried hastily by a gentle Heat.

## Officinal Preparations and Compositions.

### CHAP. I.

#### PREPARATIONES SIMPLICIORES.

The more SIMPLE PREPARATIONS.

*Terreorum, aliorumque quæ aqua non dissolvuntur corporum præparatio.*

The Preparation of earthy and such other pulverable Bodies as will not dissolve in Water.

**T**HESE Substances are first to be pulverized in a Mortar, and then levigated with a little Water, upon an hard and smooth Marble, into an impalpable Powder. This is to be dried upon a Chalk-Stone, and afterwards set by for a few Days, in a warm, or at least very dry Place. *L.*

After this Manner are to be prepared,

*Ærugo, Verdegris. L.*

*Antimonium, Antimony. L.*

*Chelæ cancerorum, Crabs Claws. L.E.*

*Corallium, Coral. L. E.*

*Creta, Chalk. L.*

*Lapis bezoar, Bezoar-stone, which is*

to be moistened in the Levigation with Spirit of Wine instead of Water. *L.*

*Lapis calaminaris, Calamine, previously calcined for the Use of those who make Brasses. L.* Where this is not to be had, the Mineral may be calcined by heating it three times red hot, and quenching it as often in Water. *E.*

*Lapis hæmatites, Blood-stone. L.E.*

*Lapis lazuli. E.*

*Margaritæ, Pearls. L. E.*

*Oculi cancerorum, Crabs Eyes, so called. L. E.*

*Ostreorum testæ, Oyfter-shells, washed clean from Dirt. L.* These may also be prepared, by exposing them for some Days to the Sun, and then rubbing them in a marble Mortar till they come into a kind of Paste; this is to be again dried in the Sun, and afterwards rubbed into an impalpable Powder: The hollow Shells are preferred, [E] these containing more of the fine white Earth, in proportion to the outward

rough Coat, than the thinner flat ones.

*Ovorum testæ*, Egg-shells freed, by boiling, from the Skin that adheres to them. *L.*

*Succinum*, Amber. *L. E.*

*Tutia*, Tutty. *L. E.*

In preparing Antimony, Calamine, and Tutty, particular Care ought to be taken to reduce them into the most subtile Powder possible. *L.* The finer Parts of these Powders are to be separated for Use from the grosser, by washing over the former with Water, as directed in the following Process. Litharge also may be treated in the same Manner. *E.*

*Bolus Armena præparata.*

*Bole Armenic prepared. E.*

Mix powdered Bole with a sufficient Quantity of Water, by stirring them well together; Pour off the Water, while loaded with the finer Parts of the Bole, into another Vessel; put fresh on the Remainder, repeat the Agitation, and decant as before, till nothing is left except sand and small Stones. Mix all the turbid Liquors together, and let them rest till the Powder has subsided; then pour off the Water, and dry the Bole for Use.

Where large Quantities of the foregoing Powders are to be prepared, it is customary to levigate them in Mills made for this Purpose. Particular Care ought to be had, that these Instruments are of sufficient Hardness, otherwise they will be abraded by the Powders. The *Hæmatites*, a hard Iron Ore, is most conveniently levigated betwixt two Iron Planes; for if the common levigating Stones are made use of, the Preparation, when finished, will contain almost as much of the Instrument as of the *Hæmatites*.

It has been customary to moisten several Powders in Levigation, with Rose, Balm, and other distilled Waters: These nevertheless have no advantage above common Water, since in the subsequent Exsiccation they must necessarily exhale, leaving the Medicine possessed of no other Virtue than might be equally expected from it when carefully prepared with the cheaper Element.

Some few Substances, indeed, are more advantageously levigated with Spirit of Wine. Thus Bezoar has the green Colour usually expected in this costly Preparation, considerably improved thereby. The lighter animal Substances are apt, when moistened with Water, to run into a putrid State, which may be prevented by a prudent Use of Spirit; though this Accident never happens unless large Quantities are prepared at once, and the Weather is very hot.

The Caution given above for reducing Antimony, Calamine, and Tutty, to the greatest Subtility possible, demands particular Attention. The Tenderness of the Parts to which the two last are usually applied, requires them to be perfectly free from any Admixture of gross irritating Particles. The first, when not thoroughly comminuted, might not only, by its sharp needle-like Striæ, wound the Stomach, but likewise answers little valuable Purpose as a Medicine, proving either an useless Load upon the *Viscera*, or at best passing off without any other sensible Effect than an Increase of the grosser Evacuations: Whilst if reduced to a great Degree of Fineness, it turns out a Medicine of considerable Efficacy.

The most successful Method of obtaining these Powders of the requisite Tenuity, is to wash off the finer Parts by means of Water (as  
above

above directed for Bole, &c.) and continue levigating the Remainder till the whole becomes fine enough to remain, for some Time, suspended in the Fluid: The Degree of Fineness will be in Proportion to the Length of Time that it continues suspended.

This Process may likewise be advantageously applied to Hæmatites, and other hard pulverable Bodies of the mineral Kingdom, or artificial Preparations of them: Provided they are not soluble in, or specifically lighter than Water; of the first kind is Verdigris, of the second, Amber. The animal and absorbent Powders, Crabs Claws, Crabs Eyes, Oyter-shells, Egg-shells, Chalk, Pearl, Coral, and Bezoar, are not well adapted to this Treatment; nor indeed do they require it. These Substances are readily soluble in acid Juices, without much Commintion: If no Acid is contained in the first Passages, they are apt to concrete, with the mucous Matter usually lodged there, into hard indissoluble Masses; the greater Degree of Fineness they are reduced to, the more are they disposed to form such Concretions, and enabled to enter and obstruct the Orifices of the small Vessels.

*Axungia Porcinæ, Seviqve Ovilli curatio.*

The Purification or trying of Hogs Lard and Mutton Suet. Lond.

Chop them into small Pieces, and melt them by a gentle Heat, with the Addition of a little Water; then strain them from the Membranes.

The Use of the Water is to prevent the Fat from burning and turning black; which it does very effectually, though it somewhat prolongs the Process, and is likewise apt to be in part imbibed by the Fat. The Edinburgh Dispensatory

directs the Fat to be first freed from the Skins, Blood-Vessels, and Fibres, then washed in fresh Parcels of Water, till it no longer gives the Liquor any bloody tinge, afterwards melted, strained, and kept close from the Injuries of the Air. The Shops are usually supplied with Fats ready prepared.

*Axungia Viperinæ curatio.*

The Purification of Vipers Fat. Lond.

Let the Fat, separated from the Intestines, be melted by a gentle Fire, and then pressed through a thin Linen Cloth.

The Quantity of this Fat usually purified at a Time is so small, that the Heat may be easily regulated so as to prevent burning, without the Addition of Water. It is not necessary to be very curious in picking out the Fat; it is sufficient if the Heart, Liver, and other bloody Parts are taken away; the Rest of the Membranes crisp up while the Fat melts, so as to be easily separated by straining.

*Mellis Despumatio.*

The Despumation or clarifying of Honey. Lond.

Let the Honey be liquefied in a Water-bath, and the Scum which arises taken off.

The Intention of this Process is to purify the Honey from Wax or other droffy Matters that have been united with it by the Violence of the Press in its Separation from the Comb; and from Meal and such like Substances, which are sometimes fraudulently mingled with it.

*Scillæ Coctio.*

The baking of Squills. Lond.

Let the Squill (freed from the outer Skin, and the hard Part to which the little Fibres adhere) be inclosed in a Paste made of Wheat-

A a 4

Flour



Flour and Water, and baked in an Oven till the Paste becomes dry, and the Squill soft and tender throughout.

By this Process the Acrimony of the Squill is supposed to be abated. The Preparation is as old as the Theriaca, and is continued in our Dispensatories for no other Use than making the Troches of Squills, which are one of its principal Ingredients. The Edinburgh Dispensatory prefers to them the Squill itself moderately dried.

#### *Scillæ Exsiccatio.*

The drying of Squills. Lond.

Let the Squill, cleared from its outer Skin, be cut transversely into thin Slices, and dried with a very gentle Heat.

By this Method, the Squill dries much sooner than when only its several Coats are separated, as has been usually directed. It loses in this Process four-fifths of its original Weight; the Parts which exhale appear to be merely aqueous: hence six Grains of the dry Root are equivalent to half a Dram of it when fresh, a Circumstance to be particularly regarded in the Exhibition of this Medicine. In the preceding Editions of our Dispensatory, a particular Caution was given not to use an Iron Knife for cutting Squills, but one of Wood, Ivory, or other Bone: The Foundation of this Caution is, that a Wound received by an Instrument impregnated with the acrimonious Juice of the Squill, proves extremely painful.

#### *Rhabarbari et Nucis Moschatae torrefactio.*

The toasting of Rhubarb and Nutmeg. Lond.

Toast them with a gentle Heat, until they become easily friable.

Nutmegs in their natural State, are so soft and unctuous, as scarce to be at all reducible into Powder, a Form in which they are occasionally wanted; and Rhubarb is very difficultly so, unless it be thoroughly dry. The Torrefaction renders them easily pulverable, and as soon as this Point is obtained, should be immediately discontinued, otherwise the Drugs will be considerably injured. This Treatment is supposed by some to increase the Astringency of the Subjects. perhaps on no very good Foundation: It undoubtedly renders the Rhubarb less purgative, and the Nutmegs less aromatic.

#### *Spongiæ Ustio.*

The burning of Sponge. Lond.

Burn the Sponge in a close earthen Vessel, until it becomes black, and easily friable; then powder it in a glass or marble Mortar.

This Medicine, now first received in the Dispensatory, has been in use for a considerable Time; and exhibited with good Success against scrophulous Disorders and cutaneous Foulnesses, in the Dose of a Scruple. Its Virtues depend upon a volatile Salt, just formed, and combined with its own Oil and an earthy Matter, the Salt is so far extricated, that if the Preparation be ground in a brass Mortar, it corrodes the Metal, so as to contract a disagreeable Taint, and sometimes an emetic Quality.

A good deal of Address is requisite for managing this Process in Perfection. The Sponge should be cut small, and beat for some time in a Mortar, that all the stony Matter may be got out, which, compared with the Weight of the Sponge when prepared, will sometimes amount to a considerable Quantity. The Ustion should be discontinued as soon as ever the Matter is be-

become thoroughly black. If the Quantity put into the Vessel at once is large, the Outside will be sufficiently burnt before the Inside is affected; and the volatile Salt of the former will in part escape, before that in the latter is begun to be formed. The best Method of avoiding this Inconvenience seems to be, to keep the Sponge continually stirring, in such a Machine as is used for the roasting of Coffee.

*Cornu Cervi Calcinatio.*

The Calcination of Hartshorn.

Lond.

Burn Pieces of Hartshorn in a Potter's Furnace, till they become perfectly white; then powder and levigate them after the same Manner as the other earthy Bodies.

The Intention here is, totally to burn out and expel the Oil, Salt, and other volatile Parts; so as to leave only a white insipid animal Earth. For this Purpose, a strong Fire, and the free Admission of Air are necessary. The Potter's Furnace is directed merely for the Sake of Convenience; where this is not to be had, any common Furnace or Stove may be made to serve: On the Bottom of the Grate spread some lighted Charcoal, above which lay a Row of the Horns, then a Row of Charcoal not lighted, and thus alternately untill the Furnace is full. The whole burns vehemently: the vegetable Matter is reduced to Ashes; and the Horns burnt to Whiteness, still retaining their original Form, by which they are easily distinguished from the other: They ought to be separated as soon as grown cold, to prevent their imbibing any fixt Salt from the vegetable Ashes moistened by the Air. The Horns left after the Distillation of the volatile Salt and Oil of Hartshorn are as proper for this Use as any other; that Process only collecting

such Parts as are here dissipated in the Air. Calcined Hartshorn is one of the purest of the absorbent Powders; as being perfectly free from any glutinous or oily Matter, which most of the others abound with.

*Pulparum Extractio.*

The Extraction of Pulps. Lond.

Unripe pulpy Fruits, and ripe ones, if they are dry, are to be boiled in a small Quantity of Water until they become soft; then press out the Pulp through a strong hair Sieve, and afterwards boil it down to a due Consistence, in an earthen Vessel, over a gentle Fire; taking Care to keep the Matter continually stirring, to prevent its burning.

The Pulp of *Cassa Fistularis* is in like manner to be boiled out from the bruised Pod, and reduced afterwards to a proper Consistence, by evaporating the Water.

The Pulps of Fruits that are both ripe and fresh, are to be pressed out through the Sieve, without any previous Boiling.

*Styracis Colatio.*

The straining of Storax. Lond.

Boil Storax Calamita in Water until it becomes soft; then press it out betwixt warm Iron Plates; and separate the Storax, now purified, from the Water.

The Storax commonly met with, stands greatly in need of Purification. It contains a large Quantity of woody Matter; which this Process effectually frees it from, though in other respects liable to some Inconveniences. The woody Substance in some measure defends the Storax from the Action of the Press, and retains Part of it behind: At the same time that a Part of the essential Oil of the Drug, in which its peculiar Fragrance resides, is dissipated by the Heat. To prevent as much as possible this last

Inconvenience, the Operator ought carefully to avoid using a greater Heat than is absolutely necessary; and as soon as the Storax is sufficiently softened, to be expeditious in the straining of it. It is worth trying, whether this Resin does not communicate somewhat to the Water it is boiled in: Benzoin, with which it agrees in its other pharmaceutical Characters, imparts to Water a saline Matter, similar to the sublimed Flowers.

Storax may be excellently purified by means of Spirit of Wine, which this Resin totally dissolves in, so as to pass through a Filtre, the Impurities alone being left. If the Storax is afterwards wanted in a solid Form; it may be recovered from this Solution by gently distilling off the Spirit, which will elevate very little of its Flavour, or pouring to it a Quantity of Water.

*Opium Colatum vel Extractum Thebaicum.*

Strained Opium, or the Thebaic Extract. Lond.

Take of Opium cut into Slices, one Pound: dissolve it into the Consistence of a Pulp, in a Pint of boiling Water, with Care to prevent its burning: And whilst it remains quite hot, strongly press it from the Feces through a Linnen-Cloth: The strained Opium is then to be reduced, by a Water-Bath, or other gentle Heat, to its original Consistence.

Opium thus softened by a small Quantity of Water, passes the Strainer entire, the Feces only being left behind: If it was dissolved in a large Quantity of Water, its resinous and gummy Parts would be separated from one another.

The Impurities usually contained in Opium are very different from those of the foregoing Article; con-

sisting chiefly of Dust and farinaceous Matters, which are so fine as partly to pass along with it through the Pores of the Strainer when dilated by the Press; this manifestly appears upon boiling the strained Opium in Water, and afterwards in Spirit; when a considerable Quantity of earthy Matter will be left, which is not soluble in either of these Menstrua.

*The other Gums*, as Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Asafoetida, and the like, are purified after the same Manner, only here a larger Quantity of Water may be made use of without Injury. If the resinous Part happens to subside, take it out, and reserve it to be added again towards the End of the Inspissation, that it may unite with the rest into one uniform Mass.

Any Gum that melts easily, as Galbanum, may likewise be purified by including it in a Bladder, and keeping it in boiling Water, until the Gum becomes soft enough to be pressed from its Impurities through a Canvas Strainer.

In all these Processes, Care must be had, that the Heat be neither too great, or too long continued, otherwise a considerable Portion of the essential Oils of the Gums will be lost. In the straining of Opium, this Caution is perhaps the least necessary, the Virtues of this Drug residing more in its fixed, than in the volatile Parts: It is nevertheless expedient, that the Smell of the Opium, which affords an useful Mark of its Genuineness, be as much as possible preserved; this, if the Quantity of Water was large, would be destroyed by the long Evaporation which would then become necessary. In the Edinburgh Dispensatory, Opium and Aloes are ordered to be dis-



dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Water, the Solution strained, and evaporated to the Consistence of Honey. Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opoponax, and Sagapenum, are dissolved either in Water or Vinegar.

*Millepedarum Preparatio.*

The Preparation of Millepedes.

London.

The Millepedes are to be inclosed in a thin Canvas Cloth, and suspended over hot Spirit of Wine, in a close Vessel, till they are killed by the Steam, and rendered friable.

Edinb.

Let them be included in a proper Vessel, and dried with a very gentle Heat. After the same Manner Bees are to be prepared.

*Bufo Preparatus.*

Prepared Toad. Edinb.

Put live Toads into an earthen Pot, and dry them in an Oven moderately heated, till they become pulverable.

*Sanguis Hirci præparatus.*

Goats Blood prepared. Edinb.

About the Beginning of Summer, take Blood from any convenient Artery of a middle-aged Goat, and expose it in a clean Vessel to the Sun, or a moderately heated Oven, till sufficiently dried,

of double refined Sugar, until they are united into a smooth uniform Mass. Leaves are previously to be picked from their Stalks, and Flowers from their Cups.

This Management was introduced for preserving certain Simples, undried, in an agreeable Form, with as little Alteration as possible in their native Virtues. Nevertheless, astringent and mucilaginous Bodies have their Virtues greatly injured by long keeping with Sugar: Some Flowers are of so tender and delicate a Texture, as almost entirely to lose their peculiar Qualities by the Treatment necessary to reduce them into this Form: And in general, of the several Substances that have been made into Conserve, there are few which can be thus exhibited to Advantage; the Quantity of Sugar being so large, that the Compound cannot be taken in sufficient Doses to lay any considerable Stress upon, without nauseating the Stomach by their Bulk.

Conserve are at present considered chiefly as Auxiliaries to Medicines of greater Efficacy; or as Intermediums for joining them together. They are very convenient for reducing into Boluses or Pills, the more ponderous Powders, as *Mercurius dulcis*, the Calces of Iron, and other mineral Preparations; which with liquid or less consistent Matters, as Syrups, will not cohere.

The Shops were formerly incumbered with many Conserve, altogether insignificant: The few now retained have in general either an agreeable Flavour to recommend them, or are capable of answering some useful Purposes as Medicines. Their common Dose is the Bulk of a Nutmeg, or as much as can be taken up at once or twice upon the Point of a Knife. There is in general no great Danger of exceeding in this Particular.

Con-

## CHAP. II.

### CONSERVÆ. CONSERVES.

L. E.

**C**ONSERVES are Compositions of recent vegetable Matters and Sugar. The Subject is beat in a marble Mortar, with a wooden Pestle, first by itself, and afterwards with thrice its Weight

*Conserva Foliorum Cochleariæ ber-  
tensis.*

Conserve of the Leaves of Garden  
Scurvygrafs. L. E.

This is the only Form that Scurvy-  
grafs in Substance can be kept in,  
without the total Loss of its Virtues.  
The Conserve retains the Taste and  
Virtue of the Herb for a consider-  
able Time: It is taken in scorbutic  
Habits, three or four Times a Day  
or oftener; and, if duly continued,  
will sometimes do Service without  
any other Assistance; though there  
are few Practitioners who depend  
upon it by itself.

*Conserva Foliorum Lujulæ.*

Conserve of the Leaves of Wood-  
sorrel. L. E.

This is a very elegant and  
grateful Conserve: In Taste it is  
lightly acidulous, with a peculiar  
Flavour which some resemble to  
that of Green Tea. It is taken  
occasionally, for quenching Thirst;  
and cooling the Mouth and Fauces  
in hot Distempers. It may be use-  
fully joined to the foregoing Prepa-  
ration, whose Virtue it somewhat  
promotes, at the same time that it  
improves the Taste.

*Conserva Foliorum Menthæ vulgaris.*

Conserve of the Leaves of Spear-  
mint. L. E.

The Conserve of Mint retains  
the Taste and Virtues of the Herb.  
It is given in Weakness of the  
Stomach and Reachings to vomit;  
and not unfrequently does Service  
in some Cases of this Kind, where  
the warmer and more active Prepa-  
rations of Mint would be less proper.

*Conserva Foliorum Rutæ.*

Conserve of the Leaves of Rue.

L. E.

This Conserve is exhibited, from a  
Dram to half an Ounce, in Crudities

of the *Primæ Viæ*, for promoting  
Digestion, and in hystERIC Disorders:  
It gently stimulates the Solids, at-  
tenuates viscid Juices, and excites  
the natural Secretions. Some have  
had a great Opinion of it, taken  
in a Morning, for preventing con-  
tagious Diseases.

*Conserva Summitatum Absinthii ma-  
ritimi.*

Conserve of the Tops of Sea-Worm-  
wood. Lond.

(Of the Leaves of Roman Worm-  
wood.) Edinb.

The Conserve of Wormwood has  
been celebrated in Dropsies: Mat-  
thioli relates, that several Persons  
were cured by it of that Distemper,  
without the Assistance of any other  
Medicine. Where the Disorder in-  
deed proceeds from a Viscidity of  
the Juices, or a lax flaccid State of  
the Solids, this Medicine may be of  
some Service; as it tends to attenu-  
ate the former, and strengthen the  
Tone of the latter. It is directed to  
be given in the Dose of half an  
Ounce, about three Hours before  
Meals.

*Conserva Florum Lavendulæ.*

Conserve of Lavender-Flowers. L. E.

This Conserve is not near so fra-  
grant as the Flowers themselves. It  
is nevertheless a sufficiently agree-  
able one; and is sometimes exhibited  
as a mild Cordial, and in Debilities  
of the nervous System.

*Conserva Florum Malvæ.*

Conserve of the Flowers of Mallows.

L. E.

This is looked upon as an Emol-  
lient, and sometimes made use of  
as such in Disorders of the Breast  
and urinary Passages. It may be  
taken in any Quantity that the Sto-  
mach will bear.

*Conserua Florum Rosarum Rabrarum immaturarum.*

Conserve of the Buds of red Roses.

L. E.

This is a very agreeable and useful Conserve. A Dram or two, dissolved in warm Milk, are frequently given as a light Restraining, in Weakness of the Stomach, and likewise in Coughs and phthysical Complaints. In the German Ephemerides, Examples are related of very dangerous Phthises cured by the continued Use of this Medicine: In one of these Cases, twenty Pounds of the Conserve were taken in the Space of a Month; and in another, upwards of thirty.

*Conserua Florum Rosismarini.*

Conserve of Rosemary Flowers. L. E.

Rosemary Flowers in great measure lose their peculiar Fragrance by beating, and hence the Conserve has very little of their Flavour. Some are therefore accustomed to make this Preparation from the Leaves of the Plant (which retain their Virtues under the Pestle) or at least to add a Portion of these to the Flowers. The Conserve of Rosemary is directed in Weakness of the Nerves, and as a light Cordial.

*Conserua Flavedinis Corticum Aurantiorum Hispalensium.*

Conserve of the yellow Rind of Seville Orange-Peel. L. E.

This Conserve is a very elegant one; containing all the Virtues of the Peel in a Form sufficiently agreeable both with regard to the Dose and the Conveniency of taking. It is a pleasant, warm, stomachic Bitter; and in this Intention is frequently made use of.

*Conserua Fructus Cynosbati.*

Conserve of Hips. L. E.

Hips require less Sugar for reducing them into a Conserve than the

Substances above enumerated. Twelve Ounces of the Pulp of the ripe Fruit, are to be mixed with only twenty Ounces of Sugar.

The Conserve of Hips is of some Esteem as a soft, cooling Restraining; three or four Drams or more are given at a Time, in bilious Fluxes, Sharpness of Urine, and hot Indispositions of the Stomach. A good deal of Care is requisite on the Part of the Apothecary in making this Conserve: The Pulp is apt to carry with it some of the prickly Fibres, which the Inside of the Fruit is lined with; if these are retained in the Conserve, they will irritate the Stomach, so as to occasion vomiting.

*Conserua Prunorum Silvestrium.*

Conserve of Sloes. Lond.

Let the Sloes be put into Water, and set over the Fire till they grow soft, with Care that they do not burst. Then take the Sloes out of the Water, press out their Pulp, and mix with it thrice its Weight of double refined Sugar.

This Preparation is a gentle Astringent, and may be given as such in the Dose of four or five Drams. The Degree of its Astringency will vary according to the Maturity of the Sloes, and the Length of Time that the Conserve has been kept.

Note, In making Conserve, the Leaves, Flowers, &c. are to be reduced into a perfectly smooth Mass, and the Sugar pulverized by itself and passed through a Sieve, before they are mixed with one another.

Some Simples are scarce reducible to the requisite Fineness by beating in a Mortar; such is Orange-Peel. This is most conveniently rasped or grated, then well mixed with the Sugar, and set by in a close Vessel for



for some Weeks; when the Compound will more easily beat smooth. This Peel, and the Rose-buds, are commonly ground in wooden Mills made for that Purpose.

Some of the Leaves, when very turgid and full of Juice, may be suffered to dry a little before beating; otherwise the Conserve turns out too soft, and almost liquid.

### CHAP. III.

### CONDITA. PRESERVES.

**P**RESERVES are made by steeping, or boiling recent Simples, first in Water, and then in Syrup, or Solution of Sugar. The Subject is afterwards either kept moist in the Syrup, or taken out and dried, that the Sugar may candy upon it, this last is the most usual Method.

In this Process, some of the valuable Parts of the Subject are extracted by the Liquor, and consequently lost to the Preparation; greater Regard being here had to Palatableness than medicinal Efficacy. And indeed most of the Preparations of this Kind are considered rather as Sweetmeats than as Medicines; as the Business of the Confectioner rather than of the Apothecary. It would be needless therefore to mention the Doses of the several Articles, or give particular Remarks on the Manner of preparing them.

#### *Radix Eryngii Condita.*

Candied Eryngo. Roots. Lond.

Boil them in Water, till the Rind will easily peel off: when peeled, slit them through the Middle, take out the Pith, and wash them three or four times in cold Water. For every Pound of the Roots so prepared, take two Pounds of double refined Sugar,

which is to be resolved in a proper Quantity of Water, and set over the Fire: As soon as the Liquor begins to boil, put in the Roots, and continue the boiling till they are soft.

After this Manner are candied

*Angelicae Caulis.*

Angelica Stalks.

#### *Cortex Aurantiorum Conditus.*

Candied Orange-Peel.

Steep the fresh Peels of Seville Oranges in Water, which is to be frequently renewed, until they lose their Bitterness. Then having dissolved in Water a suitable Quantity of double refined Sugar, boil the Peels in this Liquor till they become soft and transparent.

After the same Manner are candied,

*Limonum Cortices.*

Lemon-Peels.

Edinb.

In the same, or a similar Manner, may likewise be candied,

*Radices Angelicae.*

Angelica Roots.

*Radices Helenii.*

Elecampane Roots.

*Radices Scorzonerae.*

The Roots of Scorzonera.

*Radices Symphyti.*

Comfrey Roots.

*Cortices Citreorum.*

Citron-Peel, &c.

All Sorts of Fruits, Flowers, and Seeds, may also be preserved, either by keeping them in Syrup, or crusting them over with Sugar; but these kinds of Preparations scarce belong to the Art of Pharmacy.

Nutmegs and Ginger are brought to us ready candied from the East-Indies.

*Mars Saccharatus.*

## Sugared Steel.

Put any Quantity of clean Filings of Iron into a Brass Kettle, suspended over a very gentle Fire. Add to them, by little and little, twice their Weight of white Sugar, boiled to the Consistence of Candy; agitating the Kettle continually, that the Filings may be crusted over with the Sugar, and taking great Care to prevent their running into Lumps.

This is a very agreeable Preparation of Steel; but the Apothecaries never make it. The Confectioners follow the Proportions directed here; but they employ, besides, a certain Medium, without which the Matter runs into Lumps: And of this they make a Secret.

## CHAP. IV.

## SUCCI. JUICES.

**J**UICES are obtained from recent Plants, &c. by Expression. The Subject is first cut and moderately bruised; then included in a Hair-Bag, and committed to the Press.

If over bruised, a large Quantity of the herbaceous Matter will be forced out along with the Juice. Hempen or woollen Bags are apt to communicate a disagreeable Flavour; the Threads of these likewise swell in proportion as they imbibe Moisture, so as in great measure to prevent the free Percolation of the Juice.

These Liquors, when newly expressed, are generally thick, viscid, and very impure: By Colature, a Quantity of gross Matter is separated, the Juice becomes thinner, limpid, and better fitted for medicinal Purposes, though as yet not entirely pure: On standing, it becomes

again turbid, and apt to run into a fermentative or putrefactive State. Clarification with Whites of Eggs renders the Juices more perfectly fine; but there are few that will bear this Treatment without a manifest Injury to their Flavour, Taste, and Virtue.

The most effectual Method of purifying and preserving these Liquors is, to let the strained Juices stand in a cool Place, till they have deposited their grosser Feces, and then gently pass them several Times through a fine Strainer till perfectly clear; when about one fortieth Part their Weight of good Spirit of Wine may be added, and the whole suffered to stand as before; a fresh Sediment will now be deposited, from which the Liquor is to be poured off, strained again, and put into small Bottles that have been washed with Spirit and dried. A little Oil is to be poured on the Surface, so as very nearly to fill the Bottles, and the Mouths closed with Leather, Paper, or stopp'd with Straw as the Flasks in which Florence Wine is brought to us: This serves to keep out Dust, and suffers the Air, which in process of Time arises from all vegetable Liquors, to escape; which Air would otherwise endanger the Glasses, or, being imbibed afresh, render their Contents vapid and foul. The Bottles are to be kept on the Bottom of a good Cellar or Vault. By this Method, Juices may be preserved for a Year or two, and some for a much longer Time. Those which are not injured in their Virtue by gentle Evaporation, are advantageously inspissated to the Consistence of a Syrup, of Honey, or even to that of a solid Extract.

*Succi Scorbutici.*

The Scorbutic Juices. Lond.

Take of the Juice of

Garden-Scurvygrass, two Pints;  
Brook-

Brooklime, one Pint;  
 Water-creffes, one Pint;  
 Seville Oranges, a Pint and Quarter.

Mix them together, let them stand till the Feces have subsided, and then either pour the Liquor off clear, or pass it through a Strainer.

Edinb.

Take of  
 Juice of Garden Scurvygrafs,  
 Oranges, each one Pint  
 and a half;  
 Water-creffes,  
 Brook-lime, each one  
 Pint;

Double-refined Sugar, ten Ounces;  
 Compound Horse-Raddish Water,  
 half a Pint.

Mix the Juices with the Sugar, and depurate them according to Art; then add the spirituous Water.

Both these Compositions are of considerable Use for the Purposes expressed in the Title: The Orange Juice is an excellent Assistant to the Scurvygrafs and other acrid Antiscorbutics, which, thus mixed, have been found from Experience to produce much better Effects than when exhibited by themselves. These Juices may be taken from two or three Ounces to as much as the Stomach can bear, two or three Times a Day: They generally increase the urinary Secretions, and sometimes introduce a laxative Habit. Preserved with the Cautions above-mentioned, they will keep good for a considerable Time; though whatever Care be taken, they are found to answer better when fresh.

*Rob Baccarum Sambuci.*

Rob of Elder Berries. Lond.

Let the depurated Juice of Elderberries be inspissated with a gentle Heat.

Edinb.

Take two Quarts of the Juice of ripe Elderberries, and half a Pound of refined Sugar. Evaporate over a gentle Fire, or in a Water-bath, to the Consistence of Honey.

This Rob, prepared with or without Sugar, keeps well; and proves a Medicine of considerable Consequence. It is a powerful saponaceous Resolvent, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, promotes the natural Secretions, by Stool, Urine, and Sweat, and by this Means does Service in sundry chronical Disorders. The Dose is from a Dram or two, to an Ounce or more. A Spoonful, diluted with Water, is usefully taken, in common Colds, at Bedtime.

*Succus Prunorum Silvestrium, fræ  
 Acacia Germanica.*

Juice of Sloes, or German Acacia.

Edinb.

Let any Quantity of the Juice of unripe Sloes be inspissated over a gentle Fire.

This is a moderately strong Astringent, similar to the Egyptian Acacia, for which it is not unfrequently substituted. It is given in Fluxes, &c. from a Scruple to a Dram.

*Gelatina, seu Miwa Cydoniorum.*

Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces.

Edinb.

Take three Pints of depurated Quince-Juice, and a Pound of white Sugar. Boil them together according to Art.

This is an useful, cooling, restringent Medicine: It is given in Weakness of the Stomach, Retchings to vomit, Diarrhoeas, and Dysenteries, proceeding from an hot Indisposition, or sharp, bilious Humours. The Dose is from a Dram to



to half an Ounce or more, or as much as can conveniently be taken, at once or twice, upon the Point of a Knife.

*Gelatina Barberorum.*

Gelly of Barberries. Edinb.

Take a Pound of Barberries picked clean from the Stalks, and the same Quantity of white Sugar. Boil them with a gentle Heat to a due Consistence, then pass the Gelly through a Flannel Cloth.

*Gelatina Ribesiorum.*

Gelly of Currants. Edinb.

It is prepared after the same Manner.

Here the Trouble of Expression is saved, these soft Fruits freely giving out their Juice, which incorporates with the Sugar in the Process. Both these Preparations are gratefully dulco-acid and cooling, and in this Intention are occasionally made Use of, for moistening the Mouth and Fauces in febrile or inflammatory Distempers. Dissolved in Water, they afford an useful diluent Drink, of a saponaceous Nature, which mingles with the Blood, or its Serum, when thickened (as in some kinds of Fevers) where pure Water runs off by the Kidneys almost unchanged. By the same Qualities, they prove serviceable likewise in chronical Disorders proceeding from Obstructions of the Viscera, or accompanied with immoderate Heat: In bilious Fluxes, and putrid Scurvies, their liberal and continued Use has sometimes had good Effects. Boerhaave greatly commends these kinds of Preparations in the scorbutic Disorders to which seafaring People are particularly subject.

*Elaterium. L. E.*

Slit ripe wild Cucumbers, and having very lightly pressed out the

Juice, pass it through a fine hair Sieve, into a glazed earthen Vessel. After standing for some Hours, the thicker Part will fall to the Bottom, when the thinner is to be poured off, and what liquid Matter is still left, separated by Filtration. The remaining thick Part is to be covered with a Linen Cloth, and exposed to the Sun, or other gentle Heat, till grown thoroughly dry.

The common Method of Filtration does not succeed here; for the grosser Parts of the Juice falling to the Bottom, sink into the Paper, and prevent the more liquid from passing through. The Filtration therefore must be attempted in another manner, so as to drain the Liquor from the Top: This may be effected by placing one End of some Strips of Woollen Cloth, Skains of Cotton, or the like, in the Juice, and laying the other over the Edge of the Vessel, so as to hang down lower than the Surface of the Liquor: Thus managed, the Separation of the more fluid Part succeeds in Perfection.

Elaterium is a strong Cathartic, and oftentimes proves violently emetic. It is exhibited in Cases where Medicines of the most powerful kind are necessary, from one to four or five Grains; and sometimes added in smaller Quantities as a Stimulus to the weaker Purgatives.

*Extractum Plantaginis.*

Extract of Plantane. Edinb.

Take any Quantity of the Juice of Plantane. Depurate it, either by suffering the Juice to rest, and then decanting off the clear Liquor, or by Colature, or by Clarification with Whites of Eggs. Afterwards evaporate the Juice, in *Balneo Mariæ*, to the Consistence of Honey.

B b

After

After the same manner Extracts may be made from any Acid or styptic Plant.

The Extract of Plantane is said to be a mild Astringent; and as such, has sometimes been given in the Dose of a Dram or two, in Diarrhœas, and other Disorders where Medicines of that Class are indicated. The present Practice holds it in no great Esteem.

## CHAP. V.

### *EXTRACTA et RESINÆ.*

#### EXTRACTS and RESINS.

##### L. E.

**E**XTRACTS are prepared from certain vegetable Substances, by the means of Water; which is first boiled on the Subject till sufficiently impregnated with its Virtues, the Decoction passed through a Strainer, and set by till the Feces have subsided: The Liquor is then poured off clear, and evaporated to a pilular Consistence; Care being taken towards the End of the Operation, that the Matter do not burn to the Vessel.

This Process affords us some of the more active Parts of Plants, free from the useless, indissoluble, earthy Matter, which makes the largest Share of their Bulk. There is a great Difference in vegetable Substances, with regard to their Fitness for this Operation; some yielding to it all their Virtues, and others scarce any. Those Parts in which the sweet, glutinous, emollient, cooling, bitter, austere, astringent Virtues reside, are totally extracted by the boiling Water, and remain almost entire upon evaporating it: Whilst those which contain the peculiar Odour, Flavour, and aromatic Quality, are either not extracted at all,

or exhale along with the Menstruum, and may be collected by another Process, to be spoken of hereafter. Thus Gentian Root, which is almost simply bitter, yields an Extract possessing, in a small Volume, the whole Taste and Virtues of the Root: Wormwood, which has a Degree of warmth and strong Flavour joined to the Bitter, loses the two first in the Evaporation, and gives an Extract not greatly different from the foregoing: The aromatic Quality of Cinnamon is dissipated by this Treatment, its Astringency remaining; whilst an Extract made from the Flowers of Lavender and Rosemary, discovers nothing either of the Taste, Smell, or Virtues of the Flowers.

RESINS may be prepared, nearly in the same Manner, by using rectified Spirit of Wine instead of Water.

This Menstruum, besides the sweet, bitter, astringent, or purgative Matter of Plants, dissolves those Parts in which their Flavour, Odour, and aromatic Virtues reside; and does not readily carry them off in its Exhalation; the Heat sufficient to exhale pure Spirit, being much less than that in which Water considerably evaporates, or vegetable Odours distil. Hence a Resin, or rather spirituous Extract, of Wormwood, contains the Warmth and Flavour, as well as the Bitterness of the Herb; one made from Cinnamon possesses its aromatic Virtue, as well as its Astringency; and one from Lavender and Rosemary Flowers retains the Flavour and Virtue of the Subject.

It is observable, that although rectified Spirit is the proper Menstruum only of the pure volatile Oil, and the grosser resinous Matter of Vegetables, and Water only of the mucilaginous and saline; yet these Principles are in almost all Plants so in-

intimately combined together, that whichever of these Liquors is applied at first, it will take up a Portion of whatever is directly soluble only in the other. Hence fundry Vegetables, extremely resinous, and

whose Virtues consist chiefly in their Resin, afford nevertheless very useful Extracts with Water, though not equal to those obtained by a prudent Application of Spirit.

### *General Rules for making Extracts with Water.*

1. It is indifferent whether Herbs are used fresh or dry; since nothing that can be preserved in this Process will be lost by drying.

2. The more compact and resinous vegetable Matters should, if possible, be used fresh; as in this State they most readily give out their Virtues.

3. Very compact dry Substances should be reduced into exceeding small Parts, previous to the Affusion of the Menstruum.

4. The Quantity of Water ought to be no greater than is necessary for extracting the Virtues of the Subject. A Difference herein will sometimes occasion a Variation in the Quality of the Product: The larger the Quantity of Liquor, the longer Fire will be requisite for evaporating it, and consequently the more of the volatile Parts of the Subject will be dissipated. A long continued Heat likewise makes a considerable Alteration in the Matter which is not volatile: Sweet Substances by long boiling with Water become nauseous; and the drastic Purgatives lose their Virulence; though without any remarkable Separation of their Parts.

5. The Decoctions are to be depurated by Colature; and afterwards suffered to stand for a Day or two, when a considerable Quantity of Sediment is usually found at the Bottom. If the Liquor, poured off clear, be boiled down a little, and afterwards suffered to cool again, it will depose a fresh Sediment,

from which it may be decanted before you proceed to finish the Evaporation. The Decoctions of very resinous Substances do not require this Treatment, and are rather injured by it; the Resin subsiding along with the feculent Matter.

6. The Evaporation is most conveniently performed in broad shallow Vessels: The larger the Surface of the Liquor, the sooner will the aqueous Parts exhale: This Effect may likewise be promoted by Agitation.

7. When the Matter begins to grow thick, great Care is necessary to prevent its burning. This Accident, almost unavoidable if the Quantity is large, and the Fire applied as usual under the evaporating Pan, may be effectually secured against, by carrying on the Insipification after the common Manner, no farther than to the Consistence of a Syrup, when the Matter is to be poured into shallow tin, or earthen Pans, and placed in an Oven, with its Door open, moderately heated; which acting uniformly on every Part of the Liquid, will soon reduce it to any Degree of Consistence required. This may likewise be done in *balneo mariæ*, by setting the evaporating Vessel in boiling Water; but the Evaporation is here exceeding slow and tedious.

8. Extracts are to be sprinkled with a little Spirit of Wine, to prevent their growing mouldy. [L.] They should be kept in Bladders moistened with sweet Oil. [E.]



*Extractum Radicum Enulæ Campanæ.*  
Extract of the Roots of Elecampane, Lond.

This Extract retains a great Share of the Virtues of the Root: Its Taste somewhat warm, and not ungratefully bitterish. It is given, from a Scruple to a Dram, in a lax State of the Fibres of the Stomach, and some Disorders of the Breast.

*Extractum Radicum Gentianæ.*  
Extract of the Roots of Gentian.  
L. E.

*Extractum Foliorum Absinthii.*  
Extract of the Leaves of Wormwood, [E.]

*Extractum Foliorum Centaurii Minoris.*  
Extract of the Leaves of Lesser Centaury, [E.]

*Extractum Florum Chamæmeli.*  
Extract of Chamæmel Flowers, [E.]

These Extracts are almost simply bitter; the peculiar Flavour of such of the Subjects as have any, being dissipated in the Evaporation: The Chemists usually prepare the Extracts of Wormwood and Chamæmel Flowers, from the Decoction which remains in the Still after the Distillation of their essential Oils: And, provided the Still has been perfectly clean, and the Liquors not stood too long in it after the Distillation, this Piece of Frugality is not to be disapproved of; since whether we catch the exhaling Vapour, or suffer it to dissipate in the Air, the remaining Extract will be the same. The Virtues of all these Extracts may be learned from those of the respective Vegetables whence they are drawn.

*Extractum Radicum Hellebori Nigri.*

Extract of the Roots of Black Hellebore, [L. E.]

This Extract purges with considerable less Violence than the crude Root; and is perhaps one of the best Preparations of Hellebore, when intended to act only as a Cathartic. The Dose is from eight or ten Grains to a Scruple, or more.

*Extractum Foliorum Rutæ.*  
Extract of Rue-Leaves, [L.]

*Extractum Foliorum Sabinæ.*  
Extract of the Leaves of Savin, [L.]

The Virtues of these Plants reside chiefly in their volatile Parts: Nevertheless the Extracts contain a greater Share of them than might be expected, provided they are prepared with suitable Address, according to the general Directions.

*Extractum Glycyrrhizæ.*  
Extract of Liquorice, [L. E.]

Lightly boil fresh Liquorice Roots in Water, press the Decoction through a Strainer, and after the Feces have subsided, evaporate it until it no longer sticks to the Fingers, taking Care, towards the End of the Operation, to prevent an Empyreuma.

It is convenient, before boiling the Root, to cut it transversely into small Pieces, that it may more readily give out its Virtues to light Coction: If the Boiling is long continued, the rich sweet Taste, for which this Preparation is valued, will be greatly injured. For the same Reason, the Quantity of Water ought to be no larger than is absolutely necessary to extract the Virtues of the Root: A Quart, or at most three Pints, will be fully sufficient for a Pound of Liquorice. It would be of considerable Advantage to the Preparation, and probably (when made in Quantity) less ex-

expensive to the Preparer, to use instead of the Decoction, Juice of Liquorice, pressed out betwixt Iron Rollers, after the Manner practised abroad for obtaining the Juice of the Sugar-Cane.

Large Quantities of Extract of Liquorice have been usually brought to us from Spain, and other foreign Countries; but it is very rarely met with in the Shops in Perfection; the Makers of this Commodity, both at home and abroad, being either very slovenly in its Preparation, or designedly mixing it with Sand, and other Impurities. When made with due Care, it is exceedingly sweet, not at all bitterish, or nauseous, more agreeable in Taste than the Root itself, of a pleasant Smell, a redish brown Colour, and when drawn out into Strings, of a bright golden Colour; totally soluble in Water, without depositing any Feces.

This Preparation would be very convenient for many Purposes in the Shops, if kept in a somewhat softer Consistence than that of an Extract. The only Inconvenience attending this soft Form is, its being apt in a short time to grow mouldy; this may be effectually prevented, by the Addition of a small Portion of Spirit of Wine.

*Extractum Jalapii.*

Extract of Jalap. [Lond.]

Upon powdered Jalap, pour some rectified Spirit of Wine, and with a gentle Heat, extract a Tincture: boil the remaining Jalap in fresh Parcels of Water. Strain the first Tincture, and draw off the Spirit, till what remains begins to grow thick: Boil the strained Decoction also to a like Thickness: Then mix both the inspissated Matters together, and with a gentle Fire reduce the whole to a pilular Consistence.

This Extract is an useful Purga-

tive, preferable to the crude Root, as being of more uniform Strength, and as the Dose, by the Rejection of the woody Parts, is rendered smaller: The mean Dose is twelve Grains. If the spirituous Tincture was inspissated by itself, it would afford a resinous Mass, which occasions violent griping, and yet does not prove sufficiently cathartic; the watery Decoctions yield an Extract which operates exceeding weakly: Both joined together, as in this Preparation, compose an effectual and safe Purge. This Method of making Extracts might be advantageously applied to sundry other resinous Substances, as the dry Woods, Roots, Barks, &c. a small Quantity of Spirit takes up the Resin, and much less Water than would otherwise be necessary, extracts all the other soluble Parts. Where the Subject has any peculiar Flavour, this is readily imbibed by the Spirit, and as it does not arise with the Menstruum in Exhalation, is retained in the Extract; whilst, if Water was applied at first, it is entirely dissipated.

Edinb.

Take any Quantity of Jalap-Root, very well bruised, pour upon it as much rectified Spirit of Wine as will cover it to the Height of four Fingers, and digest them together in a Sand-heat: Pour off this Tincture, and put to the remaining Magma a sufficient Quantity of Water, with a little Salt of Tartar: Boil them together for an Hour: Then pass the Decoction through a Strainer, and afterwards evaporate it to the Consistence of Honey, mixing in, toward the End of the Evaporation, the spirituous Tincture, and keeping them continually stirring, that the whole may be reduced into an uniform Mass.

Here the spirituous Tincture is  
B b 3 added

added without any previous Inspissation to the thickened Decoction, in order that the resinous and gummy Parts may be the more perfectly intermixed. With regard to the alkaline Salt, half a Dram, or two Scruples thereof were, in former Editions of the Edinburgh Dispensatory, directed to be added to each Ounce of every kind of Extract, to keep the Preparation the longer moist: It seems here principally intended to promote the Action of the Water as a Menstruum upon the Root; nevertheless, Water alone is sufficiently able to extract all the medicinal Parts which remain in Jalap after Spirit of Wine has duly performed its Office. It should seem not quite so convenient, if the fixt Salt be thought an useful Ingredient, to leave its Quantity to be determined at the Discretion of every Compounder: Since different Quantities will not only alter the Dose of the Medicine, but vary its Action more than may be at first suspected.

*Extractum Ligni Campechensis.*

Extract of Logwood. [Lond.]

Take of Logwood, reduced to Powder, one Pound. Boil it in a Gallon of Water till half the Liquor is consumed, repeating the Coction with fresh Water four Times; or oftener; the several Decoctions are to be mixed together, passed through a Strainer, and evaporated to a due Consistence.

The Extract of Logwood has been used for a considerable Time in some of our Hospitals, but is now first received into the Pharmacopœia. It has an agreeable sweet Taste, with some Degree of Astringency; and hence becomes serviceable in Diarrhœas, for blunting the Acrimony of the Juices, and moderately constringing the Intestines and Orifices

of the smaller Vessels; It may be given from a Scruple to half a Dram, and repeated five or six times a Day to Advantage. During the Use of this Medicine, the Stools are frequently tinged red by it, which has occasioned some to be alarmed, as if the Colour proceeded from Blood: The Prescriber therefore ought to caution the Patient against any Surprise of this kind.

*Extractum Corticis Peruviani, molle et durum.*

Extract of Peruvian Bark, soft and hard. [Lond.]

Boil a Pound of powdered Bark in five or six Quarts of Water, for an Hour or two, and pour off the Liquor, which whilst hot will be red and transparent, but on growing cold becomes yellow and turbid. The remaining Bark is to be boiled again in the same Quantity of Water as before, and this Process repeated till the Liquor remains transparent when cold. All the Decoctions, strained and mixed together, are to be evaporated over a very gentle Fire to a due Consistence, Care being taken to prevent the Matter from burning.

This Extract is directed to be kept in the Shops, both in a soft and a hard Form; the first of a proper Consistence for making into Pills; the other fit for being reduced into Powder.

Peruvian Bark is a very resinous Drug: The resin melts out by the Heat, but is not perfectly dissolved by the Water; hence, in cooling, it separates, renders the Liquid turbid, and in part falls to the Bottom, as appears manifestly upon examining the Sediment by Spirit of Wine. This Extract might be made to better Advantage by the Assistance of Spirit of Wine, after the same Manner as that of Jalap; and this Method



thod the Edinburgh College have directed. But, as the Committee observe, all the Spirits which can be expected to be employed for this Process among us, are accompanied with some Degree of a bad Flavour: This adheres most strongly to the phlegmatic Part of the Spirit, which evaporating last, must communicate this ill Flavour to the Extract; a Circumstance of very great Consequence; as this Medicine is designed for such whose Stomachs are too weak to bear a due Quantity of Bark in Substance. Ten or twelve Grains of the hard Extract are reckoned equivalent to about half a Dram of the Bark itself.

*Extractum Ligni Guaiaci, molle et durum.*

Extract of Guaiacum Wood, soft and hard. [Lond.]

Boil a Pound of Shavings of Guaiacum in a Gallon of Water, till half the Liquor is wasted, repeating the Operation four Times, or oftener, with the same Quantities of fresh Water. The several Decoctions, passed through a Strainer, are to be mixed and inspissated together; when the aqueous Parts are almost entirely exhaled, a little rectified Spirit of Wine is to be added, that the whole may be reduced into an uniform and tenacious Mass. This Extract is to be prepared, as the foregoing, in a soft and hard Form.

Here the resinous Parts of the Wood, which were boiled out with the Water, are apt to separate towards the End of the Inspissation: Hence an Addition of Spirit becomes necessary, to keep them united with the rest of the Matter. The Extract agrees in Virtue with the Wood.

*Extractum Catharticum.*

Cathartic Extract. [Lond.]

Take of

Socotrine Aloes, an Ounce and a half;

Colocynth, six Drams;

Scammony, half an Ounce;

Lesser Cardamoms, husked, half an Ounce;

Proof Spirit, one Pint.

Having cut the Colocynth small, and bruised the Seeds, pour on them the vinous Spirit, and digest with a gentle Heat for four Days. Press out the Tincture, and dissolve therein the Aloes and Scammony, first separately reduced to Powder: Then draw off the Spirit, and inspissate the remaining Mass to a pilular Consistence.

The Title of this Medicine expresses its Virtue. It is a very powerful Cathartic, and relied on in Cases where the Life of the Patient depends on its taking Effect: The Dose is from fifteen Grains to two Scruples. It does not retain so much of the Flavour of the Cardamon-Seeds as might be expected.

In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, this Extract is directed as follows, under the Name of,

*Pilulæ, seu Extractum, Rudii.*

The Pills, or Extract of Rudius.

Take of

Black Hellebore Roots,

Colocynth,

Socotorine Aloes, each two Ounces;

Scammony, one Ounce;

Vitriolated Tartar, two Drams;

Distilled Oil of Cloves, one Dram.

Bruise the Colocynth and Hellebore, pour on them two Quarts of Water, and boil to the Consumption of half the Liquor: pass the Decoction through a Strainer, and evaporate it to the Consistence of Honey; then add the Aloes and Scammony, reduced into fine Powder: When the Mass is taken from the Fire, mix into it the vitriolated Tartar, and distilled Oil.

*Gummi et Resina Aloes.*

**Gum and Resin of Aloes.** [Lond.]  
Boil four Ounces of Socotrine Aloes in two Pints of Water, till as much as possible of the Aloes is dissolved. The Solution suffered to rest for a Night, will deposite the Resin to the Bottom of the Vessel: After which, the remaining Liquor, strained, if needful, is to be evaporated, that the Gum may be left.

The Gum of Aloes is somewhat less purgative, and considerably less disagreeable than the crude Juice. This Alteration is not owing, as might be supposed, to the Separation of the Resin; for the pure Resin of Aloes is still less disagreeable, and less purgative, even than the Gum; some have denied that it has any purgative Virtue at all, and others ascribe to it an astringent Quality. I have exhibited this Resin, divided by Trituration with the testaceous Powders, in the Dose of a Scruple, without observing any Effect from it. The Gum seems to be the only Part here intended so medicinal Use: If the Resin is required, it ought to be farther purified by Solution in Spirit of Wine; for as it is obtained by Precipitation from an aqueous Solution of impure Aloes, all the Impurities of the Drug, that are not soluble in Water, will precipitate along with it.

*Resina Jalappæ.*

**Resin of Jalap.** [Edinb.]

Take any Quantity of Jalap-Root, very well bruised: Pour upon it as much rectified Spirit of Wine as will cover the Root to the Height of four Fingers, and digest them together in a sand Heat, till a Tincture is extracted. Filter this Tincture through Paper, put it into a glass Cucurbit, and

distil off one half of the Spirit: Pour on the Residuum a sufficient Quantity of Water; the Resin will be precipitated to the Bottom: which is afterwards to be dried for Use, with a very gentle Heat.

After the same Manner are prepared,

*Resina Guaiaci.*

**Resin of Guaiacum.** [E.]

*Resina Corticis Peruviani.*

**Resin of Peruvian Bark.** [Edinb.]

*Resina Scammonii.*

**Resin of Scammony, &c.** [Edinb.]

All these are pure Resins, such gummy Parts as the Spirit might have taken up, remaining suspended in the Liquor after the Addition of the Water, whilst the Resin precipitates. This Indissolubility in aqueous Fluids, and their tenacious Quality, by which they adhere to the coats of the Intestines, occasion Gripes and other Inconveniences; forbids exhibiting them by themselves: They may be fitted for Use by triturating them with testaceous Powders, or with Almonds, into the Form of an Emulsion, or by dissolving them in Spirit of Wine, and mixing the Solution with a proper Quantity of Syrup. Six or eight Grains of the Resins of Jalap, or Scammony, managed in this manner, prove powerfully cathartic, without griping, or greatly disordering the Body.

It has been said, that Resin of Jalap is frequently adulterated with common Resin; and that this Abuse may be discovered by Spirit of Wine, which dissolves the former, without touching the latter. This Criterion, however, is not to be relied on; for there are many cheap Resins which are soluble in Spirit of Wine, as well as that of Jalap; and there is not any one which may not be artfully rendered so.

Edinb.

The Resin of Guaiacum may be more commodiously made from Gum Guaiacum, than from the Wood.

Gum Guaiacum, as it is called, is very impure, and contains, besides its Resin, a large Quantity of mucilaginous and earthy Matter: This Method of purifying it therefore is very necessary. The Resin extracted from the Wood and from the Gum, are in Quality the same: Sixteen Ounces of the Wood yield about three of Resin, more or less, according to the Goodness of the Wood: The same Quantity of the Gum, commonly met with, nine or ten; and the best not above twelve. The Bark is somewhat less resinous than the Wood.

Boerhaave takes Notice of a kind of Extracts, which he calls Essential Extracts, of which he gives an Example in the

#### *Extractum Croci.*

Extract of Saffron.

Nature has prepared, in particular Parts of certain Vegetables, a determined kind of Body, so different from all others as scarce to be referred to any other known Kind; and has at the same time endowed it with Virtues, otherwise inimitable. We have an Example of this in the Chives of Saffron, which the principal Chymists have esteemed so much as to call it the Philosopher's Spice, and to denote it by the initial Letters *Aroph*, which stand for *Aroma Philosophorum*. It is incredible how rich this Saffron is in Colour, Taste, Odour, and Virtue; how small the Bulk is that possesses all these rich Faculties; and how tender and easily corruptible the Thing itself is; and therefore requires a peculiar Method of Operation.

Take, therefore, two Ounces of the choicest fresh English Saffron dried, and either cut small, or remaining whole. Put it into a clean Bolt-head, with a long and slender Neck; pour upon it so much of the purest Alcohol as may float four or six Inches above it: Then stop the Glass slightly with a Wreath of Paper. Put it into a Furnace, so that it may be exposed to a Heat of only a hundred Degrees. Leave it thus in Digestion three Days, the Vessel being often shook: Let it afterwards rest for twenty-four Hours in a cold quiet Place; then carefully strain off all the tinged Liquor, thro' a Piece of clean Linen, placed in a Funnel set in a clean Glass, and keep it closely stopd. It will be of a bright red Colour. The Saffron remaining at the Bottom of the Glass will be found paler than before. To this pour the like Quantity of fresh *Alcohol*, and proceed as before; and mix the Tincture thus acquired with the former. Let these Tinctures be distilled in a Glass Body, fitted with its Head, and perfectly well closed, with a Fire of a hundred Degrees, till about an Ounce remains behind; which, when cold, is to be poured into a Glass Vessel, to be kept carefully stopd. It will prove of an exceeding red Colour, a highly fragrant Odour, and a bitter, aromatic, penetrating Taste, and have the Consistence of thin Oil. Let it be kept under the Title of the *Essential Extract of Saffron*. The Spirit that comes over in the Distillation will be limpid, and colourless; but retains the grateful and aromatic Smell and Taste of Saffron. This is to be reserved for the same Use, and thus every time becomes the richer.

This



This Extract mixes with Water, Spirit, and Oil, and has such exhilarating Virtues, that, being used too freely, it occasions an almost perpetual and indecent Laughter; but, used moderately, it becomes properly exhilarating. It tinges the Urine red, and is particularly said to destroy the petrifying Power thereof in the Kidnies, and therefore to be an extraordinary Remedy against the Stone. It is the true Aroph of Paracelsus. There is no Occasion previously to digest the Saffron with Bread in the Heat of Horse-Dung, in order to procure its Tincture, which is thus rendered rather worse than better. For in our present Preparation, all that is efficacious is brought together, without Loss, or impairing its peculiar Virtues, or any sensible Change. And these Preparations being miscible with any Liquor, and of a very penetrating, subtle Nature, easily enter the finest Vessels of the Body; and, by their extraordinary Mobility, diffuse their Virtue through the whole, and chiefly excite the animal Spirits. Lastly, they have that admirable Virtue, which the Author of Nature has planted in them, and which can never be explained upon any Principle, and can only be known in itself from its Effects.

The like Extracts may be obtained from Ambergris, Musk, Civet, Balm of Gilead, Liquid Amber, Liquid Storax, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, Angelica, Galangal, Orrice, and other Barks, and Flowers of a subtle Fragrance. Whence it is plain, that these Spirits of particular Bodies may be extracted and collected by Alcohol. And hence their sudden Action seems to proceed; because the most spirituous Alcohol, uniting with these active Spirits, makes a Medicine that immediately diffuses its Virtues every Way, and carries it

through the Body. And when a similar Remedy is prepared from several such Ingredients mixed together, it easily appears, that thus an admirable Remedy may be compounded, rich in united Virtues, according to the Intention of the Artist; so that nothing of this Kind can be invented more effectual. These Extracts are best taken in Canary, or the like rich unctuous Spanish Wine.

## C H A P. VI.

### OF OILS in General.

**T**HERE is a certain Part in Plants, which being either spontaneously fluid, or easily made so by a gentle Heat, is called their Oil. This Oil may become thick by long standing, as we see in the Oil of Turpentine, which, though extremely fluid at first, manifestly thickens by Degrees. It may also grow thick with Cold, and thus appear knotty, like Fish-spawn; and may become solid, as we see in Wax; but by what Means soever it thus becomes hard, it flows again upon being applied to the Fire. This Oil, therefore, whenever it becomes liquid, is at the same time unctuous, or exceeding soft and slippery to the Touch; though it has at the same Time a certain Tenacity or Viscosity in its Parts, not found in Waters and Spirits. Again, these Oils are always inflammable, and feed both Fire and Flame, being themselves disposed to go into the Flame; a Property not found in Air, Water, or Earth. Lastly, Oil will not intimately mix with Water; but, when shook therein, repels the Water from it, collects together, and separates into a distinct Liquor; in which respect it differs from Spirits.

rits. Vegetable Oil, therefore, is an unctuous inflammable Liquor, that does not mix with Water.

This Oil is found of many different Kinds in Plants. In the volatile Sort, which is produced in the Distillation of the Waters from unctuous Vegetables, lodges the presiding Spirit, which contains the Taste and Smell of the Plant. Whence in this Oil the particular sensible Properties of the Plant manifestly reside, which, being once separated, robs the Plant of its Nature. Thus, if all this Oil were totally extracted from Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, or Nutmegs, these Bodies would remain of their pristine Form, so as to be perfectly distinguishable, though they retain nothing of their peculiar Properties. For when all this Oil is taken away, those Spices can no longer be distinguished by the Smell or Taste; though the Body of the Oil receives not its Smell and Taste from itself, but entirely from that Spirit, which, when present, distinguishes these Oils, and, when absent, leaves them scarce distinguishable, and almost of one and the same Nature.

Sometimes in certain Plants, and particular Parts thereof, this Oil is collected pure, in little peculiar Cells or Receptacles. At other times oily Particles are mixed with the Juices of Plants, and so dispersed therein, as scarce to appear in the Form of Oil, but lie concealed in that of Soap. But when these latent oily Particles associate, or separate from the rest, they immediately appear in the Form of Oil. Thus the Juices of a Plant being extracted with Water, inspissated, made saponaceous, and dried, it is manifest they contain Oil by their burning. On the other hand, a pure Oil distils from Incisions made in the Fir, the Pine, and the Larch-Tree. A transverse Section being made into the Root

of Masterwort, newly dug up in the Winter, we may, by the Help of a Microscope, perceive little Drops of gold-coloured Oil, oozing out from certain Vessels on the Surface. And the same holds true of a Nutmeg, or Almond, cut with a warm Knife. But we find this Oil no where more plentiful than in the Cotyledons, or seminal Lobes of Plants, where it defends the tender Embryo from the pernicious Effects of unseasonable Water, or too great Cold; for Freezing might probably prove destructive to so fine a Structure. This Oil also is, in the Winter-time, found driven towards the Bark by the preceding Summer; and, being there more drained from its watery Moisture, is collected in great Abundance, especially in the Ever-greens. The Oil of Vegetables, therefore, chiefly abounds in their more durable Parts, in order to defend the other natural and more necessary ones, and is therefore found in such Parts as are farthest removed from the absorbing Vessels of the Roots, and the nutritional Juice drawn in from the Earth; and thus more Oil is found in ripe Linseed, than perhaps in all the other Parts of the Plant together. Sometimes also this Oil is collected in such Quantity, as spontaneously to appear in its proper Form, burst its Cells, and run out. Whence the Barks of Trees and Fruits principally afford it; as we see in Pine-apples, Juniper-berries, &c. especially in the Ever-greens, where the outward Bark is often cased over with this Oil. The Trees in the Northern Regions, which grow upon the high Mountains, exposed to the freezing Cold, more particularly afford it. Whence it should seem, that this Oil is highly requisite to defend the Life of Vegetables against the freezing Cold of Winter. We likewise observe, that

that these fat Oils chiefly grow and collect in full-grown Plants, that soon after seem, as it were, to sleep or become aged. For both Herbs and Trees contain little Oil in their young growing State, but are distended with a diluted, thin, watery Juice. Thus Flax, soon after it is first sown, rises in the Form of Grass, and is merely aqueous; but, when come to Maturity, it loses its Greenness, grows yellow, and now affords a copious Oil, especially in its Seed. And the same holds true of a young Pine, compared with one that is full grown. It is also observed, that the shrubby Plants, which have lively Roots, gradually contract themselves upon the Approach of Winter, with-hold their Juices, perspire but little, receive but small Nourishment from the Earth, nor throw much off into the Air; and thus they continue to do in a higher Degree, as the Winter comes on, till at length they in a manner rest. On the other hand, as the Spring approaches, all begins to move again; they take in Nourishment, and perspire. If these autumnal or winter Stations may be called Times of Sleep, and the Summer and vernal Periods Times of Waking, in Plants, it will generally appear, that the Oils of Vegetables are increased in their Sleeping, but the Water in their Waking. Thus the Root of Masterwort, being perfectly leafless in the Winter, and lying hid and unactive in the Earth, may be called dormant; but if now dug up, and examined, it will be found rich in Oil; but if again dug up in May, it appears aqueous, saline, and by no means so oily as before; and the same is observed in Trees. Lastly, we see that old Trees are oppressed with their own Oil, and thence suffocated, through the Abundance of Fat, as the Pine, the Fir, &c. where this Oil appears in the Form of a Gum-resin; but in others,

under that of Rosin, Oil, or Balsam. And hence it is, that Gardeners so frequently complain of the Death of Trees, obstructed in their Bark, which thus die, as Animals do, when choaked with their own Fat.

The Chymist, therefore, who would extract the Oils of Vegetables, should first learn from Botany, that there are certain Seasons wherein Plants abound with Water and Salt, and then but little with Oil; and again, that there are other Seasons wherein they principally abound with Oil, and but little with Water and Salt. For whilst new Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit are forming in Plants, the Motion of the aqueous Juices, pregnant with Salt, is promoted, and the sluggish Oils excluded; but when the Leaves begin to wither and fall off, the Flowers to shed, or the Fruit to ripen, or spontaneously fall off, when perfect, then the oily Parts gradually collect together, and pre-side, the more subtile ones being dissipated by the Summer's Heat. Whence Builders sell their Timber in the Midst of Winter, that it may be durable, and Proof against Moisture and Rottenness. For all the hardest, most ponderous, and lasting Woods, are found to abound with a ponderous Oil. Thus Cedar and *Lignum Vitæ* contain an exceeding heavy, compact, copious Oil. Chymists, therefore, must chuse their Subjects for Salt at a certain Season, and for Oil at a very different one.

#### *Olea per Expressionem.*

##### Oils by Expression.

These Oils are obtained from certain Seeds and Kernels of Fruits, by pounding them in a Stone Mortar, and then including them in a Canvas Bag, which is wrapt in a Hair Cloth, and committed to the Press not heated.

The Canvas, if employed alone, would be squeezed so close to the Plates of the Press as to prevent the Oil from running down: By the Interposition



terposition of the Hair Bag, a free Passage is allowed it.

The Expression of the Oil is greatly facilitated by Heat: Hence those who prepare these Oils for mechanical Uses, heat the Plates of the Press considerably. For medicinal Purposes, this is by no means allowable; as the Oil becomes less soft and palatable, and subject to grow rancid.

Nor must the Oils be kept in a warm Place after the Expression. Exposed but for a few Days to a Heat no greater than that of the Human Body, they lose their emollient Quality, become extremely rancid and acrimonious; and in this State, instead of softening and relaxing, irritate and inflame.

So much are these Oils disposed to this disagreeable Alteration, that they frequently contract an Acrimony before their Expression from the Subject: Hence the unctuous Seeds and Kernels are often met with very rancid. This Observation affords an useful Caution, to be very careful in the Choice of these Substances: With the Heat only of seventy Degrees, they presently degenerate, without any foreign Body being mixed with them, and thus become thin, sharp, bitter, rancid, yellow, corrosive, and inflammatory; whereas they were before thick, mild, sweet, almost insipid, white, anodyne, and relaxing; and these surprizing Changes happen in a few Days in the Summer's Heat. Fresh drawn Oil of Almonds will prove healing and suppling to the parched rough Mouth and Jaws in the Quinsey; and the same Oil, in a few Days afterwards, suddenly inflames the Jaws of a Person in Health; and the sweeter it was when fresh, the sharper it proves when old and rancid. Hence Almonds, Walnuts, and Pistachoes become exceedingly nauseous when

rancid, and subject to occasion a sudden Quinsey, and excite a Fever, through the burning Effect they have upon the Mouth, Throat, Stomach, and Intestines. Physicians, therefore, should be cautious when they order Oil of Almonds in acute Distempers, that it be fresh drawn, from Almonds that were not rancid, and, in the Heat of Summer, not kept above twenty-four Hours. The same thing is also found in Butter, Animal Fat, Marrow, and the more perfect Oils hereof. All which, though innocent when fresh, become highly nauseous by standing unsalted in a hot Air, where they turn yellow, blue, or green, become rank, corrosive, and very poisonous in the Plague. Thus a great Acrimony is sometimes found in Cheese that has been long kept, whereby the whole Mouth is sometimes violently inflamed; whence we may easily conceive, what Effects it might have upon the *Viscera*. It is an obvious Experiment, that Oil, by boiling, will soon turn yellow, red, black, bitter, sharp, and unwholesome. And this shews us how Oils may, in six Hours time, become extremely bitter in the Stomach; and, when vomited up, be erroneously taken for the Bile; for this Matter takes Flame at the Fire.

*Oleum Amygdalinum.*

Oil of Almonds. [L. E.]

This is prepared from the sweet and bitter Almonds indifferently; the Oils obtained from both Sorts being altogether the same.

*Oleum Juglandium.*

Oil of Walnuts. [E.]

*Oleum Seminum Lini.*

Oil of Linseed. [L. E.]

*Oleum Seminum Sinapi.*

Oil of Mustard-Seed. [L. E.]

These Oils have nothing of the peculiar Taste or Flavour of the Subjects

jects from which they are obtained : The Oil of Mustard-seed is as soft, insipid, and void of Pungency, as that of Sweet Almonds, the Pungency of the Mustard remaining entire in the Cake left after the Expression. When in Perfection, they are all very nearly of the same Quality, and agree in one common emollient Virtue. They soften and relax the Solids, and obtund acrimonious Humours : And thus become serviceable internally, in Pains, Inflammations, Heat of Urine, Hoarseness, Coughs, &c. in Glysters, for lubricating the Intestines, and promoting the Ejection of indurated Feces; and in external Applications for Tension and Rigidity of particular Parts. They are given inwardly, from half an Ounce to three Ounces or more.

*Olea per Distillationem.*

Oils by Distillation.

The Oils obtainable by Distillation from vegetable Matters are divided into two Classes. The first comprehends such Oils as possess the Smell, and sometimes the Taste, of the Subject from which they were drawn : These are called Essential. The second takes in those which bear little or no Resemblance to the original Vegetable, being so altered by the Process for obtaining them, that they all appear to the Senses nearly similar, agreeing in one common burnt Smell or Taste; whence they are named Empyreumatic. The essential Oils are obtainable only from a few, the Empyreumatic from every kind of vegetable Matter.

*Olea Essentialia.*

Essential Oils.

Essential Oils are drawn by Distillation in an Alembic, with a large Refrigeratory. A Quantity of Water is added to the Subject, sufficient to prevent its burning ;

and in this Water, it is likewise macerated a little time before the Distillation. The Oil comes over along with the Water; and either swims on its Surface, or sinks to the Bottom, according as it is lighter or heavier than that Fluid. [L.]

All Vegetables, as we have observed above, are not proper for this kind of Distillation; some, which, if we were to reason from Analogy, should seem very well fitted for this Process, yielding extremely little Oil, and others none at all. Roses and Chamæmel Flowers, whose strong and lasting Smell promises Abundance, are found upon Experiment to contain but a small Quantity: The Violet and Jasmine Flower, which perfume the Air with their Odour, lose their Smell upon the gentlest Coction, and do not afford the least perceptible Mark of Oil upon being distilled: Whilst Savin, whose disagreeable Scent extends to no great Distance, gives out the largest Quantity of almost any vegetable Substance known.

Nor are the same Plants equally fit for this Operation when produced in different Soils or Seasons; or at different Times of their Growth. Some yield thrice as much Oil if gathered when the Flowers begin to fall off as at any other Time; Lavender and Rue for Instance. Others, as Sage, afford the largest Quantity when young, before they have sent forth any Flowers: And others, as Thyme, when the Flowers have just appeared. All fragrant Herbs yield a larger Proportion of Oil when produced in dry Soils and warm Summers, than in the opposite Circumstances. On the other hand, some of the disagreeable, strong-scented ones, as Wormwood, are said to contain most, in rainy Seasons and moist rich Grounds.

It has been observed, that Herbs and

and Flowers give out a considerably larger Quantity of Oil after they have been exposed for some Time to the Action of a dry Air in a shady Place, than if committed immediately either to Maceration or Distillation. The drying, however, must not be too long continued, otherwise the Oil will receive a disagreeable Alteration in Colour and Smell, and likewise a Diminution in Quantity.

With regard to the Proportion of Water, if whole Plants moderately dried are used, or the Shavings of Woods; as much of either may be put into the Vessel, as, lightly pressed, will occupy half its Cavity; and as much Water may be added, as will arise up to two thirds its Height. The Water and Ingredients, altogether, should never take up more than three fourths of the Still; there should be Liquor enough to prevent any Danger of an Empyreuma, but not so much as to be too apt to boil over into the Receiver.

The Maceration should be continued so long, as that the Water may fully penetrate the Pores of the Subject. To promote this Effect, Woods should be thinly shaved across the Grain, Roots cut transversely into thin Slices, Barks reduced into coarse Powder, and Seeds lightly bruised. Very compact and tenacious Substances require the Maceration to be continued a Week or two, or longer; for those of a softer and looser Texture, two or three Days are sufficient; whilst some tender Herbs and Flowers stand not in need of any at all, or are even injured by it.

The Choice of proper Instruments is of great Consequence to the Performance of this Process to Advantage. The lighter Oils readily pass over the Swan Neck of the Head of the common Still; but it turns out

otherwise with the more ponderous. For obtaining these, we would recommend a large low Head, having a Rim or hollow Canal round it: In this, the Oil is detained on its first Ascent (and thence conveyed into the Receiver) the Advantages of which are sufficiently obvious.

With regard to the Fire, the Operator ought to be expeditious in raising it at first, and to keep it up, during the whole Process, of such a Degree, that the Oil may freely distil; otherwise the Oil will be exposed to an unnecessary Heat, a Circumstance which ought as much as possible to be avoided. Fire communicates to all these Oils a disagreeable Impression, as is evident from their being much less grateful when newly distilled, than after they have stood for some Time in a cool Place: The longer the Heat is continued, the greater Alteration it will make in them; the more of the Oil will likewise be thus united with the Water, and consequently the Produce defrauded of its due Account.

The Water indeed always takes up some Portion of the Oil, as is evident from the Smell, Taste, and Colour which it acquires. It cannot however retain above a certain Quantity; and therefore, such as has been already used, and almost saturated itself, may be advantageously employed, instead of common Water, in a second, third, or any future Distillation of the same Subject. Some late chemical Writers recommend the Water which remains in the Still to be used a second Time; but this should seem less proper, as being saturated only with such Parts of the Vegetable as are not capable of arising in Distillation, and which serve only to impede the Action of the Water as a Menstruum, and to endanger an Empyreuma.

After the Distillation of one Oil, particular Care should be had to  
duly



duly cleanse the Worm before it is employed in the Distillation of a different Plant. Some Oils, those of Wormwood and Aniseeds for instance, adhere to it so tenaciously, as not to be melted out by Heat, or washed off by Water: The best way of cleansing the Worm from these, is to run a little Spirit of Wine through it.

Essential Oils, after they are distilled, should be suffered to stand for some Days, in Vessels loosely covered with Paper, till they have lost their disagreeable fiery Odour, and become limpid: Then put them up in small Bottles, which are to be kept quite full, closely stoppt, in a cool Place: With these Cautions, they will retain their Virtues in Perfection for many Years. Nevertheless, in process of time, they gradually lose their Flavour, and become gross and thick. Some endeavour to recover them again after they have undergone this Change, by grinding them with about thrice their Weight of common Salt, then adding a large Proportion of Water, and distilling them afresh: The purer Part arises thin and limpid, possessing a great Degree of the pristine Smell and Taste of the Oil, though inferior in both respects to what the Oil was at first. This Rectification, as it is called, succeeds equally without the Salt: The Oils, when thus altered, are nearly in the same State with the Turpentine, and other thickened oily Juices, which readily yield their purer Oil in Distillation with Water alone.

Boerhaave tells us, that Essential Aromatic Oils have almost an inimitable Virtue, intirely depending upon the Spirit, which is sharp, inflammatory, grateful, refreshing, heating, attenuating, and stimulating to the Animal Spirits, and nervous Fibres; and by these Proper-

ties the Oils prove serviceable in cold, aged, watery, and phlegmatic Constitutions; and again, in cold Intermittents, moist and cold hypochondriacal and hysterical Cases, or other Diseases proceeding from cold, acid, or aqueous Flatulencies in the Intestines; and, when prudently used, in these Cases, they prove generally powerful and safe Medicines; but, when indiscreetly applied in Distempers attended with violent Heat, Motion, or Inflammation, they turn out extremely detrimental: They have, however, besides these, other Virtues no less considerable, and peculiar to each. Thus the Oils of the *Arbor Vitæ*, and of Savine, are powerful Emmenagogues, where the Stoppage of the Menstrual Discharge arises from a languid Circulation. The Essential Oil of Rue is of Service in the Epilepsy, from a cold relaxed State of the Nerves; and also in hysterical Disorders from a cold Cause; that of Juniper-Berries, in the cold Scurvy, and the Pains and Heaviness thence proceeding; and, also, in nephritic Complaints, from cold Obstructions; that of Mint, in an almost paralytic Weakness of the Stomach; that of Lavender in the Palsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold Disorders of the Head: The fragrant uninflamatory Oil of Roses is a noble Reviver of the languid Spirits; that of Cinnamon very advantageous in a Deficiency of Spirits without Inflammation, either during the Periods of Pregnancy, Delivery, or immediately afterwards, if at the same time there be no Rupture of the Vessels: Those of Wormwood, *Cardus Benedictus*, the lesser Centaury, Chamomile, and Tansey, are useful against Worms: For which Purpose they may be formed into Pills with Crumbs of Bread, and given in a sufficient Dose upon an empty Stomach, the Patient refrain-

ing from all kind of Aliment for two Hours afterwards: Those of Baum and Lemon-peel, in Palpitations of the Heart, from cold phlegmatic Humours; and those of Marjoram, Rosemary, and Sage, in Obstructions and mucous Discharges of the Uterus, from a cold Cause.

It has been customary to employ those Oils as Correctors for the resinous Purgatives; an Use which they do not seem well adapted to. All the Service they can here be of, is, to make the Resin sit easier at first on the Stomach: Far from abating the irritating Quality upon which the Virulence of its Operation depends, these pungent Oils superadd a fresh Stimulus.

Essential Oils are never given alone, on account of their extreme Heat and Pungency; which in some is so great, that a single Drop, let fall upon the Tongue, produces a gangrenous Eschar. They are readily imbibed by pure dry Sugar, and in this Form may be conveniently exhibited. Ground with eight or ten times their Weight of the Sugar, they become soluble in aqueous Liquors, and thus may be diluted to any assigned Degree. They dissolve likewise in Spirit of Wine; the more fragrant in an equal Weight, and almost all of them in less than four Times their own Quantity: These Solutions may be either taken on Sugar, or mixed with Syrups or the like; with Water, the Oil separates.

These Oils are likewise employed externally against paralytic Complaints, Numbness, Pains, and Aches, cold Tumours, and in other Cases where particular Parts require to be heated or stimulated. The Tooth-Ach is sometimes relieved by a Drop of the more pungent ones, received on Cotton, and put into the hollow Tooth.

*Oleum Absinthii Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of the Leaves of Wormwood. [L. E.]

This is one of the more ungrateful Oils: It smells strong of the Wormwood; and contains the whole of its nauseous Taste, but little or nothing of its Bitterness, this remaining entire in the Decoction left after the Distillation: Its Colour, when drawn from the fresh Herb, is a dark Green; from the dry, a brownish yellow. This Oil is recommended by Hoffman as a mild Anodyne, in spasmodic Contractions: For this Purpose, he directs a Dram of it to be dissolved in an Ounce of rectified Spirit of Wine, and seven or eight Drops of the Mixture taken for a Dose in any convenient Vehicle. Boerhaave greatly commends, in tertian Fevers, a medicated Liquor, composed of about seven Grains of the Oil ground first with a Dram of Sugar, then with two Drams of the Salt of Wormwood, and afterwards dissolved in six Ounces of the distilled Water of the same Plant: Two Hours before the Fit is expected, the Patient is to bathe his Feet and Legs in warm Water, and then to drink two Ounces of the Liquor every Quarter of an Hour, till the two Hours are expired: By this Means, he says, all Cases of this Kind are generally cured with Ease and Safety, provided there is no Schirrhosity or Suppuration. With us, the Oil of Wormwood is employed chiefly as a Vermifuge, and for this Purpose is both applied externally to the Belly, and taken internally: It is most conveniently exhibited in the Form of Pills, which it may be reduced into by mixing it with Crumb of Bread.

*Oleum Seminum Anethi Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Dill-Seeds. [L. E.]

This is a very warm Oil, of a  
C c Flavour

Flavour not very agreeable, resembling that of the Seeds. It is sometimes exhibited as a Carminative, in Flatulencies, colicky Pains, Hiccups, and the like, from one to three or four Drops.

*Oleum Seminum Anisi Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Aniseeds. [L. E.]

This Oil possesses the Taste and Smell of the Aniseeds in Perfection. It is one of the mildest of the distilled Oils: twenty Drops may be taken for a Dose, though common Practice rarely goes so far as half this Number. Its Smell is extremely durable and diffusive: Milk drawn from the Breast after taking it, is found impregnated with its Odour; and possibly, this may be, in Part, the Foundation of the pectoral Virtues usually ascribed to it: In Flatulencies, and Colicks, it is said by some to be less effectual than the Seeds themselves.

It is remarkable of this Oil that it congeals, even when the Air is not sensibly cold, into a butyraceous Consistence: And hence in the Distillation of it, the Operator ought not to be over solicitous in keeping the Water in the Refrigeratory too cool: It behoves him rather to let it grow somewhat hot, particularly towards the End of the Process; otherwise the Oil, congealing, may so stop up the Worm, as to endanger blowing off the Head of the Still, at least a considerable Quantity of Oil may remain in it.

*Oleum Seminum Carui Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Caraway Seeds.

[L. E.]

The Flavour of this exactly resembles that of the Caraway. It is a very hot and pungent Oil: A single Drop is a moderate Dose, and five or six a very large, one. It is not unfrequently made use of as a Carminative; and supposed by some

to be peculiarly serviceable for promoting Urine, to which it communicates some Degree of its Smell.

*Oleum Carophylorum Aromaticorum Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Cloves. [L. E.]

The Oil of Cloves usually met with, is extremely hot and pungent: Is seldom used internally: Dropt on Cotton, and applied to a hollow Tooth, it often eases the Pain of the Toothache. What is brought to us is, however, generally accounted factitious, the true Oil being much milder.

*Oleum Florum Chamæmeli Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Chamæmel Flowers.

[L. E.]

This is a very pungent Oil, of a strong not ungrateful Smell, resembling that of the Flowers: Its Colour is Yellow, with a cast of greenish or brown. It is sometimes given in the Dose of a few Drops, as a Carminative, in hysterick Disorders, and likewise as a Vermifuge: It may be conveniently made into Pills, as was before observed, with Crumb of Bread.

*Oleum Cinnamomi.*

Oil of Cinnamon. [L. E.]

This valuable Oil is extremely hot and pungent, of a most agreeable Flavour like that of the Cinnamon itself. In cold languid Cases, and Debilities of the nervous System, it is one of the most immediate Cordials and Restoratives. The Dose is one, two or three Drops: Which must always be carefully diluted, by the Mediation of Sugar, &c.

*Oleum Seminum Cymini Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Cummin Seeds.

[L. E.]

This is one of the warmer and less pleasant Oils. It is employed chiefly



chiefly in cold, flatulent, hyſteric Complaints, in Doſes of two or three Drops. It gives its Smell ſtrong to the Urine, and is ſuppoſed peculiarly ſerviceable for promoting its Diſcharge.

*Oleum Seminum Fœniculi Eſſentiale.*  
Eſſentiale Oil of Fennel Seeds.

[Edinb.]

The Oil obtained from ſweet Fennel Seeds is much more elegant and agreeable than that of the common Fennel. It is one of the mildeſt of theſe Preparations; it is nearly of the ſame Degree of Warmth with that of Aniſeeds; to which it is likewiſe ſimilar in Flavour, though far more grateful. It is given from two or three Drops to ten or twelve, as a Carminative in cold Indiſpoſitions of the Stomach; and in ſome kinds of Coughs, for promoting Expectoration.

*Oleum baccarum Juniperi Eſſentiale.*  
Eſſential Oil of Juniper Berries.

[L. E.]

This Oil is a very warm and pungent one, of a ſtrong Flavour, not unlike that of the Berries. In the Doſe of a Drop or two, it proves a ſerviceable Carminative and Stomachick: In one of ſix, eight or more, a ſtimulating, detergent, diuretic, and emmenagogue: It ſeems to have ſomewhat of the Nature of the Turpentine or their diſtilled Oil; like which it communicates a violet Smell to the Urine.

*Oleum Florum Lavendulæ Eſſentiale.*  
Eſſential Oil of Lavender Flowers.

[L. E.]

This Oil, when in Perfection, is very limpid, of a pleaſant yellowiſh Colour, extremely fragrant, poſſeſſing in an eminent Degree the peculiar Smell generally admired in the Flowers. It is a Medicine of great Uſe, both externally and in-

ternally, in paralytic and lethargic Complaints, rheumatic Pains, and Debilities of the nervous System. The Doſe is from one Drop to five or ſix.

Lavender Flowers yield the moſt fragrant Oil, and in conſiderably the largeſt Quantity, when they are ready to fall off ſpontaneouſly, and the Seeds begin to ſhew themſelves: The leaves give out extremely little. In order to obtain this Oil free from any diſagreeable Smell, the Proceſs ſhould be conducted with a well regulated gentle Heat.

*Oleum baccarum Lauri Eſſentiale.*  
Eſſential Oil of Bayberries. Edinb.

The Oil of Bayberries is thin and limpid, moderately pungent, of a ſtrong and tolerably grateful Smell. It is given in flatulent Cholicks, hyſteric Complaints, and for allaying the Pains conſequent upon Delivery; the Doſe, from two Drops to five or ſix. It is likewiſe made an Ingredient in carminative Glyſters; and in ſome hyſteric Caſes, applied externally.

*Eſſentia Limonum.* Lond.

*Oleum Stillatitium Corticum Limonum.* Edinb.

Eſſence of Lemons, or the Eſſential Oil of Lemon Peel.

This is a pleaſant Oil, of a fine Smell, very near as agreeable as that of the freſh Peel: It is one of the lighteſt eſſential Oils we have, perfectly limpid, and almoſt colourleſs. It is taken in Doſes of two or three Drops, as a Cordial, in Weakneſs of the Stomach, &c. though more frequently uſed as a Perfume. It gives a fine Flavour to the Sal Volatile; and renders the Soap Pills very agreeable to the Stomach.

*Oleum Macis Stillitium.*

Eſſential Oil of Mace.

The Eſſential Oil of Mace is moderately

derately pungent, very subtile and volatile, of a strong aromatic Smell, like that of the Spice itself: It is thin and limpid, of a pale yellowish Colour, with a Portion of thicker and darker coloured Oil at the Bottom. This Oil is celebrated in vomiting, Hiccups, colicky Pains, &c. both given internally from one to four Drops, and applied externally to the Stomach and umbilical Region. It had a Place in the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, but it is omitted in the present.

*Oleum Majoranæ Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Marjoram Leaves. [L.]

This Oil is very hot and penetrating, in Flavour not near so agreeable as the Marjoram itself: When in Perfection, it is of a pale yellow Colour; by long keeping it turns reddish: If distilled with too great a Heat, it arises of this Colour at first. It is supposed to be peculiarly serviceable in Obstructions and mucous Discharges of the Uterus from a cold Cause: the Dose is one or two Drops.

*Oleum Menthæ Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of the Leaves of common Mint. [L. E.]

This Oil smells and tastes strong of the Mint, but is, in both Respects, somewhat less agreeable. It is an useful stomachic Medicine; and not unfrequently exhibited in want of Appetite, Weakness of the Stomach, Retchings to vomit, and other like Disorders, when not accompanied with Heat or Inflammation: Two or three Drops or more are given for a Dose. It is likewise employed externally for the same Purposes: and is an excellent Ingredient in the stomachic Plaster of the Shops.

*Oleum Menthæ Piperitidis Essentiale.*  
Essential Oil of the Leaves of Pepper Mint. [Lond.]

This possesses the Smell, Taste and Virtues of the Pepper Mint in Perfection; the Colour is a pale greenish Yellow. It is a Medicine of great Pungency and Subtility; and diffuses, almost as soon as taken, a glowing Warmth through the whole System. In Colicks accompanied with great Coldness, and in some hysteric Complaints, it is of excellent Service. A Drop or two are, in general, a sufficient Dose.

*Oleum Nucis Moschatæ Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Nutmegs. [L. E.]

The Essential Oil of Nutmegs possesses the Flavour and aromatic Virtues of the Spice in an eminent Degree. It is similar in Quality to the Oil of Mace, but somewhat less grateful to the Stomach.

*Oleum Origanæ Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of the Leaves of Origanum. [L. E.]

This Oil has a very pungent acrimonious Taste, and a penetrating Smell. It has been chiefly employed externally as an Errhine, and for easing Pains of the Teeth.

*Oleum Pulegii Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of the Leaves of Pennyroyal. [L. E.]

This Oil, in Smell and Taste, resembles the original Plant; the Virtues of which it likewise possesses. It is given, in hysteric Cases, from one to four or five Drops.

*Oleum Rosmarini Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Rosemary Leaves. [L. E.]

The Oil of Rosemary, when in Perfection, is very light and thin, pale and almost colourless; of great Fragrancy,

Fragrancy, though not quite so agreeable as the Rosemary itself. It is recommended, in the Dose of a few Drops, in nervous and hysteric Complaints. *Boerhaave* holds it in great Esteem against Epilepsies, and Suppressions of the uterine Purgations, occasioned by Weakness and Inactivity.

*Oleum Ligni Rbodi Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Rhodium Wood.

[L. E.]

This Oil is extremely odoriferous, and principally employed as a Perfume, in scenting Pomatums and the like. Custom has not as yet received any Preparation of this elegant aromatic Wood into internal Use.

*Oleum Rutæ Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of the Leaves of Rue.

[L. E.]

The Oil of Rue has a very acrid Taste, and a penetrating Smell resembling that of the Herb, but rather more unpleasant. It is sometimes made use of in hysteric Disorders, and as an Athelmintic; as also in Epilepsies proceeding from a relaxed State of the Nerves.

Rue yields its Oil very sparingly. The largest Quantity is obtained from it when the Flowers are ready to fall off, and the Seeds begin to shew themselves: Suitable Maceration, previous to the Distillation, is here extremely necessary.

*Oleum Sabinæ Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Savin Leaves. [L. E.]

Savin is one of the Plants which the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia* directs to be lightly fermented before the Distillation: This, however, is not very necessary; for Savin yields, without any Fermentation, and even without much Maceration, a large Quantity of Oil: The foregoing Herb stands more in need of a

Treatment of this Kind. The Oil of Savin is a celebrated Uterine and Emmenagogue: In cold phlegmatic Habits, it is undoubtedly a Medicine of good Service, though not capable of performing what it has been usually represented to do. The Dose is two or three Drops or more.

*Oleum Sassafras Essentiale.*

Essential Oil of Sassafras. [L. E.]

This is the most pondrous of all the known essential Oils: It appears limpid as water, has a moderately pungent Taste, a very fragrant Smell exactly resembling that of the Sassafras. It stands greatly commended as a Sudorific, and for purifying the Blood and Juices: It is likewise supposed to be of Service in humoral Asthmas and Coughs. The Dose is from one Drop to eight or ten; though *Geoffroy* goes as far as twenty.

*Oleum Terebinthinæ.*

Oil of Turpentine. [L. E.]

This is distilled in the same Manner as the foregoing Oils; and is strictly an essential one, though not usually ranked in this Class: It is commonly, but improperly, as the College observe, called Spirit of Turpentine. This Oil is a very hot stimulating Medicine. It is sometimes exhibited as a Sudorific and Diuretic, in the Dose of three or four Drops: In larger Doses it is apt to greatly heat the Body, occasion Pain of the Head, an Effusion of the Semen and Liquor of the prostrate Glands. It has nevertheless been of late taken in considerable Doses (along with Honey or other convenient Vehicles), against the Sciatica; and, as is said, with good Success. Some have recommended it against venereal Runnings; but here it has produced mischievous Consequences, inflam-



ing the Parts and aggravating the Disorder. Externally, it is not unfrequently employed against rheumatic Pains, Aches, Sprains, for discussing cold Tumours, and restraining Hæmorrhages.

After the Distillation of the Turpentine, there remains in the Still a brittle, resinous Substance, of a yellow Colour, called *Refina Flava*, yellow Resin. [L.]

The only Use of this is in external Applications, for giving consistence to Plasters, and the like Purposes.

Instead of any Commentary of our own, we shall subjoin *Fredrick Hoffman's* Remarks on these Oils. It frequently happens that Oils, in Distillation, are yielded either too acrid, or of too deep a Colour, especially if they are urged by too strong a Fire. And this is principally to be observed, when those Herbs, which abound with a large Quantity of acrid Salt, such as Thyme, Savory, Marjoram, and *Cretan* Origanum, are subjected to Distillation. For, if the Distillation is accelerated by too brisk a Fire, the Oils not only lose their grateful Smell, but also acquire a brownish or reddish Colour, which by no Means happens, if the Distillation is carried on by a moderate Fire.

Hence we learn, that excessive Heat is of great Efficacy in changing the Texture of Oils. And this Observation is applicable to the Human Body; since we see, that, by the intense Heat in Fevers, the temperate and sulphurous Parts of the Blood and Humours are surprizingly agitated; so that it is not to be wondered at, if the oleous and temperate Principle of the Blood is converted into an highly saline sulphureous Matter, which, being discharged by Stool and Urine, renders the Fæces bilious and

yellow, and the Urine intensely red.

It is not to be doubted, but, if right Measures are taken, those Oils, which by too intense an Heat in Distillation have, in a great Measure, lost their grateful Taste, their Fragrance, and their Colour, may, by Rectification, be reduced to a due Degree of Perfection. But if the Rectification is attempted by putting the Oils in a glass Retort, and carrying on the Distillation by a Sand-Heat, we find ourselves deceived; since, by this Means, these Oils have an ungrateful empyreumatic Smell, and are so far from acquiring their due and grateful Sweetness, that they are rather rendered more acrid. The Rectification is therefore to be made in another manner. Those Oils, for Instance, are to be mixed with common Salt, with which they are to be strongly triturated, taking three Parts of Salt to one of Oil: Then adding a sufficient Quantity of Water, the Rectification is to be made from an Alembic; by which Means there is yielded an Oil far clearer, and of a more grateful Colour. And what is surprizing is, that in the Bottom of the Alembic there is found a thick black Mass, which firmly adheres to the Hands, and the Quantity of which is the greater, the thicker and deeper-coloured the Oils are. I have often observed, that Oil of Marjoram contained more of this resinous Substance than other Oils; since an Ounce of it generally affords a Dram of such a Substance. The Oils of Mint, Spike, and Lavender, thus treated, do not leave so great a Quantity of Resin; but the Oils of Thyme and Savory afford a large Quantity of it. We also find that such Oils as are of a gross Consistence, yield a large Quantity of this Resin.

This Experiment sufficiently evinces, that Oils are nothing but subtile

tile and liquid Refins, closely united with Phlegm, and some ethereal Spirit; as also that those Oils are hottest which contain the largest Quantity of Resin. For which Reason such Oils should always be cautiously prescribed internally by the Physician; because all subtiler oleous Substances induce an intense and long continuing Heat on the Humours of the human Body.

It is also to be observed, that Oils, rendered more limpid by this Rectification, are not so soon dissolved by rectified Spirit of Wine as they were before; but for this Purpose they require highly rectified Spirit of Wine, since they are formed into small Globules, and with great Difficulty incorporated with common Spirit.

It is also certain from Experience, that ethereal, limpid, and fragrant Oils become thicker by Age, and lose a great deal of their Fragrance; and, if we want to restore this Fragrance, we must infuse them with recent Herbs and Leaves, and reiterate the Distillation from an Alembic; by which Means they are again impregnated with that subtiler, sweet, and spirituous Principle, which they had lost by excessive Age.

From this Experiment we learn, that, besides a sulphurous, saline, earthy, or aqueous Principle, there is also another in Oils, which the Antients called Spirits; which is highly active, of a thin, ethereal Substance, and necessary to preserve the natural Crasis and Texture of the Oil.

This Spirit is principally disposed to Evaporation, by the Heat of the Air; and, when this Spirit is lost, we find that the Oil is greatly changed in its Consistence, Smell, Taste, and Virtues. If, therefore, we intend to preserve Oils, we must not only carefully stop the Vessels which

contain them, but also deposite them in cold Places, so that, the Spirit being pent up in them, their Texture may remain entire.

Because the Air, especially when hot, induces a greater change on the Nature of Oils, and the Quality of the oleous Mixture, than any thing else, whilst by long acting upon them, it deprives them of their grateful Taste and Smell, and inspissates them; the expressed Oils tending to a rancid State; and those distilled to a terebinthinaceous Nature; the Colour also being in some greatly changed. Hence Oils are carefully to be preserved from the free Access of an hot Air; which may be done by filling the Vessels in which they are kept, allowing only a small Space for Rarefaction, lest, upon the Approach of Heat, they should burst. They are also to be carefully stop'd, and put into cold and dry Places.

Some, in order to preserve Oils, add some Water; such, for Instance, as distilled Rose Water, which is of excellent Service, when there is not Oil enough to fill the whole Glass; since the Water, by its Exhalation, keeps the Consistence of the Oil thin, and hinders it from being inspissated.

It is also certain, from Experience, that Oils can never be intimately united and incorporated with Water; but that these substances naturally immiscible, may, by Art, be so mixed, as not to be separated from each other. This is most commodiously done by pouring a few Drops of any aromatic Oil on Sugar, then putting into Water, and shaking it; by which means the whole Oil, in a Moment, enters the Pores of the Water. Thus we may, in an extemporaneous Manner, prepare the Waters of Cinnamon, Cedar, Nutmeg, Mint, Baum, and Hyssop, which are otherwise to be only

obtained with considerable Labour by Distillation. Besides, by the Addition of a small Quantity of Spirit of Wine, these waters become Spirituous.

It is an opprobrious, tho' true Assertion, that the real and genuine Oils of Plants are rarely to be had in the Shops; since, in order to increase their Quantity it is customary, in distilling them, to mix them with some pinguious or other Substances of little Value. As for the dear aromatic Oils, it is certain, from Experience, that they are almost all adulterated, as is obvious in the Oils of Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace. But in these the Fraud is easily detected by pouring *Alcohol* of Wine, or highly rectified Spirit of Wine upon them. For this Liquor immediately resolves, and imbibes the Particles of the purer Oil, leaving in the Bottom a large Quantity of expressed Oil, either of Almonds or Ben-nuts. But the more skilful of the Chymists have an artful Method of concealing this Piece of Fraud. For they dissolve pure Oil of Cinnamon, or Cloves, by adding an equal Quantity of highly rectified Spirit of Wine; which may be so prepared, that one Part of the Spirit may absorb one Part of the Oil, whilst the Taste remains, and the Smell continues sufficiently strong and penetrating; so that the Imposition is with Difficulty discovered. But this Piece of Fraud is also quickly detected, if these Oils are poured into common Water. For then the Water immediately becomes milky; which Effect is not produced by pure Oil, when put into cold Water, and left to itself. There is still another Method of adulterating the Oils of Plants, by mixing Oil of Turpentine, or Pine, with the Herbs to be distilled: And this Fraud is most commonly committed in preparing Cephalic Oils from Plants, which

abound with a Balsamic Refin; such as Mint, Origanum, Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Savory, Thyme, Mother of Thyme, and the Flowers of Spike and Lavender. From which, by the Addition of these Oils, they obtain a large Quantity of Oil, though of a bad Kind, and inconsiderable Virtues; but such Oils, if the Plants are recent, retain their specific and distinguishing Taste and Smell. But this fraudulent Management easily betrays itself. For if such Oils are kept for some time, they lose their grateful Smell; and the disagreeable Odour of the Turpentine remains. But there is still a more expeditious Method of discovering this Artifice. For if a Piece of Cloth, macerated in such Oil, is put in a warm Place, or exposed to an hot Furnace, the subtile Fragrance is immediately exhaled, and the Smell of Turpentine manifests itself.

Besides, the cephalic Oils, adulterated with Turpentine, or Oil of Pine, are more limpid than the genuine Oils, which are of a deeper Colour. There is also another Method of detecting this Practice; which is, when the Letters of the Signature, put upon the Mouth of the Glass, become successively pale, which does not happen with the genuine Oils. For the Effluvia of the Turpentine contain a subtile Acid, which, in Process of Time, destroys the Colour of the Ink. Some, in the Distillation of these Oils, instead of Turpentine, add Seeds, which contains a large Quantity of pinguious Juice; such as those of Poppies. And by this means that thick Oil, which at other Times is generally expressed, and with Difficulty passes the Helm, is raised and distilled in conjunction with a Portion of subtile and ethereal Oil; and this is the usual Method of adulterating the Oil of Rue. For though  
Rue



Rue is of a strong Taste, and penetrating Smell, yet there is hardly any Plant which affords a smaller Quantity of Oil. But Pure Oil of Rue is easily distinguished from that which is adulterated; since, when genuine, it does not become thick and coagulated, when exposed to the Cold; but is inspissated, when it is adulterated with any expressed Oil. The Oils of Chamomile, and the Tops of Yarrow, when pure and recent, are of a beautiful bluish Colour, which is afterwards changed into that of brown. But if this bluish Colour of the Oil of Chamomile-flowers remain above a Year, it is a sure Sign that it is adulterated. For it is customary to mix it with Oil of Turpentine, which is of a deep-bluish Colour, on Account of the Tincture it receives from the Copper of the Vessel. It is of great Importance to the Physician, to be able to distinguish genuine from adulterated Oils. For these balsamic and cephalic Oils not only lose much of their Efficacy, but also acquire a foreign Quality, by being adulterated. And it is sufficiently known, that all Terebinthineous Substances violently exagitate the Mass of Blood and Humours, and create an intense Heat in the Body.

### EMPYREUMATIC OILS.

*Oleum Buxi.*

Oil of Box. [Lond.]

Distil Pieces of Box-wood, in a Retort, with a Sand-heat gradually increased: The Oil will come over, along with an acid Spirit, which is to be separated by a Funnel.

*Oleum Guaiaci.*

Oil of Guaiacum. [Edinb.]

Put any Quantity of Chips of Guaiacum into an earthen long Neck

or a Glass-retort, and distil either in a Sand-bath or an open Fire, increasing the Heat by degrees. At first an acid Liquor will come over, afterwards a light red Oil; and at length, in the utmost Degree of Fire, a thick black Oil, which sinks through the other Liquors to the Bottom of the Receiver.

Oils may be obtained after the same Manner from every Kind of wood.

The Retort may be filled almost up to the Neck with Chips or small Pieces of Box or Guaiacum, the Refuse of the Turner. Lute on a Glass-receiver, with a Paste made of Linseed-meal and Water: Set the Retort on the Bottom of a deep iron Pot, with a little Sand under it; and fill up the Space betwixt it and the Sides of the Pot with more Sand. Apply at first a gentle Fire, and gradually increase it to the utmost that the Furnace is capable of giving. Particular Care must be had, not to raise the Heat too fast when the first redish Oil begins to come over; for at this Time a large Quantity of elastic Vapour is extricated from the Wood, which, if the Fire is urged, or if it is not allowed an Exit, will burst the Vessels: When the Distillation is finished, and the Vessels grown cool, unlute the Receiver, and separate the Oil from the acid Liquor: the Method of performing this by the Funnel, as directed in the first of the above Processes, is as follows. Pour the several Liquors into a glass Funnel whose Stem is stoppt by the Finger, the ponderous black Oil sinks lowermost: Suffer this to run out; then close the Stem again, and afterwards separate the acid liquor from the lighter Oil in the same manner. They are more perfectly separated by pouring them into a hollow Cone of filtering Paper moistened with Water

Water, and placed in a Funnel; the acid Liquor passes through, and the Oil remains on the Paper.

The Oils obtained by this Treatment from different Woods and Plants are nearly of the same Qualities: they have all a very disagreeable acrid Taste, and a burnt stinking Smell; without any thing of the peculiar Flavour, Taste, or Virtues of the Subject which afforded them. By redistilling them a Number of Times along with Water, they become less and less disagreeable; and in this State have been given from ten to twenty Drops, as Anodynes and Diaphoretics. Some have entertained a very high Opinion of them in Epilepsies, in hysteric and spasmodic Disorders: In these Cases they may possibly be of some Service, though their real Merit falls far short of what is promised of them. The present Practice rarely employs these Oils any otherwise than for external Purposes, as the cleaning of foul Bones, for the Tooth-ach, against some Kinds of cutaneous Eruptions, old Pains and Aches, and the like; and for these not very often.

*Oleum Lateritium.*

Oil of Bricks. [Lond.]

Heat Bricks red hot, and quench them in Oil Olive, till they have soaked up all the Oil: Then break them into Pieces small enough to be conveniently put into a Retort; and distill with a Sand-heat gradually increased: An Oil will arise, together with a Spirit, which is to be separated from it as in the foregoing Process.

This Preparation has had a Place in most Dispensatories, under the pompous Names of *Oleum Philosophorum*, *Sanctum*, *Divinum*, *Benedictum*, and others, as improper as that under which it stands above. It is really Oil Olive, rendered

strongly empyreumatic by Heat: The Spirit, so called, is no more than Phlegm, or Water, tainted with the burnt Flavour of the Oil. It has been celebrated for sundry external Purposes, particularly against gouty and rheumatic Pains, Deafness and tingling of the Ears; &c. and sometimes likewise given inwardly. But common Practice seems to have now entirely rejected this loathsome Remedy; and the College of *Edinburgh* have expunged it from their Book.

*Oleum Petrolei Barbadenfis.*

Oil of Barbadoes Tar. [Lond.]

Distil Barbadoes Tar with a Sand-Heat; and an Oil will arise, together with a Spirit which is to be separated from it.

For the Virtues of this Oil, see the Article *Pissaleon* in the *Materia Medica*.

*Oleum Terebinthinæ æthereum; & empyreumaticum sive Balsamum.*

The ethereal Oil of Turpentine, and the empyreumatic Oil or Balsam [Lond.]

Distil the essential Oil of Turpentine in a Retort, with a very gentle Fire, until what remains has acquired the Consistence of a Balsam.

Balsam of Turpentine may likewise be obtained from the yellow Resin left after the Distillation of the essential Oil: Upon distilling this in a Retort, at first a Portion of thin Oil arises, which is to be kept by itself, and afterwards a thick Balsam: There remains in the Retort a blackish Resin, called Colophony.

[Edinb.]

Melt any Quantity of Turpentine over a gentle Fire, and pour it into a Glass-retort, of which it may fill one Half: Then lute on a Receiver, and distill in a Sand-bath.

bath. Apply at first a gentle Heat, upon which an acid Spirit will come over, and on gradually increasing the Fire, a limpid Oil, commonly called *Ethereal Spirit of Turpentine*; at length, a yellow Oil will arise. In the Bottom of the Retort, there remains a resinous Mass called *Colophony*; which, if still farther urged with successive Degrees of Heat to the highest, gives first a red Oil, and afterwards a darker coloured one, which sinks through the other Liquors to the Bottom of the Receiver.

These Processes are tedious, and accompanied with a good deal of Danger; for unless the luting is very close, some of the Vapour will be apt to get through, which, if it catches Fire, will infallibly burst the Vessels. The Oil here called *Ethereal* does not considerably differ in specific Gravity, Smell, Taste, or medical Qualities, from the cheaper one obtained by the Addition of Water in the common Still: Nor are the *empyreumatic* thin Oil and Balm of any great Esteem in Practice.

In the last Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, an acid Liquor and an *empyreumatic* Oil were directed to be obtained from these resinous Substances, which are now omitted, *viz.*

Gum Ammoniacum,  
Caranna,  
Elemi,  
Galbanum,  
Sagapenum,  
Styrax Calamita,  
Liquid Storax,  
Tacamahacca, &c.

*Oleum Copaiivæ Compositum.*  
Compound Oil of Balsam of Copaiiva. [Lond.]

Take two Pounds of Balsam of Co-

paiva, and four Ounces of Gum Guaiacum. Distil them in a Retort, continuing the Operation till a Pint of Oil is come over.

This Mixture, undistilled, proves a Medicine of considerable Efficacy in rheumatic Cases, &c. In Distillation, the Guaiacum gives over little, serving chiefly for the same Purpose that Bricks do in the *Oleum Lateritium*. The Balsam distilled in a Retort, with or without the Gum, yields first a light coloured Oil, smelling considerably of the Subject; this is immediately followed by a darker coloured Oil, and afterwards by a blue one, both which have little other Smell than the *empyreumatic* one that distinguishes the Oils of this Class: Their Taste is very pungent and acrimonious. This Balsam, distilled with Water, yields Half its Weight or more of an elegant essential Oil.

#### *Oleum Cerae.*

Oil of Wax. [Edinb.]

Melt the Wax with twice its Quantity of Sand, and distil in a Retort placed in a Sand-furnace. At first an Acid Liquor arises, and afterwards a thick Oil, which sticks in the Neck of the Retort, unless it be heated by applying a live Coal. This may be rectified into a thin Oil, by distilling it several Times, without Addition, in a Sand-heat.

Boerhaave directs the Wax, cut in Pieces, to be put into the Retort first, so as to fill one Half of it; when as much Sand may be poured thereon as will fill the remaining Half. This is a neater, and much less troublesome Way, than melting the Wax, and mixing it with the Sand before they are put into the Retort. The Author above mentioned greatly commends this Oil against Roughness and Chaps of the Skin, and other like Purposes; but its



its disagreeable Smell has brought it into Disuse.

*Balsamum Anodynum vulgo, Guidonis.*  
The Anodyne, commonly called  
Guido's Balsam. [Edinb.]

Take of Tacamahacca, reduced to Powder, and Venice Turpentine, equal Parts.

Put them into a Retort, whereof they may fill two Thirds, and distil with a Fire gradually increased. Separate, according to Art, the red Oil, or Balsam, from the Liquor that swims above it.

This Oil seems to be improperly placed in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, among the artificial Balsams: As a Medicine, like other Preparations of the same Kind, it should seem to be extremely penetrating and resolvent.

## CHAP. VII.

### SALES et SALINA.

### SALTS and SALINE PREPARATIONS.

#### *Nitrum Purificatum.*

Purified Nitre. [Lond.]

**B**OIL Nitre in Water till it is dissolved; filter the Solution through Paper; and then, after due Evaporation, set it by in a cold Place, that the Nitre may shoot into Crystals.

Common Nitre usually contains a considerable Proportion of Sea-salt, which, by this Process, is separated from it. The Crystals which shoot first are perfectly pure: But if the remaining Liquors be farther exhaled, and this repeated a second or third Time, the Crystals will be small, imperfect, and tinged with little cubical Glebes of Sea-salt.

By this Method an excellent Nitre is procured for medicinal Use; being very light, of a particular bitterish Taste, and when taken into

the Body, it easily dissolves therein, and wonderfully cools and thins the Blood, giving a florid Colour thereto: Whence, in all inflammatory Distempers, attended with an inflammatory Condensation of the Blood, this Salt proves excellently attenuating, and, at the same time, no ways offends by any violent Acrimony, nor proves prejudicial by its Weight. It does not occasion Thirst, and prevents the Salt of the Body from turning alkaline, and the Oil from putrifying; and on this Account, it may properly be called an Antiphlogistic Salt.

#### *Sal Ammoniacus Purificatus.*

Purified Sal Ammoniac. [Lond.]

This is purified by a Solution in Water, Filtration, and Crystallization, after the manner above directed for Nitre.

Here the Solution and Filtration frees the Salt from Substances that are not of the saline Kind: And as no Salt that we can suppose mingled with it will dissolve in so little Water, such Salts, if it should have an Admixture of any, would crystallize before it.

The Volatility of this Salt affords another Method of purifying it.

#### *Flores Salis Ammoniaci.*

Flowers of Sal Ammoniac. [Edinb.]

Take any convenient Quantity of dry Sal Ammoniac in Powder; put it into an earthen Cucurbit, and having fitted on a blind Head, sublime the Salt with a Fire gradually increased.

The Heat made use of in this Process should be no greater than is just sufficient to elevate the Sal Ammoniac; for in a strong Fire, this Salt carries up with it Substances which of themselves are not volatile. This single Sublimation makes no Alteration in the Quality of the Sal Ammoniac: If often repeated,

it would contract a yellow Tinge, and a particular Scent, which it had not before.

Sal Ammoniac, when thus purified, loses the Transparency, which is, in some Measure, found in its crude State. From its Property of subliming and subtilizing different Bodies, it has been called the Pestle of the Chymists, by which Means excellent Medicines may be prepared.

*Sal Vitrioli.* [Lond.]

*Gilla Vitrioli.* [Edinb.]

Purified white Vitriol, called Salt, or Gilla of Vitriol.

Dissolve white Vitriol in warm Water, filter the Solution, and evaporate it to the Consumption of two Thirds: Set the Remainder in a cold Place for two Days, to shoot; and afterwards dry the Crystals in the Sun. The Liquor which remains after the Crystallization, may be farther evaporated, and set to crystallize as before; and this Process repeated, until no more Salt will shoot.

[Lond.]

Let a Pound of white Vitriol be boiled in a proper Quantity of Water, with an Ounce of the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, until it is dissolved. Then filter the Liquor, and after due Evaporation, set it by in a cold Place to crystallize.

Solutions of white Vitriol deposite on a standing yellow ochery Substance; which, if not suffered to separate before the Liquor is exhausted, and set to shoot, will foul the Crystals. The Addition of the Acid in the Second of the above Processes effectually prevents any Inconvenience of this Kind, by keeping the impure Matter, which would otherwise subside, suspended.

Quincey says, it works by Vomit, and is a gentle Puke, enough for

young Children from three to eight Grains, and to grown People from a Scruple to Dram. It stimulates the Stomach into Contraction so soon, that it is fancied to come all up again, upon the first Ejection; and therefore some order as many Doses of it as they would have the Patient vomit, giving each in a Porringer or Basin of posset Drink, or Carduus Tea.

*Crystalli Tartari.*

Crystals of Tartar. [Edinb.]

Let powdered white Tartar be boiled in twenty times its Quantity of Water, till perfectly dissolved; and the Solution, whilst it continues hot, passed through filtering Paper, and received in a wooden Vessel: Then expose it for a Night, or longer, to the cold Air, that Crystals may form themselves, and shoot to the Sides of the Vessel: The Water being now poured off the Crystals are to be collected and dried for Use.

The Business of refining and crystallizing Tartar is so very troublesome, and requires so large an Apparatus, that scarce any of the Apothecaries, or even of the trading Chemists, are at the trouble of it; but either import it ready refined from Holland, or purchase it from some People here who make it their sole Business.

*Cremor Tartari.*

Cream of Tartar. [Edinb.]

Take any Quantity of Solution of Tartar, made as in the foregoing Process, and passed through a Filter. Boil it over the Fire, till a thick Cuticle appears upon the Surface which is to be taken off with a wooden Skimmer, bored full of Holes: Continue the boiling till a fresh Cuticle arises, which is to be taken off as the foregoing,

foregoing, and the Operation repeated till the whole Quantity of Liquor is thus consumed. Afterwards dry all the Cuticles together in the Sun.

This Process seems inserted only to retain a Name long familiar to the Shops; for the Preparation itself in no Respect differs from Crystals of Tartar reduced to Powder.

Both these are very pretty cooling Purges; or may, with very good Effect, be given in small Doses as Alteratives. Their great Uses are in Cases, where there is a Tendency to an alkaline Putrefaction in the *Primæ Viæ*, or whole Habit. *Cremor Tartari* is esteemed a Specific in the dry Gripes, excited by the Fumes of Lead; a Dis temper called the *Bellon*, by the Smelters of Lead. It is to be taken frequently in this Case. See the Article in the *Materia Medica*.

#### *Alumen Usfum.*

Burnt Alum. [Lond.]

Let Alum be put into an earthen, or iron Vessel, and calcined as long as it bubbles or swells up.

Alum loses in this Process about one sixth its Weight; and by the Loss of this Quantity of Phlegm, becomes proportionably stronger and more acrid, insomuch as to be sometimes used for eating away proud Flesh; which it does very mildly, but is said to have the Inconvenience of leaving an Hardness upon the Part.

#### *Vitriolum Calcinatum.*

Calcined Vitriol. [Lond.]

Let green Vitriol be calcined in an earthen Vessel, with an open Fire, till it becomes thoroughly dry: Then, breaking the Vessel, take out the Vitriol, and set it by for Use, well closed from the Air. The Vitriol is sufficiently calcined, if it has acquired a red Co-

lour at the Sides and Bottom of the Vessel.

[*Edinb.*]

Expose any Quantity of powdered green Vitriol, in an unglazed earthen Vessel, to the Action of a moderate Fire, till it becomes white: keeping the Matter continually stirring to prevent its sticking to the Vessel, and acquiring a stony Hardness. If this be urged with a more vehement Fire, it passes into a deep red Substance called Colcothar of Vitriol.

The principal Use of calcined Vitriol is for the Distillation of the Spirit of Vitriol: If employed for this Purpose uncalcined, it would melt in the distilling Vessel, and running into a Lump, scarce give out any Spirit; and the little obtained would be very weak.

#### *Sales Essentia'es.*

Essential Salts. [*Edinb.*]

Sal Essentiale	Essential Salt of
Acetosæ,	Sorrel,
Centaurii Minores,	Lesser-Centaury,
Cichorii,	Succory,
Euphrasæ,	Eyebright,
Fumariæ,	Fumitory,
Plantaginis,	Plantane,
Quercus,	Oak,

and of such other acid, austere, astringent and bitterish Plants as contain but a small Quantity of oily Matter.

Let the Juices of the respective Plants, depurated by Rest and Decantation from the Feces, be evaporated till only one Third remains, then strained through a flannel Bag, and exhaled again till a Pellicle concretes upon the Surface. Put the Liquor into a glass Vessel, and a little Oil Olive being poured upon the Top, set it by in a Cellar till plenty of Crystals appear formed: These are to be gently washed with Water, and afterwards dried for Use.

The



The *WATERS* of these Plants, which are in vain endeavoured to be drawn over by Distillation, may be obtained by dissolving a suitable Quantity of their essential Salt in common Water.

*Boerhaave* remarks, that Salts may be procured in this Manner from the Juice of any other succulent Vegetable; but a different Salt will be always produced according to the different Nature of the Plant employed. If the Juices were either manifestly and purely acid, or acid with some degree of Austerity, the Salt will resemble the Tartar of acid austere Wines. If a perfectly succulent Plant were chose, and neither acid or oily, as many medicinal ones are, the Salt will be of another particular Nature, perhaps resembling Nitre. Such a Salt is afforded by Brooklime, Endive, Fumitory, Dwarf-Elder, Grass, Knot-grass, Plantain, Self-heal, Succory, Water-creffes, Water-lillies, &c. Whence the Juices of these Plants are greatly medicinal, as abounding with this Kind of nitrous Salt, so as to open inveterate Obstructions, resolve the black bilious Juice, and cure chronical Diseases. But when the viscous Juices of Vegetables are used in this Process, as those of Purslain, Comfrey, or the like, their Salt cannot be obtained without a previous Fermentation, to dissolve their Tenacity. In like Manner, all the Juices abounding with Oil are unfit for this Purpose. For tho' they contain a Salt, yet it is so entangled with the tenacious Oil, as to prevent its uniting with the Particles of its own Nature, and forming Crystals; for Oil always prevents the Crystallization of Salts. And, again, plenty of Oil occasions a Loss of Salt, and *vice versa*, as well in Animals as Vegetables. On which Account those Salts are not easily obtained from such aromatic Plants as abound in Oil and Balsam.

Notwithstanding the Opinion of the learned *Boerhaave*, their Virtues have not been sufficiently determined from Experience: Thus much, however, is certain, that they do not (as has been supposed) possess those of the Subjects entire. They appear to be, almost all of them, nearly similar, whatever Plant they were obtained from; and to be at Bottom no more than a very impure Species of volatile Nitre (that is, a Salt made by saturating the Spirit of Nitre with volatile alkaline Salts, and crystallizing the Liquor.) Those examined by the Chemists of the *French Academy*, deflagrated in the Fire, and triturated with fixt Alkalies, exhaled an urinous Odour.

The Process for obtaining these Salts is very tedious, insomuch as scarce to be completed in less than seven or eight Months; and the Quantity of Salt which the Juices afford, is extremely small: Hence they are hardly ever made or expected in the Shops.

#### *Sales Alkalini Fixi.*

Fixt Alkaline Salts.

#### *Sal Absinthii.*

Salt of Wormwood, [Edinb.]

Let any Quantity of Wormwood, either fresh gathered or moderately dried, be put into an iron Pan, and, with a gentle Fire, reduced into white Ashes. Boil these with a sufficient Quantity of spring Water, filter the Liquor, and evaporate it till a dry Salt be left behind: This proves of a brown Colour; by repeated Solution, Filtration, and Inspissation, it becomes at length pure and white.

[Lond.]

Let the Ashes of Wormwood [which the Shops are usually supplied with from the Country] be put into an Iron-Pot, or any other convenient Vessel; and kept red hot

hot over the Fire for some Hours, often stirring them, that what oily Matter remains may be burnt out. Then boil the Ashes in Water, filter the ley through Paper, and evaporate it till a dry Salt remains; which is to be kept in a Vessel close stoppt.

After the same Manner a fixt alkaline Salt may be prepared from all those Vegetables which yield this kind of Salt [L.], as Bean Stalks, Broom, &c. [E.]

These Salts are obtained to greater Advantage from dry Plants than from green ones; they must not, however, be too dry, or too old; for in such Case, they afford but a small Quantity of Salt. The Fire should be so managed, as that the Subject may burn freely, yet not burst into violent Flame: This last Circumstance would greatly lessen the Yield of the Salt; and a very close smothering Heat would have this Effect in a greater Degree; hence the Ashes of Charcoal scarce yield any Salt, whilst the Wood it was made from, if burnt at first in the open Air, affords a large Quantity.

If the Ashes are not calcined after the burning, a considerable Portion of the Oil of the Subject remains in them unconsumed: And hence the Salt turns out impure, of a brown Colour, and somewhat saponaceous. *Tachenius*, *Boerhaave*, and others, have entertained a very high Opinion of these oily Salts, and endeavour as much as possible to retain the oil in them. They are nevertheless liable to a great Inconvenience, Uncertainty in point of Strength, without promising any Advantage to counterbalance it: If the common Alkalies are required to be made milder and less acrimonious (which is the only Point aimed at in the making of these medicated Salts, as they are called)

they may be occasionally rendered so by suitable Additions.

#### *Sal Tartari.*

Salt of Tartar. [Lond.]

Let any Kind of Tartar be wrapt up in strong brown Paper, first made wet, or included in a proper Vessel, and exposed to the Fire, that its Oil may be burnt out: Then boil it in Water, and exsiccate into a Salt as before.

[Edinb.]

Wrap up any Quantity of white Tartar in wetted Paper, and calcine it in a Reverberatory-furnace till it becomes exceedingly white. Then dissolve it in warm Water, filter the Solution, and evaporate it in a clean iron Vessel, till a Salt is left behind, perfectly dry, and white as snow; observing, towards the End of the Operation, to keep the Matter continually stirring with an iron Ladle, to prevent its sticking to the Bottom of the Vessel.

If a stronger Salt of Tartar is required, let the white Salt be fused in a crucible, with the most intense Degree of Heat, and reverberated for some Hours, till it has acquired a greenish or blue Colour.

The Shops were formerly burdened with a great number of these Salts, which are now very judiciously rejected; those here retained being abundantly sufficient to answer all the useful Purposes that can be expected from these Kinds of Preparations. All fixt Alkaline Salts, from whatever Vegetable they may be obtained, are nearly one and the same thing, and not distinguishable from each other, at least in their effects as Medicines: And hence the College of *London*, in most of the Compositions wherein these Sorts of Salts are Ingredients, allow

allow any fixt alkaline Salt to be made use of.

Some Differences indeed are observed in them as usually prepared; but these depend entirely upon the Manner in which the Process for obtaining them is conducted, and not on their being produced from different Vegetables.

These Salts have an acrimonious Taste. They render vegetable Oils, and Resins, and animal Fats, soluble in Water; and liquefy all the animal Juices, except Milk. Taken into the Body, they stimulate and deterge the Solids, attenuate Fluids, dissolve viscid tenacious Matter; and by these Means, open Obstructions of the Vessels, and promote all the natural Secretions. A dilute Solution of them drank in Bed, generally excites a copious Sweat; by walking in the cool Air, its Action is determined to the Kidneys: Taken for some Time in proper Doses it proves an excellent Remedy for Costiveness, especially if a few Grains of Aloes be occasionally interposed: This Medicine has an Advantage above all the other Purgatives and Laxatives, that when the Complaint is once removed, it is not apt to return again. These Salts are most serviceable in cold phlegmatic Habits, and whose Acridities abound in the *Primæ Viæ*: They powerfully absorb Acids, and unite with them into mildly aperient neutral Salts. In a colliquated acrimonious State of the Fluids, where there is any Inflammation, or a Tendency to Putrescence, they are manifestly prejudicial. — The Dose of these Salts is from two or three Grains to a Dram or more.

*Lixivium Tartari.* [L.]

*Liquamen Salis Tartari vulgo Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.* [E.]

Ley of Tartar, or Oil of Tartar per Deliquium. [Lond.]

Let Tartar, calcined to Whiteness, be set by in a moist Place, that it may liquefy.

Here only the saline Part of the Ashes of the Tartar liquefies: It is very difficult to separate this from the remaining Earth.

[Edinb.]

Put any Quantity of Salt of Tartar in a flat glass Dish, and expose it to the Air for some Days, in a moist Place: It will run into a Liquor, which is either to be filtered through Paper, or separated from the Fæces by Decantation. — The higher the Salt has been calcined, the more readily will it relent in the Air.

The Solutions of fixt alkaline Salts, effected by exposing them to a moist Air, are generally looked upon as purer than those made by applying Water directly: For tho' the Salt be repeatedly dissolved in Water, filtered and exsiccated, on being liquefied by the Humidity of the Air, it will still deposit a Portion of earthy Matter. This Lixivium contains nearly one Part of alkaline Salts, and three of an aqueous Fluid.

*Lixivium Saponarium.*

Soap Leys. [Lond.]

Take equal Weights of *Russia* Potash and Quicklime. Gradually sprinkle on them as much Water as will slake the Lime; then pour on more Water, stirring the whole together, that the Salt may be dissolved: Let the Ley settle, pour it off into another Vessel, and, if there is Occasion, filter it. A wine Pint of this Ley, measured with the greatest Exactness, ought to weigh just sixteen Ounces. If it proves heavier, for every Dram that it

D d exceeds



exceeds this Weight, add to each Pint of the Liquor an Ounce and a Half of Water by Measure: If lighter, boil it till the like Quantity is wasted, or pour it upon fresh Lime and Ashes.

Quicklime greatly increaseth the Strength of alkaline Salts; and hence this Ley is much more acrimonious, and acts more powerfully as a Menstruum on Oils, Fats, &c. than a Solution of the Potash alone: The Lime should be used fresh from the Kiln; by long keeping, even in close Vessels, it loses of its Strength: Such should be made choice of as is thoroughly burnt or calcined, which may be known by its comparative Lightness. All the Instruments employed in this Process should be either of Wood, earthen Ware, or Glass: The common metallic ones would be corroded by the Ley, so as either to discolour or communicate disagreeable Qualities to it. The Liquor is most conveniently weighed in a narrow-necked glass Bottle, of such a Size that the Measure of a wine Pint may arise some height into its Neck, the Place being marked with a Diamond. A Pint of the common Leys of our soft Soap-makers weighs more than sixteen Ounces: Dr. Pemberton observes, that their Ley will be reduced to the Standard here proposed, by mixing it with something less than an equal Measure of Water.

*Sapo Amygdalinus.*

Almond Soap. [Lond.]

Take any Quantity of fresh drawn Oil of Almonds, and thrice its Quantity by Measure of the foregoing Soap-Leys. Digest them together in such a Heat that they may but just boil or simmer, and in a few Hours they will unite: After which, the Liquor in boiling will soon be-

come ropy, and in good Measure transparent; a little of it suffered to cool, will appear like Jelly. When this happens throw in by little and little some common Salt, till the boiling Liquor loses its Ropiness; and continue the Coction, till, on receiving some Drops on a Tile, the Soap is found to coagulate, and the Water freely separates from it. The Fire being then removed, the Soap will gradually arise to the Surface of the Liquor: take it off before it grows cold, and put it into a wooden Mould or Frame, which has a Cloth for its Bottom: Afterwards take out the Soap, and set it by till sufficiently dried.

After the same Manner, a Soap may likewise be made with Oil Olive; but the purest Oil must be used, that the Soap may be as little ungrateful as possible either to the Palate or Stomach.

Soap is decomposed (or the alkaline Salt and Oil, of which it is composed, separated from one another) by all Acids; and hence it does not lather with Waters that are in the least saline. In pure Water, it dissolves into a milky Liquor, which, on dropping in some Oil of Vitriol, forms a kind of Coagulum: On adding more of the Acid, the Liquor becomes clear, the Oil of the Soap arises to the Surface, its Alkali uniting with the Acid, and forming saline Concretions at the Bottom. The Oil, carefully collected, proves remarkably purer than when it first entered the Composition of the Soap; and, like the essential Oils of Vegetables, dissolves in Spirit of Wine. It may possibly be applicable to useful Purposes in Medicine, as being freed from its grosser Matter, extremely pure, and void of the Pungency of Essential Oils.

Soap

Soap dissolves likewise, but in small Quantity, in pure Spirit of Wine: It is remarkable of this Solution, that if exposed to a Degree of Cold, a very little greater than that in which Water begins to freeze, it congeals into a solid, extremely pellucid Mass.

The proper Menstruum of Soap is a Proof-Spirit freed from Acid; this dissolves it the most perfectly, and in greatest Quantity; three Ounces will take up one or more; and in this Form Soap may, in some Cases, be conveniently exhibited. For the Virtues of Soap as a Medicine, see the Article SOAP.

“ *Sapo Purificatus.*

Purified Soap.

Slice one Pound of dry, hard, *Genoa*, *Alicant*, or any other Oil-Soap, into a clean pewter Vessel, and pour upon it two Gallons of rectified Spirit of Wine. Place the Vessel in a Water-bath, and apply such a Degree of Heat as may make the Spirit boil, when it will soon dissolve the Soap. Let the Vessel stand close covered, in a warm Place, till the Liquor has grown perfectly clear; if any oily Matter swim upon the Surface, carefully scum it off. Then decant the limpid Liquor from the Fæces, and distil off from it all the Spirit that will arise in the Heat of a Water-bath. Expose the Remainder to a dry Air for a few Days, and it will become a white, opaque, and somewhat friable Mass.” *Pract. Chem.*

Soap thus purified, has little or no Smell, and proves upon Examination, not in any Degree acrimonious, but quite mild and soft, and consequently well fitted for medicinal Purposes.

*Sapo Tartareus.*

Soap of Tartar. [*Edinb.*]

Take any Quantity of Salt of Tartar, very well calcined and reduced into Powder whilst hot; immediately pour upon it, in a broad Glass-vessel, twice its Quantity of Oil of Turpentine; and let them stand together in a Cellar for some Weeks, till the Oil has penetrated the Salt: Then add more Oil by Degrees, till the Salt has absorbed thrice its own Quantity, and both appear united into a Soap; which, if the Matter is every Day stirred, will happen in a Month or two.

This Medicine has been greatly celebrated as a Diuretic, in nephritic Complaints, and as a Corrector of certain vegetable Substances, particularly Opium: It was for some time a great Secret in the Hands of its first Preparer, *Starkey*; under the Names of Philosophic Soap, the Vegetable Corrector, &c. Its Virtues, however, have not been sufficiently warranted by Experience. It held a Place in the former Edition of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia*, though omitted in the last.

*Lapis Septicus, seu Cauterium Potentiale.*

The Septic Stone, or Potential Caustic. [*Edinb.*]

Take an equal Quantity of Potash and Quicklime, and thrice their Weight of Water; let them steep together for two Days, shaking them at Times. Filter the Liquor, and evaporate it to Dryness. Let the Mass which remains be put into a Crucible, and kept in a strong Fire, till it flows like Oil: Let it then be poured on a smooth Plate, previously heated, and cut into Pieces of a convenient Size and Shape, which are to be carefully preserved in a Bottle closely stoppt.

This Caustic is troublesome in making, and its use is likewise attended with some Inconveniencies which the following is free from.

*Cauticum Commune Fortius.*

The Stronger Common Caustic.

[Lond.]

Boil any Quantity of the Soap Leys above described, to one fourth Part: Then, whilst it continues boiling, some Lime that has been kept for several Months in a glass Vessel stoppt with a Cork, is to be sprinkled in by little and little, till it has absorbed all the Liquor so as to form a kind of Paste; which keep for Use in a Vessel very closely stoppt.

This Caustic is preferable to that prepared from alkaline Lixivia without the Addition of Lime in Substance; as being less apt to liquefy upon the Part it is applied to, and spread farther than is intended. The Use of keeping the Lime is, somewhat to abate its Acrimony.

*Cauticum Commune Mitius.*

The Milder Common Caustic.

[Lond.]

Take fresh Quicklime and soft Soap, of each equal Parts: Mix them well together at the Time of using.

This Caustic, notwithstanding the Lime is used fresh, proves much milder than the former; the Acrimony of the Salt being here covered by the Oil and Tallow by which it is reduced into Soap.

*Spiritus Vitrioli tenuis, et fortis (Oleum dictus, E.) atque Colcothar.*

Weak and strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, and Colcothar. [Lond.]

Let calcined Vitriol be distilled in earthen Vessels, with a reverberatory Fire, for three Days without Intermision. What remains in the Vessels is called Colcothar of Vitriol.

Put the distilled Liquor into a Glass Retort, and place it in a Sand Furnace: The weak Spirit

will come over, the strong (improperly called Oil of Vitriol) remaining behind.

[Edinb.]

Take any Quantity of green Vitriol, calcined to Whiteness, and reduced into Powder. Fill therewith one Half of an earthen Retort, place it in a reverberatory Furnace, fit on a very large Receiver, and lute well the Junc-tures: Then proceed to Distillation, gradually increasing the Fire to the utmost Degree, which is to be kept up as long as any Vapours arise.

The Phlegm, Spirit, and Oil (so called) may be separated from each other by committing the whole to Distillation in a Retort placed in a Sand Furnace. The Phlegm will arise with a small Degree of Heat, and the Spirit with a stronger, leaving the Oil behind.

This Process is not practicable to Advantage without a very large Apparatus. Hence it is become a distinct Branch of the Chemical Business; and considerable Works have been erected for it in such Parts of the Kingdom as Fuel can be most easily procured in: Some of the Furnaces are so large as to contain an hundred earthen long Necks, or distilling Vessels, at once. The metallic Part of the Vitriol, or Colcothar, which remains after the Distillation, is ground down in Mills, edulcorated with Water, and employed as a Pigment: In medical Virtue, it is not different from some of the Calces of Iron, to be spoken of hereafter.

The acid Spirit, as it arises in the first Distillation, appears of a dark or blackish Colour, and contains a considerable Portion of Phlegm. In the second Distillation, the phlegmatic Parts arise first, together with the lighter Acid, which are kept apart



apart under the Name of weak Spirit: at the same time, the remaining strong Spirit, or Oil as it is called, loses its black Colour, and becomes clear; and this is the usual Mark for discontinuing the Distillation.

The Spirit of Vitriol is the most ponderous of all the Liquids we are acquainted with: And the most powerful of the Acids. If any other Acid be united with a fixt alkaline Salt or Earth; upon the Addition of the vitriolic, such Acid will be dislodged, and arise on applying a moderate Heat, leaving the vitriolic in Possession of the Alkali; though without this Addition, it would not yield to the most vehement Fire. Mixt with Water, it instantly conceives great Heat; exposed to the Air, it imbibes its Moisture, and soon acquires a notable Increase of Weight. In Medicine, it is employed chiefly as subservient to other Preparations: It is likewise not unfrequently mixed with Juleps and the like (in such Quantity as will be sufficient to give the Liquor an agreeable Tartness) for abating Heat, quenching Thirst, and promoting the urinary Discharge.

*Spiritus Sulphuris per Campanam.*

Spirit (commonly called Oil) of Sulphur by the Bell. [ *Lond.* ]

Let the Sulphur be set on Fire, under a Glass Vessel fitted for this Use, called a Bell; and let the acid Spirit, which trickles down from the Sides of the Bell, be received in a Glass Dish, placed underneath.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Take any Quantity of Sulphur, let it be melted in an earthen Dish, and twisted Linen Rags dipt therein be made into a sulphurated Torch, and put into the Neck of a Matrafs, and placed at the Bottom of

a Basin of Glass or earthen Ware, in a moist Place screened from the Wind: Then kindle the Sulphur with a red hot Iron; and hang over it a Glass Bell, at such a Distance that the Flame may not touch it. The Vapour of the Sulphur will condense in the Bell by the Cold, and drop down from its Sides, like Water, into the Vessel placed underneath.

Sulphur, when lighted, burns only on its Surface, contiguous to the Air. Its blue Flame consists of Fire, or the inflammable oily Part of the Sulphur, agitated by the Fire, and a Mineral Acid, which is the other constituent Part of the Sulphur now agitated, attenuated, and made volatile by the Flame. Thus the unctuous Combustible Matter is consumed by the Fire, and the ponderous Acid dissipated, which soon after condenses by its own Weight, when it gets clear of the Flame that throws it off. And hence this Vapour becomes mortal; because the violently caustic Acid, thus strongly agitated, comes in Contact with the Nerves, which move the Muscles, that join the Interstices of the cartilaginous Rings of the Larynx, Bronchiæ, and Vesiculæ of the Lungs, and contracts them spasmodically, so as to stimulate the Lungs into a panting Endeavour to cough, whilst they are entirely contracted, and not suffered to expand by the Weight of the Air; although the Breast be dilated with a laborious, but fruitless Endeavour. The same Vapour, shut up with fermentable Liquors, stops Fermentation; and, if strongly repeated, prevents Putrefaction in all Bodies that otherwise easily putresce. Hence this Fume is a proper Preservative against pestilential Poison; and the Contagion that flies abroad, or remains fixed in Goods, so as to infect them. And hence we understand, why the

Flame of Nitre and Sulphur together, but principally of Gun-powder, affords a very healthy Fume in the Height of the Plague. For the explosive acid Vapour of Nitre and Sulphur corrects the Air; and the same Vapour, if received in a small close pent up Place, kills Insects. This Spirit of Sulphur, called by the Name of *Oleum Sulphuris per Campanam*, is no other than the Oil of Vitriol, which was lodged in the vitriolic Pyrites; and afterwards, joining with the Oil of Coals, constitutes Sulphur. This appears from all Kinds of Trials; only Oil of Vitriol is suspected to contain some metallic Impression, which is wanting in the Spirit of Sulphur. The great *Homburg* has, with much Labour and Subtlety, computed the Quantity of this Acid contained in Sulphur, and found it to be nearly a tenth Part. This Spirit of Sulphur, being purified, barely by standing, then mixed with Juleps, gives them an agreeable Acidity, and renders them a wholesome Drink in all Inflammations, and hot Diseases, attended with Thirst and Corruption. *Helmot* says, it is conducive to the Prolongation of Life. Medicines, acidulated with this Spirit of Sulphur, are of good Effect in *Aphææ*.

#### *Spiritus Nitri* Glauberi.

*Glauber's Spirit of Nitre.* [*Lond.*]

Take three Pounds of Nitre, and one Pound of the strong Spirit, or Oil of Vitriol. Mix them cautiously and gradually together under a Chimney; and then distil, at first with a gentle, and afterwards with a stronger Heat.

Here the vitriolic Acid dislodges the weaker one of Nitre, and takes its Place. A Pound of the former however is scarce sufficient to expel all the Acid from three Pounds

of Nitre: Some direct equal Quantities of each. The Spirit, in both Cases, is in Quality the same, the Difference in this Respect affecting only the Residuum; which, when the larger Proportion of Acid is employed, dissolves readily in Water, so as to be got out without breaking the Retort; with the lesser, not; the smaller Proportion is preferred above, lest the remaining Salt, which is used in Medicine, should prove too acid.

The Acid of Nitre is next in Strength to the vitriolic, and dislodges all but that from alkaline Salts or Earths. It differs from all the other Acids in deflagrating with inflammable Matters: If a Solution of any inflammable Substance, as Hartshorn, &c. in this Acid, be evaporated, as soon as the Matter approaches to Dryness, a violent Detonation ensues. The chief Use of this Acid is as a Menstruum for certain Minerals, and as the Basis of some particular Preparations, of which hereafter. It has been given likewise diluted with any convenient Vehicle, as a Diuretic, from ten to fifty Drops.

#### *Spiritus Salis Marini* Glauberi.

*Glauber's Spirit of Sea-Salt.* [*Lond.*]

Take two Pounds of Sea Salt, and the same Quantity of strong Spirit, or Oil of Vitriol. Dilute the acid Spirit with a Pint of Water, and pour this Mixture by little and little on the Salt under a Chimney; then distil, at first with a gentle, and afterwards with a stronger Fire.

[*Edinb.*]

Take two Pound of decrepitated Sea Salt, put it into a Glass Retort, and pour upon it, by little and little, a Pound of Oil of Vitriol, diluted with an equal Part of warm Water. Place it in a Sand Heat, and by gradually increasing the Fire, distil

til

till all the Moisture in the Retort is come over. This Spirit may be rectified by pouring it into a Glass Cucurbit, fitted with a Head and Receiver, and drawing off the Phlegm, in a Balneo Mariæ.

The Oil of Vitriol is most conveniently mixed with the Water in an earthen or stone ware Vessel; for unless the Mixture is made exceeding slowly, it grows so hot as to endanger breaking a glass one. When this Mixture is grown somewhat cool, it may be poured upon the Sea Salt, already placed in the Retort, taking great Care to avoid the Fumes; instantly lute on a Receiver, and proceed to Distillation.

The Spirit of Sea Salt is the weakest of the mineral Acids, but stronger than any of the vegetable: It requires a greater Fire to distil it than that of Nitre, yet is more readily dissipated by the Action of the Air. It is used chiefly as a Menstruum, for the making of other Preparations.

This Acid is distinguished from the others, by its rising in white Fumes, by its peculiar pungent Smell, by its enabling the nitrous Acid to dissolve Gold, preventing its dissolving Silver, and precipitating Silver previously dissolved, but producing no Precipitation in Solutions of calcareous Earths. *Hoffman* observes, that when taken internally, it diffuses its Operation and Efficacy to every Part of the Body, but seems to act chiefly on the membranous Parts, particularly the Lungs, by stimulating which, it excites a gentle Cough: Hence it should be used with Caution. It also by its powerful Stimulus penetrates to the urinary Passages: For there is hardly a more efficacious Medicine for exciting a Discharge of Urine than Spirit of Salt. Those

who have Fontanels in their Bodies, and frequently use Spirit of Salt in Broths, perceive pungent Pains in their Fontanels.

It is particularly grateful to the Stomach, excites the Appetite, attenuates mucous Humours, resists Putrefaction, corrects the Bile, when either too acrimonious, large in Quantity, or corrupted. It is of singular Use in Gangrenes of the Gums, Mouth, or Tongue. It is said to prevent the Generation of the Stone, and, according to *Helmot*, helps to dissolve it. It is also said to be serviceable in the Strangury attending old Age.

#### *Aqua Fortis.* [Lond.]

Take Nitre and green Vitriol uncalcined, of each three Pounds; of the same Vitriol calcined, one Pound and a half. Mix them well together, and distill with a very strong Fire, as long as any red Vapour arises.

[Edinb.]

#### *Aqua Fortis Simplex.*

Single Aqua Fortis.

Take two Parts of Vitriol calcined to Whiteness, and one Part of powdered Nitre. Mix them very well together, and fill therewith an earthen Retort to two Thirds; then fit on a large Receiver, and proceed to Distillation; which is to be performed in the same Manner as directed for Spirit of Salt.

The Vitriol here occasions a greater Heat to be necessary than when the pure vitriolic Acid is used, for the Acid of the Vitriol must be extricated before it can act on the Nitre; the Fire, however, must not be extremely strong, otherwise some of the metallic Parts of the Vitriol will be forced over along with the nitrous Acid: The Direction of thoroughly mixing the Ingredients ought to be well attended to, for if



this is neglected, or but slightly performed, the due Quantity of Acid will not be obtained. The Produce of these Processes is a Spirit of Nitre containing so much more Phlegm, or watery Moisture, than *Glauber's Spirit*, as the Vitriol employed in its Preparation does more than an equivalent Quantity of Oil of Vitriol.

*Aqua Fortis Duplex.*

Double Aqua Fortis. [*Edinb.*]

Take green Vitriol calcined to Whiteness, Clay dried and powdered, and powdered Nitre, of each equal Parts. Mix them well together, and distil in an earthen Retort as above.

This Process has been long received in the Shops, but is nevertheless a very unartful one. The Clay containing much less Acid than Vitriol, is not near so proper an Intermedium. It should seem therefore more eligible to omit the first, and increase the Quantity of the latter; which, in order to make the Aqua Fortis of the Strength here intended, should undergo a farther Degree of Calcination.

The great Demand which there is in sundry Businesses for Aqua Fortis, has occasioned the Preparation of it to become a Trade by itself. What is prepared by these Dealers is commonly very impure, and utterly unfit for many Purposes, such as dissolving Mercury and Silver. Hence, if it be employed in any medicinal Preparation, it should be purified by a careful Rectification in glass Vessels, a small Quantity of Solution of Silver being previously added: If there is any marine Acid in the Spirit, the Silver will detain it from arising a second Time, and keep it at the Bottom of the Vessel along with the other Impurities.

*Aqua Fortis Composita.*

Compound Aqua Fortis. [*Lond.*]  
Take sixteen Ounces of Aqua Fortis, and one Dram of Sea-Salt. Distil them to Dryness.

This is designed as a Menstruum for Quicksilver, for the Preparation of the red mercurial Corrosive, or red Precipitate, as it is called; which the marine Acid in this compound Liquor renders of a more sparkling Appearance, and more beautiful to the Eye, than when made with the nitrous Acid alone.

*Aqua Regia.* [*Edinb.*]

Put an Ounce of powdered Sal Ammoniac into a large Cucurbit, and add to it, by little and little at a Time, four Ounces of Spirit of Nitre, or double Aqua Fortis, Let them stand together in a Sand Heat, till the Salt is entirely dissolved.

In this, as in all Operations where Spirit of Nitre is used, great Care should be had to avoid the Fumes. It is recommended by some as a better Method, instead of pouring the Spirit upon the Salt, to add the latter to the Spirit. The only Use of Aqua Regia is as a Solvent for Gold, &c, but is of little Importance in Medicine.

*Acetum Distillatum, vel Spiritus Aceti.*

Distilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Vinegar. [*Lond.*]

Let Vinegar be distilled with a gentle Heat, as long as the Drops fall free from an Emphyreuma.

If some Part of the Spirit which comes over first be thrown away, the rest will be the stronger.

[*Edinb.*]

Put any Quantity of the best Vinegar into a glazed earthen Pot, and with the gentle Heat of a Water-bath

bath evaporate about one fourth Part of it: Then distil the Remainder in an Alembic; with a Glass Head, gradually increasing the Fire, as long as the Spirit comes off clear.

The Spirit of Vinegar is a purer and stronger Acid than Vinegar itself, with which it agrees in other Respects. The medical Virtues of these Liquors may be seen under the Article ACETUM. Their principal Difference from the mineral Acids consists in their being milder, less stimulating, less disposed to affect the Kidneys, and promote the urinary Secretions, or to coagulate the animal Juices. The Matter left after the Distillation, though not commonly made use of in Medicine, would undoubtedly prove a serviceable Detergent, saponaceous Acid; and in this Light it stands recommended by *Boerhaave*.

*Tartarum Vitriolatum.*

Vitriolated Tartar. [ *Lond.* ]

Dissolve eight Ounces of green Vitriol in four Pints of boiling Water: And whilst the Liquor continues boiling, throw into it Salt of Tartar or any other alkaline Salt, till no farther Effervescence arises upon a fresh Addition; which generally happens when four Ounces, or a little more, of the Salt have been used. Filter the Liquor through Paper, and after due Evaporation set it by to crystallize.

Here the Acid of the Vitriol forsakes the Iron which it was before in Possession of, to unite with the alkaline Salt: Particular Care ought to be had, that the Quantity of Alkali be sufficient to fully saturate the Acid, otherwise it will not deposit all the Metal. It is convenient, even after the Saturation seems, from the Effervescence ceasing, to be completed, to throw in

a little more of the Alkali; for by this Means the Preparation is secured from containing any metallic Matter; whilst the superfluous Quantity of Alkali can do no Prejudice, as it remains uncrystallized. It is remarkable, that although the Vitriolic Acid and fixt alkaline Salt do each readily unite with Water, and strongly attract Moisture even from the Air; yet the neutral Salt resulting from a Mixture of these two, vitriolated Tartar is very difficult of Solution, and does not remain suspended in cold Water: From hence we are directed to filter the Liquor in this Process whilst very hot, otherwise great Part of the Salt will be left upon the Paper; a Circumstance sufficiently troublesome.

[*Edinb.*]

Put any Quantity of Oil of Tartar per deliquium, into a large Glass Vessel; and gradually drop into it Oil of Vitriol, diluted with equal its Quantity of warm Water, till the Effervescence ceases. Then filter the Liquor, evaporate it till a Pellicle appears upon the Surface, and set it by in a cold Place to crystallize.

This is a very elegant, and one of the least troublesome Ways of making this Salt. The wholesale Dealers in Medicine, however, have long thrown both Processes aside, and substituted an Article which has been almost useless in their Shops, the Caput Mortuum of *Glauber's Spirit of Nitre*. See the following Process.

Fixt Alkaline Salts, exposed for a Length of Time to the Air, imbibe therefrom (besides aqueous Moisture) a Portion of Vitriolic Acid, so as to yield a pure vitriolated Tartar: Hence a Salt of this Kind is frequently found among the Potashes brought from Abroad. Some have entertained a great Opinion of the

the medical Virtues of the vitriolated Tartar, thus produced by the aerial Acid; though Experience discovers no Difference betwixt it and that skilfully prepared in the common Way. All the Use we would make of this Observation is, that Potash, as already containing a Portion of the Salt required, is at least as fit for this Process as the genuine Salt of Tartar, but that for other Purposes it ought to be purified from its neutral Salt; the Method of doing which is pointed out by the different Solubility of the two, already taken notice of.

Vitriolated Tartar is an aperient neutral Salt. It is sometimes exhibited in small Doses, as a Scruple, or Half a Dram, for attenuating viscid Juices, and promoting the fluid Secretions: In larger Doses, it proves a mild and safe Cathartic.

*Nitrum Vitriolatum.*

Vitriolated Nitre. [Lond.]

Dissolve in warm Water the Mass which remains after the Distillation of *Glauber's Spirit of Nitre*: Filter the Solution thro' Paper, and crystallize the Salt.

This Salt is very nearly one and the same Thing with the vitriolated Tartar, to which it has been frequently substituted. It consists of the vitriolic Acid, united with the Basis of Nitre, which differs no otherwise from a fixt alkaline Salt, than in containing a minute Admixture of a calcareous Earth.

*Sal Catharticus Glauberi.*

The Cathartic Salt of *Glauber*, commonly called *Sal Mirabile*. [L.]

Dissolve in warm Water the Mass which remains after the Distillation of Spirit of Sea Salt: Filter the Solution, and crystallize the Salt.

[Edinb.]

If the Crystals (obtained as above)

prove too sharp, dissolve them again in Water, filter the Liquor, and cautiously evaporate it to such a pitch only as may dispose the Salt to crystallize.

There is no great Danger of the Crystals proving too sharp, even when the Spirit of Salt is made with the largest Proportion of Oil of Vitriol directed under that Process. The Liquor which remains after the Crystallization is indeed very acid; and with regard to this Preparation, it is convenient it should be so; for otherwise, the Crystals will be very small, and likewise in little Quantity. Where a sufficient Proportion of Oil of Vitriol has not been employed in the Distillation of the Spirit, it is necessary to add some to the Liquor, in order to promote the Crystallization of the Salt.

The Title of this Salt expresses its medical Virtues. Taken from Half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more, it proves a mild and useful Purgative; and in smaller Doses, largely diluted, a serviceable Aperient and Diuretic. The Shops frequently substitute to it the *Sal Catharticus Amarus*, which is nearly of the same Quality, but somewhat more unpleasant, and, as is said, less mild in Operation. They are very easily distinguishable from one another, by the different Effects of alkaline Salts upon them.

*Sal Prunellæ.* [Lond.]

Take two Pounds of the purest Nitre, reduced to Powder. Melt it in a Crucible, and sprinkle into it, by little at a Time, one Ounce of Flowers of Sulphur. When the Deflagration is over, pour out the melted Salt upon a clean, dry, and warm brass Plate, so as to form it into Cakes.

Those who prepare *Sal Prunel* in large Quantities, make use of a clean



clean iron Pot instead of a Crucible; and when the Nitre is melted, and the Sulphur deflagrated, take out the Salt with an iron Ladle, and pour it into brass Moulds, kept for this Purpose. The previous pounding of the Nitre, directed above, may be as well omitted, as occasioning a needless Trouble.

*Boerhaave* says, that Nitre, thus prepared, entirely agrees in Virtue and Use with purified Nitre, which last he prefers, and with very good Reason. For it sometimes sits easy on the Stomach, when Sal Prunel will not.

This Preparation has obtained the Name of *Sal Prunella* from the *Germans*; who observing that a certain Kind of epidemical Camp-fever, attended with a dangerous black Quinsey, which they call *Diebraune*, was happily cured by the Use of this Powder; they thence called it by that Name.

*Sal Polychrestum.*

Salt of many Virtues. [*Edinb.*]

Take powdered Nitre and Flowers of Sulphur, of each equal Parts. Mingle them well together, and inject the Mixture, by little and little at a Time, into an ignited Crucible: After the Deflagration ceases, keep the Crucible in the Fire for an Hour. The Salt may be purified by dissolving it in warm Water, filtering the Solution, and exhaling it to Dryness.

This Salt is very little different from the Nitrum Vitriolatum. It was formerly held in very high Esteem, and recommended in a Variety of Intentions, whence it obtained the Name of *Sal Polychrest*, or Salt of many Virtues. It is still much used in the Practice of foreign Physicians, and is certainly an excellent Aperient and Diuretic; and is of great Service in all Diseases,

where Medicines of this Kind are indicated.

*Spiritus Salis Marini Coagulatus.*

Coagulated Spirit of Sea Salt.

[*Lond.*]

Drop into *Glauber's* Spirit of Salt, a Lixivium of any fixt alkaline Salt, till all Effervescence ceases; then evaporate the Mixture to Dryness.

This regenerated Sea Salt (as it is very properly called) is entirely new to Books of Pharmacy, and might perhaps have been very well spared in this. It does not differ from common Salt in any Property which a slight Addition of the acid Spirit will not give the latter. The regenerated Salt affords with the vitriolic Acid a Sal Mirabile, with the nitrous a quadrangular Nitre, as common Salt does: And again, common Salt when reduced into a like quadrangular Nitre, deflagrates with inflammable Matters, and forms a pure and perfect alkaline Salt.—In the Preparation of this Salt, the Operator must be careful not to exsiccate it with too strong a Fire; lest, instead of the acidulated Salt here intended, he produce one not distinguishable from that used at Table.

*Sal Sedativus.*

Salt of Borax, called Sedative Salt.

Put nine Ounces of powdered Borax into a wide-necked Retort; pour thereon half an Ounce of Water; and then add two Ounces of Oil of Vitriol. Place the Retort in a proper Furnace, and gradually increase the Fire till the Vessel becomes red-hot. The sedative Salt will arise into the Neck, in Form of thin shining Plates, which are to be swept out with a Feather.

Or,

Dissolve the Borax in a sufficient Quantity

Quantity of warm Water, and add thereto the Oil of Vitriol. Evaporate this Mixture, till thin Plates appear upon the Surface; then suffer the Fire to decay, and let the Vessel stand unmoved till plenty of Crystals are formed.

Though the vitriolic Acid has been usually directed in this Process, any other will answer as well: The Matter which remains after the Separation of the sedative Salt, is, when this Acid is employed, a *Glauber's Salt*; when the nitrous is made use of, a quadrangular Nitre; when the marine, a genuine Sea Salt. The *Sal Sedativus*, united with the Basis of Sea Salt (or with an Alkali, that has been previously combined with the marine Acid) recomposes Borax again. This Salt appears to the Taste a neutral Salt; but examined with Alkalies, has the Properties of an Acid, effervescing, uniting, and crystallizing with them, and destroying their alkaline Quality. It dissolves both in Water and in Spirit of Wine; though not very readily in either. As to its Virtues, it is supposed to be a mild Anodyne, (whence its Name) to calm the Heat of the Blood in burning Fevers, to prevent or remove delirious Symptoms, and allay spasmodic Affections, whether hypochondriacal or hysterical, at least for a Time. The Dose is from two to twelve Grains, in any proper Liquor.

#### *Tartarum Solubile.*

Soluble Tartar. [*Lond.*]

Dissolve a Pound of any fixt alkaline Salt in a Gallon of boiling Water; and gradually throw in Crystals of Tartar, as long as a fresh Addition thereof raises any Effervescence; which generally ceases before three Pounds of the Crystals have been used. Then filter the Liquor, and after

due Evaporation, set it by to crystallize; or evaporate it to Dryness, and keep the remaining saline Mass for Use.

[*Edinb.*]

Boil Crystals of Tartar, till they are perfectly dissolved, in ten Times their Quantity of Water; and gradually drop into the Solution, whilst it continues boiling, Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, till the Effervescence ceases. Filter the Liquor whilst hot, and evaporate it till a Pellicle appears on the Surface, that when removed into a cold Place, it may crystallize.

Common white Tartar is perhaps preferable for this Operation to the Crystals usually met with. Its Impurities can here be no Objection; since it will be sufficiently depurated by the subsequent Filtration.

The Preparation of this Medicine by either of the above Methods is very easy; though some Chemists have rendered it sufficiently troublesome by a Nicety that is not at all wanted. They insist upon hitting the very exact Point of Saturation betwixt the alkaline Salt and the Acid of the Tartar; and caution the Operator to be extremely careful, when he comes near this Mark, lest by imprudently adding too large a Portion of either, he render the Salt too acid, or too alkaline. If the Liquor be suffered to cool a little before it is committed to the Filter, and then properly exhaled and crystallized, no Error of this Kind can happen, tho' the Saturation should not be very exactly hit: For since Crystals of Tartar are very difficultly soluble even in boiling Water, and when dissolved therein, concrete again upon the Liquor's growing cold; if any more of them has been employed, than is taken up by the Alkali, this superfluous Quantity will be

be left upon the Filter : And on the other Hand, if too much of the Alkali has been made use of, it will remain uncrystallized. The Crytallization of this Salt indeed cannot be effected without a good Deal of Trouble : It is, therefore, most convenient to let the acid Salt prevail at first, to separate the superfluous Quantity, by suffering the Liquor to cool a little before Filtration, and then proceed to the total Evaporation of the aqueous Fluid, which will leave behind it the neutral Salt required. The most proper Vessel for this Purpose is a glazed earthen or stone ware one ; Iron discolours the Salt.

This Salt has long been in Esteem, both as a Medicine and as a Menstruum. It is a very serviceable Aperient, attenuates viscid Juices, promotes the urinary Secretion, and gently loosens the Belly : The Dose is from ten Grains to a Dram or two or more. It is an usual Addition to the resinous Purgatives, as it promotes their Action, and at the same Time prevents their griping Quality.

*Sal Diureticus.* [Lond.]

*Tartarus Regeneratus.* [Edinb.]

The Diuretic Salt, or Regenerated Tartar, otherwise called, Terra Foliata Tartari. [Edinb.]

Put any Quantity of dry Salt of Tartar, powdered, into a large Glass Vessel; and pour thereon, by little and little, as much distilled Vinegar as is necessary to saturate it. Filter the Liquor, and exhale it, over a very gentle Fire, to Dryness, taking great Care that the Matter contract not an Empyreuma. On the Salt which remains, pour as much more Spirit of Vinegar as will saturate it ; then depurate the Liquor again, and carefully exsiccate it into a dry Salt.

If the common Alkalies are made use of for this Process, they should be previously purified, by Solution and Crytallization, from the neutral Salt which they generally contain. The distilled Vinegar must be perfectly free from any empyreumatic Taint : It is not necessary to dephlegmate it, or throw away the first Runnings in the Distillation, since these contain a Portion of the Acid (the Part here wanted) as well as the Phlegm.

It is difficult to hit the Point of Saturation betwixt the acetous Acid, and the alkaline Salt. After about fourteen Parts of strong distilled Vinegar have been gradually poured upon one of the fixed Salt, the Addition of a little more of the Acid will not occasion any further Effervescence in the Cold ; but if the Mixture be now strongly stirred and well heated, the Effervescence will appear afresh ; upon which some more Vinegar is to be added, till it again ceases. The Saturation is not as yet complete ; for upon exhaling the aqueous Parts, the remaining Salt still effervesces with fresh Vinegar. When so much of the Acid has now been added, that no Marks of Fermentation any longer appear, a little more of the Vinegar may be poured in before you proceed to the last Evaporation ; by this Means, the Saturation of the Alkali will be secured, whilst, if the Acid prevails, the superfluous Quantity of it will exhale.

The Salt thus prepared, is of a dark brown Colour, a peculiar, not ungrateful Odour, a penetrating, saponaceous, saline Taste, in nowise alkaline or acid. Its brown Colour, and saponaceous Quality, proceed from the oily Parts of the Vinegar ; the Depuration of the Salt from which, is not in the foregoing Process insisted on.

[Lond.]



[ *Lond.* ]

Take a Pound of any fixt alkaline Salt, and boil it, with a very gentle Heat, in four or five Times its Weight of distilled Vinegar. When the Fermentation ceases, add more distilled Vinegar; and proceed with fresh Additions thereof, until the Vinegar being almost evaporated, fresh Vinegar will no longer raise any Fermentation; which generally happens by the Time that twenty Pounds of distilled Vinegar have been used. Then slowly exhale to Dryness.

Melt the remaining impure Salt for a little Time, but not too long, over a gentle Fire; then dissolve it in Water, and filter the Solution through Paper. If the Melting has been duly performed, the filtrated Liquor will be limpid and colourless as Water; but if otherwise, of a brown Colour.

Evaporate this limpid Solution, with an exceeding gentle Heat, in a shallow Glass Vessel; occasionally stirring the Salt as it dries, that its Moisture may be the sooner exhaled. Afterwards keep it for Use in a Vessel very closely stoppt; for it will liquefy by the Air.

This Salt ought to be of perfect Whiteness; and should totally dissolve both in Water and in Spirit of Wine, without leaving any Fæces. If the Salt, though ever so white, deposits any Fæces in Spirit of Wine; the whole of it must be dissolved in this Spirit, the Solution filtered, and exsiccated again.

We need not here be very solicitous that the Vinegar be free from any Empyreuma: Such as is very considerably empyreumatic (particularly the strong concentrated Acid obtained from the Caput Mortuum

of Vinegar) answers as well as any other; the Oil in which the burnt Flavour resides, being separated by the Depuration above directed. This Purification is indeed sufficiently troublesome: The Operator must be particularly careful in melting the Salt, not to use too great a Heat, or to keep it liquefied too long; a little should be occasionally taken out, and put into Water; and as soon as it begins to part freely with its black Colour, the whole removed from the Fire. In the last drying, the Heat must be so great as to melt it; otherwise it will not prove totally soluble. If the Solution in Spirit of Wine be exsiccated, and the remaining Salt liquefied with a very soft Fire, it gains the leafy Appearance, which has procured it the Name *Terra Foliateda*.

We shall not take upon us to determine whether the pure or impure Salt are preferable as Medicines; observing only, that the latter is more of a saponaceous Nature, the former more acrid, though somewhat more agreeable to the Stomach. They are both Medicines of great Efficacy, and may be so dosed and managed as to prove either mildly cathartic, or powerfully diuretic: Few of the saline Deobstruents come up to them in Virtue. The Dose is from half a Scruple to a Dram or two. A bare Mixture of alkaline Salt and Vinegar without Exsiccation, is not perhaps much inferior as a Medicine to the more elaborate Salt: It has been known that two Drams of the Alkali, saturated with Vinegar, have occasioned ten or twelve Stools in hydropic Cases, and a plentiful Discharge of Urine, without any Inconvenience.

*Spiritus Mindereri.*

Spirit of Mindererus. [*Edinb.*]  
Take any Quantity of the volatile  
alkaline

alkaline Salt of Sal Ammoniac, and gradually pour upon it distilled Vinegar, till the Effervescence ceases; occasionally stirring the Mixture, to promote the Action of the Vinegar on the Salt.

This neutral Spirit has been for some Time held in considerable Esteem; and successfully employed as a Deobstruent and Diaphoretic; it may be so managed as to prove powerfully diuretic; and if given in a considerable Dose, gently loosens the Belly. The Strength of this Medicine greatly depends upon that of the Vinegar; and therefore its Dose can scarce be determined.

*Spiritus Vitrioli Dulcis.*

Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol. [ *Lond.* ] Take of the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, one Pound; of rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Cautiously mix them together, by little and little at a Time; and distil the Mixture, until a black Froth begins to arise: Then immediately remove the whole from the Fire, lest this Froth should pass over into the Receptient, and frustrate the Operation.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Take four Pounds of rectified Spirit of Wine; add thereto, by cautiously dropping a little at a Time, one Pound of Oil of Vitriol: Digest them together in a close Matras, in a very gentle Sand Heat for eight Days. Then distil them with a slow Fire, until oily Particles begin to appear in the Neck of the Retort. Pour upon the Spirit drawn off, shaking the Vessel, an equal Quantity (by Measure) of Water, in each Pint of which a Dram of Salt of Tartar has been previously dissolved. Distil them with a

gentle Heat as long as any Spirit rises.

The different Proportions of the acid Spirit to the vinous in these Processes, make no Variation in the Quality of the Produce, provided the Distillation be duly conducted. The Residua indeed are considerably different from one another: That of the first is extremely acid, and might be employed for the same Purpose again, and this for several Times successively, instead of fresh Oil of Vitriol; whilst the Residuum of the other has but little Acidity.

Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, as a Medicine, is held in considerable Esteem. It promotes Perspiration, and the urinary Secretion, expels Flatulencies, and, in many Cases, eases Pain, and procures Sleep. It is also said, as a Menstruum, to extract elegant Tinctures from sundry Vegetables, and to dissolve some resinous Matters that are scarce acted upon by Spirit of Wine alone. We shall here insert the Process for preparing a Medicine of not a very different Nature, the Virtues of which have been greatly celebrated by *Hoffman* and others, under the Title of

*Liquor Mineralis Anodynus Hoffmanni.*  
*Frederick Hoffman's Anodyne Mineral Liquor.*

Take of the best Oil of Vitriol, and Indian Nitre, each four Ounces. Distil the Spirit from a Retort by a Fire gradually raised to a great Briskness, about the End of the Process. Pour two Ounces of this Spirit, cautiously and successively, into fifteen Ounces of highly rectified Spirit of Wine. Then, by a careful Distillation, we obtain an highly fragrant and aromatic Spirit. But, in this Process, great Care is to be taken, that we neither fall

fall short, nor exceed, in extracting the sulphureous Spirit, but endeavour to obtain the whole of it as pure and genuine as we possibly can. For as soon as the Phlegm is about to rise, with the crude acid Spirit, the Receiver is to be changed with all Expedition. But, as this sulphureous Spirit is not yielded entirely pure, and free from a Mixture of the crude and acid Spirit, it is to be rectified with an equal Quantity of Water, and duly shaken; by which Means the acid Principle will subside in the Water, and the sulphureous Spirit be distilled pure and unadulterated. When all the Spirit is obtained, and the Phlegm just ready to come over, the former is to be immediately removed, and kept in a Vessel carefully closed. The mild and soporiferous Virtue of this Spirit may be still heightened, if, before the Rectification with Water, we add to it some Quantity of the Oil of Cloves; which is to be duly mixed with it, by shaking both together in a Glass Vessel, closed with a Glass Stopper. For, by this Means, the Acrimony of the Oil of Cloves is destroyed; especially if afterwards both are mixed with Water, and duly incorporated by shaking. For thus the gentle, mild, and ethereal Quality is intimately united with this Spirit. It is a Matter of no Importance, whether this Composition is the genuine, anodyne, mineral Liquor of *Hoffman*; since the former is equally efficacious with the latter, in its gently stimulating, carminative, diaphoretic, and anodyne Virtues.

*Spiritus Ethereus.*

Ethereal Spirit. [*Edinb.*]

Take of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol,

Water saturated with Salt of Tartar (as in the Process for making the *Spiritus Vitrioli Dulcis*) each equal Parts. Mix them by shaking the Vessel. Upon standing, the Ethereal Spirit (or *Æther*, as it is generally called) floats on the Surface, from which it may be separated. The dulcified Spirit may be recovered by Rectification.

Dr. *Morris*, in the second Volume of the *London Medical Observations*, where he has given, as he informs us, a certain and expeditious Process for making *Æther*, recommends its Use in sundry Intentions, and produces some Instances of its Success. — Used externally, it cures Headaches, Pains in the Ear, and in the Toothache seldom fails. Taken inwardly, it is of Service in the Hooping-cough, and in hysteric, hypochondriac, and lethargic Cases. — It has, indeed, hitherto been considered as a Matter of Curiosity, but from its penetrating and attenuant Qualities, it is highly probable it may be found an efficacious Medicine.

*Spiritus Nitri Dulcis.*

Dulcified Spirit of Nitre. [*Lond.*]

Take a Quart of rectified Spirit of Wine, and half a Pound of *Glauber's* Spirit of Nitre. Mix them by pouring the nitrous Spirit into the other; and distil with a gentle Heat, as long as the Liquor which comes over does not raise any Effervescence with lixivial Salts.

[*Edinb.*]

Put three Parts of rectified Spirit of Wine into a large Bolt-head, and gradually add thereto one Part of Spirit of Nitre. Digest them together for two Days; and then distil in a Sand Heat, according to Art; taking Care, towards the End of the Operation, that the Retort



Retort break not from too great a Heat.

Upon thus mixing together Alcohol and Spirit of Nitre, there immediately arises a fragrant Smell, like that of Southern-wood. *Boerhaave* says, that there is observed a high Degree of Effervescence betwixt this volatile Acid and pure subtil Oil, without the least Interposition of an Alkali. And yet the Effervescence is almost fiery; so that, if a lighted Candle were applied to the Vapour, the Inside of the Glass would appear on Flame, and the Whole instantly burst in a dangerous Manner.

The most convenient and safe Method of performing the Mixture seems to be, to put the inflammable Spirit into a large Glass-body with a narrow Mouth, placed under a Chimney, and to pour upon it the Acid by Means of a Glass-funnel, in very small Quantities at a Time; shaking the Vessel as soon as the Effervescence ensuing upon each Addition ceases, before a fresh Quantity is put in: By this Means, the Glass will heat equally, and be prevented from breaking. During the Action of the two Spirits upon one another, the Vessel should be lightly covered; if close stopd it will burst; and if left entirely open, some of the more valuable Parts will exhale. The Distillation should be performed with a very slow and well regulated Fire; otherwise the Vapour will expand with so much Force as to burst the Vessels. If a tubulated Recipient, with its additional Pipe, be made use of, and the Distillation performed with the Heat of a Water-bath, the Vessels may be luted without any Danger: This Method has likewise another Advantage, as it ascertains the Time when the Operation is finished; examining the distilled Spirit every now and then with alkaline Salts,

as directed above, is sufficiently troublesome: Whilst in a Water-bath we may safely draw over all that will arise, for this Heat will elevate no more of the Acid than what is dulcified by the vinous Spirit.

Dulcified Spirit of Nitre has been long held, and not undeservedly, in great Esteem. Properly diluted, and prudently used, it presently gives a beautiful Whiteness to the Teeth; but, if imprudently used, destroys them. It restores the Appetite, if depraved by a mucous Phlegm, or corrupt Bile, or if the Cause proceeds from a Weakness of the Stomach. It is a great Carminative; and is also recommended as a Preservative against the Stone, and even as a Solvent for it. It was the famous Lithontriptic of *Sylvius* held at a very dear Price. It promotes Sweat, provokes Urine, allays Thirst, corrects a fetid Breath, and has particular Virtues in the Scurvy. It is conveniently taken upon an empty Stomach, to twenty or thirty Drops, or more, in Wine, Mead, or Beer.

#### *Spiritus Salis Dulcis.*

Dulcified Spirit of Salt. [*Edinb.*] Put three Parts rectified Spirit of Wine into a large Bo't-head, and add thereto, by a little at a Time, one Part pure Spirit of Salt. Digest them together for some Days, and then distil in a Sand-heat; taking Care, towards the End of the Operation, that the Retort break not from too violent a Heat.

The Dulcification of the Spirit of Salt does not succeed so perfectly as that of the two foregoing Acids, only a minute Portion of it uniting with the Spirit of Wine, and unless the Process is skilfully managed, scarce any. See the Remarks on *Glauber's Spirit of Salt.*

*Spiritus, Sal, et Oleum Succini.*  
Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Amber.

[Lond.]

Distil Amber in a Sand-heat, gradually increased: There will come over a Spirit, an Oil, and a Salt fouled with the Oil.

The Oil distilled again by itself, is divided into a thinner Oil which arises; and a thicker Part that remains behind, called Balsam of Amber.

The Salt is to be boiled in the distilled Spirit, or in common Water, and set to crystallize; by this Means it is freed from its adhering Oil. The oftener this is repeated, the purer it will be.

[Edinb.]

Mix powdered white Amber with thrice its Weight of clean Sand, and put them into a Glass-retort, of which the Mixture may fill one Half: Then adapt a large Receiver, and distill in a Sand-furnace, with a Fire gradually increased. At first a Spirit will come over, with some yellow Oil; then more yellow Oil, along with a little Salt; and upon raising the Heat, more of the Salt, with a redish coloured Oil.

When the Distillation is finished, empty the Liquor out of the Receiver; and having collected together the Salt which adheres to the Sides, dry it by gentle Pressure, between the Folds of some spongy Paper.

The Oil may be separated from the Spirit by Filtration; and afterwards rectify by distilling it from a Brine of Sea-salt.

*Sal Succini Rectificatum.*

Rectified Salt of Amber. [Edinb.]

Take any Quantity of the above Salt of Amber, grind it well with twice its Quantity of Sea-salt; and put the Mixture into a tall

and narrow Glass-cucurbit: Fit on a Blind-head, and proceed to Sublimation in a Sand heat, taking Care that the Oil does not rise. When the Vessels are grown cold, sweep out the Salt with a Feather.

The Distillation of Amber may be performed without the Use of Sand (or any other Intermedium) which does little more than take up Room in the Retort. The Chemists generally leave the Receiver unluted, that it may be occasionally removed as the Salt rises and concretes in the Neck of the Retort, from whence it is every now and then to be scraped out, to prevent the Oil from carrying it down into the Receiver. When a gross thick Oil begins to arise, and no more Salt appears, the Distillation should be stopt. The Spirit of Amber, so called, is no more than a Solution of a small Portion of the Salt in Phlegm or Water; and therefore is very properly employed for dissolving the Salt, in order to its Crystallization.

The Oils, being purified by a repeated Distillation, have a sharp, balsamic, exciting, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogic, and hysteric Virtue; and, when externally used, by Way of Liniment, are very serviceable in restoring contracted, weak, paralytic, torpid Limbs. The Volatile Salt is gratefully acid, balsamic, unctuous, penetrating, preservative, and stimulating to the Nerves and Spirits, being a true volatile, acid, oily Salt; and therefore a capital Antihysteric and Diuretic, especially if purified by a second Distillation.

*Spiritus, Sal, et Oleum, Cornu Cervi.*  
Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Hartshorn.

[Lond.]

Distill Pieces of Hartshorn by a Fire gradually

gradually raised almost to the highest: A Spirit, Salt, and Oil, will ascend.

If the Oil be separated, and the Spirit and Salt distilled again together, with a very gentle Heat, they will both arise more pure. If this be carefully repeated several Times, the Salt will become exceedingly white, the Spirit limpid as Water, and of a grateful Odour.

The Salt, prepared from the Spirit, and sublimed first from an equal Weight of pure Chalk, and afterwards from a little rectified Spirit of Wine, becomes the sooner pure.

Calcined Hartshorn is generally made by burning the Horns left after this Distillation.

After the same Manner, a Spirit, Salt, and Oil may be obtained from every Kind of animal Substance.

[*Edinb.*]

Let any Quantity of Pieces of Hartshorn be put into a large iron Pot, fitted with an earthen Head, and a capacious Receiver luted at the Junctures, and placed on an open Fire: Distil with a Heat gradually augmented. At first a Phlegm arises, then a Spirit, afterwards volatile Salt, with an Oil, at first of a yellowish Colour, but upon continuing the Distillation, of a reddish black, along with some more volatile Salt: A black Coal remains at the Bottom of the distilling Vessel; which, being burnt in an open Fire till it becomes white, is called Calcined Hartshorn.

Having poured out of the Recipient all the different Matters which have come over into it, they may be separated from one another in the following manner: The Oil separates from the Phlegm and Spirit in Filtration: The two

latter will pass through, and the Oil remain on the Filter.

The Phlegm may be separated from the Spirit by Distillation in a tall Vessel, with a gentle Heat: The Spirit will come over into the Recipient, and the Phlegm remain at the Bottom of the distilling Vessel.

The Spirit may be divided into a volatile Salt and Phlegm, by distilling it in a very tall and narrow Cucurbit; the Salt will arise, and adhere to the Head in a dry Form; the Phlegm remaining behind.

The Salt may be freed from the Oil, by subliming it from twice its Quantity of Potash; for the Oil is kept down by this Substance, whilst the Salt arises.

A purer Spirit may also be obtained, if it be redistilled in a Glass Retort, with the Addition of two Ounces of Potash to each Pound of Spirit. The Potash may again be purified from the Oil by Calcination in an open Fire.

A Spirit, Salt, and Oil may be distilled in the same manner from all the solid Parts of Animals.

The Spirit of Hartshorn met with in the Shops is extremely precarious in point of Strength; the Quantity of Salt contained in it (on which its Efficacy depends) varying according as the Distillation, in rectifying it, is continued for a longer or shorter Time. If after the volatile Salt has arisen, so much of the Phlegm or watery Part be driven over after it, as is just sufficient to dissolve it, the Spirit will be fully saturated, and as strong as it can be made: If the Process is not at this Instant stopt, the Phlegm, continuing to arise, must render the Spirit continually weaker and weaker. The Distillation therefore ought to be discontinued at this Period, or ra-

Hence Spt of Hartshorn will be well made by dissolving the salt in water to the strength of it (viz the quantity of salt) by putting it into wine will precipitate the salt.



ther whilst some of the Salt still remains undissolved: The Spirit will thus prove always equal, and the Buyer be furnished with a certain Criterion of its Strength.

The Properties and Virtues of a pure, volatile, alkaline Salt, are principally these. It makes an Effervescence with Acids; closely joins the Acid with itself, and retains it so as to form a compound Salt: It is in Smell as well as Taste very penetrating and pungent: It is the only concrete Salt that, in its pure State, emits sensible Effluvia: It dissolves Oils, Resins, Fats, &c. more languidly than the fixt Alkalies; on account, perhaps, of its not being susceptible of any considerable Heat, by which its Menstrual Power might be promoted. Actuated with the Heat of a healthy Body, it presently inflames, burns, and causes a gangrenous Escar; and therefore perfectly destroys all the Parts of the human Body, to which it is so applied, as that its Motion, arising from the Heat, may be driven in upon the Part. Thus, if a Scruple of the pure volatile Salt of Hartshorn be laid upon the Skin, and covered with an adhesive Plaster, it will in Half a Quarter of an Hour raise a black Carbuncle, as if a Piece of hot Iron had been there applied; and the Colour, Pain, Heat, and Hardness of the Skin are also the same as they would be in that Case; and it resolves the Humours into a thin, sanious Liquor. It is the most moveable Body of any hitherto known, as exceeding even Alcohol in Volatility. If laid upon the warm Hand, it presently flies away without hurting the Hand, as in this Case its Reaction is not great upon the heating Body; wherein it greatly differs from the fixed alkaline Salt, which adheres by its Weight. But when those volatile alkaline Salts

are received into the Vessels of the Body, and are actuated by the vital Powers, and the Force of the circulating Fluids, they act very powerfully by a sharp, stimulating, and corroding Quality; especially upon the more sensible fine Fibres of the nervous System, which they excite to greater Motion; and at the same time, thinning the Humours, promote Perspiration, Sweat, Urine, and Saliva. They likewise frequently prove serviceable, when their Exhalations are received, along with the Air, into the Nostrils. For thus they irritate the *Membrana Pituitaria* of the Nose, Mouth, Jaws, Lungs; and by irritating thereof, dissolve the viscous Phlegm, which may adhere thereto, provided they be used with Caution. These Salts, therefore, are proper, and have very good Effects, in aqueous, acid, autiere Distempers of the Humours; as also in Torpidity of the nervous System, and disorderly Motions of the Spirits, rushing irregularly and involuntarily into particular Muscles. And hence they excellently cure hypochondriacal, hysterical, epileptical, and spasmodic Disorders; and the Languors, Headaches, Inflation of the Stomach, flatulent Colicks, and other Symptoms attending those Distempers, especially in aged Persons, and those of a phlegmatic Habit. Being diluted with Water, and received in the Form of Vapour into the *Vagina Uteri*, they are esteemed one of the most immediate Remedies, when prudently applied, for promoting the menstrual Discharge. In some Kind of Fevers, particularly those of the low Kind, accompanied with a Cough, Hoarseness, Redundance of Phlegm, and Lentor of the Blood, they are of great Utility; raising the *Vis Vita*, and exciting a salutary Diaphoresis. In putrid Fevers, Scurvies, and where-ever the Mass of Blood is thin and acrimonious, they are hurtful.

ful. They may also be externally applied by way of Caustic, for the making of Issues, the extirpating of Warts, and taking off Styes upon the Eyelids.

I shall say no more of the Virtues attributed to the Salt and Spirit of Hartshorn, which are by some celebrated with extravagant Encumiums, because their genuine Efficacy is specified, as above extracted chiefly from *Boerhaave*. Meantime, I am abundantly sensible, that great Numbers of tender People do themselves infinite Prejudice by habituating themselves to take large Quantities of Hartshorn Drops, and those frequently repeated, as this Custom paves the Way to Drums, excessive Disorders of the nervous Kind, and, in the End, Death. And it may be remarked, that it is no new Thing for a Medicine of great Importance when duly applied, to become deleterious, by an improper or too frequent Use. But if the Salt or Spirit of Hartshorn be adulterated, which is generally the Case, the Consequences of taking it may happen to be much worse. *Quincy*, a pretty good Judge of Subjects relating to Pharmacy, observes, that these Preparations have hitherto stood in the Front of nervous Medicines; but the Sophistications of our Chymists have brought them into Disregard, and almost expelled them out of Practice. To give the Spirit an uncommon Pungency and Quickness of Smell, which is all they want to recommend it to Sale, a Way has been found to quicken it with Lime, and urinous Volatiles; and they have been so hardy herein as to own it, and give it a Place in their Catalogue, under the Title of *Spiritus Cornu Cervi cum Calce*, Spirit of Hartshorn with Lime. And now the Fraud is so far improved, that they will make it without any Hartshorn at all,

but with Bittern, that is, the Brine which they get from the Salters, Urine, and Lime, which will raise a strong scented Spirit. And this these very honest Men give some Scent and Colour to, with a little of the fetid Oil of Hartshorn, and put off for what is genuine; or, without that Oil, for Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. So that from eight and ten Shillings per Pound, which the genuine Medicine deserved, these Gentlemen, to oblige a good Customer, can afford it now for as many Pence. But a curious Person may pretty easily discover this Cheat, by the rancid urinous Smell of the sophisticated Sort, and its whitening the Inside of a Glass in which it is long kept. The volatile Salt too, which is now sold in the Shops for that of Hartshorn, is obtained from much cheaper Materials. When one animal Substance is substituted for another, the Fraud is of little consequence; but the Substitution of Sal Ammoniac is not so justifiable, Salt of Hartshorn being softened with such a Portion of a highly subtilized Oil, as renders it a less pungent and more saponaceous Medicine. But this is seldom to be met with, or made use of, unless the Physician will be at the Trouble of attending the Laboratory, or find a Person honest enough to make it on Purpose for him: It cannot, however, like the Spirit, be adulterated with Quicklime, which never sublimes in a concrete Form.

#### *Oleum Animalium.*

##### Oil of Animals.

Take any Oil distilled from animal Substances, that of Human Blood, for Instance, that of Worms, Ivory, or Hartshorn; and, without the Addition of any Thing, let it be drawn off from a Glass Retort, and rectified to such a Degree,

E e 3 that

that no black and burnt Fæces may remain at the Bottom; which can scarce be obtained by twelve repeated Distillations.

This Oil, which was before thick, and of a disagreeable and fetid Smell, gradually assumes a more grateful one, and becomes more pungent to the Taste.

Twenty or more Drops of such an Oil taken on an empty Stomach, before the Access of an intermitting Fever, bring on a calm and gentle Sleep, and wonderfully carry off feverish Disorders. This is also an efficacious Medicine for the Cure of Epilepsies of long standing, and allaying convulsive Motions, especially when taken before the ordinary Time of the Access, and when such Medicines have been previously used as are proper for evacuating the too great Quantity of Humours.

This Oil has been greatly celebrated by *Hoffman*, and others, in a Variety of Complaints, and said to be effectual in pestilential Disorders, in those of the Head and Brain, in Palpitations of the Heart, in all cutaneous Distempers; and wherever Obstructions were to be removed, the finer Secretions promoted, or the *Vis Vitæ* increased. Its sensible Effects are those of a Diaphoretic and Anodyne, unaccompanied with the Inconveniences attending the Exhibition of Opiates.

*Spiritus, Sal, et Oleum Fuliginis.*

Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Soot.

[*Lond.*]

Distil Soot after the same Manner as directed above for Hartshorn: But here more Labour is required to render the Spirit and Salt pure.

The volatile Salt and Spirit of Soot are, when sufficiently purified, not different in Quality from those of animal Substances; though by

some preferred in Nervous Complaints, particularly in epileptic Cases.

*Spiritus et Sal Volatilis Salis Ammoniaci.*

The Volatile Salt and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. [*Lond.*]

Take a Pound and a Half of any fixt alkaline Salt, a Pound of Sal Ammoniac, and four Pints of Water. Distil off, with a gentle Heat, two Pints of Spirit.

The volatile Salt is made from a Pound of Sal Ammoniac mixed with two Pounds of pure Chalk, and set to sublime in a Retort, with a strong Fire.

[*Edimb.*]

Take equal Parts of Sal Ammoniac and Salt of Tartar: Grind them separately to Powder, then mix, and put them into a Glass Retort, with as much Water as is sufficient to dissolve the Salts; and distil in a Sand Heat. The volatile Salt will arise first: If the Spirit is wanted, continue the Distillation till this Salt is dissolved by the aqueous Liquor which comes over after it.

The Chalk, ordered in the first Process, serves to extricate the volatile alkaline Salt equally well with the more expensive fixed Alkali employed in the second; but with this Difference, that the Salt does not begin to act upon the Sal Ammoniac, or absorb its Acid, till the Mixture is considerably heated. The Matter which remains in the Retort after the Distillation of the Spirit, and the Sublimation of the Salt, is found to consist of marine Acid united in the one with fixt alkaline Salt, and with the Chalk in the other. From the first may be obtained a Salt, which, notwithstanding it has been dignified with pompous Epithets, no way differs from common Sea Salt. The second suf-



ferred to liquefy in a moist Air, proves nearly the same with a Solution of Chalk, made directly in the marine Acid. If calcined Shells, or other animal Limes, be mingled with Sal Ammoniac, a Mass will be obtained, which likewise runs in the Air, and forms a Liquor of the same Kind. This, it is said, is the Secret of some late Pretenders to a Dissolvent of the Stone.

The volatile Salt and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac are the purest of all the Medicines of this Kind. They are somewhat more acrimonious than those produced directly from animal Substances; for these, it is scarce possible, by the common Methods of Purification, to separate entirely from their Oil, which gives them some Degree of a saponaceous Quality.

Quicklime, which heightens the Pungency of fixed Alkalies, even to Causticity, has a like Effect upon the volatile: It renders the fixed more easily liquifiable, and the volatile permanently liquid, preventing their Concretion into a solid Form. The volatile Alkali, like the fixt, in having its Activity thus increased, loses its Power of effervescing with Acids. A Spirit may be prepared by mixing three Pounds of Quicklime, exposed to the Air till it has fallen into Powder, with one Pound of Sal Ammoniac, and immediately put into a Retort, with two Pounds of Water: The Spirit will arise with a moderate Heat. This Spirit is held too acrimonious to be given internally, and has therefore been chiefly used for smelling to in Faintings, &c. It is an excellent Menstruum for sundry vegetable Substances, (Peruvian Bark, for Instance) which the other Spirit extracts little from.

Some have mixed a Quantity of this with the officinal Spirit; which

thus becomes more pungent, so as to bear an Addition of a considerable Proportion of Water, without any Danger of Discovery either from the Taste or Smell: This Fraud may be detected, by observing that the genuine Spirit always leaves some volatile Salt undissolved at the Bottom. Others have substituted a Solution of crude Sal Ammoniac and fixt alkaline Salt mixed together; this may be discovered by the Liquor leaving a neutral Salt upon Evaporation.

The very penetrating, pungent, volatile Spirit, which has lately come into Vogue, under the Name of *Eau de Luce*, is made with this caustic Spirit, and Oil of Amber that has been rectified or redistilled, till it becomes limpid, and loses its Smell: Thirty-six Drops of the Oil so rectified, are dissolved in Half an Ounce of rectified Spirit of Wine, and twelve Ounces of the caustic Spirit added gradually to this Solution. Some tinge it of a fine blue Colour, when designed only for smelling to, by adding a Drop or two of Solution of Copper.

#### *Sal Ammoniacum Facitium.*

Facitious Sal Ammoniac.

Take of human Urine, or that of Beasts, three Quarts; of Sea Salt, two Pounds; of Wood Soot, one pound. Boil them together into a Mass; which put into proper subliming Vessels, and with a Fire gradually increased, sublime the Salt. This Salt may be rendered pure, by dissolving it in Water, filtering the Solution, and evaporating it to Dryness; as also by repeated Sublimations. It is brought to us ready made from abroad.

This Process for making Sal Ammoniac was inserted in a former Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*,  
E c 4

tory, but omitted in the last; probably, on being found inadequate for that Purpose.

*Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci Dulcis.*

Dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac.

[Lond.]

Take Half a Pound of any alkaline Salt, four Ounces of Sal Ammoniac, and three Pints of Proof Spirit of Wine. Distil off, with a gentle Heat, a Pint and a Half.

This Spirit has lately come much into Esteem, both as a Medicine and a Menstruum: It is a Solution of volatile Salt in rectified Spirit of Wine; for though Proof Spirit is made use of, its phlegmatic Part does not arise in the Distillation, and serves only to facilitate the Action of the alkaline Salt upon the ammoniacal. The Virtues and Uses of this Spirit will hence be easily understood.

*Offa Helmontiana.*

Helmont's Soap.

This is prepared by filling a cylindrical Glass half full with a well saturated Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, and pouring slowly down the Sides of the Glass, in a cool Place, a Quantity of pure Alcohol. This produces immediately an opaque dense Coagulum on the Surface where the Liquors touch. On shaking them together, the whole becomes a consistent Mass, which soon resolves by Warmth into a fluid and solid Part.

This has been celebrated as a most subtle and penetrating Soap, composed of the alkaline Salt of the one Spirit, and the oily Principle of the other; though in effect, it is no more than the alkaline Salt itself dislodged by the vinous Spirit from the watery Fluid in which it is dissolved; The Quantity of Salt thus

separated will be in Proportion to the Strength of the volatile Spirit.

*Spiritus Volatilis Fœtidus.*

The Volatile Fetid Spirit. [Lond.]

Take of

Any fixt alkaline Salt, a Pound and a Half;

Sal Ammoniac, one Pound;

Asa Fœtida; four Ounces;

Proof Spirit of Wine, six Pints.

Draw off, with a gentle Heat, five Pints.

This Spirit is designed as an Antihysterick, and is undoubtedly a very elegant one. Volatile Spirits impregnated, for these Purposes, with different Fœtids, have been usually kept in the Shops: The Ingredient here made choice of, is the best calculated of any for general Use, and equivalent in Virtue to them all. The Spirit is pale when newly distilled, but acquires a considerable Tinge in keeping.

*Spiritus Volatilis Aromaticus.*

The volatile aromatic Spirit, commonly called, *Sal Volatile Oleosum*,

[Lond.]

Take of

Essential Oil of Nutmegs,

Essence of Lemons, each two Drams;

Essential Oil of Cloves, Half a Dram;

Dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, one Quart.

Distil them with a very gentle Fire.

*Spiritus Volatilis Oleosus, vulgo Salinus Aromaticus.*

The volatile oily Spirit, commonly called, Saline Aromatic Spirit.

[Edinb.]

Take eight Ounces of volatile Sal Ammoniac, an Ounce and a Half distilled Oil of Rosemary, an Ounce of Oil of Amber, half an Ounce

Ounce of Lemon Peel, and a Gallon and a Half of *French Brandy*. Draw off in *Balneo Mariæ* near a Gallon of the Spirit.

Of the different Methods of making this volatile aromatic Spirit, these two are probably the best. As an agreeable cordial Aromatic, the first seems preferable, but perhaps the second may answer better in some Cases, especially those of the hysteric Kind, as a Medicine. It nearly resembles the *Spiritus Bezoarticus Buffii*, Bezoartic Spirit of *Buffius*. A Medicine much in Vogue in *Germany*, and highly extolled by *Hoffman* as a powerful Sudorific, Diuretic, and Antispasmodic. This however is a more elegant and judicious Process than that of *Buffius*; for by ordering the Oil instead of the Amber in Substance, a Spirit is obtained more free from the disagreeable Empyreuma of the Amber, especially if the Oil be previously rectified.

Volatile Salts, thus united with Aromatics, are not only more agreeable in Flavour, but likewise more acceptable to the Stomach, and less acrimonious than in their Pure State. Hence they have almost excluded the Use of the Spirit of *Hartshorn*, and the plain Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*.

Medicines may be prepared in this Manner, to answer almost any Intention whatever. For when we are certain of the Virtues of any Vegetable, and that these Virtues reside in the Oil, we may, by the Method above described, prepare a volatile oily Salt, impregnated with the particular Virtues of the Plant. Thus, if a Cephalic is wanted, we may use Lavender, Rosemary, or Marjoram; if a Cardiac, the Peel of Orange, Lemon, Citron, Cinnamon, or Nutmeg; if an Emmenagogue, Juniper, Rue, Savine,

or *Arber Vitæ*; or the distilled Oils of either, or any of them.

Medicines of this Kind may also be prepared extemporaneously, by dropping any proper essential Oil into the dulcified Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, which will readily dissolve the Oil without the Assistance of Distillation.

*Basil Valentine* is said to be the first Contriver of this Kind of Medicine; but its general Use was first introduced by *Sylvius de la Bee*. But as is customary in such Cases, the Followers of these Physicians used it too universally, and without Distinction. *Boerhaave* says, that volatile oily Salts, thus prepared, by their Odour, Taste, Penetrability, Mobility, saponaceous Virtue, and the Power they have of correcting what is acid and austere, afford a Remedy of singular Efficacy, in the Hands of a prudent Physician. For they are excellent in all watery, mucous, cold, acid, austere Distempers, where the Efficacy of the Bile is wanting, and in all sluggish Disorders unattended with Inflammation or Putrefaction; especially when the Disorders, or unequal Motions of the Nerves and Spirits, occasion troublesome hypochondriacal and hysterical Fits, with the Flatulencies thence proceeding. Hence at present it is accounted a noble restorative, stomachic, warming, sudorific, diuretic, diaphoretic, anti-spasmodic, and anti-epileptic Medicine, where the Distemper proceeds from the Causes above-mentioned. But in inflammatory Distempers, where the Juices are dissolved and putrid, in the Scurvy, Phthisic, Consumptions, and other Cases where the Body is almost dissolved down, they often prove highly pernicious, and sometimes destructive. Physicians, therefore, are to be seriously admonished against permitting Men, and particularly



particularly Women of a weak Constitution, the frequent Use of these Salts.

I shall only further remark, that I cannot see any Reason, why the Compilers of the *London* and *Edinburgh* Dispensatories should have thus changed the Names of these and some other Medicines; because it occasions Confusion and Perplexity, without any one Advantage to compensate it: Terms, therefore, universally received in this Art should be adhered to, unless there is some very good Reason for the Alteration.

## CHAP. VIII.

### RESINOSA et SULPHUREA.

### RESINOUS and SULPHUREOUS PREPARATIONS.

#### *Flores Benzoini.*

Flowers of Benzoin. [ *Lond.* ]

**P**UT some powdered Benzoin in an earthen Pot placed in Sand; and, with a gentle Heat, sublime the Flowers into a conical paper Cap fitted to the Pot.

Or, the Sublimation may be performed in a Retort; the Flowers will arise, with a soft Heat, into the Neck.

If the Flowers have any yellow Tinge, mix them with Tobacco-pipe Clay, and sublime again.

[ *Edinb.* ]

The Sublimation is to be performed in a glazed earthen Pot, and repeated in the same Instruments with fresh Parcels of Benzoin, till the Paper Cap becomes foul with Oil.

These Flowers, when made in Perfection, have an agreeable Taste and fragrant Smell. They totally dissolve in Spirit of Wine; and like-

wise, by the Assistance of Heat, in Water; but separate again from the latter upon the Liquor's growing cold, shooting into saline Spicula, which unite together into irregular Masses. By the Mediation of Sugar, they remain suspended in cold Water, and thus form an elegant balsamic Syrup. Some have held them in great Esteem, as pectoral and sudorific, in the Dose of half a Scruple or more. But the present Practice rarely makes use of them, on Account of the offensive Oil which, as usually prepared, they are tainted with, and from which a fresh Sublimation from Tobacco-pipe Clay does not free them so effectually as might be wished. The Observations above related, point out a Method of depurating them more perfectly, *viz.* Solution, Filtration, and Crystallization.

#### *Flores Sulphuris.*

Flowers of Sulphur. [ *Lond.* ]

Sublime Sulphur in proper Vessels; and reduce the Flowers, which concrete into Powder, either in a wooden Mill, or in a marble Mortar with a wooden Pestle.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Put any Quantity of yellow Sulphur, grossly powdered, into an earthen Cucurbit placed in a Sand Furnace; and having fitted on a glass Blind-head, or inverted into it another earthen Cucurbit, begin the Sublimation with a gentle Heat, which may be afterwards increased. The Flowers will arise into the uppermost Part of the Vessels, from whence they are to be swept out for Use.

This Process is rarely attempted by the Apothecaries, a large Apparatus being necessary for performing it to Advantage. Those who prepare the Flowers of Brimstone in Quantity, use for the subliming Vessel a large iron Pot capable of holding

ing

ing two or three hundred Weight; this stands under an arched Chamber, lined with glazed Tiles, which serves for the Recipient.

This Preparation of Sulphur makes no Change in its Qualities, and only separates its Impurities. At the Bottom of the subliming Vessel, there remains a ponderous grey coloured Mass, composed of Sand, earth, stony, and sometimes metallic Matters, with a small Portion of Sulphur that has escaped the subliming Heat. This is usually broke in Pieces, and vended in the Shops under the Name of Sulphur Vivum.

*Flores Sulphuris Loti.*

Washed Flowers of Sulphur.  
[Lond.]

Pour upon the Flowers as much Water as will arise to the Height of four Fingers above them, and boil them for some time: Then, pouring off this Water, let some cold be added, and thoroughly wash the Flowers; after which they are to be dried for Use.

As the Flowers of Sulphur are generally sublimed into very capacious Rooms, which contain a large Quantity of Air; some of those that arise at first, are apt to take Fire, and thus are changed into a volatile acid Vapour, which, mingling with the Flowers that sublime afterwards, communicates to them a notable Degree of Acidity. In such Case, the Ablution here directed is absolutely necessary; for the Flowers, thus tainted with Acid, sometimes occasion Gripes, and may, in other Respects, be productive of Effects different from those of pure Sulphur.

*Balsamum Sulphuris Simplex* [L.]  
*Crassum* [E.] [Lond.]

Boil Flowers of Sulphur, with four times their Weight of Oil Olive,

in a Pot lightly covered, until they unite into the Consistence of a Balsam.

[Edinb.]

Take a Pint of Linseed Oil, or Oil Olive, and four Ounces of Flowers of Sulphur. Boil them together over a gentle Fire, keeping them continually stirring, till they come to the Consistence of a Balsam.

Linseed Oil more readily dissolves Sulphur than Oil Olive, and the Preparation made with it proves somewhat less disagreeable. The Vessel they are boiled in ought to be capable of holding at least three times the Quantity of the Ingredients. As soon as the Oil begins to act upon the Sulphur, which happens nearly at the Point of Ebullition, the Mixture rarifies very much, so as, if not prudently removed from the Fire, to run over into the Furnace: And as the Matter is very susceptible of Flame, dangerous Consequences may ensue, especially if the Quantity is large.

*Balsamum Sulphuris Barbadosense.*  
Balsam of Sulphur with Barbadoes Tar. [Lond.]

This is made after the same Manner as the foregoing, by using Barbadoes Tar instead of the Oil.

*Balsamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum.* [Edinb.]

Terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur, Take two Ounces of Flowers of Sulphur, and ten Ounces of Oil of Turpentine. Digest them together in a Sand Heat, until the Oil of Turpentine becomes saturated with the Sulphur.

This Balsam is said to be an anodyne Remedy in Pains of the Nerves, and an excellent Medicine in sanious, sinuous, weeping, watery, and fistulous Ulcers. Internally taken, it is heating, diuretic, and sudorific.

It

It is recommended for cleansing and healing internal Ulcers. It is hence too highly commended for the Phthific, Ulcers of the Kidnies, and for expelling and dissolving of the Stone. But in such Cases the cautious Physician will recommend only the gentle Medicines, and be afraid of those that operate violently. The Urine is soon impregnated with a Violet Smell, upon taking a little of this Balsam.

*Balsamum Sulphuris Anisatum.*

Anisated Balsam of Sulphur. [E.] Take two Ounces of Flowers of Sulphur, six Ounces Oil of Turpentine, four Ounces distilled Oil of Aniseed. Digest them together as in the preceding Process.

In former Editions of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, Balsams of Sulphur were ordered with different essential Oils, as that of Juniper, &c. Medicines that were both extremely difficult to prepare in the manner directed, and defective in their Intention, as the Oils could not be kept in a Degree of Heat necessary to incorporate them with the Sulphur, without losing Part of their finer aromatic Parts. It is therefore with good Reason that College has retained only one Form of this Kind, which may answer all the Purposes of a Vulnerary or Pectoral in Disorders of the Breast, where there is a Deficiency of natural Heat and a Redundance of Phlegm.

These Kinds of Balsams have been strongly recommended, in Coughs, Consumptions, and other Disorders of the Breast and Lungs. But the Reputation which they have had in these Cases does not appear to have been built upon any fair Trial, or Experience of their Virtues. They are manifestly hot, acrimonious, and irritating; and therefore should be used with the

utmost Caution. They have frequently been found to injure the Appetite, offend the Stomach and Viscera, parch the Body, and occasion Thirst and febrile Heats. The Dose of the simple Balsam is from ten to forty Drops: Those with essential Oils are not given in above half these Quantities. Externally, they are employed for cleansing and healing foul running Ulcers: *Boerhaave* conjectures, that their Use in these Cases gave occasion to the Virtues ascribed to them when taken internally.

*Hepar Sulphuris.*

Liver of Sulphur. [Edinb.]

Take four Ounces of Flowers of Sulphur, and one Ounce and a half of powdered Salt of Tartar. Mix, and melt them in an earthen Dish, under a Chimney, keeping the Matter constantly stirring with a Spatula till it has acquired a red Colour: Care must be had to prevent its taking Fire.

It is more convenient to melt the Sulphur first by itself, and add the Salt of Tartar by Degrees, than to grind them together, and afterwards endeavour to melt them: For in this Case, the Mixture will not flow sufficiently thin to be properly united by stirring; and the Sulphur either takes Fire, or sublimes in Flowers, which probably has been the Reason why so large a Proportion of it has been commonly directed. The Quantity of Sulphur ordered above, requires, at least, eight Ounces of the alkaline Salt, to render it perfectly soluble in Water, which this Preparation ought to be.

Solutions of the *Hepar Sulphuris* in Water, made with Sugar into a Syrup, have been recommended in the same Intentions as the Balsams above mentioned: Our Pharmacopœias nevertheless have deservedly rejected



rejected this Syrup, as common Practice has almost done the Balsams. The Hepar, digested in rectified Spirit of Wine, imparts a rich gold Colour, a warm, somewhat aromatic Taste, and a peculiar, not ungrateful Smell: A Tincture of this Kind is kept in the Shops, under the Name of another Mineral.

*Sulphur Precipitatum.* [Lond.]

*Lac Sulphuris.* [Edinb.]

Precipitated Sulphur, commonly called, *Lac Sulphuris.* [Lond.]

Boil Flowers of Sulphur in Water, with thrice their Weight of Quicklime, till the Sulphur is dissolved. Filter the Solution, and drop into it some of the weak Spirit of Vitriol: This will throw down a Precipitate, which is to be washed in fresh Parcels of Water, till it becomes insipid.

[Edinb.]

Boil the Hepar Sulphuris, reduced to Powder, in four times its Quantity of Water for three Hours; adding more Water if there is Occasion. Then filter the Solution whilst hot, and drop it into Spirit of Vitriol, till the Effervescence ceases: A Powder will be precipitated to the Bottom, which is to be washed with Water, and afterwards dried for Use.

The Method of making this Lac, as it is called, with Hepar Sulphuris is the most expeditious, and least troublesome, provided the Hepar be well made: And, on the other Hand, Quicklime gives the Preparation a more saleable Whiteness. The Medicine is nearly the same in both Cases, and not different in Quality from pure Sulphur itself, to which it is preferred in Unguents, &c. only on Account of its Colour. The Whiteness does not proceed from the Sulphur having lost any of its Parts in the Operation, or from any new Matter superadded:

For if common Sulphur be ground with alkaline Salts, and set to sublime, it arises of a like white Colour, the whole Quantity of the Alkali remaining unchanged; and if the Lac be melted with a gentle Fire, it returns into yellow Sulphur again.

It might perhaps be more eligible, where alkaline Salts are employed in this Process, to perform the Ablution with boiling Water than with Cold: For the vitriolic Acid used for precipitating the Sulphur, forms with the Alkali a Substance not soluble in cold Water (vitriolated Tartar) and which consequently will remain united with the Sulphur.

*Aqua Sulphurata,*

Sulphurated Water, usually called,

*Gas Sulphuris.* [Lond.]

Take a Quart of Water, and half a Pound of Sulphur. Let Part of the Sulphur be set on Fire in an Iron Ladle, and suspended over the Water in a close Vessel: As soon as the Fumes subside, some more of the Sulphur is to be fired in the same Manner; and this repeated till the whole Quantity is burnt.

A convenient Way of managing this Process is, to put the Water into a glass Receiver placed on its Side; and to have the Ladle, containing the burning Sulphur, fixed to a Plug, made to go freely into the Neck of the Vessel. The Use of the Plug is to keep the Ladle from dipping into the Water: The Fumes which issue betwixt it and the Glass, may be confined by a Cloth thrown round the Neck.

This Liquor is liable to great Uncertainty in Point of Strength, as the Water will be impregnated with a greater or less Quantity of Acid, according as the Process is more or less skilfully managed. It likewise varies

varies great'y, after it has been kept for some Time, from what it was when newly prepared: Its Pungency and Volatility being lost by Time; the Liquor becoming indistinguishable from Water acidulated with common Oil of Vitriol.

## CHAP. IX.

### PREPARATIONES METALLICÆ.

#### METALLIC PREPARATIONS.

##### *Chalybis Rubigo præparata.*

Rust of Steel prepared. [*Lond.*]

Expose Filings of Steel to the Air, frequently moistening them with Vinegar or Water, until they change into Rust; then grind them in a Mortar, and pouring on Water, wash over the more subtile Powder. The Remainder is to be exposed afresh to the Air, and moistened as at first, then triturated and washed again, and the Powders that have been washed over, dried and kept for Use.

##### *Martis Limatura præparata.*

Filings of Iron prepared. [*Edinb.*]

Set Filings of Iron, first cleansed by the Magnet, in a moist Place, that they may turn to Rust, which is to be ground into an impalpable Powder.

They may likewise be prepared by moistening them with Vinegar.

The Rust of Iron is given in the same Dose as the crude Filings, and is, perhaps, easier of Solution. *Hoffman* relates, that he has frequently given it with remarkable Success, in obstinate chlorotic Cases, accompanied with excessive Headaches, and other alarming Symptoms; and that he usually joined with it Pim-

pinella, Arum Root, and Salt of Tartar, with a little Cinnamon and Sugar. The Dose is from four or five Grains to twenty or thirty: Some have gone as far as a Dram; but all the Preparations of this Metal answer best in small Doses, which should rather be often repeated than enlarged.

##### *Chalybs cum Sulphure præparatus.*

Steel prepared with Sulphur. [*Lond.*]

Heat the Steel, with a very fierce Fire, to a strong white Heat; and in this State, apply it to a Roll of Sulphur held over a Vessel of Water: The Steel will melt, and fall down in Drops, which are to be picked out from the Sulphur that runs down with them, and ground into an impalpable Powder.

The Heat requisite for this is scarce procurable in the Furnaces of the Apothecary; and even if the Steel is sufficiently heated at first, it will soon become too cool to be corroded by the Sulphur. For this Reason, and on Account of the offensive Fumes, which arise very copiously, and are not avoidable by the Operator, this Process has been long neglected. The Shops have been generally supplied with a Preparation of Steel with Sulphur made, at an easier Rate, in the following Manner.

##### *Mars Sulphuratus.*

Sulphurated Iron. [*Edinb.*]

Mix Filings of Iron with twice their Weight of powdered Sulphur, and as much Water as is sufficient to make them into a Paste: Suffer this to stand and ferment for six Hours; then put it into a Crucible, and let it deflagrate: Afterwards keep the Matter continually stirring with an Iron Spatula, till it falls into a deep black Powder.

If the Quantity of this Mixture is considerable, and strongly pressed down, it will ferment so violently as to burst out into Flame. The Calces, or Ores of Iron, do not produce this Phenomenon.

*Crocus Martis Aperiens.*

Opening Crocus of Iron. [*Edinb.*] This is made by keeping the foregoing Preparation longer over the Fire, when it assumes a red Colour. It is not different from the Rust of Iron, gently calcined in a Crucible to Redness.

*Crocus Martis Astringens.*

Astringent Crocus of Iron. [*Edinb.*] This is made from the opening Crocus of Iron, by reverberating it for a long Time in the most extreme Degree of Heat.

The Colcothar of Vitriol may be used as a Substitute for both. The Supposition of opposite Virtues in these two Preparations, does not appear to have any just Foundation; chalybeate Medicines acting by an astringent Power, though with different Degrees of Force. All the three are no other than Iron, that has been corroded by the sulphureous or vitriolic Acid, and afterwards by Fire, divested of greatest Part of the Acid, and reduced to a State of Calx. They may be given in the Form of Bolus, Electuary, or Pill, from six Grains to a Scruple.

*Mars Solubilis, seu Chalybs Tartarizatus.*

Soluble, or Tartarized Steel.

[*Edinb.*]

Mix equal Parts of Iron Filings and Crystals of Tartar, with as much Water as is sufficient to reduce them into a Mass: This is to be formed into Balls, then baked in an Oven, ground into Powder, and again made into Balls with a

fresh Parcel of Water, and baked in an Oven as before. Repeat this Operation, till such Time as the Matter will easily grind into an impalpable Powder.

This is a very elegant and useful Chalybeate, and will, in many Cases, take Effect after all the foregoing ones have failed; the Tartar rendering the Metal sufficiently soluble in the animal Fluids. It may be given either in a liquid or solid Form, in Doses of half a Scruple or a Scruple. It has been usually distinguished in the Shops by the Name of its Inventor, Dr. Willis.

*Flores Martiales.*

Martial Flowers. [*Lond.*]

Take of Colcothar of green Vitriol washed, or of Filings of Iron, One Pound; Sal Ammoniac, two Pounds. Mix and sublime in a Retort. Grind the Flowers with the Matter which remains in the Bottom of the Retort, and repeat the Sublimation until the Flowers arise of a beautiful yellowish Colour.

To the Residuum you may add half a Pound of fresh Sal Ammoniac, and sublime as before; repeating this as long as the Flowers arise well coloured.

These Flowers have a very pungent austere Taste, and are supposed to be more aperient and attenuating than the other Chalybeates, by Virtue of the Saline Matter joined to the Iron. They are most conveniently given in Form of a Bolus, from six Grains to twenty: They are nauseous in a liquid Form (unless in spirituous Tincture) and occasion Pills to swell and crumble, except such as are made of the Gums.

*Lixivium Martis.*

Ley of Iron. [*Lond.*]

Let the Matter which remains after the



the Sublimation of the martial Flowers, be set by in a moist Place: It will run into a Liquor, which is to be kept for Use.

The Liquor seems greatly to resemble a saturated Solution of Iron made in Spirit of Salt: Its Taste is highly astringent, and somewhat sweetish. It may be given in Doses of a few Drops in any convenient Vehicle, for the same Intentions as the other Chalybeates.

### *Sal Martis.*

Salt of Steel. [*Lond.*]

Take of strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, eight Ounces; Iron Filings, four Ounces; Water, two Pints. Mix them together; and after the Ebullition ceases, let the Mixture stand for some Time upon warm Sand: Then pour off, and filter the Liquor; and after proper Exhalation, set it by to crystallize.

### *Vitriolum Martis, seu Sal Chalybis.*

Vitriol of Iron, or Salt of Steel.

[*Edinb.*]

Take three Ounces of Filings of Iron unprepared, four Ounces of Oil of Vitriol diluted with an equal Quantity of warm Water: Cautiously pour the Liquor upon the Filings, and digest in a Cucurbit for twelve Hours, that the Metal may be dissolved: Filter the Solution whilst hot, then evaporate it to a Pellicle, and set it in a cold Place, until the Vitriol has crystallized at the Bottom of the Vessel. The Liquor poured off from the Crystals, is to be again evaporated till a Pellicle forms on the Surface, and set to shoot as before. Collect all the Crystals together, and dry them on a Paper in the Shade.

The Salt of Steel is one of the most efficacious Preparations of this Metal; and not unfrequently made

Use of in cachectic and chlorotic Cases, for exciting the uterine Purgations, strengthening the Tone of the Viscera, and destroying Worms. It may be conveniently exhibited either in a liquid Form, or in that of Pills combined with other Substances: Half a Scruple, dissolved in a Pint of Water, may be drank at a Time, divided into different Doses: This Quantity gives no very disagreeable Taste to the Water. If the Dose is increased to half a Dram or a Dram, it, for the most Part, gently purges; and powerfully promotes Urine, especially if the Patient walks about in a cool Air during the Operation. These Solutions may be used as Succedanea to the natural chalybeate Waters, and will, in many Cases, produce similar Effects.

We must observe, however, that Salt of Iron, meeting with alkalescent and putrid Matters, and thus having its acid Solvent drank up thereby, is turned to an astringent, ponderous, sluggish, metallic Calx. And we know that when Iron Filings are taken in female Disorders, where the Body is weak, languid, and abounds with Acidity, the Metal thus produces Eructions as of Garlick and putrid Eggs, on account of the Acid it meets with. And hence the Heat, before wanting in the Body is excited, and the Excrements generally turn black. And, in this Case, the Powder of Iron-filings proves much more serviceable, than when ever so laboriously prepared by Chemistry. Whence Iron is known to prove useful if Acids abound in the Body, but hurtful where the Body is bilious, or hot.

### *Causticum Lunare.*

The Lunar Caustic. [*Lond.*]

Let pure Silver be dissolved in about twice its Weight of Aqua Fortis,

Fortis, upon warm Sand; then gently increase the Heat, until a dry Mass is left. Melt this in a Crucible, that it may be poured into proper Moulds, carefully avoiding over much Heat, lest the Matter should grow too thick.

*Cauticum Lunare, seu Lapis Infernalis.*

The Lunar Caustic, or Infernal Stone. [Edinb.]

Dissolve fine cupelled Silver, by the Heat of a Sand Bath, in three Times its Weight of Spirit of Nitre. Evaporate the Solution, until two Thirds of the Moisture are exhaled: Then put the Matter into a large Crucible, and exhale the remaining Moisture over a gentle Fire. Augment the Heat by Degrees, until the Mass flows like Oil, and ceases to fume: Then pour it into an Iron Pipe made for this Purpose, previously heated and greased: Lastly, let it be dried, and kept for Use in a Glass Vessel close stopd.

This Preparation is a strong Caustic, and frequently employed as such, for consuming Warts and other fleshy Excrescencies, keeping down fungous Flesh in Wounds or Ulcers, and other like Uses. It is rarely applied where a deep Eschar is required, as in the laying open of Imposthumations and Tumours; for the Quantity necessary for these Purposes, liquefying by the Moisture of the Skin, spreads beyond the Limits in which it is intended to operate.

A Preparation of Silver has been recommended for internal Use by several Writers, as powerfully anthelmintic; and as diuretic and purgative in hydropic and inveterate ulcerous Diseases, under the Title of *Lunar Pills*. It does not, however,

appear, that their Exhibition has any Advantage to compensate for the Risque of so dangerous a Medicine.

*Ens Veneris.* [Edinb.]

Take Colcothar of blue Vitriol well edulcorated with Water, and afterwards dried; Sal Ammoniac, of each equal Parts. Reduce them separately into Powder; then mix, and put them into an earthen Cucurbit, so as to fill two Thirds thereof. Place the Cucurbit in an open Fire, and having adapted to it a Glass Blind-head, apply at first a gentle Heat, which is to be increased by Degrees, and continued as long as the Flowers arise of a yellow Colour inclining to red: When the Vessels are grown cold, let the Flowers be carefully swept out with a Feather.

This Preparation, taken from Mr. Boyle, is not very different from the *Flores Martis*, to which it is substituted, in the present Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*. It has been lately disputed, whether the Author prepared it from blue Vitriol or from green; for though he expressly says, he used blue or cupreous Vitriol, it is affirmed, that this will not yield Flowers of the Colour here required; and it is certain that pure Copper will not. It appears, however, from Experience, that the foreign blue Vitriols, the Sorts used and recommended by Boyle, will afford, with Sal Ammoniac, a Sublimate possessing the Qualities he ascribes to his Preparation. The foreign blue Vitriols, though manifestly cupreous, are not purely such: Several Trials discover in them a Quantity of Iron; and Sal Ammoniac elevates Iron much more readily than it does Copper. The making of this Preparation from venereal Vitriol, however, is by no

Means to be recommended : Since, in some Cases, so much of the Copper may be raised, as to give it noxious Qualities ; and since it is parable with greater Certainty, and at an easier Rate, from Iron or its Vitriol.

### *Minium.*

#### Red Lead.

Melt any Quantity of Lead in an unglazed earthen Vessel; and keep it continually stirring, with an Iron Spatula, till it changes into a Powder, at first blackish, in a little Time yellow, and at length of a very red Colour, when it is to be taken from the Fire, and kept for Use.

It is employed in external Applications, for abating Inflammations, cleansing and healing Ulcers, and the like. Its Effects, however, are not very considerable; nor is it perhaps of any farther real Use, than as it gives Consistence to the Plaster, Unguent, &c.

### *Cerussa.*

Cerusse, or White Lead. [*Edinb.*]

Put some Vinegar into the Bottom of an earthen Vessel, and suspend over the Vinegar very thin Plates of Lead, in such a Manner, that the Vapour, which arises from the Acid, may circulate about the Plates. Set the containing Vessel in the Heat of Horse Dung; for three Weeks; if at the End of this Time, the Plates are not totally calcined, scrape off the white Powder, and expose them again to the Steam of Vinegar, till all the Lead is thus corroded into Powder.

The Cerusse, thus prepared, is compounded of the Acid of Vinegar, and the dissolved Body of the Lead. This Cerusse is of Use in watery, ulcerous, running Sores, or Diseases of the Skin; being sprinkled thereon.

If this fine Powder be drawn along with the Breath into the Lungs, it causes a violent, and almost incurable or mortal Asthma. If received into the Mouth, and swallowed along with the Spittle, it occasions inveterate Distempers in the Viscera, intolerable Faintings, Weaknesses, Pains, Obstructions, and, at last, Death itself. These terrible Effects are daily seen among those who do any Work in Lead, but principally among the Makers of white Lead. Let all, therefore, beware of this Poison, which, being both without Smell and Taste, proves the more pernicious, as it is the less discovered, and does not shew itself till it has destroyed the Body.

The Preparation of Cerusse, like that of Minium and other Articles, is become a Trade by itself, and confined to a few Persons, who have large Conveniencies for that Purpose.

### *Saccharum Saturni.*

Sugar of Lead. [*Lond.*]

Boil Cerusse with distilled Vinegar, in a leaden Vessel, until the Vinegar becomes sufficiently sweet : Then filter the Vinegar through Paper, and after due Evaporation set it to crystallize.

[*Edinb.*]

Put any Quantity of Cerusse, into a Cucurbit, and pour thereon distilled Vinegar to the Height of four Inches. Digest them together for some Days in a Sand Heat, till the Vinegar has acquired a sweetish Taste, when it is to be suffered to settle, and then poured off. Add fresh Vinegar to the Remainder, and repeat this Process till the Menstruum no longer extracts any sweet Taste. Let all the impregnated Liquors rest for some Time; and after they have been poured from the Fæces, evaporate them, in a Glass



Glass Vessel, to the Consistence of thin Honey; so that, upon being set in a cool Place, the Sugar may shoot into Crystals, which are afterwards to be dried in the Shade, or Exhale the remaining Liquor to a Pellicle, set it again in the Cold, and more Crystals will shoot; repeat this Operation till no Crystals can be any longer obtained.

All the Solutions and soluble Preparations of Lead have a remarkably sweet Taste, mixed with a considerable Austerity. The Sugar is astringent, styptic, and presently coagulates the Blood. It is more efficacious than the foregoing Preparations, in the several Intentions which they are applied to. Some have ventured upon it internally, in Doses of a few Grains, in Hæmorrhages, spitting of Blood, making bloody Urine, profuse colliquative Sweats, seminal Fluxes, the Fluor Albus, &c. nor has it failed their Expectations. It very powerfully restrains the Discharge; but almost as certainly as it does this, it occasions Symptoms of another Kind, often more dangerous than those removed by it, and sometimes fatal. Violent Pains in the Bowels, or through the whole Body, and obstinate Constipations, sometimes immediately follow, especially if the Dose has been considerable: Cramps, Tremors, and Weakness of the Nerves generally, sooner or later, ensue.

#### *Stannum Pulveratum.*

Powder of Tin. [Lond.]

Melt the Tin, and pour it into a wooden Box rubbed on the Inside with Chalk: Then immediately let the Box be nimbly shook, and a Part of the Tin will fall into Powder. The Remainder is to be melted a second Time, and treated in the same Manner, will

the whole of the Metal is thus reduced into a Powder.

This Preparation has been used for some Time as a Remedy against Worms, particularly the flat Kinds, which too often elude the Force of other Medicines. The general Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram; some confine it to a few Grains. But Dr. *Alston* assures us, in the *Edinburgh Essays*, that its Success chiefly depends upon its being given in much larger Quantities. He exhibits an Ounce on an empty Stomach, mixed with four Ounces of Melasses; next Day, half an Ounce; and the Day following, half an Ounce more: After which, a Cathartic is administered: He says, the Worms are usually voided during the Operation of the Purge, but that Pains of the Stomach occasioned by them, are removed almost immediately upon taking the first Dose of the Tin. The Doctor ascribes its Efficacy chiefly to its getting between the Worms and the inner Coats of the Stomach and Intestines: Other are of Opinion, it produces its Effect by containing a minute Portion of a certain poisonous Mineral. Experience, however, furnishes no Instance of its proving in any Degree deleterious.

#### *Calx Jovis.*

Calx of Tin. [Edinb.]

Melt any Quantity of Tin in an unglazed earthen Vessel, and keep it continually stirring, with an Iron Spatula, until it falls into a Calx.

#### *Sal Jovis.*

Salt of Tin. [Edinb.]

Take of the Calx of Tin one Pound; Aqua Regia, diluted with six Times its Quantity of Water, four Ounces. Digest them together in a Sand Heat for two Days. Then, after shaking the Vessel,

F f 2 and

and suffering the heavier Part of the Calx to subside, pour off the turbid Liquor, and evaporate almost all the Moisture; after which, dry the Mass upon brown Paper. On the remaining Calx pour one Half of the solvent Liquor used at first, and proceed in the same Manner as before.

This Preparation seems to be a Magistery rather than Salt of Tin. What its medical Effects may prove, or whither it be intended as a Cosmetic only, we shall not determine: It appears somewhat too sharp a Medicine for internal Use.

*Aurum Musivum.* [Lond.]

Take of Tin, one Pound; Flowers of Sulphur, seven Ounces; Sal Ammoniac, purified Quicksilver, of each half a Pound.

Melt the Tin by itself, add to it the Quicksilver, and when the Mixture is grown cold, reduce it into Powder: Mix this with the Sulphur and Sal Ammoniac, and sublime in a Matras: The Mosaic Gold will be found under the sublimed Matter, with some Dross at the Bottom.

Aurum Musivum differs little from a mere Calx of Tin. As a Medicine, it is at present little regarded; though formerly held in considerable Esteem, in hysterical and hypochondriacal Complaints, malignant Fevers, and venereal Disorders. This Preparation of Tin held also a place in the former Editions of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, under the Title of *Aurum Mosaicum*, Mosaic Gold; but is, on Account of its Insignificance, omitted in the present. It is chiefly valued for its beautiful gold-like Colour, which it probably receives from a minute Portion of Sulphur that adheres to it.

*Argenti vivi purificatio.*

Purification of Quicksilver. [L.]

*Hydrargyri Præparatus.*

Prepared Quicksilver. [E.]

Distil Quicksilver in a Retort; and afterwards wash it with Water and common Salt, or with Vinegar.

As Mercury dissolves by the assistance of Trituration or Heat with most metallic Bodies, Dealers have availed themselves of this Property, to increase its Quantity. Bismuth, and Mixtures of Bismuth and Lead will even pass with it through the Pores of Leather. By this Process, conducted with a gentle Heat, it is effectually freed from such Mixtures.

*Æthiops Mineralis.*

Ethiops Mineral. [L. E.]

Take equal Parts of purified Quicksilver, and Flowers of Sulphur unwashed. Grind them together in a glass or stone Mortar, until they are united.

Some are accustomed to make this Preparation in a very expeditious Manner, by melting the Sulphur in an iron Ladle, then adding the Quicksilver, and stirring them together till the Mixture is completed. It does not appear, that the Nature of the Medicine is in the least altered by this Treatment, and the Ingredients are certainly better united than by the Degree of Triture usually bestowed upon them.

Great Controversies have arose among Practitioners with respect to the medicinal Virtues of this Preparation. Some assert, that it enters into the Blood, and penetrates so far as to be found adhering to Plasters laid upon old Ulcers; and that it is an excellent Alterative. But *Boerhaave* says, that it is an insipid Powder, not at all sharp, nor easy to be thoroughly mixed with any Thing; and that when given internally, it cannot enter the absorbent Vessels,

the Lacteals, or Lymphatics, but passes directly through the intestinal Tube, where it may happen to destroy Worms. They are therefore deceived, says he, who expect any other Effects from it; at least, *Boerhaave* himself, as he says, could never find them. He is afraid it is too unwarily given in such large Quantities to Children, and Persons of tender Constitutions, as being a fossil Mass foreign to the Body, and unconquerable by the Nature thereof; and should be the more suspected, as it there continues long sluggish and unactive. And affirms, that it does not raise a Salivation, because it cannot come into the Blood. When any great Man starts a Notion in Physic, with however little Foundation, the whole Tribe of Imitators, who cannot think for themselves, immediately assent, and treat it as a certain Fact. In the present Case, it is difficult to conceive how two such penetrating Substances, as Quicksilver and Sulphur, can, by their Union, form so inert a Mass as is represented above. And, indeed, Experience informs us, that it is of such good Service in some chronical Distempers, that without getting into the Blood it could not perform. I must confess, however, that it is the most insignificant of all the Mercurials; and, perhaps, sometimes, if taken for a long Time, without the due Interposition of Cathartics, it may lodge in the intestinal Tube, and cause some Inconveniences. There is scarcely a better Remedy for Worms. But for this Purpose Cathartics must be given with it, or interposed in the Intervals of taking it.

*Æthiops Antimonialis.*

Antimonial Æthiops.

First flux equal Parts of Antimony and Sea Salt in a Crucible for an Hour; then let the Matter cool;

break the Crucible, and knock off the Scorix; then rub equal Parts of the Regulus made in this Manner, and Mercury together, till they are incorporated.

It will cure most chronical Disorders of the Skin, and is admirable in all Sorts of Obstructions. Hence it becomes serviceable in the King's-Evil, and the most obstinate Glandular Diseases, and many chronical Distempers, that are out of the Reach of other Medicines. I have seen better Effects from it in cancerous Tumours, than from any other Remedy. In venereal Disorders of a long Standing, I have often been a Witness of such Effects as I have not seen from any other Mercurial Medicine whatever. This, like all Antimonials, will contract an emetic Quality by being exposed to the Air, which is probably owing to the Acid it imbibes. It may be given in the Quantity of a Scruple, or more in some Constitutions; but at first it should be taken in much smaller Quantities gradually increasing the Dose, because otherwise it will sometimes excite a Nausea.

*Mercurius Saccharatus.*

Sugared Mercury. [*Edinb.*]

Take of pure Quicksilver, brown Sugar Candy, of each half an Ounce; Essential Oil of Juniper Berries, sixteen Drops. Grind them together in a Glass Mortar, until the Mercury ceases to appear.

*Mercurius Alcalizatus.*

Alkalized Mercury.

Take of pure Quicksilver, three Drams; prepared Crabs Eyes, five Drams; grind them together in a Glass Mortar, till the Mercurial Globules disappear.

Both these Preparations were inserted in former Editions of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, but left out



in the present. They are very good Methods for preparing mercurial Alteratives, but during their Use the Patient ought to be purged at Intervals, lest, where the Intestines abound with Slime, the Mercury quitting the Substances with which it was combined, should dissolve therein and excite a Salivation. The essential Oil of the first is a very useful Ingredient, as it not only promotes the Extinction of the Quicksilver, but also prevents its Separation in aqueous Vehicles, and improves the Flavour of the Medicine. The Dose of these Preparations is from two or three Grains to a Scruple.

*Cinnabaris Fæctitia.*

Artificial Cinnabar. [Lond.]

Take of purified Quicksilver, twenty-five Ounces; Sulphur seven Ounces. Melt the Sulphur, and mix into it the Quicksilver; if the Mixture happens to catch Flame, extinguish it by covering the Vessel. The Matter is afterwards to be reduced into Powder and sublimed.

[Edinb.]

Take of Flowers of Sulphur, one Pound; melt them in a wide Iron Pot, and add, by little and little at a Time, three Pounds and a Half of Quicksilver made hot, constantly stirring them with an iron Spatula, that they may be thoroughly mixed. Let a wooden Cover be fitted to the Pot, to prevent the Ingredients catching Flame: Grind them to a Powder before they are cold, and sublime them according to Art.

Cinnabar is a Mixture of Mercury and Sulphur united by the Fire, in the Form of a simple Fossil; which is found natural in many Mines, and is like the factitious, without much Difference. It has nearly the same Virtue in the Body, as *Æthiops*. *Crato* called it the Mag-

net of the Epilepsy; but *Beerhaave* says, he never saw it produce any great Effects. If it be mixed with Purgatives, then, like *Æthiops*, it is driven quicker through the Intestines with the like Success. It is mixed with red Cosmetics in the Form of Pomatum. It is used in Fumigations, against venereal Ulcers in the Nose, Mouth, and Throat, with little and often bad Success. It is now chiefly used as a Pigment. It is mostly prepared by wholesale Dealers, who have a convenient Apparatus for that Purpose. The Mercury may be revived very pure from the Cinnabar, by grinding it with twice its Weight of Iron Filings, and distilling it in a Retort, with the strongest Heat of a Sand Furnace, into Water.

*Mercurius Calcinatus.*

Calcined Quicksilver. [L.]

Set Quicksilver, purified, in a Sand Heat, for several Months in a Glass Vessel with a broad Bottom, and opening to the Air by a small Hole, till it is reduced to a red Powder.

Thus a red Powder is made, commonly called *Mercurius Præcipitatus per se*. It is much recommended, as one of the most certain and effectual of the Mercurials in venereal Disorders; cutaneous Eruptions of the chronical Kind; Rheumatisms, and many chronical Distempers. Five or six Grains are said to vomit and purge violently. Two or three Grains, joined with as much Opium, and some warm Aromatic, is said to be the celebrated Pill of *Misfaubin*.

A low Degree of Heat, long continued, or constant Triture and Agitation, change a small Part of Mercury into a blackish Powder. This is the Basis of *Keyser's* Pills, lately come into great Repute abroad; but, which appears from the

the best Accounts, neither so safe, nor more effectual than some of the common officinal Mercurials. Extraordinary Virtues have also been ascribed to the following laborious, tedious and expensive Preparation, under the Title of

*Mercurius Animatus Solaris.*

Animated Solar Mercury.

Which is directed to be made with pure Mercury, amalgamated with one Half its own Weight of genuine Martial Regulus of Antimony, and a Proportion of alkaline Salts. This Amalgama is to be triturated, depurated with plentiful Affusions of Rain Water, and afterwards distilled in a Glas Retort to abstract therefrom the pure Quicksilver. This Process is to be repeated eight or nine Times. The Mercury, now supposed extremely pure, is to be reduced to an Amalgama with an equal Weight, others say, one Half, one Third, or a Fourth its own Weight of pure Gold, and afterwards digested together in a gentle Heat for eight or nine Months. During this Digestion the Matter is gradually converted into a reddish Powder, that may safely be exhibited in Doses of two, three, or four Grains.

*Frederic Hoffman* says of this Medicine, that it has, with uncommon Success, been prescribed for various obstinate Diseases, which would not yield to the Efficacy of other Medicines. It was frequently used by *Crelles*, an eminent and successful Practitioner. The Efficacy, also, of this Solar animated Mercury was at *Hall* happily experienced by the celebrated Chymist *Hochgraff*; especially in subduing those Reproaches of Medicine, Quartan Fevers, and the Gout. So that some, who laboured long under the former, and one afflicted with it for four Years

successively, were, by a few Doses of this Medicine, restored to perfect Health and Ease. But among the gouty Patients, who were by this Medicine quickly cured, we may justly reckon a certain Man, who, being miserably racked with fixed arthritic Pains, and Contractions of his Limbs, was perfectly restored to his former Health, without ever having had a Relapse. The Success of *Cnoeffelius*, in curing the Gout with Mercury thus fixed, may be seen in *Append. ad Miscel. Nat. Curios.* and confirmed by unexceptionable Witnesses, that is, the Persons cured. These Instances sufficiently prove, continues he, that the Encomiums bestowed on this Medicine are not groundless, but supported by Experience: So that there is no manner of Doubt, but that without any Dread of Danger, this Medicine is capable of producing such salutary Effects in obstinate Disorders, if really curable, as can neither be obtained by any other Remedies of the animal or vegetable Kingdom hitherto known; nor by a mercurial Salivation, which is not only harsh, and attended with violent and often dangerous Commotions, but is also frequently highly tedious. The Use of the solar animated Mercury is preferable to a Salivation, because it may be gratefully exhibited to the most delicate Constitutions in a due Manner, and small Doses, provided it is once or twice a Day taken, and its Use persisted in, according to the Circumstances of the Patient. Which may be done in a sufficiently grateful Manner, if the Dose is mixed with Conserve of Roses; or any other agreeable Conserve, without the Use of any other Medicines.

Notwithstanding these high Encomiums, we must remark, that this Preparation can be no other than the Calx of Mercury rendered more in-

active by an Admixture of that of Gold; which last must remain very little altered in this tedious Process, as we know, that any Degree or Continuance of Heat which does not elevate the Mercury, can have but little Effect on the most solid and unalterable Metal we are acquainted with. How far the Purification of Quicksilver with Antimony contributes to the Excellence of the Medicine we shall not pretend to determine. In taking this and other mercurial Alteratives of the same Kind, the first Passages should previously be cleared, and their Operation assisted with Plenty of thin Liquors, more especially Infusions of Sassafras, and Decoctions of the Roots of Sarsaparilla,

#### *Mercurii Solutio.*

Solution of Mercury. [Edinb.]

Take equal Quantities of pure Quicksilver, and double Aqua Fortis.

Digest them together in a Phial placed in a Sand Furnace, that a limpid Solution may be made.

This Solution is violently caustic, so that it can scarce be touched with Safety; hence it is useful in extirpating Warts. The smallest Drop presently stains the Skin purple. It is chiefly intended as preparatory to some of the following Processes.

#### *Calx Mercurii.*

Calx of Mercury. [Edinb.]

Take any Quantity of the Solution of Mercury, and evaporate it over a gentle Fire, till a white dry Mass remains.

This Calx, or rather Salt, of Mercury, is violently corrosive. It is rarely made use of any otherwise than for making the following Preparation.

*Mercurius Calcinatus, vulgo Præci-*

*pitate Ruber.*

Red Calx of Mercury, commonly called Red Precipitate. [Edinb.]

Take any Quantity of the Calx of Mercury, and reverberate it in a Crucible, with successive Degrees of Heat. Its white Colour will change first into a brown, and afterwards a yellow; at length, upon increasing the Fire, it passes into a deep Red.

*Mercurius Corrosivus Ruber.*

The Red Mercurial Corrosive.

[Lond.]

Take purified Quicksilver, compound Aqua Fortis, of each equal Weights. Mix, and set them in a broad-bottomed Vessel, in a Sand Heat, till all the Humidity is exhaled, and the Mass has acquired a red Colour.

This Precipitate, which went formerly by the Name of *Vigo's* Precipitate, is sharp and corrosive; occasioning Pain, and producing an Echar, when externally applied. And hence afterwards it always occasions a thick, white Pus; and thus cleanses the Lips and Bottoms of putrid Ulcers, and disposes them to heal. It is dangerous to be taken internally, as inflaming the Viscera by its caustic Quality, and occasioning Anxiety, Pain, Vomiting, Purging, Gripping, and operating also by Urine and Sweat. If given in too large a Dose, which should never exceed three Grains, or if too often repeated, it occasions a Salivation. *Paracelsus* and *Helmont* shew how to mitigate it, by several times distilling Alcohol from it; and thus indeed it becomes milder, by losing much of its Acid. But, at the same time, it requires to be given in a larger Dose. They also corrected it, with the same Success, by distilling from it the Water of the Whites of Eggs. Others dissolve it in strong distilled Vinegar by boiling, then strain and purify; and, by several Times distilling the Vinegar off, render the Powder more mild.



mild. But there seems to be little gained by all this; the milder Preparations being already the Thing here required. In short, the acrimonious Acid, adhering to the Mercury, causes it to operate in a very small Dose; and the more it abounds with this Acid, and the less intimately it is united with the Mercury, the more violently it acts, and *vice versa*. If this Precipitate be put into a thin hollow Glass Dish, set over the Fire, and continually stirred with a Tobacco Pipe, it will change of a deeper Colour; and, if long continued thus, it becomes so much the milder, so as at length scarce to act at all. The Chymists frequently mix Red Lead, with this Precipitate, in order to increase their Profit. The best Criterion of its Strength, as already observed, is its brilliant Appearance; which is also the Mark of its Genuineness: If mixed with Minium, which it is said to be, the duller Hue will discover the Abuse. This Admixture may be more certainly detected by Means of Fire: The mercurial Part will totally evaporate, leaving the Minium behind.

*Mercurius Corallinus.*

Coralline Mercury. [Lond.]

Pour on the red mercurial Corrosive, about thrice its Weight of rectified Spirit of Wine, and digest them together, with a gentle Heat, for two or three Days, frequently shaking the Vessel: Then set Fire to the Spirit, keeping the Powder continually stirring till all the Spirit is burnt away.

In this Process the Corrosive is deprived of a little of its Acid, which is partly perhaps absorbed and dissolved by the Spirit during the Digestion, and partly dissipated by the Heat during the burning. The Medicine nevertheless is still a very

rough one, operating, generally, in Doses of a few Grains, both upwards and downwards. Different Preparations of this Kind have been kept as Secrets in particular Hands, under the Titles of *Arcanum Corallinum*, the Coraline Secret; *Panacea Mercurii rubra*, Red Panacea of Mercury; and *Pulvis Principis*, Princes Powder. It does not, however, appear, that any of them are superior in Virtue, to some other Mercurials of greater Safety, and more equal Power. See the Remarks on the *Corrosivus Ruber*.

*Mercurius Corrosivus Sublimatus, vel Albus.*

The white mercurial Corrosive, or corrosive Mercury Sublimate.

[Lond.]

Take of purified Quicksilver, forty Ounces; Sea Salt, thirty-three Ounces; Nitre, twenty-eight Ounces; calcined green Vitriol, sixty-six Ounces.

Grind the Quicksilver in a wooden or stone Mortar, with an Ounce or more of corrosive Mercury Sublimate already made, until the former is divided into small Granules: This Mixture is to be ground with the Nitre, and afterwards with the Sea Salt; then add the calcined Vitriol, continuing the Triture only for a little Time longer, lest the Quicksilver should run together again. Lastly, proceed to Sublimation, in a Glass Matras; to which you may adapt a Head, in order to save a little Spirit that will come over.

Corrosive Sublimate consists of Mercury united with the marine Acid. In this Process the Acids of the Nitre and Sea Salt are extricated, or dislodged from their Basis by that of the Vitriol: The nitrous Acid assists the marine to corrode the Mercury; and the Mercury combined

ned with the marine, sublimes, and, if the Process is duly conducted, concretes into a crystalline Cake.

It appears, therefore, that the Vitriol, and the Bases of the Nitre and Sea Salt, are of no farther Use in this Process than as convenient Intermediums for facilitating the Union of the Mercury with the marine Acid,

[Edinb.]

Take Calx of Mercury, and decrepitated Sea Salt, of each equal Quantities. Powder, and mix these well together; and put them into a Matras, of which they may nearly fill one half: Place the Vessel in a Sand Furnace, and proceed to Sublimation; applying at first a gentle Heat, and afterwards increasing it, till all the Sublimate has arose, in a white crystalline Mass, to the upper Part of the Matras: Separate this from the red Scoriæ, and purify it, if needful, by a second Sublimation.

The Sublimate made by this Method is in all Respects the same with the foregoing; but as the Quantity of fixt Matter is small, it difficultly assumes the Form of a Cake.

The Sublimate generally used is imported from *Holland*. It has been surmised and credited by many, that it was often mixed with Arsenic; but later and more accurate Experiments have proved that Notion to be entirely groundless. This Preparation is a *Lapis Infernalis* of Mercury, and a most violent Corrosive; presently converting all the Parts of the Body it touches, into an Eschar, that soon falls off. Whence it consumes obstinate Callosities in Ulcers, as also Warts, and indurated Glands. A Grain of it, dissolved in an Ounce of Water, affords an excellent Cosmetic, if cautiously used. It proves poisonous to all cutaneous Insects by

bare Lotion. If a Dram of this Solution be softened with Syrup of Violets, and drank twice or thrice a Day, it performs Wonders in many reputed incurable Diseases.

Of late the Baron *Van Swieten* has brought it into general Use for the Cure of all Kinds of venereal Disorders, but particularly that of recent Shankers and Ulcerations. Its Efficacy in such Cases is confirmed by a great number of Observations in the two Volumes published by a Society of Physicians in London. The Dose is about half a Grain, dissolved in an Ounce of Proof Spirit, and given twice a Day, drinking at the same time plenty of thin diluting Liquors.

There are two general Methods of destroying its corrosive Quality, and rendering it mild; combining with it so much fresh Mercury as the Acid is capable of taking up, and separating a Part of the Acid by Means of alkaline Salts and the like.

*Mercurius dulcis Sublimatus.*

Dulcified Mercury Sublimate.

[Lond.]

Take of corrosive Mercury sublimate, one Pound; purified Quicksilver, nine Ounces. Having powdered the Sublimate, add to it the Quicksilver, and digest them together in a Matras, with a gentle Heat of Sand, until they unite; then increasing the Heat, let the Mixture be sublimed. The sublimed Matter, freed from the acrimonious Part at Top and such mercurial Globules as happen to appear distinct in it, is to be reduced into Powder, and sublimed again; and this Sublimation repeated six Times.

[Edinb.]

Take of corrosive Mercury Sublimate, reduced to Powder in a Glass Mortar, four Ounces; pure Quicksilver,

Quicksilver, three Ounces. Mix them exquisitely together in a Mortar (carefully avoiding the volatile Particles) until the Quicksilver ceases to appear. Put the Powder into an oblong Phial, of such a Size, that only one Third of it may be filled; and set the Glass in a Sand Furnace, so as that the Sand may reach up to one Half its Height. By Degrees of Fire successively applied, almost all the Mercury will sublime, and adhere to the upper Part of the Vessel. The Glass being then broken, and the red Powder which is found at its Bottom, with the whitish one that sticks about the Neck, being thrown away, let the white Mercury be sublimed again three or four Times.

The Digestion ordered in the first of these Processes is very judicious, in order to avoid the Inconveniencies arising to the Operator from a long continued Trituration of the corrosive Sublimate with the Quicksilver.

The Abatement of the corrosive Quality of the Sublimate is entirely owing to the Combination of so much fresh Mercury as is capable of being united therewith, and not to the Spicula or sharp Points, on which its Corrosiveness depend, being broken and wore off by the frequent Sublimations, as has sometimes been supposed; and by whatever Means this Combination is effected, the Preparation will be sufficiently dulcified.

If the Medicine should prove in any Degree acrid, Water, boiled on it for some time, will effectually dissolve and separate all that Part in which its Acrimony consists. The Marks of the Preparation being sufficiently dulcified, are, its being perfectly insipid to the Taste, and indissoluble in Water.

*Mercurius Dulcis*, termed also formerly, *Calomelas* & *Aquila Alba*, appears to be the best and safest of the mercurial Preparations, that can be taken in a solid Form, whether as a Sialogogue, or as a general Alterant; no one of the Mercurials, whose Transmission into the Blood can be depended on, being so little disposed to affect the first Passages. As a Sialogogue, ten or fifteen Grains, made into a Bolus or Pills, may be repeated every night or oftener, till the Ptyalism begins. As an Alternative, it is given from one to two or three Grains. It generally answers best in small Doses, which may be repeated, with due Caution, every Evening, for a considerable Time, without Inconvenience. It is an admirable Remedy for Worms; but when given for this or any other Purpose, in considerable Doses, except that of raising a Salivation, it must either be mixed with cathartic Ingredients, or Purges must be given at a short Interval after it. And even with this Precaution, it will be very subject to affect the Mouth, if the Patient takes the least Cold. For the farther Virtues of *Mercurius Dulcis*, see the Article of Mercury in the *Materia Medica*.

Any Quantity of levigated Calomel, and four times as much Spirit of Wine, digested together in a Sand Heat for twenty Days, the Vessel frequently shook, then the Spirit poured off, and the Powder dried for Use was termed *Panacea Mercurii*,] Mercurial Panacea, and was ordered as an Official in the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*. It differed very little from Calomel, no Part of which is soluble in Spirit of Wine; nor indeed does it when duly prepared want any of its Acid taken away, being already sufficiently safe and mild.

*Mercurius*



*Mercurius Precipitatus Albus.*

White Precipitate of Mercury.

[*Lond.*]

Take sublimate corrosive Mercury, Sal Ammoniac, of each equal Weights. Dissolve them both together in Water, filter the Solution, and precipitate it with a Solution of any fixt alkaline Salt. Wash the precipitated Powder, until it is perfectly sweet (that is, insipid or void of Acrimony.)

[*Edinb.*]

Dissolve sublimate corrosive Mercury in a sufficient Quantity of hot Water, and gradually drop into the Solution some Spirit of Sal Ammoniac as long as any Precipitate ensues: Wash the precipitated Powder upon a Filter, with several Parcels of warm Water.

These Precipitates are used chiefly on Account of the Elegance of their Colour in Unguents for cutaneous Eruptions. They have also been given internally, but *Mercurius Dulcis*, which differs from them only in being more mild, and more equal and certain in its Effects, is in this Intention greatly to be preferred. Another Precipitate, made with a Solution of Quicksilver in Aqua Fortis and a strong Brine of Sea Salt, highly commended by *Boerhaave*, was ordered in former Editions of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia*; but omitted in the last, on Account, perhaps, of the Loss of the Ingredients in preparing it, the Brine precipitating but a small Portion of the Mercury, as well as the caustic Acrimony of the Medicine.

*Mercurius Precipitatis Fuscus, vulgo Wurtzii.*

Brown, commonly called *Wurtz's*, Precipitate.

Take any Quantity of Solution of Mercury (made in Aqua Fortis) and gradually drop into it Oil of Tartar per deliquium, till the Ef-

fervescence ceases. A Powder will precipitate, which is to beedulcorated as the foregoing.

This Preparation was in considerable Esteem some Years ago, but at present is rarely made Use of, and is also left out of the List of Officials by the College of *Edinburgh*. It does not differ in Strength or Effects from the white Precipitate.

*Mercurius Precipitatis Viridis.*

Green Precipitate of Mercury.

[*Edinb.*]

Dissolve four Ounces of corrosive Sublimate Mercury (previously reduced to Powder) in a Quart of hot Water.

Digest an Ounce and a Half of Copper Filings, with eight Ounces of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, in a Matras, until a deep blue Tincture is extracted.

Filtre the Tincture, and drop it by Degrees into the mercurial Solution: When the Precipitate has fallen, evaporate it in a Sand Heat to Dryness.

This differs from the white Precipitate in containing an Admixture of Copper, which renders it an Emetic too rough to be used internally with Safety: And hence the present Practice has almost entirely rejected it.

*Mercurius Emeticus Flavus.*

The Yellow Mercurial Emetic.

[*Lond.*]

Upon purified Quicksilver, contained in a Glass Vessel, pour double its Weight of the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol. Heat the Liquor by Degrees, so as at length to make it boil, till a white Mass remains, which is to be thoroughly dried, with a strong Fire. This Mass, on the Affusion of warm Water, grows yellowish, and falls into Powder, which is to be diligently ground with the Water

Water in a Glass Mortar: Then suffer it to settle, pour off the Water, and wash the Powder in several Parcels of fresh Water, until it is sufficiently dulcified.

*Mercurius Precipitatus Flavus, seu Turpethum Minerale.*

Yellow Precipitate of Mercury, or Turpeth Mineral. [Edinb.]

Take four Ounces of pure Quick-silver, and four Ounces of rectified Oil of Vitriol. Cautiously mix them together, and distil in a Retort, placed in a Sand Furnace to Dryness; the white Calx, which is left at the Bottom, being ground to Powder, and thrown into Water, immediately grows of a yellow Colour: Wash this in fresh Waters, renewed several Times, until it has lost all its Acrimony; then dry it for Use.

This Preparation is certainly a Medicine of very great Consequence in Practice. *Boerhaave* remarks, that it seems to be the Powder with which, when rightly prepared, *Paracelsus* performed Wonders, as appears from his little Hospital Surgeon. And this is attested by *Oporinus*, who declares he has frequently been employed in making it. The prudent *Sydenham*, who is a cautious and sparing Commender of the Chymists, gratefully acknowledges, that, by Means of this Medicine, Diseases otherwise insuperable, might be cured. Mr. *Boyle* relates, that by a small Dose hereof, used as a Sternutatory, the whole Body has been changed, and even Cataracts in the Eyes have been cured by it. A woman at *Paris* is also said to have herewith cured Patients that were given over. Hence it seems an extraordinary Medicine in stubborn and obstinate Cases; but it requires a skilful Physician, and should not be used when milder Remedies can suffice.

It operates, as an Emetic, the most powerfully of all the Mercurials that can be given with Safety. It will sometimes excite a Ptyalism, if a Purgative is not taken soon after it. In modern Practice it is used chiefly in virulent Gonorrhœas, and other venereal Cases, where there is a great Flux of Humours to the Parts: It is said likewise to have been employed with good Success in robust Constitutions, against leprous Disorders, and obstinate glandular Obstructions: The Dose is from two Grains, to six or eight, though there are some Constitutions which have been much used to Mercurials, that bear well even the Dose of a Scruple. It may be given in Doses of a Grain or two, combined with other Substances, as an Alterative and Diaphoretic.

It is an effectual Preservative against the Hydrophobia. There are several Examples of its preventing Madness in Dogs that have been bit; and some of its performing a Cure after the Madness was begun: From six or seven Grains to a Scruple, it may be given every Day, or every other Day, for a little Time, and repeated at the two or three succeeding Fulls and Changes of the Moon. Some few Trials have likewise been made on human Subjects, that had been bit by mad Dogs; and in these also, the Turbith, used either as an Emetic or Alterative, had happy Effects. This Practice I recommended many Years ago, and have the Satisfaction to find it confirmed by further Experience. But I must likewise remark, that the Efficacy of Mercury in this Preparation, is not alone confined to this Preparation, as I have demonstrated in my Treatise on Canine Madness.

The Washings of Turbith Mineral are used by some externally, for the Itch and other cutaneous Foulnesses. In these Cases, this mercurial Lotion often does some Service,

vice, but the Patient must not be too free with it.

*Crocus Antimonii Medicinalis.*

A Medicinal Crocus of Antimony.

Take of Antimony, eight Parts; Nitre, one Part. Mix, and inject them by little at a Time, into a red-hot Crucible: When the Deflagration ceases, take the Crucible out of the Fire, and reduce the Matter into Powder.

Crude Antimony is a natural Combination of the Regulus or metallic Part with Sulphur, in which the Activity of the first is restrained by the latter. This Sulphur is separated by Deflagration with Nitre. The greater the Quantity of Nitre to a certain Point, the more of the Sulphur is consumed, and the more does the Metal, thus divested of its Corrector, exert its Virulence. An Increase of the Nitre, beyond the Quantity which is sufficient to separate the Sulphur, renders the Products, contrariwise, milder and milder; by more and more calcining or destroying the powers of the Metal itself. The different Preparations of Antimony are so many Examples of this Doctrine. This Semi-metal is also divested of its Sulphur in Fusion, by fixt alkaline Salts forming therewith a Compound capable of dissolving most Metals, and rendering them miscible with Water.

This Preparation is sufficiently mild, though considerably more active than the crude Mineral: Eighteen or twenty Grains will in some Constitutions operate, though very gently, both upwards and downwards.

*Crocus Antimonii Mitior.*

The milder Crocus of Antimony.

Take of Antimony, two Parts; Nitre, one Part. Mix, and inject the Powder into a red-hot Crucible. As soon as the De-

flagration ceases, remove the Matter from the Fire (without suffering it to melt) and reduce it into Powder.

This Preparation acts more powerfully than the foregoing; the Increase of the Nitre occasioning a greater Quantity of the Sulphur of the Antimony to be dissipated. We are informed in the Narrative of the Committee of the College, that the Gentleman, who proposed this Medicine to the Committee, prepares it with this lesser Degree of Fire. I am well informed, that a Dose of a few Grains, eight for Example, has an admirable Effect in Fevers, the Small-Pox, and many chronical Distempers, by way of Emetic.

*Crocus Antimonii.*

Crocus of Antimony. [ *Lond.* ]

Take

Antimony,

Nitre, of each equal Weights.

Reduce them separately into Powder; then mix, and inject them into a Crucible heated to a white Heat, that the Mixture (after Deflagration) may melt. Then pour it out, separate the Scorix, and reserve the Matter underneath them for Use: It proves different in Colour according to the Continuance of the Heat; the longer it has been kept in Fusion, the yellower it will be.

*Crocus Metallorum.*

Crocus of Metals. [ *Edinb.* ]

The Mixture of Antimony and Nitre, made as above, is to be injected into a red-hot Crucible; and when the Detonation is over, separate the redish metallic Matter from the whitish Crust, and edulcorate it with Water.

Here the antimonial Sulphur is totally consumed, and the metallic Part left divested of its Corrector.



These Preparations, given from two to six Grains, act as violent Emetics, greatly disordering the Constitution. Their principal Use is in maniacal Cases; as the Basis of some other Preparations; and among the Farriers, who frequently give to Horses an Ounce or two a Day, divided into different Doses, as an Alterative: In these, and other Quadrupeds, this Medicine acts chiefly as a Diaphoretic.

*Crocus Antimonii Lotus.*

Washed Crocus of Antimony.

[*Lond.*]

Reduce the Crocus into a very subtile Powder, and boil it in Water: Then, throwing away this Water, wash the Powder several Times in fresh warm Water, until it becomes perfectly inspid.

This Process is designed chiefly to fit the Crocus for the Preparation of emetic Tartar. Cold Water would not extract the saline Matter; as Sulphur and Nitre, deflagrated together, form a vitriolated Tartar, which is dissoluble in cold Water.

*Emeticum mite Antimonii.*

A mild Antimonial Emetic.

Take of

Antimony, one Part;

Nitre, two Parts.

Grind them together, and throw them by little and little into a red-hot crucible: When the Deflagration is over, the remaining Matter, which proves white, is to be washed for Use.

The Quantity of Nitre is here so large, as to consume not only the Sulphur of the Antimony, but likewise great Part of the inflammable Principle of the Regulus. *Boerhaave*, from whom this Preparation is taken, informs us, that it is so mild as often to occasion only some light Nausea and gentle Vomiting, with a large Discharge of Saliva, and thick U-

rine. Its Effects seem to be nearly the same with those of the *Regulus Medicinalis*.

*Calx Antimonii.*

Calx of Antimony. [*Lond.*]

Take of

Antimony, one Part;

Nitre, three Parts.

Let the powdered Antimony be well mixed with the Nitre, and gradually injected into a Crucible, heated into a light white Heat; the Matter being afterwards taken from the Fire, is to be washed with Water, both from the Salt which adheres to it, and from the grosser Part that is less perfectly calcined.

*Antimonium Diaphoreticum Nitratum.*

Diaphoretic Antimony. [*Edinb.*]

Take of

Antimony, half a Pound.

Nitre, a Pound and a Half.

Reduce them separately into Powder; then mix, and inject them, by a Spoonful at a Time, into a red-hot Crucible: When the Detonation is over, let the white Mass be calcined in the Fire for half an Hour longer; then powder, and keep it in a Glass Vessel closely stop'd.

The preceding Preparation washed in fresh Parcels of Water, until it becomes perfectly inspid, is called, *Antimonium Diaphoreticum Lotum*, edulcorated Diaphoretic Antimony. The several Washings mixed together, filtered, and evaporated over a gentle Fire till a Cuticle forms on the Surface, yield in the Cold, Crystals, called *Nitrum Stibiatum*, Antimoniated Nitre.

The Calx of Antimony, when freed by Washing from the saline Matter, is extremely mild, if not altogether inactive. It is a Reproach to Physic that the Virtues of a Medicine so long in Use, and so much in Practice, as

this, should be so little ascertained, that at this Time it is asserted, that it is possessed of none at all, by very considerable Authors; whilst others are of a different Opinion. *Boerhaave*, to whose Opinion I pay the utmost Regard, affirms, that it is an indolent, noxious Calx, without any Activity discoverable by Observation; and loses all the Virtue it had before it was washed. After this Declaration from so great an Author, it is not surprizing, that all those who never think for themselves should assent without farther Enquiry; and that this Medicine should fall into Disgrace. I can't from Experience say much with respect to its Virtues; but I have sometimes known a profuse Sweat arise upon taking it, which has been attended with more happy Consequences than those excited by the warmer Diaphoretics. *Helvetius* recommends it as excellent in the Small-Pox. The Calx unwashed, as in the second of these Processes, is, nevertheless, a better Medicine, and more to be depended on, especially in bilious Fevers, or where sensible Evacuations are of Service. The Dose of the first is from half a Scruple to half a Dram; it has even been known to have been given to the Quantity of half an Ounce frequently repeated. The second should be exhibited more cautiously, as it operates in Doses from five Grains to a Scruple.

It has been observed, that when diaphoretic Antimony is prepared with Nitre, abounding with Sea Salt, of which all the common Nitre contains some Portion, the Medicine has proved violently emetic. This Effect is not owing to any particular Quality of the Sea Salt, but to its Quantity, by which the Proportion of the Nitre to the Antimony is rendered less.

The *Nitrum Stibiatum* differs little from *Sal Polychrest*.

*Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis.*

The Medicinal Regulus of Antimony. [*Edinb.*]

Take five Ounces of Antimony, four Ounces of Sea Salt, and an Ounce of Salt of Tartar; grind them together, and inject the Mixture, by a little at a Time into a red hot Crucible, breaking the Crusts with an Iron Spatula. When sufficiently melted, pour it into a Cone smoked and heated: Gently shake the Cone, or strike it on the Sides, that the Regulus may sink to the Bottom: When cool, let it be freed from the Scorix, and ground into a Powder, which is to be kept in a Bottle closely stopt. The Regulus, when separated from the Scorix, resembles polished Steel or Iron. When reduced to a Powder so fine, that the shining Particles entirely disappear, it assumes a reddish, or rather a purple Colour. In this Process, the Antimony is freed from a small Portion of its Sulphur, which is absorbed by the alkaline Salt.

The Efficacy of this Regulus is highly extolled as an Attenuant and Alterative in chronical Disorders, and such as arise from long continued Obstructions of the Viscera. There are also not a few who highly extol its Efficacy against Fevers. *Maetsius* says, that it is a specific Diaphoretic in Fevers of all Sorts. The same Author commends it in all Disorders, where, to use his own Words, Sweats are wanted; because it does not, like vegetable Substances, inflame the Blood. *Barkhuysen* agrees with *Maetsius*, and highly extols its sudorific Virtues in Fevers, and cutaneous Disorders. *Frederick Hoffman* prescribed it in small Doses, with

with the Bezoardic Powders, in the first Stages of Malignant Fevers, Small-Pox and Dysenteries. Because, says he, by its Means a gentle Diaphoresis is brought on, and, the Mucus of the *Primæ Viæ* being attenuated, the Heaviness and Uneasiness of the Præcordia are removed. And he adds, that when malignant Fevers raged pretty much in his own Country, that excellent Chymist *Rollwagius* often used this Regulus with the greatest Success. Of it, together with some earthy Absorbents, he composed an alexipharmic Powder, which is in constant Use at this very Time.

It operates chiefly as a Diaphoretic, and sometimes, though rarely, proves emetic. Its Dose is from six Grains to one Scruple, and upwards, as the State of the Patient shall require.

*Regulus Antimonii.*

Regulus of Antimony.

Take

Antimony,

Nitre,

Crude Tartar, of each equal Parts.

Grind them separately into a Powder, then mix, and rub them all together. Inject the Powder, at several Times, into a red hot Crucible, taking care to break the Crust, which forms on the Surface, with an Iron Rod: When the Detonation is over, let a strong Fire be made, that the Matter may flow like Water, then pour it out into a warm greased Cone, which is to be gently struck on the Sides, that the Regulus may separate and fall to the Bottom; when grown cold, let the Regulus be cleared from the Scoriae that lie a-top of it.

In this Process, as *Macquer* observes, an alkaline Salt is produced from the Nitre and Tartar; in such

Quantity as entirely to absorb the Sulphur of the Antimony: The Alkali, thus sulphurated, will take up more or less of the reguline Part, according to its Quantity, and the Continuance of the Fusion. The Proof of this is, that if the Scoriae be mixed with Filings of Iron, and fused a second Time, a Button of Regulus will be found at the Bottom of the Crucible separated therefrom by the Iron.

To obtain the greatest Quantity of Regulus, he proposes to mix an equal Part of Calx of Antimony (got by Calcination, without Addition as directed hereafter, for making Glass of Antimony) into a Paste with black Soap, and so reduce it by proper Degrees of Heat, to its reguline State. The black Flux, or even powdered Charcoal alone, will revivify the Calx; but Mr. *Geoffry* found, by repeated Experiments, that black Soap answered the best.

It is in this metallic Part of Antimony that its proper medicinal Powers reside. The pure Metal is a Medicine of extreme Activity. A Quantity too minute to be sensible on the tenderest Balance is capable of producing violent Effects, if given dissolved, or in a soluble State. Vegetable Acids take up so little of it, that the Metal, after a Number of Infusions, seems to have lost nothing of its Weight. These Tinctures, nevertheless, prove in moderate Doses, strongly emetic or cathartic; and in very small ones, for the most Part, diaphoretic. It has been cast into the Form of Pills, which acted as violent Cathartics, without suffering any sensible Diminution of Weight in their Passage through the Body, and these repeatedly for a great Number of Times. This, and the two following Reguli, are now left out of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, and are seldom if ever made



use of in Medicine. The emetic Cups and perpetual Pills, formerly made from them, have long been laid aside, as precarious and unsafe.

*Regulus Antimonii Martialis.*

Martial Regulus of Antimony.

Take

Antimony,

Nitre,

Crude Tartar, of each one Pound;

Small Pieces of Iron, half a Pound.

Heat the Iron in a Crucible to a white Heat: Then gradually add the other Ingredients, first powdered and mixed together, and proceed in the same Manner as in the foregoing Process.

The Nitre might here be diminished to one Fourth its Weight, and the Tartar to half that Quantity. The Pieces of Iron may be small Nails; the Filings of the Metal lying closer together, are not so readily acted upon by the Antimony.

*Regulus Stellatus Antimonii.*

Stellated Regulus of Antimony.

This is made by melting the Martial Regulus several Times with fresh Nitre and Tartar.

*Sulphur Præcipitatum Antimonii.*

Precipitated Sulphur of Antimony.

[Lond.]

Take of

Antimony, sixteen Ounces;

Tartar, a Pound;

Nitre, half a Pound.

Let these be reduced separately into Powder, then mixed, thrown by Degrees into a red hot Crucible, and melted with a strong Fire, pour out the Matter into a conical Mould; the metallic Part, commonly called Regulus of Antimony, will sink to the Bottom, the Scorix swimming above it. Dissolve these Scorix in Water, filter the Solution through

Paper, and precipitate the Sulphur by dropping in some Spirit of Sea Salt; lastly, wash the Sulphur from the Salts, and dry it for Use.

*Sulphur Auratum Antimonii.*

Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

[Edinb.]

Take four Pints of Soap Lees, and three of Water; boil them together in an Iron Pot, throwing in, by a little at a Time, three Pounds of Antimony reduced to Powder; keep constantly stirring the Mixture with an Iron Spatula over a slow Fire for three Hours, adding occasionally more Water. Let this Solution, smelling strong of the Sulphur, be strained thro' a flannel Bag, while hot, and as much Spirit of Nitre, diluted with an equal Quantity of Water, be slowly dropt into it, as is sufficient to precipitate the Sulphur, which is afterwards to be carefully washed with warm Water.

If the Liquor remaining after the Precipitation of the Sulphur be filtered, exhaled to a Pellicle, and suffered to stand in a cool Place, a stibiated Nitre will be obtained.

These Preparations are not strictly Sulphurs; they contain a considerable Quantity of the Metallic Part of the Antimony, on which their Virtue, in a great Measure, depends. These are both excellent Methods of making the Sulphur Auratum, the Medicine being both milder in its Operation, and more uniform in Strength than when the Antimony and alkaline Salt have been melted together. They prove emetic when taken on an empty Stomach, in a Dose of four, five, or six Grains; but, in the present Practice, they are scarce ever prescribed in this Intention; being chiefly used as alterative Deobstruents, particularly in cutaneous Disorders. Their

emetic

emetic Quality is easily blunted by making them up into Pills with Resins or Extracts, and giving them on a full Stomach: With these Cautions, they have been increased to the Rate of sixteen Grains a Day, and continued for a considerable Time without occasioning any Disturbance upwards or downwards. As their Strength is precarious, they should be exhibited at first in very small Doses, and increased by Degrees, according to their Effect.

*Æthiops Medicinalis Plummerii.*

*Plummer's Medicinal Æthiops.*

Take of Calomel and the golden Sulphur of Antimony, each two Drams. Reduce the Calomel to a gross Powder, and then levigate it upon a Marble, adding gradually the Sulphur of Antimony; and, by long Trituration, rub the whole into a fine Powder.

This has been found by Experience to be an excellent Remedy in all cutaneous Distempers, the Leprosy not excepted: In venereal and in many obstinate glandular Disorders. The Dose is seven or eight Grains twice a Day. An Æthiops of not inferior Virtues may be made by rubbing crude Mercury with the Sulphur of Antimony, till the mercurial Globules disappear.

*Kermes Mineralis, five Pulvis Carthusianorum.*

*Kermes's Mineral, or Poudre des Chartreux.*

Take of Antimony, four Pounds; Solution of fixed Nitre *per Deliquium*, one Pound; Rain-Water three Pounds; and boil them for two Hours. Then the boiling Decoction is to be passed through Cap-paper. Set it in a quiet Place for twenty four Hours, till a yellowish, or saffron-coloured

Powder sinks to the Bottom of the Vessel, the Liquor remaining clear. This Liquor being poured off by Inclination, the Powder is first washed by frequent Affusions of warm Water, till it is deprived of all its Salts; and then about four Ounces of Spirit of Wine are burnt upon it; and it is afterwards dried and kept for Use.

This Powder is looked upon almost as a Panacea, or universal Remedy. It sometimes excites vomiting, especially when it meets with any Acid in the Stomach; and is sometimes cathartic, diaphoretic, and sudorific, according as it is determined by the Disposition of the Patient to act upon any one Humour more than another. It is given from one to four Grains; or sometimes, when it is designed only to attenuate and divide any Viscidities in the Fluids, in the Quantity of half a Grain, repeated every three, four, or six Hours. In acute Fevers, where there is a great Crudity and Spissitude of the Humours, it is given in small Doses with Success. It changes the crude and ferous Evacuations by Stool into a more bilious Consistence, by attenuating the viscid Bile, and so disposing it to pass off by Stool. It is often given with Success in the Beginning of the Small-Pox and Measles, when they are apprehended to be of a bad Sort, in small Doses, mixed with Bezoardic Powders, or Absorbents; such as Crabs-Eyes, red Coral, Pearl, Egg-Shells, Crabs-Claws, and the like. For thus it excites a Spitting and Diaphoresis, removes Anxieties, corrects the Lymph, and coagulated Serum, and raises such an Effervescence in the Blood, as tends to purify it. *Glauber* confirms these Virtues by the Example of seven Children in the Small-Pox. *Frederick Hoffman* com-

mends the Use of this Powder in stubborn autumnal Agues; because it powerfully opens Obstructions, particularly of the Liver, by which these Fevers are produced; especially when taken in the Quantity of a Grain, mixed with detergent antifebrile Salts, such as the Salt of Wormwood, the febrifugous Salt of *Sylvius*, vitriolated Tartar, and the like. This Powder may be given either alone, or mixed with a little Sugar, and diluted in Wine or Water, or any other proper Liquor. It is likewise given with Conserves in Form of a Bolus.

It is, however, to be carefully observed, that this Powder is not to be entered on, till the Quantity of Blood has been lessened, and all the Fluids sufficiently diluted and attenuated. For as, by the Use of it, the Blood is very suddenly rarified, and put into a kind of Effervescence, if the Vessels are before full, they must be still more distended, by the increased Heat and Motion of the Blood, and other Fluids; and hurtful Congestions may be formed in the Viscera. It ought, therefore, never to be administered, till the Dangers from a Plethora are taken off, and till the Humours have been rendered fluid by great Quantities of Diluents often repeated.

#### *Panacea Antimonii.*

Panacea of Antimony.

Take of Antimony, six Ounces; Nitre, two Ounces; common Salt, an Ounce and a half; Charcoal, an Ounce.

Reduce them into a fine Powder, and put the Mixture into a red-hot Crucible, by half a Spoonful at a Time, continuing the Fire a Quarter of an Hour after the last Injection: Then either pour the Matter into a Cone, or let it cool in the Crucible, which, when cold, must be broke to get it out. In

the Bottom will be found a Quantity of Regulus; above this a compact liver-coloured Substance; and, on the Top, a more spongy Mass: This last is to be reduced into Powder, edulcorated with Water, and dried, when it appears of a fine golden Colour.

This is supposed to be the Basis of LOCKEYR'S PILLS, which was formerly a celebrated Purge. Ten Grains of the Powder, mixed with an Ounce of white Sugar-candy, and made up into a Mass with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, may be divided into a hundred small Pills; of which one, two, or three, taken at a Time, are said to work gently by Stool and Vomit. The compact liver-coloured Substance, which lies immediately above the Regulus, operates more churlishly.

#### *Vitrum Antimonii.*

Glass of Antimony. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Antimony, reduced to Powder, one Pound. Calcine it over a gentle Fire, in an unglazed earthen Vessel, keeping it continually stirring with an Iron Spatula, until the Fume cease, and the Antimony is reduced into a grey Powder. Melt this Powder in a Crucible, with an intense Fire, and pour out the liquid Matter upon an heated Copper Plate.

The Glass of Antimony is almost mortally emetic; and when infused in Wine, it renders the Liquor also emetic, without any great Loss of its Substance; though this Virtue is soon exhausted, by often repeating the Infusion; combined with Wax or Resins it becomes mild.

The Glass of Antimony, usually met with in the Shops, is said to be prepared with certain Additions; which may perhaps render it not so fit for the Purposes here designed. By the Method above directed, it may



may be easily made, in the requisite Perfection, without any Addition.

The calcined Antimony is said by *Boerhaave* to be violently emetic; but this does not appear from Experience, and seems to have been an over-hasty Conclusion from the known Qualities of the Glass.

It appears from a late Publication, that *Ward's* celebrated Drop and Pill are prepared from Glass of Antimony. The first is made with half an Ounce of the Vitrum finely levigated, digested for two or three Days in a Quart of Mountain Wine; of which an Ounce is a full Dose. The second is four Parts of the same Powder, with one Part of Dragon's Blood, made into Pills of a Grain and a half, with a sufficient Quantity of Mountain Wine.

Here the Virulence of the Glass of Antimony is blunted by its Combination with a resinous Substance. A Preparation of the same Kind, more to be depended on than Mr. *Ward's*, as the resinous Part of Dragon's Blood, the Corrector of the Vitrum, is generally mixed with heterogeneous Matters, is mentioned by Mr. *Geoffroy*: He directs the Vitrum, finely levigated, to be digested several Days with a Solution of Mastich, made in Spirit of Wine, then evaporating the Spirit, so as to leave the Mastich and Glass exactly mingled. In the Drop a very small Portion of the Vitrum can be dissolved in the Wine there ordered.

*Vitrum Antimonii Ceratum.*

Cerated Glass of Antimony.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of yellow Wax, a Dram; Glass of Antimony, reduced into Powder, an Ounce.

Melt the Wax in an Iron Vessel, and inject upon it the Powdered Glass: Detain the Mixture over a gentle Fire for half an Hour,

keeping it continually stirring; then pour it out upon a Paper, and, when cold, grind it into Powder.

The Glass melts in the Wax, with a very soft Heat: After it has been about twenty Minutes on the Fire, it begins to change its Colour, and in ten more, comes near to that of *Scotch Snuff*, which is a Mark of its being sufficiently prepared: The Quantity set down above, loses about one Dram of its Weight in the Process.

This Medicine has for some time been greatly esteemed in Dysenteries: Several Examples of its good Effects in these Cases, may be seen in the fifth Volume of the *Edinburgh Medical Essays*, with particular Directions as to the Manner of using it. The Dose is from two or three Grains to twenty, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient. In its Operation it makes some Persons sick and vomit; it purges almost every one; though it has sometimes effected a Cure, without occasioning any Evacuation or Sickness.

Experience has abundantly confirmed to me the Virtues for which this Medicine is there celebrated. I am informed, that crude Antimony, mixed with melted Wax, will likewise have very good Effects in these Intentions.

*Causticum Antimoniale.*

The Antimonial Caustic. [*Lond.*]

Take of crude Antimony, one Pound; corrosive Mercury Sublimate, two Pounds.

Reduce them separately into Powder; then mix, and distil them in a wide-necked Retort, with a gentle Sand Heat. The Matter, which arises into the Neck of the Retort, is to be exposed to the Air, that it may run into a Liquor,

*Butyrum Antimonii.*

Butter of Antimony. [*Edinb.*]

This Process is exactly the same with the foregoing, only the oily Liquor which ascends, and congeals in the Neck of the Retort, appearing like Ice, is to be melted down by a live Coal cautiously applied. This oily Matter is to be rectified in a Glass Retort, into a pellucid Liquor.

These Processes are extremely dangerous, because if the Vessels or Luting crack, the Fumes, escaping by that Means, are highly caustic; even those which arise upon mixing the Antimony with the Sublimate, are highly noxious, and sometimes issuing so copiously and suddenly, as very difficultly to be avoided. The utmost Circumspection therefore is necessary.

The Caustic, or Butter as it is called, appears to be a Solution of the metallic Part of the Antimony in the marine Acid of the Sublimate; the Sulphur of the Antimony, and the Mercury of the Sublimate, remain at the Bottom of the Retort, united into an *Æthiops*. This Butter of Antimony is a most immediate Caustic, causing an Eschar the quickest of any Thing we are acquainted with, and which generally separates the same Day it was formed.

*Cinnabaris Antimonii.*

Cinnabar of Antimony. [*Lond.*]

Let the Matter which remains in the Retort, after the Distillation of the Caustic, be sublimed in a coated Matras, in an open Fire.

[*Edinb.*]

As soon as red Vapours begin to appear, in the Distillation of the Butter, change the Receiver, without luting the Junctures; and increase the Fire until the Retort becomes intensely red-hot;

In an Hour or two, the whole of the black Powder will be sublimed, and its Colour changed into red. Then break the Retort, and diligently separate the Cinnabar, which will be found in the Neck, from the black drossy Matter.

The Cinnabar of Antimony is composed of the Sulphur of the Antimony, and the Mercury of the Sublimate, and is in every Respect the same with Cinnabar prepared in the common Way.

*Mercurius Vitæ.*

Mercury of Life.

Take of rectified Butter of Antimony, as much as you please; pour into it a sufficient Quantity of Spring Water, and an exceeding white Powder will precipitate: Edulcorate this by repeated Affusions of warm Water, and dry it by a slow Fire.

This Powder being given in the Quantity of two or three Grains, is violently emetic. If it be for a long Time exposed upon a Glass to a gentle Fire, and kept constantly stirred, it loses of its Violence, and becomes less active. This Powder contains not the least Mercury, but is a pure *Regulus* of Antimony, corroded by the marine Acid, and so intimately united therewith as not to be separable by any Ablution with Water.

*Bezoardicum Minerale.*

Bezoar Mineral.

Take any Quantity of newly rectified Butter of Antimony; and gradually pour to it a due Proportion of Spirit of Nitre, that is, so much as will stop the Effervescence. Then draw off the floating Liquor from a Glass Vessel placed in a Sand Heat, till the Powder is left dry; upon which

which again pour a little Spirit of Nitre, and dry it a second Time. Repeat the Operation a third Time; then put the Powder into a Crucible, and commit it to the naked Fire, till it becomes almost red-hot; in which State let it be detained for half an Hour.

Bezoar Mineral was formerly held in great Esteem as a Diaphoretic; but its Reputation is at present almost lost. It is not different in medical Virtue, or in any sensible Quality, from the Calces of Antimony made directly by Deflagration with Nitre, some of which have generally supplied its Place in the Shops. It appears at first pretty extraordinary, that the violent Caustic, Butter of Antimony, should be rendered indolent by the corrosive Spirit of Nitre. How this happens will be easily understood, upon considering, that the Nitrous Acid expells the marine, to which the Caustic Quality of the Butter is owing, and is itself expelled from most metallic Substances by Fire.

*Bezoardicum Foviale.*

Bezoar of Tin.

Take Regulus of Antimony, three Ounces. Melt it in a Crucible, and add to it two Ounces of very pure Tin, so as to make a new Regulus thereof; which being levigated, mix therewith five Ounces of corrosive Mercury Sublimated. Distil it in a Retort, and fix the Butter thence distilled, by three repeated Distillations, with thrice its Weight of Spirit of Nitre. Afterwards calcine it, and, whilst ignited, quench it in a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine, and, lastly, dry the Powder.

This much resembles Bezoar Mineral, being a mere Calx of Antimony.

*Antihæsticum Poterii.*

Poterius's Antihectic.

Take of the Regulus of Antimony, made with Iron, six Ounces; of the best Tin, three Ounces. Melt these together in a Crucible, and pour them into a Mortar, first heated and greased with Tallow; and, when the Mass is cold, reduce it to Powder. Then add thereto thrice its Weight of very pure Nitre, and throw the Whole into an ignited Crucible, by a Spoonful at a Time; where it will make a Detonation, and calcine for an Hour. Then grind the Mass again to a very fine Powder, and pour thereto a due Proportion of hot Spring Water, and stir them about with a Pestle till the Water grows milky; which being thus saturated with the fine Powder, is to be poured off, and fresh hot Water again added to the remaining Powder, and this to be repeated till nothing is left at the Bottom, but a dirty Matter that will not dissolve. Then let all the milky Liquors stand at rest together, that the fine Powder may be precipitated; which is afterwards to be several Times washed in warm Water, and then dried.

This Medicine was formerly in very high Esteem, and was recommended as a most powerful Diaphoretic and Deobstruent, not only in Obstructions of the Glands and Viscera, but also in those of the nervous System. It seems however, at best, a very doubtful Medicine, and is accordingly disregarded in modern Practice, as well as expunged the List of Officinals by the Colleges of London and Edinburgh. It was commonly prescribed from six Grains to a Scruple to grown Persons, being seldom given to Children.



*Tartarum Emeticum.*Emetic Tartar. [*Lond.*]

Take washed Crocus of Antimony, Crystals of Tartar, of each half a Pound; of Water, three Pints. Boil them together for half an Hour, then filter the Liquor, and after due Evaporation set it by to crystallize.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Cream of Tartar, four Ounces; Glas of Antimony powdered, two Ounces. Boil them together in four Pints of Water, for ten Hours, stirring them frequently with a Spatula, and adding more Water as there is Occasion. Filter the Liquor while warm; and evaporate it, either to Dryness, or only till a Pellicle forms, that it may shoot into Crystals.

This Preparation has been usually made with the unwashed Crocus of Antimony: By employing, as here directed, the washed Crocus, or the Glas, it proves of a whiter Colour, and likewise more certain in Strength; though it will still be somewhat precarious in this last Respect, if the Crystallization is complied with: For some of the Tartar, even though the Operation is performed with a good deal of Care, will be apt to shoot by itself, retaining little or nothing of the Crocus. It should seem therefore more eligible, as soon as the Solution has passed the Filter, to proceed to the total Evaporation of the Liquor, or at least to evaporate lower than is usual for Crystallization, that the Whole may shoot at once.

The Title of this Medicine expresses its principal Operation. It is one of the best of the antimonial Emetics, acting more powerfully than the Quantity of Crocus contained in it would do by itself, though it does not so much ruffle the Constitution. And indeed Antimonials

in general, when thus rendered soluble by vegetable Acids, are more safe and certain in their Effects, than the violent Preparations of that Mineral exhibited by themselves; the former never varying in their Action from a Difference in the Food taken during their Use, or other like Circumstances, which occasioning more or less of the others to be dissolved, make them operate with different Degrees of Force. Thus crude Antimony, where acid Food has been liberally taken, has sometimes proved violently emetic; whilst, in other Circumstances, it has no such Effect.

The Dose of Emetic Tartar, when designed to produce the full Effect of an Emetic, is from four to six or eight Grains. It may likewise be advantageously given in smaller Doses, half a Grain, for instance, as a Diaphoretic and Alterative in cutaneous Disorders; and added, in the Quantity of a Grain, as a Stimulus to vegetable Cathartics.

*Magisterium Bismuthi.*

Magistery of Bismuth.

Dissolve Bismuth in a proper Quantity of Aqua Fortis, without Heat, adding the Bismuth by little and little at a Time. Pour the Solution into sixteen times its Quantity of fair Water: It will grow milky, and on standing for some time, deposite a bright white Precipitate: The Addition of Spirit of Wine will expedite the Precipitation. Wash the Powder in fresh Parcels of Water; and dry it in a shady Place betwixt two Papers.

The principal Use of this Preparation is, as a Cosmetic, to give a Whiteness to the Skin, by which it not unfrequently does considerable Mischief.

*Lapis Medicamentosus.*The Medicinal Stone. [*Lond.*]

Take

Take of Litharge, Bole Armenic, or French Bole, and Alum, each half a Pound; Colcothar of green Vitriol, three Ounces; Vinegar, a Quar er of a Pint.  
Mix, and exsiccate them till they grow hard.

This Preparation is employed externally as an Astringent, for fastening loose Teeth, preserving the Gums, healing and drying up Ulcers and Wounds, and repressing Defluxions of thin acrid Humours upon the Eyes. It is sometimes used in Injections for checking a Gonorrhœa, after the Virulence is expelled. A Preparation much resembling this, is said, in the Memoirs of the French Academy, to be greatly esteemed among the Surgeons in the Army as a Vulnery.

## CHAP. X.

### AQUA SIMPLICES STILLITIÆ.

### SIMPLE DISTILLED WATERS.

**W**ATER distilled over from certain Plants, &c. by a boiling Heat, becomes more or less impregnated with their Flavour and Virtue. The distilled Liquor owes the Qualities it acquires, to a Portion of the Oil of the Subject elevated and mingled with it.

The Virtues capable of arising in this Process, are those only which consist in Warmth, Pungency, and Smell or Flavour: And hence such Substances as are eminently endued with these, are the proper Subjects for distilled Waters to be drawn from; such are, Spices, warm Seeds and Berries, fragrant Herbs, Flowers, and Fruits, and some of the acrid Plants. Cathartic, emetic, astringent, bitter, sweet, cooling,

emollient, nutritious Qualities, are in vain expected to come over the Helm.

Some vegetable Matters, even of the more odoriferous Kind, undergo such an Alteration from the aqueous Medium, and the Degree of Heat necessary in this Operation; that though the Subject loses all its Fragrance, yet the distilled Liquor has little or nothing of it, but proves both in Smell and Taste disagreeable.

The Distillation of Plants, &c. should be performed with a Degree of Heat sufficient to raise a gentle Ebullition; if it be less, the Virtue here expected will not be raised; and, if too violent, the Matter hastily rising into the Still-Head, may stop the Worm and foul the distilled Liquor. The first Water that comes over will be the most richly impregnated with the volatile, oily, aromatic Parts of the Subject; that which rises last will be somewhat tartish and limpid, without the Peculiar Taste and Odour of the Plant. *Boerhaave* affirms from his own Experience, that the Virtue of destroying Worms, which many Physicians have justly attributed to certain distilled Waters, depends upon the Acid of the Water of the last Running dissolving the Copper in the Still Head, and thus acquiring a Virtue not its own. Many have been of Opinion, that distilled Waters may be more and more impregnated with the Virtues of the Subject, and their Strength increased to any assigned Degree, by Cohobation, that is, by redistilling them a Number of Times from fresh Parcels of the Plant. *Boerhaave* says, he distilled Baum after this Manner fourteen Times successively, and found the Water at last had a balsamic Taste, and the perfect Fragrance of the Plant so as to prove highly refreshing, even when barely

ly smelt to or tasted : On this Principle, he assures us, he prepared Waters from Mint, from Lemon Peel, Wormwood, Savin, &c. that proved of sovereign Efficacy in those Complaints wherein the Plants themselves are of Service. To this it is objected by later Chymists, that aqueous Liquors are not capable of imbibing above a certain Quantity of the volatile Oil of Vegetables, and that this may be made to take up by one as well as by any Number of Distillations : That the oftener the Process is repeated, the more ungrateful the Impression, which they receive from the Fire, even at the first Time, becomes : And that those Plants which do not yield, at first, Waters sufficiently strong, are not proper Subjects for this Process, since their Virtues may be obtained much more advantageously by others.

A convenient Method of preparing a simple Water, is, by grinding about a Dram of any essential Oil with an Ounce of Sugar, till they are intimately united, and dissolving a due Proportion of such an Eleosaccharum in Water, this Water will be impregnated with the Smell and Taste of the Plant from whence the Oil was distilled ; that is, with the distinguishing Spirit of the Plant, which communicates to the distilled Water all its Virtues. But if such an Eleosaccharum be dissolved in the distilled Water of the same Plant the Oil was procured from, and the spirituous Water and Syrup of the same added to it, this Mixture would be more impregnated with the Virtues of the Plant. And thus if the Virtues of Vegetables were accurately determined, Medicines of considerable Effects might be prepared.

With Respect to simple Waters, the *London* Dispensatory directs to add to them about a twentieth Part

of Proof Spirit, in order to make them keep the longer. And we are farther there told, that the Herbs, if they are of prime Goodness, are to be taken in the Weights directed for each. Where green are prescribed, such are to be used. But in some of the Waters dry Herbs are allowed ; because they are to be had at all Times of the Year, tho' green Plants afford rather the more elegant Waters. But the Weights here directed should be varied by the Judgment of the Operator, not only when green are used instead of dry, but whenever the Plants by a less favourable Season are weaker in Flavour.

The general Rules laid down in the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory for the Distillation of simple Waters are,

## I.

Herbs and Flowers should be fresh gathered.

## II.

When put into the Still, pour on them thrice their Quantity of Water ; Herbs that are very succulent require a smaller, and those that are dry a larger Proportion. The Distillation may be performed in an Alembic and Refrigeratory, with the Junctures luted, and continued as long as the Water which comes over has any Smell or Taste of the Subject, taking Care to avoid an Empyreuma.

## III.

If any Drops of Oil float on the Surface of the Water, they must be carefully taken off.

With respect to the medicinal Virtues of simple distilled Waters from Vegetables, I must remark, that, as they are at present used, the Patient would receive no Injury in his Health or Constitution, if most, or perhaps all of them were omitted in the Dispensatories. For they are generally employed as the Basis of a Julep, or Draught, with an Addition



tion of an equally insignificant compound Water, and some Syrup, or Sugar; and are given in such Doses, as it is unreasonable to expect any Manner of Effect from, except that of making the Patient believe they may do him Service; because it tastes more like Physic than common Water, or Wine and Water, though the last is frequently a much better Medicine. The College have therefore very well discharged the Trust reposed in them by the Legislature, in expunging many of the simple Waters, to be found in former Dispensatories. And, I think, the End, if any End is proposed, of all, or most of them, as commonly used, will be better answered by an extemporaneous Infusion of the recent Plant in cold Water, or one of the dried Vegetables in warm Water in a close Vessel, like Tea: For thus the Water will be impregnated with the distinguishing Spirit of the Plant. And I know that a slight Infusion of recent Mint has been sold for the distilled Water of that Plant, and been universally esteemed better than any other. A few Repetitions will load it with the Virtues of the Subject, and render it very rich. The Impregnation by Infusion, is almost unlimited; but in distilled Waters it is far otherwise.

*Aqua Alexetertia Simplex.*

Simple Alexeterial Water. [Lond.]

Take of Spearmint Leaves, fresh, a Pound and a half; Sea Wormwood Tops, fresh, and Angelica Leaves, fresh, each one Pound; Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an Empyreuma. Draw off by Distillation three Gallons.

[Edinb.]

Take of Elder Flowers, moderately dried, two Pounds; of Angelica Leaves, fresh gathered, one Pound; and as much Water as is

sufficient to draw off three Gallons.

These Waters are sufficiently elegant with regard to Taste and Smell; though few expect from them such Virtue as their Title seems to imply. They are used occasionally for Vehicles of alexipharmac Medines, or in Juleps to be drank after them, as coinciding with the Intention; but in general, are not supposed to be themselves of any considerable Efficacy.

*Aqua Seminum Anethi.*

Dill Seed Water. [Lond.]

Take of Dill Seeds, a Pound and a half; Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an Empyreuma. Draw off by Distillation one Gallon.

This Water, which turns out pretty strong of the Dill Seeds, is sometimes employed as the Basis of carminative Juleps. It is similar in Flavour to a Water drawn from Caraway Seeds, but less agreeable.

*Aqua Corticum Aurantium simplex.*

Simple Orange-Peel Water.

[Lond.]

Take of yellow Peel of Seville Oranges, dried, four Ounces; Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off one Gallon.

This Water proves very weak of the Orange Peel. It is designed for a Diluter, in Fevers, and other Disorders where the Stomach and Palate are subject to receive quick Disgust; in which Cases (as the Committee observe) cordial Waters, especially if their Use is to be long continued, ought to be but lightly impregnated with any Flavour however agreeable.

*Aqua Castorei.*

Water of Castor. [Lond.]

Take of Russia Castor, one Ounce; of

of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent Burning. Distil off a Quart.

This Water will be pretty strong of the Castor, and may serve as a Vehicle to other Medicines, in Cases where Castor can be serviceable, as in those Distempers which are improperly, and I may say, unintelligibly called *Nervous*; but in these Cases Castor answers much better Purposes, given in Substance, and without any Inconvenience, whereas the Water is both unpalatable, and apt to spoil in keeping.

It is remarkable, that the Virtues of this animal Substance reside in a volatile Oil, analogous to the essential Oils of Vegetables: Some are reported to have obtained, in distilling large Quantities of the Drug, a small Portion of Oil, which smelt extremely strong of the Castor, and diffused its ungrateful Scent to a great Distance.

*Aqua Cinnamomi simplex.*

Simple Cinnamon Water. [*Lond.*]  
Take of Cinnamon, one Pound;  
Water, as much as will prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

*Aqua Cinnamomi sine Vino.*

Cinnamon Water without Wine.  
[*Edinb.*]

Take of Cinnamon, one Pound;  
Water, a Gallon and a half.  
Steep them together for two Days; and then distil off the Water, till it ceases to run milky.

This is a very grateful Water, possessing in an eminent Degree the Fragrance and aromatic cordial Virtues of the Spice. Great Care should be had, in the Choice of the Cinnamon, to avoid the too common Imposition of Cassia being substituted in its Room: This latter yields a Water much less agreeable than that of Cinnamon, and whose

Flavour is manifestly empyreumatic.

The Oil of Cinnamon being extremely ponderous, arises, we are told, more difficultly than that of any of the other vegetable Matters from which simple Waters are ordered to be drawn. Hence, in the Distillation of this Water, a quick Fire, and a low Vessel should be used. For the same Reason, the Water does not keep well; the ponderous Oil parting from it in Time, and falling to the Bottom, when the Liquor loses its milky Hue, its fragrant Smell, and aromatic Taste. Some recommend a small Proportion of Sugar to be added, in order to keep the Oil united with the Water.

*Aqua Chamæmeli.*

Chamemel Water. [*Edinb.*]  
Distil Chamemel Flowers in thrice their Quantity of Water, as long as the Flavour of the Flowers arises.

The Bitterness of the Flowers remains behind in the Decoction; which, if duly depurated and inspissated, yields an Extract similar to that prepared from the Flowers in the common Manner. The distilled Water has been used in flatulent Cholics, and the like, but is at present held in no great Esteem.

*Aqua Fœniculi.*

Fennel Water. [*Lond.*]  
Take of sweet Fennel Seeds, one Pound; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an Empyreuma. Distil off one Gallon.  
[*Edinb.*]

Take of Fennel Leaves, fresh, any Quantity; Water, three Times as much. Distil as long as the Water runs well flavoured.

The first of these Waters is a sufficiently

sufficiently grateful one, and the other is not unpleasant: The Leaves should be taken before the Plant has run into Flower; for after this Time they are much weaker and less agreeable. No Part of the Herb, however, is equal in Flavour to the Seeds.

*Aqua Hyssopi.*

Hyssop Water. [Edinb.]

This is distilled from the fresh Leaves of Hyssop, after the same Manner as the Water of Fennel Leaves.

Hyssop Water has been held by some in considerable Esteem as an uterine and a pectoral Medicine. Few at present expect any singular Virtues from it, nor is it often made Use of, or met with in the Shops.

*Aqua Melissæ.*

Balm Water. [Edinb.]

This is prepared by distilling the green Leaves of Balm, as in the foregoing Process.

Boerhaave has a very high Opinion of this Water, cohobated from fresh Parcels of the Plant: He says, he has experienced in himself, extraordinary Effects from it taken on an empty Stomach; that it has scarce its equal in hypochondriacal and hysterical Cases, the Chlorosis, and Palpitation of the Heart, as often as these Diseases proceed from a Disorder of the Spirits rather than from any Collection of morbid Matter.

*Aqua Menthæ.*

Mint Water. [Edinb.]

Take of Spearmint Leaves, fresh, any Quantity; Water, three Times as much. Distil as long as the Liquor which comes over has any Taste or Smell of the Mint.

*Aqua Menthæ vulgaris simplex.*

Simple Spearmint Water. [Lond.]

Take of Spearmint Leaves, dried, a Pound and a half; Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Draw off by Distillation one Gallon.

These Waters smell and taste very strong of the Mint; and prove in many Cases an useful Stomachic. Boerhaave commends them (cohobated) as a present and incomparable Remedy, for strengthening a weak Stomach, and curing Vomiting, proceeding from cold viscous Phlegm; as also in Lienteries.

*Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis simplex.*

Simple Peppermint Water. [Lond.]

Take of Peppermint Leaves, dry, a Pound and a half; Water, as much as will prevent an Empyreuma. Draw off by Distillation one Gallon.

[Edinb.]

This Water is distilled in the same Manner as that from Spearmint.

This is a very elegant and useful Water: It has a warm, pungent Taste, exactly resembling that of the Peppermint itself. A Spoonful or two, taken at a Time, warm the Stomach, and give great Relief in cold, flatulent Cholics. Some have substituted a plain Infusion of the Leaves, which is not greatly different from the distilled Water.

*Aqua Piperis Jamaicensis.*

Water of Jamaica Pepper. [Lond.]

Take of Jamaica Pepper, half a Pound; Water, as much as will prevent burning. Distil off one Gallon.

This is the only officinal Preparation, in which Jamaica Pepper is an Ingredient. The distilled Water is a very elegant one, and has of late



late come pretty much into Use : The Hospitals employ it as a Succedaneum to the more costly Spice Waters.

*Aqua Pulegii simplex.*

Simple Penny-Royal Water.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Penny-royal Leaves, dry, a Pound and a half ; and as much Water as will prevent burning. Draw off by Distillation one Gallon.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Penny-royal Leaves, fresh, any Quantity ; of Water, three Times as much. Distil as long as the Water comes off well flavoured of the Herb.

These Waters possess, in a considerable Degree, the Smell, Taste, and Virtues of the Penny-royal. They are frequently taken in hystric Cafes, and as a Vehicle with Medicines to promote the uterine Purgations, and not without good Effects.

*Aqua Rosarum Damascenarum, vel Palidar.*

Damask Rose Water. [*Lond.*]

Take of Damask Roses, fresh gathered, six Pounds ; Water as much as will keep them from burning. Distil off a Gallon of the Water.

[*Edinb.*]

Take three Parts of Water to one of the fresh Roses ; and distil as long as the Water which comes over has any Smell of the Flowers.

This Water is principally valued on account of its fine Flavour.

*Aqua Ranunculi Pratenfis.*

Water of Meadow-Crowfoot.

Take of the Leaves and Flowers of the Ranunculus Pratenfis, or Meadow-Crowfoot. Let them be distilled in the same Manner as com-

mon simple Waters, as long as any Pungency remains in the Liquor.

The distilled Water is very hot and pungent, and requires lowering with common Water, till it may be drank. The Method of taking it is, to fill the Stomach first with warm Water ; then give an Ounce of the Liquor, which in a few Minutes brings up the Water without any Violence. This is to be repeated, till the Patient has vomited sufficiently.

There was very lately a Man in *Cheeshire*, commonly called the Vomiting, or Straw-hat Doctor, who rendered himself famous for exhibiting a particular Sort of Emetic, which he kept as a Secret ; but I am informed, that this is his Vomit ; and my Authority for this is very good. This Vomit has the Reputation of operating very soon, with great Ease and good Effect.

C H A P. XI.

*Of Compound, or Spirituous Waters.*

Compound or spirituous Waters in general are only Brandy impregnated with medicinal Ingredients, which contain some Parts so volatile as to rise with the Spirit in Distillation, and come over into the Receiver, so as the distilled Water may be impregnated therewith. As to their Uses in Medicine, they appear to me not very extensive. For there is scarce one Ingredient in their Composition, which may not be given in Subtance to much greater Advantage. Besides, I have a capital Objection against their principal Ingredient, Brandy ; and am convinced, that, if they are given in Quantities sufficient to answer any Intention, the Brandy will do more Injury than the other Ingredients

gredients can countervail. For Brandy is known to have a very bad Effect on the Stomach, and to coagulate the Blood. And if they are given in so small Quantities, or so much diluted as to do no Mischief, they can have no Effect at all, and are given to no End or Purpose. In Fevers and Inflammations, which make at least three Fourths of the Distempers which occur, all Sorts of Drams, (for compound Waters are nothing more) must be attended with very bad Consequences; as they make the Heart contract more forcibly and frequently, and render the Circulation more rapid, in consequence of which the Heat and Fever are increased. But at the same time it must be confessed, that they raise the Spirits, and are therefore pleasing to the Patient and Prescriber; which is a Circumstance much in their Disfavour. For hence being tempted to regard the immediate Relief only, without considering the Consequences, People imperceptibly acquire a Habit of recurring to Cordials, till at last they cannot subsist without them; and then the Constitution is on the Verge of being totally and irretrievably destroyed. I am afraid, that the Practisers of Physic have inadvertently been instrumental, by giving compound Waters as Medicines, in introducing the execrable Custom of drinking Drams, which at present does not only prevail amongst the Vulgar, but has made no small Progress among People of Rank and Distinction. Insomuch, that if it increases for forty Years more, in Proportion as it has done for the last half Century, there will be no Occasion for a second Deluge or a Conflagration, to exterminate the whole human Species. For those who are habituated to Drams in a certain Degree, cannot long

subsist themselves, and are absolutely deprived of all Hopes of leaving behind them a tolerably healthful Progeny. I must not omit to take Notice, that most acute Distempers are terminated or much relieved by spontaneous and critical Sweats. Now it is obvious to the Observation of almost every one, that Brandy prevents or checks Sweating, probably by coagulating the Blood; and if so, it must be improper in acute Distempers, when Sweating may be expected to relieve. It may be said, that compound Waters are generally given so much diluted, as not to be capable of checking Sweats. But if they are exhibited so as to act at all, the Effects will be such as I have above mentioned. But if they are taken so much diluted as to exert no manner of Efficacy, in this Case they are absolutely insignificant and of no Service to any but the Compounder; and their Exhibition betrays the Want of true medicinal Knowledge in the Prescriber, or something worse. If Cordials are wanting in Distempers, Wine is the most natural, and infinitely the best; and no Case can happen where Cordials can be required stronger than some Sorts of Wine. But when Wine alone is too powerful, it may be diluted at Pleasure with some proper Water or Decoction. Add to this, that some Kinds of Wine, as *Rhenish* and *Moselle*, are admirable Medicines, when mixed in due Proportions with some proper farinaceous Decoction, and exhibited frequently, and plentifully to the Patient, at the same time that they answer all the good Purposes of Cordials. It must, however, be confessed, that Cordial Waters may sometimes have their Uses, by removing a present Symptom, in Faintings and excessive Langours, without contributing

in the least to the Cure of the Distemper which excites them. But for these Purposes the Gin-Shops can furnish Medicines equally efficacious with those of the Apothecaries.

*General Rules for distilling compound Waters.*

I.

The Plants, together with their Parts, should be moderately and newly dried; except in those Cases when they are ordered fresh and green.

II.

After they have been macerated, such a Proportion of Spring-Water should be added thereto, as may prevent any Empyreuma or burnt Flavour from the Still, or somewhat more.

III.

The Liquor that runs off first in Distillation, is sometimes kept separate, under the Title of *Spirit*; and the succeeding Part artificially refined down or freed from its Milkiness. But the best Way is to mix the several Runnings together, without Clarification; so as that the Waters may contain the full Virtues of the respective Plants, without regarding their Cleanness or Beauty.

Dr. Fuller advises to have all compound Waters made with highly rectified Spirit of Wine, and pure Water; by which Means not only the Composition will be untainted with the nauseous and fetid Phlegm, constantly remaining in Brandies, and the common Spirits sold by Distillers; but also a certain Rule will be had for making the same Waters, at all Times and Seasons, of the same Degree of Strength, and that too at a cheaper Rate, than by trusting to what the Distillers call Proof Goods; since one Gallon of well-rectified Spirit

of Wine will give three of a compound Water, as the Doctor judges, sufficiently strong.

*Aqua Alexeteria Spirituosa.*  
Spirituos Alexeterial Water.

[*Lond.*]

Take of the green Leaves of Spearmint, half a Pound; the green Leaves of Angelica, the green Tops of Sea-Wormwood, of each four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, one Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off one Gallon.

This seems to be intended as a Cordial and Stomachic. The particular Virtues, if any, may be learned from those of the Ingredients which enter its Composition, and from what has been said of Cordial-Waters in general.

*Aqua Alexeteria Spirituosa cum Aceto.*  
Spirituos Alexeterial Water with Vinegar. [*Lond.*]

Take the green Leaves of Spearmint, the green Leaves of Angelica, of each half a Pound; of the green Tops of Sea-Wormwood, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, one Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off one Gallon; and then add one Pint of Vinegar.

This should seem to be a much better Water than the preceding; for the Vinegar will prevent the Spirit from doing so much Injury as it might do without it; and indeed, with this Addition, it may possibly, in many Cases, do some Service.

It is intended to supply the Place of the Aqua Theriacalis of former Dispensatories; a Water, which, from being esteemed highly sudorific and alexipharmic, has usually been given, by Nurses and others, with Syrup of Saffron, in the Measles, Small-Pox, and erisipelatous Disorders



Disorders of Children; and hence it has been the Occasion of infinite Mischief,

*Aqua Anbaltina.*

Anhalt-Water.

Take of the best Turpentine, half a Pound; of Olibanum, one Ounce; Wood of Aloes reduced to Powder, three Drams; Grains of Mastic, Clove-gilly-flowers, or Rosemary-flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, or Galangals, and Cinnamon, each six Drams; Saffron, two Drams and an half; Fennel Seeds, and Bay Berries, each half a Dram. Reduce all to Powder, and digest in five Pints of Spirit of Wine for six Days, adding fifteen Grains of Musk tied up in a little Bag; then distil in a slow *Balneum Mariæ*, and separate what is clear from what is turbid.

It is better to put the Musk in the Beak of the Alembic.

This Water warms, dries, dissolves, increases the Strength of the Heart, Stomach, and other Viscera; for this Reason it is thought good in Faintings and Deliquiums. But it is more frequently used externally, and said to be of great Service in Catarrhs, and Pains arising from a cold Cause, in the wandering Gout, in Palsies, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Tremors, and Lethargies, by rubbing the affected Parts well with it. This Water often occurs in the Writings and Prescriptions of foreign Physicians, and is much esteemed abroad as a Cordial.

*Aqua Aromatica, vulgo Mirabilis.*

Aromatic Water. [Edinb.]

Take two Ounces of Cinnamon, fresh Lemon-Peel, and Seeds of Angelica, each one Ounce; French Brandy, one Gallon. Digest the

Ingredients together for two Days, and distil off one Gallon.

This is a very simple elegant Water, and sufficiently impregnated with the Warmth and agreeable Flavour of the Ingredients. It is the ancient *Aqua Mirabilis* freed from all its superfluous Articles. It gives Relief in Flatulencies of the Stomach, colicky Pains, and such like Complaints; but ought in these Cases, like all other Drams, to be used very sparingly.

*Aqua Cinnamomi Spirituosa.*

Spirituous Cinnamon Water.

Take of Cinnamon, a Pound; of Proof Spirit, a Gallon; Water, so much as will prevent burning. Draw off by Distillation one Gallon.

*Aqua Cinnamomi cum Vino.*

Cinnamon Water with Wine.

[Edinb.]

Take of Cinnamon, one Pound; of French Brandy, one Gallon. Let them sleep together for two Days, and then distil off one Gallon.

This should seem to be one of the best and most useful of the spirituous Waters. The particular Virtues may be learned from those of Cinnamon. It sometimes happens, that the Peruvian Bark will not stay on the Stomach, but be discharged by Vomit, or run off by Stool. In such Cases, I have often known it retained by taking it with strong Cinnamon Water.

*Aqua Corticum Aurantiorum Spirituosa.*

The Spirituous Water of Orange-Peel. [Lond.]

Take of the outer yellow Rind of fresh Seville Oranges, half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is

H h sufficient

sufficient to prevent burning.  
Distil off a Gallon.

This is considerably stronger of the Orange Peel than the simple Water. It is used as a Cordial, Stomachic, and Carminative. There is a Dram exactly resembling this sold in the Gin-shops by the Name of *Covent-Garden*, so cheap that I am informed a Pint of it may be purchased for Six-pence. It is esteemed by the Ladies of the Town, who are too delicate to drink Gin, a very comfortable Cordial, and to give great Relief in Flatulencies and Lowness of Spirits, and to be an excellent Stomachic.

*Aqua Epidemia.*

Plague Water. [*Edinh.*]

Take of the Roots of Masterwort, of the Seeds of Angelica, and Elder Flowers, each half a Pound; French Brandy three Gallons. Digest the Ingredients for two Days, then draw off two Gallons and a half, to which add four Pints of distilled Vinegar.

This Composition is also intended to supply the Place of Treacle-Water, and may be of Service in putrid malignant Fevers, where a Cordial Antiseptic is necessary.

*Aqua Melissæ Composita.*

Compound Baum-Water, commonly called *Eau de Carmes*.

Take of the fresh Leaves of Baum, four Ounces; of the fresh external Rind of Lemons, two Ounces; of Nuimegs and Coriander Seeds, each an Ounce; of Cloves, Cinnamon, and the Root of *Bohemian Angelica*, each half an Ounce. Bruise the Leaves, and pound the other Ingredients, and put them in a Glass Cucurbit; then pour upon them a Quart of Brandy; stop the Mouth of the Cucurbit, and leave them to digest in a warm Place; then add

a Pint of the best simple Baum Water, and shake them together; fix a Head to the Cucurbit, and to that a Receiver: Then distil in *Balneo Mariæ*, with a Heat sufficient to make one Drop follow another; which continue till the Ingredients in the Cucurbit remain almost dry. When the Vessels are cold, take the Water from the Receiver, and preserve it in Bottles well stopped.

This Carmelite Water has been long famous in *France*, and is now known in most Parts of *Europe*, for its extraordinary cordial Virtues. It is said to be extremely reviving, to be good in all Sorts of Fits, Apoplexies not excepted, and to relieve in the Gout, when it attacks the Stomach. The Carmelites at *Paris*, who make a considerable Advantage by vending this Water, have endeavoured to keep the Preparation of it a Secret. But I am pretty well informed, that the foregoing Receipt for it, is the genuine Prescription by which these Religious make it. It is also used externally by Way of Embrocation to the Temples, the Region of the Stomach, and other Parts.

*Aqua Juniperi Composita.*

Compound Juniper Water. [*Lond.*]

Take of Juniper Berries, one Pound; Carraway Seeds, sweet Fennel Seed, of each one Ounce and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

This differs from *Gineva* only by the Addition of the Seeds of Carraway and Fennel, which I don't apprehend communicate to it any additional Virtues. Those which it acquires from the Juniper Berries, may be learned from the Article of *Juniper* in the *Materia Medica*.

*Aqua Menthe Piperitidis Spirituosa.*  
Spirituous Water of Peppermint.

[L. E.]

Take of the Leaves of Peppermint, dried, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

This Water is made use of in flatulent Colics, and other like Disorders; in which it oftentimes gives immediate Relief. It is not near so strong of the Peppermint as the simple Water, though the same Quantity of the Herb is employed in both.

*peppermint water does not quicken ye pulse so much as other hot waters*  
*Aqua Menthe vulgaris Spirituosa.*

Spirituous Spearmint Water.

[L. E.]

Take of the Leaves of Spearmint, dried, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

This Water is also considerably weaker of the Mint than the simple Water. Nevertheless, if the Spirit be good, the Medicine turns out a very elegant one, and preferable, in Weakness of the Stomach, retching to vomit, and the like, to many more elaborate Preparations.

*Aqua Nephritica.*

Nephritic Water.

Take of the fresh Flowers of White-Thorn, four Pounds; of Nutmegs, bruised, three Ounces; infuse them in a close Vessel with two Gallons of generous White-Wine; and draw off by Distillation twelve Pounds.

The Flowers of the White-Thorn being esteemed very good in the Stone and Gravel, this Water is said to have been much prescribed in such Cases by Dr. Radcliff. I don't believe it is of any great Efficacy; but, as Juleps and Draughts must

be continued in Practice, I should chuse this for its Insignificancy, preferable to many others which are more pernicious.

*Aqua Nucis Moschatae.*

Nutmeg Water. [Lond.]

Take of Nutmeg, two Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

This is a Water frequently met with in Prescriptions, on account of the agreeable aromatic Flavour of the Nutmeg. I must remark, that if taken in Quantities, it will be very subject to render the Patient costive, which, in most Diseases, is a very bad Circumstance.

*Aqua Pulegii Spirituosa.*

Spirituous Penny-Royal Water.

[Lond.]

Take of the Leaves of Penny-Royal dried, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

This Water has a good Share of the Flavour of the Penny-Royal, and is pretty much used as a Carminative and Antihysteric.

*Aqua Raphani Composita.*

Compound Horse-Radish Water.

[Lond.]

Take of the fresh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-Grass, four Pounds; fresh Horse-Radish-Root, the outer yellow Rind of fresh Seville Oranges, of each two Pounds; of Nutmeg, nine Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, two Gallons; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off two Gallons.

[Ecinb.]

Take recent Horse-Radish Root, the fresh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-



vy Grafs, each three Pound; the external Rinds of fresh Oranges, Juniper Berries, Canella Alba, of each four Ounces; add to them three Gallons of *French Brandy*. Digest the Juniper Berries and the Canella in the Brandy for two Days, and then draw off three Gallons.

These seem intended as Diuretics, and Antiscorbutics, and are well contrived to answer the End proposed. But the Juices of these Vegetables, mixed with Aromatics, in order to make them sit easy on the Stomach, should seem to promise fairer for a Cure.

*Aqua Sclopetaria, five Vulneraria.*

The Vulnerary Water, commonly called *Eau d' Arquebuse*.

Take of the Leaves and Roots of Comfrey, of the Leaves of Sage, of Mugwort, and of Bugle, each four Handfuls; of the Leaves of Betony, Sanicle, Ox-eye, of Daisy, of the greater Figwort, of Plantain, of Agrimony, Vervain, Wormwood and Fennel, each two Handfuls; of St. John's Wort, of Long Birthwort, of Orpine, of Paul's Betony, of the lesser Centaury, of Yarrow, of Tobacco, of Moufe-ear, of Mint, and of Hyssop, each one Handful. Cut all these, and bruise them sufficiently in a Mortar; then put them into a large earthen Vessel, and pour twenty Pints of White-Wine upon them. Stir the whole with a Stick. Stop the Vessel, and suffer it to digest in a warm Dunghil, or any other such Heat, for the Space of three Days; then pour it over into a large Copper Cucurbit, whose Inside is covered with Tin; and, having adapted its Head and Refrigeratory to it, draw off the Moisture into a Receiver, by a moderate Fire, in the ordinary Manner.

This Water has been for some time held in great Esteem in Contusions, for resolving coagulated Blood, dissolving the Tumours that arise on Fractures and Dislocations, for stopping the Progress of Gangrenes, cleansing and healing Ulcers and Wounds, particularly Gun-shot Wounds. It is by some recommended internally in hysteric Complaints. It is very much celebrated by many foreign Physicians and Surgeons, and occurs frequently in their Writings and Prescriptions. It may possibly be a very good Water for external Uses, for which it is principally intended; although its Virtues, whatever they are, seem to depend more on its vinous Parts than on any Advantage it receives from its numerous and ill chosen Ingredients.

*Aqua Seminum Anisi Composita.*

Compound Aniseed Water.

[Lond.]

Take Aniseeds, and Angelica Seeds, of each half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

This is a very elegant Aniseed Water, the Angelica Seeds greatly improving the Flavour of the Anise: It is apt to turn out milky, if drawn so low as here ordered.

*Aqua Seminum Cardamomi.*

Water of Cardamom Seeds.

[Lond.]

Take of the lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, four Ounces; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

This Water is a grateful Cordial and Carminative, the Cardamom Seeds giving over in this Process the whole of their Flavour.

*Aqua Seminum Carui.*

Water of Carraway Seeds.

Take of Carraway Seeds, half a Pound; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon; of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent burning. Distil off a Gallon.

This is a Cordial in common Use: It contains the Flavour of the Carraway Seeds in Perfection.

*Aqua Valerianæ Composita.*

Compound Valerian Water. [Edinb.]

Take of wild Valerian Root, a Pound and a half; of Lovage Seed half a Pound; of the Leaves of Penny-royal, four Ounces; of the Tops of Savine, two Ounces; of French Brandy, two Gallons. Digest the Ingredients for two Days, and draw off two Gallons.

This Water is ordered instead of the Aqua Bryoniæ, and from the increased Quantity of the Valerian promises to be a better Medicine in nervous and hysterical Disorders.

## C H A P. XII.

## SPIRITS by DISTILLATION.

*Spiritus Vini Rectificatus.*

Rectified Spirit of Wine. [Edinb.]

TAKE any Quantity of French Spirit of Wine, or Brandy; draw off by Distillation one half by a very gentle Heat.

This Spirit digested for two Days, with a fourth Part of very dry Salt of Tartar in Powder, and then distilled from a Glass Cucurbit, with an extreme gentle Heat, is *Alcohol*.

Spirits obtained in this Manner from Malt or other fermented Substances, require a further Rectification by redistilling them with an equal Quantity of Water.

In this Process the alkaline Salt

imbibes the Phlegm and grosser Oil; by which Means, the Spirit is rendered extremely pure, and fit for the finer Purposes. By distilling Spirits loaded with Impurities from an equal Quantity of Water, with a slow Heat, the heavier Phlegm is left behind; it even sometimes becomes necessary to repeat the Operation.

*Spiritus Cochleariæ.*

Spirit of Scurvy-Grass.

[Edinb.]

Take of fresh Scurvy-Grass bruised, ten Pounds; and rectified Spirit of Wine, five Pints. Let them macerate together for twelve Hours; and then draw off five Pints of the Liquor, in *Balneo Mariæ*.

This is intended as an Antiscorbutic, and is given in any convenient Vehicle, from twenty to one hundred Drops, or more. It is vulgarly called plain or white Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, to distinguish it from a compound, red Sort, commonly sold by the Name of Golden, or Purgings Spirit of Scurvy-Grass; which is made by dissolving an Ounce of Resin of Jalap, Scammony, or Gamboge in the former. The Dose of the latter is said to be from twenty to sixty Drops, but is never used that I know of in regular Practice.

*Spiritus Rosæmarini.*

Spirit of Rosemary. Lond.

*Vulgo Aqua Regiæ Hungariæ.*  
Hungary Water.

Take of Rosemary Tops, fresh gathered, a Pound and a half; Proof-Spirit, one Gallon. Distil in the heat of a Water-Bath, till five Pints are come over.

[Edinb.]

Take of Rosemary Leaves, just gathered, two Pounds; rectified

H h 3

Spirit

Spirit of Wine, one Gallon. Put them together, and immediately distil in a Water-Bath.

This Spirit is very fragrant, inso-much as to be in common Use as a Perfume. It is difficult to make it in the requisite Perfection: The vinous Spirit should be extremely pure; the Rosemary Tops gathered when the Flowers are full blown upon them, and committed immediately to Distillation, particular Care being taken not to bruise or press them. That which is imported from *France* is accounted greatly superior to what is prepared in this Country.

*Spiritus Lavendulae simplex.*

Simple Spirit of Lavender.

Take of fresh Lavender Flowers, a Pound and a half; of Proof-Spirit, a Gallon. Distil of five Pints in a Bath-Heat.

*Spiritus Lavendulae compositus.*

Compound Spirit of Lavender, or Palsy-Drops. *Lond.*

Take of the simple Spirit of Lavender, three Pints; of Spirit of Rosemary, one Pint; Cinnamon, Nutmeg, of each half an Ounce; of red Sanders, three Drams. Digest them together, and then strain off the Spirit.

[*Edinb.*].

Take of fresh gathered Flowers of Lavender, two Pounds; those of Rosemary one Pound; of fresh Lemon Peel, three Ounces; of rectified Spirit of Wine, a Gallon and a half. Distil them in a Water-Bath to Dryness. In the distilled Spirit macerate the following Ingredients for three Days, of Cinnamon, three Ounces; of Cloves and Cubebs, each one Ounce; of red Sanders, two Ounces; Then pass it thro' a Filter.

In the last Edition of the *London Dispensatory* this celebrated Medicine was ordered as follows;

Take of the Flowers of Lavender, one Gallon; pour upon them four Gallons of *French Brandy*, and add fresh Flowers of Sage, Rosemary, and Betony, of each one Handful; of Borage, Bugloss, Lilies of the Valley, and Cowslips, of each two Handfuls; of the Leaves of Baum, Feverfew, and of the Orange Tree, fresh gathered, of the Flowers of Stoechas, Oranges, and Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce. Digest these together, and draw off, in *Balneo Mariae*, two Gallons and a half; then add of the outer Rind of Citrons, and of yellow Sanders, of each six Drams; of Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Mace, of the lesser Cardamom Seeds, and Cubebs, of each half an Ounce; of Aloes Wood, one Dram. Digest these for twenty-four Hours, and filter the Spirit; then if it be thought proper, add of Musk, Ambergrise, and Saffron, of each half a Scruple; red Roses dried, and red Sanders, of each half an Ounce; let the Species be tied up in a thin Bag, and suspended in the Spirit.

All these Spirits are grateful reviving Cordials. The two first are extremely elegant and simple, and in Efficacy not at all inferior to the last. In the former Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* essential Oils were ordered, which are now altered for the Flowers and Spices in Substance. The red Sanders is only employed as a colouring Ingredient. This Medicine has long been held in great Esteem, under the Name of *PALSY DROPS*, in all Kinds of Languors, Weakness of the Nerves, and Decays of Age. It may be conveniently taken in any



Vehicle, or upon Sugar, from ten to eighty, or an hundred Drops.

### CHAP. XIII.

#### DECOCTA & INFUSA. DECOCTIONS and INFUSIONS.

**W**HAT are usually called Infusions in the Shops, are made by pouring boiling Water, or Water very near boiling, to the Ingredients to be infused. If these contain any volatile aromatic Parts, which it is necessary to retain in the Medicine, the Vessel must be immediately accurately covered, which Circumstance is otherwise not so necessary. If the Ingredients are boiled in the Water, the Medicine hence resulting is called a Decoction, or Apozem.

Water, thus applied, extracts the gummy, mucilaginous, and saline Parts of Vegetables; and hence becomes the proper Menstruum for the glutinous and acescent Plants. Its Action, however, is not confined to these: The resinous and oily Principles, though of themselves not soluble in Water, are in most Plants so intimately blended with the gummy and saline, as to be readily taken up along with them. Several of the resinous Cathartics, most of the aromatic Herbs, all the Bitters, Astringents, Sweetenings, yield to Water their Smell, Taste, and medicinal Virtues.

The Action of this Menstruum varies, according as it is applied cold or hot, continued for a longer or shorter Time, as the Subject itself is more or less resinous, fresh or dry, of a loose or compact Texture.

Aromatic Herbs, and the Leaves of Plants in general, yield their

Virtues in Infusion most perfectly when moderately dried. Even cold Water extracts from these, in a few Hours, the lighter, more fragrant and agreeable Parts; and then begins to take up the grosser and more ungrateful; the Liquor, poured successively on fresh Parcels of the Herb, becomes more strong, rich and balsamic.

In Decoction, the denser a plant is, the less of that resinous, or oleaginous Virtue is communicated to the Water. And therefore for preparing a Decoction of this kind, a long previous Digestion, or the Addition of a fixed alkaline Salt, and afterwards a longer Boiling are required. But even in such resinous Vegetables, if boiled when they are fresh, green, and succulent, their native saponaceous Virtue still keeps their Resin soluble, which, running together when dry, becomes more difficult of Solution. As Plants lose by boiling all that which goes off in the Form of Vapour, Spices, warm Seeds of our own Growth, and Plants whose Virtues are volatile in a boiling Heat, are unfit for this Operation.

Preparations of this kind readily enter the Mass of Blood, and by their saponaceous Quality, are miscible with all the Fluids of the Body; whence they become very efficacious Medicines. It must nevertheless be remembered, that their medicinal Virtues depend as much upon the Efficacy and Quantity of the hot Water received, as upon the Virtue of the Plant. It is an Error, in condemning the Use of Tea, for Example, to attribute the Mischief wholly to the Leaves, when the larger Part is hot Water. And again, when we attribute the Virtue of enlivening the Spirits to the drinking of Tea, the diluting Virtue of hot Water is not to be omitted.

ted. But we must remark, that some of the peculiar Virtues of Plants are altered by the boiling. Arum grows milder by Decoction; the crude Juice or Infusion of Asa-

rabacca proves strongly emetic. But this Virtue, by long continued Decoction, is changed to another, that is diuretic and aperient.

### General Rules for making Decoctions.

#### I.

Vegetable Substances ought to be moderately and newly dried, unless they are expressly ordered otherwise. They ought likewise to be cut and bruised, before the Menstruum is poured on them.

#### II.

Woods, Roots, Seeds, and all those Ingredients which are dry and of a compact Texture, are to be put in first; and the others added towards the End of the Boiling: amongst these last, Liquorice is to be reckoned.

#### III.

All Decoctions are to be strained, and after resting for some time, poured off from the Fæces; unless they are ordered to be turbid: And even in this Case, they ought to be passed through a coarse Strainer.

#### *Decoction Album.*

The White Decoction. [Lond.]

Take of calcined Hartshorn prepared, two Ounces; Gum Arabic, two Drams; Water, three Pints. Boil them till only two Pints remain, and then strain of the Liquor.

[Edinb.]

Take of calcined Hartshorn, one Ounce; Gum Arabic, two drams; Spring Water, three Pints; boil them to two, adding towards the End of the boiling, one Dram of

bruised Cinnamon. To the turbid strained Liquor add two Drams of Sugar.

#### *Decoction Cretaceum.*

Chalk Decoction. [Edinb.]

Take of pure Chalk, one Ounce; Gum Arabic, two Drams; Spring Water, three Pints: Reduce them to two; adding, before the boiling is finished, a Dram of bruised Nutmeg. In the turbid strained Liquor dissolve half an Ounce of Sugar.

These Decoctions are used as common Drink in acute Diseases, attended with a Looseness, and where acrimonious Humours abound in the Primæ Viæ. The Gum is added in order to render the Liquor lightly glutinous, and thus enable it to sustain more of the dry Powders. Some have proposed Starch as an Ingredient in these Kinds of Decoctions; a small Quantity of this should seem to be a very useful one. In such Cases, however, every Kind of Restraining ought to be given with Caution. For to check Stools which are critical, and meant by Nature to relieve a Disorder, either in the Bowels or whole Habit, which is generally the Case, is destructive to the Patient; as it confines the morbid Matter, and thereby excites a worse Distemper than it is intended to cure. I have frequently known excessive Gripes, and dangerous Fevers caused by stopping Stools injudiciously. It is, therefore, seldom proper to stop

stop Fluxes, without previously carrying off the offending Matter by due purging.

*Decoctum Album Compositum.*  
Compound White Decoction.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Comfrey Roots, Tormen-til Roots, each half an Ounce; common Water, three Pints. Boil them to two Pints, adding at the End of the Decoction, one Dram of bruised Cinnamon to the strained Liquor. Add of calcined Hartshorn, pure Chalk, and white Sugar, each half an Ounce.

This is a very well contrived Composition for the Purposes of a mild, lightly increasating Restrictant. A Quarter of a Pint, more or less, may be taken occasionally, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

*Gelatina Cornu Cervi.*

Gelly of Hartshorn. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Hartshorn Shavings, half a Pound; Water, three Quarts; white Sugar-Candy, in Powder, six Ounces; Mountain Wine, a Quarter of a Pint; Orange (or Lemon) Juice, one Ounce. Boil the Hartshorn with the Water by a gentle Heat, in a glazed earthen Vessel, till two Parts are wasted; strain out the remaining Liquor, add to it the other Ingredients, and boil the whole over a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of a soft Gelly.

This is an agreeable, nutritious, animal Gelly, and possesses the general Virtues of the Substances of that Class. It is occasionally made Use of in Fevers, &c. though not kept in the Shops.

*Decoctum Commune pro Glystere.*

The common Decoction for Glysters. *Lond.*

Take of Mallow Leaves dried, one Ounce; Chamemel Flowers dried, sweet Fennel Seeds, each half an Ounce; Water, one Pint. Boil them together, and strain out the Decoction for Use.

*Decoctum Commune.*

Common Decoction. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Chamemel Flowers, an Ounce; Fennel Seed, half an Ounce; Water, two Quarts. Boil them a little, and strain off the Liquor: It is even sufficient if they are infused two or three Hours in boiling Water.

These Decoctions are chiefly used as the Basis of Glysters. The last supplies the place of that directed formerly by the College of *Edinburgh* for Fomentations.

*Decoctum Japonicum.*

Japonic Decoction. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Japonic Confection, one Ounce: Boil it in a Pint and a half of Water to a Pint. To the turbid strained Liquor add an Ounce of strong Cinnamon Water, and as much Diacodium.

This Decoction is substituted in place of that made with Diascordium. It is restringent and anodyne, and seems principally intended to check Fluxes, taken either by way of Draught or in Glysters. It is a Medicine to be used in such Cases with great Caution. See the Remarks on the *Decoctum Album*.

*Fotus Communis.*

The common Fomentation.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Abrotanum Leaves, dried, Sea Wormwood Tops, dried, Chamemel Flowers, dried, each one Ounce; Bay Leaves, dried, half an Ounce; Water, six Pints. Lightly boil them, and strain out the Decoction for Use.

The



The Title of this Decoction expresses the purposes it is designed for: Spirit of Wine, which is commonly added in Fomentations, is left to be directed by the Prescriber in such Quantity as particular Cases may require.

*Decoctum ad Ictericos.*

Decoction for the Jaundice.

[Edinb.]

Take the Roots together with the Leaves of the greater Celandine, the Roots of Turmeric, and Madder, of each an Ounce; Spring-Water, three Pints. Boil them together till there remains a Quart of the strained Liquor; to which, when cold, add the Juice of two hundred Mellipedes.

This seems very well contrived to answer the design its Title expresses. But it must be taken in large Quantities, in order to answer any good Purpose.

*Decoctum Lignorum.*

Decoction of the Woods. [Edinb.]

Take of Guaiacum Shavings, three Ounces; Raisins of the Sun stoned, two Ounces. Sassafras Wood shaved, one Ounce; Liquorice sliced, half an Ounce; Water, one Gallon. Boil the Guaiacum and Raisins with the Water, over a gentle Fire, to the Consumption of one half; adding towards the End, the Sassafras and Liquorice. Strain out the Liquor, and having suffered it to rest for some time, pour off the clear from the Fæces.

It is observed, the Decoction of Guaiacum when fresh, as it is used in America, is a more efficacious Medicine than with us; owing probably to the saponaceous Quality of the green Plant rendering the resinous Parts more soluble in watery Liquors.

This Decoction, however, is very well contrived, and if its Use is duly continued, will do great Service in scorbutic and cutaneous Diseases, Foulness of the Blood and Juices, and some Disorders of the Breast: Particularly in cold phlegmatic Habits. It may be taken by itself, in the Quantity of a quarter of a Pint, two or three Times a Day, or used as an Assistant in a Course of Mercurial or antimonial Alteratives; the Patient in either Case keeping warm, in order to promote the Operation of the Medicine.

*Decoctum ad Nephriticos.*

Nephritic Decoction. [Edinb.]

Take of Marshmallow Roots, and Raisins of the Sun stoned, each two Ounces; Water, six Pints. Boil them to four Pints; adding, near the End of the Decoction, of Liquorice Root and Linseed, each half an Ounce; of Pellitory of the Wall an Ounce. Pour off the clear Liquor after standing.

This Decoction is intended chiefly as an Emollient, to be liberally drank of in nephritic Paroxysms; in which Cases, by softening and relaxing the Parts, it frequently relieves the Pain, and procures an easy Passage for the fabulous Matter.

*Decoctum Nitrosum.*

Nitrous Decoction. [Edinb.]

Take of pure Nitre, half an Ounce; white Sugar, two Ounces; Cochineal, one Scruple; Water, two Pints and a half. Boil to two Pints, then suffer the whole to rest for some time, and pour off the clear Decoction.

The Nitre renders this an admirable Medicine in Fevers, and febrile Distempers. But as Nitre is so readily dissolved in any diluting Fluid, this does not seem altogether necessary as a Shop Medicine. Three

or four Ounces of this Decoction may be taken for a Dose.

*Decoctum Pectorale.*

Pectoral Decoction. [*Lond.*]

Take of common Barley, stoned Raisins, and Figs, each two Ounces; Liquorice, half an Ounce; Water, four Pints. First boil the Water with the Barley, then add the Raisins, and lastly (just before the end of the Process) the Figs and Liquorice; the boiling is to be continued so long, that the Liquor, when strained, may be no more than two Pints.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of stoned Raisins, Barley, each one Ounce; fat Figs, in number four; Florentine Orris Root, Liquorice, each half an Ounce; Coltsfoot Flowers, one Ounce; Water, six Pints. Boil the Water with the Raisins, Barley, and Figs, till only four Pints remain; adding, towards the End, the other Ingredients; then strain out the Liquor for Use.

Both these Decoctions are useful soft Pectorals; and very agreeable to the Palate. They are good Auxiliaries in sharp Defluxions on the Breast and Lungs, and have sometimes done Service by themselves. They may be drank at Pleasure.

*Decoctum Serpentariæ Compositum.*

Compound Decoction of Snake-root. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Virginian Snakeroot, six Drams; *Bainburgh* Treacle, half an Ounce; Cochineal, one Scruple; Water, two Pints. Boil the Root in the Water, to the Consumption of half the Liquor; adding, towards the End, the Treacle and Cochineal. Then strain the Decoction.

This Decoction is a Medicine of considerable Efficacy. It may be given to Advantage in some Kinds

of slow Fevers, to raise the Pulse, and promote a Diaphoresis. It is observable, that Snakeroot yields its Virtues to Water almost as perfectly as to spirituous Liquors; and, notwithstanding its Subtlety of Parts, does not lose much in Evaporation with either, unless the Process is performed by a more hasty Fire than there is Occasion for.

*Aqua Hordeata.*

Barley Water. [*Lond.*]

Take of Pearl Barley, two Ounces; Water, four Pints. First wash the Barley from the mealy Matter that adheres to it, with some cold Water; then boil it a little with about half a Pint of fresh Water, which will acquire a considerable Tinge from it. Throw away this tinged Water; put the Barley into the Water prescribed, made first to boil; and continue the boiling till half the Water is wasted.

This Liquor is to be drank freely, as a cooling Diluter, in Fevers and other Disorders.

*Jus Viperinum.*

Viper Broth. [*Lond.*]

Take a middle-sized Viper, freed from the Head, Skin, and Intestines; and two Pints of Water. Boil them to a Pint and a half; then remove the Vessel from the Fire; and when the Liquor is grown cold, let the Fat, which congeals upon the Surface if the Viper was fresh, be taken off. Into this Broth, whilst warm, put a pullet of a moderate Size, drawn, and freed from the Skin, and all the Fat; but with the Flesh entire. Set the Vessel on the Fire again, that the Liquor may boil; then remove it from the Fire, take out the Chicken, and immediately chop its Flesh into little Pieces. Put these into the Liquor again,

again, fet it over the Fire, and as soon as it boils up, pour out the Broth, first carefully taking off the Scum.

Broths taken frequently, and in a small Quantity at a Time, are most excellent Restoratives, and highly efficacious in decayed Habits: Chicken-Broth may perhaps be as good as any other. On this Account the *Jus Viperinum* may be a good Restorative; but I esteem the Chicken the principal Ingredient to be depended on. For the Flesh of one Viper, let the Virtues of the Animal be never so great, cannot be sufficient to answer any Intention; and, besides, so far as I have been able to learn from Experience, Vipers have no one Virtue to recommend them, that can in the least be depended upon. But it is very usual to overlook the Efficacy of Things we are daily conversant with, and ascribe their good Effects to others that are not so common, though less to be depended upon. And I am pretty certain, that whoever experiences Chicken Broth with and without the Viper, will find as much Service from the latter as from the former.

*Mucilago Seminum Cydoniorum.*

Mucilage of Quince Seeds. [*Lond.*]

Take of Quince-Seed, a Dram; of Water, six Ounces. Boil with a gentle Fire, till the Water grows ropy, resembling the White of an Egg; then strain it through a Linen Cloth.

This and the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth seem to be pretty equal with respect to their Virtues. They are principally used, mixed with other Ingredients, to hold in the Mouth, and be swallowed gradually. Sometimes they are made a Vehicle for heavy Substances, which will not so readily be suspend-

ed in any Thing that is perfectly fluid.

*Serum Aluminosum.*

Alum Whey. [*Lond.*]

Take of Cow's Milk, one Pint; Alum, in Powder, two Drams. Boil them till the Milk is curdled, and then carefully separate the Whey.

This Medicine is a strong, tho' not very grateful, Astringent: Immoderate uterine Fluxes, and the Diabetes, frequently yield to it, if taken in the Quantity of the Quarter of a Pint three or four Times a Day. It has been recommended in intermittent Fevers, the Quantity above prescribed to be taken before the Approach of a Fit, divided into different Doses.

*Serum Scorbuticum.*

Scorbutic Whey. [*Lond.*]

Take of Cows milk, one Pint; Scorbutic Juices, a Quarter of a Pint. Boil them till the Milk is curdled, and then carefully separate the Whey.

This Whey may be used as common Drink in scorbutic Cases: The Quantity above directed, at least ought to be taken every Day, if any considerable Effect is expected from it.

*Infusum Amarum.*

Bitter Infusion. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Gentian Root, half a Dram; lesser Centaury Tops, a Dram; boiling Water, a Quarter of a Pint. Infuse them for four Hours, and to the filtered Liquor add an Ounce of the aromatic Water or spirituous Cinnamon Water.

*Infusum Amarum Simplex.*

Simple Bitter Infusion. [*Lond.*]

Take of Gentian Root, fresh yellow



low Rind of Lemon Peel, carefully freed from the inner white Part, each half an Ounce. Dry yellow Rind of *Seville* Orange Peel, freed in like Manner from the white, one Dram and a half; boiling Water, three Quarters of a Pint. Macerate for an Hour or two, then filter the Liquor through Paper, or pass it through a Strainer without Pressure.

Both these Liquors are very elegant and useful Bitters; the latter in particular is as agreeable a one as can well be contrived, the Peels communicating a fine Flavour, which is the only Addition the Gentian stands in need of.

*Infusum Amarum Purgans.*

Purging bitter Infusion. [*Lond.*]

Take of Sena, yellow Rind of Lemon Peel fresh, each three Drams; Gentian Root, yellow Rind of *Seville* Orange Peel dry, lesser Cardomom Seeds freed from the Husks, each half a Dram; boiling Water, five Ounces by Measure. Macerate them together, and, when cold, strain off the Liquor.

*Infusum Amarum cum Sena.*

Bitter Infusion with Sena.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Gentian Root, sweet Fennel Seeds, each half a Dram; Sena, a Dram; boiling Water, a Quarter of a Pint. Infuse them for four Hours, and then filter the Liquor. This Infusion may likewise be prepared with two, three, or more Times the Quantity of Sena.

Both these are useful purging Bitters. The Quantities here prescribed seem intended for a Dose; the first is the largest, and the other the smallest Dose, that Sena is usually given in.

*Infusum Senæ commune.*

Common Infusion of Sena.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Sena, an Ounce and a half; Crystals of Tartar, three Drams; lesser Cardomom Seeds freed from the Husks, two Drams; Water, one Pint. Boil the Crystals of Tartar in the Water, until they are dissolved; then pour the Water, whilst it continues boiling, upon the other Ingredients; and, when cold, strain off the Liquor for Use.

In our former Pharmacopœia, an alkaline Salt was used in the Infusion of Sena, instead of the Acid one here directed. The first contributed to promote the Operation of the Medicine, by superadding a Degree of purgative Virtue of its own, and by enabling the Water to extract somewhat more from the capital Ingredient, than it would be capable of doing by itself; whilst Acids have rather a contrary Effect. Experience, however, has sufficiently shewn (as the Committee assures us) that this Infusion, and the following one with Lemon Juice, do not fail in their Intention: And in a Medicine, very nauseous to many, it is of principal Consequence to prepare it so, that the lightest and least disgusting Parts may be extracted.

It is, however, subject to one considerable Inconvenience, for as soon as it cools, the acid Salt falls to the Bottom, and, if shook, the Liquor appears turbid. This Infusion of Sena is the common Basis of cathartic Potions, but is seldom given without the Addition of something to render the Operation brisker. Soluble Tartar is a good Ingredient in these Kinds of Compositions, as it promotes their purgative Virtue, and renders them less apt to gripe or occasion Flatulencies.

*Infusum*

*Infusum Senæ Limoniatum.*

Infusion of Sena with Lemon.

[Lond.]

Take of Sena, an Ounce and a half; yellow Rind of Lemon Peel fresh, one Ounce, by Measure; boiling Water, one Pint. Macerate them together, and, when cold, strain off the Infusion.

This is a very pleasant and sufficiently efficacious Purge: The Committee informs us, that it is the most agreeable Form they have been able to contrive for the Exhibition of Sena, to such as are more than ordinarily offended with its Flavour. The Dose is from two Ounces to four,

*Infusum Rhabarbari.*

Infusion of Rhubarb. [Edinb.]

Take of sliced Rhubarb, one Ounce; Cochineal, one Scruple; boiling Water, one Pint. Let them infuse all Night, and to the strained Liquor, add an Ounce of strong Cinnamon Water.

This Infusion is sufficiently impregnated with the purgative Virtues of the Rhubarb; although, as a Cathartic, it is perhaps given to more Advantage in Substance.

*Infusi Senæ Unciæ Quatuor.*

A Four-Ounce Infusion of Sena.

[Edinb.]

Take of Sena, three Drams; Ginger, a Scruple; boiling Water, four Ounces. Infuse them for four Hours, and then strain off the Liquor for Use.

This is intended as a brisk Dose of this Cathartic, to which the Ginger is added as a Corrector.

*Decoctum Tamarindorum cum Sena.*  
Decoction of Tamarinds with Sena.

[Edinb.]

Take of Tamarinds, six Drams; Crystals of Tartar, two Drams. Boil them in a Pint and a half of Water to a Pint. In the strained

Liquor, whilst hot, infuse a Dram of Sena Leaves: Strain it off again, and add half an Ounce of small Cinnamon Water, and an Ounce of Syrup of Violets.

This Decoction may likewise be prepared with two, three, or more Times the Quantity of Sena.

This is a sufficiently efficacious and not disagreeable Purge. The Quantity here prescribed is intended for a Dose, which may be divided into three or four Patts, to be taken at short Intervals, as the Stomach will bear it.

*Tinctura Rosarum.*

Tincture of Roses.

Take of red Rose Buds, freed from the white Heels, half an Ounce; strong Spirit (called Oil) of Vitriol, one Scruple; boiling Water, two Pints and a half; double refined Sugar, one Ounce and a half. First mingle the Spirit of Vitriol with the Water, in a Glass, or glazed earthen Vessel, and in this Mixture macerate the Roses; when the Liquor is grown cold, strain it, and add the Sugar.

[Edinb.]

Take of red Roses, cleared from the Heels, one Ounce; Spirit of Vitriol, one Dram; boiling Water, four Pints. Infuse them together for four Hours, and, to the Tincture, when strained off, add two Ounces of white Sugar.

This Tincture is of an elegant red Colour, and makes a very grateful Julep in all Cases that require mild Coolers and Subastringents: It is well suited for Drinking after Boluses, or Electuaries of the Bark; and likewise makes a good Gargle.

*Tinctura Menthe.*

Tincture of Mint. [Edinb.]

Take of simple Spearmint Water, one Pint; Spearmint Leaves dried,

dried, one Ounce. Let them steep together in a close Vessel, set in a warm Place, for four Hours, and then strain the Tincture.

This Tincture is very rich in the Virtues of the Mint, and proves much superior as a Medicine to the cohobated Water.

## C H A P. XIV.

*AQUA MEDICAMENTOSAÆ.*  
MEDICATED WATERS.

[Lond.]

*AQUA INFUSÆ.*  
INFUSED WATERS.

[Edinb.]

*Aqua Aluminosa Bateana.**Bates's Alum Water.* [Lond.]

**T**AKE of Alum, white Vitriol, each half an Ounce; Water, two Pints. Boil the Salts in the Water till they are dissolved; let the Solution settle, and afterwards filter it through Paper.

This Liquor is used for cleansing and healing Ulcers and Wounds; and for removing cutaneous Eruptions, the Part being bathed with it hot, three or four Times a Day. It is sometimes likewise employed as a Collyrium; and as an Injection in the Gonorrhœa and Fluor Albus, when not accompanied with Virulence.

*Aqua Aluminosa.**Alum Water.* [Lond.]

Take of corrosive Mercury sublimated, and Alum, each two Dams; Water, two Pints. Let the Sublimated Alum be ground into Powder, and boiled with the Water, in a Glass Vessel, to the Consumption of half the Water; then suffer the Liquor to settle, and pour it off clear from the Sediment.

This is only intended for external Uses, and even for these requires much Dilution, that is, with twice, thrice, or even four times its Quantity of Water. It is said to be useful in obstinate Eruptions, and foul chronical Ulcers.

*Aqua Calcis simplex.**Simple Lime Water.* [Lond.]

Take of Quicklime, one Pound; Water, twelve Pints. Pour the Water gradually upon the Lime, and when the Ebullition is over, let the whole stand to settle; then filter the Liquor through Paper.

*Aqua Calcis.**Lime Water.* [Edinb.]

Take of Quicklime, one Pound; warm Water, one Gallon. Stir them well together, and, when the Lime has subsided, pour off the clear Liquor, which is to be kept in close Vessels.

This Water may likewise be made from calcined Oyster-shells.

Only a small Part of the Quicklime is dissolved by the Water, and the Remainder gives a strong Impregnation to large Quantities of fresh Water, though not so strong as to the first. The Residuum calcined again, becomes Quicklime as before, and by Repetitions of this Process, nearly the whole may be dissolved. It is remarkable, that so fiery a Substance as Quicklime on the Affusion of Water, should become perfectly mild; the Vapour which flies off, the Water itself, and the Residuum being entirely void of Acrimony.

Lime Water has been found of great Service in scrophulous and scorbutic Complaints, some Kinds of alvine Fluxes, female Weaknesses, and other Disorders, proceeding from a Laxity and Debility of the Solids; particularly in corpulent and phlegmatic Habits. It has lately



lately been found also to dissolve the human Calculus, particularly the Limewater prepared from calcined Oystershells. Taken internally in considerable Quantity, it impregnates the Urine in some Degree with its lithontriptic Power, and in sundry calculous Cases has happily given Relief. Professor *De Haen* mentions a cure he performed, where the Patient in about seven Months, drank near one hundred and eighty Gallons of Limewater, with an equal Quantity of Milk, and seventeen Pounds of Soap. It is in general given internally, in the Dose of half a Pint, three or four Times a Day; and likewise used externally for washing foul Ulcers.

*Aqua Calcis Composita.*

Compound Lime Water. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Sassafras, Root and Bark, shaved, two Ounces; Nutmegs, three Drams; Liquorice sliced, or well bruised, one Ounce; Lime Water fresh made, four Pints. Digest for two Days, in a close Vessel; then strain the Liquor.

*Aqua Calcis Minus Composita.*

Lime Water less compounded.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Liquorice, one Ounce; Sassafras Bark, half an Ounce; simple Lime Water, six Pints. Macerate without Heat for two Days, and then strain off the Liquor.

*Aqua Calcis Magis Composita.*

Lime Water more compounded.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Guaiacum Wood, shaved, half a Pound; Liquorice, one Ounce; Sassafras Bark, half an Ounce; Coriander Seeds, three Drams; simple Lime Water, six

Pints. Macerate without Heat for two Days, and then strain off the Liquor.

In all these Compositions, the additional Articles take off the ill Flavour of the Lime Water, render it more grateful both to the Palate and Stomach, and at the same time considerably promote its medicinal Efficacy, especially when intended against cutaneous Disorders, and Foulness of the Blood and Juices. They may be taken in the same Quantities as the simple Lime Water, and continued for some time; the Patient keeping moderately warm during their Use.

*Aqua Sappharina.*

Sapphire-coloured Water. [*Lond.*]

Take of Lime Water, one Pint; Sal Ammoniac, one Dram. Let them stand together, in a Copper Vessel, or along with some Plates of Copper, until the Liquor has acquired a Sapphire Colour.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Lime Water, newly made, one Pint; Sal Ammoniac, two Drams. Dissolve the Salt in the Water, and let the Solution stand in a Brass Vessel, until it has acquired a blue Colour.

This Water is much in Use for taking away Specks, or Films, or curing Ulcers in the Eye, for which Purpose two or three Drops are to be put into it. The Lime Water is drying; the Sal Ammoniac is extremely resolvent; and the Tincture it acquires from the Copper renders it very mildly corrosive.

*Aqua Vitriolica Cærulea.*

Blue Vitriolic Water. [*Lond.*]

Take of blue Vitriol, three Ounces; Alum, strong Spirit (or Oil) of Vitriol, each two Ounces; Water, a Pint and a half. Boil the Salts in the Water, until they are

are dissolved, then add the acid Spirit, and filter the Mixture through Paper.

*Aqua Styptica.*

Styptic Water. [*Edinb.*]

Take of blue Vitriol, Alum, each three Ounces; Water, two Pints. Boil them until the Salts are dissolved, then filter the Liquor, and to every Pint of it add a Dram of Oil of Vitriol.

These Compositions are useful Styptics. They stop Bleeding at the Nose, and other external Hæmorrhages: For this Purpose, Cloths or Dossils are to be dipt in the Liquor, and applied to the Part.

*Aqua Vitriolica Camphorata.*

Camphorated Vitriolic Water.

[*Lond.*]

Take of white Vitriol, half an Ounce; Camphor, two Drams; boiling Water, two Pints. Mix them, that the Vitriol may be dissolved; and, after the Fæces have subsided, filter the Liquor through Paper.

*Aqua Vitriolica.*

Vitriolic Water. [*Edinb.*]

Take of white Vitriol, two Drams; of Water, two Pints. Boil and filter the Solution.

Both these Liquors are very useful Ophthalmics; they cool, and repel the sharp Humours which sometimes fall down upon the Eyes, and defend them from beginning Films and Specks.

*Aqua Phagedænica.*

Phagedenic Water. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Lime Water, one Pint; Corrosive Mercury Sublimate, half a Dram. Let a Solution be made.

This is intended for external Application only, and even thus must be used with great Caution, and much Dilution, either with Water,

or Spirit of Wine, and thus it is said to be a good Lotion for old eating Ulcers, and preventing the Growth of fungous Flesh.

*Lotio Saponacea.*

The Saponaceous Lotion. [*Lond.*]

Take of Damask-Rose Water, three Quarters of a Pint; of Olive-Oil, a Quarter of a Pint; of the Lye of Tartar, the Measure of half an Ounce. Rub the Lye of Tartar and Oil together, till they are mixed; then gradually add the Water.

This seems intended as a Detergent and Resolvent; but I can see no End it answers, which may not be provided for by extemporaneous Prescription. For a Solution of some of the finer Soaps in Water will answer all good Purposes as well; and may be rendered more deterfise if requisite, by the Addition of a Solution of Salt of Tartar, or any other alkaline Salt.

VINEGARS.

*Acetum Scilliticum.*

Vinegar of Squills. [*Lond.*]

Take of dried Squills, one Pound; Vinegar, six Pints. Macerate the Squills in the Vinegar with a gentle Heat; then press out the Liquor, and set it by till the Fæces have subsided: The Vinegar being afterwards poured off, add to it about one Twelfth its Quantity of Proof Spirit, that it may keep the longer from growing mothery.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Squills cut into thin slices, one Pound; strong Vinegar, six Pints. Expose them to the Sun after the Manner directed for making Vinegar of Roses; and afterwards press out and strain the Liquor.

Although the Proportions of the Ingredients in both these Prescrip-

tions is the same; the first, nevertheless, is considerably the strongest, three Ounces of dried Squills being equivalent to a Pound when fresh.

Vinegar of Squills is a Medicine very much celebrated among the Ancients. It is said to be the Invention of *Pythagoras*, or that he learned the Use of it from *Epimenides*. Its real Virtues are those of a very powerful Stimulant, Aperient, and Attenuator of tenacious Juices: And hence it is frequently used, with good Success, in Disorders of the Breast, occasioned by a Load of thick viscid Phlegm, for promoting Urine in hydropic Cases, &c. The Dose is from a Dram to half an Ounce: Where Crudities abound in the first Passages, it may be given at first in a larger Dose, to evacuate them by Vomit. It is most conveniently exhibited along with Cinnamon or other agreeable aromatic Waters, which prevent the Nausea it would otherwise, even in small Doses, be apt to occasion.

*Acetum Theriacale.*

Treacle Vinegar. [*Edinb.*]

Take of *Edinburgh* Treacle, one Pound; strong Vinegar, four Pints. Digest them together in a very gentle Heat for three Days, and then strain out the Vinegar for Use.

This Medicine has been greatly celebrated in acute and contagious Diseases as a Sudorific and Alexipharmic. But such great Mischiefs are daily done by extorting Sweats imprudently, that it should not be attempted without great Caution and Judgment. For nothing is more frequent than Fevers of the most malignant Kind, excited from very small Beginnings, a Cold, for Example; or slight Fever, which would have terminated in a few Days without any Assistance from Medicine, by the imprudent Use of heating Drugs and Diaphoretics.

*Acetum Lithargyrites.* of *ganlar*  
Vinegar of Litharge. *jud. Ba. cha*  
[*Edinb.*] *p. 750*

Take of Litharge of Gold, four Ounces; strong Vinegar, one Pint. Digest in a Sand Heat for four Days, frequently shaking them: then filter the Liquor for Use.

This Liquor may be looked upon as a Solution of *Saccharum Saturni*. It is only used externally, as a Cosmetic, against cutaneous Eruptions, Redness, Inflammations, &c. But even here, it is not void of Danger: There are Examples of its continued Use having occasioned sundry ill Consequences.

C H A P. XV.

V I N A.

W I N E S.

*Vinum aloeticum alcalinum.*

Alkaline aloetic Wine.

[*Lond.*]

TAKE of any fixt alkaline Salt, eight Ounces; Socotorine Aloes, Saffron, Myrrh, each one Ounce; Sal Ammoniac purified, six Drams; Mountain Wine, two Pints. Macerate without Heat for a Week or longer; then filter the Wine through Paper.

This is an Improvement in the Method of compounding *Helmont's* Elixir Proprietatis, from which, in its Effects, it is not the least different.

*Helmont* and others have entertained a very high Opinion of this Medicine, and looked upon it as a vivifying and preserving Balsam, capable of continuing Health and prolonging Life to the utmost possible Limits. The Medicine is, doubtless, a very efficacious and useful one for many Purposes. It may



may be so managed as to attenuate viscid Juices, and open Obstructions in the remoter Parts, and promote Evacuation by almost all the Emmunctories. In Doses of one, two, or three Drams, it increases the urinary Secretion; and if the Patient is kept moderately warm, generally proves diaphoretic or sudorific: in large Doses, it gently loosens the Belly.

*Vinum amarum.*

Bitter Wine. [Lond.]

Take of Gentian Root, yellow Rind of Lemon Peel, fresh, each one Ounce; long Pepper, two Drams; Mountain Wine, two Pints. Macerate without Heat, and strain out the Wine for Use.

This is a very elegant Bitter, considerably warmer than the watery Infusion. Gentian and Lemon Peel, as we have already seen, make a Bitter of a very grateful Flavour: The Spice here added was selected after the Trial of many other Materials.

*Vinum Antimoniale.*

Antimonial Wine. [Lond.]

Take of Crocus of Antimony, washed, one Ounce; Mountain Wine, a Pint and a half. Digest without Heat, and filter the Wine through Paper.

*Vinum Emeticum.*

Emetic Wine. [Edinb.]

Take of Crocus Metallorum, one Ounce; Mountain Wine, one Pint. Stir them well together; then let the Mixture stand till it has perfectly settled, and carefully pour off the Wine.

It is something very astonishing, that the Crocus of Antimony, or *Crocus Metallorum*, should communicate inexhaustibly an emetic Quality to the Liquor it is infused in, which it is found to do. The Compilers of

the London Dispensatory have altered the Name *Vinum Benedictum*, which it was formerly known by, to *Vinum Antimoniale*, as it should seem without any Necessity.

The antimonial Wine possesses the whole Virtues of that Mineral, and may be so dosed and managed as to perform all that can be effected by any antimonial Preparation; with this Advantage, that as the active Part of the Antimony is here already dissolved and rendered miscible with the animal Fluids, its Operation is more constant and certain. It was the common Emetic before *Ipecacuanha* was introduced, and was that generally made use of by Sydenham, who, I presume, observed no ill Effects from its Use, because, if he had, he would not have prescribed it; and I never knew it do any Injury, where judiciously administered. And, with respect to its Virtues, I have strong Reason to believe it much more effectual than *Ipecacuanha*. In particular, I have never observed the good Effects from *Ipecacuanha*, given in the Beginning of the Small Pox, which the honest Sydenham ascribes to the emetic Wine. Given from ten to fifty or sixty Drops, it acts as an Alterative and Diaphoretic; in larger Doses, as a Diuretic and Cathartic; whilst two, three, or four Drams prove strongly emetic. It has been chiefly used in this last Intention, in some maniacal and apoplectic Cases; and hence gained the Name of emetic Wine.

*Vinum Chalybeatum.*

Steel Wine. [Lond.]

Take of Iron Filings, four Ounces; Cinnamon, Mace, each half an Ounce; Rhenish Wine, four Pints. Macerate without Heat for a Month, frequently shaking the Vessel, then strain off the Wine for Use.

[Edinb.]

Take of Iron Filings, three Ounces; Cochineal, half a Dram; Rhenish Wine, two Pints. Digest in a Sand Heat for twenty Days, frequently shaking the Vessel, and then pass the Wine through a Filter.

Steel Wine is a very useful Preparation of this Metal, and frequently exhibited in chlorotic and other Indispositions where Chalybeates are proper. *Buerhaave* recommends it as one of the noblest Medicines he was acquainted with, for promoting that Power in the Body by which Blood is made, when weakened by a bare Debility of the over-relaxed Solids, and an indolent, cold, aqueous Indisposition of the Juices: For in this Case, says he, no Virtue of any Vegetable or animal Substance, no Diet, or Regimen can effect that, which is effected by Iron: But it proves hurtful, where the vital Powers are already too strong, whether this proceeds from the Fluids or the Solids. The Dose is from a Dram to half an Ounce; which may be repeated two or three Times a Day.

*Vinum Croceum.*

Saffron Wine. [Lond.]

Take of Saffron, one Ounce; Canary, one Pint. Macerate without Heat, and strain off the Wine.

The Virtues of this may be learned from those of Saffron. The Dose of this Tincture is from one Dram to three or more.

*Vinum Ipecacuanhæ.*

Wine of Ipecacuanha. [Lond.]

Take of Ipecacuanha, two Ounces; yellow Rind of *Seville* Orange Peel, dried, half an Ounce; Canary, two Pints. Macerate without Heat, and strain out the Wine.

*Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ.*

Tincture of Ipecacuanha. [Edinb.]

Take of Ipecacuanha, in Powder, one Ounce; Mountain Wine, one Pint. After two Days Digestion, let the Tincture be filtered for Use.

Both these Wines are very mild and safe Emetics, and equally Serviceable, in Dysenteries also, with the Ipecacuanha in Substance: This Root yielding nearly all its Virtues both to the Mountain and Canary Wines here ordered, as it does a good Share of them even to aqueous Liquors. The Dose of these Tinctures is an Ounce, more or less according to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

*Vinum Viperinum.*

Viper Wine. [Lond.]

Take of dry Vipers, two Ounces; Mountain, three Pints. Macerate with a gentle Heat for a Week, and then strain off the Wine.

Some Compositions under this Name have been highly celebrated, as Restoratives, in Debilities and Decays of Constitution; but what Virtues of this Kind they possessed, were supplied chiefly from other Ingredients.

*Vinum Millepedatum.*

Wine of Millepedes. [Edinb.]

Take of live Millepedes, bruised, two Ounces; Rhenish Wine, one Pint. Infuse them together for a Night, and afterwards pass the Liquor through a Strainer.

This Wine has been commended as an admirable Cleanser of all the Viscera, yielding to nothing in the Jaundice, and Obstructions of the Kidneys or urinary Passages, of excellent Service in almost all chronic Distempers, even in scrophulous and stumous Swellings, and in Defluxions of Rheum upon the Eyes.

But

But those who expected these extraordinary Virtues from it, have often been deceived; and at present, there are few who have any great Dependence on it. It is directed to be given from half an Ounce to two Ounces.

*Tinctura Cephalica.*

Cephalic Tincture. [Edinb.]

Take of wild Valerian Root, four Ounces; Snakeroot, an Ounce; Rosemary Flowers, half an Ounce; White Wine, six Pints. Digest them together for three Days, and then filter the Tincture.

This Tincture consists of the unexceptionable Ingredients of that ordered in the former Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, with the Addition of the Snakeroot. It is now excellently adapted to the Intention expressed in its Title. It may be given in Doses from half an Ounce to three or four Ounces.

*Tinctura Cephalica Purgans.*

Purging Cephalic Tincture.

[Edinb.]

This is made by adding to the foregoing, of Sena, two Ounces; black Hellebore Roots, one Ounce; White Wine, two Pints.

The Title of this Medicine expresses the Purposes it is designed for. It is but weakly purgative.

*Tinctura Rhabarbi Vinosa.*

Vinous Tincture of Rhubarb.

[Lond.]

Take of Rhubarb, two Ounces; lesser Cardamom Seeds, freed from the Husks, half an Ounce; Saffron, two Drams; Mountain Wine, two Pints. Macerate without Heat, and then strain off the Tincture.

This is a warm, cordial, laxative Medicine. It is used chiefly in Weakness of the Stomach and Bowels, and some Kinds of Loosenesses;

for evacuating the offending Matter, and strengthening the Tone of the Viscera. It may be given from half a Spoonful to three or four Spoonfuls or more, according to the Strength of the Patient, and the Purposes it is intended to answer.

*Tinctura Sacra.* [Lond.]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, eight Ounces; Canella Alba, two Ounces; Mountain Wine, ten Pints. Reduce the Aloes and Canella separately into Powder, then mix, and pour on them the Wine; afterwards macerate without Heat, for a Week or longer, occasionally shaking the Vessel; lastly, strain off the Wine.

It will be convenient to mix with the Powders some white Sand, well washed from Dirt, to prevent the Aloes from concreting, which it is apt to do upon being moistened.

[Edinb.]

Take of Socotorine Aloes in Powder, one Ounce; of Ginger and Virginian Snakeroot, each one Dram; Cochineal, one Scruple; Mountain Wine, a Pint and a half. Digest in a very gentle Heat for three Days, and then strain off the Tincture.

The *Tinctura Sacra* appears, from long Experience, to be a Medicine of excellent Service in languid, phlegmatic Habits, not only for cleansing the *Primæ Viæ*, but likewise for attenuating and dissolving viscid Juices in the remoter Parts, stimulating the Solids, warming the Habit, promoting or exciting the uterine Purgations, and the Hemorrhoidal Flux. The Dose, as a Purgative, is from one to two Ounces, or more: It may be introduced into the Habit, so as to be productive of excellent Effects, as an Alterant, by giving it in small Doses, at pro-



per Intervals: thus managed, it does not for a considerable time operate remarkably by Stool; but at length proves purgative, and occasions a lax Habit of much longer Continuance, than that produced by any other Cathartic.

*Tinctura ad Stomachicòs.*

Stomachic Tincture. [Edin'.]

Take of Calamus Aromaticus, Gentian Root, each an Ounce and a half; Peruvian Bark, three Ounces; Orange Peel, Lesser Centaury, Carduus Benedictus Seeds, each one Ounce; Iron Filings (to be tied up in a Bag) six Ounces; French White Wine, two Gallons. Digest for the Space of four Days, and then filter the Tincture.

This Tincture may likewise be made without the Iron.

This Preparation proves a Medicine of great Service in Weakness of the Stomach and chylopoietic Organs, and in a lax flaccid State of the Viscera in general. It may also be used after a Course of the Bark, in order to prevent the Return of an Intermittent, in the Quantity of a few Spoonfuls, taken twice or three times a Day.

*Tinctura Thebaica.*

Thebaic Tincture. [Lond.]

Take of strained Opium, two Ounces; Cinnamon, Cloves, each one Dram; Mountain Wine, one Pint. Macerate without Heat for a Week, and then filter the Tincture through Paper.

This is the LIQUID LAUDANUM of Sydenham, with the Exchange of Canary Wine for Mountain, and the Omission of an Ounce of Saffron. The Aromatics in the Form above are in so small Quantity, that the Prescriber can scarce expect any considerable Effect from them, the Proportion of each that goes to a

Grain of Opium, amounting to no more than the sixteenth Part of a Grain: Even these minute Proportions, however, are in good Measure sufficient to take off the ill Odour of the Opium, which seems to be all that is intended by them.

*Tinctura Opii, seu Laudanum Liquidum.*

Tincture of Opium, or Liquid Laudanum. [Edinb.]

Take of crude Opium, two Ounces; English Saffron, one Ounce; aromatic Water, or strong Cinnamon Water, twenty Ounces. Digest them together in a gentle Heat of Sand, and afterwards strain off the Tincture.

With regard to the Virtues of these Preparations, they have none distinct from those of the simple Opium; the Quantity of additional Ingredients in the largest Dose that can be ventured on, being too inconsiderable to produce any sensible Effect: And, to confess the Truth, it would be no Misfortune to Practice, if all the Tinctures of Opium and Laudanums were omitted. For crude Opium, without any previous Preparation, answers all Intentions much better, and the Dose of this is more easily ascertained. Boerhaave asserts, that Opium dissolved in Water is the best, the next is that dissolved in Wine, and the next in Spirit of Wine; but always the worse, the higher the Spirit. The common Doses of these Tinctures are from ten Drops to forty, fifty, or more, according to the Exigencies of the Case.

N O T E.

To all the foregoing Wines, after they have been strained, you may add about one twentieth their Quantity of Proof Spirit, to preserve them from Fermentation. They may be conveniently kept in the same Kind of Glass Bottles that

that Wines generally are for common Uses, which should likewise be corked with the same Care. [L.]

## C H A P. XVI.

TINCTURÆ SPIRITUO-  
SÆ.

## SPIRITUOUS TINCTURES.

*General Rules for extracting Tinctures.*

## I.

**T**HE vegetable Substances ought to be moderately and newly dried, unless they are expressly ordered otherwise. They should likewise be cut and bruised, before the Menstruum is poured on them:

## II.

If the Digestion is performed in Balneo, the whole Success depends upon a proper Management of the Fire: It ought to be all along gentle, unless the hard Texture of the Subject should require it to be augmented; in which Case the Heat may be increased so as to make the Menstruum boil a little, towards the End of the Process.

## III.

Very large circulatory Vessels ought to be employed for this Purpose, which should be heated before they are luted together.

## IV.

The Vessel is to be frequently shaken during the Digestion.

## V.

All Tinctures should be suffered to settle before they are committed either to the Filter or Strainer.

## VI.

In the Tinctures designed for internal Use, no other Spirit is to be

used, than that expressly prescribed.

## VII.

Resinous Substances more readily yield their Tinctures, if they are mixed, when reduced to Powder, with a Proportion of white Sand, well washed and dried, to prevent their running into a Mass by the Heat of the Bath. This is not necessary, if the Powders which enter the Composition answer the same Purpose.

Rectified Spirit, as I have already observed, when treating of Solution, &c. dissolves the volatile Oils and Resins of Vegetables, in which their Smell, and not unfrequently their Taste, reside; whilst Water acts more immediately on the mucilaginous and saline Matter: Proof Spirit, which is a Mixture of these, equally affects both; hence in whatever Proportion the soluble Parts of any Vegetable are blended together, a Spirit may be so adjusted thereto by Art, as intirely to dissolve the whole, and consequently to extract all the Virtues of the Subject, without any of the useless woody Parts. It is now found by proper Experiments, that fixed alkaline Salts do not, as has been generally supposed, increase the dissolving Power of different Menstrua; hence, as they are inconvenient in other Respects, they are seldom ordered in that Intention. Volatile alkaline Salts in many Cases promote the Action of the Spirit; Acids almost universally weaken it.

*Tinctura Amara.*

## Bitter Tincture. [Lond.]

Take of Gentian Root, two Ounces; of yellow Rind of *Seville* Orange Peel dried, one Ounce; lesser Cardamom Seeds freed from the Husks, half an Ounce; Proof Spirit,

Spirit, two Pints. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture.

This seems to be intended as a Stomachic, and to supply the Place of those bitter Drops and Tinctures, which are commonly used in the Taverns by way of Whet. I am afraid, that the Spirit, in such Bitters, does more Prejudice to the Stomach, than the Advantage received from the aromatic bitter Ingredients can compensate, though they may excite a temporary Appetite.

*Tinctura Antimonii.*

Tincture of Antimony. [Lond.]

Take of any fixed alkaline Salt, a Pound; of Antimony half a Pound; of rectified Spirit of Wine, a Quart. Mix the Antimony, reduced to Powder, with the Salt, and melt them together for an Hour in a strong Fire; then pour all out, and, being pulverized, pour on the Spirit of Wine. Digest for three or four Days, and afterwards strain off.

[Edinb.]

Take of Antimony and Nitre, each two Ounces. Reduce them to Powder; and throw it, by degrees, into four Ounces of Salt of Tartar contained in a Crucible, and made to flow by a violent Fire. Let them continue in Fusion for half an Hour: Then pour the Mixture into an Iron Mortar, made hot and dry to receive it. Pulverize the Mass, suffer it to cool, throw it into a Matrafs, and, lastly, pour thereon a Quart of rectified Spirit of Wine. Digest them together for eight Days with a gentle Heat of a *Balneum Mariæ*, and afterwards strain off the Tincture.

*Tinctura Antimonii acris Simplex.*

The Simple acrid Tincture of Antimony.

This is directed to be made in the *Brandenburgh* Dispensatory, by digesting the *Scoria* of the Martial Regulus of Antimony just made, and hot, in highly rectified Spirit of Wine. Another acrid Tincture of Antimony, called the *Reguline Tincture*, is made by digesting equal Parts of the Martial Regulus of Antimony detonated with an equal Quantity of Nitre, in highly rectified Spirit of Wine.

It is said, that neither of these take up much from the Antimony, but that all their Virtues are borrowed from the Nitre rendered alkaline and acrid by being fused with Antimony.

These Tinctures given in a proper Vehicle, and a considerable Dose, are said to bring away the serous Humours of cachectic Patients. They are also esteemed good Deobstruents in hypochondriac Maladies. *Stahl* calls that Tincture of Antimony, which is made by throwing diaphoretic Antimony, immediately after Detonation, into Spirit of Wine, and digesting it, *Tinctura Antimonii alkalina acris*. The Doses of these Tinctures are from ten to sixty Drops.

*Tinctura Aromatica.*

Aromatic Tincture. [Lond.]

Take of Cinnamon, six Drams; of lesser Cardamom Seeds freed from the Husks, three Drams; of long Pepper and Ginger, each two Drams; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest without Heat, and then strain off the Tincture.

*Tinctura Aromatica, vulgo Salutifera.*

The Aromatic or Salutiferous Tincture. [Edinb.]

Take of Calamus Aromaticus and Cinnamon, each half an Ounce; lesser Cardamom Seeds, Angelica



lica Seeds, each three Drams; long Pepper, one Dram; *French Brandy*, two Pints. Macerate the Ingredients in the Brandy for three Days, then filter the Tincture.

These are very warm Aromatics; too much so to be given without Dilution. A Tea-spoonful or two may be taken in Wine, or any other convenient Vehicle, in Languors, Weakness of the Stomach, Flatulencies and other like Complaints.

#### *Tinctura Balsamica.*

Balsamic Tinctures. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Balsam of Copaiba, one Ounce and a half; of Balsam of Peru, half an Ounce; *English Saffron*, one Dram; rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Digest these Ingredients together, in a Sand Heat, for three Days; and then pass the Tincture through a Strainer.

This Tincture is an excellent Balsamic, both for internal and external Purposes. It is usually exhibited, in Doses of ten, twenty, or thirty Drops, in the Fluor Albus, Gleet, Cachexies, some Kinds of Asthmæ and nephritic Complaints, for strengthening the Tone of the Viscera, and corroborating the nervous System in general. In cold, languid phlegmatic Habits, they have for the most Part good Effects; but where there is any Tendency to Inflammation, they are manifestly prejudicial.

#### *Tinctura Benzoini.*

Tincture of Benzoin.

Take of Benzoin, four Ounces; rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Digest them together in a Sand Heat for three or four Days, and then decant off the Tincture.

This Tincture stands recommended in Asthmæ, and other Disorders

of the Lungs, in Doses of from twenty to sixty or seventy Drops. It has, however, been principally made use of externally, as a Cosmetic, for clearing and smoothing the Skin: For these Purposes, it is mixed with a large Proportion of Water, when it forms a white Liquor called LAC VIRGINIS. If this be suffered to rest for some Time, the Benzoin precipitates, in Form of a white Magistery, (of a very pleasant Smell, and not disagreeable Taste) which, in the *Brandenburg Pharmacopœia*, is preferred to the Flowers of Benzoin, as being free from the empyreumatic Flavour which these are generally attended with. The Precipitation is directed to be made with Rose Water.

#### *Tinctura Cantharidum.*

Tincture of Cantharides. [*Lond.*]

Take of Cantharides bruised, two Drams; Cochineal, half a Dram; Proof Spirit, a Pint and a half. Digest them together, and afterwards filter the Tincture through Paper.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Cantharides, two Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint and a half. Digest them together for two Days, then strain off the Liquor, and add thereto of Balsam of Capivi, an Ounce and a half; Cochineal, one Dram. Digest again in a Sand-Heat for four Days, and then strain off the Tincture.

These Tinctures are the only official Preparations of Cantharides, designed for internal Use. They possess nearly the whole Virtues of the Fly itself. They are usually given in small Doses as Detergents in Ulcerations of the Bladder, and as stimulating Diuretics, where the Reins and genital Parts are clogged with cold sluggish Humours. They have likewise been found remarkably

ably serviceable in feminal Weaknesses, and old Gleets; where the balsamic Medicines generally recommended have failed. They have sometimes been used as stimulating Cordials, to provoke Venery, a Practice highly absurd as well as dangerous. They may be given from ten to an hundred Drops in a Glass of Canary, or any convenient Vehicle. It is always best, however, to begin with the smallest Dose, and to proceed cautiously, for by an injudicious Administration, they may occasion Stranguries, Excoriations, and even Convulsions.

*Tinctura Cardamomi.*

Tincture of Cardamoms.

[Lond.]

Take of lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, half a Pound; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest without Heat, and strain the Tincture.

This Tincture has been in Use for a considerable Time, though now first received into the Dispensatory. It is a pleasant, warm Cordial, and may be taken along with any proper Vehicle, from a Dram to a Spoonful or two.

*Tinctura Castorei.*

Tincture of Castor. [Lond.]

Take of *Russia* Castor powdered, two Ounces; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest for ten Days without Heat, and strain off the Tincture.

[Edinb.]

Taste of *Russia* Castor, an Ounce and a half; rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Digest them with a gentle Heat, for four Days, and afterwards strain out the Liquor.

The Tincture of Castor is recommended in most Kinds of nervous Complaints, and hysteric Disorders: In the latter, it sometimes does Service, though many have complained of its proving ineffec-

tual. The Dose is from twenty Drops to forty, fifty, or more.

*Tinctura Castorei Composita.*

Compound Tincture of Castor.

[Edinb.]

Take of *Russia* Castor, one Ounce; of *Assa Fœtida*, half an Ounce; of the volatile oily Spirit, one Pint. Digest them together in a close Matraass for six Days, shaking them frequently, then strain off the Tincture.

This Tincture seems intended to imitate the volatile fetid Spirit of the *London* Dispensatory, and is undoubtedly a very efficacious Medicine to rouse and promote the Circulation in all hysteric Faintings and Lownesses, &c. It may be given in any convenient Vehicle, in Doses from twenty to fifty Drops.

*Tinctura Cinnamomi.*

Tincture of Cinnamon. [Lond.]

Take of Cinnamon, an Ounce and a half; Proof Spirit a Pint. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture.

This Tincture possesses the astringent Virtues of the Cinnamon, as well as its aromatic, cordial ones; and in this respect it differs from the distilled Waters of the Spice.

*Tinctura Corticis Peruviani Simplex.*

Simple Tincture of *Peruvian* Bark.

[Lond.]

Take of *Peruvian* Bark, four Ounces; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest and strain.

A Medicine of this Kind has been for a long Time pretty much in Esteem, and usually kept in the Shops, though now first received into the Dispensatory. Some have employed highly rectified Spirit of Wine as a Menstruum; which they have taken Care fully to saturate, by Digestion on a large Quantity of the Bark. Others have thought to assist the Action of the Spirit, by the Addition

Addition of a little fixed alkaline Salt; and many have given the Preference to the vitriolic Acid, which was supposed, by giving a greater Consistence to the Spirit, to enable it to sustain more than it would be capable of doing by itself; at the same time that the Acid improves the Medicine, by increasing the Roughness of the Bark. Each of these Preparations have their Advantages; though for general Use, that here directed is the most convenient of any, the Proof Spirit extracting nearly all the Virtues of the Bark. It may be given from a Tea-spoonful to half an Ounce or an Ounce, according to the different Purposes it is intended to answer.

*Tinctura Corticis Peruviani Volatilis.*  
Volatile Tincture of Peruvian Bark.

[ *Lond.* ]

Take of *Peruvian Bark*, four Ounces; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, two Pints. Digest without Heat, in a Vessel close stopt; and afterwards strain the Tincture.

This Tincture is but lightly impregnated with the Virtues of the Bark; and is so acrimonious, that the largest Dose, which can with Safety be given of it, can contain only a very small Quantity of the Subject. The Medicine nevertheless has its Uses, and may be serviceable in some Cases where the stronger are improper, as in Difficulty of breathing, Obstructions, and Oppressions of the Breast. Stronger Tinctures of this Kind may be obtained by Means of dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, or the Spirit prepared with Quicklime. All the three may be employed where a large Quantity of Bark is not required, as at the Close of the Cure of Intermittents, in Weakness of Digestion, attended with a cold Sensation at the Stomach, and

some Fluxes, particularly those from the Uterus, where the Circulation is languid, the Fibres relaxed, and where there is a periodical Return of slight feverish Complaints. In these Cases, I have often experienced salutary Effects from a Tincture in dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, given to the Quantity of a Tea-spoonful five or six Times a Day, in any appropriated Vehicle.

*Tinctura Corticis Peruviani.*

Tincture of Peruvian Bark.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Take of *Peruvian Bark* in Powder, three Ounces; *Virginian Snake-root*, Gentian, each two Drams; *French Brandy*, two Pints. Let them steep together for four Days, and afterwards filter the Tincture.

The Substances here joined to the Bark, in many Cases promote its Efficacy in the Cure of Intermittents; and not unfrequently, are absolutely necessary. In some ill Habits, particularly where the Juices are sluggish and tenacious, the Viscera and abdominal Glands obstructed, the Bark, by itself, proves unsuccessful, if not injurious; whilst given in Conjunction with corroborant Stomachics and Deobstruents, it rarely fails of the due Effect. Gentian and *Virginian Snake-root* are among the best Additions for this Purpose; to which it is often necessary to join chalybeate Medicines also.

A Composition of this Sort is highly recommended by Dr. *Huxham*, as a powerful Cordial and Antiseptic in low, nervous, and in putrid and malignant Fevers; in Doses from a Dram to half an Ounce, three or four times a Day.

*Tinctura Croci.*

Tincture of Saffron. [ *Edinb.* ]

Take



Take of *English Saffron*, one Ounce ; *French Brandy*, one Pint. After digesting them for three Days, let the Tincture be strained out for Use.

This Tincture is similar in Virtue to the Saffron Wine. A spirituous Menstruum is here preferred to the Wine, as a Tincture drawn therewith, retains its elegant Colour longer, and is not apt to deposite in keeping any Part of what it had taken up from the Saffron.

*Tinctura Foetida.*

Foetid Tincture. [Lond.]

Take of *Asa Foetida*, four Ounces ; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints. Digest and strain.

This Tincture possesses the Virtues of the *Asa Foetida* itself ; and may be given from ten Drops to fifty or sixty.

*Tinctura Fuliginis.*

Tincture of Soot. [Lond.]

Take of Wood Soot, two Ounces ; *Asa Foetida*, one Ounce ; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest and strain. [Edinb.]

Take of shining Wood Soot, one Ounce ; *Assa Foetida*, half an Ounce ; *French Brandy*, a Pint. Digest for four Days, and strain.

These Medicines are found serviceable, not only in hysterical Cases, but likewise in Epilepsies, and other nervous Disorders.

*Tinctura Guaiacina Volutilis.*

Volatile Tincture of Guaiacum. [L.]

Take of Gum Guaiacum, four Ounces ; volatile aromatic Spirit, a Pint and a half. Digest without Heat, in a Vessel close stopt ; and afterwards let the Tincture be passed through a Strainer.

This is a very elegant and efficacious Tincture ; the volatile Spirit excellently dissolving the Gum, and at the same Time promoting its medicinal Virtue. In rheumatic

Cases, a Tea-spoonful, taken two or three Times a Day in any convenient Vehicle, has proved of singular Service. Medicines of this Kind, however, should be prescribed with Caution, as they all excite too much Heat, a Circumstance attended with many Disadvantages in Disorders attended with a Sickness of the Juices.

*Tinctura Jalapii.*

Tincture of Jalap. [Lond.]

Take of Jalap Root, eight Ounces ; Proof Spirit, two Pints. After proper Digestion, strain off the Tincture.

This Tincture is an useful and mild Purgative, the Menstruum, here employed, taking up so much of the gummy Parts, as corrects the griping Quality which the Resin is attended with. It may be taken by itself from a Dram to half an Ounce ; or mixed in smaller Quantities with cathartic Infusions, or the like.

*Tinctura Jalapæ.*

Tincture of Jalap. [Edinb.]

Take of Jalap, in coarse Powder, three Ounces ; *French Brandy*, one Pint. Digest them in a gentle Heat for eight Days, and then strain the Tincture.

In the former Edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, Spirit of Wine was employed instead of the *French Brandy* now ordered ; by which means the Tincture was almost purely resinous, and therefore improper to be given alone : Hence it was only used to quicken the Operation of other Cathartics, or as a Hydrogogue mixed with an equal Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn. As it now stands, it is very little different from the preceding one. In these Tinctures, in order as near as possible to ascertain their Strength, the best Jalap should be used ; the inferior Sorts may be reserved for making the *Resina Jalapæ*.

*pii*, which they yield in as great Perfection, though not in so large a Quantity, as the best.

*Tinctura Jalapæ Composita.*  
Compound Tincture of Jalap.  
[*Edinb.*]

Take of Jalap, six Drams; black Hellebore Roots, three Drams; Juniper Berries, Guaiacum Shavings, each half an Ounce; French Brandy, a Pint and a half. Digest for three Days, and afterwards strain the Tincture.

This Tincture requires to be taken in larger Quantity than either of the foregoing, if intended to act fully as a Cathartic. It may, in some Cases, be employed to Advantage, in small Doses, as an Alterant.

*Tinctura Japonica.*

Japonic Tincture. [*Lond.*]  
Take of Japan Earth, three Ounces; Cinnamon, two Ounces; Proof Spirit, two Pints. After proper Digestion, let the Tincture be passed thro' a Strainer.

This Tincture is of good Service in all Kinds of Defluxions, Catarrhs, Loosenesses, uterine Fluors, and other like Disorders, where mild astringent Medicines are indicated. Two or three Tea-spoonfuls may be taken every now and then, in red Wine, or any other proper Vehicle.

*Tinctura Laccæ.*

Tincture of Gum-Lac. [*Edinb.*]  
Take of Gum-Lac reduced to Powder, an Ounce; Myrrh in Powder, half an Ounce; Spirit of Scurvygrass, a Pint and a half. Digest them together in a Sand Heat for six Days, then strain off the Tincture.

This Tincture is principally employed for strengthening the Gums; and in Bleedings and scorbutic Ex-

ulcerations of them: It may be fitted for Use in these Intentions, by mixing it with Honey of Roses, or the like. Some recommend it internally against scorbutic Complaints, and as a Corroborant in Gleet, female Weaknesses, &c. Its Warmth, Pungency, and manifestly astringent bitterish Taste, point out its Virtues, in these Cases, to be considerable; tho' common Practice, among us, has not yet received it.

*Tinctura Florum Martialium.*

Tincture of the Martial Flowers.  
[*Lond.*]

Take of the Martial Flowers, four Ounces; Proof Spirit, one Pint. Digest and strain.

*Tinctura Martis.*

Tincture of Iron. [*Edinb.*]  
Take of Iron Filings, three Ounces; Dulcified Spirit of Salt, two Pounds. Digest them together in a gentle Heat of Sand, for three Days, and then filter the Tincture.

*Tinctura Martis in Spiritu Salis.*

Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt.  
[*Lond.*]

Take of Iron Filings, half a Pound; Glauber's Spirit of Salt, three Pounds; rectified Spirit of Wine, three Pints. Digest the Iron Filings in the Spirit of Salt, without Heat, as long as the Spirit acts upon the Iron: After the Fæces have subsided, evaporate the Liquor to one Pound, and add thereto the vinous Spirit.

Other Tinctures of Steel have been greatly recommended, particularly those of *Mynsecht* and *Lodovicus*. In the first the Filings of Iron are mixed and digested with Sal Ammoniac in Spirit of Wine, and with Cream of Tartar in the second. They are all, however,

no other than real Solutions of the Metal made in Acids, and combin'd with vinous Spirits. The three Tinctures here directed, differ from one another only in Strength, the Acid being the same in all: The first is the weakest, and the last the strongest. The *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia* retains only the second, which is a very strong one; judging it needless to burthen the Shops with any more, as this may be brought down to any Degree of Weakness by Dilution.

All these Tinctures are greatly preferable to the Calces or Corci of Iron, as being not only more speedy, but likewise more certain in their Operation: The latter, in many Cases, pass off through the intestinal Tube without Effect; whilst the Tinctures scarce ever fail. A Tea-spoonful or two may be taken two or three times a Day, in any proper Vehicle.

*Tinctura Melampodii.*

Tincture of Melampodium, or black Hellebore. [*Lond.*]

Take of black Hellebore Roots, four Ounces; Cochineal, two Scruples; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest them together, and afterwards filter the Tincture through Paper.

*Tinctura Hellebori Nigri.*

Tincture of black Hellebore.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of black Hellebore Roots, four Ounces; Cochineal, half a Dram; bruise and pour on them a Quart of French Brandy. Digest for three Days, then filter the Tincture.

This is perhaps the best Preparation of Hellebore when designed for an Alterative, the Menstruum here employed, extracting the whole of its Virtues. It has been found, from Experience, particularly serviceable in uterine Obstructions; in

sanguine Constitutions, where Chalybeates are hurtful, it scarce ever fails of exciting the menstrual Evacuations, and removing the ill Consequences of their Suppression. So great is the Power of this Medicine, that wherever, from an ill Conformation of the Parts, or other Causes, the expected Discharge does not succeed upon the Exhibition of it; the Blood, as Dr. Mead has observed, is so forcibly propelled, as to make its Way through other Passages. A Tea-spoonful of the Tincture may be taken twice a Day, in warm Water, or any other convenient Vehicle.

*Tinctura Myrrha.*

Tincture of Myrrh. [*Lond.*]

Take of Myrrh, three Ounces; Proof Spirit, two Pints. After due Digestion, strain off the Tincture.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Myrrh, an Ounce and a half; rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint. Digest them together in a Sand Heat for six Days; then strain off the Tincture.

Rectified Spirit extracts all that Part of the Myrrh, in which its peculiar Smell and Taste reside, viz. the Resin; and Proof Spirit dissolves almost the whole of the Drug except its Impurities.

Tincture of Myrrh is recommended internally for warming the Habit, attenuating viscid Juices, strengthening the Solids, opening Obstructions, particularly those of the uterine Vessels, and resisting Putrefaction. *Bœrhaave* greatly esteems it in all languid Cases, proceeding from simple Inactivity; in those female Disorders which are occasioned by an aqueous, mucous, sluggish Indisposition of the Humours, and a Relaxation of the Vessels; in the Fluor Albus, and all Diseases arising from a like Cause. The Dose is from fifteen Drops to forty or more.

*Tinctura*



*Tinctura Myrrhae & Aloes.*

Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes.

[Eainb.]

Take of Myrrh in Powder, two Ounces; Hepatic Aloes in Powder, one Ounce; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints. Digest the Myrrh with the Spirit in a Sand Heat for eight Days; then add the Aloes, and continue the Digestion for two Days longer; after which let the Tincture be strained off.

The Myrrh is prudently ordered to be first digested in the Spirit by itself; for if the Aloes was put in along with it, the Menstruum would so load itself with the latter, as scarce at all to act on the Myrrh. This Tincture is principally intended for external Applications.

*Tinctura Rhabarbari Spirituosa.*

Spirituos Tincture of Rhubarb.

[Lond.]

Take of Rhubarb, two Ounces; lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, half an Ounce; Saffron, two Drams; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture for Use.

*Tinctura Rhei amara.*

Bitter Tincture of Rhubarb.

[Edinb.]

Take of Rhubarb, one Ounce; Gentian Root, a Dram and a half; Virginian Snakeroot, one Dram; Cochineal, one Scruple; French Brandy, one Pint. Digest for two Days, and then strain the Tincture.

This Tincture may likewise be made with Mountain Wine.

*Tinctura Rhei Dulcis.*

Sweet Tincture of Rhubarb.

[Edinb.]

Take of choice Rhubarb, two Ounces; lesser Cardamoms, half

an Ounce; French Brandy, two Pints. Digest for two Days; and then, having strained out the Tincture, add to it four Ounces of white Sugar Candy in Powder, and digest again until the Sugar is dissolved.

These Tinctures are designed rather as Stomachics and Corroborants, than as Purgatives: Spirituous Liquors excellently extract those Parts of the Rhubarb in which the two first Qualities reside, and the additional Ingredients considerably promote their Efficacy. In Weakness of the Stomach, Indigestion, Laxity of the Intestines, Diarrhoeas, colicky and other like Complaints, these Medicines are frequently of good Service: The second is also, in many Cases, an useful Addition to the Peruvian Bark, in the Cure of Intermittents; particularly in cachectic Habits, where the Viscera are obstructed. In these Intentions, a spoonful or two may be taken for a Dose, and occasionally repeated.

*Tinctura Saturnina.*

Saturnine Tincture. [Lond.]

Take of Sugar of Lead, of green Vitriol, each two Ounces; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints. Reduce the Salts separately into a Powder; then add the Spirit, and digest them together without Heat: Afterwards filter the Tincture through Paper.

*Tinctura Antiphthistica.*

Antiphthical Tincture. [Edinb.]

Take of Sugar of Lead, an Ounce and a half; Vitriol of Iron, an Ounce; rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint. Let a Tincture be extracted without Heat.

The reducing of the Salts separately into Powder, and performing the Digestion without Heat, are very necessary Circumstances; for if the

the Ingredients are attempted to be pulverized together, they will grow soft and almost liquid; and if Heat is made use of, scarce any Tincture will be obtained.

These Tinctures are sometimes given from twenty to thirty Drops, for restraining immoderate Secretions, particularly the colliquative Sweats attending hectic Fevers and phthifical Disorders, whence the Name *Antiphthifical Tincture*. But, as I am bound by no Authorities whatever, I think it my Duty to declare, that I esteem it a very dangerous Medicine, if given in Doses sufficient to answer any Purpose. And I have known it excite excessive Gripes, excessive Faintings, and Weakness; all which are the known Effects of Lead taken internally.

*Tinctura Senæ.*

Tincture of Sena. [ *Lond.* ]

Take of Raisins stoned, sixteen Ounces; Sena, one Pound; Caraway Seeds, one Ounce and a half; lesser Cardamoms husked, half an Ounce; Proof Spirit, one Pint. Digest without Heat, and then strain the Tincture.

*Tinctura Senæ compofita, vulgo Elixir Salutis.*

Compound Tincture of Sena, commonly called Elixir of Health.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Take of Sena, two Ounces; choice Rhubarb, one Ounce; sweet Fennel Seeds, Juniper Berries, Guaiacum Shavings, each half an Ounce; French Brandy, three Pints. Digest for the Space of four Days; then strain off the Tincture, and add to it four Ounces of powdered Sugar Candy.

Both these Tinctures are useful Carminatives and Cathartics, especially to those who have accustomed themselves to the Use of spiritu-

ous Liquors; they oftentimes relieve flatulent and colicky Complaints, where the common Cordials have little Effect. The Guaiacum, in the last of the above Formulæ, is a very useful Ingredient, as it is found to have very good Effects when joined with Purgatives; two Drams of Sena, infused in half a Pint of Decoction of Guaiacum, work as briskly as three Drams infused in plain Water, and with greater Ease to the Patient. Several Preparations somewhat resembling these, wherein Jalap, Scammony, or other purgative Ingredients are employed to quicken their Operation, have been offered to the Public under the Name of *Daffy's Elixir*, by which an immense Sum of Money has been got by the Dealers in it. What has contributed to the Success of this Medicine is, the Propensity of great Numbers to Drams; which immediately afford some Relief in Lowness and Flatulencies, whatever bad Effects they may afterwards have. And it must be confessed, that the cathartic Ingredients render it less prejudicial, than it would be without them. It may be considered as a Purgative Usquebaugh. It is a proper Purge for Drunkards, and is a great Favourite of old Women habituated to Drams: But can answer no good End, but what may be much better provided for by Means less pernicious.

*Tinctura Serpentina.*

Tincture of Snakeroot. [ *Lond.* ]

Take of *Virginian* Snakeroot, three Ounces; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Take of *Virginian* Snakeroot, two Ounces; Cochineal, a Dram; Plague Water, two Pints. Digest them in a gentle Heat for three Days,

Days, then strain off the Tincture.

The Proof Spirit in the first, extracts the whole Virtues of the Root, and may be taken to half an Ounce or more. The second seems intended as an Alexipharmic in malignant Fevers, and is very well contrived for that Purpose. It ought, however, to be used with Caution, as it too frequently happens, that a simple inflammatory Fever, by the unjudicious Use of heating Medicines, is converted into one of the worst Kind.

*Tinctura Stomachica.*

Stomach Tincture. [Lond.]

Take of Raisins stoned, four Ounces; Cinnamon, half an Ounce; Caraway Seeds, lesser Cardamoms husked, Cochineal, each two Drams; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture.

This is a moderately warm stomachic Tincture. It may be taken without any Vehicle, in the Quantity of half an Ounce or an Ounce.

*Elixir Stomachicum.*

Stomachic Elixir. [Edinb.]

Take of Gentian Root two Ounces; Orange Peel, one Ounce; Virginian Snakeroot, half an Ounce; Cochineal, half a Dram; French Brandy, two Pints. Macerate the Ingredients for three Days, then filter the Tincture.

This Tincture is similar to the *Tinctura Amara*, but somewhat warmer and less pleasant, by the Addition of the Snakeroot. It is a good stomachic Bitter. The Use of these Kinds of Medicines is too often misapplied, and by being taken as Whetters in a Morning, promote sometimes the pernicious Habit of drinking spirituous Liquors.

*Tinctura Styptica.*

Styptic Tincture. [Lond.]

Take of green Vitriol calcined, one Dram; French Brandy (such as has acquired a yellowish Tinge from the Cask) two Pints. Mix them together, that the Spirit grow black; then pass it through a Strainer.

Any Spirit, that has gained an Impregnation from the Oak Casks, which these Liquors are generally kept in, or from other Vegetable Astringents, will strike the black Colour, which is considered as a Criterion of the Goodness of this Tincture, as well as French Brandy; and this will not do it without such Assistance. The Title of this Tincture expresses its medicinal Intention. The celebrated *Styptic of Helvetius* (which is said to be the same with that of *Eaton*) differs from it no otherwise, than in being more operose in Composition. They are recommended both for internal Use, and for restraining external Hæmorrhages: Their Virtues depend not so much on the Iron, as on the Menstruum.

*Tinctura Succini.*

Tincture of Amber. [Edinb.]

Take of yellow Amber, two Ounces; dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, one Pint. Digest them with a gentle Heat in a Sand Bath for four Days, then filter the Tincture.

This is a very elegant Preparation of Amber, of a grateful balsamic Taste, and fragrant Smell. *Boerhaave*, *Hoffman*, and others, strongly recommend it in Disorders proceeding from a lax State of the Solids, and Debility of the nervous System; in Suppressions of the menstrual Discharge, the Fluor Albus, feminal Gleets, rheumatic Complaints, and some Kinds of Epilepsies. It is directed to be taken from ten to a hundred Drops, in Canary or other rich Wine. In this Pre-



scription, the alkaline Liquor ordered by *Hoffman* is omitted, as not only useless, but injurious to the Virtues of the Medicine; and dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, an excellent Menstruum for the Amber, is employed instead of the rectified Spirit.

*Tinctura Sudorifica.*

Sudorific Tincture.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of *Virginian* Snakeroot, six Drains; *Cochineal*, *English* Saffron, each two Drains; Opium, one Scruple; Spirit of *Mindererus*, one Pint. Digest them together in a gentle Heat for three Days, and then pass the Tincture through a Strainer.

This, as its Name imports, is a powerful Sudorific, but a very dangerous Medicine in Fevers. *Sydenham's* Method of treating Fevers is used like Probity, *laudatur & alget*, praised, but seldom practised; whilst that of *Morton*, which consists in the Exhibition of fiery Sudorifics, is preferred to it, tho' the Theory on which it is founded has been long exploded. I have frequently known a Cold, or very slight Fever, exalted into one very dangerous and fatal by the Use of such Medicines. But I don't recollect a single Instance of a Fever cured by hot Sudorifics, which I had not Reason to believe would have terminated spontaneously without them. And I am very certain, that the Custom, so prevalent among the Unwary, of exhibiting Sudorifics, or Sweats, as they are called, in the Beginning of Fevers, causes more Gain to the Practisers of Physic, than half the Distempers which would otherwise afflict Mankind. The Use of this Medicine, therefore, and others of the like Intentions, requires the utmost Judgment and Caution; and, even with these, is seldom of any great Service

to the Patient, whatever it may be to the Prescriber, or Dispenser.

*Tinctura Sulphuris.*

Tincture of Sulphur.

Take of rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint; *Hepar Sulphuris* (that is, a Mixture of Sulphur and fixt alkaline Salt fused together) four Ounces. Grind the *Hepar* into Powder whilst hot from the Fire, add to it the Spirit, and digest in a moderate Heat for twenty-four Hours; then pour off the Tincture from the Fæces.

This Tincture is of a rich Gold Colour, a hot aromatic Taste, and a particular, not ungrateful Smell. Its Virtues are those of a warm attenuating, aperient, and anti-acid Medicine. Some have recommended it as a last Resort in Phthises and Ulcerations of the Lungs; but in these Cases it promises little Service, and has been sometimes found prejudicial. The Dose is from ten to sixty Drops: It is most commodiously taken in *Canary* or other rich Wines.

*Tinctura Salis Tartari.*

Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

Take of pure Salt of Tartar, six Ounces. Melt it in a Crucible until it acquires a red Colour; pulverize it whilst hot, and immediately pour upon it, in a strong long-necked Matras, as much rectified Spirit of Wine as will stand three or four Inches above it: Digest for several Days, in a pretty strong Sand Heat, that a Tincture may be obtained.

Pure Alcohol does not dissolve alkaline Salts: Hence the Quantity of Salt of Tartar taken up in this Tincture will be in Proportion as the rectified Spirit happens to be more or less loaded with Phlegm. A Tincture of this kind, where common Spirit is used, has been called

called from the celebrated Dr. *Harvey*, who recommended it, *Tinctura Salis Tartari Harviana*. In this the Lixivium of the Salt is considerably stronger than in the first. They are said to operate both by Sweat and Urine, and to be excellent Aperients, in cachectic, uterine, and dropical Disorders. The last is also recommended in external Applications as an efficacious Detergent. The present Practice, however, takes little Notice of them, nor does the first, as formerly, hold any Place as an Official.

*Tinctura Tolutana.*

Tincture of Balsam of Tolu.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Balsam of Tolu, an Ounce and a half; rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint. Digest in a Sand Heat, until the Balsam is dissolved; and then strain the Tincture.

This Solution of Balsam of Tolu possesses all the Virtues of the Balsam itself. It may be taken internally against rheumatic Pains, seminal and other Weaknesses, in the Dose of a Tea-spoonful or two, in any convenient Vehicle. Mixed with the plain Syrup of Sugar, it forms an elegant balsamic Syrup.

*Tinctura Valerianæ Simplex.*

Simple Tincture of Valerian.

[*Lond.*]

Take of wild Valerian Root, four Ounces; Proof Spirit, two Pints. After due Digestion, strain off the Tincture.

The Root ought to be reduced into fine Powder, otherwise the Spirit will not sufficiently extract its Virtues. The Tincture proves of a deep Colour, and considerably strong of the Valerian; though it has not been found to answer so well in the Cure of epileptic Disorders, as the Root in Substance exhibited in

the Form of Powder or Bolus. The Dose of the Tincture is, from half a Spoonful to one or two Spoonfuls.

*Tinctura Valerianæ Volatilis.*

Volatile Tincture of Valerian.

[*Lond.*]

Take of wild Valerian Root, four Ounces; volatile aromatic Spirit, two Pints. Digest without Heat, in a Vessel closely stopp'd, and afterwards strain off the Tincture.

This should seem to be a very good Medicine in those Cases which are usually called nervous, and particularly in Constitutions that abound with an Acid.

*Tinctura Veratri.*

Tincture of Veratrum, or white Hellebore. [*Lond.*]

Take of white Hellebore Root, eight Ounces; Proof Spirit, two Pints. Digest them together, and filter the Tincture through Paper.

This Tincture is sometimes used for acuating Cathartics, &c. and as an Emetic in apoplectic and maniacal Disorders. It may likewise be so managed as to prove a powerful Alternative and Deobstruent, in Cases where milder Remedies have little Effect. But a great Deal of Caution is requisite in its Use: The Dose, at first, ought to be only a few Drops; if considerable, it proves violently emetic or Cathartic.

*Balsamum Guaiacinum.*

Balsamum of Guaiacum. [*Lond.*]

Take of Gum Guaiacum, one Pound; Balsam of Peru, three Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints and a half. Digest till the Gum is dissolved, and then strain off the Balsam.

This Composition is a Medicine of considerable Efficacy. It warms

K k 2 and

and strengthens the Habit, and promotes insensible Perspiration; and hence becomes serviceable in rheumatic, scorbutic, and scrophulous Disorders, particularly where the Patient is of a cold phlegmatic Temperament; as also in Gleets and in other ill Consequences of a weak relaxed State of the Solids. Twenty or thirty Drops may be taken two or three times a Day or oftener, in any proper Vehicle.

*Elixir Guaiacinum.*

Elixir of Guaiacum. [*Edinb*]

Take of Gum Guaiacum in Powder two Ounces; Balsam of Peru, two Drams; volatile aromatic Spirit, one Pint. Digest them in a Phial closely stop'd for six Days, shaking it frequently. Strain off the Tincture, and add thereto one Dram of essential Oil of Sassafras.

This Composition was formerly intitled *Elixir Polychrestum*. As it now stands, it differs very little from the volatile Tincture of Guaiacum of the London Dispensatory. It powerfully warms the Habit, and may be given to Advantage in rheumatic Cases, where the febrile Symptoms are abated.

*Balsamum Commendatoris.*

Baume de Commandeur.

Take of dry Peruvian Balsam, one Ounce; Storax in the Tear, two Ounces; Benjamin, three Ounces; Socotorine Aloes, Myrrh, Olibanum, Angelica Roots, St. John's Wort Flowers, each half an Ounce; Spirit of Wine, two Pounds eight Ounces by Weight. Let them stand together in the Sun during the Dog-Days, in a Glass Vessel, closely stop'd; and afterwards strain out the Balsam through a Linen Cloth.

This Medicine has been much celebrated abroad under the above

Title, and has also with us been of considerable Use in private Families. There are, I believe, at least twenty people in London, who get a comfortable Subsistence by selling it as an Arcanum, under various Names and Titles, such as *Wade's Balsam*, *Friars Balsam*, *Jesuits Drops*, &c. Two or three have had the Impudence to obtain Patents for it, although *Pomet* published the Receipt, in his History of Drugs many Years ago. It stands greatly recommended, externally, for cleansing and healing Wounds, and Ulcers, even of the cancerous Kind, for discussing cold Tumours, allaying gouty, rheumatic, and other old Pains and Aches; and likewise internally, for warming and strengthening the Stomach and Intestines, expelling Flatulencies, and relieving colicky Complaints. Outwardly, it is applied cold on the Part with a Feather; inwardly, a few Drops are taken at a Time, in Wine or any other convenient Vehicle.

*Balsamum Traumaticum.*

Traumatic, or Vulnerary Balsamum.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Benzoin, three Ounces; Storax strained, two Ounces; Balsam of Tolu, one Ounce; Socotorine Aloes, half an Ounce; Rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints. Digest, that the Gums may, as much as possible, be dissolved; and then strain off the Balsam for Use.

This is an elegant Reform of the preceding Composition, considerably more simple, yet not inferior in Efficacy.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Benzoin powdered, three Ounces; Balsam of Peru, one Ounce and a half; Hepatic Aloes in Powder, half an Ounce; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints. Digest them in a Sand Heat



Heat, for the Space of four Days, and then strain the Balsam.

This is a farther Contraction of the *Baume de Commandeur*, without any Injury to it as a Medicine, at least with Regard to the Purposes for which the Title shews it designed.

*Elixir Aloes.*

Elixir of Aloes. [Lond.]

Take of Tincture of Myrrh, two Pints; Socotorine Aloes, Saffron, each three Ounces. Digest them together, and strain off the Elixir.

*Elixir Proprietatis.* [Edinb.]

Take of Myrrh in Powder, two Ounces; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints. Digest them in a Sand Heat for four Days, then add of Socotorine Aloes in Powder, one Ounce; *English* Saffron, an Ounce. Continue the Digestion for two Days longer, suffer the Fæces to subside, and pour off the clear Elixir.

This is the *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelsus*, improved with regard to the Manner of Preparation. The Myrrh, Saffron, and Aloes, have been usually directed to be digested in the Spirit together; by this Method, the Menstruum soon loads itself with the latter, so as scarce to take up any of the Myrrh; whilst a Tincture extracted first from the Myrrh, readily dissolves a large Quantity of the others.

This Medicine is greatly recommended, and not undeservedly, as a warm Stimulant and Aperient. It strengthens the Stomach and other Viscera, cleanses the first Passages from tenacious Phlegm, opens Obstructions in the remoter Vessels, and promotes all the natural Secretions; its continued Use has frequently done good Service in cachectic and icteric Cases, uterine

Obstructions, and other like Disorders; particularly in cold, pale, phlegmatic Habits. The Dose may be from twenty Drops to a Teaspoonful, two or three Times a Day.

*Elixir Proprietatis Vitriolicum.*

Elixir Proprietatis with dulcified Spirit of Vitriol. [Edinb.]

Take of Myrrh in Powder, two Ounces; Socotorine Aloes in Powder, an Ounce; *English* Saffron, half an Ounce; dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, a Pint and a half. Digest them in a gentle Sand Heat, for the Space of six Days; and having then suffered the Fæces to subside, pour off the clear Elixir.

This Elixir possesses the general Virtues of the preceding, and is preferred to it in hot Constitutions, and where the Juices tend to a putrescent State.

Different Writers have recommended various Methods of making this celebrated Medicine: *Helmont* employed an alkaline Menstruum, as in the *Vinum Aloeticum Alkalinum*: *Crollius* used the Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell; which was attended with the Inconvenience of rendering the Ingredients less soluble in the rectified Spirit. *Boerhaave* gives a particular Process, where the Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron are digested in twenty Times their own Weight of distilled Vinegar. This he strongly recommends, as aperient, diuretic, and sudorific, when taken in proper Doses internally; and as an excellent Detergent and Antiseptic in the Cure of putrid Ulcers, Gangrenes, &c. when applied externally. They are all undoubtedly Medicines of considerable Efficacy, and may be kept prepared with different Menstrua, to be varied according to the Intention of Cure, or the Constitution of the

Patient. But in those Distempers, where the Blood is too much broke, in large Bleedings or the Hemorrhoids, or where the Humours are in too violent a Motion, they are by no Means proper but hurtful.

*Elixir Paregoricum.*

Paregoric Elixir. [Lond.]

Take of Flowers of Benzoine, Opium strained, each one Dram; Camphor, two Scruples; essential Oil of Aniseeds, half a Dram; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints. Digest and strain.

[Edinb.]

Take of Flowers of Benzoine, and English Saffron, of each three Drams; crude Opium, two Drams; of the volatile aromatic Spirit, one Pint. Digest them for four Days in a close stoppt Phial, and shake it frequently. To the strained Liquor add half a Dram of Oil of Aniseed; mix it by shaking the Bottle.

This Elixir was originally prescribed under the Title of *Elixir Astmaticum*, which it did not ill deserve; none of the officinal Compositions being equal to it in that Intention. It excellently allays the Tickling, which provokes frequent Coughing; and yet at the same time opens the Breast, and gives greater Liberty of breathing: The Opium procures (as it does by itself) a temporary Relief from the Symptoms; whilst the other Ingredients tend to remove the Cause, and prevent their Return. It is given to Children, against the Chin-cough, &c. from five Drops to twenty; to Adults, from twenty to an hundred. Half an Ounce, by Measure, contains about a Grain of Opium. The Menstruum employed in the second of these Prescriptions seems to improve the Virtues of the Medicine; perhaps also the Omission of the Camphor may

cause it to sit easier on the Stomach.

*Elixir Pectorale.*

Pectoral Elixir. [Edinb.]

Take of Balsam of Tolu, two Ounces; Balsam of Peru, one Ounce; Flowers of Benzoine, English Saffron, each half an Ounce; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints. Digest them in a Sand Heat for three Days, and then strain off the Elixir.

The Title of this Medicine expresses its Virtues.

*Elixir Vitrioli Acidum.*

Acid Elixir of Vitriol. [Lond.]

Take of the aromatic Tincture, one Pint; strong Spirit (called Oil) of Vitriol, four Ounces. Mix them together, and after the Fæces have subsided, filter the Elixir through Paper.

This Preparation was originally taken from *Mynsicht*, and has been usually distinguished by his Name. It is here prepared in a somewhat different Manner from that directed by the Author, and in other Books of Pharmacy; the Oil of Vitriol and Spirit of Wine being there first mixed together, and then digested upon Aromatics: When thus managed, the Acid disables the Spirit from extracting the Virtues of the Aromatics, and indeed, when added to the Tincture, as here ordered, it precipitates great part of what the Spirit had before taken up.

*Elixir Vitrioli Mynsichti.*

*Mynsicht's* Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, each three Drams; Calamus Aromaticus, one Ounce; Galangal an Ounce and a half; Sage, Mint, each half an Ounce; Cubebs, Nutmegs, each two Drams; Aloes Wood, Citron Peel, each one Dram.

3 Reduce

Reduce these Ingredients into a Powder, to which add, of Sugar Candy, three Ounces; Spirit of Wine, a Pint and a half; Oil of Vitriol, one Pint. Digest them together for twenty Days, and then filter the Tincture for Use.

Elixir of Vitriol is accounted an excellent Stomachic and Corroborant in Weaknesses, Loss of Appetite, and Decays of Constitution, accompanied with slow febrile Symptoms, brought on by Irregularities or succeeding the Suppression of Intermittents by the *Peruvian Bark*. It has happily succeeded in several Cases of this Kind, where Bitters and Aromatics had failed. By this Medicine Mr. *Fuller*, Author of the *Medicina Gymnastica*, was recovered from a most deplorable Decay of Constitution, particularly of the Stomach, and continual Reachings to vomit for some Time. Though, from a Return afterwards into the same Irregularities, which was driving away the Hippo by spirituous Liquors, he relapsed and died. It restrains Hemorrhages; and does good Service in the true Scurvy, and several Disorders attended with a putrescent State of the Fluids. It may be given from ten to thirty or forty Drops in any convenient Vehicle, once, twice, or thrice a Day, at such Times as the Stomach is most empty.

#### *Elixir Vitrioli Dulce.*

Sweet Elixir of Vitriol.

[*Lond.*]

Take of the aromatic Tincture, one Pint; dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, eight Ounces by Weight. Mix them together.

This is designed for Persons whose Stomach is too weak to bear the foregoing acid Elixir; to the Taste, it is gratefully aromatic, without any perceptible Acidity. The dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, here di-

rected, occasions little or no Precipitation upon adding to it the Tincture.

#### *Elixir Vitrioli.*

Elixir of Vitriol. [*Edinb.*]

Take of rectified Spirit of Wine, two Pints, dropping into it by little at a Time, of Oil of Vitriol, six Ounces. Digest them in a Sand Bath, with a very gentle Heat, for three Days; then add of Cinnamon an Ounce and half; Ginger, an Ounce; Leaves of dried Peppermint, half an Ounce. Continue the Digestion in the same Degree of Heat for three Days, and then filter the Elixir in a Glass Funnel.

This Preparation is not very different from *Vigan's* Elixir of Vitriol. It proves a very elegant and grateful Stomachic, similar to the foregoing sweet Elixir. A Teaspoonful of either, taken two or three Times a Day, has in many Cases produced happy Effects.

#### *Elixir Myrrhæ Compositum.*

Compound Elixir of Myrrh.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Extract of Savin, one Ounce; Tincture of Castor, one Pint. Tincture of Myrrh, half a Pint. Digest them together, and then strain the Elixir.

This Preparation is a Medicine of great Efficacy in all uterine Obstructions, and in hypochondrical Cases, promotes the Menstrues, the Expulsion of the Fœtus, and the Lochia. It may be given from five Drops to twenty, or thirty, or more, in Penny-royal Water, or any other suitable Vehicle.

#### *Elixir Sacrum.* [*Edinb.*]

Take of choice Rhubarb cut small, ten Drams; Socotorine Aloes in Powder, six Drams; lesser Cardamom, half an Ounce; French

K k 4 Brandy,



Brandy, two Pints. Digest for two Days, and then strain the Elixir.

*Essentia Odorifera.*

Odoriferous Essence.

Take of Musk, ten Grains; Civet, five Grains; Balsam of Peru, twelve Drops; Oil of Cloves, four Drops; Oil of Rhodium, two Drops, Salt of Tartar, half a Dram; rectified Spirit of Wine, two Ounces. Digest them together in a close Vessel, with a Heat equal to that of the Sun in Summer, for several Days; and afterwards pour off the Essence for Use.

This is a very high Perfume; a single Drop of it gives a fine Flavour to many Ounces of other Liquors.

*Gutta Vitæ.*

Drops of Life.

Take of Opium, four Ounces; Saffron, one Ounce; Virginian Snakeroot, Cochineal, each half an Ounce; Nutmegs, Zedoary, each two Ounces; Camphor, one Ounce; Tincture of diaphoretic Antimony, one Pint; Water, two Pints. Digest the Opium with the Water in a scalding Heat, till as much as possible of it is dissolved, and pass the Solution through a Strainer. Digest the other Ingredients in the Antimonial Tincture for three or four Days. Mix both Liquors together, let them stand in Digestion for two Days longer, and after the Fæces have subsided, pour off the clear for Use.

This Medicine has been recommended as preferable to the common Opiates, and less apt to leave a Nausea on the Stomach: The Dose is from ten Drops to forty or fifty.

CHAP. XVII.

*MIXTURÆ.*

MIXTURES.

*Julepum e Camphora.*

Julep of Camphor.

[Lond.]

TAKE of Camphor, one Dram; double refined Sugar, half an Ounce; boiling Water, one Pint. Grind the Camphor first with a little rectified Spirit of Wine, until it grows soft; and afterwards with the Sugar, till they are perfectly mixed: Then add the Water by little and little, let the Mixture cool in a close Vessel, and lastly, pass it through a Strainer.

This is the most convenient Way of mingling Camphor with aqueous Liquors. The Julep tastes strong of the Camphor, and may be given, in Cases where this Drug is proper, in the Dose of a Spoonful or two.

*Julepum e Creta.*

Chalk Julep. [Lond.]

Take of the whitest Chalk prepared, one Ounce; double refined Sugar, six Drams; Gum Arabic, two Drams; Water, two Pints. Mix them together.

This Julep is designed for Heartburns and other like Disorders arising from acid Juices in the first Passages, and also a mild Restraining in alvine Fluxes. The Use of the Gum is to give a greater Degree of Consistence to the Water, and enable it to keep the powdered Chalk suspended; and likewise to soften and obtund the thin acrimonious Humours.

*Julepum*

*Julepum Mſcho.*

Musk Julep. [*Lond.*]

Take of Damask Rose-water, fix Ounces by Measure; Musk, twelve Grains; double refined Sugar, one Dram. Grind the Sugar and the Musk together, and gradually add to them the Rose-Water.

This Julep is often prescribed in the last Stages of Fevers, in Tremors, Subſtitus Tendinum, &c. Musk is undoubtedly both a Cordial and Antispasmodic, but where any considerable Service is expected from it, it answers best in Doses from half a Scruple to half a Dram, given in Substance.

*Emulſio Camphorata.*

Camphorated Emulsion.

Take of Camphor, half a Dram; sweet Almonds, N<sup>o</sup> fix, beat them in a Marble Mortar till they are intimately mixed; then pour upon them by Degrees half a Pint of Pennyroyal-Water. To the strained Liquor add half an Ounce of white Sugar.

By this Method of uniting Camphor with aqueous Liquors, its Pungency is so considerably abated, that it may be taken in Cases where it is proper, without Offence to the Stomach.

*Emulſio Communis.*

Common Emulsion. [*Lond.*]

Take of sweet Almonds blanched, one Ounce; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; double refined Sugar, six Drams; Barley-Water, two Pints. Dissolve the Gum in the Barley-Water warmed; as soon as the Water is grown thoroughly cold, pour it by little at a Time upon the Almonds and Sugar, first beat together, continuing to grind the whole, that

the Liquor may grow milky; after which, it is to be passed through a Strainer.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of sweet Almonds blanched, an Ounce; white Sugar, two Drams; simple Cinnamon Water, one Ounce; common Water, two Pints. Beat the Almonds in a Marble Mortar, and gradually pour on them the common Water, working the whole well together. Then strain off the Liquor, and add to it the Cinnamon Water and the Sugar.

If three Drams of Gum Arabic be previously dissolved in the Water, the Preparation is called *Emulſio Arabica*, the *Arabic Emulsion*.

These Liquors are principally made use of for diluting and obtunding acrimonious Humours; particularly in Heat of Urine and Stranguries, arising either from a natural Sharpness of the Juices, or the Operation of Cantharides or other irritating Medicines; in these Cases, they are to be drank frequently, in the Quantity of half a Pint or more at a Time.

*Lac Ammoniaci.*

Milk of Ammoniacum. [*Lond.*]

Take of Gum Ammoniacum, two Drams; simple Penny-royal Water, half a Pint. Grind the Ammoniacum with the Water in a Mortar, until the Gum is dissolved.

This Liquor is employed with good Success for attenuating tough Phlegm, and promoting Expectoration, in humoural Asthmas, Coughs, and Obstructions of the Viscera. It may be given in Doses of an Ounce or two, and occasionally repeated.

Several other gummy resinous Bodies,

Bodies, as Myrrh, may by a like Treatment be excellently fitted for medicinal Purposes; their whole Substance being thus dissolved into an uniform milky Liquor.

*Spiritus Vinusæ Camphoratus.*  
Camphorated Spirit of Wine.

[*London and Edinb.*]

Take of Camphor, two Ounces;  
rectified Spirit of Wine two Pints.  
Mix them together, that the  
Camphor may be dissolved.

This Solution of Camphor is employed chiefly for external Uses, against rheumatic Pains, paralytic Numbnesses, Inflammations, for dissolving Tumours, preventing Gangrenes, or restraining their Progress.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### SYRUP I.

### SYRUPS.

**S**YRUPS were formerly considered as Medicines of Consequence; at present they are chiefly regarded as convenient Vehicles for Medicines of greater Efficacy; and made use of for sweetening Draughts and Juleps, for reducing the lighter Powders into Bolusses, Pills, or Electuaries, and other like Purposes. Some likewise may not improperly be considered as Medicines themselves; as those of Saffron and Buckthorn Berries.

### General Rules for preparing Syrups.

#### I.

The Sugar, employed for Syrups made without Coction, should first be boiled with Water to a Candy Consistence, observing to clarify it with the Whites of Eggs, and by Despumation; otherwise Sugar

double refined should be made Use of.

#### II.

In the *London Pharmacopœia*, only the purest or double refined Sugar is allowed.

#### III.

Where the Weight of the Sugar is not expressed, twenty-nine Ounces thereof are to be taken to every Pint of Liquor. The Sugar is to be reduced into Powder, and dissolved in the Liquor by the Heat of a Water Bath, unless ordered otherwise. [*L.*]

Although in the Formulæ of the several Syrups, a double Weight of the Sugar to that of the Liquor is directed, yet less will generally be sufficient. First therefore dissolve in the Liquor an equal Weight of Sugar, then gradually add some more in Powder, till a little remains undissolved at the Bottom, which is to be afterwards incorporated by setting the Syrup in a Water Bath. [*E.*]

#### IV.

Copper Vessels, unless they are well tinned, should not be employed in the making of acid Syrups, or such as are composed of the Juices of Fruits. [*E.*]

#### V.

The Syrup, when made, is to be set by till next Day: If any saccharine Crust appears upon the Surface take it off. [*L.*]

#### VI.

All the Rules laid down for making Decoctions are likewise to be observed in the Decoctions for Syrups. Vegetables, both for Decoctions and Infusions, ought to be dry, unless they are expressly ordered otherwise. [*L.*]

*Syrupus.*



*Syrupus ex Allio.*

Syrup of Garlic. [Lond.]

Take of Garlic sliced, one Pound; boiling Water, two Pints. Macerate them in a close Vessel for twelve Hours; then strain off the Liquor, and dissolve in a proper Quantity of Sugar, so as to make a Syrup.

This Syrup is occasionally made use of for attenuating viscid Phlegm, and promoting Expectoration in humoral Asthmas, and Oppressions of the Breast: In these Cases, it proves a Medicine of considerable Efficacy, though a very unpleasant one: It tastes and smells strong of the Garlic.

*Syrupus ex Althæa.*

Syrup of Marshmallows.

[Lond.]

Take of Marshmallow Roots fresh, one Pound; double refined Sugar, four Pounds; Water, one Gallon. Boil the Water with the Roots to one half: When grown thoroughly cold, pour off and press out the Decoction, and set it by for a Night to settle: Next Morning pour off the Liquor, and adding to it the Sugar, boil the whole to the Weight of six Pounds.

[Edinb.]

Take of Marshmallow Roots, three Ounces; Water, six Pints. Boil them together till a third Part of the Water is evaporated, adding towards the End of the Decoction, an Ounce of Liquorice, and an Ounce and a half of English Maidenhair. Then strain out the remaining Decoction, and suffer it to rest for some Time. Pour off the clear Liquor from the Sediment, and boil it with the six Pounds of white Sugar over a gentle Fire, keeping the Matter continually stirring, till it becomes a Syrup, which may also

supply the Place of the *Pectoral Syrup*.

No great Efficacy can be expected from any Quantity of this Syrup that can be taken for a Dose. It is used, however, not improperly, to sweeten emollient Decoctions or Infusions, principally those intended to make Gravel or a Stone to pass off with Ease.

*Syrupus e Corticibus Aurantiorum.*

Syrup of Orange Peel.

[Lond.]

Take of the yellow Rind of Seville Orange Peel fresh, eight Ounces; boiling Water, five Pints. Macerate them for a Night in a close Vessel; next Morning, strain out the Liquor, and dissolve in it the proper Quantity of Sugar for making it into a Syrup.

[Edinb.]

Take of the Yellow Rind of Orange Peel fresh, six Ounces; boiling Water, three Pints. Infuse them for a Night in a close Vessel, then strain the Liquor, let it stand to settle, and having poured it off clear from the Sediment, dissolve therein twice its Weight of white Sugar, so as to make it into a Syrup without boiling.

In making this Syrup, it is particularly necessary, that the Sugar be previously powdered, and dissolved in the Infusion with as gentle a Heat as possible, to prevent the Exhalation of the volatile Parts of the Peel. With these Cautions, the Syrup proves a very elegant and agreeable one, possessing great Share of the fine Flavour of the Orange Peel.

*Syrupus Balsamicus.*

Balsamic Syrup. [Lond.]

Take of Balsam of Tolu, eight Ounces; Water, three Pints. Boil them for two or three Hours in a circulatory Vessel, or at least in

a long-necked Matras having its Mouth lightly covered. When grown cold, strain out the Liquor, and mix therewith a proper Quantity of Sugar to make it into a Syrup.

[Edinb.]

Take of the Syrup of Sugar, just made, and warm from the Fire, two Pounds; Tincture of Balsam of Tolu, one Ounce. When the Syrup has grown almost cold, stir into it the Tincture, by little at a Time, agitating them well together, till perfectly united. The Mixture is then to be kept in the Heat of a Water Bath until the Spirit has exhaled.

The Intention of the Contrivers of the two foregoing Processes seems to have been somewhat different. In the first, the more subtile and fragrant Parts of the Balsam, are extracted from the grosser resinous Matter, and alone retained in the Syrup: The other Syrup contains the whole Substance of the Balsam in larger Quantity. They are both moderately impregnated with the agreeable Flavour of the Balsam.

In some Pharmacopœias, an elegant Syrup of this Kind is prepared from a Tincture of Balsam of Peru, with Rose-Water and a proper Quantity of Sugar.

*Syrupus Caryophyllorum Rubrorum.*

Syrup of Clove-July-Flowers.

[Lond.]

Take of Clove-July-Flowers, fresh gathered, and freed from the Heels, three Pounds; boiling Water, five Pints. Macerate them for a Night in a Glass or glazed earthen Vessel, then strain off the Liquor, and dissolve therein a due Proportion of Sugar to make it into a Syrup.

[Edinb.]

One Pound of the Flowers is to be infused in three Pints of Water,

and the Syrup made as above, without boiling.

This Syrup is of an agreeable Flavour, and a fine red Colour; and for these, it is chiefly valued.

*Syrupus Croci.*

Syrup of Saffron. [Lond.]

Take of Saffron Wine, one Pint; double refined Sugar, twenty-five Ounces. Dissolve the Sugar in the Wine, so as to make a Syrup thereof.

This is a Cordial, and a very agreeable Syrup, and of Use in Medicine; as a sufficient Dose of the Saffron, to answer some good Purpose, may be thus given at once.

*Syrupus Cydoniorum.*

Syrup of Quinces. [Lond.]

Take of Quince Juice, depurated, three Pints; Cinnamon, one Dram; Cloves, Ginger, each half a Dram; red Port Wine, one Pint; double refined Sugar, nine Pounds. Digest the Juice with the Spices, in the Heat of Ashes, for six Hours; then adding the Wine, pass the Liquor through a Strainer; and afterwards dissolve in it the Sugar, so as to make a Syrup.

This Syrup is a very agreeable, mild, cordial Restringent; and in some Kinds of Looseness and Disorders of the Stomach, may be either taken by itself, in the Quantity of a Spoonful or two at a Time, or employed to sweeten astringent Medicines, or take off the disagreeable Flavour of others.

*Syrupus Kermesinus.*

Syrup of Kermes. [Edinb.]

Take of Juice of Kermes Grains, one Pound; white Sugar, two Pounds. Make them into a Syrup without Heat.

The Syrup of Kermes, which is brought

brought to us ready made, from the Southern Parts of *France*, is to be preferred; especially if it has been prepared without Heat.

This Syrup is of an agreeable Taste, and a fine red Colour. It is accounted cordial and corroborant, and supposed to be particularly serviceable in Weakness, and other disorders of pregnant Women.

*Syrupus e Succo Limonum.*

Syrup of Lemon Juice.

[*Lond.*]

Take of the Juice of Lemons, suffered to settle till the Fæces have subsided, and afterwards strained, two Pints; double refined Sugar, fifty Ounces. Dissolve the Sugar in the Juice, so as to make a Syrup thereof.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Lemon Juice depurated, one Pound; white Sugar, two Pounds. Make them into a Syrup according to Art, without boiling.

After the same Manner are prepared,

*Syrupus e Succo Mororum.*

Syrup of Mulberries. [*L.*]

*Syrupus e Succo Fructus Rubi Idæi.*

Syrup of Raspberries. [*L.*]

All these are very pleasant, cooling Syrups, and in this Intention are occasionally made Use of, in Draughts and Juleps, for quenching thirst, abating Heat, &c. in bilious or inflammatory Distempers. They are sometimes likewise employed in Gargarisms for Inflammations of the Mouth and Tonsils.

*Syrupus e Meconio, sive Diacodion.*

Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodion.

[*Lond.*]

Take of white Poppy Heads dried, and cleared from the Seeds, three Pounds and a half; Water, six

Gallons. Cut the Heads, and boil them in the Water, stirring them now and then to prevent their burning, till only about one third Part of the Liquor remains, which will be almost entirely soaked up by the Poppies. Then remove the Vessel from the Fire, strongly press out the Decoction, and boil it down to about four Pints: Strain it whilst hot, first through a Sieve, and afterwards through a fine woollen Cloth; and let it by for a Night, that the Fæces may subside. Next Morning, pour the Liquor off clear, and boil it with six Pounds of double refined Sugar, until the Weight of the whole is nine Pounds, or a little more, that it may become a Syrup of a proper Consistence.

*Syrupus Papaveris Albi, seu de Meconio, vulgo Diacodion.*

Syrup of white Poppies, or of Meconium, commonly called Diacodion. [*Edinb.*]

Take of white Poppy Heads, just ripe, and moderately dried, fourteen Ounces; boiling Water, one Gallon. Let these be steeped together for a Night, and then boiled until half the Liquor is wasted; Strain, and strongly press out the Remainder, and boil it, with the Addition of four Pounds of white Sugar, to the Consistence of a Syrup.

The Author of the *Pharmacopœia Reformata* remarks, that, notwithstanding all the Care which the Committee have taken about this Syrup, it will still greatly differ in its Strength. For in some Seasons the Poppy Heads will contain more Opium in Proportion to their Weight than in others; nor will the different Skill of the Operator, and certain Circumstances in the Operation



Operation itself, contribute a little to render this Syrup unequal in Strength. He therefore proposes to dissolve a certain Quantity of purified Opium, well separated from its resinous Parts, in a certain Quantity of the white Syrup, or rather in some Water to be boiled down to a certain Pitch, and then made into a Syrup with a sufficient Quantity of Sugar, without any farther boiling. In my own Opinion, this Syrup and all others of the same Kind are of very little Use in Medicine; because all the Ends it can answer are much better provided for by crude Opium. The *Syrupus é Metonio*, or *Diacodium*, is, indeed, more readily taken by Children; but to these it is very seldom proper to give it. And, besides, this Circumstance tempts Nurses to exhibit it frequently to Children in order to compose them, to their utter Destruction. It is given to Children, in Doses of two or three Drams; to Adults, from half an Ounce to an Ounce and upwards, for obtruding acrimonious Humours, easing Pain, procuring Rest, and answering the other Purposes of Opiates.

*Syrupus Papaveris Erratici.*

Syrup of wild Poppies. [Lond.]

Take of wild Poppy Flowers fresh, four Pounds; boiling Water, four Pints and a half. Pour the Water on the Poppies, set them over the Fire, and frequently stir them, until the Flowers are thoroughly moistened: As soon as they have sunk under the Water, let the whole be set by to steep for a Night: Next Day pour off, and press out the Liquor, and set it by for a Night longer to settle: Afterwards add the proper Quantity of double refined Sugar to make it into a Syrup.

This Syrup has been recommended, in Disorders of the Breast, Coughs, spitting of Blood, Pleurifies, and other Diseases, both as an Emollient, and as an Opiate. It is one of the lightest of the opiate Medicines, and in this Respect so weak, that some have doubted of its having any anodyne Quality.

*Syrupus Pectoralis.*

Pectoral Syrup. [Lond.]

Take of *Engliss* Maidenhair dried, five Ounces; Liquorice, four Ounces; boiling Water, five Pints. Macerate them for some Hours, and then strain out the Liquor, and, with a proper Quantity of double refined Sugar, make it into a Syrup.

The Title of this Composition, expresses its medical Intention: It is supposed to soften acrimonious Humours, allay tickling Coughs, and promote the Expectoration of tough Phlegm.

*Syrupus e Floribus Paralysis.*

Syrup of Cowslips. [Lond.]

This is made from Cowslip Flowers, after the same Manner as the Syrup of Clove-July-Flowers.

It has been supposed serviceable in nervous Disorders; its agreeable Flavour recommends it to the Patient, though at present there are few who suppose it to possess any singular Virtues.

*Syrupus Rosarum Solutivus.*

Solutive Syrup of Roses.

[Lond.]

Take the Liquor that remains after the Distillation of six Pounds of Damask Roses; of double refined Sugar, five Pounds. Having pressed out the Liquor from the Roses, boil it down to three Pints, and set it by for a Night to settle; next Morning, pour it off clear

clear from the Sediment, and adding the Sugar, boil the Mixture to the Weight of seven Pounds and a half.

[*Edinb.*]

This Syrup is made from a double Infusion of fresh gathered pale Roses after the same Manner as the Syrup of wild Poppies.

The Liquor remaining after the Distillation of Roses is as proper for making this Syrup as a fresh Infusion of the Flowers: For the Distillation only collects, and preserves for other Uses, those volatile Parts of the Rose, which are dissipated in the Air, whilst the Infusion is boiling to its Consistence. This Syrup is an agreeable and mild Purgative for Children, in the Dose of half a Spoonful, or a Spoonful. It likewise proves gently laxative to Adults, and does good Service in costive Habits, and is often added in Prescription to cathartic Decoctions and Infusions.

*Syrupus de Rosis Siccis.*

Syrup of dry Roses. [*Edinb.*]

Take of red Roses, half a Pound; white Sugar, four Pounds; boiling Water, four Pints; infuse the Roses in the Water for a Night, then boil them a little, strain out the Liquor, and, adding to it the Sugar, boil them to the Consistence of a Syrup.

This Syrup is supposed to be mildly astringent: But is principally valued on account of its red Colour.

*Syrupus Sci'lliticus.*

Syrup of Squills. [*Land.*]

Take of Vinegar of Squills, a Pint and a half; Cinnamon, Ginger, each one Ounce; double refined Sugar, three Pounds and a half. Steep the Spices in the Vinegar for three Days; then strain out

the Liquor, and add the Sugar, so as to make a Syrup thereof.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Vinegar of Squills, two Pints; white Sugar, four Pounds; Make them into a Syrup without boiling.

The Spices in the first of these Compositions somewhat alleviate the Offensiveness of the Squills, though not so much as to prevent the Medicine from being disagreeable. It is used chiefly in Doses of a Spoonful, or two, for attenuating viscid Phlegm, and promoting Expectoration, which it does very powerfully.

*Syrupus de Sena et Rheo.*

Syrup of Sena and Rhubarb.

[*Edinb.*]

Take two Ounces of Currants, and four Pints of Water: Boil them to the Consumption of one fourth. Put to the Decoction while hot, of Sena Leaves, two Ounces; Rhubarb in Slices, one Ounce; and of bruised Ginger, two Drams. Infuse them for one Night in a close Vessel, then strain. Let the Faeces subside, and add to the clear Liquor three Pounds and a half of white Sugar. Boil it over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of a Syrup.

This Syrup is designed chiefly as a Purgative for Children; but is not a very agreeable one, nor, among us, often made use of; for, Rhubarb is easily given to young Children in Powder or Infusion, and the Taste of it cannot be rendered agreeable to them by any sweetening.

*Syrupus Simplex.*

The Simple Syrup. [*Land.*]

Dissolve in Water so much double refined Sugar as will make it into a Syrup.

*Syrupus*

*Syrupus Sacchari.*

Syrup of Sugar. [Lond.]

Take of white Sugar, Water, each equal Quantities. Boil them into a Syrup.

These Preparations are plain liquid Sweets, void of Flavour or Colour. They are convenient for sundry Purposes where these Qualities are not wanted, or would be exceptionable.

*Syrupus e Spina Cervina.*

Syrup of Buckthorn. [Lond.]

Take of the Juice of ripe and fresh Buckthorn Berries, one Gallon; Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, each one Ounce; double refined Sugar, seven Pounds. Set the Juice by for some Days, to settle; then pass it through a Strainer, and in some Part thereof macerate the Spices. Boil the rest of the Juice, adding towards the End, that Part in which the Spices were macerated, first passed through a Strainer: This Part of the Process must be so managed, that the whole Liquor may be reduced to four Pints. Lastly, put in the Sugar, and make the Mixture into a Syrup.

[Edinb.]

Take of the Juice of ripe Buckthorn Berries, depurated, six Pounds; white Sugar, four Pounds. Essential Oil of Cloves, one Dram. Boil the Juice with the Sugar, over a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of a Syrup; and whilst it continues warm, mix therewith the essential Oil, previously ground with a little Sugar.

In whatever Manner Syrup of Buckthorn be made, it will always have a very disagreeable Taste. It is a brisk Cathartic, and is particularly esteemed for purging off the Water in a Dropsy; and is often added to laxative Decoctions, Infusions, Solutions, and Glysters, in

order to quicken their Operation. The Dose is an Ounce, or more, if given alone. The principal Inconveniencies attending its Use, is, that it occasions a Thirst and Dryness of the Mouth and Fauces, and sometimes violent Gripes: Both these may be prevented, by drinking liberally of Water-gruel, or other warm Liquids, during the Operation.

*violet**Syrupus Violarum.*Syrup of Roses. [Lond.]

Take of Violets fresh, and well coloured, two Pounds; boiling Water five Pints. Macerate them for a whole Day, in a Glass, or, at least, a glazed earthen Vessel; then pour out the Liquor, and pass it through a thin Linen Cloth, carefully avoiding even the lightest Pressure: Afterwards adding the due Proportion of Sugar, make it into a Syrup.

[Edinb.]

Take of March Violets fresh, one Pound; boiling Water, three Pints. Steep together for a Night, in an earthen Vessel close covered: Then strain out the Liquor, and dissolve in it twice its Weight of white Sugar, so as to make a Syrup without boiling.

This Syrup is of a very agreeable Flavour, and in the Quantity of a Spoonful or two, proves to Children gently laxative. It is apt to lose, in Keeping, the elegant blue Colour for which it is chiefly valued.

*Syrupus Zingiberis.*

Syrup of Ginger. [Lond.]

Take of Ginger cut into thin Slices, four Ounces; boiling Water, three Pints. Macerate them for some Hours, then strain out the Liquor, and make it into a Syrup with a proper Quantity of double refined Sugar.

[Edinb.]



[Edinb.]

Take of Ginger sliced and bruised, three Ounces; boiling Water, three Pints. Macerate them for a Night in a close Vessel; then suffer them to boil slightly, strain and depurate the Liquor, and make it into a Syrup with twice its Weight of fine Sugar.

This is an agreeable and moderately aromatic Syrup, lightly impregnated with the Flavour and Virtues of the Ginger.

## C H A P. XIX.

## MELLA et OXYMELITA.

## HONEYS and OXYMELS.

*Mel Ægyptiacum.* [Lond.]

TAKE of Verdegris, reduced into a very subtil Powder, five Ounces; Honey, fourteen Ounces by Weight; Vinegar, seven Ounces by Measure. Boil these Ingredients together, over a gentle Fire, till they have acquired a due Consistence and a reddish Colour. On keeping this Mixture for some Time, the thicker Part falls to the Bottom; the thinner, which floats on the Top, is called *Mel Ægyptiacum*.

*Unguentum Ægyptiacum.* [Edinb.]

Take of Verdegris, finely Powdered, five Ounces; Honey, fourteen Ounces; Vinegar, seven Ounces. Boil them over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of an Ointment.

These Preparations are designed only for external Use, for cleansing and detarging Ulcers, and keeping down fungous Flesh: They are serviceable also in venereal Ulcerations of the Mouth and Tonsils. If, for particular Purposes, they should be

wanted more acrid, they may be occasionally rendered so by shaking the Vessel, so as to mix up the thick Matter at the Bottom (which contains greatest Part of the Verdegris) with the upper thin one.

*Mel Elatines.*

Honey of Fluellin. [Lond.]

Take of the depurated Juice of Fluellin, four Pints; clarified Honey, four Pounds. Boil them to a due Consistence.

I have never known this used in any Intention whatever. The Virtues may be learned from those of the *Veronica Fœmina*,

*Mel Helleboratum.*

Honey of Hellebore.

[Lond.]

Take of the Roots of white Hellebore dried and sliced, one Pound; of clarified Honey, three Pounds; of Water, four Pints. After steeping the Roots three Days in the Water, boil them a little while; then boil the Liquor, well pressed out and strained, with the Honey to a due Consistence.

This partakes pretty strongly of the Virtues of the white Hellebore, and may be given in maniacal Cases. I have known it excite very violent Efforts to vomit, when added to Glysters, in which it may sometimes be a proper Ingredient.

*Mel Rosaceum.*

Honey of Roses. [Lond.]

Take of red Rose-Buds freed from the Heels, and hastily dried, four Ounces; boiling Water, three Pints; clarified Honey, five Pounds. Steep the Roses in the Water for some Hours, then strain off the Liquor, mix with it the Honey, and boil them to a due Consistence.

L 4

[Edinb.]

[Edinb.]

Take of red Roses dried, half a Pound; boiling Water, four Pints; clarified Honey, four Pounds. Steep the Roses in the Water for a Night, then strain out the Liquor, add to it the Honey, and boil the Mixture to the Consistence of Honey.

This Preparation is not unfrequently made Use of, as a mild cooling Detergent, particularly in Gargarisms for Ulcerations and Inflammations of the Mouth and Tonfils.

*Mel Solutivum.*

Solutive Honey. [Lond.]

Take the Liquor remaining after the Distillation of six Pounds of Damask Roses; Cummin Seeds bruised a little, one Ounce; brown Sugar, four Pounds; Honey, two Pounds. Having pressed out the Liquor, boil it to three Pints; adding, towards the End, the Seeds tied up in a Linen Cloth. Then put in the Sugar and Honey, and boil down the Mixture to the Consistence of thin Honey.

This Composition is very well contrived for the Purpose expressed in its Title. It is principally employed in laxative Glysters; and hence brown Sugar is here allowed; whilst, for all other Uses, the double refined is directed.

*Oxymel ex Allio.*

Oxymel of Garlic. [Lond.]

Take of Garlic cut in Slices, an Ounce and a half; Carraway Seeds, sweet Fennel Seeds, each two Drams; clarified Honey, ten Ounces by Weight; Vinegar, half a Pint. Boil the Vinegar for a little Time, with the Seeds bruised, in a glazed earthen Vessel; then add the Garlic, and cover the Vessel close; when

grown cold, press out the Liquor, and dissolve in it the Honey, by the Heat of a Water Bath.

This Oxymel is recommended for attenuating viscid Juices, promoting Expectoration, and the fluid Secretions in general. It is doubtless a Medicine of considerable Efficacy, though very unpleasant, the Flavour of the Garlic prevailing, notwithstanding the Addition of the aromatic Seeds.

*Oxymel Pectorale.*

Pectoral Oxymel. [Edinb.]

Take of Elecampane Roots, an Ounce; Florence Orris Roots, half an Ounce; Gum Ammoniacum, one Ounce; Vinegar, a quarter of a Pint; clarified Honey, eight Ounces; Water, two Pints. Let the Roots cut and bruised, be boiled in the Water till a Pint is wasted; then strain off the Liquor, and add to it the Gum Ammoniacum, previously dissolved in the Vinegar, and the Honey: Mix the whole together by gently boiling them.

This promises fair to be an excellent Pectoral and Expectorant; and must therefore be very good in Asthmas and Coughs, and wherever a viscid Phlegm abounds. Two or three Spoonfuls may be taken every Night and Morning, and continued for some Time.

*Oxymel Scilliticum.*

Oxymel of Squills. [Lond.]

Take of clarified Honey, three Pounds; Vinegar of Squills, two Pints. Boil them in a glazed earthen Vessel, over a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of a Syrup.

[Edinb.]

Take of clarified Honey, four Pounds; Vinegar of Squills, two Pints.

Pints. Boil them together to the Consistence of a Syrup.

Oxymel of Squills is an useful Aperient, Detergent, and Expecto- rant; and of great Service in humo- ral Asthmas, Coughs, and o- ther Disorders, where thick Phlegm abounds. It is given in Doses of two or three Drams, along with some aromatic Water, as that of Cinnamon, to prevent the Nausea which it would otherwise be apt to excite. In large Doses it proves emetic.

### *Oxymel Simplex.*

Simple Oxymel. [*Lond. & Edinb.*]

Take of clarified Honey, two Pounds; Vinegar, one Pint. Boil them in a glazed earthen Vessel over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of a Syrup.

This simple Preparation is not inferior in Efficacy to many more elaborate Compositions. It is an agreeable, mild, cooling, saponaceous, detergent, and attenuating Medicine. It is often used in cooling, detergent Gargarisms, and not unfrequently as an Expecto- rant.

## CHAP. XX.

### PULVERES.

### POWDERS.

### *General Rules for making Powders.*

#### I.

**P**ARTICULAR Care ought to be taken that nothing carious, de- cayed, or impure, be mixed in the Composition of Powders: The Stalks, and corrupted Parts of Plants, are to be separated. [*E.*]

#### II.

The dry Aromatics ought to be

sprinkled, during their Pulveri- zation, with a few Drops of any proper Water. [*E.*]

#### III.

For light, dry Substances, it is con- venient to oil the Mortar a little, or occasionally add a Drop or two of sweet Oil. This prevents the finer Powder from flying about, does not hinder the Sub- ject from pulverizing freely, or occasion the Preparation to grow mouldy in keeping, which aque- ous Liquors do.

#### IV.

The moister Aromatics may be dried, with a very gentle Heat, before they are committed to the Mortar. [*E.*]

#### V.

Gums, and such other Substances as are difficultly pulverable, should be pounded along with the drier ones, that they may pass the Sieve together.

#### VI.

No Part should be separated for Use, until the whole Quantity put into the Mortar has passed the Sieve, and the several Siftings been mixed together; for those Parts of one and the same Sub- ject, which Powder first, may prove different, at least in Degree of Efficacy, from the rest.

Powders are to be prepared only in small Quantities at a Time, and kept in Glass Vessels very closely stoppt. [*E.*]

### *Pulvis Antilyssus.*

Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog. [*Lond.*]

Take of Ash-coloured Ground Liver Wort, two Ounces; of black Pepper, one Ounce. Beat them together into a Powder.



This is the celebrated Remedy for the Bite of a mad Dog. I have never yet known it experienced in Man, except where other Methods have been tried at the same Time; but I frequently have known it given to Dogs, and not often with Success. I have also been well informed, that a Man near *Smithfield*, another at *Northampton*, and another at *Bury St. Edmunds*, all took this Medicine from the first, with the utmost Caution and Regularity, and yet all died mad. It was originally taken Notice of by *Dampier*, the celebrated Traveller, and was published many Years ago by Sir *Hans Sloane* in the Philosophical Transactions. The Dose is a Dram and a half for four Mornings together. Previous Bleeding is recommended, and dipping in cold Water every Morning fasting for a Month afterwards.

*Pulvis Ari compositus.*

Compound Powder of Arum.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Arum Root, fresh dried, two Ounces; yellow Water Flag-Roots, Burnet Saxifrage Roots, each one Ounce; Crabs Eyes prepared, Cinnamon, each half an Ounce; Salt of Wormwood, two Drams. Beat them into a Powder, which is to be kept in a close Vessel.

[*Edinb.*]

Taste of Arum Roots newly dried, two Ounces; Calamus Aromaticus, Burnet Saxifrage Roots, each one Ounce; Crabs Eyes prepared, half an Ounce; Cinnamon, three Drams; Salt of Wormwood, two Drams. Mix, and make them into a Powder, according to Art.

This Composition was originally intended for a Stomachic: And in cold sluggish Temperaments, where viscid Phlegm and crude acid Juices

abound in the first Passages, it proves a very serviceable one; dissolving and promoting the Expulsion of the noxious Humours, exciting Appetite, and opening Obstructions, not only of the Viscera, but likewise of the remoter Glands; whence it becomes useful in scorbutic Cases also: The Dose is from one Scruple to two. It is best when fresh made: In keeping, it is apt to grow mouldy, and lose of its Efficacy; the Arum Root in particular soon loses the Pungency in which its Virtue resides.

*Pulvis e Bolo compositus sine Opio.*

Compound Powder of Bole without Opium. [*Lond.*]

Take of Bole Armenic, or French Bole, half a Pound; Cinnamon, four Ounces; Tormentil Root, and Gum Arabic, of each three Ounces; Long Pepper, half an Ounce. Reduce these Ingredients into Powder.

*Pulvis e Bolo compositus cum Opio.*

Compound Powder of Bole with Opium. [*Lond.*]

Take of Opium strained, three Drams. Dry it a little, so as to render it easily pulverable; and add it to the foregoing Species, that they may all beat into a Powder together.

This Powder with Opium, is an elegant Reform of the Species of *Fracastorius's* Confection, commonly called *Diascordium*; consisting only of such of the Ingredients of that Composition, as are most conducive to the Intention for which it is at present prescribed. Forty-five Grains of the Powder contain one of Opium.

The Powder is directed to be kept without Opium, for Cases where the Assistance of that soporific Drug is not wanted. It is a warm, glutinous Astringent; and

in Fluxes, or other Disorders, where Medicines of this Class are proper, generally does good Service. It may be given in Doses of a Scruple, or half a Dram, and occasionally repeated.

*Pulvis e Cerussa compositus.*

Compound Powder of Cerusse.

[Lond.]

Take of Cerusse, five Ounces; Sarcocolla, one Ounce and a half; Gum Tragacanth, half an Ounce.

This Composition is the *Trochisci Albi* of Razi, brought back to its original Simplicity with regard to the Ingredients, and without the needless Trouble of making it into Troches. It is employed for external Purposes; as in Collyria, Lotions, and Injections, for repelling hot acrimonious Humours; and in Inflammations.

*Pulvis e Chelis Cancrorum compositus.*

Compound Powder of Crabs Claws.

[Lond.]

Take of the Tips of Crabs Claws prepared, one Pound; Pearls prepared, red Coral prepared, each three Ounces. Mix them together.

[Edinb.]

Take of red Coral prepared, an Ounce; black Tips of Crabs Claws prepared, two Ounces. Mix, and make them into a Powder.

The Virtue of these Powders, if they have any, is owing to the calcareous Earth they contain, absorbing Acidities in the *Primæ Viæ*. Hence, in all those Complaints where they are of any Service, Chalk alone, as a pure absorbent Earth, is much more efficacious. They have been often exhibited in Fevers, under the Notion of Alexipharmacs and Sudorifics, from a Supposition, that those Disorders are occasioned by a latent

Acid; and, though this Theory is now exploded, the Practice built upon it is, in good Measure, still continued. Infants at the Breast, indeed, are not unfrequently thrown into febrile Distempers, from a Redundancy of acid Humours; and in these Cases, the absorbent Powders are undoubtedly of Use; but in the Fevers of Adults, it scarce ever happens that they can be of any Service. So far are Absorbents from being useful here, that Substances of a directly contrary Quality, mild acidulous Liquors, are in general the most successful Remedies, wherever the *Vis Vitæ* is not too far depressed; and, where it is, the insipid indolent Earths can contribute nothing to support or raise it.

*Pulvis Bezoardicus.*

Bezoardic Powder. [Lond.]

Take of compound Powder of Crabs Claws, one Pound; Oriental Bezoar prepared, one Ounce. Mix them together.

Bezoar has hitherto been an Ingredient in the foregoing Composition; though, notwithstanding the Addition it made to the Price, it added nothing to the Virtue of the Medicine. The College have therefore very prudently directed an absorbent Powder, without this costly Article; and composed another, distinguished by its Name, for the Use of those who expect any particular Virtues from it.

*Pulvis Contrayervæ compositus.*

Compound Powder of Contrayerva.

[Lond.]

Take of compound Powder of Crabs Claws, a Pound and a half; Contrayerva Root, five Ounces. Make them into a Powder.

[Edinb.]

Take of Contrayerva Root, six  
L 1 3                      Drams;

Drams; *Virginian Snakeroot*, two Drams; *English Saffron*, a Dram; compound Powder of Crabs Claws, seven Drams. Make them into a Powder.

I am far from thinking this Medicine any Improvement on the *Pulvis à Chelis Cancrerum Compositus*. The best Character that can be given of the last is, that it is innocent; but the *Contrayerva*, in this, renders it dangerous, and in many Cases of fatal Consequence; because it increases Heat, when there was before too much; and may excite a symptomatical Sweat, which is always prejudicial, instead of one that is critical and salutary. It may, however, be of some Use, to continue or promote a critical *Diaphoresis*, when Nature has shewn the Necessity for it, by exciting it spontaneously. But in all Cases we should be ascertained that the Sweat is critical, before we attempt to increase or continue it; and then there is seldom any occasion for such Helps.

*Pulvis ad Epilepticos de Gutteta dictus.*

Powder against the falling Sickness.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of the Roots of wild *Valerian* and *Piony*, each equal Parts. Mix and make them into a Powder.

This is the *Pulvis de Gutteta* of former Dispensatories, stript of its numerous and useless Ingredients. Perhaps it would be still better were even the *Piony* Root left out; for if one Ingredient is better than another, why should the Efficacy of that be impaired by adding one more insignificant? It may be given in Doses from half a Dram to a Dram frequently repeated.

*Pulvis e Myrrha compositus.*  
Compound Powder of *Myrrh*.

[*Lond.*]

Take of *Rue* Leaves dried, *Dittany of Crete*, *Myrrh*, each an Ounce and a half; *Asa foetida*, *Sagapenum*, *Russia Castor*, *Opanax*, each one Ounce. Beat them together into a Powder.

This is a Reform of the *Trochisci e Myrrha*, a Composition contrived by *Razi* against Uterine Obstructions. The making the Powder into Troches was very unnecessary, since the Medicine is never used in that Form. The Powder may be taken in any convenient Vehicle, or made into Bolusses, from a Scruple to a Dram or more, two or three Times a Day.

*Pulvis ad Partum.*

Powder to promote Delivery.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of *Borax*, half an Ounce; *Castor*, *Saffron*, each a Dram and a half; *Oil of Cinnamon*, eight Drops; *Oil of Amber*, six Drops. Beat the Species together into a Powder, to which add the Oils, and mix the whole well together.

This Medicine is excellent for promoting Delivery, where forcing Medicines are proper, and no *Hæmorrhage* is apprehended. The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram, or so much as can be conveniently taken up at once on the Point of a Knife. It should be kept in a very close Vessel, otherwise it will soon lose a considerable Deal of its more valuable Parts.

*Pulvis e Scammonio compositus.*

Compound Powder of *Scammony*.

[*Lond.*]

Take of *Scammony*, four Ounces; *Calcined Hartshorn* prepared, three Ounces. Grind them diligently together into a Powder.

This Powder is substituted for that of *Cornachini*; the calcined *Hartshorn*



Hartshorn being here supposed to divide the Scammony, and thereby promote its Virtues equally well with the Cream of Tartar and Diaphoretic Antimony. See the Remarks on the following Article.

*Pulvis Cornachini.*

Cornachine Powder.

[Edinb.]

Take of Diaphoretic Antimony, Cream of Tartar, and Scammony, each a like Quantity; and make thereof a Powder.

This and the *Pulvis Comitiss Warwicensis* only differ in the Proportion of the Ingredients to each other. The latter is directed with two Ounces of sulphurated Scammony, one Ounce of diaphoretic Antimony, and half an Ounce of the Crystals of Tartar. In other Dispensatories, also, the Proportion of the Ingredients in the *Pulvis Cornachini* differs from that in this. I esteem it one of the best Shop Cathartics we have. But the Prescriber may extemporaneously alter the Proportion of the Ingredients, according to the different Intentions he has in View. Thus, if he intends it should act principally upon the Stomach and Intestines, the Proportion of the Scammony should be large. It is very probable that the Crystals or Cream of Tartar may open the Scammony, be impregnated with some of its Virtues, convey them into the Blood, and thus make them operate in the urinary Passages. When, therefore, the Prescriber intends, that the Medicine should act in this Manner, he will do well to increase the Proportion of the Cream or Crystals of Tartar. Experience has taught me, that diaphoretic Antimony is not the inert Calx it is now fashionable to represent it. On the contrary, it will operate power-

fully, and with great Effect, if judiciously administered. In the present Case, it is not unlikely, that the diaphoretic Antimony may open the Scammony more than the Crystals of Tartar could do; and lead it thus opened into the most remote Series of Vessels and Glands, whence, it may do more Service than in the intestinal Tube. But, reasoning apart, I know for certain, that not only this Medicine, but many other Cathartics operate very differently, and with very different Effects, when mixed with diaphoretic Antimony from what they do without it.

*Pulvis e Sena compositus.*

Compound Powder of Sena.

Take of Sena, Crystals of Tartar, each two Ounces; Scammony, half an Ounce; Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, each two Drams. Powder the Scammony by itself; and all the other Ingredients together; then mix them.

*Pulvis Diasennæ.* [Edinb.]

Take of Sena, Cream of Tartar, each two Ounces; Scammony, Ginger, each half an Ounce. Make them into a Powder.

These Powders are given as Cathartics, in the Dose of two Scruples, or a Dram. The Spices are added, not only to divide, but to warm the Medicine, and make it sit easier on the Stomach. The Scammony is used as a Stimulus to the Sena; the Quantity of the latter necessary for a Dose, when not assisted by some more powerful Material, being too bulky to be conveniently taken in this Form.

*Pulvis Sternutatorius.*

Sternutatory Powder. [Lond.]

Take of Asarum, Marjoram, Marum Syriacum Leaves dried, Lavender Flowers dried, each equal

L 1 4

Weights,

Weights. Rub them well together into a Powder.

*Pulvis Cephalicus.*

Cephalic Powder. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Asarum, Betony, Marjoram, of the Leaves of each, equal Parts. Beat them together into Powder.

The Titles of these Powders sufficiently express their Intention. They are both agreeable and efficacious Errhines, and superior to most of those usually sold under the Name of Herb Snuffs.

*Pulvis Stypticus.*

Styptic Powder. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Alum, half an Ounce; Dragons Blood, two Drams. Mix, and make them into a Powder.

This Powder is said to be invented by *Helvetius*. It is a powerful Styptic, and inferior to nothing in checking too copious Discharges of the Menfes and other Hæmorrhages. It may properly enough be taken with Tincture of Roses.

*Pulvis e Succino compositus.*

Compound Powder of Amber.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Amber prepared, Gum Arabic, each ten Drams; Juice of Hypocistis, Balauſtines, Japan Earth, each five Drams; Oribanum, half an Ounce; strained Opium, one Dram. Reduce them altogether into a Powder.

This Powder is substituted for the *Trochisci de Carabe* of former Dispensatories; and seems intended for a mild Astringent. Two Scruples of the Composition contain one Grain of Opium.

*Pulvis e Tragacantha compositus.*

Compound Powder of Gum Tragacanth. [*Lond.*]

Take of Gum Tragacanth, Gum

Arabic, Marshmallow Root, each an Ounce and a half; Starch, Liquorice, each half an Ounce; double refined Sugar, three Ounces. Grind them into a Powder.

*Pulvis Diatragacanthi.*

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Gum Tragacanth, one Ounce and a half; of Liquorice, Starch, Marshmallow Roots, each half an Ounce. Beat them together into a Powder.

Both these Powders are mild, emollient, glutinous Medicines; and hence become serviceable in Hætic Cases, tickling Coughs, Strangury, Heat of Urine, some Kinds of alvine Fluxes, and other Disorders proceeding from a thin acrimonious State of the Humours, or an Abrasion of the natural Mucus of the Intestines. The Dose is from half a Dram to two or three Drams, which may be frequently repeated.

*Hiera Picra.*

*i. e.* The Holy Bitter.

[*Lond.*]

Take of the Gum extracted from Socotrine Aloes, one Pound; Canella Alba, three Ounces. Beat them separately into Powder, and then mix them together.

In the former Dispensatory it stood thus, under the Title of

*Species Hieræ Picræ.*

Take of Cinnamon, Zedoary, Asarum, the lesser Cardamom-seeds, and Saffron, of each six Drams; Cochineal, a Scruple; of the best Aloes, twelve Ounces; and let them all be made into a Powder together.

The Canella here introduced in the Room of these, was found, upon Trial of a great many others, most effectually to cover the ill Flavour of the Aloes; at the same Time,

Time, that the Quantity sufficient to effect this communicates to the Medicine the same Degree of spicy Warmth, as the Aromatics of the old Form. It should nevertheless seem, that the Alteration made in this Preparation may occasion some small Change in its medical Virtues: The singular Qualities of the *Afarum* point out the Intention of the Contriver to have been, not entirely to alleviate the intense Bitterness and disagreeable Smell of the Aloes, or barely to warm the Medicine with Aromatics, but by the Addition of pungent, penetrating Substances, to promote and extend its Action to further Purposes than the Aloes alone was capable of answering. In this Light, the modern Practice considers this Medicine, and prescribes it not simply as a Purgative, but as a Stimulus. Experience therefore alone must determine, whether the Compilers of the present Dispensatory have been more studious of Elegance and Taste than of Efficacy, in this Composition.

*Pulvis Hieræ Piræ.*

[Edinb.]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, four Ounces; *Virginian* Snakeroot, and Ginger, each half an Ounce. Mix, and beat them into a Powder.

These Compositions are chiefly employed as the Basis of a Tincture called from the extraordinary Virtues attributed to it, *Tinctura Sacra*; which see.

*Species Aromaticæ.*

Aromatic Species. [Lond.]

Take of Cinnamon, two Ounces; lesser Cardamom-seeds husked, Ginger, Long-Pepper, each one Ounce. Beat them together into a Powder.

*Pulvis Diaromaton.*

Aromatic Powder. [Edinb.]

Take of Nutmeg, lesser Cardamom Seeds, Ginger, each equal Parts. Beat them altogether into a Powder.

Both these Compositions are agreeable, hot, spicy Medicines; and as such, may be usefully exhibited in cold phlegmatic Habits and decayed Constitutions, for warming the Stomach, promoting Digestion, exciting the *Vis Vitæ*, and strengthening the Tone of the Viscera in general. The Dose is from ten Grains to a Scruple and upwards.

*Species e Scordio sine Opio.*

Species of Scordium without Opium.

[Lond.]

Take of Bole Armenic, or *French* Bole, four Ounces; Scordium, two Ounces; Cinnamon, one Ounce and a half; Storax strained, Tormentil Root, Bistort Root, Gentian, Dittany of *Crete*, Galbanum strained, Gum Arabic, red Roses, each one Ounce; Long-Pepper, Ginger, each half an Ounce. Reduce them into Powder.

*Species e Scordio cum Opio.*

Species of Scordium with Opium.

[Lond.]

Take of strained Opium, three Drams. Dry it a little, that it may easily pulverize; and add it to the foregoing Species in the beating, that they may be all reduced into a Powder together.

This is the Species of *Farcastrorius's* Confection or Diafscordium, which has hitherto been kept in the Shops in the Form of an Electuary only, but is now judiciously directed in that of a Powder also, both with and without the Opium.

With



With respect to the Virtues of these Medicines, as warm Opiates and Astringents, they answer no Purpose, that might not be provided for much better by extemporaneous Prescription. I must confess, that this seems to be a better Medicine than the *Diascordium*; but nothing can be a more melancholy Proof of the wretched and uncertain State of Physic, than not only to see such insignificant and unmeaning Compositions in all the *European* Dispensatories, but also to hear them mentioned with some Degree of Veneration.

## CHAP. XXI.

### TROCHISCI et TABELLÆ. TROCHES and LOZENGES.

#### General Rules for making Troches.

##### I.

THE four first Rules laid down for making Powders, are also to be observed in the Powders for Troches.

##### II.

If the Mass proves so glutinous as to stick to the Fingers in making up, the Hands may be anointed with any convenient sweet or aromatic Oil; or else sprinkled with Powder of Starch, or with that of Liquorice.

##### III.

In order to thoroughly dry the Troches, put them on an inverted Sieve, in a shady, airy Place, and frequently turn them.

##### IV.

Troches are to be kept in Glass Vessels, or in earthen ones well glazed.

*Trochisci albi Rhazis, seu Sief Al-  
bum.*

The white Troches, or dry Collyrium of Razi. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Cerusse, three Ounces; Sarcocolla, one Ounce; Gum Tragacanth, three Drams; Camphor, a Dram; Rose-Water, as much as is sufficient. Make them into Troches according to Art.

The making these Ingredients into Troches is an unnecessary Trouble; since before they are used, they must be powdered again, for being mixed with Rose-Water or other Liquors, for the Purposes of a cooling, antacid, and moderately astringent Collyrium, Injection, &c. The *London* College have therefore judiciously directed them to be kept in the Form of Powder. See *Pulvis e Cerussa composuit.*

*Trochisci Bechici Albi.*

White Pectoral Troches.

[*Lond.*]

Take of double refined Sugar, a Pound and a half; Starch, an Ounce and a half; Liguorice, six Drams; *Florence* Orris Root, half an Ounce. Reduce these Ingredients into Powder, which is to be made up into Troches with a proper Quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth,

[*Edinb.*]

Take of white Sugar Candy, a Pound and a half; *Florence* Orris Root, one Ounce; Gum Tragacanth in Powder, three Ounces; of Rose-Water as much as is sufficient to make the whole into Troches.

These Compositions are very agreeable Pectorals, and may be used at Pleasure. They are calculated for softening acrimonious Humours, and allaying the Tickling in

in the Throat, which provokes Coughing.

*Trochisci Bechici Nigri.*  
Black Pectoral Troches.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Extract of Liquorice, and double refined Sugar, each ten Ounces; Gum Tragacanth, half a Pound. Drop upon these Ingredients so much Water, as will make the Mass soft enough to be formed into Troches.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Extract of Liquorice, Gum Arabic, each four Ounces. Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water till they are dissolved: To the strained Liquor add eight Ounces of white Sugar, and exhale them over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of Troches.

These Compositions are calculated for the same Purposes as the white Pectoral Troches above described. In foreign Pharmacopœias there are some other Troches of this Kind, under the Titles of *Trochisci Bechici Flavii*, and *Rubri*; the first are coloured with Saffron, the latter with Bole Armenic.

*Trochisci de Minio.*

Red-Lead Troches. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Red-Lead, half an Ounce; Corrosive Mercury Sublimate, one Ounce; Crumb of the finest Bread, four Ounces. Make them up with Rose-Water into oblong Troches.

These Troches are employed only for external Purposes as Escharotics: They are powerfully such, and require a good Deal of Caution in their Use.

*Trochisci e Myrrha.*

Troches of Myrrh. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Myrrh, an Ounce and an half; Penny-royal Leaves, Lo-

vage Seeds, *Russia* Castor, Galbanum, each an Ounce; Essential Oil of Savin, half a Dram; Elixir Proprietatis, as much as is sufficient. Let the Gums be softened with the Elixir into a Mass of the Consistence of Honey; then add the Oils and Powders, and make the whole into Troches according to Art.

These Troches are very well contrived, in regard to Efficacy, and superior to those in most other Pharmacopœias, under the same Title. There seems, however, to be no Occasion for making a Medicine of this Kind into Troches, as it cannot be conveniently taken in that Form: The *London* College have therefore exchanged their *Trochisci e Myrrha* for a *Pulvis e Myrrha compositus*; which see. Both Compositions are designed for Antihysterics and Promoters of the Uterine Discharges: The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram.

*Trochisci e Nitro.*

Troches of Nitre. [*Lond.*]

Take of Nitre purified, four Ounces; double refined Sugar, one Pound. Make them into Troches with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth.

This is a very agreeable Form for the Exhibition of Nitre, though it is not free from Inconveniencies; for when the Salt is thus taken without any Liquid (if the Quantity is considerable) it occasions great Uneasiness about the Stomach, which can only be prevented by large Dilution with aqueous Liquors. *The Nitre may decay the teeth by dissolving them.*

*Trochisci e Scilla.*

Troches of Squills. [*Lond.*]

Take of baked Squills, half a Pound; Wheat Flour, four Ounces. Beat them together, and

and form the Mass into Troches, which are to be dried with a gentle Heat.

This Preparation is used only as an Ingredient in the Theriaca. The Squill itself, moderately dried, is preferable to these Troches.

*Trochisci e Sulphure.*

Troches of Sulphur. [*Lond.*]

Take of Flowers of Sulphur washed, two Ounces; double refined Sugar, four Ounces. Beat them together, and adding some Mucilage of Quince-Seeds, form them into Troches.

*Trochisci Diasulphuris.*

Troches of Sulphur. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Flowers of Sulphur, one Ounce; Flowers of Benzoine, one Dram; white Sugar, three Ounces; Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, as much as is sufficient. Mix, and make them into Troches, according to Art.

These Compositions are to be considered only as agreeable Forms for the Exhibition of Sulphur, no Alteration or Addition being here made to its Virtue; unless that by the Flowers of Benzoine, in the second Prescription, the Medicine is supposed to be rendered more efficacious as a Pectoral.

*Trochisci e Terra Japonica.*

Troches of Japan Earth. [*Lond.*]

Take of Japan Earth, and Gum Arabic, each two Ounces; Sugar of Roses, sixteen Ounces. Beat them together, and dropping in some Water, make them into Troches.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Japan Earth, two Ounces; Gum Tragacanth, half an Ounce; white Sugar, one Pound; Rose-Water a sufficient Quantity. Make them into Troches.

Medicines of this Class in general are excellently fitted for the Form of Troches; for when slowly and gradually received into the Stomach, as this Form occasions them to be, they produce much better Effects, than if an equal Quantity was taken down at once. Japan Earth is for this Purpose one of the most proper of the Astringents, as being totally soluble, mild in Quality, and free from any ungrateful Relish, which most of the others are accompanied with. The Troches are sufficiently palatable, and of considerable Service in some Kinds of Coughs, thin acrid Disfluxions, Diarrhoeas, and Disorders proceedings from a Laxity of the Intestines.

*Tabellæ Cardialgicæ.*

Cardialgic Lozenges. [*Lond.*]

Take of Chalk prepared, four Ounces; Crabs Claws prepared, two Ounces; Bole Armenic, or French Bole, half an Ounce; Nutmegs, one Scruple; double refined Sugar, three Ounces. Reduce these Ingredients into Powder, and make them into Troches with Water.

*Trochisci Cardialgici.*

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Oyster Shells prepared, white Chalk powdered, each two Ounces; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Nutmegs, half a Dram; white Sugar, ten Ounces; Water, a sufficient Quantity. Make them into Troches according to Art.

These Compositions are calculated against that uneasy Sensation at Stomach improperly called the Heartburn; in which they oftentimes give immediate Relief, by absorbing and neutralizing the acid Juices that occasion this Disorder. The absorbent Powders here made



use of, are of the most powerful Kind.

*Saccharum Rosaceum.*

Sugar of Roses. [*Lond.*]

Take of red Rose-Buds, freed from the Heels, and hastily dried, one Ounce; double refined Sugar, one Pound. Reduce them separately into Powder, then mix, and moisten them with Water, that they may be formed into Troches, which are to be dried by a gentle Heat.

*Tabellæ Rosacæ.*

Lozenges of Roses. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Conserve of red Roses, four Ounces; white Sugar in Powder, one Pound. If any moistening Liquor is necessary, let it be supplied with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of dried Roses, so as to be formed into Lozenges, which are to be dried with a gentle Heat.

These Preparations are chiefly valued for their Agreeableness to the Eye and Palate. Some likewise esteem them, medicinally, as light Restringtons; and look upon them, not undeservedly, as an excellent Addition to Milk in phthical and hectic Cases. Some have been accustomed to add a Portion of Acid in making these Preparations: This improves the Colour, but renders them less proper to be used with Milk.

---

C H A P. XXII.

P I L U L Æ.

P I L L S.

*General Rules for making Pills, from the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.*

I.

LET the four first Rules, formerly laid down for the mak-

ing of Powders, be likewise carefully observed here.

II.

Gums and inspissated Juices are to be first softened with the Liquid prescribed; then add the Powders by little and little, and beat the whole well together.

III.

The Masses for Pills are best kept in Bladders, which should be moistened, now and then, with some of the same Kind of Liquid that the Mass was made up with.

*Pilulæ Æthiopicae.*

Æthiopic Pills. [*Edinb.*]

Take of pure Quicksilver, golden Sulphur of Antimony, Resin of Guaiacum, Spanish Soap, each half an Ounce. Grind the Quicksilver with the golden Sulphur and Resin, in a Glass Mortar, until the mercurial Globules entirely disappear; then add the Soap, with as much balsamic Syrup as is sufficient to make the Mixture into a Mass of the proper Consistence for forming Pills.

These Pills, in their present Form, resemble Dr. Plummer's Pills, described in the *Edinburgh Essays*, to which they are preferable in one respect, that they are less apt to run off by Stool. The Soap is added merely to promote their Dissolution in the Stomach; for Pills made up of Resins and Substances not easily dissoluble, frequently pass through the Body entire; which sometimes happened to the last Form of these Pills.

This Medicine is an useful Alterative both in cutaneous and venereal Disorders. One fourth Part of the Quantity above prescribed may be made into sixty Pills; of which, from one to four may be taken every Night and Morning, the Patient

tient keeping moderately warm during the whole Time that this Courſe is continued.

*Pilulæ Aromaticæ.*

Aromatic Pills. [Lond.]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, an Ounce and a half; Gum Guaiacum, one Ounce; Aromatic Species, Balsam of Peru, each half an Ounce. Reduce the Aloes and Gum Guaiacum ſeparately into Powder, then mix them with the reſt, and make the whole into a Maſs with Syrup of Orange Peel.

Theſe Pills are contrived to ſupply the Place of the *Pilulæ Diambræ* of our former Pharmacopœia. They are far more elegant as well as ſimple, truly uniform in their Ingredients, and excellently adapted to the Purpoſes they ſeem deſigned for. Taken in ſmall Doſes, as half a Scruple, or a little more, and occaſionally repeated, they warm the Stomach, and by Degrees the whole Habit, promote Perſpiration, and all the natural Secretions: Hence in cold phlegmatic Temperaments, ſluggiſh Indispoſitions, and Obſtructions of the Viſcera, or remoter Glands, proceeding from theſe Cauſes, this Stimulating warm Medicine proves eminently ſerviceable. If the Doſe is conſiderable, it operates gently by Stool: And if continued for ſome Time in ſmaller Doſes, it proves at length purgative, or introduces a ſalutary Loofeneſs.

*Pilulæ Aloeticæ.*

Aloetic Pills.

Take of Socotorine Aloes in Powder, white Spaniſh Soap, each equal Parts; and as much Honey as will make them into Pills.

This is a very proper Method of exhibiting Aloes. The Soap

dividing and rendering it more ſoluble in the Stomach, and at the ſame Time promoting its Virtues as a uſeful laxative and attenuant. In coſtive Habits this Pill may be given to great Advantage in ſmall Doſes repeated every Night.

*Pilulæ ex Colocynthide ſimpliciores.*

The more ſimple Colocynth Pills.

[Lond.]

Take of Pith of Colocynth, and Scammony, each two Ounces; Oil of Cloves, two Drams. Pulverize the dry Species by themſelves, then mix in the Oil, and make the whole into a Maſs with Syrup of Buckthorn.

This Compoſition was the *Pilulæ ex Duobus* of former Diſpenſatories. It is now expunged from the *Edinburgh* Pharmacopœia, as it deſerves to be from that of *London* alſo. It has been very much in Uſe as a ſtrong Cathartic, and frequently employed in the Cure of a virulent Gonorrhœa; but they operate too roughly, and frequently bring on a *Hernia Humoralis*, or ſwelling of the Teſticles; or leave an incurable Gleet, to the great Prejudice of the Patient's Virility. Many young Gentlemen have alſo been brought into a Conſumption by the too frequent Uſe of theſe Pills, for the Cure of a venereal Diſorder. And upon the whole, as there are much better and ſafer Purges, I think this might very well be omitted, eſpecially as extemporaneous Preſcriptions may better answer any End that can be propoſed.

*Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe.*

Colocynth Pills with Aloes.

[Lond.]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, Scammony, each two Ounces; Pith of Colocynth, one Ounce; Oil of

of Cloves, two Drams. Let the dry Species be separately reduced into Powder; then mix in the Oil, and make the whole into a Mass with Syrup of Buckthorn.

*Pilulæ Cocciaë.*

The Pills called Cocchiaë.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, Colocynth, Scammony, each one Ounce; vitriolated Tartar, two Drams; Oil of Cloves, one Dram. Beat them into a Mass, with a proper Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn.

In former Dispensatories there were two Sorts of these Pills, the *Pilulæ Cochiaë Majores*, and *Pilulæ Cochiaë Minores*. These are the *Cochiaë Minores*, to which, in that of *Edinburgh*, is added the vitriolated Tartar, to keep them from exciting Gripes: These Pills also are strong Cathartics, but less violent than the foregoing. They are commonly made Use of where brisk Purgatives are necessary, in Doses of a Scruple, or half a Dram, and sometimes two Scruples. They are, nevertheless, of very little Use: Where Medicines of this Kind are wanted, Jalap Root or some more brisk Cathartic, will answer better. Half a Dram of those of the *London Pharmacopœia* contains nearly of Colocynth four Grains; Aloes and Scammony, of each eight Grains. The same Quantity of those of the *Edinburgh* contains Colocynth, Scammony, and Aloes, about six Grains and a half of each.

*Pilulæ Ecphrasticæ.*

Deobstruent Pills. [*Lond.*]

Take of the aromatic Pills, three Ounces; Rhubarb, Extract of Gentian, Salt of Steel, each one Ounce; Salt of Wormwood, half an Ounce. Beat them together

into a Mass, with solutive Syrup of Roses.

*Pilulæ Ecphrasticæ Chalybeatæ.*  
Chalybeate Deobstruent Pills.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of the Mass of common Pills, an Ounce and a half; Gum Ammoniacum, Resin of Guaiacum, each half an Ounce; Salt of Steel, five Drams; Elixir Proprietatis, as much as is sufficient to reduce the other Ingredients into a Mass.

Both these and the foregoing are very well calculated for answering the Intention expressed in the Title. A dram of the Mass may be made into twelve Pills, and three of these taken every Night, in chlorotic, or other Cases, where warm, aperient, or deobstruent Medicines are proper.

*Pilulæ Ecphrasticæ Purgantes.*

Deobstruent Purgative Pills.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Sammony, each one Ounce; Gum Ammoniacum, Resin of Guaiacum, each half an Ounce; vitriolated Tartar, two Drams; essential Oil of Juniper Berries, one Dram. Beat them into a Mass, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn.

This Medicine may be given as an Alterant and Deobstruent, in Doses of eight or ten Grains: A Scruple or half a Dram generally proves purgative.

*Pilulæ Fœtidæ.*

Fetid Pills. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Asa Fœtida, one Dram and a half; Camphor, half a Dram; *Russia* Castor, one Dram and a half; Oil of Hartshorn, a sufficient Quantity. Beat them together into a Mass.

*Pilulæ*



*Pilulae Gummosae.*

Gum Pills. [Lond.]

Take of Galbanum, Opoponax, Myrrh Sagapenum, each one Ounce; Afa Foetida, half an Ounce. Make them into a Mass with Syrup of Saffron.

[Edinb.]

Take of Gum Ammoniacum, one Ounce; Russia Castor, Myrrh, Afa Foetida; each half an Ounce; Oil of Amber, half a Dram; Syrup of Oranges, as much as is sufficient. Beat them together into a Mass.

All these Pills are designed for Antihysterics and Emmenagogues; and are very well calculated for answering those Intentions: Half a Scruple, a Scruple, or more, may be taken every Night or oftener.

*Pilulae de Gambogia.*

Gamboge Pills. [Edinb.]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Gamboge, Calomel, each two Drams; essential Oil of Juniper Berries, half a Dram. Make them into a Mass with Syrup of Buckthorn.

This is a strong mercurial Purgative. It may be given, where Medicines of this Kind are necessary, from fifteen Grains to half a Dram. This last Quantity contains of Aloes, extract of Hellebore, Gamboge, and Camomel, about five Grains of each.

*Pilula de Jalappa.*

Jalap Pills. [Edinb.]

Take of Extract of Jalap, two Ounces; Socotorine Aloes, one Ounce; vitriolated Tartar, a Dram; Syrup of Ginger, a sufficient Quantity to form them into a Mass.

This Pill, like all others, where Aloes is an Ingredient, may be used in small Doses as a Stimulant. To have its full Effect as a Cathar-

tic, the Dose should be from a Scruple to half a Dram.

*Pilulae Mercuriales.*

Mercurial Pills. [Edinb.]

Take of Quicksilver, Resin of Guaiacum, white Spanish Soap, each one Ounce. Grind them together in a Glass Mortar till the mercurial Globules perfectly disappear; then beat them into a Mass with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Sugar.

This Pill is altered from the last Edition of this Pharmacopœia much to its Advantage. By ordering the Resin of Guaiacum instead of the Gum Ammoniac, its Intention as an Alterant, is better answered, while the Soap renders it soluble in the Stomach.

*Pilulae Mercuriales.*

Mercurial Pills. [Lond.]

Take of Quicksilver, five Drams; Strasburgh Turpentine, two Drams; cathartic Extract, four Scruples; Rhubarb powdered, one Dram. Grind the Quicksilver with the Turpentine, until they are perfectly incorporated; then let the other Ingredients be beat up with this Mixture into a Mass. If the Turpentine happens to be too thick, soften it with a little Oil Olive.

A good Deal of Care is necessary, to bring this Mass to a due Degree of Uniformity, with regard to the Mercury; for although the Quicksilver seems to have been entirely extinguished by the Turpentine, yet upon beating the other Ingredients with this Mixture, Part of the Mercury is apt to reappear again by the Time the Mass is reduced to a proper Consistence.

*Pilulae Mercuriales Laxantes.*

Laxative Mercurial Pills. [Edinb.]

Take of pure Quicksilver, one Ounce;

Ounce ; Refin of Guaiacum, half an Ounce. Grind them together till the Mercurial Globules disappear, then add, of Extract of black Hellebore, choice Rhubarb in Powder, each half an Ounce ; Syrup of Sugar, a sufficient Quantity ; and beat the whole into a Mass according to Art.

All these mercurial Pills are capable of doing good Service in sundry chronical Disorders. They may be given as Alteratives, in Doses of eight or ten Grains. The two last are purgative Mercurials ; and in this Intention, the Dose may be increased to half a Dram, or farther. *Belloste's* Pills, if the Analysis that has been made of them be just, are exactly similar to these last.

*Pilulæ ex Olibano.*

Olibanum Pills. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Olibanum, two Ounces ; Myrrh, one Ounce ; Opium, five Drams ; Balsam of Peru, two Drams. Beat them into a Mass, with a sufficient Quantity of common Syrup.

This Composition is intended to supply the Place of the *Pilulæ e Styra-ce*, and, like it, may be given in Cases where an Opiate of slow Operation is necessary, as in tickling Coughs, &c. Four Grains of the Pill contain nearly half a Grain of Opium.

*Pilulæ Pacificæ.*

The Pacific Pills. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Gum Ammoniac, three Ounces ; *Russia* Castor, two Ounces ; *English* Saffron, Opium, each one Ounce ; Syrup of Sugar, as much as is sufficient to make them into a Mass, according to Art.

These Pills were contrived by a chemical Empiric, *Starkey*, and communicated by him to *Matthews*, under whose Name they were some

Time ago greatly celebrated. In the Form here given the black Hellebore is omitted, and Gum Ammoniac is substituted for the Soap of Tartar. Neither in the present or the original Form were any of the Ingredients of much Consequence, except the Opium ; their Quantity being too inconsiderable to answer any useful Purpose. Eight Grains of the Composition contain nearly one of Opium.

*Pilulæ Pectorales.*

Pectoral Pills. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Gum Ammoniacum, half an Ounce ; Balsam of Tolu, two Drams ; Flowers of Benzoine, *English* Saffron, each one Dram ; common Syrup, a sufficient Quantity. Make them into a Mass, according to Art.

This Composition is very well contrived for promoting Expectoration ; and may be usefully given in common Colds and Difficulty of Breathing, proceeding from viscid Phlegm : The Dose is from six or eight Grains, to a Scruple or more.

Here it may be observed, that though several Compositions are denominated Pectorals, and have no ill Title to that Appellation ; they are nevertheless, in Virtue, very dissimilar. Thus, the pectoral Decoctions, the Syrup, and the Troches, are calculated for softening, lubricating, and incrassating, thin, serous, tickling Humours ; whilst the pectoral Pills, the Elixir and the Oxymel, stimulate and deterge the pulmonary Vessels, and attenuate or dissolve thick, tenacious Juices.

*Pilulæ Rufi.*

Rufus's Pills. [*Lond.*]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, two Ounces ; Myrrh, Saffron, each one Ounce. Make them into a Mass with Syrup of Saffron.

M m

*Pilulæ*

*Pilulae Communes, vulgo Rufi.*

The Common Pills, vulgarly called Rufus's Pills. [Edinb.]

Take of Socotorine Aloes, two Ounces; Myrrh, one Ounce; Saffron, half an Ounce. Beat them into a Mass with a proper Quantity of Syrup of Orange Peel.

This Pill is a most excellent Cathartic, and the most useful of any in the Shops, if taken in the Quantity of half a Dram; but it answers much better Purposes to take it at Night, or Night and Morning, as an Alterative, in less than one Fourth of the full Dose. For thus it improves the Appetite and Digestion; and, I am pretty certain, exerts very considerable Virtues in the Blood and Juices.

*Riverius* directs a Pill, of which this is the Basis, under the Title of *Pilulae contra Morbos Deploratos*, and which I shall call

*Pilulae Riverii.*

*Riverius's Pills.*

Take of Pill *Rufi*, two Drams; of Gum Guaiacum, and Diaphoretic Antimony, each one Dram; Elixir Proprietatis, a sufficient Quantity to make them into Pills.

*Riverius* extols these Pills very highly, and indeed they deserve considerable Encomiums. If twelve Pills are made of every Dram, and three are exhibited every Night and Morning, (or at Night only, if they operate too much) they will do great Service in the Cachexy, Chlorosis, a Cough, Flatulencies, and many chronical Disorders. There is not a better Medicine for Women at the grand Period of Life, when the Catamenia begin to be irregular, or entirely cease, if duly persisted in.

*Pilulae Saponaceae.*

Saponaceous Pills. [Lond.]

Take of Almond Soap, four Ounces; strained Opium, half an Ounce; Essence of Lemons, one Dram. Soften the Opium with a little Wine, and then beat it with the rest, until they are perfectly mixed.

This Pill is introduced in the Room of *Matthews's*. The Soap promotes the Solution of the Opium in the Stomach, and thus occasions it to act the more quickly; which is the only Intention that the more laborious Soap of Tartar can answer. The Essence of Lemons gives an agreeable Flavour, makes the Medicine set easy on the Stomach, and prevents a Nausea which it would otherwise be apt to occasion. Ten Grains of the Pill contain nearly one Grain of Opium.

*Pilulae Scilliticae.*

Scillitic Pills. [Edinb.]

Take of Gum Ammoniacum, and fresh Squills, each half an Ounce; Balsam of Copaiba, as much as is sufficient. Beat them together in a Marble Mortar, then add an Ounce of lesser Cardamom Seed in Powder. Reduce them to a proper Consistence with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Capivi if necessary.

These Pills are well contrived for promoting Urine and Expectoration, and in general for attenuating the Viscidity of the Fluids. A Scruple of the Composition above directed contains nearly seven Grains of fresh Squills.

*Pilulae Stomachicae.*

Stomachic Pills. [Edinb.]

Take of Rhubarb, one Ounce; Socotorine Aloes, six Drams; Myrrh, half an Ounce; vitriolated Tartar, one Dram; essential Oil of Mint, half a Dram; Syrup of Oranges, as much as is sufficient



sufficient to make the other Ingredients into a Mass.

This Pill is intended for moderately warming and strengthening the Stomach, and evacuating crude viscid Humours. It may be taken, as an Alterant, in Doses of ten, fifteen, or twenty Grains.

*Pilulae e Styracae.*

Storax Pills. [Lond.]

Take of strained Storax, two Ounces; Saffron, one Ounce; strained Opium, five Drams. Beat them together till perfectly united.

These are contrived for dissolving more slowly in the Stomach than the Saponaceous or *Matthews's* Pills, and consequently producing more gradual and lasting Effects. One Grain of Opium is contained in five Grains and four Fifths of a Grain of these Pills.

C H A P. XXIII.

*Electuaria, Confectiones, &c.*

Electuaries, Confections, &c.

General Rules for making  
Electuaries.

I.

THE Rules already laid down for Decoctions and Powders in general, are likewise to be observed in making Decoctions and Powders for Electuaries.

II.

Gums, inspissated Juices, and such other Substances as are not pulverable, should be dissolved in the Liquor prescribed: Then add the Powders by little and little, and keep the whole briskly stirring, so as to make an equable and uniform Mixture. [E.]

III.

Astringent Electuaries, and such as

have Pulps of Fruits in their Composition, should be prepared only in small Quantities at a Time. [E.]

For astringent Medicines lose greatly of their Virtue, on being kept in this Form, and the Pulps of Fruits are apt to become sour.

IV.

The superfluous Moisture of the Pulps should be exhaled over a gentle Fire, before the other Ingredients are added to them. [E.]

V.

Electuaries, if they grow dry in keeping, are to be reduced to the due Consistence, with the Addition of a little Canary Wine; and not with Syrup or Honey: By this Means the Dose will be the least uncertain; a Circumstance deserving particular Regard, in those especially which are made up with Syrup, and contain a large Quantity of Opium, as the *Confectio Paulina*, and *Philonium*.

*Confectio Alkermes.*

Confection of Alkermes. [Edinb.]

Take of the Syrup of Kermes, three Pounds; exhale it with a gentle Heat to the Consistence of Honey; then add to it the following Ingredients reduced to very fine Powder; of Cinnamon and yellow Saunders, each six Drams; Cochineal, three Drams; *English* Saffron, a Dram and a half, and mix them together.

This is directed in a different Manner in the *London Dispensatory*, and is there not improperly classed with the Syrups.

Take of the Juice of Kermes, warmed and strained, three Pounds; of Damask Rose-water, six Ounces by Measure; Oil of Cinnamon, half a Scruple; double re-

fin'd Sugar, one Pound. Dissolve the Sugar in the Rose-water, by the Heat of a Water Bath, into a Syrup, then add the Kermes Juice, and after it is cold, the Oil of Cinnamon.

Both these Compositions are elegant and agreeable Cordials, and will answer much better Purposes than cardiac Waters, without any of their bad Consequences. The Dose, when given by themselves, is from half a Dram to two Drams.

*Electuarium e Baccis Lauri.*

Electuary of Bay Berries.

[Lond.]

Take of Rue Leaves dried, Caraway Seeds, Parsley Seeds, Bay Berries, each one Ounce; Sagapenum, half an Ounce; black Pepper, *Russia* Castor, each two Drams; clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of the powdered Species. Mix the Species with the Honey, and make them into an Electuary.

This Composition is sometimes taken in flatulent Colics and hysterical Disorders, from a Scruple to two Drams; but its principal Use is in carminative Glysters.

*Electuarium e Cassia.*

Electuary of Cassia. [Lond.]

Take of solutive Syrup of Roses, Pulp of Cassia, fresh extracted, each half a Pound; Manna, two Ounces; Pulp of Tamarinds, one Ounce. Grind the Manna in a Mortar, and with a gentle Heat, dissolve it in the Syrup; then add the Pulps, and continue the Heat until the whole is reduced to a due Consistence.

[Edinb.]

Take of Pulp of Cassia, twelve Ounces; Pulp of Tamarinds, six Ounces; Calabrian Manna, eight Ounces; Syrup of pale Roses, one Pound. Dissolve the Manna in warm Wa-

ter, strain the Solution and evaporate it, along with the Syrup, over a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of Honey: Then mix in the Pulps, so as to make the whole into an uniform Electuary, according to Art.

These Compositions serve as a Basis for purgative Electuaries and other like Purposes. They are likewise usefully taken by themselves in the Quantity of two or three Drams occasionally, for gently loosening the Belly in costive Habits.

*Electuarium ad Dysentericos.*

Electuary against the Dysentery.

Take of Japonic Confection, two Ounces; *Locatelli's* Balsam (dissolved in the Yolk of Eggs) one Ounce; Rhubarb in Powder, half an Ounce; Syrup of Marshmallows, as much as is sufficient to make an Electuary.

In the latter Stages of a Dysentery, where the Acrimony is partly purged off, and the inflammatory Symptoms are abated, it has been usual with Practitioners to prescribe astringent and inrastringing Medicines mixed with Rhubarb, to brace the relaxed Intestines, supply the abraded Mucus, and, at the same Time, to prevent their Contents from being too suddenly pent up. Whether these various Intentions can be answered in one Composition may, I believe, very reasonably be doubted. Those who think they may, cannot find a Medicine better adapted to these Purposes than this Electuary. It seems nevertheless better contrived for extemporaneous Prescription than as an Official: As Yolk of Eggs, upon keeping, grows dry when mixed with resinous or spirituous Ingredients, thereby losing its Power of promoting their Solubility, or turns putrid and spoils the Composition. The Dose is the Bigness of a Walnut,

nut, taken once or twice a Day.

*Electuarium Lenitivum.*

Lenitive Electuary. [ *Lond.* ]

Take of Figs, one Pound; Sena,<sup>+</sup> eight Ounces; Pulp of Tamarinds, Pulp of Cassia, *French* Prunes, each half a Pound; Coriander Seeds, four Ounces; Liquorice, three Ounces; double refined Sugar, two Pounds and a half. Pulverize the Sena along with the Coriander Seeds, and sift out ten Ounces of the Powder; the Remainder is to be boiled with the Figs and Liquorice, in four Pints of Water, to one half; then strain and press out the Liquor, and evaporate it to the Weight of a Pound and a half, or somewhat less: In this dissolve the Sugar, so as to make it into Syrup, and add this Syrup, by little and little, to the Pulps: Lastly, mix in the Powder before separated by the Sieve.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Take of Sena Leaves, four Ounces; Liquorice Root, two Ounces; Coriander Seeds, one Ounce; boiling Water, four Pints. Infuse these Ingredients together, in a Vessel for one Night; having strained and pressed out the Liquor, add thereto six Pounds of white Sugar: Boil it to the Consistence of a thick Syrup, to which add one Pound of the Pulp of *French* Prunes, of the Pulp of Cassia *Fistularis*, and Tamarinds, each half a Pound. Mix the whole well together, so as to make them into an Electuary.

These Electuaries may be occasionally taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg or more, for loosening the Belly in costive Habits. They are frequently employed in Glysters, tho' for that Use the last is rather more convenient, having no Powder in its Composition.

+ I have found but few stomachs M m 3 that  
 will take Sena (however compounded) above 5 or 6 times without  
 causing a nausea, & generally therefore order the Cassia Electuary  
 with a very small quantity of Gallap. in lieu of y<sup>e</sup> lenitive

*Electuarium Pectorale.*

Pectoral Electuary. [ *Edinb.* ]

Take of Rob of Elder, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti (dissolved in Yolk of Eggs) half an Ounce; Flowers of Benzoin, one Dram; Balsamic Syrup, as much as is sufficient to make an Electuary. The Title of this Medicine expresses its Use. It may be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg or more, several Times a Day.

*Electuarium e Scammonio.*

Electuary of Scammony.

[ *Lond.* ]

Take of Scammony, an Ounce and a half; Cloves, and Ginger, each six Drams; Essential Oil of Caraway, half a Dram; Honey, half a Pound. Let the Spices be ground together, and mixed with Honey; then add the powdered Scammony, and afterwards the Oil.

This Electuary is a warm, brisk Purgative. It is a Reform of the *Electuarium Caryocoffinum* of our preceding Dispensatories, a Composition which was greatly complained of, as being inconvenient to take, on account of the Largeness of its Dose. A Dram and a half of this, which contains fifteen Grains of Scammony, is equivalent to half an Ounce of the other.

*Confectio Japonica.*

Confection of Japan Earth.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Take of Japan Earth, three Ounces; Tormentil Root, Nutmeg, Olibanum, each two Ounces; Opium dissolved in Canary Wine, a Dram and a half; Syrup of dried Roses inspissated to the Consistence of Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders. Mix the whole together so as to make an Electuary.

This is a Reform of the *Diascor-*



dium, whose Place it is intended to supply. Had the Compilers followed the Example of the *London College*, in giving the Species in a dry Form, with and without Opium, to be made occasionally into Electuaries, or used in Mixtures, &c. it would perhaps have been still better; as in a liquid Form, the Ingredients are observed to lose considerably of their aromatic Flavour and Astringency. The Syrup of dried Roses nevertheless coincides with the general Intention of the Medicine, without increasing its narcotic Quality. Upon the whole, it is a moderately warm, glutinous Opiate; and in Cases where Medicines of this Kind are proper, may answer very useful Purposes.

*Electuarium e Scordio.*

Electuary of Scordium.

[*Lond.*]

Take of the Species of Scordium with Opium, any Quantity; Syrup of Meconium, boiled to the Consistence of Honey, thrice as much by Weight. Mix the Species with the Syrup, so as to make an Electuary.

This Electuary, a Reform of the ancient *Diascordium*, is now very little used, having given Place to the dry Species, and the more elegant *Pulvis e Bolo cum* and *sine Opio*. In former Editions of this Dispensatory I remarked, that *Diascordium*, as it was generally used, was often a very pernicious Medicine, and at best a very insignificant one; because, if it was meant as an Astringent, less complex and more efficacious Medicines might be contrived extemporaneously; if as an Opiate, that crude Opium would answer better Purposes, and would be less nauseous to the Patient. The same Objections may be extended to the *Electuarium e Scordio*. And indeed great Caution, as I have

often observed, is necessary, in regard to the Use of all those warm astringent Opiates: For, as in Fluxes, they contribute nothing towards removing the Cause of the Distemper, the Truce they procure is generally followed with an Exacerbation of all the Symptoms, and the Disease, that might in a short Time have been carried off, is thus prolonged, more to the Emolument of the Practitioner than of the Patient. Three Drams of this Electuary contain one Grain of Opium.

*Balsamum Locatelli.*

Locatelli's Balsam. [*Lond.*]

Take of Oil Olive, one Pint; *Straßburgh* Turpentine, yellow Wax, each half a Pound; red Saunders, six Drams. Melt the Wax over a gentle Fire, with some Part of the Oil; then add the rest of the Oil, and the Turpentine; afterwards mix in the Saunders, and keep them stirring together until the Mixture is grown cold.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of yellow Wax, one Pound; Oil Olive, a Pint and a half; *Chio* or *Straßburgh* Turpentine, a Pound and a half; Balsam of *Peru*, two Ounces; Dragons Blood in Powder, one Ounce. Melt the Wax in the Oil over a gentle Fire, then add the Turpentine; and having taken them from the Fire, mix in the Balsam of *Peru* and Dragons Blood, keeping them continually stirring till grown cold.

Dragons Blood gives a more elegant Colour to this Composition than red Saunders, though on another Account it is somewhat less proper, having been found, when dissolved in Oil, to communicate some Degree of Heat and Pungency, Qualities quite foreign to the Intention of the Medicine. This

Balsam

Balsam is used in internal Bruises and Hæmorrhages, Erosions of the Intestines, Ulcerations of the Lungs, Dysenteries, and in some Kinds of Coughs and Asthmas: The Dose is from two Scruples to two Drams: It may be commodiously exhibited along with about double its Weight of Conserve of Roses. Some have likewise applied it externally, for deterging and incarning recent Wounds and Ulcers.

*Balsamum Cephalicum.*

Cephalic Balsam. [Edinb.]

Take of expressed Oil of Nutmegs, one Ounce; distilled Oil of Cloves, distilled Oil of Lavender, distilled Oil of Rosemary, each half a Dram; Oil of Amber, half a Scruple; Balsam of Peru, one Dram. Liquefy the Oil of Nutmegs in a silver Vessel; and when taken from the Fire, mix into it the distilled Oils and the Balsam, according to Art.

This Medicine is recommended to be rubbed on the Temples, and on paralytic Limbs, for warming the Part, and comforting the Nerves; and to be smelt to, for refreshing and enlivening the Spirits. Some have also given it inwardly as a warm Cordial, in languid Cases, and in Debilities of the nervous System.

*Confectio Cardaica.*

Cordial Confection. [Lond.]

Take of Rosemary Tops fresh, Juniper Berries, each one Pound; lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, Zedoary, Saffron, each half a Pound. Extract a Tincture from these Ingredients with about a Gallon and a half of Proof Spirit: Let the Tincture be strained off, and reduced by a gentle Heat to the Weight of about two Pounds and a half: Then add the following Ingredients very finely pulverized, and make the whole

into an Electuary. Compound Powder of Crabs Claws, sixteen Ounces; Cinnamon, Nutmegs, each two Ounces; Cloves, one Ounce; double refined Sugar, two Pounds.

This is substituted for the celebrated Confection of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, or rather is this Confection reduced nearer the original Receipt of the Author. It is at present a Medicine much in Vogue as a Cordial, and is attended with much less Inconvenience than Drams. But I must confess, I have not been so fortunate as ever to have seen any Effects from it, sufficient to make it worth preparing, or even mentioning, unless it be to give some Cautions with respect to its Use. In debauched Constitutions, those vitiated by spirituous Liquors, or relaxed by Accident or chronical Diseases, and abounding with Acidities and Flatulencies, it may be of Service, as a cordial warming Balsamic. But wherever the Fibres are too rigid, the Heat too intense, and the Humours are inclined to an alkaline Putrefaction, all which happens in most acute Diseases, this Medicine must be extremely prejudicial, as it increases the Heat, Rigidity, and Tendency to Putrefaction. However, it may give a little present Relief, by raising the Spirits and warming the Stomach; and if it raises a Sweat, before the offending Humours are, in the Phrase of *Hippocrates*, concocted, or, in other Words, sufficiently attenuated, and disposed to pass thro' the cutaneous Pores, it must do Mischief in Proportion to the Degree of Sweat it excites, and the Quantity of the fine diluting Lymph it expells. And when this Attenuation or Concoction is brought about, such Helps as this Medicine will afford are not wanting to compleat a Cure. *Hippocrates*, the Prince of

Physicians, never advises the Use of heating Medicines in the Cure of acute Distempers. Sydenham, the modern Hippocrates, learned from Observation the bad Effects of such Remedies; and Boerhaave absolutely rejected them in such Cases. But, had they all approved them, I could not so far have distrusted my own Senses as to submit to their Opinion. For I have met with Cases, where Patients have, in all Appearance, been much relieved by Evacuations; but upon the Repetition of a few Doses of this very Medicine, or something of the same Nature, the Heat has been violently increased, the Tongue has grown black, and a Delirium has come on, succeeded by Death, whilst the Patient has all the Time sweated profusely at every Pore. I am sensible, that heating Medicines were originally brought into Practice by the chymical Physicians, and a false Theory; but I am inclined to believe, that Artifice has had a great Share in their Introduction, and Custom and Inattention have continued them. For their Use undoubtedly renders more Medicines, and more Attendance, necessary than any other Method, and protracts a Fever, which would in all Probability terminate in a few Days, to almost as many Weeks. If Men were Statues, such Treatment would be only wicked; but when rational Creatures, endued with Sensibility, are designedly tortured by such a Prostitution of Science, Language is too barren to represent such Conduct in its proper Colours.

[Edinb.]

Take of Conserve of Rosemary, three Ounces; candied Nutmeg, an Ounce and half; candied Ginger, six Drams; compound Powder of Contrayerva, half an Ounce; Oil of Cinnamon, fifteen Drops; and as much Syrup

of Oranges as is sufficient to mix with the rest of the Ingredients into an Electuary.

This Electuary, however different in Composition, is similar in Effects to the foregoing.

*Confectio Paulina.*

The Confection called Paulina.

[Lond.]

Take of Costus, or in its Stead, Zedoary, Cinnamon, long Pepper, black Pepper, Storax, Galbanum and Opium strained, *Russia* Castor, each two Ounces; simple Syrup boiled to the Consistence of Honey, thrice the Weight of the other Ingredients. Warm the Syrup, and carefully mix with it the Opium first dissolved in Wine: Gradually add this Mixture, whilst it continues warm, to the Storax and Galbanum previously melted together; and afterwards sprinkle in the other Species reduced into Powder.

This is the *Confectio Archigenis* of our former Dispensatory, brought back to its first Form and Author. It is a warm opiate Medicine, and as such is sometimes made use of in Practice: Thirty-two Grains contain one Grain of Opium.

*Mithridatum, sive Confectio Democrates.*

Mithridate, or the Confection of Democrates. [Lond.]

Take of Cinnamon, fourteen Drams; Myrrh, eleven Drams; Agaric, Indian Nard, Ginger, Saffron, Seeds of Mithridate Mustard, Frankincense, Chio Turpentine, each ten Drams; Camel's Hay, Costus, or in its stead Zedoary, Indian Leaf, or in its stead Mace, Stechas, Long Pepper, Hartwort, Hypocistis, Storax strained, Opopanax, Galbanum strained, Opobalsam, or in its stead expressed Oil



Oil of Nutmegs, *Russia* Castor, each one Ounce; Poley Mountain, Scordium, Carpobalsam, or in its stead Cubebs, White Pepper, Candy Carrot Seed, Bdellium strained, each seven Drams; Celtic Nard, Gentian Root, Dittany of Crete, Red Roses, Macedonian Parsley Seed, Lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, sweet Fennel Seed, Gum Arabic, Opium strained, each five Drams; Calamus Aromaticus, wild Valerian Root, Aniseed, Sagapenum strained, each three Drams; Meum Athamanticum, St. John's Wort, Acacia, or in its stead Terra Japonica, Bellies of Skinks, each two Drams and a half; clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of all the other Ingredients. Warm the Honey, and mix with it the Opium dissolved in Wine; melt the Storax, Galbanum, Turpentine and Opobalsam (or expressed Oil of Nutmegs) together in another Vessel, continually stirring them about, to prevent their burning; with these so melted, mix the hot Honey, at first by Spoonfuls, and afterwards in larger Quantities at a Time; when the whole is grown almost cold, add by Degrees the other Species reduced into Powder.

This Composition, as well as the Theriaca Andromachi, is now expunged from the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, as they deserve to be from that of *London*; for it is a Reproach to Physic, to see such unmeaning and random Compositions in Dispensatories, which have the Sanction of public Authority, after all the boasted Improvements in Anatomy, and the Theory and Practice of Medicine. Such Remedies, if it were proper to call them so, can answer no one Intention, which may not be better provided for, by a more scientific Combina-

tion of some few of their Ingredients; and this would render the Art of Healing less ridiculous to Men of Sense and Knowledge, though less mysterious to the Ignorant and Unattentive. Mithridate, in every half Ounce, contains one Grain of Opium.

*Theriaca Andromachi.*

Venice Treacle. [*Lond.*]

Take of Troches of Squills, half a Pound; Long Pepper, Opium strained, Vipers dried, each three Ounces; Cinnamon, Opobalsam, or in its stead expressed Oil of Nutmegs, each two Ounces; Agaric, Florence Orris Root, Scordium, red Roses, Navew Seeds, Extract of Liquorice, each an Ounce and a half; Indian Nard, Saffron, Amomum, Myrrh, Costus, or in its stead Zedoary, Camels Hay, each one Ounce; Cinquefoil Root, Rhubarb, Ginger, Indian Leaf, or in its stead Mace, Dittany of Crete, Horehound Leaves, Calamint Leaves, Stechas, black Pepper, *Macedonian* Parsley Seed, Olibanum, Chio Turpentine, wild Valerian Root, each six Drams; Gentian Root, Celtic Nard, Spignel, Leaves of Poley Mountain, St. John's Wort and Groundpine, Germander Tops with the Seed, Carpobalsam, or in its stead Cubebs, Aniseed, sweet Fennel Seed, lesser Cardamom Seeds husked, Seeds of Bishops Weed, Hartwort, and Treacle Mustard, Hypocistis, Acacia, or in its stead Japan Earth, Gum Arabic, Storax strained, Sagapenum strained, Terra Lemnia, or in its stead Bole Armenic, or *French* Bole, Green Vitriol calcined, each half an Ounce; Small (or in its stead, the Long) Birthwort Root, lesser Centaury Tops, Candy Carrot Seed, Opopanax, Galbanum strained,

strained, *Russia* Castor, *Jews* Pitch, or in its stead white Amber prepared, Calamus Aromaticus, each two Drams; clarified Honey, thrice the Weight of all the other Ingredients. Let these Ingredients be mixed together, after the same manner as directed in making the Mithridate.

*Quincey* and other Dispensatory Writers have been very diffuse in their Remarks upon this *Capital Medicine* of the Shops. The principal Effects, I have ever seen from its Use, have been such as any one might reasonably have expected, from an Opiate united with heating Ingredients, and exhibited where they were sure to do Mischief, that is, to convert a Cold, or slight febrile Disorder, into a dangerous Inflammation. These Writers would, therefore, have been highly ungrateful, if they had not spoke well of a Medicine, which brings in its Consequences yearly to the Apothecaries many thousand Pounds, and something to the Physicians, who are usually called in when the Case is irrecoverable, and are complimented with a few Guineas, and the Reproach of the Miscarriage. What I have said with regard to Mithridate will hold equally true of this Composition. The Cordial Confection at present seems to have supplanted *Venice Treacle*: And it must be confessed it is less prejudicial, as having no Opium in it. Three Scruples and fifteen Grains of this Electuary contain one Grain of Opium.

#### *Theriaca Edinensis.*

Edinburgh *Theriaca*. [*Edinb.*]

Take of *Virginian* Snakeroot, ten Ounces; Contrayerva Root, six Ounces; Resin of Guaiacum, four Ounces; lesser Cardamom, two Ounces; Myrrh, *English* Saffron, Opium, each one Ounce;

Rob of Elder, thrice the Weight of the Powders; *Canary* Wine, as much as is sufficient to dissolve the Opium. Make them, according to Art, into an Electuary.

This Composition is better calculated to answer the End of an Alexipharmic than the *Venice Treacle*: But perhaps is not for that Reason a less dangerous Medicine. In five Scruples it contains one Grain of Opium.

#### *Philonium Londinense.*

*London Philonium*. [*Lond.*]

Take of white Pepper, Ginger, Caraway Seeds, each two Ounces; strained Opium, six Drams; Syrup of Meconium, boiled to the Consistence of Honey, thrice the Weight of the other Ingredients. Heat the Syrup and carefully mix with it the Opium, previously dissolved in Wine; then add the other Ingredients, reduced into Powder.

This is a very warm Opiate; but I am persuaded, it will in very few Cases answer better than crude Opium. Thirty-six Grains of the Composition contain one Grain of Opium.

#### L O H O C H S.

The *London* College have rejected all the Lohochs; and the *Edinburgh* retain only the following.

#### *Loboch ex Amylo.*

Lohoch of Starch.

Take of Starch, two Drams; Japan Earth, one Dram; balsamic Syrup, and Whites of Eggs, beat into a thin Liquor, of each one Ounce. Mix them together, so as to make a Lohoch.

This is intended as a gentle Astringent; and may be of Service in some Sorts of Coughs and Apherities of the Fauces. But a Lohoch

hoch is not a very convenient Form for Medicines, and is almost out of Use.

*Loboch Commune.*

Common Lohoch.

Take of Oil of Almonds fresh drawn, Syrup of Marshmallows (or balsamic) each one Ounce; white Sugar, two Drams. Mix, and make them into a Lohoch.

This may possibly mitigate a Cough, but cannot much be depended on.

*Loboch de Lino.*

Lohoch of Linseed.

Take of Linseed Oil fresh drawn, balsamic Syrup, each one Ounce; Flowers of Sulphur, and white Sugar, each two Drams. Mix them, so as to make a Lohoch.

This seems to be the best of these Lohochs; but I believe the fresh drawn Linseed Oil would do as well by itself.

*Loboch de Manna.*

Lohoch of Manna.

Take of Calabrian Manna, Oil of Almonds fresh drawn, Syrup of Violets, each equal Quantities. Mix them into a Lohoch.

*Loboch Saponaceum.*

Saponaceous Lohoch.

Take of Spanish Soap, one Dram; Oil of Almonds, one Ounce; Syrup of Lemons, an Ounce and a half. Make them into a Lohoch, according to Art.

*Loboch de Spermeta Ceti.*

Lohoch of Sperma Ceti.

Take of Sperma Ceti, two Drams; Oil of Almonds fresh, half an Ounce; balsamic Syrup, one Ounce; Yolk of Eggs, as much as, when rubbed with the Sperma Ceti, will fit it to mix with

the other Ingredients into the Consistence of a Lohoch.

This and the two preceding do not seem of any great Consequence. For all the Simples which enter their Composition may be given more agreeably, and with better Effect.

CHAP. XXIV.

*OLEUM per INFUSIONEM et DECOCTIONEM.*

OILS by INFUSION and DECOCTION.

FORMERLY the *Edinburgh* College ordered Oils to be kept in the Shops prepared from Wormwood Tops, and those of *St. John's* Wort; from Dill Leaves, Rue Leaves, the Flowers of white Lilly, Roses, &c. At present this Article is greatly reduced, the *Oleum Chamomeli* being the only one retained, which may serve also as a general Rule for the Preparation of any other Oil of this Kind.

Take of fresh Chamomile Herb, with the Flowers, fresh gathered and bruised, one Pound; Oil Olive, three Pints. Boil them gently together, until the Herb is almost crisp; then strain and press out the Oil.

*Oleum e Mucilagibus.*

Oil of Mucilages.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Marshmallow Roots fresh, half a Pound; Linseed, Fennugreek Seed, each three Ounces; Water, two Pints; Oil Olive, four Pints. Bruise the Roots and Seeds, and gently boil them in the Water for half an Hour: Then add the Oil, and continue the Boiling till all the Water is wasted;



wasted ; afterwards let the Oil be carefully poured off for Use.

This Oil, it is remarked, contains nothing of the Mucilage with which its Ingredients abound ; as expressed Oils extract only the resinous and oily, but do not act upon, or unite with the gummy or mucilaginous Parts of Vegetables.

*Oleum Sambucinum.*

Oil of Elder. [*Lond.*]

Take of Elder Flowers, one Pound ; Oil Olive, two Pints. Boil the Flowers in the Oil, till they are almost crisp ; then press out the Oil, and set it by till the Fæces have subsided.

*Oleum Viride.*

Green Oil. [*Lond.*]

Take of Bay, Rue, Marjoram, Sea Wormwood, Camomile Leaves fresh, each three Ounces ; Oil Olive, two Pints. Bruise the Herbs, and gently boil them in the Oil till they are almost crisp ; then press out the Oil, let it stand to settle, and afterwards pour it off from the Sediment.

All the foregoing Oils are designed for external Applications. Their general Virtues are to soften and relax ; by which Qualities, they prove serviceable in Tension, Rigidity, Contractions, and Inflammations of particular Parts ; and in Pains proceeding from these Causes. As several of them contain those Parts of the Ingredients in which their Virtues principally reside, they are hence supposed capable in some Degree of exerting those Virtues when externally applied : Thus, the Oil of Wormwood, rubbed on the Stomach and umbilical Region, is said to excite Appetite, strengthen the Viscera, and kill Worms ; that of Chamemel Flowers, to be a warm Discutient and Resolvent ; those of St. John's Wort Flowers, and Dill

Leaves, to be peculiarly grateful to the Nerves, to give great Relief in all Kinds of Pains and Weariness, to resolve Tumours, and Heal Wounds and Ulcers ; the Oil of Mucilages, to be softer and more emollient than common Oil ; that of Rue to be of singular Efficacy against schirrous Swellings, and Hardness of the Spleen, &c. It is presumed, however, that at present there are few who expect much more from those Preparations than from common Oil itself, which has the Advantage of being less offensive : The resinous Parts of Vegetables, however active when taken internally in a proper Form, can scarce be supposed, when combined with a large Quantity of Oil, to have any considerable Effect in external Application.

*Oleum Camphoratum.*

Camphorated Oil. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Oil of sweet Almonds, or fresh Linseed Oil, two Ounces ; Camphor, one Ounce. Dissolve the Camphor in the Oil.

This Preparation is principally intended for external Uses, as an Anodyne and Discutient in Cases of Burns, rheumatic or gouty Pains, &c. Camphor thus united with Oil of sweet Almonds may also not inelegantly be given internally.

C H A P. XXV.

E M P L A S T R A.

P L A S T E R S.

*General Rules for making Plasters, &c. from the Edinburgh Pharmacopæia.*

I.

SUCH Plants as are employed in these Compositions, ought to be fresh, juicy, and well bruised ; unless they are ordered otherwise.

II.

## II.

Boil the Herbs till they are almost crisp, taking care to prevent the Matter from contracting a black Colour: Afterwards strain off the Liquid, and set it on the Fire again, that all the aqueous Moisture may exhale.

## III.

Metallic Powders are to be boiled first with the Oils and unctuous Ingredients, till duly united. Such Gums as are readily soluble, Powders, and also Turpentine, are to be added towards the End of the Operation.

## IV.

Plasters require the Addition of Water, till they have acquired a due Consistence.

The Use of the Water is, to keep the Plaster from burning and growing black. Such Water, as it may be necessary to add during the boiling, must be previously made hot: Cold Liquor would not only prolong the Process, but likewise occasion the Matter to explode and be thrown about with Violence, to the great Danger of the Operator: This accident will equally happen upon the Addition of hot Water, if the Plaster is extremely hot.

*Emplastrum Anodynum.*

## Anodyne Plaster.

[Edinb.]

Take of white Resin, eight Ounces; Tacamahacca in Powder, Galbanum, each four Ounces; Cummin Seeds powdered, three Ounces; black Soap, four Ounces. Melt the Resin and Gums together; then add the Seeds and the Soap, and make the whole into a Plaster, according to Art.

This Plaster sometimes gives Ease in slight gouty and rheumatic Pains,

which it is supposed to effect by preventing the Afflux of Humours to the Part, and putting in Motion, and repelling such as already stagnate there.

*Emplastrum Anti-hystericum.*

## Antihysteric Plaster. [Edinb.]

Take of Galbanum, twelve Ounces; Tacamahacca in Powder, yellow Wax, each six Ounces; *Asa Foetida*, Cummin Seed in Powder, *Venice Turpentine*, each four Ounces. Mix, and make them into a Plaster, according to Art.

This Plaster is applied to the umbilical Region, or over the whole Abdomen, in hysteric Cases; and sometimes with good Effect.

*Emplastrum Attrahens.*

## Drawing Plaster. [Lond.]

Take of yellow Resin, and yellow Wax, each three Pounds; tried Mutton Suet, one Pound. Melt them together; and, whilst the Mass remains fluid, pass it thro' a Strainer.

*Emplastrum Cereum.*

## Wax Plaster. [Edinb.]

Take of yellow Wax, four Pounds; white Rosin, and Mutton Suet, each two Pounds. Melt them together into a Plaster.

Both these are intended to supply the Place of Melilot Plaster; whose great Irritation, when employed for the Dressing of Blisters, has been continually complained of. Indeed Plasters of any Kind are not very proper for this Purpose: Their Consistence makes them set uneasy, and their Adhesiveness renders the taking them off painful. Cerate, which are softer and less adhesive, appear much more eligible.

*Emplastrum Cephalicum.*

## Cephalic Plaster. [Lond.]

Take of Burgundy Pitch, two Pounds;

Pounds; soft Labdanum; one Pound; yellow Resin, yellow Wax, each four Ounces; the expressed Oil, called Oil of Mace, on Ounce. Melt the Pitch, Resin, and Wax together; then add, first the Labdanum; and afterwards, the Oil of Mace.

[Edinb.]

Take of Tacamahacca in Powder, and yellow Wax, each four Ounces; Venice Turpentine, four Ounces; essential Oil of Lavender, two Drams; Oil of Amber, one Dram. Add the Oils to the other Ingredients previously made into a Plaster, and grown almost cold.

These Plasters are applied, in Weakness or Pains of the Head, to the Temples, Forehead, &c. and sometimes likewise to the Feet.

*Emplastrum de Cicuta cum Ammoniaco.*

Plaster of Hemlock with Ammoniacum. [Edinb.]

Take of Juice of Hemlock Leaves, four Ounces; Gum Ammoniacum, eight Ounces; Vinegar of Squills, as much as is sufficient to dissolve the Gum. Add the Juice to this Solution, and having strained the Mixture, boil it to the Consistence of a Plaster.

This is intended as a Discutient, and as such is used successfully.

*Emplastrum Commune.*

Common Plaster. [Lond.]

Take of Oil Olive, one Gallon; Litharge, ground into a most subtil Powder, five Pounds. Boil them over a gentle Fire, with about two Pints of Water, keeping them continually stirring, till the Oil and Litharge unite, and acquire the Consistence of a Plaster. If all the Water should be consumed before this

happens, add some Water previously made hot.

[Edinb.]

Take of Litharge, three Pounds; Oil Olive, six Pints. Boil them into a Plaster, which may supply the Place of the simple Diachylon and Diapalma.

These Plasters are the common Application in Excoriations of the Skin, slight Flesh Wounds, and the like. They keep the Part soft, and somewhat warm, and defend it from the Air, which is all that can be expected in these Cases from any Plaster.

*Emplastrum Commune Adhæsivum.*

Common Sticking Plaster.

[Lond.]

Take of common Plaster, three Pounds; yellow Resin, half a Pound. Melt the common Plaster over a very gentle Fire, then add the Resin, first reduced into Powder, that it may melt the sooner; and mix them altogether. This Plaster may otherwise be made, by taking, instead of the common Plaster, its Ingredients, Oil and Litharge; and adding the Resin a little before they have come to the due Consistence; then continue the Boiling, till the Plaster is finished.

It turns out the most elegant when made by this last Method.

*Emplastrum Adhæsivum.*

Sticking Plaster. [Edinb.]

Take of common Plaster, two Pounds; Burgundy Pitch, one Pound. Melt them together, so as to make a Plaster.

These Plasters are used chiefly as Adhesives, for keeping on other Dressings, &c.

*Emplastrum Commune cum Gummi.*

Common Plaster with Gums.

[Lond.]



[Lond.]

Take of common Plaster, three Pounds; Galbanum strained, eight Ounces; common Turpentine, Frankincense, each three Ounces. Melt the Galbanum with the Turpentine, over a gentle Fire, and sprinkle in the Frankincense, reduced to Powder: Then gradually mix with these the common Plaster, previously liquefied by a very gentle Heat.

Or, instead of the common Plaster already made, you may take the Oil and Litharge boiled together: As soon as these unite, before they have acquired the Consistence of a Plaster, the other Ingredients are to be added.

*Emplastrum Gummosum.*

Gum Plaster. [Edinb.]

Take of Palm Oil, four Pints; Litharge, two Pounds; Gum Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Venice Turpentine, yellow Wax, each half a Pound. Boil the Oil with the Litharge to the Consistence of a Plaster; then add the other Ingredients, and make the whole into a Plaster, according to Art.

These Plasters are used as Digestives and Suppuratives; particularly in Abscesses, after a Part of the Matter has been maturated and discharged, for suppurating or discussing the remaining hard Part.

*Emplastrum Croceum, vulgo Oxycroceum.*

Saffron Plaster, commonly called Oxycroceum. [Edinb.]

Take of Burgundy Pitch, and yellow Wax, each one Pound; Galbanum, half a Pound; Saffron, two Ounces. Mix, and make them into a Plaster, according to Art.

This Plaster is said to strengthen the Parts to which it is applied,

especially the tendinous ones; to warm in a great Degree, and to resolve and discuss cold Tumours.

*Emplastrum e Cymino.*

Cumin Plaster. [Lond.]

Take of Burgundy Pitch, three Pounds; yellow Wax, Cummin Seeds, Caraway Seeds, Bay Berries, each three Ounces. Melt the Pitch with the Wax; then sprinkle in the other Ingredients, first reduced into a Powder, and mix the whole well together.

This Plaster stands recommended as a moderately warm Discutient; and directed to be applied to the hypogastric Region, for strengthening the Viscera, and expelling Flatulencies.

*Emplastrum Defensivum.*

Defensive Plaster. [Edinb.]

Take of Litharge, two Pounds; Oil Olive, four Pints. Boil them nearly to the Consistence of a Plaster; mix in four Ounces of yellow Wax; as soon as it is melted, add of Olibanum in Powder, and Venice Turpentine, each four Ounces; of Colcothar of Vitriol, six Ounces. Let the whole be well mixed, and made into a Plaster according to Art.

This Plaster was formerly supposed to defend the Parts to which it is applied from Inflammations, &c. by its astringent Quality; an Effect, which probably very few Practitioners are now so unreasonable as to expect from it.

*Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio.*

Plaster of Ammoniacum with Mercury. [Lond.]

Take of Gum Ammoniacum strained, one Pound; Quicksilver, three Ounces; simple Balsam of Sulphur, one Dram. Grind the Quicksilver with the Balsam of Sulphur,

Sulphur, till it ceases to appeat ; then, having melted the Ammoniacum, add it gradually, a little before it cools, to this Mixture ; and let the whole be perfectly mingled together.

This is a very well contrived mercurial Plaster : If in some Cases it should not prove adhesive enough, the Addition of a small Quantity of Turpentine will readily make it so.

*Emplastrum Commune cum Mercurio.*

Common Plaster with Mercury.

[Lond.]

Take of common Plaster, one Pound ; Quicksilver, three Ounces ; simple Balsam of Sulphur, one Dram. Make them into a Plaster, after the same Manner as the foregoing.

*Emplastrum Mercuriale.*

Mercurial Plaster. [Edinb.]

Take of Gum Plaster, a Pound and a half ; Quicksilver, eight Ounces ; Venice Turpentine, one Ounce ; liquid Storax, an Ounce and a half. Grind the Quicksilver in a Mortar, with the Turpentine and Storax, until they are perfectly incorporated ; and then, having melted the Gum Plaster, and taken it from the Fire, add to it this Mixture.

These mercurial Plasters are looked on as powerful Resolvents and Discutients, acting with much greater Certainty in these Intentions, than any Composition of vegetable Substances alone ; the Mercury exerting itself in a considerable Degree, though it is rarely introduced into the Habit, in such Quantity as sensibly to affect the Mouth. Pains in the Joints and Limbs from a venereal Cause, Nodes, Tophi, beginning Schirrosities, and Indurations of the Glands, sometimes yield to them.

*Emplastrum e Minio.*

Red Lead Plaster. [Lond.]

Take Oil Olive, four Pints ; red Lead reduced to a most subtile Powder, two Pounds and a half. Make them into a Plaster, after the Manner directed for preparing the common Plaster : But more Water is here required, and greater Care is necessary to prevent the Composition from burning and growing black.

This is used for the same Purposes as the common Plaster.

*Emplastrum e Mucilagibus.*

Plaster of Mucilages. [Lond.]

Take of yellow Wax, forty Ounces ; Oil of Mucilages, half a Pint ; Gum Ammoniacum strained, half a Pound ; common Turpentine, two Ounces. Melt the Ammoniacum with the Turpentine ; and having, in another Vessel, liquefied the Wax with the Oil, add this latter Mixture to the other.

This is designed as a Suppurative, but Applications of a softer Consistence more effectually answer that Intention.

*Emplastrum Roborans.*

Strengthening Plaster. [Lond.]

Take of common Plaster, two Pounds ; Frankincense, half a Pound ; Dragons Blood, three Ounces. Melt the common Plaster, and add to it the other Ingredients reduced into Powder.

This is a Reformation of the laborious and injudicious Composition described, in our preceding Pharmacopœias, under the Title of *Emplastrum ad Herniam* ; and though far the most elegant and simple, is as effectual for that Purpose, as any of the Medicines of this Kind. If constantly wore, with a proper Bandage, it will, in Children, frequently

do Service; though not so much from any strengthening Quality of the Ingredients, as from its being a soft, close, and adhesive Covering. It has been supposed, that Plasters composed of styptic Medicines, constringe and strengthen the Part to which they are applied, but on no very just Foundation; for Plasters in general relax rather than astringe, the unctuous Ingredients necessary in their Composition, counteracting and destroying the Effect of the others.

*Emplastrum e Sapone.*

Soap Plaster. [Lond.]

Take of common Plaster, three Pounds; hard Soap, half a Pound. Having melted the common Plaster, mix with it the Soap, and boil them to the Consistence of a Plaster. Take Care not to let it grow too cold before you form it into Rolls; otherwise it will prove too brittle.

*Emplastrum Saponaceum.*

Saponaceous Plaster. [Edinb.]

Take of Gum Plaster, three Pounds; melt it over a gentle Fire, and mix in half a Pound of white *Spanish* Soap cut into thin Slices.

The Soap in these Plasters is supposed to render them resolvent. They are applied sometimes to disperse arthritic Tumours, and the Juices stagnating after Sprains.

*Emplastrum Stomachicum.*

Stomach Plaster. [Lond.]

Take of soft Labdanum, three Ounces; Frankincense, one Ounce; Cinnamon, the expressed Oil, called Oil of Mace, each half an Ounce; essential Oil of Mint, one Dram. Having melted the Frankincense, add to it, first the Labdanum softened by Heat, and then the Oil of Mace; afterwards mix

these with the Cinnamon and Oil of Mint; and beat them together in a warm Mortar, into a Mass, which is to be kept in a close Vessel.

[Edinb.]

Take of yellow Wax, eight Ounces; Tacamahacca in Powder, four Ounces; Palm Oil, six Ounces; Cloves, reduced to a fine Powder, two Ounces; expressed Oil of Mace, an Ounce and a half; essential Oil of Mint, two Drams. Melt the Wax, Tacamahacca, and Palm Oil together, then add the other Ingredients, and make them into a Plaster, according to Art.

Both these Plasters, especially the first, are very elegant Compositions. They are intended as warm and cordial Applications to the Stomach, and exert very considerable Effects in Cases where such Things are wanted.

*Emplastrum Vescicatorium.*

Blistering Plaster. [Lond.]

Take of drawing Plaster, two Pounds; Cantharides, one Pound; Vinegar, half a Pint. Melt the drawing Plaster, and, a little before it grows stiff, mix in the Cantharides, reduced into a most subtile Powder; then add the Vinegar, and work them well together.

*Emplastrum Epispasticum.*

Blistering Plaster. [Edinb.]

Take of *Burgundy* Pitch, twenty Ounces; *Venice* Turpentine, and Cantharides, of each six Ounces. Reduce the Cantharides into a most subtile Powder, and add them to the other Ingredients, previously melted together, so as to make the whole into a Plaster, according to Art.



*Emplastrum Episcopicum compositum.*

Compound Blistering Plaster.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of *Burgundy Pitch*, twelve Ounces; *yellow Wax*, four Ounces; *Venice Turpentine*, eighteen Ounces; *Mustard Seed*, and *black Pepper*, each one Ounce; *Verdeggris*, two Ounces; *Cantharides*, twelve Ounces. Melt the Wax and Pitch together, then add the Turpentine, and when this is liquefied, sprinkle in the other Ingredients, first powdered and mixed together; keeping them continually stirring, so as to make a Plaster thereof, according to Art.

The Blistering Plasters are to be kept in oiled Bladders.

This last Composition has long been used in some particular Shops, as the most infallible Blister: Tho' either of the other two answer the Purpose very successfully. Some have been accustomed to spare the Trouble of making any Plaster on Purpose for Blistering, by occasionally spreading some of the *Cantharides* in Powder upon a common Plaster. The general Intention and Use of Blisters have been already spoken of, under the Article *Cantharides* in the *Materia Medica*. But I must remark, that when Applications are made to the Feet, with an Intent to stimulate strongly, excite Pain therein, and relieve the Head, Cataplasms composed of equal Parts of scraped Horse-Radish, and powdered Mustard-Seed, moistened with old Yeast, and very sharp Vinegar, will answer the Design with much better Effect, than any Application in which *Cantharides* is an Ingredient.

*Emplastrum Volatile.*

Volatile Plaster. [*Edinb.*]

Take of *Venice Turpentine*, and *Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*, each one

Ounce. Beat the Turpentine in a Mortar, pouring on it, by little and little, the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; and mingle the whole well together.

This is a very acrid Composition, and as such is sometimes applied in rheumatic and ischiadic Pains. The *London College* have ordered the Medicine to be kept under the Title of *Epithema Volatile*.

## CHAP. XXVI.

Ointments, Liniments, and Cerates.

*Unguentum Album.*

White Ointment. [*Lond.*]

TAKE of Oil Olive, one Pint; White Wax, four Ounces; *Sperma Ceti*, three Ounces. Liquefy them by a gentle Fire, and keep them constantly and briskly stirring, till grown thoroughly cold.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of white Wax, nine Ounces; Oil Olive, three Pints; then add gradually of Cerusse, one Pound. Mix them into an Ointment, according to Art.

These are useful, cooling, emollient Ointments, of good Service in Excoriations, and other like Frettings of the Skin. The Cerusse is omitted in the first Prescription, on a Suspicion that it might produce some ill Effects, when applied, as those Unguents frequently are, to the tender Bodies of Children.

*Unguentum Album Camphoratum.*

Camphorated white Ointment.

[*Lond.*]

This is made by adding to the white Ointment a Dram and a half of Camphor, previously ground with some Drops of Oil of Almonds.

[*Edinb.*]

[Edinb.]

Mix with the white Ointment, when taken from the Fire, an Ounce of Camphor, ground with some Drops of Oil of Almonds.

Those Ointments are supposed to be more discutient than the foregoing, and serviceable against cutaneous Heats, Itching, and serpiginous Eruptions. They should be kept in close Vessels, otherwise the Camphor will soon exhale: Their smelling strong of this Ingredient is the best Mark of their Goodness.

*Unguentum ex Alibæa.*

Ointment of Marshmallows.

[Lond.]

Take of Oil of Mucilages, three Pints; yellow Wax, one Pound; yellow Resin, half a Pound; common Turpentine, two Ounces. Melt the Resin and Wax with the Oil; then, having taken them from the Fire, add the Turpentine, and while the Mixture remains hot, strain it.

This Ointment is contrived for an Emollient, but receives no Virtue from the Ingredient which it takes its Name from.

*Unguentum Basilicum Flavum.*

Yellow Basilicum Ointment.

[Lond.]

Take of Oil Olive, one Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Resin, Burgundy Pitch, each one Pound; Common Turpentine, three Ounces. Melt the Wax, Resin, and Pitch, along with the Oil over a gentle Fire; then take them from the Fire; add the Turpentine, and whilst the Mixture remains hot, strain it.

*Unguentum Basilicum.*

Basilicum Ointment. [Edinb.]

Take of yellow Wax, a Pound; white Resin, a Pound and a half; Venice Turpentine, half a Pound;

Oil Olive, one Pint. Melt the Wax and Resin in the Oil, then mix in the Turpentine, and strain off the Ointment.

These are commonly employed in Dressings, for digesting, cleansing, and incarnating Wounds and Ulcers. They differ very little, if at all, in their Effects from the *Linimentum Arcaei*.

*Unguentum Basilicum Nigrum, vel Tetrapharmacum.*

Black Basilicum Ointment, or Ointment of four Ingredients.

[Lond.]

Take of Oil Olive, one Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Resin, dry Pitch, each nine Ounces. Melt them all together, and whilst the Mixture is hot, strain it off.

[Edinb.]

Take of yellow Wax, white Resin, Mutton Suet, and Tar, each half a Pound; Oil Olive, a Pint and a half. Melt all the Ingredients in the Oil over a gentle Fire, stirring them well together, then strain off the Ointment.

This Ointment was formerly of considerable Esteem for healing and incarnating Wounds, &c. but is said to have an Inconvenience of being apt to render them foul, and produce fungous Flesh: At present it is rarely made use of; the yellow Basilicum, and the Liniment of *Arcaeus* being in general preferred.

*Unguentum Basilicum Viride.*

Green Basilicum Ointment.

[Lond.]

Take of yellow Basilicum, eight Ounces; Oil Olive, three Ounces by Measure; Verdigris prepared, one Ounce. Mix and make them into an Ointment.

This Ointment is considerably detergent, and proper to keep down fungous Flesh in Ulcers.

*Unguentum Citrinum.*

Yellow Ointment. [Edinb.]

Take of Quicksilver, one Ounce;  
Spirit of Nitre, two Ounces;  
Hogs Lard tried, one Pound.  
Dissolve the Quicksilver in the  
Spirit of Nitre, by Digestion in  
a Sand Heat; and whilst the So-  
lution is very hot, mix with it  
the Lard, previously melted by  
itself, and just beginning to grow  
stiff. Stir them briskly together,  
in a marble Mortar, so as to form  
the whole into an Ointment.

An Ounce of strong Spirit of Ni-  
tre, will readily dissolve an equal  
Weight of Quicksilver; and this,  
I think, should be the Proportion  
for this Ointment. It is an excel-  
lent Escharotic, and is sometimes  
applied to Chancres, or used for eat-  
ing down the Callosities of Ulcers.

*Unguentum ceruleum Fortius.*

The Stronger blue Ointment.

[Lond.]

Take of Hogs Lard, tried, two Pounds;  
Quicksilver, one Pound; simple  
Balsam of Sulphur, half an Ounce.  
Grind the Quicksilver with the  
Balsam of Sulphur, till they are  
perfectly incorporated; then gra-  
dually add the Lard heated, and  
mix them carefully together.

*Unguentum ceruleum mitius.*

The Milder blue Ointment. [Lond.]

Take of Hogs Lard tried, four  
Pounds; Quicksilver, one Pound;  
common Turpentine, one Ounce.  
Grind the Quicksilver with the  
Turpentine, in a Mortar, till it  
ceases to appear; then gradually  
add the Lard warmed, and care-  
fully mix them together.

This Unguent turns out of a much  
better blue Colour than the forego-  
ing, which is of a very dingy Hue.

*Unguentum Mercuriale.*

Mercurial Ointment. [Edinb.]

Take of Hogs Lard, three Ounces;  
Mutton Suet, and Quicksilver,  
each an Ounce. Rub them very  
well together, till the Mercurial  
Globules disappear. It may like-  
wise be made with a double or  
triple Proportion of Quicksilver.

This is the most simple of the  
mercurial Ointments, though pos-  
sibly as efficacious as any. It does  
not, by frequent rubbing, irritate  
and inflame tender Skins; an In-  
convenience with which the others  
are sometimes attended. Mercurial  
Unguents have in many Cases the  
same Effects with the Preparations  
of this Mineral taken internally;  
and are at present frequently em-  
ployed, not only against cutaneous  
Disorders, as Alterants; but like-  
wise in venereal and other obstinate  
Cases, for raising a Salivation. The  
Ptyalism excited by Unction is said  
to be attended with the fewest In-  
conveniencies, and to perform the  
most complete Cure.

*Unguentum Emolliens.*

Emollient Ointment. [Edinb.]

Take of Palm Oil, four Pounds;  
fresh Linseed Oil, three Pints;  
yellow Wax, one Pound. Li-  
quefy them together, over a gen-  
tle Fire, and mingle with them  
half a Pound of Venice Turpen-  
tine. Strain off the Ointment.

This is intended to supply the  
Place of the *Unguentum Dialtheæ*,  
which, as before observed, receives  
no emollient Quality from the Mu-  
cilages in its Composition.

*Unguentum e Gummi Elemi.*

Ointment of Gum Elemi. [Lond.]

Take of Mutton Suet fresh and  
tried, two Pounds; Gum Elemi,  
one Pound; common Turpen-  
tine, ten Ounces. Melt the Gum  
with the Suet, and, having taken  
them from the Fire, immediately  
mix in the Turpentine; then,  
whilst



whilst the Mass remains fluid, strain it off.

*Unguentum, seu Linimentum Arcaei.*  
The Ointment, or Liniment of *Arceus*. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Hogs Lard, one Pound; Goats (or Mutton) Suet, two Pounds; *Venice* Turpentine, Gum Elemi, each a Pound and a half. Melt and strain them, so as to make an Ointment, according to Art.

This Unguent has long been in Use for digesting, cleansing, and incarnating; and for these Purposes is preferred by some to all the other Compositions of this Kind.

*Unguentum e Mercurio Præcipitato.*  
Ointment of Mercury Precipitate. [*Lond.*]

Take of simple Ointment, an Ounce and a half; precipitated Sulphur, two Drams; white Mercury Precipitate, two Scruples. Mix them well together, and moisten them with Ley of Tartar, that they may be made into an Ointment.

This is a very elegant mercurial Ointment, and frequently made use of against cutaneous Disorders. The Preparations of Mercury and Sulphur here directed, are chosen on Account of their Colour.

*Unguentum Nervinum.*

Nerve Ointment. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Mutton Suet, two Pounds; melt it over a gentle Fire, with a Pint of Chamomile Oil, into an Ointment. When taken from the Fire, stir into it a Pound and a half of Oil of Bays, and two Ounces distilled Oil of Origanum or Rosemary.

This is a warm invigorating Topic, and may be used with good Effect to excite the Nerves to Action, when too languid.

*Unguentum Nutritum.*

The Ointment called Nutritum.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Litharge and Vinegar, each two Ounces; Oil Olive, six Ounces. Rub them in a Mortar, adding the Oil and Vinegar alternately by little and little at a Time, till the Vinegar ceases to appear.

It is supposed to be a good Cooler and Desiccative; and is occasionally used in Excoriations, slight serpiginous Eruptions, and for anointing the Lips of Wounds or Ulcers that itch much, or tend to Inflammation.

*Unguentum e Pice.*

Ointment of Tar. [*Lond.*]

Take of Mutton Suet tried, and Tar, each equal Weights. Melt them together, and strain the Mixture whilst hot.

This Composition, with the Addition of half its Weight of Resin, has long been used in the Shops as a cheap Substitute to the black Balsilicum.

*Unguentum Sambucinum.*

Ointment of Elder. [*Lond.*]

Take of Elder Flowers full blown, four Pounds; Mutton Suet tried, three Pounds; Oil Olive, one Pint. Melt the Suet with the Oil, and in this Mixture boil the Flowers till they are almost crisp; then strain and press out the Ointment.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of the inner Bark of the Elder Tree, and the Leaves of Elder fresh, each four Ounces; Linseed Oil, two Pints; white Wax, six Ounces. Let the Bark and Leaves be well bruised, and boiled in the Oil till the Humidity is consumed; then press out the Oil through a Strainer, and melt it in the Wax, so as to make an Ointment.

These Ointments are reckoned cooling, but do not seem superior to some others which are much neater and parable at less Expence. They can scarce be supposed to receive any considerable Virtue from the Ingredients which they take their Name from.

*Unguentum Saturninum.*

Saturnine Ointment. [*Lond.*]

Take of Oil Olive, half a Pint; white Wax, an Ounce and a half; Sugar of Lead, two Drams. Let the Sugar of Lead, reduced into a very subtile Powder, be ground with some Part of the Oil, and the Wax melted with the rest of the Oil: Mix both together, and keep them stirring till the Ointment is grown cold.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of Sugar of Lead, two Ounces; white Wax, three Ounces; Oil Olive, one Pint. Liquefy the Oil and Wax together, and gradually add the Sugar of Lead; continually stirring them till growing cold, they unite to an Ointment.

This is an excellent Cooler and Desiccative; much superior, both in Elegancy and Efficacy, to the *Nutritum* or *Tripbarmicum*.

*Unguentum Simplex.*

The Simple Ointment.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Hogs Lard tried, two Pounds; Rose-Water, three Ounces by Measure. Beat the Lard with the Rose-Water, till they are well mixed; then melt them over a very gentle Fire, and set them by for some Time, that the Water may subside: Pour the Lard off from the Water, and keep incessantly stirring and beating it about till it grows cold, so as to reduce it into a light incoherent Mass; Lastly, add so

much Essence of Lemons as will be sufficient to give a grateful Odour.

*Unguentum Rosaceum, vulgo Pomatum.*

The Rose Ointment, commonly called Pomatum. [*Edinb.*]

On any Quantity of Hogs Lard, cut into small Pieces, and placed in a glazed earthen Vessel, pour as much Water as will rise above it some Inches; and digest them together for ten Days, renewing the Water every Day. Then liquesfy the Lard with a very gentle Heat, and pour into it a proper Quantity of Rose-Water: Work them well together; and afterwards, pouring of the Water, add to the Lard some Drops of Oil of Rhodium.

These Ointments are in common Use for softening and smoothing the Skin, and healing Chaps.

*Unguentum e Sulphure.*

Ointment of Sulphur. [*Lond.*]

Take of the simple Ointment, half a Pound; Flowers of Sulphur unwashed, two Ounces; Essence of Lemons, one Scruple. Mix them together.

Sulphur is a certain Remedy for the Itch, more safe and efficacious than Mercury: For, unless, as Dr. Pringle observes, a mercurial Unction was to touch every Part of the Skin, there can be no certainty of Success; whereas by a sulphureous one, a Cure may be obtained by only partial Unction. The Animalcula, which occasion this Disorder, being, like other Insects, killed by the sulphureous Steams, which exhale by the Heat of the Body. The Quantity here ordered is generally sufficient to effect a Cure, especially if, along with the external Use, it is also exhibited internally. See *Pringle's Diseases of the Army*, Page 310.

*Unguentum*

*Unguentum Tripharmacum.*

Ointment of [three Ingredients.

[ *Lond.* ]  
Take of common Plaster, four Ounces; Oil Olive, two Ounces by Measure; Vinegar, one Ounce by Measure. Boil them together, over a gentle Fire, keeping them continually stirring till they are reduced to the Consistence of an Ointment.

This is a new Method of preparing the *Unguentum Nutritum*, much less troublesome than the one already described under that Title. The Composition proves likewise more smooth and uniform, and not so liable to grow dry in keeping. This Ointment is nevertheless inferior, both in respect of Elegancy and Efficacy, to the *Unguentum Saturninum*.

*Unguentum Tutie.*

Ointment of Tutty. [ *Lond.* ]

Let any Quantity of prepared Tutty be mixed with as much purified Vipers Fat, as is sufficient to reduce it into the Consistence of a soft Ointment.

This Ointment is designed for an Ophthalmic. It is the same as the *Unguentum Ophthalmicum* of Sir Hans Sloane, with the Omission of Lapis Hæmatites, Aloes, and prepared Pearl, Ingredients useless, if not injurious, to the Medicine. What particular Virtues it receives from the Vipers Fat, an Improvement of Sir Hans, I shall not pretend to determine. As to the general Effects of Applications to the Eyes, see the Chapter on Topics, Page 88.

[ *Edinb.* ]

Take of fresh Butter, four Ounces; white Wax, two Drams; Tutty prepared, one Ounce; Liquefy the Wax with the Butter, over a gentle Fire; then gradually sprinkle in the Tatty, continually

stirring them, till the Ointment grows cold.

Fresh Butter here employed is a more mild and cooling Application to the Eyes than Oil; but as it is apt to grow rancid by long keeping, the College have ordered it in so small a Quantity, that it seems intended rather as a Form for an extemporaneous than officinal Medicine.

*Unguentum Tutie Camphoratum.*

Camphorated Ointment of Tutty.

[ *Edinb.* ]

This is prepared by adding to the above Ointment, two Drams of Camphor. — It may also be made with a double Proportion of Camphor.

This Ointment is cooling and drying, and very useful in Inflammations and hot acrid Defluxions on the Eyes. It is superior to most of those Compositions recommended under the Title of *Ophthalmic*.

*Unguentum Vermifugum.*

Ointment against Worms.

Take of Lavender Cotton, Wormwood, Rue, Savin, Tansey Leaves fresh gathered, each two Ounces; Olive, a Pint and a half; Hogs Lard, one Pound; yellow Wax, three Ounces; Ox Gall, Socotorine Aloes, each an Ounce and a half; Coloquintida, Worm Seed, each one Ounce. Bruise the Herbs, and boil them with the Lard, till the aqueous Moisture is evaporated; then press the Liquor through a Strainer, melt in it the Wax, and afterwards add the other Ingredients, boiling and stirring them together, so as to make an Ointment. The Aloes, Coloquintida, and Worm-Seed, must be previously reduced into a very subtle Powder.

This Ointment is expunged from the present Edition, of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*, and indeed it



must be confessed, its Ingredients are too numerous, and require considerable Care and Trouble in the compounding: Nevertheless, as I know several experienced Practitioners who have an Opinion of it in the Cure of Worms, when rubbed on the Bellies of Children, and as it may be given with Success, dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, by way of Glyster, in the same Intention, I have retained it in this Compilation:

*Unguentum ad Vescicatoria.* [L.]

*Unguentum Epispasticum.* [E.]

Ointment for Blisters. [Lond.]

Take of Hogs Lard tried, blistering Plaster, each equal Weights. Melt them together over a very gentle Fire, and keep them constantly stirring till grown cold.

[Edinb.]

Take of Hogs Lard, and Venice Turpentine, each three Ounces; yellow Wax, one Ounce; Cantharides, three Drams. To the Lard and Wax melted together, add first the Cantharides reduced into Powder, and then the Turpentine: Lastly, mix the whole into an Ointment.

These Ointments are added in the Dressings for Blisters, intended to be made perpetual, as they are called, or to be kept running for a considerable Time, which in many chronic, and some acute Cases, they are required to be.

*Unguentum Epispasticum mitius.*

Milder Ointment for Blisters.

[Edinb.]

Take an Ounce of Cantharides; infuse them for a Night in a sufficient Quantity of Water poured upon them boiling hot; strain, and strongly press out the Liquor, and boil it with two Ounces of Hogs Lard till the aqueous

Moisture is exhaled; then add of white Resin and white Wax, each an Ounce; of Venice Turpentine, two Ounces. Let the whole be made into an Ointment.

This Composition in many Cases may be preferable to the foregoing; as it acts more uniformly, and occasions less Pain in the Dressing. *Hoffman's mild Blister*, which gives little Pain, mentioned now and then in his Works, seems to have been, or to have had for its Basis, a Preparation of this Kind; and probably the empirical *Perpetual Blister* is no other.

*Unguentum Viride.*

Green Ointment. [Lond.]

Take of the green Oil, three Pints; yellow Wax, ten Ounces. Melt them together over a gentle Fire, and keep the Mixture continually stirring until it grows cold.

This Ointment does not seem to receive any particular Virtue from the Ingredients to which its Colour is owing.

*Linimentum Album.*

White Liniment. [Lond.]

Take of Oil Olive, three Ounces by Measure; Sperma Ceti, six Drams; white Wax, two Drams. Melt them together over a gentle Fire, and keep them constantly and briskly stirring, till grown cold.

This differs only in Consistence from the *Unguentum Album*.

*Linimentum Saponaceum.*

Saponaceous Liniment. [Lond.]

Take of Spirit of Rosemary, one Pint; Hard Spanish Soap, three Ounces; Camphor, one Ounce. Digest the Soap in the Spirit of Rosemary, until it is dissolved; then add the Camphor.

*Balsamum*

*Balsamum Saponaceum vulgo Opopodeldoc.*

Saponaceous Balsam, commonly called Opopodeldoc. [Edinb.]

Take of *Spanish Soap*, ten Ounces; Camphor, two Ounces; essential Oil of Rosemary, essential Oil of Origanum, each half an Ounce; rectified Spirit of Wine, four Pints. Digest the Soap in the Spirit of Wine, with a gentle Heat, till it is dissolved; then add the Camphor and the Oils, and shake the whole well together, that they may be perfectly mixed.

This is the celebrated *Opodeldoc*, which is greatly recommended, and not without Reason, for resolving coagulated Blood and Juices, when stagnating and exciting Pains; as in Bruises, Strains, and rheumatic Complaints. But a better Medicine for these Purposes is thus prepared, by the Title of

*Balsamum Vitæ.*

Balsam of Life.

Take of the best Spirit of Turpentine, two Ounces; and dissolve in it of Camphire, six Drams. Take also of the best Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, an Ounce and a half, and dissolve in it half an Ounce of *Spanish Soap*. Mix these gradually together, and, if the Ingredients are very good, they will coagulate, and form a Kind of Soap.

I have met with nothing that more powerfully resolves stagnating Juices; or more effectually removes fixed rheumatic Pains, after the Use of due Evacuations, and Attenuants. But some Caution is required in its Use; for it is not always proper to remove fixed Pains in the external Parts, lest they should be repelled to the Viscera, where they may do more Prejudice. If a due Proportion of Opium, or its

Tincture, is added, it becomes an excellent and safe Anodyne, for external Use; and may be given internally, either with, or without, the Opium, as a Saponaceous and extremely penetrating Resolvent, where there is no Excess of Heat, and no Tendency to an alkaline Putrefaction.

*Balsamum Anodynum Bateanum.*

*Bate's Anodyne Balsam.* [Edinb.]

Take of white *Spanish Soap*, two Ounces; crude Opium, half an Ounce; rectified Spirit of Wine, eighteen Ounces. Digest them in a gentle Sand Heat, for three Days; and to the strained Liquor add six Drams of Camphor, and one Dram of the essential Oil of Rosemary.

This Medicine is certainly an extremely penetrating and resolvent Anodyne, both for internal and external Use. *Quincy* recommends it strongly for a nervous Colic, the Jaundice, and as a Topic in arthritic Pains; but in this last Case I should not be very forward to use it. Its great Excellence should seem to be in nephritic Pains, after due Evacuations; for the Soap, acting, as it were, under the Conduct of the Opium, is capable of affording great Relief.

*Balsamum Viride.*

Green Balsam. [Edinb.]

Take of Linseed Oil, and Oil of Turpentine, each one Pound; Verdigris in Powder, three Drams. Boil and stir them well together till the Verdigris is dissolved.

A Balsam, similar to this, is said to have been greatly valued by our Surgeons as a Detergent.

*Linimentum Tripharmacum.*

Liniment of three Ingredients.

[Lond.]

Take of common Plaster, four Ounces;

ces; Oil Olive, a Quarter of a Pint; Vinegar, one Ounce by Measure. Boil them over a gentle Fire, continually stirring them until they acquire the Consistence of a Liniment.

This is the same with the *Unguentum Tripharmacum*, except that the Quantity of Oil is here increased, to give the Compound the softer Consistence of a Liniment.

*Linimentum Volatile.*

Volatile Liniment.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Oil of Almonds, one Ounce by Measure; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, two Drams by Weight. Stir them together in a wide-mouthed Phial, until they perfectly unite.

This is designed for the same Purposes as the *Emplastrum* and *Epithema Volatile*; from which it differs little otherwise than in Consistence.

*Ceratum Album.*

White Cerate. [*Lond.*]

Take of Oil Olive, a Quarter of a Pint; white Wax, four Ounces; Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce. Liquefy them altogether, and keep them stirring till the Cerate is grown quite cold.

This differs from the White Ointment and Liniment only in being of a thicker Consistence.

*Ceratum Citrinum.*

Yellow Cerate. [*Lond.*]

Take of yellow Basilicum Ointment, half a Pound; yellow Wax, one Ounce. Melt them together.

This is no otherwise different from the Yellow Basilicum, than being of a stiffer Consistence, which renders it for some Purposes more commodious.

*Ceratum Epuloticum.*

Epulotic Cerate. [*Lond.*]

Take of Oil Olive, one Pint; yellow Wax, and Calamine prepared, each half a Pound. Liquefy the Wax with the Oil, and as soon as the Mixture begins to grow stiff, sprinkle in the Calamine; keeping them constantly stirring together, till the Cerate is grown quite cold.

*Unguentum e Lapide Calaminari.*

Ointment of Calamine.

[*Edinb.*]

Take of yellow Wax, eighteen Ounces; Oil Olive, two Pints; Calamine prepared, ten Ounces and a half. Melt the Wax with the Oil, and gradually sprinkle in the Calamine, mixing and stirring them well together till grown cold.

These Compositions are formed upon the Cerate, which Turner strongly recommends in cutaneous Ulcerations and Excoriations, and which has been usually distinguished by his Name. They appear from Experience to be excellent Epulotics, and as such are frequently made use of in Practice.

*Ceratum Mercuriale.*

Mercurial Cerate. [*Lond.*]

Take of yellow Wax, and Hogs Lard tried, each half a Pound; Quicksilver, three Ounces; simple Balsam of Sulphur, one Dram. Melt the Wax with the Lard, then gradually add this Mixture to the Quicksilver and Balsam of Sulphur previously ground together.

E P I T H E M S.

*Epithema Vescatorium.*

Blistering Epithem. [*Lond.*]

Take of Cantharides reduced into



a most subtle Powder, and Wheat Flour, each equal Weights. Make them into a Paste with Vinegar.

This Composition is of a softer Consistence than the Blistering Plasters, and for this Reason is in some Cases preferred. Practitioners differ with regard to the Degree of Consistence and Adhesiveness most proper for Applications of this Kind, and sometimes vary them occasionally.

*Epithema Volatile.*

Volatile Epithem. [*Lond.*]

Take of common Turpentine, and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, each equal Weights. Stir the Turpentine in a Mortar, gradually dropping in the Spirit, until they unite into a white Mass.

This should seem to be a strong stimulating Resolvent.

*Cataplasma Aromaticum.*

Aromatic Cataplasma. [*Edinb.*]

Take of the Root of long Birthwort, and of Bay Berries, each four Ounces; Seeds of sweet Fennel, and Mint Leaves, each three Ounces; Jamaica Pepper, and Myrrh, each two Ounces; of Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders. Mix the whole into a Cataplasma.

This is designed for external Applications in the same Intention as the *Cataplasma e Cymino*.

*Cataplasma e Cymino.*

Cataplasma of Cummin.

[*Lond.*]

Take of Cummin Seeds, half a Pound; Bay Berries, Scordium Leaves dried, Virginian Snake-root, each three Ounces; Cloves, one Ounce; Honey, thrice the Weight of the powdered Species. Make them into a Cataplasma.

This is substituted for the *Theriacaca Londinensis*, and is a very warm Topic, of considerable Use, when Heat is to be excited in any Part.

*Cataplasma Discutiens.*

Discutient Cataplasma. [*Edinb.*]

Take of Bryony Root, two Ounces; Elder Flowers, one Ounce; Gum Ammoniacum, half an Ounce; Sal Ammoniac crude, two Drams; camphorated Spirit of Wine, one Ounce. Boil the Root and Flowers in a sufficient Quantity of Water till they become tender; and having bruised the Magma, add to it the Gum Ammoniacum, dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar, and likewise the Sal Ammoniac and Spirit; mix the whole together, so as to make them into a Cataplasma.

This seems an excellent Cataplasma for the Purposes expressed in the Title.

*Cataplasma Maturans.*

Ripening Cataplasma. [*Lond.*]

Take of Figs, four Ounces; yellow Basilicum Ointment, one Ounce; Galbanum, strained, half an Ounce. Beat the Figs thoroughly in a Mortar, occasionally dropping in some Spirit of Wine or strong Ale; then carefully mix with them the Ointment, first liquefied along with the Galbanum.

*Cataplasma Suppurans.*

Suppurating Cataplasma. [*Edinb.*]

Take of white Lily (or Marshmallow) Roots, four Ounces; fat Figs, one Ounce; Raw Onions bruised, six Drams; Galbanum, half an Ounce; Basilicum Ointment, and Oil of Camomile by Infusion, each one Ounce; Linseed Meal, as much as is sufficient.

cient. Let the Lily (or Marsh-mallow) Roots be boiled along with the Figs, in a sufficient Quantity of Water, till they become tender; then bruise, and add to them the other Ingredients, and make the whole into a Cataplasm, according to Art. The Galbanum must be previously dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg.

Both these Compositions are good Suppurants, or Ripeners; though their Effect probably depend more on their keeping the Part soft, moist, and warm, than on any particular Qualities of the Ingredients.

*Sinapismus Simplex.*

The Simple Sinapism. [Edinb.]

Take of Mustard Seed in Powder, and Crumb of Bread, each equal Parts; strong Vinegar, as much as is sufficient. Mix them together.

*Sinapismus Compositus.*

Compound Sinapism. [Edinb.]

Take of Mustard Seed in Powder, Crumb of Bread, each two Ounces; Garlic bruised, half an Ounce; black Soap, one Ounce; strong Vinegar, a sufficient Quantity. Mix, and make them into a Cataplasm, according to Art.

Both these stimulate very powerfully. See the Notes on the *Emplastrum Vescicatorium*.

*Coagulum Aluminosum.*

Alum Curd. [Lond.]

Take any Quantity of the White of Eggs. Agitate it with a sufficiently large lump of Alum, in a Tin Dish, until it is coagulated.

This is a very good astringent Epithem. I have known it applied to inflamed, or over-moist Eyes with very good Effect, received upon a little Tow. But it will sometimes excite Pains; and in this Case it must be discontinued. For nothing is more prejudicial to the Eyes, than Applications which give Pain.

---

THE NEW

# *English Dispensatory.*

---

## BOOK V.

### Of Extemporaneous Compositions.

#### CHAP. I.

Of Diet-Drinks, *viz.* Medicated Wines, Ales, and Wheys.

##### *Vinum Arthriticum.*

Wine against the Gout.

**T**AKE Guaiacum and Sarsaparilla, of each an Ounce; Germander, Ground-pine, and dried Sage, of each three Ounces; Cowslip Flowers, Flowers of Rosemary, or Lillies of the Valley, of each half an Ounce; St. John's-wort, six Drams; white Wine, five Quarts.

Let these Ingredients stand in Maceration three or four Days; then strain off the Wine for Use. This Medicine is of a warm and invigorating Nature, and therefore of Service not only in Disorders ex-

pressed by its Title, but in all nervous Weaknesses, and Decays consequent to cold phlegmatic Humours and Rheums whatsoever. Two Ounces of it may be drank twice a-day for six Weeks together.

##### *Vinum Arthriticum alterum.*

Another Wine against the Gout.

Take Guaiacum, two Ounces; yellow Saunders, one Ounce; Cinnamon, Spanish Angelica-Root, Calamus Aromaticus, of each two Drams; the outer Peels of Oranges dried, one Ounce; Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, the Tops of Marjoram, of each half an Ounce; Germander, Sage, and Ground-pine, picked from the Stalks and dried, of each two Ounces; the Lesser Cardamoms,



two Drams. Bruise all into a gross Powder, and infuse them in three Gallons of Mountain Wine for a Fortnight or three Weeks: Then strain off the Liquor, and bottle close for Use.

This is deservedly recommended in arthritic Habits; as it is indeed an excellent Remedy in all Decays and Relaxations of the Nerves, from whatever Cause they proceed. It is beneficial likewise in dropical Constitutions; inasmuch as it promotes a brisk Circulation of the Blood and Juices, and not only helps to throw off all superfluous Moistures, but also strengthens the Solids against any subsequent Redundency of watery Humours from too lax a State of the Vessels themselves. A Wine Glass of it may be taken thrice a Day, and continued for some time.

*Vinum Arthriticum Purgans alterum.*  
Another Purging Wine against the Gout.

Take Turpeth, and Hermodactyls, of each two Ounces; Jalap and black Hellebore, of each one Ounce, Cinnamon, two Drams; Ginger, half an Ounce; Lavender-Flowers, one Ounce. Infuse in two Quarts of Mountain Wine for a Fortnight: Then strain off for Use.

In any Obstructions of the Nerves, or Stagnation of Humours in remote Parts of the Body, this is both a pleasant and an efficacious Remedy; especially, if it be so managed as to render it an Alterative, which is done by taking it in such small Quantities as to prevent its exerting its Powers in the first Passages. By this Means it will enter the Lacteals, and by the Laws of Circulation reach the most minute Recesses; and by its active and attenuating Faculty, dissociate whatever Particles may be there already concreted, and cut

off any future Lodgment of those Humours on the Joints, which form that painful Distemper, the Gout. For this End, three or four Spoonfuls of it are to be taken over Night, and to be often repeated, according to the Urgency of the Complaint.

*Vinum Chalybeatum.*

Steel Wine.

Take Filings of Steel, four Ounces; Rue, Pennyroyal, of each two Handfuls; Piony and Cassamunnair Roots, of each one Ounce; Saffron, two Drams. Infuse in two Quarts of white Wine for fourteen Days: Then strain for Use.

In all Obstructions of the Womb, Liver, and Spleen, this, by its attenuating and at the same Time invigorating Quality, is justly esteemed a good Medicine. It not only promotes the menstrual Discharges to a great Degree; but, by cleansing the Organs of Generation, and strengthening the Tone of the Solids, will if used for some time even forward Conception. Two or three Ounces of it may be taken every Day for a Month or six Weeks.

*Vinum Enulatum.*

Elecampane Wine.

Take green Elecampane-Root, white Sugar, and Currants, cut small, of each four Ounces. Infuse them cold for fourteen Days in two Quarts of white Wine.

Notwithstanding the Simplicity of this Preparation, it is of singular Use in Complaints of the Breast, in weak Lungs, and asthmatic Disorders; and from the deterfivè Property of the Elecampane-Root will greatly help to prevent those Ulcerations which almost ever terminate in a confirmed Consumption, and consequently Death. The same deterging Power of this Root renders this

Infusion

Infusion serviceable likewise in all Cachexies, and Tendencies towards a Dropſy. A Glaſs of it to be drank twice a-Day.

*Vinum Hippocraticum.*

Hippocratic Wine.

Take Cloves, and Ginger, of each one Ounce; Cinnamon, and Nutmegs, of each two Ounces; groſſly beat them together, and infuſe in ſix Quarts of Canary, with three Pounds and a half of fine Sugar. After ſome time put to it three Pints of new Milk, a Lemon, and a few Slips of Roſemary. Then ſtrain it through thick Flannel till it is fine.

This Wine is undoubtedly poſſeſſed of very cordial Virtues; and therefore, ſuitably diluted, and with a little Lemon-juice ſqueezed into it, would make a proper no leſs than agreeable Liquor in Fevers of the low, depressed Kind. Conſtantly uſed, it is beneficial in Diſorders of the Nerves, and even in paralytic and apoplectic Diſpoſitions.

*Vinum Hydropicum.*

Wine againſt the Dropſy.

Take Aſhes of Broom, and Juniper, of each one Ounce; Rheniſh Wine, three Pints. Mix and make a Lixivium; to which add blue Flower-de-luce Roots, one Ounce and a half; the inner Bark of Elder Root, and Dwarf-Elder, of each one Ounce; Bark of Bittersweet, half an Ounce; Rhubarb, two Drams; Mechoacan, half an Ounce; Caraway-Seeds, ſix Drams; Bark of Saſſafras and Winter's-Bark, Cinnamon, of each four Scruples; fine Sugar, five Ounces; Damask-Roſe Leaves, two Handfuls. Infuſe warm for twelve Hours; then ſtrain for Uſe.

This is a very diuretic Compo-

ſition, and on that Account particularly conſecrated to a dropſical Conſtitution; where it will do Service, if entered upon in Time, and followed according to the Exigency of the Caſe. Three or four Ounces of it to be taken every Morning early. *Bates* and *Fuller* give the ſame with very little Alteration.

*Vinum Millepedum.*

Wine of Millepedes.

Take Millepedes, half a Pound; put them alive into a Quart of White Wine; and after ſome Days Infuſion ſtrain and preſs out very hard; then put in Saffron, two Drams; Salt of Steel, one Dram; Salt of Amber, two Scruples; and after three or four Days ſtrain for Uſe.

This is of a greatly detergent Nature, and works very powerfully by Urine. Hence it is an admirable Medicine in a jaundice, Dropſy, or any obſtructed or loaded Habit. Two Ounces of it to be taken twice a-Day.

*Vinum Mirabile.*

The Wonderful Wine.

Take Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Galangal, Cochineal, Saffron, of each one Dram. Infuſe in Canary, a Quart, and Spirit of Cinnamon, four Ounces, for fourteen Days: Then ſtrain for Uſe.

In the Decline of Life, ſubjected, from the languid Circulation of the Blood and great Relaxation of the Veſſels incident to that Period, to lethargic, apoplectic, paralytic, rheumatic, and ſuch like Diſorders, this, from its warm invigorating Virtues, will prove of ſingular Efficacy: As, on the contrary, Drams of this Kind muſt unavoidably turn out highly detrimental to choleric and ſanguine Conſtitutions, and ex-

poſe

pose the Body to the Danger of violent Inflammations.

*Vinum Peruvianum.*

Wine of Peruvian Bark.

Take of Peruvian Bark in Powder, two Ounces; rough red Wine, two Pints. Digest them together in a circulatory Vessel, with a moderate Heat, for forty-eight Hours, occasionally shaking the Vessel; then suffer the whole to cool, and pass the Wine through a Strainer.

This is the Preparation of Bark made use of by Sir Robert Tabor or Talbot (an English Gentleman residing in France) who was one of the first that retrieved the Character of the Medicine itself, at the Time that some ill Consequences following its imprudent Use had brought it into Disesteem. He kept this Preparation a Secret, till Lewis XIV. purchased it for a considerable Sum, and communicated it to the Public. It was not however the Preparation, but a proper Method of exhibiting the Medicine, upon which the Success of his Practice depended. It appears from Experience, that this Wine is less certain in the Cure of Agues, than the Bark given in Substance. It nevertheless has its Uses, in those intermittent Fevers where a large Quantity of the Bark is not necessary; and is particularly serviceable in a Laxity and Debility of the Stomach and Intestines.

*Vinum Scorbuticum.*

Wine against the Scurvy.

Take Sorrel, Brooklime, Water-Cresses, and Garden Scurvy-Grass, of each three Handfuls; Roots of Elecampane, blue Flower-de-luce, Horse-Radish, of each an Ounce and half; Seeds of Scurvy-grass, an Ounce; white Wine, two Quarts. Let all di-

gest two Days together: Then press out hard for settling and Use.

This Preparation, being of a very scouring and deterfive Nature, is in an especial Manner devoted to the Relief of scorbutic Disorders. Taken in Spring-time, when the Ingredients are in their full Force and Vigour, it may break and divide whatever preternatural Cohesions of the Blood may happen to obstruct the Glands; and, by restoring the Mass to a due State of Fluidity, obviate those feverish Dispositions, which naturally arise from any Impediment and Bar put to the necessary Secretions. Being diuretic, and a great Quickener of the Motions of the Fluids, it may be likewise serviceable in an unwieldy Habit from sluggish watery Humours, and help to throw off a Dropsy. A Glass of it to be drank twice a-Day, and continued for some time.

*Vinum Stomachicum.*

Stomach Wine.

Take Gentian-Root, half an Ounce; Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Spanish Angelica-Root, of each two Drams; Centaury-Tops, an Ounce; the outer Peel of Seville Oranges with their Juice, No iii.; Saffron, a Dram. Infuse in two Quarts of Sherry for fourteen Days: Then strain for Use.

All the Ingredients of this Composition concur to render it a most grateful Bitter. Nor indeed can there be devised a more agreeable Remedy in a Want of Appetite, a cold Constitution, or any sudden Indisposition either from Intemperance, or any other Cause. A Glass of it to be taken twice a-Day.

*Cerevisia Anti-Splenetica.*

A Drink against the Spleen.

Take Guaiacum and Sassafras, of each



each two Ounces; boil them in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts. Put the strained Liquor into a Cask with three Gallons and a half of new strong Ale; and hang a Bag in it while it works with the Roots of sharp-pointed Dock, eight Ounces; Horse-Radish, four Ounces; Ash-Bark, two Ounces; Juniper-Berries, one Ounce; Seeds of Daucus and Coriander, of each Half an Ounce: Agrimony, Liverwort, Harts-tongue, and Tamarisk-Tops, of each four Handfuls.

This is very cleansing and detergent; and consequently is attended with almost a Certainty of procuring Relief in Obstructions of any of the Viscera, the Liver particularly, and the Spleen. For the same Reason it cannot well fail of being greatly serviceable in hypochondriacal Disorders, if used for some time by way of common Drink.

*Cerevisia Anti-Splenetica cum Chalybe.*

A Drink against the Spleen with Steel.

Take Bark of Tamarisk, four Ounces; of Capers, and Ash, Woods of Guaiacum and Sassafras, of each an Ounce; Herbs of Agrimony, four Handfuls; Wormwood, Dodder, of each two Handfuls. Boil them in six Gallons of Wort; and in the Working hang Filings of Steel, half a Pound, and crude Antimony, four Ounces, in a Bag.

This is not only serviceable in the Cases the former Drink stands recommended for; but, as it receives an additional Efficacy from the Filings of Steel and the Antimony, will contribute likewise to the Removal of Disorders peculiar to the Fair Sex, and concur to open any incidental uterine Obstruction, the Source, if of long Continuance and

obstinate, of much untoward Dejection and Uneasiness, commonly called *Vapours*. To be used for some time pretty liberally.

*Cerevisia Aperiens.*

Aperient Ale.

Take Roots of Succory, male Fern, Liquorice, and the Five Opening Roots, of each two Ounces; Hart's-Tongue, Liverwort, Ground-Ivy, Tamarisk-Tops, of each two Handfuls; Juniper-Berries, sweet Fennel-Seed, of each two Ounces; Raisins of the Sun stoned, eight Ounces. Prepare them to be hung in a Bag for four Gallons of Ale.

In all Kinds of ill Habits of Body, and Foulnesses of the Viscera, particularly those of the Liver, and urinary Passages, this is an admirably good Prescription. Wherefore in the Gravel, Jaundice, Pains in the Back, Colics, Stitches of the Sides or Breast, and even in some Sorts of Asthmæ, it can hardly fail of being singularly beneficial. In a hot salt Scurvy it will likewise, from its soft emollient Tendency, prove very serviceable. It will also be of excellent Use to weakly and ricketty Children, provided they can be brought to drink a Quantity of it proportioned to their Disorder. It must be regularly followed for some time.

*Cerevisia Aperiens altera.*

Another aperient Ale. [*Ph. P. E.*]

Take Mustard Seed unbruised, ten Ounces; long Birthwort Root, six Ounces; lesser Centaury-Tops, two Ounces; Savin-Tops, one Ounce; new small Ale, ten Gallons.

This is an useful aperient Diet-drink in cachectic and chlorotic Inclinations, and in all Cases where Obstructions begin to form in the

Viscera. It is to be taken to the Quantity of half a Pint at a Time, twice a-Day.

*Cerevisia Cataploras.*

A Drink against the Itch.

Take Sena, six Ounces; Mechoacan, three Ounces; Liquorice, an Ounce and a half; Caraway-Seeds, an Ounce; Roots of sharp-pointed Dock, a Pound and a half; Polypody, Madder, of each half a Pound; Scabious and Agrimony, of each three Handfuls; crude Antimony in gross Powder, a Pound. Hang in a Bag in five or six Gallons of Ale while it is fermenting.

From Impurities contracted in the Mass of Blood very frequently succeeds an Eruption of Scabs and Blotches deforming the Surface of the Skin. In such Case this Diet-Drink, partly by correcting, partly by carrying off the offending Matter by the Intestines, will do great Service. Courses of this Nature must ever be entered upon in the Spring: Because, from the laxer State the Body is generally in from the Heat of Summer, a continued purgative Series in the Decline of the Year, by rendering it still weaker, might subject the Fluids to preternatural Cohesions and Fermentations; and thereby occasion the forming of Illnesses, particularly Fevers, of a very dangerous Tendency the subsequent Winter. It is to be used according to the Age and Strength of the Person.

*Cerevisia Cephalica.*

Cephalic Diet Drink.

Take Guaiacum, and Sassafras, of each an Ounce. Boil them instead of Hops in six Gallons of small Wort, which ferment with a Bag suspended in the Vessel of Roots of male Piony six Ounces; Angelica, two Ounces; Calamus

Aromaticus, Galangal, of each an Ounce; Betony; Sage, Ground-Pine, white Hore-Hound, of each two Handfuls; Rue and Stechas, of each a Handful; Orange-Peel, an Ounce; Cardamoms, Juniper-Berries, of each two Ounces.

This Preparation, from the Warmth and Vigour it communicates to the Nerves and animal Juices, is an effectual Preservative against Catarrhs, Defluxions, of Rheum, Coughs, Dropical Indispositions, paralytic Disorders, and whatever is apt in the Decline of Life to affect the Head, that Source and Origin of all vital Motion, in any extraordinary Manner. And even in habitual Epilepsies, in vertiginous and convulsive Shocks of the respective Parts, an Abatement at least of the Violence of those Attacks may very rationally be expected from this powerful though easy Remedy. To be taken pretty plentifully.

*Cerevisia Cephalica altera.*

Another Cephalic Ale.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of wild Valerian Root, ten Ounces; Mustard-Seed whole, six Ounces; Virginian Snakeroot, two Ounces; Rosemary, or Sage, three Ounces; new small Ale, ten Gallons.

This Prescription, taken from the Hospital Dispensatory of *Edinburgh*, may be given with Advantage in the same Cases with the preceding.

*Cerevisia Cholerotica.*

A Diet-Drink for the Green-Sickness.

Take Roots of Madder, Smallage, Butcher's-Broom, Zedoary, of each four Ounces; Leaves of Mother-wort, Pennyroyal, Mugwort, of each two Handfuls; Thyme, Dittany

Dittany of Crete, of each a Handful; Daucus-Seed, three Ounces; Grains of Paradise, an Ounce; Filings of Steel, Half a Pound. Hang them in a Bag in four Gallons of Ale, during its Fermentation.

An irregular Appetite in young Girls before the usual Time of the Eruption of the Menfes, such as the eating of Chalk, Wall, &c. occurs commonly enough; together with a pallid Complexion, Shortness of Breath, and a great Inability for Action; and in short every Symptom incident to those of a full-grown Age from a Suppression of the Uterine monthly Discharges. In such obstinate Circumstances, it will be very adviseable to mix some of this Composition with the common Drink; but in a Proportion, that will not create any Nausea or Disgust against a continued Use of it. From what is said, it must of course be supposed, if but little diluted, a very efficacious Remedy in all Obstructions of the Womb whatever: Nor indeed can there for such Purpose be devised, in this Form, either an easier or a better.

#### *Cerevisia Desiccans.*

The Drying Diet Drink.

Take Guaiacum, and Sassafras, of each two Ounces; yellow and red Saunders, Hartshorn, Sarsaparilla, and China Roots, of each an Ounce; Liquorice, Aniseeds, and Juniper Berries, of each two Ounces; Raisins, half a Pound; Antimony grossly powdered, and tied in a Bag, a Pound. Put the whole into four Gallons of Ale.

This is a good Sweetner of the Blood, and consequently serviceable in the Itch, Leprosy, old running Ulcers, and all cutaneous Foulnesses and Eruptions; partly by assisting

insensible Perspiration, partly by blunting the Points of such acrimonious Salts in the Humours, as erode the small Glands, and deform the Skin. To be drank at Discretion.

#### *Cerevisia Diuretica.*

A Diuretic Ale.

Take Mustard-Seed bruised, four Ounces. Infuse in a Quart of Ale, and after three or four Days drink a Glass of it every Morning, filling up the Bottle every Time, as long as the Seed gives any Strength to it.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Mustard-Seed whole, Juniper Berries, each eight Ounces; wild Carrot Seed, three Ounces; Common Wormwood, two Ounces; new small Ale, ten Gallons.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Broom Tops, Mustard-Seed, each sixteen Ounces; Flower-de-luce Roots, sharp-pointed Dock Roots, each twelve Ounces; Winter's Bark, Elder Bark, wild Carrot Seeds, Juniper Berries, each two Pounds; new strong Ale, six Gallons.

These are all warm, attenuating, and detergent. From these Qualities, and that of moving Urine powerfully, they are properly advised in a Dropsy, Scurvy, the Gravel, paralytic Indispositions, and in all Disorders that derive their Origin from the Head.

#### *Cerevisia Hydropica.*

A Diet-Drink for a Dropsy.

Take Broom-Ashes, half a Pound; Roots of Horse-Radish, four Ounces; Orris, Calamus Aromaticus, and Elecampane, of each two Ounces; Guaiacum, Sassafras, Juniper Berries, and Daucus Seed, of each an Ounce; Mustard Seed,

O o 2

two



two Ounces. Hang the whole in a Bag of four Gallons of Ale while it is working.

This is deobstruent and diuretic; and therefore furnished with very desirable Powers for accomplishing a Cure, in that Species of the Dropsy termed *Anasarca*. But in an *Ascites*, as Dr. *Fuller* observes, a Medicine of this Nature will be rather prejudicial: Inasmuch as its detensive Faculty will still farther promote the Extravasation of Serum. A Pint of it to be taken every Morning fasting.

*Cerevisia Juniperina.*

Juniper-Ale.

Take Juniper-Berries well bruised, four Ounces; Raisins of the Sun, Half a Pound. Put them in four Gallons of Ale.

This is a very grateful Remedy either in nephritic or Hypochondriacal Disorders. A Glass of it to be drank twice or thrice a day.

*Cerevisia Pectoralis.*

A Pectoral Diet-Drink.

Take China-Roots, four Ounces; Sarsaparilla, Comfrey, and Liquorice, of each two Ounces; Orice, Elecampane, of each an Ounce; Shavings of Ivory, Hartshorn, yellow and red Saunders, of each half an Ounce; Hartstongue, Wall-Rue, Ground-Ivy, and Scabious, of each four Handfuls; Aniseeds, two Ounces; Malaga-Raisins, half a Pound. Put the Whole into a Bag, and hang in four Gallons of Ale.

In a thin sharp Blood, productive of hectic Heats, and a dry husky Cough, this Drink will be found of considerable Service: As it is indeed adapted to the Relief of all Disorders of the Breast, Catarrhs, and a Consumptive Disposition. From the Ingredients it is impregnated with, it will likewise do Good in a Scorbu-

tic Habit. To make it subservient to these salutary Purposes, it must be drank in a proportionable Quantity.

*Lac Ferratum.*

Milk impregnated with Iron.

[*Ph. P. E.*]

This is prepared by quenching a red-hot Iron in new Milk, and repeating the Process till one fourth of the Liquor is exhaled.

Milk treated in this Manner is looked upon as lightly impregnated with the Virtues of Iron, and is supposed to be of Service in the Diabetes, Diarrhoea, and Dysentery.

*Serum Catharticum.*

Purging Whey.

Take fresh Damask-Rose-Buds picked, an Ounce. Put them into a Quart of Whey over Night, and strain out, and drink the next Morning.

This is very kind and gentle in its Operation. It will notwithstanding effectually cleanse the first Passages.

*Serum Sinatinum.*

Mustard-Seed Whey.

Take Milk, a Quart. Boil it, and turn it with three Spoonfuls of Mustard Seed. Take off the Curd, and keep the Whey for Use.

Mustard-Seed, from its Faculty of stimulating the Solids, and attenuating the Fluids to no inconsiderable Degree, is serviceable in all Viscidities of the Humours, and Relaxations of the Vessels; and is therefore advisable in paralytic Cases, and the Decays and Defluxions incident to old Age. Being also very Diuretic, it must of course be beneficial in asthmatic and dropsical Complaints. This is a good Method of conveying its Virtues, and may be drank at Discretion.

*Serum.*

*Serum Acetofum.*

Vinegar Whey. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Cows Milk; common Water, each one Pint; Vinegar, two Spoonfuls: Set the Milk and Water over the Fire, and when this Mixture begins to boil, add to it the Vinegar; the Curd when formed is to be taken off.

*Serum Epidemicum.*

Plague Whey. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Cows Milk boiling, two Pints; Plague Water, four Ounces. Mix, and take off the Curd.

These Liquors are intended to accompany the Use of diaphoretic and alexipharmic Medicines in Fevers: The Operation of which they greatly promote, provided they are drank warm, and in considerable Quantity.

## CHAP. II.

*Of Decoctions.*

ALL that Part of Extemporaneous Pharmacy, employed in extracting the medicinal Virtues of Simples by Boiling, is comprised under this Head of Decoctions. Very little Instruction is necessary in regard of the Management of these Kinds of Compositions: It being sufficient to observe, that the harder Bodies, such as Woods, dried Roots, &c. require a longer Boiling; whereas bare Scalding is enough in respect of Ingredients of a looser Texture, such as Herbs and Seeds: Which indeed a contrary Procedure would be greatly detrimental to. In common Prescription these Preparations are frequently stiled *Apozems*. Those of an Astringent or of a Cathartic Property, in order to their being ren-

dered more elegant to the Sight, and more grateful to the Taste, may be clarified. But a Process of this Nature would deprive those of the mucilaginous and emollient Class of the greatest Part of the good Effect expected from their Efficacy.

*Decoctum Alii.*

## The Garlick Decoction.

Take Chips of Guaiacum, three Ounces; Zedoary Roots, an Ounce and a half. Boil them in six Quarts of Spring Water to three Quarts; adding towards the End Roots of Garlick, three Ounces; Seeds of Anise, Daucus, and Cummin, of each an Ounce; and to the strained Liquor put Spirit of Scurvy-grass, half an Ounce.

This participates both of absorbent and diuretic Properties; and will on these Accounts be serviceable wherever a Redundancy of Humours is predominant, as they are in a particular Manner abounding in a Dropsy. In some asthmatic Complaints likewise it will prove an efficacious Remedy, the Share the Garlick has, rendering it a powerful Expectorant. Six Ounces of it may be taken twice a day.

*Decoctum Amarum Aromaticum.*

## An Aromatic Bitter Decoction.

Take Roots of Calamus Aromaticus, and Gentian, of each two Drams; Galangal, a Dram and half; Herbs of Centaury, and dried Wormwood, Flowers of Camomile and Stoechas, of each a Dram. Boil in three Pints of Water to a Quart; adding at the last Caraway Seeds bruised, half an Ounce. Strain.

The Quantity here assigned is calculated for Doses, to be taken in the Morning fasting, and at five o'Clock in the Afternoon. It is a good Restorative in a Want of Appetite, and may be repeated ac-

cording to the Exigency of the Case.

*Decoſtum Emeticum, & Febrifugum.*  
A Decoction againſt Vomiting, and Fevers.

Take fix Drams of Salt of Worm-wood. Boil this in three Pints of Spring-Water: Skim it, and gradually drop into it of Spirit of Vitriol as much as will ſufficiently impregnate it; then add three Ounces of ſtrong alexiterial Water, with the like Quantity of double-refined Sugar.

This Decoction has much the ſame Effects as a Solution of vitriolated Tartar. By temperating and carrying the Bile downwards, it will often in a few Hours remove Nauſeas and frequent Reachings to vomit. Wherever the firſt Paſſages are overloaded or obſtructed, it is an excellent Aperient: Hence it often becomes an uſeful Aſſiſtant to the Bark in Agues and intermittent Diſorders, in which it is obſervable, the Bark has frequently ſucceeded after the Uſe of this Decoction, which before was taken to no manner of Purpoſe. This, as well as many other elegant and efficacious Compoſitions, are inſerted from the *Medulla Medicinæ Univerſæ*, publiſhed by Dr. Theobald, to whom this Part of the Work is indebted for a Variety of uſeful and ingenious Comments and Remarks,

*Decoſtum Anti-Phthiſicum.*

A Decoction againſt Conſumptions.

Take Ox-Eye-Daiſey-Flowers dried, one Handful; Snails waſhed clean, N<sup>o</sup> three; candied Eryngo-Root, half an Ounce; Pearl-Barley, three Ounces. Boil theſe Ingredients in Spring-Water from a Pint and a half to a Pint: Then ſtrain for Uſe.

A Quarter of a Pint of this De-

coction taken warm twice a-Day, with an equal Quantity of Milk, will very much contribute to correct the Acrimony of the Blood and Fluids in a conſumptive Conſtitution; and by its ſoft ſmoothing Quality help to reſtrain the Rapidity of Circulation attendant on Hectics; and conſequently moderate the colliquative Sweats ſo uſual in that Kind of Fevers.

*Decoſtum Anti-Hæticum.*

Antihectic Decoction. [*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Comfrey Root, an Ounce; Conſerve of Roſes, two Ounces; dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, forty Drops; Water, three Pints. Boil the Water with the Roots and the Conſerve, till one Pint is waſted; then ſtrain off the remaining Liquor, and add to it the dulcified Spirit.

This Decoction may be given in the ſame Caſes with the preceding, in Doſes of a Quarter of a Pint two or three times a-Day.

*Decoſtum Aperiens.*

An opening Apozem.

Take Pariſley and Fennel Roots, of each an Ounce; Barks of Capers and Tamarisk, of each half an Ounce; Herbs of Ceterach, Hart's-Tongue, Agrimony, and Liverwort, of each a Handful. Boil theſe in Water, and white Wine added towards the laſt, of each a Pint and a half, to eighteen Ounces. When it is ſtrained, put to it ſimple Oxymel, and Syrup of the Five Opening Roots, of each two Ounces; and mix for Uſe.

This is a noble Detergent and Diuretic; and may therefore be greatly ſerviceable in obſtructed Caſes. A Quarter of a Pint of it to be drank thrice a-Day.

*Decoſtum*



*Decoctum Astringent.*  
Astringent Decoction. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Tormetil Root, one Ounce; Gránate Peel, Plantane Leaves, each half an Ounce; Syrup of dry Roses, one Ounce; Water, three Pints. Boil the Water with the Tormetil, Gránate Peel, and Plantane, till one Pint is wasted, adding the Cinnamon towards the End: Then strain off the Decoction and mix with it the Syrup.

The Dose of this mild astringent Decoction, in Fluxes where the morbid Matter has been evacuated, is about a Quarter of a Pint three or four Times a Day.

*Decoctum Balsamicum.*

A Balsamic Decoction.

Take Malaga Raisins stoned and sliced, two Ounces; Roots of China, Sassa, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Shavings of Hartshorn and Ivory, of each two Drams; Tops of St. John's-wort, a Handful. Boil in clear Barley-water, three Pints to a Quart; adding, when it is half boiled, Balsam of Tolu, three Drams. Strain it when cold, and add Syrup of Raspberries, two Ounces; and mix for Use.

This, from the pectoral and healing Tendency of its Ingredients, is frequently advised in a consumptive Habit; to be taken twice or thrice a Day, a little warm, with Milk.

*Decoctum Bardanz.*

Decoction of Burdock.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Burdock Roots, two Ounces; vitriolated Tartar, one Dram; Water, three Pints. Boil the Water with the Roots, so long, that the Liquor when strained may amount only to a Quart; to which add the vitriolated Tartar.

This Decoction is drank to the Quantity of a Pint a Day, as a mild Aperient, Diuretic, and Sweetner, in scorbutic and rheumatic Complaints.

*Decoctum Campechense.*

Decoction of Logwood.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Shavings of Logwood, three Ounces; Cinnamon, two Drams; Water, four Pints. Boil the Water with the Logwood till half the Liquor is wasted, adding the Cinnamon towards the End.

This is an agreeable mild restraining Medicine. It is given in Diarrhoeas and other Fluxes, in Doses of a Quarter of a Pint, three or four Times a Day.

*Decoctum Catechu.*

A Decoction of Japan Earth.

Take Japan Earth, two Drams. Boil in a Pint of Spring-Water, to three Quarters of a Pint. Let it stand to subside, and, having poured off the clear, add strong Cinnamon-Water, and Syrup of Quinces, of each two Ounces.

This is a proper Remedy in all Kinds of Fluxes, and preternatural Discharges of the lower Belly, if given with Caution and Circumspection, viz. after a Dose or two of Rhubarb, or some Medicine of that Nature, in order to evacuate the slimy stimulating Matter, that may have produced the Disorder. Two or three Ounces of it to be taken three or four Times a Day.

*Decoctum Catechu Compositum.*

A Compound Decoction of Japan Earth.

Take Guaiacum, Sassafras, of each three Drams; yellow and red Saunders, of each two Drams; Powder of Japan Earth, half a Dram; Liquorice, an Ounce; dried Sage, a Handful. Boil these Ingredients in three Pints of Barley-

ley-Water to a Quart. Strain, and, when settled, add to it Diacodium, two Ounces.

In a Catarrh, and Defluxions, productive of Coughs, and Disorders of the Breast, this Composition may be of Service; partly by putting a stop to the accustomed Drain of Humours, partly by assisting their Discharge through the cutaneous Pores by Perspiration. Three or four Ounces of it may be drank thrice a-Day.

*Decoction Chamæpitys.*

Decoction of Ground-pine.

Take Ground-pine dried, two Handfuls; Flowers of Stæchas, two Drams; male Piony-Roots, an Ounce. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to a Quart. Strain, and add Spirit of Scurvygrafs and Lavender, of each an Ounce. Mix.

A Quarter of a Pint of this Decoction, with twenty Drops of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, drank thrice a-Day constantly for some Time, is recommended as a good Preservative against the Gout, and Distempers of the Head and Joints.

*Decoction Diureticum.*

A Diuretic Apozem.

Take Roots of Fennel, Asparagus, of each two Ounces; Winter-Cherries, N<sup>o</sup> twelve; Golden Rod, two Handfuls. Boil in Water and White-Wine, (the latter being added towards the End) of each half a Pint to twelve Ounces. To the strained Liquor add compound Horse-Radish Water, two Ounces; Juice of Parsley depurated, Syrup of Marshmallows, of each four Ounces; Millepedes (tied up in a Rag bruised alive, and washed out into it) N<sup>o</sup> three hundred; Sal Prunellæ, two Ounces.

This is endued with very strong diuretic Powers; and consequently must be serviceable in the Jaundice, Dropsy, and all Obstructions of the Kidneys, and urinary Passages. Two Ounces of it to be taken thrice a-Day.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Parsley, or Fennel Roots, one Ounce; wild Carrot Seeds, three Drams; Pellitory of the Wall, half an Ounce; Raisins, two Ounces; Nitre, one Dram; Water, three Pints. Boil the Water with the Roots, Seeds, Pellitory, and Raisins, so long, that there may be only two Pints of Liquor after straining; in which dissolve the Nitre.

Take of Marshmallow Roots fresh, one Pound; Fennel Roots, half a Pound; Nitre, half an Ounce; Water, one Gallon. Boil the Water with the Roots, till one Fourth of the Liquor is wasted; then strain off the remaining Decoction, and dissolve in it the Nitre.

These cooling aperient Liquors are used as common Drink for promoting Urine in nephritic Diseases. They may be taken with Safety, and often with good Effect, in inflammatory Cases, where the hot stimulating Diuretics would be manifestly prejudicial.

*Decoction Edulcorans.*

A Sweetening Decoction.

Take Sarsaparilla and China Roots, of each three Ounces; yellow and red Saunders, Hartshorn, and Ivory, each six Drams. Infuse for some Hours, and then boil in six Quarts of Water to the Consumption of Half, and then strain for Use.

In all ill Habits of the Body, from too sharp or saline a Predominancy in the Fluids, this will make

make a very good common Drink. And even in Leprosies, and venereal Disorders, it may not prove altogether unsuccessful. To render it more grateful to the Palate, it may be sweetned with double-refined Sugar.

*Decoctum Incrassans.*

An Incrassating Decoction.

Take Gum Arabic grossly powdered, three Ounces. Boil in Water (carefully stirring it, that it burn not to the Bottom) from a Quart to eight and twenty Ounces; and sweeten it with Syrup of Marshmallows, four Ounces.

In a thin, hot, and acrimomious State of the Blood and Humours, this Decoction, furnished as it is with extraordinary agglutinating and smoothing Properties, sheaths as it were the sharp Points of the predominant Salts; and consequently is a very efficacious Remedy in a Diabetes, Scalding of Urine, and a tickling Cough. In a Strangury likewise, arising from the Application of Blisters, it never fails to give Relief. A little Draught of it in these Cases to be taken every now and then.

*Decoctum Incrassans alterum.*

Another Incrassating Decoction.

Take of Lime-Water and new Milk, each one Pint; boil them to the Consumption of one half; adding towards the End of the Decoction, of Granate Peel, Balauſtine Flowers and Cinnamon, each two Drams. Strain the Liqueur for Use.

In Alvine Fluxes of long Continuance; and in Phthifical Cases, where Milk, though proper, is apt to run off by Stool, this Preparation will prove highly serviceable both as a nutritive Diet, and a mild restraining Medicine.

*Decoctum Juniperum simplex.*

Simple Juniper Decoction.

Take Juniper-Berries, four Ounces. Bruise and boil in three Pints of Canary to a Quart: Then strain for Use.

This is both Carminative and Diuretic; and therefore of Service in the Colic, and Spleen. A Glass of it to be drank twice or thrice a Day.

*Decoctum Juniperinum compositum.*

Compound Decoction of Juniper.

Take Juniper-Berries well bruised, four Ounces; boil in three Pints of Water to a Quart. Then having put in the Seeds of Anise, Caraway, sweet Fennel, and Coriander bruised, of each two Drams, Salt of Wormwood, one Dram; cover all close, and set by till cold. Then strain without squeezing, and put to it fine Sugar, two Ounces; Spirit of Scurvygrass, and Spirit of Sal Armoniac, of each four Scruples.

In Flatulencies of the Bowels, and Colicky Pains from a preternatural Distension of them, this is a very convenient and very useful Medicine. Being of an invigorating, de-obstruent, and diuretic Nature, it will also assist in promoting the Menſes, and scouring the Reins; and be serviceable in Hypochondriacal Disorders. A Draught of it to be taken three or four Times a Day.

*Decoctum Limacum.*

A Decoction of Snails.

Take Garden Snails cleansed from their Shells, N<sup>o</sup> twelve; new Cows Milk, a Quart. Boil to a Pint, and add Rose Water, an Ounce; Sugar-Candy, half an Ounce.

This is a celebrated Medicine and of admirable Use in a Consumptive Habit. This Quantity drank every Morning will gradually restore a balsamic



balsamic Texture to the Blood and Juices, and secure the Nutrition requisite to the Parts for their continuing to carry on the vital Functions. It must be stirred all the while it is boiling to prevent its running over, or burning to the Bottom.

*Decoctum Lisbonense.*

Lisbon Decoction or Diet-Drink.

Take of Sarsaparilla-Root, two Ounces; Rasps of Guaiacum-Wood, one Ounce; crude Antimony reduced to Powder and tied in a Linen-Bag, and crude Mercury in an earthen Pot, each one Ounce; Water, six Pints. Boil all the Ingredients together, till one half is wasted, take out the Mercury, and strain off the Decoction for Use.

This is an authentic Prescription for preparing this celebrated Decoction. — How far the two Minerals contribute to its Virtues I shall not pretend to point out. — Probably the good Effects of this Decoction, as well as that of the Sarsaparilla, chiefly depend on their freeing the Habit from the Mercury lodged therein, by promoting the Secretions by the Skin and by Urine, and obtunding the Acrimony of the Fluids too much thinned and broke down by the long continued Use, (which I believe often happens) of this Herculean Remedy. Accordingly we find Decoctions of Barley, Liquorice Root, that of Marshmallows, &c. and a Milk-Diet have often the same Effects.

*Decoctum Malvæ.*

The Decoction of Mallows.

Take whole Mallow-Leaves, eight Handfuls. Boil in eight Pints of Water to six. Let the Liquor run thro' a Sieve without squeezing. Put it into more Mallows, about four Handfuls. Boil again to two

Quarts: Then strain, and let it stand to settle. This done, pour off the clear, and put into it Marshmallow-Roots, four Ounces; Liquorice, Raisins, of each an Ounce; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Sal Prunella, one Ounce. Boil to a Quart; and, when strained, sweeten it with two Ounces of Syrup of Marshmallows for Use.

Medicine cannot supply a Composition of a more emollient and lubricating Nature, than this Decoction. Wherever a saline Disposition of the Blood, and Acrimony of the Humours prevail, it will sheath and obtund those offending Particles; and by its relaxing and gently diuretic Quality procure an easy Passage for them through the Glands of the Kidneys. Therefore in tickling Rheums, Stranguries, and Complaints of that Kind, it is advantageously ordered. To be drank discretionally.

*Decoctum Pacificum.*

The Pacific Decoction.

Take of Salt of Tartar made with Nitre, three Ounces; Flowers of Poppies, Juniper-Berries, and Roots of black Hellebore, of each eight Ounces; Lime-Water, six Quarts. Boil with a gentle Fire for twenty-four Hours; and, when cool, strain through a thick Flannel.

This is very attenuating and detergent; and of a diuretic and diaphoretic Nature. Whence it greatly avails in scorbutic Rheumatisms, and in a viscid stazy State of the Blood and Humours; detaching the peccant Matter out of the Body both by Urine and Perspiration. It will likewise procure Ease in violent Pains. But the better to secure this Effect from it, two or three Drams of Opium may be added to the Composition; which will al-

*Liquorice or figs shd be add to make it smooth, & not have so a gritty or hard taste, & it shd be made every 2<sup>d</sup> day, for it will not keep above 2 days, Take ½ a pint morning & night, & if that is not sufficient take another at noon, it must be taken 2 or 3 weeks*

to heighten its sudorific Property, and render it serviceable in arthritic Tortures. One cannot properly adjust the Dose: Which must still be proportioned to the Strength of the Patient, and Exigency of the Case; and given for the most part every Night on going to Bed.

*Decoctum Peruvianum.*

A Decoction of the Bark.

Take two Ounces of the Bark in Powder, and half an Ounce of Nitre. Boil these in three Pints of Spring-Water. When Half is boiled away, strain the Remainder for Use.

This Method of exhibiting the Bark with Nitre is very proper in Cases accompanied with too great a Degree of Heat or Inflammation. The Form is convenient for those whose Stomach, perhaps, would be apt to recoil on swallowing it in Substance. The Dose is five or six Spoonfuls every three or four Hours. In Agues or Intermittent Fevers it will be of great Use, before the Exhibition of it, to unload the Stomach, and first Passages, by a gentle Vomit of about five and twenty Grains of Ipecacoanha. Should it go off by Stool, and thence prove unsuccessful, ten Drops of Liquid Laudanum, in any proper Drink, will prevent that Effect. For the Virtues of the Bark, see the *Materia Medica*, Page 177.

*Decoctum Refrigerans.*

A cooling Apozem.

Take Spring-Water, six and twenty Ounces. Make it boil, and then put in Juice of Lemons and fine Sugar, of each two Ounces; Cochineal, a Scruple. Let it continue boiling till the Scum be taken off; and put to it four Ounces of Damask-Rose-Water.

This is an exceedingly grateful Drink, and may be of sufficient Use

in Fevers accompanied with a troublesome Thirst; as it will dilute and relax the crispy Fibres that occasion it, and communicate at the same time a most agreeable Sensation to the Stomach. As it is of a diuretic Nature, it will likewise help to wash off the Impurities of the Blood by the urinary Passages. It may be drank at Discretion.

*Decoctum Refringens.*

An Astringent Decoction.

Take of Armenian Bole, and soft white Chalk, each an Ounce. Boil in three Pints of Spring-Water to six and twenty Ounces. Let it subside, and to the Liquor poured off add Electuary of Scordium, half an Ounce; Cinnamon-Water, Syrup of Quinces, and of dried Roses, of each two Ounces.

This is an elegant no less than an efficacious Composition; and will very agreeably as well as effectually, a little Draught of it being taken between Whiles, put a Stop to any symptomatical Diarrhoea. In critical Stools, which are sometimes attendant on Fevers, Medicines of this Kind, as is elsewhere insinuated, must not be attempted. Nor indeed do they take Place in an original Looseness, till after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, or Ipecacoanha-Root, in order to strike at the Removal in a great measure of the Cause of the Disorder. Let the Bottle be shook every Time before the Use of the Decoction contained in it.

*Decoctum Rosarum.*

A Decoction of Roses.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Malaga Raisins stoned, an Ounce; Liquorice, Melon-Seeds, of each half an Ounce; Barley-Water, three Pints. Boil to a Quart, and strain through a Flannel.

In Coughs proceeding from a vehement Irritation of the Asperia Arteria, and Bronchia, through a thin, acrid Serum ouzing out of the Glands, this Decoction, being of a softening, healing, obtunding, and agglutinating Nature, will with great Propriety be prescribed. It was a favourite one with Dr. Fuller, from whose *Pharmacopæia Extemporanea* it is here inserted. It may be drank discretionally.

*Decoctum Sanativum.*

The Healing Decoction.

Take Sarsaparilla, six Ounces; Currants cut small, half a Pound. Infuse according to Art, and boil in six Quarts of Water to three. When cold, cast into it half a Pound of unslaked Lime. Let it subside, and pour off the clear, and keep it in Bottles for Use.

This is a great Dryer and Absorbent, and is very efficacious in cleansing foul sloughy Ulcers. In tetterous Eruptions it can hardly fail, as the alkaline Salts of the Lime, its main Ingredient, must naturally destroy the predominant Acidities in the Blood that give them Birth. It is likewise an admirable Remedy in a Diabetes. To be drank pretty freely.

*Decoctum Sarsaparilla.*

Decoction of Sarsaparilla.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Sarsaparilla Root, three Ounces. Boil it in six Pints of Water over a slow Fire, till two Thirds are wasted, then strain off the Liquor.

Sarsaparilla has always been deemed one of the most efficacious Simples in the Cure of the Lues Venerea. See Page 224. It had, however, in good Measure for many Years given place as an Alterative in these Disorders, to the Lignum Guaiacinum: But lately, on the

Supposition of its being the Basis of a Decoction celebrated under the Title of the *Lisbon Diet-Drink*, it was tried and found to succeed in a variety of obstinate Cases, where both Mercurials and the common Decoctions of the Woods had failed. See the *London Medical Observations and Inquiries*, Vol. 1. Page 149. This Decoction, we are there told, after a Course of Mercury by Unction, will remove venereal Headaches and nocturnal Pains; that in emaciated and consumptive Habits, from a venereal Cause, it is the greatest Restorer of Appetite, Flesh, Strength, and Vigour; that, when the Throat, Nose, Palate, or the spongy Bones in general, are affected with a Slough or Caries, or in dry Blotches, or moist Sores from a venereal Cause, and other Symptoms that do not readily give way to Mercury exhibited alone, this Decoction, if long enough persisted in, will commonly complete a Cure.

*Decoctum Seneca.*

Decoction of Seneka.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Seneca Rattlesnake-Root, one Ounce; Water, a Pint and a half. Boil to one Pint, and strain.

This Decoction is prescribed as a Medicine of extraordinary Efficacy, in Pleurisies, Peripneumonies, and other inflammatory Distempers. It is said also to have good Effects in hydropic Cases, as a Diuretic, Diaphoretic and Cathartic. The Dose is from two to four Ounces repeated three or four Times a-Day.

*Decoctum Scarleticum.*

The Scarletic Decoction.

Take Sal Prunellæ, an Ounce; double-refined Sugar, an Ounce; Cochineal, a Scruple. Powder these altogether, and put them into



into a Quart of boiling Water. Let the Water remain boiling till it be scummed. When cool, decant it for Use.

In a hot, inflammatory Disposition of the Blood, this cooling diuretic Apozem will be very conducive to the restoring it to its natural Temperament. It is very serviceable in a sore Throat, and in a Scalding of the Urine in a Gonorrhæa. About two Ounces of it to be taken on those Occasions twice a-Day.

*Decoctum Scorzonerae.*

A Decoction of Scorzonera.

Take Pearl-Barley, half an Ounce; Roots of Scorzonera, two Ounces; Sorrel-Roots, one Ounce; Leaves of Wood-Sorrel, a Handful. Boil these Ingredients in three Pints of Spring-Water to eight and twenty Ounces. When strained, add to it Syrup of Lemons and Raspberries, of each two Ounces, and mix for Use.

This is a good Diluter in Fevers, and, from the Property of the Scorzonera, participates in some Degree of the Nature of an Alexipharmic. It may be drank at Pleasure.

*Decoctum Serpentariae.*

A Decoction of Snakeroot.

Take three Drams of Virginia Snakeroot bruised, and boil it in a Pint of Spring-Water to half a Pint. Strain it off, and add thirty Drops of Liquid Laudanum, with a Dram of Sal Volatile Oleosum, and half an Ounce of Syrup of Orange-Peels.

This is directed in Fevers of the more malignant Kind, where the Pulse is low and languid, the Body clammy, and the Patient at the same time very restless; as it invigorates the Blood, opens the obstructed Nerves, procures Sleep, and is a

most powerful Alexipharmic. In the Small-Pox likewise, (agreeably to what Dr. Mead writes on that Head) where the Pustules, that ought now to ripen, make no Advances, from Nature's being sluggish and unable to perform her Part, towards Suppuration; this Decoction, by rendering the Blood more rapid in its Motion, and by thinning the Humours, will greatly help to promote it. The Dose is two or three Spoonfuls every four Hours. Blistering in a Degree proportioned to the Extremity of the Case, ought to accompany the Use of it.

*Decoctum Serpentariae febrifugum alterum.*

Another febrifuge Decoction with Snakeroot.

Take of Snakeroot bruised, Peruvian Bark in Powder, each three Drams; Water, one Pint. Boil them to half a Pint, and having strained off the Liquor, mix with it, of spirituous Cinnamon Water, an Ounce and a half; Syrup of Clove July-Flowers, two Drams.

In the putrid malignant Fever, arising from foul Air in crowded Hospitals and Jails, this Medicine is given with remarkable Success. In the low State of this dangerous Disease, when the Pulse, before quick, begins to sink, the Stupor to increase, and Petechiæ to appear; it is one of the most effectual Remedies for supporting the Vis Vitæ, promoting a critical Diaphoresis, and correcting the putrid Humours. Four Spoonfuls of the Decoction are to be taken every four or six Hours; and moderate Quantities of Wine, or cordial Boluses with Volatile Salts, interposed at proper Intervals.

*Decoctum Vulnerarium.*

## Vulnerary Decoction.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of the Herb Ground-Ivy, Plantain Leaves, white Sugar, each half an Ounce; Water, three Pints. Boil the Herbs in the Water to two Pints of the strained Liquor; in which dissolve the Sugar.

This Decoction, drank plentifully, may be of Service in the Cure of internal Contusions and Ulcerations, of Coughs, and pulmonary Phthisis, proceeding either from Bruises or an Erosion of the Viscera, from a spontaneous Acrimony of the Humours.

## C H A P. III.

*Of Infusions, Emulsions, and Juices.*

**I**NFUSIONS imply a Steeping of the Ingredients in hot Liquids, and in this only differ from Decoctions. In Emulsions, the oily or milky Parts of Seeds or Kernels are extracted by bruising them in Liquids corresponding with the Case wherein they are prescribed. With an Egg and a little Balsam of the Turpentine Kind, Oils likewise may be made to assume this Form; which indeed under careful Management is a very elegant one.

*Aqua Picea.*

## Tar Water. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Tar, two Pounds; Water, one Gallon. Stir them strongly together with a wooden Rod; and after standing to settle for two Days, pour off the Water for Use.

Tar Water, some Years ago, upon the Recommendation of the Bishop of Cloyne, was a Medicine highly in Vogue. It was celebrated as a Remedy for almost all Diseases.

Although far inferior to the Character given of it, it is nevertheless capable of answering useful Purposes as a deobstruent balsamic Solution, moderately warm and stimulating. It sensibly raises the Pulse, and increases either Perspiration or the grosser Evacuations. It may be drank either cold or warm. As to the Quantity, in common chronical Indispositions, a Pint a Day may suffice, taken on an empty Stomach at two or four Times; more may be taken by strong Stomachs. But those (says the Bishop) who labour under great and inveterate Maladies, must drink a greater Quantity, at least a Quart every twenty-four Hours.

*Infusum Alexipharmacum.*

## An Alexipharmic Infusion.

Take Scordium dried and picked, two Drams; Venice Treacle, three Drams; Plague-Water, four Ounces; alexiterial Water, twelve Ounces; a whole Lemon sliced and squeezed into it. Let all these Ingredients stand in a close Infusion three or four Hours: Then strain, and sweeten for Use.

In Fevers of the low depressed Class, the intire Reverse of those of an inflammatory Nature, the Use of a Medicine of this Kind will be altogether proper and judicious: Which, by its cordial and diaphoretic Qualities, will raise the sunk Spirits, and very much contribute to the promoting a critical Discharge of the febrile Matter through the Pores of the Skin. Blistering will be adviseable during the Demand for such a Remedy. Four Spoonfuls of this Infusion are to be taken every two Hours.

*Infusum Cephalicum.*

## Cephalic Infusion. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of wild Valerian Root, two Ounces; Rosemary, or Sage, half

half an Ounce; Valerian Water, four Ounces; common Water, four Pints. Let the common Water be poured, boiling, on the Herb and Root, and suffered to stand for a Night in a close Vessel; then strain out the Infusion, and add to it the Valerian Water.

In epileptic Disorders, and other like Affections of the nervous System, this Infusion has frequently good Effects. The Dose is a Quarter of a Pint, to be taken twice a-Day.

*Infusum Amarum Chalybeatum.*

A Bitter Infusion with Steel.

Take Gentian Root, two Drams; *Seville* Orange-Peels dried, half an Ounce; Winters-Bark, and *Spanish* Angelica Root, of each a Dram; Saffron, half a Dram; Tops of Centaury and Roman Wormwood, of each half a Handful; Filings of Steel, an Ounce. Infuse these Ingredients cold in a Quart of strong white Wine, for eight Days, often shaking the Vessel; then strain for Use.

The Filings of Steel in this Composition not only render it very useful in restoring the Tone of the Stomach, when too much relaxed either by Intemperance, or severe and continued Illnesses; but by their active and invigorating Faculty assist in opening Obstructions of the Womb in the fair Sex, and greatly contribute to a regular Discharge of the Menstrues. A Glass-full of it to be taken twice a-Day.

*Infusum Diureticum.*

A Diuretic Infusion.

Take sharp-pointed Dock Root, two Ounces; Dandelion Root, one Ounce; Flowers of Elder, one Handful; Tops of Fir, Garden Scurvy-grass, Brook-Lime, Water-Cresses, of each half a Hand-

ful; Horse-Radish-Root, two Drams. Mustard-Seed, one Dram. Infuse these Ingredients in a Quart of white Wine, warm and stopped close, for four Hours: Then strain for Use.

This is a very detergent and diuretic Composition; and seems calculated for doing excellent Service in a Scorbutic Habit, by scouring the Vessels, and washing away from Time to Time the acrid Salts that give Rise to those preternatural Cohesions of the Blood and Humours, and Erosions of the Solids: It was a favourite Medicine of the celebrated Dr. *Lower* for attenuating and cleansing Purposes; and may indeed be said to have been deservedly intitled to all that Physician's Esteem. A Wine Glass full of it to be taken thrice a-Day.

*Infusum Glycyrrhizæ.*

The Liquorice Infusion.

Take Spring-Water, three Pints; Salt of Tartar, half an Ounce; Saffron, half a Dram; Liquorice-Root, two Ounces. Infuse close and warm for eight or ten Hours; and then strain for Use.

This is attenuating, expectorating, and diuretic; and is a very proper Drink in Fevers attended with a Peripneumony, where, from a sudden Constipation of the Pores, (the general Origin of those Disorders) the Blood becomes fizy and glutinous, and Respiration is performed with Labour and Difficulty. It may be taken warm frequently. But plentiful Bleeding should be directed in the first Place; as it ought indeed in all inflammatory Indispositions.

*Infusum Linî.*

Infusion of Linseed. [*Ph. P. E.*] Take of Extract of Liquorice, half an Ounce. Boil it for a little in four



four Pints of Water ; pour it boiling hot on two Ounces of Linseed : Let them stand in Infusion by the Fire for twelve Hours, and then strain off the Liquor.

An Ounce of Coltsfoot Leaves is sometimes added to these Ingredients ; which Addition procures the Medicine the Title of *Pectoral Infusion*. Both Infusions are soft, emollient, mucilaginous Liquors ; and as such they are directed in Defluxions of thin acrid Rheums, and Erosions of the Vessels. They are given to the Quantity of a Pint a-Day.

#### *Infusum Paralyticum.*

The Paralytic Infusion.

Take Horse-Radish Root sliced thin, and Mustard-Seed bruised, of each four Ounces. Infuse them in two Quarts of boiling Water for twenty-four Hours close covered.

This Infusion is endued with very warm, pungent, and stimulating Faculties ; and is therefore exhibited with sufficient Propriety in any Numbness of the Parts, cold Rheumatic Pains, and in whatever Relaxation of the Nerves and Vessels. From a continued Use of it, the Fibres will sometimes gradually recover their natural Elasticity, while the Matter that clogs and preternaturally stretches them is forcibly carried off from Day to Day by Urine. Four Ounces of it are to be taken Morning and Evening.

#### *Infusum Pectorale.*

A Pectoral Infusion.

Take of Ground-Ivy Leaves, two Handfuls ; Liquorice Roots sliced, two Ounces. Infuse these in a Gallon of boiling Barley-Water for three Hours : Then strain for Use.

This is of a cooling, healing, and

balsamic Nature ; and may therefore in all scorbutic or consumptive Habits be properly used as a common Drink. It is also a good Diluter in Fevers, if taken plentifully.

#### *Infusum Rhabarbari.*

An Infusion of Rhubarb.

Take Rhubarb thin sliced, two Drams ; yellow Mirobolans, one Dram ; Salt of Tartar, a Scruple. Make a close and warm Infusion of these Ingredients all Night in Spring-Water, strong Cinnamon-Water, of each two Ounces. Strain it, and add solutive Syrup of Roses, six Drams. The whole to be taken the next Morning at one Draught.

When any Slime or viscous Matter adheres to the Coats of the Stomach, creating a Nausea and Reachings to vomit, this gentle Infusion will not only dislodge it, and procure a Passage for it, as a Cathartic, through the Intestines ; but will also, from its strengthening Faculty, corrugate and contract the relaxed Fibres of that Part, and much more so those of the Intestines, on which it acts in a more especial Manner : Which Property renders it likewise a very effectual Remedy in a Diarrhoea.

#### *Infusum Rosarum Compositum.*

Compound Infusion of Roses.

Take red Rose-Leaves, and Balauftines, of each two Drams ; Oak-Bark, half an Ounce. Make a warm Infusion in a Quart of Spring-Water for twelve Hours. Then strain, and add Barley-Cinnamon-Water, four Ounces ; and a sufficient Quantity of double-refined Sugar.

This is a very powerful Astringent, and of Course must be of Service in Cases that call for Medicines of such Efficacy. But, before  
the

the Exhibition of Remedies of this Nature, great Caution, Care, and Circumspection are necessary, lest the method of Cure prove of more fatal Consequence than the Disease itself.

*Infusum Rubrum.*

The Red Infusion.

Take Electuary of Scordium, half an Ounce; Cochineal, Cloves, of each a Scruple; Red Lisbon Wine, six Ounces; Cinnamon-Water, two Ounces. Let all stand before the Fire close stopp'd for two Hours: Then strain, and add Diacodium, an Ounce and a half.

This is to be divided into two Doses, one to be taken over Night, the other the next Morning, in a Diarrhœa; in case it does not yield to Rhubarb given in a proper Quantity.

*Infusum Sanativum.*

A Healing Infusion.

Take of the Shavings of Sassafras, two Ounces; Guaiacum, one Ounce; Liquorice, three Ounces; Coriander-Seed bruised, six Drams. Infuse them cold in a Gallon of Lime-water for two or three Days.

This being of a very drying and sweetening Nature is recommended in a sharp thin Blood, and a Decay from venereal Infections, or Scrophulous, or Leprous Foulnesses of the Blood and Humours. To be used by way of a common Drink.

*Infusum ad Scorbuticos.*

Infusion against the Scurvy.

[*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of Buckbean Leaves, two Ounces; Seville Orange, half an Ounce; compound Horse-Radish-Water, four Ounces; common Water, four Pints. Let the common Water, boiling, be poured

on the Buckbean and Orange, and suffered to stand in a close Vessel for one Night; then strain out the Liquor, and add to it the Horse-Radish-Water.

This Infusion is a very useful, and sufficiently elegant Antiscorbutic: Buckbean appears from Experience to be one of the most efficacious of the Herbs of that Class; the Ingredients here joined to it alleviate its ill Flavour, and at the same time promote its Virtue. A Quarter of a Pint of the Liquor may be taken three or four Times a Day.

*Infusum Solani Lethalis.*

Infusion of deadly Nightshade.

[*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of the Leaves of deadly Nightshade dried, four Grains; boiling Water, four Ounces. Let them stand in Infusion for six Hours, then strain off the Liquor.

Some Years since, the Infusion of this Plant was introduced into Practice as a Remedy in Cancers. It was adopted by a noted Practitioner, and recommended to further Notice in a Pamphlet written on the Subject. But after repeated Trials it was found not only ineffectual, but in some Degree deleterious.

*Infusum Traumaticum.*

A Vulnerary Infusion.

Take green Twigs of woody Nightshade, four Ounces; Cochineal, two Scruples; white Wine, a Quart. Infuse hot and close stopp'd all Night: And then to the strained Liquor add Syrup of Ground-Ivy, four Ounces; Venice Treacle, half an Ounce. Mix for Use.

Dr. Fuller gives a great Encomium of this Infusion in Contusions, having frequently experienced

its Virtue in dissolving extravasated Blood, and fitting it for Evacuation either by Sweat, Stool, or Urine. The Dose is four Ounces thrice a-Day.

*Infusum Urticarum.*

An Infusion of Nettles.

Take Nettle-roots fresh gathered, four Ounces; the Herb, two Ounces; the Seeds, with those of Daucus, Anise, Cummin, of each half an Ounce; Lime-Water, two Quarts. Infuse them in a warm Oven, close stopped up, for twelve Hours. Pour off the clear Liquor, and in eight and twenty Ounces of it dissolve Gum Arabic, two Ounces; crude Alam, two Ounces and a Dram; Diacodium, four Ounces.

All the Ingredients in this Composition concur to render it of Efficacy in a Diabetes, bloody Urine, or in Ulcers subsisting in the urinary Passages. Three or four Ounces of it to be drank more or less frequently, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

*Infusum Zedoarie.*

An Infusion of Zedoary.

Take Roots of Zedoary, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce; Seeds of Caraway, sweet Fennel, of each two Drams; Nutmeg, Cardamoms, and Saffron, of each one Dram; Cloves, Grains of Paradise, of each half a Dram; Alexiterial-Water, a Pint; Mint-Water, half a Pint; strong Cinnamon-Water, and compound Wormwood-Water, of each four Ounces. Let these stand in close and warm Infusion for twelve Hours: Then to the strained Liquor add compound Spirit of Lavender, and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, of each two Drams. Mix for Use.

A little of this aromatic invigo-

rating Infusion, every now and then drank pretty warm, will be of singular Benefit in a Fit of the Gout; inasmuch as it will be a good Guard against a Translation of any of the arthritic Matter from the Extremities of the Body, its proper Seat, to the Stomach, and corresponding Parts; and, by raising a laudable diaphoresis, assist in detaching a Portion of it thro' the Pores of the Skin. It will be serviceable likewise in a Rheumatism after the necessary Evacuation by Bleeding, from its Activity in attenuating any Viscidities and Coagulation of the Blood, or Humours.

*Emulso Alexipharmaca.*

An Alexipharmic Emulsion.

Take sweet Almonds blanched, an Ounce; Cucumber-Seeds, and white Poppy-Seeds, of each six Drams; Barley-Water, (in which have been boiled two Ounces of Scorzonera Root) a Pint and a half; alexiterial Water, and Plague-Water, of each four Ounces; Syrup of Lemons, three Ounces. Make an Emulsion according to Art.

This Emulsion has its peculiar Use in Inflammatory Fevers, both as it conveys an agreeable Sensation to the Palate and Stomach, and is a very good Diluter and Purifier of the Blood and Juices. It will assist in bringing on a Crisis by promoting a gentle breathing Sweat, and at the same time will prevent a Heat of Urine, either from Blisters, or any other Cause. To be drank of at Discretion.

*Emulso Asthmatica.*

An Emulsion for an Asthma.

Take Millepedes alive, N<sup>o</sup> Cxx. Bruise them in a Marble Mortar, pouring on them, by little and little, Pennyroyal-Water, six Ounces. In a strong Expression of the Liquor dissolve Gum Am-

moniac,



moniac, three Drams; and strain it.

From the inciding and attenuating Qualities of the Ingredients that compose this Emulsion, very good Effects may reasonably be expected from it in whatever Viscidities of the Blood unattended with an Inflammation; particularly in Infarctions of the Lungs, the unavoidable Source of Wheezing, and laborious Respiration. A Spoonful of it may be taken three or four Times a Day in a Draught of Pectoral Decoction.

*Emulſio Baſamica.*

A Balsamic Emulsion.

Take Balsam of Tolu, six Drams. Boil it in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Quart. Strain it, when cold; and, with six Drams of sweet Almonds blanched, sixteen Drops of Balm of Gilead, and a sufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, make an Emulsion according to Art.

Quincy very judiciously orders the Decoction of the Tolu Balsam to be made in a circulatory Heat, in so much Water only as is requisite, since otherwise its best Parts would be lost.

In Distempers of the Breast, inward Decays and Ulcerations, and even in a consumptive Habit, this is a noble Medicine, and may be drank at pleasure.

*Emulſio Cretacea.*

The Chalk-Emulsion.

Take white Chalk in fine Powder, three Ounces. Boil it in three Pints of Barley-Water to a Quart. Make it, when cold, into an Emulsion with the four Greater Cold Seeds, of each two Drams; sweet Almonds, N<sup>o</sup> viii. Then add Chalk in fine Powder, three Drams; and about an Ounce of Pearl-Sugar.

Whenever Acidities are predominant in the Stomach and first Passages, which are ever attended with some Degree of Heat, this Emulsion, being of a very absorbent and cooling Nature, may prove singularly beneficial. Hence, in some Loosenesses, after proper Evacuations, it would be highly useful, and help to sheathe the sharp Particles, that are in those Disorders continually stimulating the Intestines. And, in regard of that uneasy Sensation of the Ventricle, called the *Heart-burn*, it can scarce fail of Success. To be shook, when taken, which it may be at Discretion.

*Emulſio Oleosa.*

An Oily Emulsion.

Take an Ounce and a half of Oil Olive; an Ounce of the white Syrup; four Ounces of Spring-Water; half a Dram of Spirit of Hartshorn *per se*; and mix for an Emulsion.

Oily Medicines being of a lubricating, softening, and relaxing Nature, are singularly useful on many Emergencies. They are particularly serviceable in Gravelly Cases; and, in regard of Expectoration, one can scarce raise a laudable one without them. This Mixture seems peculiarly calculated for freeing the Lungs from that Oppression consequent to an Inflammation of them. And, indeed, there cannot be devised a better. The Part the Spirit of Hartshorn bears in it will, by thinning the Fluids, greatly facilitate that Discharge. Two Spoonfuls of it are to be taken every now and then. It will be proper also in any Cough, and stuffing of the Glands from recent Colds.

*Emulſio Purgans.*

A Purging Emulsion.

P p 2 Take

Take of sweet Almonds blanched, two Drams; fine Sugar, one Dram; Gum Arabic, half a Dram; Scammony, twelve Grains; simple Cinnamon Water, one Ounce. Dissolve the Gum in the Cinnamon-Water, and, having ground the Scammony with the Almonds and Sugar, pour on the Liquor, by little at a Time, continuing to grind them together, so as to make them into an Emulsion.

In this Composition the Taste of the Medicine is effectually concealed; it may therefore be conveniently given to Patients who nauseate Purgatives in the common Forms.

#### *Emulſio Vulneraria.*

A Vulnerary Emulsion.

Take Balm of Gilead, two Drams; and the Yolk of an Egg. Mix them well together, and add Linseed Oil cold drawn, an Ounce; then add, by Degrees, Barley-Water, a Pint and a half; Canary, half a Pint.

This is a Remedy of very emollient, healing, and balsamic Properties. On which account, in Erosions and Exulcerations either of the Lungs or Urinary Passages, it is prescribed with great Propriety. In a Gonorrhœa, likewise, after the Inflammation is over, and in a Gleet, it is a good Medicine. Two or three Ounces of it may be taken Morning and Evening.

#### *Potio Balsamica.*

Balsamic Potion.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Balsam of Capivi, three Drams; essential Oil of Juniper, thirty Drops; Pennyroyal-Water, six Ounces; Syrup of Marshmallows, two Ounces. Let the Balsam and Oil be well beat up with the Yolk of an Egg, and

then mixed with the other Ingredients.

This Remedy is appropriated to the same Cases as the preceding Emulsion, and as a detergent and healing Balsamic promises to be as efficacious as any of the Medicines of this Class. We cannot however in this Place omit inserting the ingenious Dr. *Pringle's* Remark in his Observations on the Phthisis Pulmonalis (last Edition, Page 163.) "Having," says he, "since the former Editions of this Work, been so often disappointed in the Effects of such Balsams in this Distemper, I have laid them quite aside, and trust chiefly to very small but repeated Bleedings, when the Patients can bear the Loss of Blood, to a total Milk or Vegetable Diet, to Country Air and riding; and to the free Use of Acids, when they complain of Thirst and hectic Heats."

#### *Succus Attemperans.*

The Cooling Juice.

Take what Quantity of Dandelion you please. Put it into a glazed Pipkin with a Cover, which must be stopped close with Paste set in an Oven after the Bread is drawn, where let it stand six Hours. Then pass the Liquor through a Hair Sieve, without squeezing, for Use.

This simple Medicine, says Dr. *Fuller*, dilutes the Blood and Humours, corrects the Acrimony of their Salts, and in a hot Scurvy and Cutaneous Disorders is of main Efficacy. A Quarter of a Pint of it is to be drank thrice a-Day.

#### *Succus Cochleariæ Vinosus.*

A Vinous Juice of Scurvygrass.

Take the Juice of a large Quantity of Garden Scurvygrass. Put it into a Vessel, and ferment it with Yeast like Ale. When it has done working,

working, bung it up, and keep it half a Year in a cool Cellar.

Scurvygraft is of a very subtle, volatile, and detergent Nature; and of course deservedly in Esteem in Viscidities and preternatural Cohesions of the Blood and Humours, where there is no Heat in the Case to contradict its Indication. Hence in cold, pituitous, scorbutic Habits, and some Kinds of cutaneous Eruptions, it often proves of considerable Service. Three or four Ounces of this Juice may be drank, on these Occasions, thrice a-Day.

*Succus ad Hæmorrhoides.*

A Juice for the Bleeding of the Piles.

Take Juice of Yarrow depurated, a Pint; fine Sugar, two Drams. Mix for Use.

Dr. Fuller pretends, that where the hæmorrhoidal Flux is immoderate, this easily procured Styptic will bring good Assistance; and was the great Secret of a certain very eminent Physician. And Riverius saith, the Decoction of Yarrow, used for common Drink three Days together, happily takes off the Pain of the Piles. The Dose is three or four Ounces twice a-Day.

C H A P. IV.

*Of Electuaries.*

AS this Form of Prescription is extremely well adapted to the Exhibition of several very efficacious Medicines, we shall give under this Head what will be sufficient to answer most Intentions of Cure.

*Electuarium Astringens.*

An Astringent Electuary.

Take two Ounces of Powder of Bole with Opium, and two Ounces of toasted Nutmegs; and,

with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This is recommended in violent Loosenesses. Half a Dram or two Scruples of it at a Dose, along with the Chalk Julep, generally abates those immoderate Evacuations of the lower Belly; and, repeated between Whiles for a Day or two, will give an effectual Check to the Disorder. Bleeding, a Vomit, and gentle Purging with Rhubarb, ought to precede the Use of it.

*Electuarium Æthiopicum.*

The Æthiops Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, fix Drams; Æthiops Mineral, an Ounce; Gum Guaiacum, two Drams; and with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

In all Foulness of Blood productive of cutaneous Eruptions, such as the Itch, Tetters, &c. this is a very efficacious Remedy. It may be taken twice a-Day to the Quantity of an ordinary Nutmeg.

*Electuarium Alexeterium.*

A Cordial Electuary.

Take of the Compound Powder of Contrayerva-Root, two Ounces; of Virginia Snake-Root in Powder, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Inflammatory Fevers often degenerate into those of the Malignant Class; where the Pulse is exceedingly depressed, the Parts convulsed, and the Circulation just, seemingly, on its last Ebb. In this deplorable Situation, Medicines of a warm, invigorating Nature, together with blistering largely, will sometimes produce surprizing Effects. On which account, in Circumstances of this Kind, half a Dram of this Electuary, with three or four Spoonfuls of the diaphoretic



Julep, every four or six Hours, may very rationally be administered.

*Electuarium Asthmaticum.*

An Electuary for an Asthma.

Take Honey, two Ounces; Flowers of Sulphur, an Ounce; Ginger in Powder, half an Ounce; Saffron, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Cloves, make an Electuary.

This will powerfully deterge and scour the Bronchia and pulmonic Vessels; and, consequently, prove very beneficial in asthmatic Complaints and Coughs, arising from Infarctions and tough viscid Matter adhering to the sensible Texture of those Parts. It may be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four Times a-Day, more or less according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

*Electuarium Asthmaticum Alterum.*

Another Asthmatic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers, an Ounce; Extract of Liquorice, half an Ounce; Sperma Ceti and Balm of Gilead, of each a Dram, rubbed with a little Yolk of Egg; Saffron in fine Powder, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of red Poppies, make an Electuary.

This is calculated for answering the Purposes of the former; and, indeed, is a much more elegant Medicine, however short it may fall of that in Point of Efficacy. To be taken as the preceding.

*Electuarium Balsamicum.*

A Balsamic Electuary. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of the Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; of Lucatellus' Balsam, dissolved in the Mucilage of Gum Arabic, one Ounce. Mix into an Electuary.

This Electuary is used in such Coughs and Disorders of the Breast as give Suspicion of any internal Ulcerations; in the Vomica, or Suppuration of the Stomach, which sometimes happen after Dysenteries; and where there is an Erosion or Rupture of the Blood Vessels, as in Hæmoptoes. In these Cases, the Bulk of a Nutmeg is to be taken for a Dose twice or thrice a-Day.

*Electuarium Cardiacum.*

A Cordial Electuary.

Take of the Conserve of the yellow Peel of Seville Oranges, an Ounce; candied Citron-Peel, green Ginger, Juice of Kermes strained, of each two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Cloves, make an Electuary.

Where Indigestion prevails from a cold, languid, relaxed State of the Stomach, ever attended with very uneasy flatulent Distensions of that Organ, this warm aromatic Electuary will afford great Relief, as it will cause an agreeable Sensation, and help to expel the Source of the Disorder. It may be taken at any Time to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, as Occasions may require, with a Glass of Madeira after it.

*Electuarium Caryophyllatum.*

Electuary of Clove-gilli-flowers.

Take Conserve of Clove-gilli-flowers, two Ounces; Powder of Cinnamon, Cloves, and Mace, of each two Scruples; and with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is a very warm and cordial Medicine. For which Reason it will supply fresh Vigour to the Spirits, help to restore a due Elasticity to the Nerves, and of course be singularly serviceable in decayed languid

languid Constitutions. It may be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a Day, with a Glass of Wine after it.

*Electuarium contra Catarrhum.*

An Electuary against Catarrhs.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Pulp of Malaga Raisins, an Ounce; Powder of fine Mastich, two Drams; Nutmeg, half a Dram; and with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This is very well contrived for guarding against the thin Rheums, that are continually irritating the glandular Texture of the Larynx in all Catarrhus Disorders. The Dose is the Quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning, and the like at Bed-time.

*Electuarium Chalybeatum.*

A Chalybeate Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers, Roman Wormwood, and Scurvygrafs, of each six Drams; Aromatic Species, and Winter's Bark in Powder, of each a Dram; Salt of Amber, a Scruple; Steel prepared with Sulphur, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is deservedly in great Esteem in a poor languid State of the Blood and Juices, and all other obstructed Habits; and is peculiarly beneficial in hysteric and hypochondriacal Affections; As it will invigorate the Nerves, warm the vital Fluids, and promote their Circulation through all the respective Canals; especially if the Use of it be accompanied with any Degree of Exercise. It may be taken Morning and Afternoon to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, with a Draught of any suitable Liquid after it.

*Electuarium à Cinnamomo.*

A Cinnamon Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, six Drams; the finest Cinnamon in Powder, an Ounce; Balauftines, Cochineal, of each half a Dram; Flowers of Benjamin, ten Grains; and with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is in a particular Manner devoted to the Use of pregnant Women, as it consists of Ingredients that will very gratefully and at the same time very powerfully concur in their joint Assistance in order to prevent an Abortion. The Dose of it is the Quantity of a Nutmeg, to be taken and repeated according to the Demand and Exigency of the Symptoms.

*Electuarium Dialtheæ.*

Electuary of Marshmallows.

Take Pulp of the Root of Marshmallows, boiled in Barley-water, and drove through a Sieve, two Ounces; Raisins, an Ounce and a half; compound Powder of Tragacanth, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Marshmallows, make an Electuary.

This is of a very emollient and lubricating Nature; and consequently of Service in all Complaints derived from a Predominancy of acrimonious Particles in the Blood. The mucilaginous Substance, which both the Plant and Root of Marshmallows supply, renders it of great Use in Dysenteries attended with an Erosion of the Vessels, and in Obstructions of the Kidneys and Urinary Passages from a Lodgment of sandy Concretions. In Stranguries, also, and Heat of Urine, this Electuary, from its softening and cooling Properties, will be experienced to contribute not a little to the Removal of those troublesome Sensations. In Catarrhs, likewise, and Defluxions of sharp Rheum from the Glands of the Throat, it will

prove of considerable Benefit. And even in a Gonorrhœa, by defending the diseased Parts from the Sharpness of those Salts which would otherwise corrode and ulcerate them, it will be found worthy of no inconsiderable Regard. It may be taken three or four Times a-Day to the Quantity of a Chestnut, along with some suitable Emulsion.

*Electuarium Diaphoreticum.*

A Diaphoretic Electuary.

Take of the compound Powder of Contrayerva-Root, two Ounces; of depurated Nitre, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Wherever Sweating is indicated, half a Dram of this Composition every six Hours, in some Julep of the same Intention, is very likely to bring Relief, by keeping the Body in a due constant Moisture, without any danger of over-heating it. Therefore, in all Obstructions of the cutaneous Pores, and Viscidities of the Blood whatever, it may judiciously enough, after proper Bleeding, be prescribed.

*Electuarium Diureticum.*

A Diuretic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Scurvygrass, an Ounce; Powder of Millepedes, two Drams; Salt of Amber and Saffron, of each a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marshmallows, make an Electuary.

This is detergent and attenuating; and, if the Use of it be persisted in for some time, will efficaciously break and divide the gross and viscid Juices, that by obstructing the Vessels, are wont to bring on a jaundice, the Spleen, Gravel, and several other mortifying chronic Disorders. To be taken Morning and Afternoon to the

Quantity of a Nutmeg, along with some proper Diet-Drink.

*Electuarium Diureticum Alterum.*

Another Diuretic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Scurvygrass, an Ounce; Pulp of a roasted Squill, forced through a Sieve, an Ounce; Powder of Marshmallow Roots, two Drams; Powder of Cinnamon, a Dram; Sal Prunell and Saffron, of each half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Five Roots, make an Electuary.

This will be proper under the same Indications as the former, and may be taken in the like Manner.

*Electuarium Emmenagogum.*

An Electuary to promote the Menses.

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, an Ounce and a half; Salt of Steel, a Dram; Saffron, two Scruples; Powder of Cardamoms, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Mugwort, make an Electuary.

In a green Sickness from a Stoppage of the menstrual Discharges, a Distemper common enough among the fair Sex, this Electuary will be attended with admirable Success. For if taken twice a-Day to the Quantity of a Nutmeg for a Dose, with proper Exercise along with it, it will increase by Degrees the Circulation of the Blood, help to restore the Vessels to their usual Elasticity, and, by its invigorating Qualities, remove whatever Obstructions may be formed in the Uterine Canals.

*Electuarium Emmenagogum cum Helleboro.*

An Emmenagogue Electuary with Hellebore.

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood,



wood, two Ounces; black Hellebore in Powder, three Drams; Salt of Tartar, two Drams; Afa Foetida dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Castor, a Scruple; and with a Competency of the Syrup of Oranges, make an Electuary.

The former Composition is calculated for those of a thin, pale Habit or Constitution; this for Females of a more sanguine Disposition, who chance to be oppressed from a Deficiency of the menstrual Purgations; As it will powerfully perform its Office without communicating that additional Heat to the Blood, which is almost inseparable from the Nature and Properties of Chalybeates, under whatever Form they are administered. The Dose is the Quantity of a Nutmeg, to be taken every Morning and Afternoon for some Time.

*Electuarium ad Gonorrhœam.*

Electuary for a Gonorrhœa.

Take of Lenitive Electuary, three Ounces; Jalap, three Drams; Nitre, one Dram and a half; simple Syrup, a sufficient Quantity to make them into an Electuary.

Take of Lenitive Electuary, four Ounces; Balsam of Copaiva, two Ounces; Rhubarb, Gum Guaiacum, Nitre, each one Ounce; Syrup of Orange-Peel, as much as will reduce them into a proper Consistence for an Electuary.

The first of these Compositions is a cooling Laxative, or gently purgative Medicine, calculated for the Relief of the Inflammation and Tension of the Urinary Passages, which always accompany a virulent Gonorrhœa: In this Intention, a Dram and a half is directed to be taken every Morning and Evening. The second is designed for strengthen-

ing the Parts, after the Virulence is expelled, and the Heat and Inflammation have ceased: The Bulk of a Nutmeg may be taken twice or thrice a-Day.

*Electuarium de Guaiaco.*

Electuary of Guaiacum.

Take Eryngo-Root candied, two Ounces; with a sufficient Quantity of balsamic Syrup; pulp it through a Sieve; and add Extract of Guaiacum, an Ounce; Ceruss of Antimony, two Drams; and with Syrup of Orange-Peels make an Electuary.

In cold rheumatic Complaints, and a Stagnation of the Juices from a foul vitiated Blood, this Electuary will be of Service; as it is calculated for the promoting natural Perspiration, and forwarding the Morbific Matter through the cutaneous Pores. In Eruptions likewise on the Skin it will be beneficial, the Ceruss of Antimony being very well adapted to such a Purpose. It is to be taken twice a-Day to the Quantity of an ordinary Nutmeg, accompanied with a Draught of some suitable Diet-drink.

*Electuarium contra Hæmoptœen.*

An Electuary against Spitting of Blood.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce; the Seeds of white Poppy and Henbane powdered, of each half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of wild Poppies, make an Electuary.

From the cooling, agglutinating, and subastringent Nature of this Electuary, it promises very well to answer the Purpose expressed by its Title. In Hæstics likewise, by restraining the too great Motion of the Blood, it will be of Service. It may be taken of frequently, according to the Urgency of Symptoms.

*Electuarium*

*Electuarium Hæmorrhoidale.*

An Electuary for the Piles.

Take Lenitive Electuary, two Ounces; Flowers of Sulphur, half an Ounce; depurated Nitre, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Violets, make an Electuary.

This Composition is cooling, opening, and deterfive; and therefore very well appropriated to the Use its Title expresses. The Dose of it is a Dram twice a-Day.

*Electuarium ad Hæmorrhagias.*

An Electuary for Hæmorrhages.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce; Pulp of fresh Comfrey-Root, half an Ounce; Powder of Blood-stone finely levigated, two Drams; Dragon's-blood, a Dram; Sugar of Lead and Balsam of Peru, of each half a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make an Electuary.

This Medicine, from its cooling, styptic, and balsamic Virtues, will be of good Service in any Rupture of the smaller Vessels, and in a Discharge of Blood in Dysenteric Disorders, if taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg two or three Times a Day, or oftener, according to the Exigency of the Complaint.

*Electuarium Hydropicum.*

An Electuary in a Dropsy.

Take Gamboge in Powder, an Ounce and a half; Cream of Tartar in Powder, an Ounce; Powdered Ginger, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Gamboge acts most powerfully on the Humours, and is therefore prescribed in Dropsies, and all Watery Corpulency tending to that unwieldy Distemper. But, as it works violently both by Vomit and

Stool at the same Time it is draining the Body of those Redundancies, the utmost Caution is necessary in the Exhibition of it. Its Roughness is intolerable; and, though corrected with all imaginable Care and Art, it is fit only for Persons of a strong Constitution. What Physical Management can effect in this Regard, is here done, by Means of the Cream of Tartar and Ginger; there being nothing in the whole Province of Medicine so efficacious in guarding against its stimulating Faculties, and the Tumults it might raise, either in the Stomach or Intestines, as these two Drugs. The Dose, in the Form here given, is half a Dram, to be taken in the Morning.

*Electuarium Hystericum.*

An Hysteric Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rue, an Ounce; Electuary of Bay-berries, half an Ounce; Gum Ammoniac, two Drams, dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Castor; Powder of Myrrh, a Dram; Saffron, half a Dram; and, with Syrup of Mugwort, make an Electuary.

This is a very deobstruent and detergent Composition, capable of penetrating into the minutest Passages, and of making its Way thro' them. Hence it is of excellent Service in Disorders of the Womb, the Source frequently of strong Fits and Convulsions. It is to be given to the Quantity of a Nutmeg twice a-Day, or oftener, if the Symptoms require it.

*Electuarium Jalappii.*

A Jalap Electuary.

Take Jalap in Powder, two Ounces; powdered Ginger, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

The

The Jalap Root is one of the best Purges we have. It works efficaciously, and the same Time mildly enough. It is an admirable Medicine in dropical and over-loaded Habits. It may be taken early in the Morning, from half a Dram to two Scruples in a Dose.

*Electuarium Ictericum.*

Electuary for the Jaundice.

Take *Castile Soap*, three Ounces; *Rhubarb in Powder*, half an Ounce; *Species of Hiera Picra*, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of *Syrup of Orange-Peels*, make an Electuary.

Soap has long been held in great Esteem in all Obstructions of the Viscera, and Infarctions of the Vessels, and is ranked amongst the first Tribe of Diuretics. But it is principally celebrated for its Virtues in scouring the Liver in a Jaundice, and promoting the Secretion of the Bile: For want of which Expedient, this Fluid remains unstrained, in the Mass of Blood; and tinges the Skin in the Manner, as is obvious to the Eyes of every one. To render the above Electuary still more deobstruent, half an Ounce of Filings of Steel may occasionally be added to it. The Dose is from half a Dram to a Dram, twice a-Day.

*Electuarium Incrassans.*

An Incrassating Electuary.

Take fresh *Comfrey-Root*, two Ounces; the Root of *Marshmallows*, and of white Lillies, of each an Ounce; beat them into a Pulp, which force through a Sieve: Then add fine Sugar, two Ounces; compound Powder of *Gum Tragacanth*, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of *Syrup of Marshmallows*, make an Electuary.

This taken two or three Times a-

Day to the Quantity of a Chesnut, along with a Milk-Diet, will put a great Restraint on the Motion of the Blood; and, by its cooling, balsamic Quality, be of Service not only in a hectic Habit, but also in Hæmorrhages. In a Heat of Urine likewise from a Gonorrhœa, and the Whites in Women, it may be given to Advantage.

*Electuarium Lithontripticum.*

An Electuary against the Stone.

Take *Venice Turpentine*, an Ounce. Mix it very well with the Yolk of Egg, and then add the Seeds of *Burdock* and *Gromwel* powdered, of each half an Ounce; *Wintercherries*, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the *Syrup of Marshmallows*, make an Electuary.

This is appropriated to the forcing away any fabulous Matter, that may have made a Lodgment in the Urinary Passages. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg two or three Times a-Day, with a Glass of White-wine.

Great Care and Circumspection are necessary in the Exhibition of this Medicine. For, as *Turpentine* is of a warm Nature, it must by no Means be administered, where the least Degree of Inflammation is attendant on the obstructed Part. In that Case, *Manna*, *Oils*, and emollient Glysters are to be enjoined, in order to relax the Vessels, and so procure a less painful Exit for the offending Matter.

*Electuarium Nephriticum.*

A Nephritic Electuary.

Take *Lenitive Electuary*, four Ounces; *Venice Turpentine*, an Ounce; *Cream of Tartar*, two Drams: Mix them into an Electuary.

The Lenitive Electuary in this Composition and the Cream of Tartar perform a very good Part; as, by



by their Action on the intestinal Canal with which the urinary Ducts have so close a Connexion, they mainly promote the intended Efficacy of the Turpentine. It is adapted to gravelly Complaints; and is sometimes prescribed in a simple Gonorrhœa. To be taken to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning, with a Porringer of Water-gruel after it.

*Electuarium Paralyticum.*

An Electuary against the Palsy.

Take Conserve of Rosemary Flowers, an Ounce; Mustard-Seed beat with Water and pulped through a Sieve, an Ounce; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams. Mix into an Electuary.

This is very pungent and detersive; and therefore of Use in all Cases where the Nerves want a Stimulus to help them to perform their Offices. Hence in Paralytic Disorders, and in Decays attending old Age, it is much recommended. From its diuretic Quality it is also serviceable in asthmatic and dropical Habits. To be taken twice a Day to the Quantity of a Chesnut, along with some suitable Julep, or a Glass of strong White Wine.

*Electuarium Pectorale.*

A Pectoral Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce; Sugar Candy finely powdered, and compound Powder of Gum Tragacanth, of each half an Ounce; Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam*, fifteen Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, make an Electuary.

This is of a softening, cooling, and somewhat balsamic Nature. On which account, it will be of Service in Diseases of the Breast; and help to allay the Irritations occasioned by a Defluxion of acrimonious Juices

on the Glands of the Throat; or, in other Words, will be beneficial in Catarrhs. In a Heat of Urine likewise, and in a Gonorrhœa, after the Virulence is over, it will be given with Advantage. It may be taken thrice a-Day to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg, along with an Emulsion adapted to the corresponding with the same Intention.

*Electuarium Peruvianum.*

An Electuary of the Bark.

Take of Peruvian Bark in fine Powder, an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Peruvian Bark, three Ounces; Virginian Snakeroot, one Ounce; Syrup of Orange-Peel, a sufficient Quantity.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Peruvian Bark, three Ounces; crude Sal Ammoniac, three Drams; Syrup of Lemon Juice, a sufficient Quantity.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Peruvian Bark, three Ounces; Colcothar of Vitriol, six Drams; simple Syrup a sufficient Quantity.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Peruvian Bark, three Ounces; Alum, one Ounce; Syrup of Lemon Juice, as much as is sufficient.

Not only in intermittent Fevers, but in all periodical Disorders whatever, the BARK is a most noble Specific, being in those Cases attended with almost an infallible Success. If the Stomach can bear it in Substance, an Electuary is a very efficacious Method of exhibiting it. All these Compositions are very well adapted to the Intentions for which they are designed. The first is calculated for common Intermittent Fevers. The second and third

are

are given in those Intermittents, which happen in cachectic Habits, and Persons subject to Obstructions of the Viscera, where the Bark by itself, on account of its great Astringency, would be prejudicial. The fourth is a good Strengthenener in Laxities of the Solids and Decays of Constitution; and the fifth, a powerful Styptic in Fluxes and Hæmorrhages, particularly in the Diabetes and Fluor Albus. The Bulk of a Nutmeg of each may be taken at a Time, and repeated according to the Exigency of the Case.

*Electuarium ad Phthisin.*

An Electuary for a Consumption.

Take Conserve of Roses, an Ounce and a half; candied Eryngo-Roots, an Ounce; sweet Almonds blanch'd, half an Ounce; Mastich powdered, a Dram; Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam*, fifteen Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, make an Electuary.

In a hectic Decay of Constitution, where a Consumption is in its first Stage, a Medicine of this Nature, by restraining the increased Velocity of the Blood, and furnishing it with balsamic Particles, may, along with a Milk-Diet, be of Service. But in a more advanced State of that Distemper, and particularly where it is confirmed, Experience fully evinces, that very little Confidence ought to be placed even in the most potent Remedies; and all that Art can effect in these Circumstances is in some degree to ease Nature, and dispose the Body to an *Eubardoria*.

*Electuarium ad Profluvium Alvi, sive Diarrhæam.*

An Electuary for a Diarrhæa, or Looseness.

Take Diascordium, three Ounces; Rhubarb in Powder, an Ounce;

and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of white Poppies, make an Electuary.

As there is generally in all Loose-nesses, a sharp, or slimy, Matter sticking to and irritating the Coats of the Intestines, and determining them to those excessive and preternatural Evacuations, the Rhubarb in this Composition is serviceable in a double Capacity; both as it carries off this hostile Matter from the Bowels, and at the same Time braces the relaxed Fibres, and restores them to their former healthy State. The Diascordium has its Share in accomplishing a Cure, partly from its Astringency, partly from its opiate Quality, by rendering the Vessels insensible of the Pungency of the morbid Particles. The Dose of this Electuary is two Scruples, to be taken in some of the Chalk Julep; and to be repeated, in Proportion to the Urgency, or Continuance, of the Disorder.

*Electuarium Refrigerans.*

A Cooling Electuary.

Take Pulp of Tamarinds, and Marmalade of Quinces, of each an Ounce; Species of Tragacanth, half an Ounce; Sal Prunellæ, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Oranges, make an Electuary.

This Composition will be of Service in hot parching Fevers, and in a Heat of Urine from whatever Cause it may arise; the Discharge of which, from its diuretic Tendency, it will promote. To be taken of at Discretion.

*Electuarium Restaurans.*

A Restorative Electuary.

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, an Ounce and a half; candied Ginger, half an Ounce; Steel prepared with Sulphur, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, two Drops;

Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This, being of a warm and invigorating Nature, will be properly administered in a Poorness of Blood, and a Decay of Constitution. The Use of it for some time will strengthen the Solids, promote the Circulation of the Fluids, and mend the whole Habit. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Afternoon, with a Draught of some proper mineral Water.

*Electuarium Restaurans Alterum.*

Another Restorative Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce and a half; Juice of Kermes, half an Ounce; Balm of Gilead, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balsam, make an Electuary.

This is healing, very pectoral, and nutritive, and therefore intirely adapted to hectic and consumptive Cases. To be taken frequently to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, and to be continued for some considerable Time.

*Electuarium Restringens.*

A Binding Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces; Electuary of Scordium, half an Ounce; Armenian Bole in fine Powder, two Drams; Dragons-blood, a Dram and a half; Balaustines, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

Where Stools are immoderate after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, and the Patient so low and sinking as to be no longer able to bear such a continued Evacuation, a Dose of this Electuary to the Quantity of a Nutmeg taken three or four Times a Day with a Draught of the White Drink, will help gradually to

strengthen the relaxed Intestines, and consequently guard them against an excessive Discharge of their Contents. But as a Flux of this Kind is frequently critical, and an Effort of Nature to throw off from the Habit of Body what would otherwise be injurious and oppressive, due Caution and Circumspection ought ever to precede the Administration of a Medicine of this Tendency; lest, instead of relieving harassed Nature, we block up the hostile Matter, and by this Means furnish it with an Opportunity of producing incurable Effects.

*Electuarium Rheumaticum.*

An Electuary in a Rheumatism.

Take Conserve of Orange-Peels, two Ounces; Cinnabar of Antimony levigated, an Ounce and a half; Gum-Guaiacum in Powder, an Ounce; Winter's-Bark powdered, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

As the Cinnabar and Gum are powerfully attenuating, and plentifully promote natural Perspiration, this Electuary bids fair to give great Relief in rheumatic Complaints, arising from an Obstruction of the Pores, and a Sickness of the Blood. But where any Degree of Inflammation is subsisting, it would be highly prejudicial to order a Medicine of this Kind; the Affair being rather to be managed by Venæsection, gentle Laxatives, and proper Diluters. The Dose of it is a Dram Morning and Evening.

*Electuarium de Sinapi.*

An Electuary of Mustard-Seed.

Take Powder of Mustard-Seed, half an Ounce; Conserve of Rue, two Ounces; Syrup of Stœchas, a sufficient Quantity; Oil of Rosemary and Lavender, of each four Drops.

This



This is a Receipt of Dr. Fuller; who very much commends it for Quickening the Sense and Vibration of the Fibres in Constitutions abounding with cold Rheums and Defluxions. It is also a good Preservative against malignant and epidemical Fevers. It is to be taken every Morning and Evening, with some medicated Drink, or Julep, of the same Intention.

*Electuarium Solutivum.*

A Loosening Electuary.

Take Lenitive Electuary, an Ounce; Pulp of Cassia, half an Ounce; Rhubarb in fine Powder, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Violets, make an Electuary.

In Habits subject to Costiveness, an Electuary of this Nature, taken over Night to the Quantity of a Nutmeg, and repeated occasionally, will bring a very seasonable Relief; and, as it requires no manner of Regimen, may be recurred to without the least Inconvenience.

*Electuarium de Spermate Ceti.*

Electuary of Sperma Ceti.

Take Conserve of Hips, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, two Drams; Compound Powder of Gum Tragacanth, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marshmallows, make an Electuary.

In an Acrimony of the Blood and Humours, in Catarrhs and Defluxions of sharp Rheums from the Glands of the Throat, and in stubborn Hoarsenesses, this Electuary, being very emollient and agglutinating, will be of singular Service. It will be useful likewise in a Heat of Urine, either from a Gonorrhæa, or any other Cause. It is to be taken, to the Quantity of a large Nutmeg, three or four Times a-

Day, along with some suitable Emulsion.

*Electuarium Splanchnicum.*

A Splanchnic Electuary.

Take Conserve of Rosemary Flow-ers, an Ounce and a half; Powder of black Hellebore and Pellitory of Spain, of each two Drams; Salt of Amber, a Dram; Saffron, two Scruples; Gum Ammoniac, two Drams, dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Castor; and, with Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is a very deterfive, attenuating, and penetrating Composition. For which Reason it is an admirable Remedy in hypochondriacal and obstinate hysterical Disorders, in case its Use be persisted in for a Space of Time proportioned to the Inveteracy of the respective Illnesses. To be taken thrice a-Day to the Quantity of a Nutmeg.

*Electuarium Stomachicum.*

An Electuary for the Stomach.

Take Conserve of Roman Worm-wood, an Ounce and a half; of Orange-Peels and green Ginger, each half an Ounce; long Pepper in Powder, a Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Or,

Take Conserve of Seville Orange-Peels, two Ounces; candied Ginger, half an Ounce; Saffron in Powder, half a Dram; Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell, ten Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Or,

Take Conserve of Roman Worm-wood, two Ounces; Mint in Powder,

der, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary.  
Or,

Take Conserve of Orange-Peels, two Ounces; candied Ginger, six Drams; Winters-bark in Powder, half an Ounce; Rust of Iron, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

These are all very warm and good Medicines for the Disorder specified by the Title. Those, in particular, which are so effectually impregnated with Ginger, cannot well fail of giving Relief in Flatulencies, and all Complaints arising from Indigestion, and a cold weak Stomach. And, indeed, the last of these Compositions is adapted likewise to Scorbatic Cases. The Dose of each of these Forms is the Quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken twice or thrice a-Day.

*Electuarium ad Strumas.*

An Electuary for the King's-Evil. Take Conserve of Roman Worm-wood, an Ounce and a half; Æthiops Mineral and Cinnabar of Antimony, of each six Drams; Earth-worms prepared and powdered, two Drams; Salt of Amber, Tartar of Vitriol, and Cream of Tartar, of each a Dram and a half; Arum root in Powder, two Drams; Steel prepared with Sulphur, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This is very well compounded for answering the Purpose pointed out by its Title; and, continued for some Time, may greatly assist in clearing the Blood of those Impurities and Concretions so essential to the constituting all scrophulous Complaints.

In eruptive Disorders, attended with a lesser Degree of Inveteracy, it can hardly miss of Success; especially if accompanied with the Use of the warm Bath. To be taken Morning and Evening to the Quantity of a Nutmeg.

*Electuarium à Symphyto.*

Electuary of Comfrey-Root.

Take Conserve of red Roses, half an Ounce; Pulp of fresh Comfrey-Root and fine Sugar, of each an Ounce; Mastich in Powder, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary.

In all Kinds of Fluxes, in Gleet, and the Whites in Women, as also in tickling Coughs from Rheums and Defluxions, this Electuary, by allaying the Irritation productive of those Disorders, will be found to be of good Service. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four Times a-Day, along with the White Drink, or Gum Arabic Emulsion.

*Electuarium Terebinthinatum.*

A Turpentine Electuary.

Take Powder of Jalap, an Ounce; Scammony and Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Resin of Jalap, a Dram; Salt of Tartar, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Venice Turpentine, make an Electuary.

In a Gonorrhœa, where the Constitution is not over delicate, but can combat with Purgatives of the rougher Class, this is a good Medicine; and, taken every two or three Days to the Quantity of a Dram for a Dose, will effectually in a competent Time, at a very easy Expence, put a stop to the Disorder.

*Electuarium Vulnerarium.*

Vulnerary Electuary.

Take Conserve of red Roses, two Ounces;

Ounces; *Venice* Turpentine boiled hard and powdered, Gum Arabic, compound Powder of Gum Tragacanth, of each two Drams; Balsam Capivi, two Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make an Electuary.

This, being of a cooling and detergent Property, takes place in all Tubercles either of the pulmonary Vessels or Urinary Passages. And in a Gonorrhœa, after the Infection and Virulence are over, it will be of singular Use in order to brace the relaxed Fibres, and guard against any Degree of a Gleet. To be taken to the Quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning and Evening.

## CHAP. V.

### Of Boluses.

**B**oluses are a Composition of the same Consistence of an Electuary, and differ only in regard of their Bulk; Electuaries being dealt out in several Doses, a Bole comprehending but one. They are prescribed in a Variety of Intentions of Cure, where the Quantity of some principal Ingredient requires to be adjusted with the utmost Exactness. We shall subjoin some Forms, corresponding with the present Method of Practice, which may serve as Models for compounding whatever medicinal Materials it may be convenient to exhibit in this Manner. For Example,

#### *Bolus Alexipharmacus.*

An Alexipharmic Bolus.

Take *Venice* Treacle, a Scruple; Powder of Contrayerva Root and *Virginian* Snakeroot, of each twelve Grains; Saffron four

Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Confection of Alkermes, make a Bole.

Take of *Virginian* Snakeroot, fifteen Grains; Castor, ten Grains; Camphor five Grains; Syrup of Sugar, as much as is sufficient. Mix, and make them into a Bolus.

Take of Musk, the Cordial Confection, each twelve Grains. Make them into a Bolus.

Take of Musk, Salt of Hartshorn, each ten Grains; Camphor, six Grains; Syrup of Saffron, a sufficient Quantity. Make them into a Bolus.

In the last Stages of most Fevers, and in those of the low, depressed, or nervous Kind, these Boluses may be prescribed according to the Circumstances of the Patient every six or eight Hours, with two or three Spoonfuls of some suitable Julep, in order to raise and keep up a salutary Diaphoresis. Blistering at the same Time in this Sort of Fevers is adviseable; as the stimulating Faculty of those Flies will enable Nature to carry on the Circulation, till the morbid Matter chance to be thrown off by regular Secretions.

#### *Bolus Anodynus.*

An Anodyne Bole.

Take *Venice* Treacle, half a Dram; *Matthew's* Pill, eight Grains; and make a Bole.

This is a safe and good Opiate, and may be given whenever Pains are to be eased, or Sleep procured, with very little Caution.

#### *Bolus à Borace.*

A Borax Bole.

Take Borax, Myrrh, and Nutmeg,

Qq

of



of each ten Grains; Saffron, four Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make a Bole.

This Bole, taken with two or three Spoonfuls of some suitable Julep, and repeated at proper Distances, according to the Exigency of the Case, will be of singular Service in several hysteric Disorders. But its principle Use is designed to promote the Pains in Child-birth, where they are otherwise lingering and defective.

*Bolus à Camphora.*

A Camphire Bole.

Take Gum Arabic, half a Dram; Camphire, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Marshmallows, make a Bole.

In Fevers, attended with a Delirium, Twitching of the Tendons, and a Heat of Urine, or Strangury from an Application of Blisters, this Faculty of the Gum Arabic on the one hand, and the penetrating, deobstruent, and antifebrile Property of the Camphire on the other, may bring Relief. It is to be given with three or four Spoonfuls of a Julep impregnated with some volatile Spirit, and to be repeated in the same Manner after an Interval of six or eight Hours.

*Bolus Catharticus.*

Purgative Bole.

Take of Rhubarb, half a Dram; Solutive Syrup of Roses, a sufficient Quantity to make a Bole.

This is a mild and safe Purge, and preferable to the others where the Bowels are weak, as Rhubarb is supposed to strengthen their Tone.

Take Powder of Jalap, half a Dram; Oil of Juniper, two Drops; and, with a sufficient

Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, make a Bole.

This is a very safe and at the same Time a very efficacious Purge, particularly in a dropical Habit; in which it will powerfully drain off watry Redundancies, if it be duly followed, and accompanied with an Observation of the Rules necessary to be attended to by Persons in that Condition; of which Temperance in regard to Liquids is not the least. To be taken early in the Morning fasting.

Take of choice Jalap, one Scruple; Calomel, from five to ten Grains; simple Syrup, as much as will make them into a Bolus.

This likewise is an effectual and safe Cathartic, and may be used in cutaneous Disorders, Dropsies, and other Diseases, where mercurial Purgatives are proper.

Take of Gamboge in Powder, and Crystals of Tartar, each twelve Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, make them into a Bolus.

This Bolus is a strong Cathartic, and as such is commonly given in hydropic Cases, once or twice a Week; according as the Patient can bear its Operation. The Crystals of Tartar prevent the Gamboge from proving emetic, or producing the ill Effects which it would be apt to do by itself.

Take of Elaterium, two Grains; Extract of Jalap, half a Scruple; Crystals of Tartar, half a Dram; Syrup of Orange-Peel, a sufficient Quantity to make them into a Bolus.

There are few Cases that admit of such drastic Purges as this last. The Crystals of Tartar divide the Extracts, and render their Opera-

tion

tion milder as well as more certain.

*Bolus & Castoreo.*

Castor Bolus. [*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of Castor, one Scruple; Salt of Tartar, five Grains; or, Oil of Hartshorn, five Drops; simple Syrup, a sufficient Quantity. Make them into a Bolus.

This Medicine is given in hysterical and hypochondriacal Disorders, and likewise as an Alexipharmic in Fevers.

*Bolus Diaphoreticus.*

Diaphoretic Bolus. [*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of compound Powder of Contrayerva, and crude Sal Ammoniac, each one Scruple; simple Syrup, a sufficient Quantity to form them into a Bolus.

Take Contrayerva Root in Powder, half a Dram; purified Nitre, fifteen Grains; and with a sufficient Quantity of the simple Syrup, make a Bole.

These Medicines may be given in inflammatory Fevers, and other Cases where a Diaphoresis is to be raised. They are both very effectual for that Purpose; but require to be assisted by warm Diluters frequently repeated, which not only promote their Efficacy, but likewise prevent the Nitre and Sal Ammoniac from sitting uneasy on the Stomach.

*Bolus Diureticus.*

Diuretic Bolus. [*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of white Soap, two Scruples; essential Oil of Juniper Berries, from ten to twenty Drops. Make them into a Bolus.

This is a very powerful Detergent, Aperient, and Diuretic. It is frequently exhibited with Success in hydropic Cases; and in such icterical Disorders as arise from a Viscidity of the Bile, or Obstructions of

the biliary Ducts, which are usually accompanied with Costiveness and whitish Stools: In Jaundices proceeding from a too great Attenuation of the Bile (which are attended with a Looseness or yellow Stools) Medicines of this Kind are manifestly improper.

*Bolus ex Ipecacoanha.*

An Ipecacoanha Bolus.

Take Ipecacoanha in Powder, four Grains; Aromatic Species, sixteen Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make a Bole.

By thus exhibiting the Ipecacoanha in a small Dose, this Root, from an Emetic, becomes an admirably efficacious Alterative; and, by attenuating the Fluids, and at the same time corrugating the Solids, may be serviceable on many Occasions. Thus in several Obstructions of the Viscera it is a good Remedy, and in all Kinds of intestinal Fluxes.

*Bolus Mercurialis.*

Mercurial Bolus. [*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of Calomel, from five to fifteen Grains; Conserve of Roses, half a Dram. Mix, and make them into a Bolus.

This Bolus is given every Night, or oftener, for raising a Salivation, in venereal and other Disorders, which require that Herculean Operation. It is likewise taken at Night as an Alterative, to be carried off next Morning by a Cathartic: Mercurials exhibited in this Manner, have better Effects than when formed with Purgatives directly.

*Bolus e Myrrha cum Marte.*

A Myrrh Bolus with Steel.

Take compound Powder of Myrrh, a Scruple; Flowers of Steel, and Extract of Savine, of each ten Grains; and, with a sufficient

Q q 2

Quantity

Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make a Bole.

This is peculiarly consecrated to the Relief of Disorders in the Female Sex, each of the respective Ingredients concurring in its Virtues to that End. Consequently, it may be very properly prescribed in order to promote the Menfes, to forward Delivery, or to procure a Discharge of the Lochia and Secundines. To be taken with two or three Spoonfuls of some Julep of the same Intention, and repeated, or continued, as the Circumstances of the Case may require.

*Bolus Pectoralis.*

Pectoral Bolus. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Sperma Ceti, fifteen Grains; Gum Ammoniacum, ten Grains; Salt of Hartshorn, seven Grains; simple Syrup, as much as is sufficient. Mix, and make them into a Bolus.

In Colds of long standing, old Coughs, Asthmas, and beginning Consumptions, this Bolus generally gives Relief, especially if Bleeding is premised, and repeated, if necessary, at proper Intervals.

*Bolus à Rheo.*

A Rhubarb Bole.

Take Rhubarb in Powder, a Scruple; London Philonium, ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the simple Syrup, make a Bole.

This is appropriated to the Restraining an immoderate Flux from the lower Belly. The opiate Quality of the Philonium quiets the Bowels, while the Rhubarb is carrying off the slimy Matter, whose sharp, acrimonious Particles are corroding the Intestines, and stimulating them continually to an Eva-

cuation of their Contents. To be taken in the Evening, and to be repeated every Night, should the Disorder continue obstinate.

*Bolus Rhei cum Mercurio.*

Bolus of Rhubarb with Mercury.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of choice Rhubarb, twenty-five Grains; simple Syrup, as much as will form them into a Bolus.

This is a very mild Mercurial Purgative. It is given to destroy Worms, and in cachectic, chlorotic, and other like Disorders.

*Bolus Sudorificus.*

Sudorific Bolus. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Nitre and Sal Polychrest, each twelve Grains; Ipecacuan, six Grains; Opium, three Grains; Syrup of white Poppies, a sufficient Quantity to make a Bolus.

This Composition is contrived on the Plan of Dr. Dover's Sweating Powder. The Stimulus of the Ipecacuan determined to the Skin by the Effects of the Opium, and the Action of the natural Salts, proves a powerful Sudorific. It is given chiefly in dropical and rheumatic Cases.

*Bolus Theriacalis.*

Treacle Bolus. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Theriaca, two Scruples; Salt of Hartshorn, seven Grains; Camphor, three Grains. Mix, and form them into a Bolus.

A Bolus similar to this is recommended by Dr. Pringle as a Preventive in the malignant Camp and Hospital Fever, taken over Night, and washed down with plenty of Vinegar-Whey.

+ Calomel gr. ✓ see note



## C H A P. VI.

*Of Juleps.*

**T**HE present Practice has reduced this Form of Prescription to a very great Simplicity; the Use of Juleps being now almost purely appropriated to the Gratification of the Palate after swallowing a Bole, or Dose of an Electuary. Powders, and chymical Oils, that used formerly to make a Part of this Kind of Composition, are at this Day, as they render the Mixture turbid and disagreeable to the Eye, consigned to Electuaries, or Boles. However, as it is customary to accompany those Sort of Medicines with Diluters of this Nature, we shall exhibit a Specimen of some of the most popular that are wont to grace the Files in the Shops. For Example.

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, six Ounces; compound Alexiterial-Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Cloves, six Drams. Mix, and make them into a Julep. Or,

Take simple Cinnamon-Water, and Damask-Rose-Water, of each three Ounces; Nutmeg-Water, two Ounces; Confection of Alkermes, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of double-refined Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take of simple Cinnamon-Water, eight Ounces; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams; Syrup of Orange-Peels, six Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, six Ounces; compound Alexiterial-Water, and spirituous Cinna-

mon-Water, of each two Ounces; Tincture of Saffron, half an Ounce; Syrup of Orange-Peels, six Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

Take simple Cinnamon-Water, and simple Alexiterial-Water, of each three Ounces; Nutmeg-Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Cloves, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take Alexiterial-Water, and Damask-Rose-Water, of each three Ounces; spirituous Orange-Peel-Water, two Ounces; Spirit of Lavender, two Drams; Syrup of Saffron, half an Ounce. Make a Julep.

These are all of the cephalic and cordial Kind, and consequently may with Propriety accompany the Exhibition of any Powder, or Bole, or Dose from an Electuary, of the same Intention. The following are of the hysteric Class, and may be prescribed along with Medicines of a solid Consistence of that Denomination.

Take simple Alexiterial, and Rue-Water, of each three Ounces; compound Pennyroyal-Water, two Ounces; Tincture of Castor, three Drams; Syrup of Orange-Peels, six Drams. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take of simple Pennyroyal-Water, six Ounces; spirituous Peppermint-Water, two Ounces; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of fine Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take simple Pennyroyal-Water, and Castor-Water, of each three Ounces; Cardamom-Seed-Wa-

ter, two Ounces; Castor tied up in a Nodule, a Scruple; common Syrup, fix Drams. Make a Julep. Or,

ture of Saffron, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of fine Sugar make a Julep. Or,

Take small Cinnamon Water, and Pennyroyal Water, of each three Ounces; Carraway-Seed-Water, two Ounces; Tincture of Saffron, half an Ounce; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of simple Syrup, make a Julep.

Should any Circumstance indicate Juleps of a diuretic Nature, such may be formed after the following Model, &c.

Take White Wine, and Fennel-Water, of each three Ounces; compound Horse-Radish-Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Marshmallows, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take White Wine, eight Ounces; compound Horse-Radish-Water, two Ounces; dulcified Spirit of Nitre, two Drams; Syrup of Marshmallows, an Ounce. Make a Julep. Or,

Take White Wine, eight Ounces; Oil of Tartar *per deliquium*, two Drams; Syrup of Marshmallows, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep.

Diaphoretic Juleps are thus composed, *viz.*

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, fix Ounces; spirituous Alexiterial-Water, two Ounces; Syrup of red Poppies, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, four Ounces; spirituous Alexiterial-Water, three Ounces; Tinc-

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, fix Ounces; spirituous Alexiterial-Water, four Ounces; Spirit of Sal Armoniac, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of fine Sugar, make a Julep. Or,

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, fix Ounces; spirituous Alexiterial-Water, two Ounces; distilled Vinegar, half an Ounce; dulcified Spirit of Nitre, a Dram; Syrup of red Poppies, fix Drams. Mix, and make a Julep. Or,

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, fix Ounces; spirituous Alexiterial-Water, four Ounces; Spirit of Hartshorn *per se*, a Dram; Syrup of red Poppies, an Ounce. Make them into a Julep. Or,

Take Spring-Water, a Quart, spirituous Alexiterial-Water with Vinegar, fix Ounces; Syrup of Orange-Peels, three Ounces. Mix for a Julep.

In a Fever, where the Spirits are low and flagging, two or three Spoonfuls of this last, simple Preparation, taken occasionally, will supply a more proportioned Relief to the weak Stomach of the Patient, than one composed of much stronger Materials. An experienced Practitioner will ever have an Eye to the particular Circumstances of his Sick; and no ways attempt to drive the medicinal Wedge a Stroke farther, than it will conveniently go.

*Julapium Diaphoreticum.*  
Diaphoretic Julep.

Take half an Ounce of Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, three Pints of Spring-Water, three Ounces of spirituous

spirituous Alexiterial-Water, two Ounces of fine Sugar, and mix for a Julep.

A few Spoonfuls of this Julep drank in Bed, and repeated at proper Intervals, by promoting a gentle Diaphoresis, will be of considerable Service, not only in feverish Disorders, but in Cases of over-fatigue or hard-drinking will greatly contribute to remove all Weariness, Heat, and Tension of the Parts. It is likewise very aptly prescribed along with diaphoretic Powders, or Boles; being what will powerfully assist the Operation of those attenuating Medicines.

The following simple and efficacious Compositions are inserted from the *Pharmacopæia Pauperum*, or Hospital Dispensatory of Edinburgh.

*Julapium Ammoniacum.*

Ammoniacum Julep.

Take of Milk of Ammoniacum, four Ounces; Syrup of Squills, three Ounces. Mix them together.

Ammoniacum and Squills are Medicines of known Efficacy in Asthmatic Disorders. This Julep is an useful Composition of these powerful Drugs; and in obstinate Coughs, Asthmas, and Oppressions at the Breast, proves frequently of excellent Service. Two Spoonfuls are to be taken twice a-Day.

*Julapium Antihystericum.*

Antihysteric Julep.

Take of Pennyroyal-Water, four Ounces; compound Valerian-Water, two Ounces; Tincture of Castor, two Drams; Salt of Hartshorn, ten Grains; white Sugar, six Drams. Mix them together.

The Virtues of this Composition

are sufficiently obvious from its Title: The Dose is two Spoonfuls, to be taken twice or thrice a-Day.

*Julapium Cardiacum.*

Cordial Julep.

Take of Alexiterial-Water, four Ounces; Aromatic-Water, two Ounces; volatile oily Spirit, Tincture of Saffron, each two Drams; white Sugar, half an Ounce. Mix, and make them into a Julep.

This Mixture is an useful Cordial in all Depressions of the Spirits, in the Sinkings of low Fevers, and the Languors to which hysterical and hypochondriacal Persons are subject. An Ounce, or two Spoonfuls, may be taken for a Dose, two or three Times a-Day.

*Julapium Diaphoreticum.*

Diaphoretic Julep.

Take of Alexiterial-Water, four Ounces; Spirit of Mindererus, two Ounces; Salt of Hartshorn, ten Grains; white Sugar, six Drams. Mix them for a Julep.

Where a copious Sweat is to be excited, as in rheumatic Diseases, two Spoonfuls are to be taken warm in Bed every Hour, or two Hours, till the Sweat breaks out; if warm diluting Liquors are not afterwards sufficient to keep it up, the same Medicine is to be occasionally repeated.

*Julapium Diaphoreticum Acidum.*

Acid Diaphoretic Julep.

Take of Alexiterial-Water, four Ounces; Vinegar, an Ounce and a half; Tincture of Saffron and Theraica, each half an Ounce; white Sugar, one Ounce. Mix them together.

The acid Quality of this Diapho-

retic



retic Julep renders it peculiarly adapted to those Disorders in which any of the internal Parts are inflamed, as in Pleurifies and Peripneumonies. It is given in the same Dose as the preceding.

*Julapium Diureticum.*

Diuretic Julep.

Take of Spirit of Mindererus, four Ounces; compound Horse-Radish-Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Marshmallows, three Ounces; Mix them together.

The Spirit of Mindererus is an excellent aperient saline Liquor, capable of promoting Evacuation either by the cutaneous Pores, or the urinary Passages, according to the Manner of exhibiting it. We have already seen, that when taken warm in Bed, it proves a powerful Sudorific; especially if assisted by volatile Salts, small Doses of Opates, or other Substances which tend to determine its Action to the Skin. If the Patient walks about, in a cool Air, it operates gently, but for the most Part effectually, by Urine: The Additions here joined to it, correspond with this Intention, and promote its Operation. As this Medicine excites the urinary Discharge, without heating, or irritating the Parts, it takes place not only in Dropsies, but likewise in inflammatory Disorders, wherever this salutary Secretion is to be promoted. It is given to the Quantity of two Spoonfuls, thrice a Day.

*Julapium Fœtidum.*

Fœtid Julep.

Take of Pennyroyal-Water, six Ounces; Asa Fœtida, one Dram and a half; Salt of Hartshorn, twelve Grains; compound Valerian-Water, two Ounces; white Sugar, ten Drams. Dissolve the Asa Fœtida in the Pennyroyal-

Water; then add the other Ingredients. It is sometimes prepared with twenty Drops of Oil of Hartshorn rubbed with Sugar, instead of the volatile Salt.

This Composition is not a little fœtid and unsightly; it is nevertheless a Medicine of great Efficacy, not only in hypochondriacal and hysterical Disorders, but likewise in Asthmas, Epilepsies, and nervous Complaints: The Dose is one Spoonful, to be taken thrice a-Day.

*Julapium Hydragogum.*

Hydragogue Julep.

Take of Spearmint-Water, six Ounces; emetic Tartar, ten Grains; Syrup of Buckthorn, two Ounces. Mix them together.

Two Spoonfuls of this Julep are given, in hydropic Cases, every two Hours, till it takes sufficient Effect as a Purgative; which it generally does before the Quantity here prescribed has been made Use of. Emetic Tartar, thus exhibited in small Doses, and frequently repeated, proves as certain and powerful a Cathartic, as it does an Emetic, when given in a larger Quantity at once. It operates nevertheless with sufficient Ease, and rarely weakens or fatigues the Patient so much, as some other Purgatives, which do not occasion so large an Evacuation. A Medicine of this Kind is highly recommended by Dr. Tissot of *Lusanne* as an efficacious and useful Evacuant and Febrifuge, in autumnal bilious Fevers.

*Julapium Moschatum.*

Musk Julep.

Take of Rose-Water, six Ounces; volatile oily Spirit, one Dram and a half; Musk, fifteen Grains; white Sugar, half an Ounce. Grind the Musk with the Sugar, and then mix therewith the other Ingredients.

In Disorders where Musk is proper, one Spoonful of this Julep is given three or four Times a-Day, according to the Urgency of the Case. The volatile Spirit excellently coincides with the Musk, and promotes its Virtue.

*Julapium Salinum.*

Saline Julep.

Take of Spearmint-Water, three Ounces; Lemon Juice, an Ounce and a half; Salt of Tartar, one Dram; white Sugar, half an Ounce. Mix them together.

In bilious Vomiting, a Spoonful of this Julep is directed to be given every Hour. It is likewise a useful Aperient in Fevers and Agues, and other Disorders.

*Julapium Scilliticum.*

Scillitic Julep.

Take of Pennyroyal-Water, Syrup of Squills, each three Ounces. Mix them together.

In all Cases where Squills are serviceable, whether as a Diuretic in Dropsies, or as a Deobstruent and Expectorant in Asthmas, two Spoonfuls, or an Ounce, of this Julep, may be usefully taken twice a-Day.

*Julapium Sifens.*

Binding Julep.

Take of Alexiterial Water, four Ounces; Aromatic Water, two Ounces; Japonic Confection, three Drams; Liquid Laudanum, forty Drops; white Sugar, half an Ounce. Mix them well together.

This Julep is calculated against Dysenteries and Diarrhoeas; in which, after proper Evacuations, it generally eases the Gripes, and restrains the Flux. It is to be given three or four Times a-Day, in the Quantity of a Spoonful at a Time.

CHAP. VII.

Of Draughts.

**D**Raughts frequently occur in Practice; there being a number of Disorders incident to the human Body, which Medicines exhibited in this Form are adapted to the Relief of. Wherefore we shall give some proper Specimens of this Method of Prescription, whose respective Titles will be an Indication of their Uses in particular Circumstances. For Instance.

*Hausus Alexipharmicus.*

An Alexipharmic Draught.

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, an Ounce and a half; Plague-Water, half an Ounce; Venice Treacle, a Scruple; Tincture of Saffron, thirty Drops; the simple Syrup, two Drams. Mix for a Draught.

In a slow, malignant Fever, where the Pulse is low, the Complexion pale, and the Forehead clammy, and where often prevails great Restlessness, this Draught, given, and repeated every six Hours, will, by its cordial and enlivening Quality, frequently procure very happy Effects, and produce a Crisis of the Disorder; especially if Blistering pretty much accompany the Use of it.

*Hausus Anodynus.*

An Anodyne Draught.

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, an Ounce and a half; spirituous Cinnamon-Water, three Drams; Diacodium, an Ounce. Mix for a Draught.

Occasionally, as Sleep may be wanting, or a little Weariness and Fatigue be subsequent to the Operation

tion of a Vomit, an Opiate of this gentle Nature will not be without its Use, by refreshing the Body, and supplying the necessary Spirits for performing its several Functions.

*Hausus Aromaticus Anodynus.*

An Aromatic Anodyne Draught.

Take simple Peppermint-Water, an Ounce and a half; Aromatic Tincture, forty Drops; London Philonium, a Scruple; the simple Syrup, a Dram. Mix for a Draught.

This is a very warm, quieting, and comfortable Medicine to the Stomach and Bowels; and will be of Service in flatulent colicky Disorders of those Organs, after a proper Evacuation by Rhubarb, or the Sacred Tincture. But in the first Place, in these Cases, should there be subsisting an Inflammation, Care must be taken to draw away some Blood.

*Hausus Catharticus.*

A Purging Draught.

Take of the Infusion of Sena, an Ounce and a half; Tincture of Sena, half an Ounce; soluble Tartar, half a Dram; Syrup of pale Roses, two Drams. Mix for a Draught.

Take the Infusion of Sena, an Ounce and a half; Cream of Tartar, a Scruple; Jalap in Powder, twelve Grains; Syrup of Buckthorn, half an Ounce; Aromatic Water, two Drams. Mix for a Draught.

In all Cases, where moderate Purging is necessary or convenient, either of these Potions will effectually perform their Office. They must be taken early in the Morning, and a Regimen observed, during their Operation, common on such Occasions.

*Hausus Diaphoreticus.*

Diaphoretic Draught.

Take of Spirit of Mindererus, and Diacodium, each half an Ounce; volatile Salt of Hartshorn, five Grains. Mix them together.

This Draught is a very powerful Diaphoretic, more certain in its Effects than the Medicines given in this Intention in a solid Form. In the Beginning of inflammatory Fevers, after Bleeding, it is one of the surest Febrifuges: Theriaca, and other warm Substances usually employed, if they fail in bringing out a Sweat, increase the Fever, whilst this saline Preparation operates without Heat.

*Hausus Diureticus.*

A Diuretic Draught.

Take simple Pennyroyal-Water, an Ounce and a half; Sal Prunellæ, two Scruples; Oxyssel of Squills, a Dram. Mix for a Draught.

In any Obstruction of the Kidneys from a Lodgment of Gravel, in a Heat of Urine, either from a Gonorrhæa, or any other Cause, in asthmatic Infarctions, or whatever Clog besides on the Humours and Juices, this Draught will be of Service. It may be repeated, and the Use of it discontinued, discretionally.

*Hausus Emeticus.*

An Emetic Draught.

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, two Ounces; Ipecacoanha, in Powder, half a Dram; Syrup of Violets, an Ounce. Mix for a Draught. Or,

Take Wine with Ipecacoanha, two Ounces; Solutive Syrup of Roses, half an Ounce. Mix.

Either of these Draughts, where there is an Indication for such an Operation, will with great Ease and Efficacy



Efficacy unload the Stomach, and rid it of its superfluous and noxious Contents: The Use of Vomits is very extensive. They are of Service not only in several chronic Distempers, but also in acute ones; particularly at the Beginning and on the first Attack of most Fevers, not excepting those of the eruptive Kind, such as the Small-pox, &c. the Protrusion of the morbid Matter being generally promoted by their seasonable Agency.

*Hauftus Hydropicus.*

A Draught in a Dropsy.

Take small Cinnamon-Water, Vinegar of Squills, and Syrup of Marshmallows, of each an Ounce. Mix for a Draught. Or,

Take White-wine, and Vinegar of Squills, of each an Ounce; Spirit of Cinnamon, two Drams; Syrup of white Poppies, half an Ounce. Mix for a Draught.

The Squills, in either of these Doses, being preserved from exerting their emetic Faculty, in the former by the Cinnamon-Water, and in the latter by the Spirit of Cinnamon and the Diacodium, and finding Admission by this Management into the Mass of Blood, become a very powerful Alterative, and are eminently serviceable in a dropical Habit, and likewise in some asthmatic Complaints. Either one or the other of these diuretic Draughts may be repeated from Day to Day, according to the Obstinacy or Continuance of the Symptoms.

*Hauftus Oleofus.*

Oily Draught.

Take of Oil of Almonds, Syrup of Marshmallows, each half an Ounce; simple Cinnamon-Water, two Ounces. Mix them together.

Draughts of this Kind are used for obtunding acrimonious Humours, and softening and lubricating the Solids, especially in Disorders of the Breast and nephritic Complaints. They may be occasionally rendered more penetrating, detergent, and saponaceous, by the Addition of Soap-Lyes, or volatile Spirits.

*Hauftus Peruvianus.*

A Peruvian Bark Draught.

Take small Cinnamon-Water, two Ounces; BARK in Powder, a Dram; Syrup of Cloves, three Drams. Mix for a Dose.

Where the Stomach will admit of so large a Quantity of it in Substance, this is a very efficacious Method of administering this famous Drug; there being scarce a Possibility, that an Ague should occur of so obstinate a Nature, that would not yield to the Force of this extraordinary Specific thus exhibited, and, in the Intervals of the Paroxysms, every four or six Hours (more or less frequently, according to the longer or shorter Space of the Intermission) repeated. A Vomit should precede the Use of it; and in Case it purges, drop ten Drops of Liquid Laudanum into the next Dose.

*Hauftus Salinus.*

A Saline Draught.

Take Spring-Water, an Ounce; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram; fresh Lemon-Juice, six Drams; Tincture of Cinnamon, two Drams; and, with a little fine Sugar, make a Draught.

This is a Mixture of singular Use in Fevers, taken, and repeated every six Hours; as it will seldom fail to promote a gentle breathing Sweat. It is sometimes likewise prescribed as a Substitute for the

BARK

BARK, from the great Chance there is of its putting an actual Stop to intermittent Disorders.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Salt of Tartar, one Scruple; Juice of Lemon, half an Ounce; white Sugar, one Dram. Mix for a Draught.

This Draught, like the preceding, is a useful Aperient in inflammatory and other Disorders.

*Hausus Sudorificus.*

A Sudorific, or Sweating, Draught.

Take of simple Alexiterial-Water, an Ounce and a half; spirituous Alexiterial-Water, three Drams; compound Powder of Contrayerva, a Scruple; Spirit of Harts-horn *per se*, thirty Drops; Syrup of Orange-Peels, two Drops. Mix for a Dose.

Where Sweating may be of Service, after proper Bleeding, this Draught will be very conveniently exhibited. And it has been known to succeed in a particular Manner in a Pain of the Side, that was before its Administration exceedingly obstinate. On the Return of an Agueish Paroxysm it will be likewise singularly beneficial; and, by eliminating much of the morbid Matter through the Pores of the Skin, contribute in a great Degree to shorten it. On these Occasions, in Case the Malady be protracted, on the Expiration of six Hours, it will be proper to repeat it.

## C H A P. VIII.

### *Of Mixtures and Expressions.*

THIS Species of Composition is also in frequent Use amongst the Faculty, and Practitioners, in Physic, several of which Kind differ only in Name from Juleps; and, in Reality, not at all from Draughts,

a Draught being but a Mixture for one Dose. The following are of the Tendency of those generally prescribed on the Occasions specified by their respective Titles.

*Mistura Anti-Emetica.*

A Mixture against Vomiting.

Take of Salt of Wormwood, two Drams; Lemon-Juice, three Ounces; simple Alexiterial-water, two Ounces; spirituous Cinnamon Water, an Ounce; Syrup of Orange-Peels, six Drams. Make a Mixture.

This Mixture is frequently prescribed, not only for the Purpose expressed in its Title, but likewise as a saline Aperient in icterical, inflammatory, and other Disorders, where Medicines of that Class are proper. In Cases of Vomiting, a Spoonful may be given every Hour.

*Mistura Asthmatica.*

A Mixture for an Asthma.

Take Oxyssel of Squills, two Ounces; Spring-Water, four Ounces; spirituous Cinnamon-Water, two Ounces. Make a Mixture.

This is a very serviceable Mixture in asthmatic Complaints. It opens the Breast, and of course gives a greater Liberty of Breathing, Bleeding should precede, and Blistering accompany, the Use of it, Two Spoonfuls of it are to be taken three or four Times a-Day.

*Mistura Astringens.*

An Astringent Mixture.

Take of the Electuary of Scordium, an Ounce; Spring-Water, twelve Ounces; spirituous Cinnamon-Water, three Ounces. Make a Mixture.

When Stools are no ways critical, but fatiguing and weakening to the Sick, the Use of this Mixture will be of great Service by strengthening and quieting the Bowels, so as to render them insensible of the irritation

tion went before to solicit them to a preternatural Evacuation of Slime, or other Matter. A Spoonful of it is to be taken after every Stool.

*Mistura Campechensis.*

A Logwood Mixture.

Take the Extract of Logwood, three Drams; and dissolve it in six Ounces of Spring-Water. Add occasionally thirty Drops of the Thebaic Tincture, or a Dram of Roman Philonium.

In all Fluxes, and preternatural Discharges of the lower Belly, where Bleeding and other necessary Evacuations have preceded, this, from its astringent and opiate Qualities, will turn out a very serviceable Medicine; and put an effectual Stop to Disorders proceeding from relaxed and diseased Vessels, allay their Irritation, and restore the Intestines to their due Tone and the Exercise of the Province assigned them by Nature. A Spoonful of it to be taken at proper Distances.

*Mistura Nitrosa.*

A Nitre Mixture.

Take Spring-Water, six Ounces; prepared Crabs-Claws, and purified Nitre, of each a Dram and a half; Syrup of Orange-Peels, half an Ounce. Make a Mixture.

This is a good cooling and diuretic Medicine, and consequently adapted to several inflammatory Disorders; particularly Fevers of this Denomination, in Conjunction with a due Evacuation by Bleeding. A Spoonful of it is to be taken on these Occasions pretty frequently.

*Mistura Paregorica.*

A Composing Mixture.

Take Syrup of white Poppies, three Ounces; Spring-Water, six Ounces; spirituous Alexiterial-Water, two Ounces. Make a Mixture.

Whenever Sleep and Rest are wanting, four Spoonfuls of this Mixture, taken on going to Bed, will agreeably procure them, without recurring to the hazardous Efficacy of stronger Opiates; which demand the utmost Skill and Caution in their Administration. In a Fever likewise in case of great Restlessness, a Spoonful of it may be given every three or four Hours, till the Patient sink into a gentle Slumber: Which Management is generally attended with better Consequences, than where a full sleepy Dose is prescribed without such Circumspection.

*Mistura Purgans.*

A Purging Mixture.

Take the Infusion of Sena, ten Ounces; the Sena-Tincture, two Ounces; Tincture of Jalap, two Drams. Make a Mixture.

In Habits, subject to a costive Disposition, a Medicine of this Nature is very convenient; a Spoonful or two of it may be taken occasionally without observing any Manner of Regimen, and continued for several successive Mornings. Three Spoonfuls of it is a purging Dose sufficient for any Constitution that is not more than ordinarily robust.

*Mixtura Scillitica.*

A Squill Mixture.

Take simple Cinnamon-Water, eight Ounces; Vinegar of Squills, and Syrup of Marshmallows, of each three Ounces. Make a Mixture.

Squills are powerfully detergent; and, when stripped of their Emetic Property (as they are in this Mixture) will become an efficacious Remedy in asthmatic Disorders, and all Obstructions and Infarctions of the Lungs and Viscera. They are also of a strongly diuretic Nature, and (modelled as in this Composition) work very forcibly by

Urine



Urine. Hence may they be prescribed with Advantage in some Dropsies. Two Spoonfuls of this Mixture are to be taken on these Occasions Mornings and Evenings, and the Use of it continued according to the Exigency of the Illness.

*Mistura à Valeriana.*

The Valerian Mixture.

Take simple Peppermint Water, twelve Ounces; wild Valerian-Root in Powder, an Ounce; Compound Spirit of Lavender, half an Ounce; Syrup of Orange-Peels, an Ounce. Make a Mixture.

The Valerian Root is warm and aromatic, and of great Efficacy in all nervous and hysteric Complaints. Consequently it is no wonder, it is such a Favourite of the present Practice. As it is highly attenuating, it may be of Service likewise in obstinate Agues; especially if assisted by Camphire. The Dose of this Mixture is a Spoonful three or four Times a Day.

*Expressio Millepedum.*

An Expression of Millepedes.

Take live Millepedes and fine Sugar, of each three Ounces. Beat them well together in a Marble Mortar, and pour upon them a Pint of White Wine, which strain out again by hard Squeezing.

Dr. Fuller, from whom this is taken, says, that, 'Millepedes are bound in a volatile Salt, as all Insects do; that they incide and dissolve tough clammy Phlegm, wheresoever it sticks; attenuate, exalt, and depurate the Blood, penetrate into the Glands, Nerves, Fibres, smallest Pipes and Passages, piercing through Obstructions, detarging, cleansing, and comforting, and are famous for their diuretic Quality. They are used in Cases of Gravel, Sand,

' Dropsy, Jaundice, King's-Evil, Cough, Phthisick, Consumption at the Beginning, hypochondriac Affections, scorbutic Joint-Pains, and Dimness of Sight.'

Three Ounces of it are to be taken every Morning, and its Use is to be continued for a competent Time.

*Expressio Scorbutica.*

An Anti-Scorbutic Expression.

Take Brook-Lime, Water-Cresses, Dandelion, and Clivers, of each two Handfuls; Oranges cut to Pieces, Peel and all, N<sup>o</sup> 4. Bruise these together, and add White Wine and Elder-Flower-Water, of each a Pint. After some Time strain off, and sweeten for Use.

This, drank to the Quantity of about six Ounces every Morning in the Spring-time, for a Month together, generally proves of good Service in a hot scorbutic Habit.

*Expressio Styptica.*

A Styptic Expression.

Take Daiesies, Yarrow, and Nettles, of each three Handfuls. Bruise them, and pour upon them twelve Ounces of Plantain-Water. When it has stood an-Hour, strain it off, and add two Drams of Sal Prunellæ, and Syrup of dried Roses, two Ounces.

In a Bleeding at the Nose, or a Spitting of Blood, in bloody Urine, or an immoderate Flux of the Menfes, four Ounces of this taken thrice in a-Day, will, through its cooling and thickening Property, be of singular Service.

C H A P. IX.

*Of Linctuses and Lambatives.*

VERY few of this Class of Medicines are subsisting in the present

present Practice. What are still retained correspond with the Nature and Purposes of the following ; viz.

*Lambativum Commune.*

A Common Lambative.

Take Oil of Olives, three Ounces ; white Syrup, two Ounces ; Conserve of red Roses, half an Ounce ; Oil of Vitriol, half a Dram. Mix for a Lambative.

There is often a great acrimonious Irritation accompanying a preternatural Relaxation of the Glands, so as to produce very troublesome and frequent Fits of Coughing. In which Case, this Mixture will be of double Service ; the Olive Oil blunting the Sharpness of those stimulating Particles, while the Conserve of Roses and the Oil of Vitriol are guarding against Rheum, and De-fluxions. A Spoonful of it is to be taken on the Urgency of the Cough.

*Linctus Detergens.*

A Detergent Linctus.

Take Linseed Oil, Oxymel of Squills, and Syrup of Saffron, of each an Ounce ; fine Sugar-candy in Powder, half an Ounce. Mix according to Art for a Linctus. Or,

Take Locatelli's Balsam, half an Ounce ; Balm of Gilead, a Dram and a half. Mix them artfully with the Yolk of an Egg. Then add Syrup of red Poppies, two Ounces ; Oil of sweet Almonds, an Ounce ; Spirit of Sulphur by the Bell, twelve Drops. Make a Linctus. Or,

Take Syrup of the five Roots, two Ounces ; Gum Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar and strained, half a Dram ; Linseed Oil, an Ounce. Mix for a Linctus.

In an Infarction of the Pulmonary Vessels, or Stuffing of the Glands of the Throat, either of these Medicines will be of good Service by promoting a Discharge of the phlegmatic sluggish Matter, that loads them. A Spoonful to be taken at discretion.

*Linctus Emolliens.*

An Emollient Linctus.

Take Oil of sweet Almonds and Syrup of Violets, of each two Ounces. Mix for a Linctus. Or,

Take Oil of sweet Almonds and Syrup of Marshmallows, of each an Ounce and a half ; Sugar-candy in fine Powder, six Drams. Mix for a Linctus. Or.

Take Linseed Oil and Syrup of red Poppies, of each two Ounces ; Oil of Aniseed, two Drops ; white Sugar-candy in fine Powder, two Drams. Mix according to Art.

These are softening, cooling, and relaxing, and of course proper to be prescribed where a dry, husky Cough is continually harassing the Lungs and neighbouring Parts, from too great a Crispation of the Fibres. In Asthmas, likewise, and Peripneumonic Affections they may very much contribute to the Alleviation of the Symptoms. A Spoonful to be taken between Whiles.

*Linctus ad Raucidinem.*

A Linctus for a Hoarseness.

Take Linseed Oil fresh drawn, an Ounce ; Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce ; white Sugar-candy in Powder, six Drams ; balsamic Syrup, an Ounce and a half. Mix for a Linctus.

A Spoonful of it is to be taken every now and then on the Occasion specified by this Title. This much may suffice on the Head of Linctuses.

## C H A P. X.

## Of Pills.

**T**HIS is a very convenient Method of exhibiting particular Drugs, which would be intolerable to the Generality of Palates unless wrapt up in this Form. And as to others not so disgustful to the Taste, as most Persons have a natural Aversion to whatever bears the Name of a Medicinal Composition, it has been long customary with Physicians and Practitioners to render even these of this Class of Remedies: So that this Kind of Prescription extends to almost all Disorders of the human Body; as will appear from the following Detail.

*Pilulæ Alexipharmacæ.*

## Alexipharmic Pills.

Take *Virginian Snakeroot* in fine Powder, a Dram and a half; Saffron, Camphire, and Salt of Amber, of each ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills. Or,

Take *Lapis Contrayervæ*, half a Dram; Saffron, a Scruple; Cochineal, ten Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills. Or,

Take *Virginian Snakeroot* in Powder, a Dram and a half; Saffron, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of *Venice Treacle*, make them into Pills.

Take diaphoretic Antimony, a Dram; Camphire, Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each twelve Grains; and with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, make them into Pills.

These are contrived for those

Persons, who are strongly prejudiced against Medicines exhibited in any other Form. In a malignant or nervous Fever, in order to raise the Spirits, and to promote a critical Discharge of the morbid Matter, four or five Pills from any one of these Compositions may be given every six Hours, or oftener, according to the Circumstances of the Patient, along with a few Spoonfuls of some Julep corresponding with the same Intention.

*Pilulæ ex Allio.*

## Garlic Pills.

Take Juice of Garlic, half an Ounce; Gum Ammoniac, a Dram and a half; Saffron, a Scruple; Millepedes prepared, a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, four Drops; Powder of Elecampane-Root, a sufficient Quantity to make them into Pills.

This is a very attenuating and deterging Composition; and may therefore be of particular Service in Disorders from an Infarction of the Vessels; especially in asthmatic Complaints, where the Parts discover no Tendency to an Inflammation. Five of these Pills to be taken twice a-Day.

*Pilulæ Anti-venereæ.*

## Antivenereal Pills.

Take of precipitated Sulphur of Antimony, twenty-four Grains; calcined Mercury, twelve Grains; Saponaceous Pill, twenty-five Grains; Syrup of Saffron, as much as is necessary to form them into twelve Pills.

Take of prepared Calomel, two Drains; precipitated Sulphur of Antimony, one Dram; Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, as much as is sufficient to form them into a Mass, of which let every Dram be divided into ten Pills.

Take



Both these Compositions are useful Alteratives in obstinate cutaneous and venereal Disorders. One of these Pills may be taken Night and Morning, and continued for a considerable Time, drinking at the same time half a Pint of the Decoction of Sarsaparilla.

*Pilulæ Antivenereæ Misfabini.*

*Misfabin's Antivenereal Pills.*

Take of calcined Mercury, three Grains; of purest Opium, a Grain and a half; volatile Salt of Vipers or Hartshorn, one Grain. Mix and make them into a Pill.

This Pill has been celebrated under the Name of its Proprietor, as an efficacious Alterative in venereal Disorders. What so large a Dose of Opium contributes to its Efficacy, or in what respects it is better than the common Methods of exhibiting mercurial Preparations; as I have never made trial of it, I will not pretend to determine. One Pill is recommended to be taken every Night at Bed-time; and a Purge interposed, if necessary, once a Week.

*Pilulæ Asthmaticæ.*

*Pills for an Asthma.*

Take Gum Ammoniac strained, a Dram; Saffron and Salt of Amber, of each two Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of balsamic Syrup, make them into middling Pills. Or,

Take Gum Ammoniac strained, a Dram and a half; Flowers of Benjamin, a Dram; Millepedes prepared, three Drams; Saffron, a Scruple; and with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

These are compounded of very good Ingredients in order to qualify them for holding a Rank among the

principal of that Class of Medicines specified by their Title. Nor will they be only serviceable in asthmatic Cases, but also in many nervous Complaints. Three of them may be taken thrice a-Day, along with a Draught of some pectoral Decoction.

*Pilulæ Asthmaticæ et Ictericæ.*

*Pills for an Asthma and the Jaundice.*

Take Gum Ammoniac, two Drams; Squills in Powder, a Dram; Castile Soap, three Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the White Syrup, of every Dram of the whole Compound, make ten Pills.

These are intirely accommodated for the Removal of the Jaundice, asthmatic Disorders, and all Diseases derived from obstructed Vessels. from their diuretic Quality, they will be likewise serviceable in Hypochondriacal and dropsical Illnesses. Three of them are to be taken Morning and Evening.

*Pilulæ Astringentes.*

*Astringent Pills.*

Take astringent Saffron of Steel, Armenian Bole, prepared Coral, Dragon's Blood, and Mastich, of each a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, ten Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Venice Turpentine, of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

The Use of these is devoted to a Relaxation and Weakness either of the Reins, and urinary Ducts, the uterine Vessels, or those of the Intestines. On which Account they will be of Service in Fluxes proceeding from an impaired Elasticity of the fibrous Texture, in the Fluor Albus, and, after the Virulence is over, in a Gonorrhœa. Three of them may be taken thrice a-Day.

*Pilulæ Barbarossæ.*

Barbarossa Pills.

Take Rhubarb, two Ounces; Diagrydium, a Dram; Quicksilver, half an Ounce; Musk, ten Grains. and, with a sufficient Quantity of Flower, make them into a Mass for Pills.

Care must be taken, in the Management of this Composition, to incorporate the Mercury thoroughly first with Turpentine. *Hercules Saxonia* was the Author of this celebrated Prescription. It is very efficacious in a Predominancy of acrimonious Humours, that display themselves in Ulcers, and all Manner of cutaneous Foulnesses. It will likewise be of Service in most chronic Distempers, a Dram of it being taken every Day for a Month together.

*Pilulæ Cachecticæ.*

Pills for an ill Habit of Body.

Take Socotorine Aloes, and Gum Ammoniac, of each a Dram and a half; Steel prepared with Sulphur, a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, of every Dram of the whole Compound make twelve Pills.

The blending of Aloes, in this Composition, with the Gum Ammoniac and Steel renders it a very good Medicine in regard of the Purpose to be answered from its Title. For by this Means the peccant Matter that loads the Vessels, and to a great Degree obstructs the Circulation of the Blood and Juices, is more expeditiously dislodged, as a Passage is continually promoted for it through the channel of the Intestines. Wherefore these Pills will be of Efficacy in hypochondriacal and hysterical Disorders, and particularly in a defect of the Men-

ses. Four or five of them are to be taken every Night at Bed-time.

*Pilulæ Castoreæ.*

Castor Pills.

Take *Russia* Castor, two Drams; Salt of Amber, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of *Peru*, make eight and forty Pills.

Castor is supposed to be particularly serviceable in Cephalic and Hysterical Complaints, that often owe their Origin to some Disorder in the nervous System. In these Pills, the Salt of Amber likewise assists its Efficacy. Five of them are to be taken twice or thrice a-Day.

*Pilulæ Catarrhales.*

Pills for a Catarrh.

Take *Rufus's* Pills, a Dram; Storax Pills, half a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, two Drops. Make them into twenty Pills.

Though the Evacuation procured by the *Rufus's* Pills, and a successive Derivation of the Matter by the Intestines, that would otherwise clog the Glands of the Throat and the Organs of Respiration, while the agglutinating and softening Virtues of the Storax Pills are exerting themselves against sharp Rheums, and the Irritations they are accustomed to produce, this is a Composition very well adapted for the producing the Benefit expected from the Title. Three of these Pills are to be taken every Night, while the Disorder is urgent.

*Pilulæ Catharticæ.*

Purging Pills.

Take Pill *Cochiæ* and the Extract of Rutilus, a Dram; Resin of Jalap and Calomel, of each half a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, two Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of balsamic Syrup, out

of every Dram of the whole compound make ten Pills.

Where there is an Indication of Evacuations of this Nature, four of these Pills, taken early in the Morning, will very effectually answer such a Purpose. The Dose may be repeated, increased, or abated, according to the different Circumstances of the intestinal Fibres.

*Pilulæ Cephalicæ.*

Cephalic Pills.

Take the Fœtid Pill, fifteen Grains; Resin of Jalap, Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains; Spirit of Lavender, what is sufficient to make the Composition into five Pills.

In all Distempers of the Head, such as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Paralytic Affections, and the like, as also in hypochondriacal and hysterical Disorders, these Pills, taken at one Dose, and repeated occasionally, will be attended with very probable Success. For the principal Ingredient in their Composition, *viz.* the Fœtid Pill, being full of hot and penetrating Parts, will in a particular Manner help to remove whatever Obstructions in the Vessels may be an Obstacle to their natural Mechanical Agency.

*Pilulæ Chalybeatæ Catharticæ.*

Purging Steel Pills.

Take Scammony prepared with Sulphur, a Dram; Gum Ammoniac, two Drams; Salt of Steel, half a Dram; Oil of Cloves, three Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, of every Dram of the whole Compound make ten Pills.

This is a very good Composition for a Chlorosis, or Green Sickness; as four or five of these Pills taken in a Morning, and repeated at proper Distances, partly by evacuating the

clogging obstructing Matter, and partly by gradually invigorating the whole System of the Body, will almost infallibly remove the Symptoms attendant on that Disorder, such as Shortness of Breath, Paleness of Complexion, &c. They will likewise be serviceable in hypochondriacal Oppressions.

*Pilulæ à Cinnabari.*

Cinnabar Pills.

Take Native Cinnabar in fine Powder, three Drams; Castor and Salt of Amber, of each two Scruples; Oil of Marjoram, eight Drops; Balsam of Peru, two Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Saffron of every Dram of the whole Mass make nine Pills.

Two of these Pills, taken three Times a-Day, will be serviceable in whatever Complaint, arising from some Disorder of the Nerves, may be habitual in particular Persons; and of Course may be properly administered to those that are subject to the Head-ach, or to vertiginous, epileptic, and even paralytic Indispositions.

*Pilulæ de Croco.*

Saffron Pills.

Take of Extract of Saffron, a Scruple; Flowers of Benjamin, half a Dram; Juice of Liquorice, a Dram; Oil of Aniseed, four Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

In Disorders of the Breast, and Pulmonary Vessels, from an Infarction of them through a preternatural Siziness in the Blood, three Pills of this Mass, taken thrice a-Day, by their warm attenuating Quality may be singularly serviceable, and in a reasonable Time procure a full Liberty of Breathing.



*Pilula Diuretica.*

## Diuretic Pills:

Take Squills, two Drams; Aromatic Species, a Dram and a half; Balsam of Peru, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Pills, of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

These Pills are effectually detergent, and, nevertheless, a very safe Diuretic: The Balsam of Peru being a strong Bar against any immoderate Relaxation of the Renal Glands, and Urinary Vessels. The Balsam has been much celebrated for Asthmas, phthisic and nephritic Pains, Obstructions of the Menstrues, Weakness of the Stomach, and the Jaundice. The Blending the Squills with it in this Composition will considerably forward those Intentions. Two or three of these Pills are to be taken Morning and Evening, in Disorders, where Diuretics are indicated.

*Pilula Dysenterica.*

## Pills in a Bloody-Flux.

Take yellow Bees-Wax, half an Ounce; Japan Earth and Sperma Ceti, of each a Dram; Sugar of Lead, half a Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, twelve Drops. Form them into a Mass by the Fire, and of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

These Pills will be of Service whenever there is a Predominancy of acrimonious Humours either in the Intestines, or in the Urinary or Uterine Passages; and therefore may be prescribed with Advantage not only in the Disorder specified by their Title, but also in old Gleet, and in the Fluor Albus. Four or five of them are to be taken two or three times a-Day.

*Pilula Ecphrastica.*

## Deobstruent Pills,

Take Stomach-Pills with Gums, Aromatic Pills, Gum Guaiacum, and Salt of Steel, of each four Scruples; Salt of Wormwood, and Extract of Gentian, of each two Scruples. With a sufficient Quantity of Gum Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar of Squills, out of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

In almost all chronic Disorders, as they generally proceed from an Obstruction formed in one or other of the Parts, these Pills will be of singular Benefit. From their gently laxative Property they will be serviceable likewise in hypochondriacal Disorders. Four or five of them are to be taken every Night going to Bed, and to be continued for some time.

*Pilula Ecphrasticae Alterae.*

## Other Deobstruent Pills.

Take Species of Hiera Picra, two Ounces; Salt of Steel, half an Ounce; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills.

These are adapted to Constitutions inclining to a Jaundice or Dropsy, or to any gross or foul Habit of Body in general, brought on by an intemperate Way of Living. Five or six of them to be taken Morning and Evening.

*Pilula Emmenagogae.*

## Pills to promote the Menstrues.

Take Borax and Myrrh, of each a Dram; Birthwort and Saffron, of each a Scruple; Oil of Pennyroyal, Savin, and Cloves, of each two Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Oranges, out of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

These Pills, from their warming and attenuating Property, are effectually calculated for answering the Purpose specified by their Title.

Nor

Nor will they only be of Service on that Occasion, but likewise in all hysterical Complaints in general. And, as there is a great Analogy between these and Disorders of the Spleen, they would be also very properly administered to hypochondriacal Persons. In regard of the Menfes, three of them are to be taken twice a-Day for three or four Days before the usual Time of their Appearance; and in other Cases the Use of them may be continued for several Weeks together.

*Pilulae Febrifugae.*

Febrifuge Pills.

Take Powder of Camomile Flowers, two Drams and a half; Diaphoretic Antimony, a Dram; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, out of each Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

Five of these Pills taken thrice a-Day will be of Service in a cold and impotent State of the Stomach, and by that Means will help to restore Digestion. To the same Purpose are the following, viz.

*Pilulae Gentianae.*

Gentian Pills.

Take Powder of Gentian, two Drams; Salt of Wormwood, two Scruples; Extract of Gentian, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make the Composition into Pills.

*Pilulae Gileadenfes.*

Gilead Pills.

Take white Sugar-Candy, powdered, two Drams; compound Powder of Gum Tragacanth, a Dram; Balsam of Tolu, two Scruples; Flowers of Benjamin, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of

Balm of Gilead, make them into Pills.

In an Ulceration of the Lungs, or in any inward Bruises, three or four of these Balsamic and emollient Pills may be taken twice a-Day with Advantage. They will likewise be of Service after Delivery.

*Pilulae de Guaiaco.*

Guaiacum Pills.

Take Gum Guaiacum and Aloes, of each a Dram and a half; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

Three or four of these Pills, taken every Night on going to Bed, will keep the Body moderately open, and consequently be of Service in hypochondriacal Affections, and, indeed, in almost all chronic Disorders whatever. The Gum Guaiacum of itself is of singular Efficacy; and, being a powerful Promoter of insensible Perspiration, is very well adapted to the Removal of all Complaints arising from any Obstruction in the cutaneous Pores.

*Pilulae Gummosae.*

The Gum Pills.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Assafoetida, Galbanum, and Wood-Scot, each two Ounces; Oil of Amber, a Dram and a half; common Syrup, a sufficient Quantity. Mix, and make them into a Mass according to Art.

All the Ingredients of this Mass concur to render it effectual in removing hysteric Disorders. As it is very attenuating and detergent, it will likewise do Service to all Distempers that take their Rise from Grumes and Viscidities, which stuff up the Vessels, and obstruct the necessary Motion of the nervous Fluids. Hence it may be ordered

in asthmatic Complaints, and Infarctions of the Lungs, in the Quantity of about five and twenty Grains to be taken every Night at Bed-Time.

*Pilulae Hydragogae.*  
Pills to purge Water.

Take Gamboge, fifteen Grains ; Oil of Juniper, two Drops ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Mithridate, make five Pills. Or,

Take Resin of Jalap, five Grains ; Gamboge and Salt of Tartar, of each ten Grains ; Oil of Aniseed, three Drops ; and with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Capaiva, make five Pills. Or,

Take Gamboge, a Scruple ; Salt of Tartar, five Grains ; Oil of Aniseed, three Drops ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make five Pills.

Either of these Doses will operate powerfully, and will drain the Body surprisingly of watry Redundancies ; and must of Course be sufficiently beneficial, where the Viscera are sound, in an Anasarca, and Oedematous Swellings. But then Doses of this Nature are proper only for Persons of a strong Constitution.

*Pilulae Hydropicae.*

Pills against the Dropsy.

Take Resin of Jalap, Scammony, Rhubarb, Gamboge, and Calomel, of each half an Ounce ; Gum Ammoniac dissolved in the Juice of Flower-de-luce, three Drams ; Tartar of Vitriol, two Drams ; Mastich, a Dram ; Saffron, a Scruple ; Spirit of Turpentine, forty Drops ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, mix the whole into a due Consistence for Pills.

This works very powerfully by Stool, and as it unloads the Body

of a great Degree of superfluous Water and Phlegm, it must necessarily be of considerable Service in Dropfies, and all unwieldy Corpulency. However, it requires a robust Constitution to encounter with it, in order to its being administered with Safety. The Dose of it must not exceed two Scruples.

*Pilulae Hystericae.*

Hysteric Pills.

Take Galbanum strained, Asa Fetida, and Gum Ammoniac, of each a Dram ; Castor, Camphire, and Salt of Amber, of each fifteen Grains ; Oil of Amber, four Drops ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, out of every Dram of the whole Composition make twelve Pills.

*Pilulae Hystericae Alterae.*

Other Hysteric Pills.

Take Powder of Savine, Dittany of Crete, of each a Dram ; Myrrh, Galbanum, Gum Ammoniac, and Castor, of each two Drams ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, out of each Dram of the whole Composition make twelve Pills.

Three of these Pills may be taken twice a-Day in a defective State of the Menses, or in any other hysterical Disorder. But they would be intirely foreign to the Affair in case of Pregnancy ; for, as they are of a very forcing Nature, they would subject the Patient to an Abortion. In hypochondriacal Complaints likewise in the other Sex they may be taken with Advantage.

*Pilulae Istericae.*

Pills against the Jaundice.

Take Cream of Tartar and Cochineal, of each half a Dram ; Spanish Soap, two Drams. Make into Pills. Or,

Take



Take *Spanish Soap*, two Drams ; Saffron, Salt of Steel, and Salt of Amber, of each a Scruple ; Oil of Juniper, ten Drops. Make into Pills. Or,

Take Turmeric in fine Powder and Saffron, of each half a Dram ; Gum Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar and *Spanish Soap*, of each a Dram and a half ; and out of each Dram of the whole make twelve Pills. Or,

Take Tartar of Vitriol and Saffron, of each two Ounces ; Salt of Amber, a Scruple ; *Spanish Soap*, two Drams ; Oil of Juniper, ten Drops. Make into Pills. Or,

Take *Spanish Soap* an Ounce ; Oil of Aniseeds, thirty Drops. Make into Pills.

Let a Jaundice be never so obstinate and inveterate, five Pills from any one of these Compositions, taken thrice a Day along with some suitable Apozem, and continued for a due Length of Time, will almost infallibly remove it, without the least Confinement or Inconveniency to the Patient.

#### *Pilulae Martiales.*

##### Steel Pills.

Take Salt of Steel, two Drams ; Galbanum strained as much as is necessary to give a due Consistence ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, make into Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, Gum Ammoniac, of each half a Dram ; Zedoary, and Extract of Gentian, of each two Drams ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, out of each Dram of the whole make nine Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, a Dram ; Saffron and Galangal in fine Powder,

of each half a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Salt of Steel, a Dram ; Aloes, two Drams ; Gum Ammoniac, half a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of *Peru*, make them into Pills. Or,

Take Steel prepared with Sulphur, two Drams ; Saffron, half a Dram ; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of Gentian, make them into Pills.

Three Pills from any of these Compositions given twice a Day will be singularly beneficial in a difficult Eruption of the Menfes in very young People, or in an obstructed Habit in regard of those more advanced in Age. This Form is contrived for the Conveniency of taking the Steel, which perhaps in any other would be apt to recoil, or sit very uneasily on the Stomach.

#### *Pilulae Melanagogae.*

##### Pills against Melancholy.

Take black Hellebore, two Ounces ; Colocynth, three Ounces. Boil these in five Pints of the Phlegm of Vitriol to the Consumption of half : then boil what can be pressed out to the Consistence of Honey, and put to it Resin of Scammony in fine Powder, and keep stirring with a gentle Heat, till it becomes of a due Consistence for Pills.

In a Degree of Melancholy bordering on Lunacy, where the Faculties want to be roused in proportion to the Obstinacy of the Disorder, this Composition may be of very great Service. But it is too violent in its Operation to be given with any tolerable Safety in Cases of less Urgency. Should there occur every now and then a Constitu-

tion robust enough to bear it, even the most inveterate chronic Illness would in all probability be forced to yield to its powerful Efficacy. The Dose of it is about twelve Grains, and must never exceed a Scruple.

*Pilulae Mercuriales.*

Mercurial Pills.

Take five Drams of Quicksilver; two Drams of *Straßbourg* Turpentine; and a Dram and a half of Rulius's Extract. First grind the Quicksilver with the Turpentine, till it appear no longer; then beat them up with the rest into a Mass. If the Turpentine chance to be too thick, make use of a little Olive Oil.

Wherever Mercurials are indicated, Pills from this Mass may be administered with great Prospect of Success; being second to no Form, wherein Quicksilver is wont to be exhibited. They are beneficial in all venereal Symptoms of the lesser Kind; as likewise in cachectic Habits, and ulcerous Cases; greatly contributing to the healing of those loathsome and obstinate Sores. Their Use is to be continued for some Time; which may be done with all the Ease and Safety imaginable. The Dose is two Scruples of this Mass formed into five Pills.

*Pilulae Pectorales.*

Pectoral Pills.

Take Powder of Elecampane, Orris, and Liquorice, of each a Scruple; Saffron, and Flowers of Benjamin, of each ten Grains; white Sugar-candy, two Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Sulphur anisated, make them into Pills.

Whenever the Lungs want opening and deterging, as they frequently do from being stuffed up in consequence of asthmatic Complaints,

and the catching any sudden Cold, three or four of these Pills taken twice a-Day will be of Service.

*Pilulae Sanctae.*

Guaiacum Pills.

Take of Gum Guaiacum, and Resin of the same Wood, of each a Dram and a half; Oil of the same, twenty Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make them into Pills.

This is a very convenient Way of conveying the Virtues of that celebrated Drug, Guaiacum, in respect of those Persons, who may not perhaps so well relish the Decoction of it. In a Defect of Perspiration from too great a Sickness in the Blood, after the necessary Evacuations, three of these Pills taken twice a-Day, from their active and attenuating Property, will scarce fail of being attended with Success; and in certain Rheumatic Pains, where there is no Inflammation, they will be singularly useful.

*Pilulae de Sanguine Draconis.*

Dragon's Blood Pills.

Take Dragon's Blood, two Drams and a half; Sugar of Lead and Roch-Alum, of each fifteen Grains; and, with a sufficient Quantity of *Straßbourg* Turpentine, form them into eight and forty Pills.

These Pills are endued with a great Stypticity, and on that account are accommodated to several Disorders proceeding from a preternatural Relaxation of the Vessels. In an immoderate Flux of the Menstrues they are particularly beneficial; and by corrugating the Fibres of the Stomach will very much assist in promoting Digestion. Four of them are to be taken twice or thrice a-Day. In a Diarrhoea Rhubarb ought to precede the Use of them.

*Pilulae de Scammonio.*

## Pills of Scammony.

Take Jalap Root, a Dram; Scammony and Vitriol of Tartar, of each a Scruple; chymical Oil of Nutmegs, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the more liquid Extract of Gentian, form them into a Mass for Pills.

This is an efficacious Medicine in a dropical Habit, for which Purpose it is peculiarly calculated. The Dose of it is from a Dram and a half to two Drams to be taken early in the Morning.

*Pilulae de Spermate Ceti.*

## Sperma Ceti Pills.

Take Sperma Ceti, a Dram; white Sugar-Candy in Powder, two Drams. Grind them well together, and then with a warm Pistle, and a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Balsam, form them into Pills.

Sperma Ceti is emollient, gently deterfive, and vulnerary. Hence it becomes an admirable Medicine in Coughs, that owe their Rise to sharp Defluxions, Erosions of the Vessels, and even Ulcerations of them. It is very effectual in inward Bruises, and Imposthumations, as also in Pleurifies, and after Delivery. In nephritic Cases likewise, by enlarging the Passages, and expelling the gritty fabulous Matter, it confers great Ease, and will do Service even in bloody Urine. Three or four of these Pills may be taken twice or thrice a-Day, and continued according to the Exigency of the Complaint.

*Pilulae Spleneticae.*

## Pills against the Spleen.

Take an Ounce of Gum Ammoniac dissolved in Vinegar of Squills, and evaporated to a due Consistence; Steel prepared with Vinegar, and Extract of Gentian, of

each half an Ounce; Tartar of Vitriol and Socotorine Aloes, of each two Drams; Myrrh and Mastic, of each a Dram; Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram; Saffron, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Orange-Peels, mix the Whole into a Mass for Pills.

This is a good deobstruent Medicine, and consequently may be very serviceable in hypochondriacal Disorders, as it will likewise in regard of Hysterics. For this Composition we are indebted to *Mynsicht*. Half a Dram of it may be taken every Morning and Evening for some Time. Exercise should accompany the Use of it.

*Pilulae Spleneticae Alterae.*

## Other Pills against the Spleen.

Take Spikenard in fine Powder, a Dram; Asa Foetida strained and Ens Veneris, of each half a Dram; Oil of Amber, eight Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Balsam of Peru, make the whole into a Mass for Pills. Or,

Take Ens Veneris, four Scruples; Saffron, Long Pepper, *Virginian* Snake-root, and Spikenard, of each a Scruple; Galbanum, four Scruples; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of Myrrh, form the whole into a Mass for Pills.

These are likewise calculated for relieving hypochondriacal and hysterical Complaints, being of Efficacy in those Disorders, though obstinate and inveterate. For this End four Pills are to be taken thrice a-Day, and the Use of them is to be continued for some Time.

*Pilulae Stomachicae.*

## Stomach Pills.

Take Powder of Cinnamon, Mace, and



and Nutmeg, of each a Scruple; Cloves, Long Pepper, and Balauſtines, of each ten Grains; Extract of Gentian, a Dram and a half; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Elixir Proprietatis, form the whole into a Maſs for Pills.

This will warm the Stomach to a great Degree, and conſequently be of Service whenever that Organ abounds with Flatulencies from Crudities and Indigeſtion. Three or four of them may be taken twice a-Day.

*Pilulae Stomachicae Catharticae.*

Purging Stomach Pills.

Take Ruſus's Pill, a Scruple; Reſin of Jalap, and Salt of Tartar, of each five Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Elixir Proprietatis, make theſe Ingredients into five Pills.

As Pills are more eligible to ſeveral Perſons, than a Purge in a liquid Form, theſe will be uſeful on ſeveral Occaſions where an Evacuation of that Nature is neceſſary or convenient, being a Doſe that will answer the End gently and mildly, taken early in the Morning, and repeated at proper Diſtances as Circumſtances may require.

*Pilulae Stypticae.*

Styptic Pills.

Take burnt Alum in Powder, three Drams; Dragon's Blood powdered, a Dram; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of White Syrup, make a Maſs.

From the powerful Aſtringency and agglutinating Property of theſe Pills, they are ſucceſsfully preſcribed in moſt Fluxes and Hæmorrhages. But then Care muſt be taken not to recur to their Uſe, without the neceſſary Caution, in regard of Bleeding. Purging, &c. Five of them

may be taken Morning and Evening.

*Pilulae à Styracae.*

Storax Pills.

Take Storax ſtrained, two Drams; Flowers of Sulphur, a Dram; white Benjamin, half a Dram; and with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Baſam, form them into Pills.

In Irritations of the Glands from ſharp Rheums and Deſluxions, three or four of theſe Pills taken twice a-Day, and the Uſe of them continued for ſome Time, will, by their ſoftening and thickening Property, put a Stop to the Diſorder, and by that Means cut off the Cough that is almoſt inſeparable from it.

*Pilula Succinatae.*

Amber Pills.

Take Ambergris, two Grains; Muſk, a Grain; Opium, three Grains; Salt of Amber, and Flowers of Benjamin, of each fix Grains; and, with a ſufficient Quantity of Baſam of Peru, make them into nine Pills.

Theſe are devoted intirely to the Hiccups; three of them being to be taken on the Urgency of that Diſorder.

*Pilula Tartareae.*

Tartar Pills.

Take Aloes, three Ounces; Gum Ammoniac ſtrained with Vinegar of Squills, an Ounce and a half; Tartar of Vitriol, a Dram and a half; Extract of Rhubarb, half an Ounce. Mix them into a Maſs for Pills.

Whenever the Glands and Capillaries are obſtructed by thick and phlegmatic Humours, a Doſe of this Composition of Bontius, given from a Scruple to the Quantity of a Dram, and repeated according to the Exigency of the Caſe, by its attenuating and deobſtruent Faculty, will be of good Service. This Preſcription

scription is adapted likewise to hypochondriacal and rheumatic Complaints; and, given in a small Dose, from a Cathartic might become an excellent Alterative. Thus, by being frequently repeated, it would prove of Efficacy in removing several chronic Disorders.

*Pilulae Terebinthinatae.*

Turpentine Pills.

Take *Venice* Turpentine boiled in Water to a due Consistence, half an Ounce; Amber, Dragon's Blood, and Armenian Bole, of each half a Dram; and out of every Dram of the whole Composition make ten Pills.

In a preternatural Relaxation either of the Urinary Passages, or of the Intestines, four or five of these Pills, taken twice a-Day will be of Benefit. They will also be of Advantage in a Fluor Albus, given in the same Manner.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of white Vitriol and *Venice* Turpentine, each half an Ounce; Rhubarb in Powder, as much as is sufficient to form them into a Mass.

In Gleet of long standing, the Fluor Albus, and other Disorders of the same Kind, these Pills will be of Service.—The Dose is about a Scruple taken twice a-Day.

*Pilulae de Terra Japonica.*

Pills of Japan Earth.

Take Japan Earth, two Drams; Oil of Cinnamon, six Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Diacodium, out of every Dram of the whole Composition, form nine Pills.

Japan Earth has long been held in great Esteem for its styptic and corrugating Qualities. Hence it is frequently prescribed in Catarrhs and in obstinate Fluxes of the lower Belly. In these Cases four or five of these Pills may be ordered to be taken thrice a-Day.

*Pilulae Tolutanae.*

Tolu Pills.

Take Balsam of Tolu, a Dram; Gum Guaiacum, two Drams; Flowers of Benjamin, and Balsam of *Peru*, of each half a Dram; Oil of Juniper, eight Drops; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Yolk of Eggs, make these Ingredients into Pills.

These are of a very healing and balsamic Nature, and on that Account will be very serviceable in stopping the Progress of Exulcerations, either forming themselves in the Thorax, or in the urinary Passages. After the Virulence of the Disorder is removed by proper Purgatives, the Use of these Pills will be of Benefit likewise in a Gonorrhœa. Three or four of them are to be taken on these Occasions Morning and Evening.

*Pilulae à Turpethi Minerali.*

Pills of Turpeth Mineral. [*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Turpeth Mineral and Camphor, each ten Grains. Grind them together, then add as much Crumb of Bread moistened as is sufficient to form them into twenty Pills.

Turpeth Mineral, exhibited in this Manner, is of great Service as an Alterative in Diseases of the Skin and in venereal Disorders. One of these Pills may be taken twice or thrice a-Day and continued for some Time.

C H A P. XI.

Of Lozenges.

**T**HIS Method of exhibiting Medicines is contrived purely for the Gratification of the Palate. There was a Variety formerly of Official Compositions under this Head; but, being looked upon now

as extremely trifling, and of no Manner of Efficacy, they are almost entirely exploded by the present Practice. The following Forms perhaps may deserve some Attention in regard of the Ends they are generally prescribed to answer.

*Tabellae Antacidæ.*

Antacid Lozenges.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of prepared white Chalk, four Drams; candied Ginger, three Drams; Cinnamon, one Dram; fine Sugar dissolved in Water, as much as is sufficient to reduce the whole into a due Consistence for being formed into Lozenges.

One or two Lozenges from this Composition may be taken at Discretion, in that uneasy Sensation at the Stomach called the Heart-burn, and other Complaints arising from a preternatural Acid in the first Passages.

*Tabellae Anthelminticæ.*

Anthelmintic Sugar-Cakes.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Powdered Lin, half a Dram; fine Sugar, half an Ounce; Rose-Water, a sufficient Quantity to make them into a Mass for Tablets.

Take of Scammony, Mercurius Dulcis, each four Grains; fine Sugar, half an Ounce; Rose-Water, a sufficient Quantity to make them into Tablets.

These Compositions are calculated for Children, who are not easily prevailed on to take anthelmintic Medicines in less agreeable Forms. If the first is made use of, it must be repeated three or four Mornings successively, after which a Purge is to be taken: The second if it requires Repetition, is to be given only every other Morning. The Proportions of the Ingredients are to be varied,

according to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

*Trochisci Balsamici.*

Balsamic Lozenges.

Take Balsam of Tolu, and Orrice-Root, of each an Ounce; Gum Tragagant and Arabic, of each half an Ounce; Flowers of Benjamin, two Drams; Sugar-candy, a Pound. Reduce the whole to a fine Powder, and, with the Mucilage of Quince-Seeds and Rose-Water, make a Paste for Lozenges.

This Composition is really possessed of the Qualification ascribed to it by its Title; being a most agreeable, and, at the same Time a most powerful Remedy for Coughs, that owe their Origin to tickling Rheums and Defluxions. The Lozenges may be taken at Pleasure.

*Trochisci de Benzoino.*

Troches of Benjamin.

Take Sugar-candy, a Pound. Melt it in Rose-Water. Then, taking it from the Fire, dissolve in it strained Storax, an Ounce; which stir well together; and, when they are almost cold, sift in fine Powder of Benjamin, six Drams; Orrice-Root, an Ounce; Musk, a Scruple; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragagant and Rose-Water, make them into a Paste.

This is a Prescription of Zavelfer's, and is a very grateful and efficacious Balsamic. On which Account it might be of great Service, if taken in a due Quantity, in a Consumptive Habit, and Diseases of the Breast. They may also be conveniently used in Cases where the Breath smells disagreeably, from rotten Teeth, or other Causes.

*Trochisci Cephalici.*

Cephalic Lozenges.

Take



Take Pulvis de Gutteta, and Native Cinnabar, of each half a Dram; Oil of Rosemary, and Nutmegs, of each two Drams; fine Sugar, two Ounces; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragagant, make them into Lozenges.

This is designed for a Relief in a relaxed State of the Nerves, and may be given at Discretion.

*Trochisci Haemoptoici.*

Lozenges against Spitting of Blood. Take Japan Earth, two Drams; astringent Saffron of Steel, a Dram; Starch, a Dram; fine Sugar, four Ounces; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragagant, make them into Lozenges.

Their Title indicates the Use of these Lozenges; which may be serviceable likewise in a preternatural Discharge of the Intestines. In that Case Rhubarb must precede their Administration. They may be taken at pleasure.

*Trochisci Paralytici.*

Lozenges against the Palsy.

Take of Sugar in fine Powder, an Ounce; compound Spirit of Lavender, sixty Drops; Oil of Rosemary and Cinnamon each four Drops; Florence Orris-Root, two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragagant, make them into Lozenges.

In a Tendency to a paralytic State of the Nerves, these Lozenges may possibly be of some Use. They are to be taken pretty liberally.

*Trochisci Peruviani.*

Lozenges of the Bark.

Take of the Peruvian Bark in fine Powder, an Ounce; Balsam of Tolu, two Drams; of Gilead, half a Dram; Sugar, half a Pound;

and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragagant, make them into Lozenges.

These are, with very little Alteration, from Dr. Fuller. Their Use is confined to hectic Indispositions, and a Consumptive Habit of Body.

*Tabellae Purgantes.*

Parging Lozenges.

Take of Jalap, three Drams; Scammony, two Drams; Magnesia Alba, half an Ounce; fresh Orange-Peel, three Drams; fine Sugar, eight Ounces; Rose-Water, as much as will form them into Lozenges.

This Composition is an agreeable, and, in some Cases, a very useful Purgative. The Dose, to Children, is from half a Dram to a Dram or more; to Adults, from one Dram to five.

*Trochisci Restringentes.*

Restringent Lozenges.

Take Japan Earth in fine Powder, an Ounce; Gum Tragagant, three Ounces; Oil of Cinnamon, a Dram; Sugar of Roses, two Pounds; and, with a strong Mucilage of Quince-Seeds, make them into a Paste for Lozenges.

This is a Composition endued with great Stypticity; and on that Account will be of considerable Service in all preternatural Relaxations of the Vessels, whether of the Stomach, Intestines, urinary or uterine Passages. Hence these Lozenges take place in an Indigestion, Vomiting and Fluxes, as also in the Fluor Albus, and, where there is no Virulence, in a Gleet.

*Trochisci Sialogogi.*

Sialogogue Troches.

Take of Pellitory of Spain, half an Ounce; Mastich, two Drams; Oil of

Cloves and Marjoram, each one Dram; yellow Wax, a sufficient Quantity. Make them into Troches or Pellets.

One of these Troches is to be occasionally held in the Mouth, and chewed, to promote a Discharge of Saliva; which they effect by warming and stimulating the salival Glands; and hence often give Relief in the Toothache and Rheums of the Head.

## CHAP. XII.

### Of Powders.

**M**edicines frequently occur in the present Practice under this Form, corresponding almost with every Intention of Cure. For this Reason we shall be pretty copious on this Head, and subjoin a Variety of Prescriptions adapted to the Exigency of the respective Cases, that may arise in the Course of Diseases, and the Treatment of them.

#### *Pulvis Absorbens.*

An Absorbent Powder.

Take prepared Crabs Eyes, and red Coral prepared, of each a Scruple. Make a Powder. Or,

Take calcined Hartshorn and white Chalk, of each a Scruple; fine Sugar, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or.

Take red Coral prepared, Armenian Bole, and fine Sugar, of each fifteen Grains. Mix for a Powder.

From the general Predominancy of Acidities in the Stomach, Absorbents are of frequent and singular Use. And in regard of Children, we are destitute of our principal Support without the Use of Absorbents.

For their Fevers, and in a manner all their other Disorders, take their rise chiefly from Acidities prevailing in the Stomach and first Passages; for the Removal of which vellicating Particles nothing is so directly adapted as the obtunding and sheathing Faculty of alkaline Substances, such as Crabs Eyes, Coral, Chalk, and the like. The above Forms are only single Doses for grown Persons, which are to be taken in some suitable Liquid, and repeated every four or six Hours, according to the Circumstances of the Patient. In respect of Children, the Quantity of Powder is to be proportioned to their respective Ages. And there is one Conveniency attendant on the Exhibition of these Absorbents, which is very worthy our Attention, *viz.* that, with the least Caution imaginable, there is almost an Impossibility of doing any Injury by prescribing them.

#### *Pulvis Æthiopicus.*

Powder of Æthiops Mineral.

Take Æthiops Mineral, half a Pound; Crude Antimony, a Pound. Mix for a Powder.

Half a Dram of this Powder, taken three Times a-Day, will be very efficacious in removing all Impurities and Foulnesses of the Blood and Juices, particularly those that are wont to shew themselves in cutaneous Eruptions and Blotches, even though they are inveterate. The Use of it is on these Occasions to be continued for a competent time, accompanied with some medicated Drink.

#### *Pulvis Alexipharmacus.*

An Alexipharmic Powder.

Take compound Powder of Contrayerva, a Scruple; Saffron, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Virginian Snakeroot, fourteen Grains;

Grains; Castor and Saffron, of each six Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take compound Powder of Contrayerva, and *Virginian Snakeroot*, of each fifteen Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take diaphoretic Antimony, fifteen Grains; Saffron and Camphire, of each five Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take Bezoardic Powder, a Scruple; Myrrh and Castor, of each four Grains. Mix for a Powder. Or,

Take compound Powder of Crabs Claws, a Scruple; Saffron, ten Grains. Mix for a Powder.

In Fevers of a low, depressed, or nervous Kind, it will be proper to prescribe something of the Nature of these Powders; any one of which taken at once, and repeated every four or six Hours, along with some Julep corresponding with the same Intention, will greatly contribute to the raising of the Pulse, and to the Expulsion of the morbid Matter through the Pores of the Skin by a continued Diaphoresis. Should any Twitchings of the Tendons shew themselves at the same Time, Blistering to a pretty good Degree ought to accompany the Use of the other Remedies.

*Pulvis Anthelminthicus.*

A Powder against Worms.

Take Coralline in Powder, and *Æthiops Mineral*, of each fifteen Grains; and mix for a Dose. Or,

Take Tin reduced to a Powder, ten Grains; *Æthiops Mineral*, a Scruple; and mix for a Dose. Or,

Take Powder of Tin, a Scruple;

*Æthiops Mineral*, ten Grains; and mix for a Dose. Or,

Take Powder of Coralline, sixteen Grains; *Æthiops Mineral*, ten Grains; Powder of Savine and Saffron, of each three Grains. Mix for one Dose.

Worms are a common Complaint in Children. When these are predominant, some one of the above Powders, mixed with Treacle for the Conveniency of taking, given twice a-Day for three successive Days, by way of Preparation for a Purgative Medicine on the fourth, will go near to disarm those Animalcula of their eroding Powers, and continued in like Manner for a few Days longer, will intirely clear the Intestines of them. The Dose is to be increased, or diminished, in Proportion to the Age.

*Pulvis Anticardialgicus.*

A Powder against the Heart-burn.

Take white Chalk, six Ounces; Eyes and Claws of Crabs, of each an Ounce and a half; fine Sugar, half an Ounce; Oil of Nutmegs, six Drops. Mix and make a Powder.

This is from the *Pharmacopœia Bateana*. The Author of it says, that Six Drams of Armenian Bole may be added to it. A Dram of it, in a Draught of Spring-water, will infallibly relieve the Disorder of the Stomach its Title expresses, especially if repeated according to the Continuance or Urgency of it.

*Pulvis Antilyssus Cinnabarinus.*

Cinnabar Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog.

Take of native and factitious Cinnabar, each twenty-four Grains; Musk sixteen Grains. Mix for a Powder.

This is the celebrated *Chinese* Remedy for the Bite of a mad Dog, recommended



recommended to Notice some Years since by Sir George Cobb. The above Quantity is prescribed in a Glass of Arrack, to be taken immediately, and repeated at the End of thirty Days by way of Preventative. But if the Disease has manifested itself, it must be repeated in three Hours, which it is pretended effects a Cure. As I cannot determine the Virtues of this Medicine from Experience, I shall only observe, that both from the acknowledged Effects of the Musk as an Antispasmodic, and the Quantity of Mercury (the Virtues of which I have explained in my Treatise on Canine Madness) contained in the Cinnabar, it seems a much better Medicine than the Pulvis Antilyssus of the Shops, which, in my Opinion, is of very little Importance, if not wholly insignificant.

*Pulvis Arthriticus.*

A Gout-Powder.

Take Turpeth, Hermodactyls, Sena, Scammony, and Dwarf-Elder-Seeds, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder.

This is from Dr. Bates's Pharmacopœia, where it is inserted under the Title of *Pulvis Arthriticus Turnerii*. The Dose of it at a Medium is about half a Dram. The Briskness of its Operation renders it very efficacious in dislodging whatever Concretions may be forming themselves in the Joints and Extremities from Time to Time, from an Accumulation of which obstructing Matter proceed the Arthritic Paroxysms.

*Pulvis Astringens.*

An Astringent Powder.

Take Tormentil Root and Japan Earth, of each fifteen Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Balaustines, and Cinnamon in

Powder, of each ten Grains; Alum, five Grains. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Japan Earth, Armenian Bole, and Dragon's Blood, of each eight Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Mastich, and astringent Saffron of Iron, of each ten Grains; Sugar of Lead, three Grains; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix for one Dose.

Any one of those Doses may be taken and repeated every six or eight Hours in whatever preternatural Relaxation of the Vessels in either Sex. They would be particularly serviceable in the Fluor Albus, and in an excessive Discharge of the Menfes in Women, and in preventing an Abortion. In intestinal Fluxes also, after the Exhibition of Rhubarb, they would, by their corroborating Faculty, be of great Use. The White Drink may accompany their Administration.

*Pulvis Balsamicus.*

A Balsamic Powder.

Take Balsam of Tolu, ten Grains; Myrrh, and Flowers of Benjamin, of each five Grains; and mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti, and Crabs Eyes, of each a Scruple. Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti, a Scruple; Myrrh, ten Grains; Flowers of Benjamin, five Grains. Mix for a Dose. Or,

Take Mastich, and Myrrh in fine Powder, of each fifteen Grains; Flowers of Benjamin, five Grains. Mix for one Dose.

In any husky and tickling Disorder of the Lungs, or Irritation of

the Larynx, any one of these pectoral and lenient Powders may be taken two or three Times a Day, along with some Linseed Tea, or Barley-Water, sweetened with a sufficient Quantity of the White Syrup.

*Pulvis Basilicus.*

The Royal Powder.

Take Diagrydium, Cerufs of Antimony, Cream of Tartar, and Mercurius Dulcis, of each equal Parts. Mix them into a Powder according to Art.

This is one of the best Purges for gross-bodied Children that are apt to breed Worms and have large Bellies. For though the Ingredients are efficacious, its Operation will be mild and safe enough. It wonderfully clears the Bowels of Slime, and fetches out those viscid Humours which obstruct the mesenterial Glands, and in a great Measure the Lacteals themselves; which is often the Case in Children, and is attended with a hard Belly, stinking Breath, frequent Fevers, and a Decay of Strength in the lower Parts. Those slight Intermittents, which such are subject to, will much sooner be cured by such a Purge than by the Bark: For the Purge actually reaches and wears away the Cause, but the Bark pens it up; and by curing only while such Restriction continues, gives Room for a Return with much greater Aggravation. This Cathartic is likewise very proper for rheumatic and gouty Persons, for whom it is best made into Pills, to be taken over Night, or some Hours before rising, that they may sleep upon them. They greatly dissolve the viscid Lentor of the Juices, and prevent their settling upon the Joints to do further Mischief. It may be given to Children from six to fifteen Grains, and to grown Persons from fifteen Grains to two Scruples in a Bole, or mixt

with some Syrup. For the Weight of the Mercury will sink it so soon in a thin Vehicle, as to subject it to be lost; especially as its Bulk is hardly discernible at the Bottom of the Cup or Glass.

*Pulvis Carminativus.*

A Carminative Powder.

Take Anise-Seeds, and sweet Fennel-Seeds, of each a Dram; Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Cloves, and Saffron, of each half a Dram. Make all into a fine Powder for eight Doses. Or,

Take Aniseed, and sweet Fennel-Seed, of each half a Dram; Nutmeg and Cinnamon, of each a Scruple; long Pepper and Cloves, of each six Grains; Mastich, a Scruple. Make all into a fine Powder for six Doses. Or,

Take the thin yellow Rind of Seville Oranges, and Cummin-Seed, of each ten Grains; Castor, five Grains; long Pepper, one Grain. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose.

Where Flatulencies are predominant in the Stomach or Intestines, as they are frequently in hypochondriacal and hysterical Persons, any one of these Powders will be of Benefit in order to disperse them. Proportionably dosed, they will likewise be serviceable in the Gripes of young Children, and may for that End be mixed with their Food.

*Pulvis Catharticus.*

A Purging Powder.

Take Resin of Jalap and Scammony, of each five Grains; Cream of Tartar, five and twenty Grains; Oil of Cloves, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Jalap-Root in Powder, two  
S f                      Scruples;

Scruples; Oil of Cloves, a Drop.

Mix for one Dose. Or,

Take Jalap-Root, a Scruple; Gamboge, ten Grains; Cream of Tartar, half a Dram. Mix, and make a Powder for one Dose.

These are of the rougher Kind; but are very proper nevertheless in a dropical Habit, or where the Body is overloaded with phlegmatic and obstructing Humours. They are to be taken early in the Morning, and to be repeated as the Case may require.

*Pulvis Catharticus pro Pueris.*

A Purging Powder for Children.

Take Rhubarb, Resin of Jalap, and Calomel, of each equal Parts; Loaf-Sugar, the Weight of the whole.

This is a very safe and at the same time a very efficacious Purge for Children. For it will evacuate to a great Degree whatever slimy Humours may be lining the Coats of the Intestines, productive of Gripes and Worms. The Dose is from ten Grains to a Scruple, in Proportion to the Age. The Ingredients should all be powdered separately, and very fine.

*Pulvis Catharticus contra Vermes.*

A Purging Powder against Worms.

Take Worm-Seed, an Ounce; Coralline and Mechoacan, of each two Drams; Calomel, two Drams and a half; Resin of Jalap, a Dram; Aniseeds, a Dram and a half; fine Sugar, half an Ounce; Mix and make the whole into a Powder.

This, like the former, is also an excellent Purge for Children, and calculated intirely for ridding the Bowels of what may harden them, or produce Worms in their Cavities. The Dose is from fifteen Grains to a Dram.

*Pulvis Cephalicus.*

A Powder for the Head.

Take Aromatic Species, and compound Powder of Crabs Claws, of each a Dram; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder to be divided into six Doses. Or,

Take Marjoram, and Arabian Stoechas-Flowers, of each five Grains; Nutmeg, three Grains; Mustard two Grains; Oil of Rosemary, one Drop. Mix, and make a Powder of one Dose. Or,

Take Nutmegs, a Dram; Cinnamon, half a Dram; Mace, Cloves, Marjoram, Betony, Rosemary, and Lavender-Flowers, of each ten Grains. Make the whole into a fine Powder, to be divided into five Doses. Or,

Take Pulvis de Gutteta, fifteen Grains; Castor, and Troches of Myrrh, of each six Grains; Saffron, three Grains; and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Mistletoe in Powder, and native Cinnabar, of each half a Dram; Salt of Amber and Castor, of each five Grains. Make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Troches of Myrrh, fifteen Grains; Saffron, Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains; Oil of Rosemary, a Drop. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose.

These are all consecrated for the Relief of the Nerves; and, consequently, will be of Service in any Disorders of the Head that owe their Origin to some preternatural Relaxation of their System; and will guard against Fumes and Vapours arising from Indigestion, and a cold Stomach, which, by consent of Parts, frequently affect the Head in



a very particular Manner. Mornings and Evenings are the proper Seasons for the taking of them.

*Pulvis Dentifricus.*

Powder for the Teeth.

Take of Crystals of Tartar, six Drams; choice Myrrh, three Drams; Dragons Blood, one Dram. Mix them for a Powder.

For want of due Care in cleaning the Teeth, they are often covered with a calcarious Crust, which loosens them in the Sockets, the Gums become putrid, and the Breath offensive. In such Cases, a Powder of this Kind used once or twice a Week, and the Mouth washed every Day with fair Water, will remove these Inconveniencies.

*Pulvis Diaromaton.*

Aromatic Powder.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Canella Alba, Ginger, each equal Parts. Reduce them into Powder.

This is a moderately warm Spice, and as such is occasionally made use of, where Substances of that Class are necessary: The largest Dose usually given at a Time is one Scruple. The Powder is very elegant, and as useful as one compounded of the more costly Spices.

*Pulvis Diaturpethi.*

Compound Powder of Turpeth.

Take Turpeth, Jalap, and Hermodactyl-Roots, and Tartar of Vitriol, of each equal Quantities; and make them into a Powder.

Every Ingredient in this Composition concurs to render it efficacious in clearing the Joints of viscid Cohesions, and scouring even the remotest Parts of whatever Lodgment may be formed in the Vessels through a preternatural Siziness in the Humours,

or an unusual Inactivity in the Circulating Fluids. Hence may it be of Service in arthritic Cases, and, from the Briskness of its Operation, very much so in a dropical State of the Body. It may be taken from ten Grains to a Scruple.

*Pulvis Diureticus.*

A Diuretic Powder.

Take Crabs Eyes prepared, a Scruple; Sal Prunellæ, twelve Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Millepedes prepared, Sal Prunellæ, and Sperma Ceti, of each eight Grains; fine Sugar, a Scruple. Mix and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Marshmallow root in Powder, two Drams; Crabs Eyes prepared, and Sal Prunellæ, of each a Dram; fine Sugar, a Scruple. Mix and make a Powder to be divided into six Doses.

In Gonorrhœas attended with a Heat of Urine, which they generally are before the Virulence is carried off, Medicines of the Nature of these Powders, along with an Emulsion, Barley-Water, or any Liquid of that Kind, by their cooling and relaxing Property will very much contribute to the removing that uneasy Sensation. And in Obstructions likewise from Gravel, by widening the urinary Passages, they will be of Benefit.

*Pulvis Diureticus alter.*

Another Diuretic Powder.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of dried Squills, ten Grains; Nitre, fifteen Grains; Jamaica Pepper, five Grains. Mix them for a Powder.

Wherever the urinary Passages are obstructed from viscid Humours, as often happens in dropical Cases,

this Powder, from its warm, stimulating, and deterging Properties will prove a very powerful and efficacious Diuretic. It may be given in Doses from ten to fifteen Grains.

*Pulvis Emmenagogus.*

A Powder to promote the Menfes. Take Salt of Steel and Myrrh, of each eight Grains; Saffron and Castor, of each five Grains; Oil of Savin, a Drop. Mix, and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Powder of black Hellebore, ten Grains; Savin, Castor, and Saffron, of each five Grains; Salt of Steel, three Grains. Mix, and make a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Borax and Saffron, of each ten Grains; Salt of Amber, four Grains; and make a Powder for one Dose.

Any one of these Doses may be taken twice a-Day in a Glass of White Wine, whenever the uterine Vessels are obstructed, and the Menfes on that Score defective. Their Use is to be continued for some Time.

*Pulvis Epilepticus.*

A Powder for the Epilepsy, or the Falling Sicknels.

Take wild Valerian Root in Powder, two Scruples; Cinnabar of Antimony a Scruple. Mix.

The warm and aromatic Qualities of the Valerian Root render it useful in many Intentions. Its Efficacy as a Sudorific is supported by the Testimony both of the ancient and present Practice. This Root is also deterfive, and diuretic, and good in all Obstructions of the Viscera. In hysterical and convulsive Cases, where the Spirits are hurried on

with great Impetuosity, it will sometimes do Wonders. And, in nervous Complaints, particularly those of the epileptic Kind, it has few Equals. The mixing this antimonial Preparation with it forwards the Exertion of its Virtues; and constitutes a most excellent Powder, to be taken Night and Morning.

*Pulvis ad Erysipelatem.*

Powder against an Erysipelas.

Take two Parts of white Chalk and one Part of the Leaves of common Wormwood dried. Mix them together for a Powder.

In certain Habits, by promoting Digestion and correcting Acidities in the first Passages, this Powder may probably contribute to the Intention express'd in its Title.

*Pulvis Febrifugus Certus.*

The Sure Febrifuge Powder.

Take *Virginian* Snakeroot, two Drams; Contrayerva, Gentian, Zedoary, Citron-Seeds, Carduus, and occidental Bezoar, of each a Dram; *Peruvian* Bark four Ounces. Mix, and make a fine Powder.

This is from Dr. Bate's Dispensatory, where it stands directed to be taken to the Quantity of a Dram every four Hours in the Intermissions of a Fever in a Glass of Wine. The accompanying the Use of the Bark with warm Attenuants cannot fail of being serviceable on frequent Occasions, as by this Means a great deal of the morbid Matter is evacuated through the Pores of the Skin, which would otherwise perhaps be exerting itself afresh in several successive Paroxysms.

*Pulvis Hydragogus.*

Powder to purge Water.

Take Cream of Tartar, an Ounce; Mechoacan and Jalap, of each six Drams;

Drams; Dwarf-Elder-Seeds, half an Ounce; Gamboge, a Dram and a half; Nutmeg, two Drams. Mix, and make a Powder.

Where a Constitution is strong enough to bear such forcible Medicines, this Powder may prove of singular Efficacy in promoting a Discharge of watry Humours and Redundancies, that clog and overload the Body in a dropical Habit. It will likewise be a serviceable Purge in a Jaundice. The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram in a Glass of White Wine.

*Pulvis Hystericus Fœtidus.*

The Fetid Hysteric Powder.

Take compound Powder of Myrrh, fifteen Grains; Castor, Salt of Amber, and Saffron, of each five Grains; Asa Fœtida, two Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Myrrh, and Cassamunair-Root, of each ten Grains; Castor, and Salt of Amber, of each five Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take wild Valerian-Root, a Scruple; Castor, and Saffron, of each five Grains. Asa Fœtida, three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Powder of Savine and Myrrh, of each ten Grains; Castor and Saffron, of each four Grains; Grains of Paradise, two Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take wild Valerian-Root, and Cassamunair-Root, of each eight Grains; compound Powder of Myrrh, ten Grains; Saffron and Castor, of each three Grains.

Make into a Powder for one Dose.

Any one of these Powders may be given in a Glass of White Wine twice a-Day to Persons subjected to hysteric Disorders, which they are particularly calculated to relieve. But as they are of a pretty forcing Nature, they are highly improper in a State of Pregnancy, for fear of their causing an Abortion.

*Pulvis Hystericus Odoratus.*

A sweet Hysteric Powder.

Take Pulvis de Gutteta and native Cinnabar, of each fifteen Grains; Musk and Camphire, of each four Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Aromatic Species, a Scruple; Camphire and Salt of Amber, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder, for one Dose. Or,

Take Borax, ten Grains; Aromatic Species and Saffron, of each five Grains; Salt of Amber, Musk, and Camphire, of each three Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose.

Where Sweets of this Kind are not intirely disagreeable, some one or other of these Powders, taken in any Liquid twice or thrice a-Day, will often in hysterical Disorders in Women, and hypochondriacal Complaints in Men, prove very serviceable.

*Pulvis Hystericus Vulnerarius.*

A healing Hysteric Powder.

Take Sperma Ceti, half an Ounce; Castor and Saffron, of each three Grains; fine Sugar, ten Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Zedoary in Powder, a Scruple; compound Powder of Myrrh  
S f 3 and



and Sperma Ceti, of each fifteen Grains; Balsam of Peru, two Drops. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Sperma Ceti and fine Loaf-Sugar of each half a Dram. Mix for a Dose.

These are devoted to the Use of lying-in Women, and by their peculiarly vulnerary and cleansing Faculty will be of Service on those Occasions, by preventing any Disorder that might otherwise arise in the uterine Vessels. Any one of them may be taken twice a-Day in a little Pennyroyal-Water.

*Pulvis Incrassans.*

An Incrassating Powder.

Take Seeds of Henbane, and of white Poppies, of each six Grains; sealed Earth and Bole, of each ten Grains; Sugar of Roses, eight Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Solomon's Seal and Comfrey-Root, of each ten Grains; Armenian Bole and Japan Earth, of each five Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Marshmallows-Root, Gum Arabic, and Dragon's Blood, of each five Grains; Armenian Bole, ten Grains. Make into a Powder for one Dose.

In an involuntary Discharge of Urine, in a preternatural Attenuation of the Fluids, or any internal Hemorrhage, a Medicine of the Nature of these Powders, taken twice or thrice a-Day in any proper subastringen Liquid, or made into a Bole with some convenient Syrup, will be experienced to afford the desired Relief; especially if the Use of it be continued for a Length of Time proportioned to the Degree of the Disorder,

*Pulvis Martialis Compositus.*

Compound Powder of Steel.

Take Steel prepared, six Drams; Aloes Wood and Nutmegs, of each half an Ounce; Cloves and Mace, of each two Drams; Sugar, two Ounces. Powder and Mix according to Art.

Chalybeates are of the Class of very powerful Deobstruents, and consequently of great Efficacy in a Chlorosis, Suppression of the Menfes, and all Cachexies, either in regard of the Male or Female Sex. From their warming and invigorating Faculty they likewise are greatly instrumental in restoring a decayed Constitution. The Dose of this Powder is about a Dram to be taken for some Time every Morning in a Glass of White Wine.

*Pulvis Partum Provocans.*

A Powder to help Delivery.

Take Cinnamon and Saffron, of each an Ounce; Borax, four Ounces. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

A Dram of this Powder, where Labour-Pains are defective, taken in any suitable Vehicle, will scarce ever fail of giving Relief, in Case there be no Obstacle in the Way to Delivery from some preternatural Position of the Fœtus. Of Course it is a Medicine much in Vogue for effecting the Purpose expressed by its Title.

*Pulvis Purpureus.*

The Purple Powder.

Take prepared Oyster-Shells, three Ounces; prepared Chalk, one Ounce; Cochineal, two Scruples; Saffron, one Scruple. Mix them for a Powder.

This Powder is equally efficacious with those compounded of more costly Ingredients. It is of Service to absorb Acidities, and in the febrile, and other Complaints of Children.

Children. The Dose for Children is from ten Grains to a Scruple, and for Adults from a Scruple to a Dram.

*Pulvis Solutivus.*

A Solutive Powder.

Take Tartar of Vitriol, an Ounce; Cream of Tartar, half an Ounce; Resin of Jalap, two Drams; Jalap-Root, half an Ounce; Mace, a Dram. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

This Powder is possessed of a diuretic no less than cathartic Property; which renders it very serviceable in several Disorders, particularly in a dropical Habit of Body, and a Tendency to the Jaundice. The Dose of it is from a Scruple to a Dram.

*Pulvis Splanchnicus.*

A Powder for the Viscera.

Take Spikenard, Saffron, Mastich, long Pepper, and Rhubarb, of each five Grains; Turmeric, ten Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Spikenard, Cinnamon, Mastich, and Rhubarb, of each six Grains; Saffron, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Rhubarb, ten Grains; Cinnamon, Mastich, Salt of Steel, and Saffron, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Cinnamon, Spikenard, Salt of Steel, Saffron, and Rhubarb, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose.

These are devoted to obstructed Viscera, and may be of Service in Dropsies, or a Jaundice. Any one of them may be taken every Evening for a Continuance either made into

a Bole, or mixed with some suitable Liquid.

*Pulvis Stanni Ferratus.*

Powder of Tin with Steel.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take Powder of Tin, two Drams; Salt of Steel, five Grains. Mix for a Powder.

This is intended as an Anthelmintic, and is very well contrived for that Purpose. This Quantity may be taken twice a-Day for three successive Days, and then carried off by some convenient Purge. This Dose, however, is for grown Persons.

*Pulvis Sternutatorius.*

Sneezing Powder.

Take Marjoram, Rosemary-flowers, Betony, and Flowers of Lilies of the Valley, of each three Drams; Nutmegs, two Drams; Volatile Sal Amoniac, a Dram. Reduce the whole to a Powder, and keep it close stopt for Use.

In an obstinate Head-ach, as also in vertiginous, paralytic, and lethargic Disorders, this Powder may be used discretionally, and that not without a Prospect of Success.

*Pulvis Sternutatorius Alter.*

Another Sneezing Powder.

Take Flowers of Lavender and Clove-July-Flowers, of each two Drams; Lilies of the Valley, Flowers of Sage, Betony, Rosemary, and Tops of Marjoram, of each half a Dram; Cinnamon, Aloes-Wood, yellow Saunders, and white Hellebore-Root, of each a Dram; Aromatic Species, two Drams; Oil of Rhodium-Wood, and Nutmegs, of each three Drops. Mix into a Powder according to Art.

This makes a pleasant cephalic Snuff, and may be taken at Pleasure.

*Pulvis Stomachicus Amarus.*

A Bitter Stomachic Powder.

Take Powder of Gentian-Root, fifteen Grains; yellow Peel of Seville Orange, eight Grains; Saffron, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Gentian-Root, and Bay-Berries, of each ten Grains; Galangal and Saffron, of each five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Camomile Flowers, Gentian-Root, and Winter's Bark, of each ten Grains; Saffron, four Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose. Or,

Take Gentian-Root, Nutmeg, and Roch-Alum, of each a Scruple; Oil of Cinnamon, a Drop; Cochineal, five Grains. Mix into a Powder for one Dose.

From the warm and invigorating Property of these Powders, they are prescribed with Advantage in a preternatural Relaxation of the Stomach. They will likewise be of Service in a languid State of the Blood and Juices, and help to prevent a dropical Habit. Any one of them may be taken on these Occasions twice a-Day.

*Pulvis Stypticus.*Styptic Powder. [*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Roch-Alum, half an Ounce; Japan Earth, two Drams. Mix them for a Powder.

In Cases that require a powerful Styptic, such as violent Floodings, and other Hæmorrhages, this Powder may be given from ten Grains to a Scruple two or three Times a-Day.

*Pulvis Testaceus Ceratus.*

Cerated Testaceous Powder.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Melt any Quantity of yellow Wax, and keeping it over a gentle Fire, sprinkle into it as much prepared Oystershells as the Wax will take up.

This healing and lightly restraining Powder is sometimes of great Service in Dyenteries and Diarrhoeas, and wherever the Viscera are subject to be eroded by acrimonious Humours: It is likewise supposed to be of considerable Efficacy for restraining immoderate menstrual Fluxes. It is given to the Quantity of a Dram, twice a-Day.

*Pulvis Testaceus Compositus.*

Compound Testaceous Powder.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Oystershells prepared, one Pound; white Chalk, half a Pound. Mix them together.

This cheap absorbent Powder is at least equally valuable, as a Medicine, with the more costly and compounded Crabs Claws and Bezoardic Powders of the Shops. These Kinds of Preparations are given from half a Scruple to half a Dram, for absorbing or destroying Acidities in the first Passages; which seems to be the only good Effect that can be reasonably expected from these simple antiacid Earths. Nor are they perhaps so eligible even in this Intention, as the alkaline Salts.

*Pulvis Vermifugus.*

A Powder against Worms.

Take Rhubarb, Coralline, and Worm-Seed, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder according to Art. Or,

Take powdered Tin, Coralline, and Worm-Seed, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder according to Art,

Either of these Powders will answer the Purpose specified by the Title, and constitutes a very proper Me-



Medicine for Children. The Dose is from ten Grains to half a Dram in Proportion to the Age, to be taken once a Day for some Time.

Take of Tanfy Flowers, Wormseed, each three Drams; Salt of Steel, one Dram. Make them into a Powder.

Take of choice Rhubarb, three Drams; Scammony, Calomel, each one Dram. Mix and make them into a Powder.

These two last are taken from the *Pharmacopæia Pauperum*. The largest Dose of each, commonly given, is half a Dram: The first is repeated twice a Day. The second, which is a Purgative, may be taken, if necessary, once or twice in a Week.

### C H A P. XIII.

#### Of Tinctures.

**T**HIS is a very direct Method of extracting the Virtues of a Variety of Drugs, and that without the least Inconvenience or Difficulty. The following Forms are selected from a Number of less Efficacy, and may, it is hoped, be thought to deserve the Reader's Attention, as they may be rendered subservient to several Intentions of Cure.

#### *Tinctura Aromatica.*

Aromatic Tincture. [*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of the Aromatic Powder, two Ounces; French Brandy, two Pints. Macerate them together for three Days, then filter the Tincture.

This Composition is extremely simple, but equally efficacious with those consisting of a greater Variety and of more costly Ingredients. A Tea-Spoonful or more may be given

properly diluted, in Weakness of the Stomach, in Flatulencies, and other Complaints of that Kind.

#### *Tinctura Epispastica.*

Tincture of Cantharides.

[*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of Spanish Flies reduced to Powder, two Ounces; rectified Spirit of Wine, one Pint. Digest them together for two Days, then strain off the Tincture.

By the large Proportion of the Flies to the Spirit of Wine, it should seem this Tincture is wholly intended for external Purposes. It is stimulating to a great Degree, and hence highly proper as an Embrocation to excite Heat, and to bring on a brisker Circulation, where the Parts are torpid or paralytic. Wherever it is much used it will be apt to raise Blisters, but without any ill Consequence on that Account.

#### *Tinctura Odontalgica.*

Tincture for the Toothache.

Take of Pellitory of Spain, cut in Slices, six Drams; the greater Cardamom Seed, and Myrrh, each two Drams; Camphor, Saffron, and strained Opium, each a Dram; Brandy, a Pint. Digest these Ingredients together for some Days, then strain off the Tincture.

In Pains proceeding from a carious Tooth, as well as from Rheums in the Head, this Tincture dropt on Lint, and applied to the Tooth or rubbed upon the Part, will often procure Relief.

#### *Tinctura Sacra.*

Sacred Tincture. [*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of hepatic Aloes, two Ounces; Aromatic Water, three Pints. Macerate them together for two Days, and strain off the Tincture.

The

The hepatic Aloes here employed operates more roughly, has a more disagreeable Flavour, and is of a more resinous Texture than the Socotorine. The aromatic Water proves an excellent Menstruum, both to extract its Virtues, and cover its ill Flavour: Hence this Composition may, I doubt not, in smaller Doses, answer all the Intentions of the Tinctura Sacra of the Shops, as a warm stimulating Alterative, Deobstruent, or Cathartic in icteric, chlorotic and other Cases. It may be taken in Doses from half an Ounce to an Ounce and a half.

*Solutio Mercurii Corrosivi.*

Solution of Corrosive Sublimate.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Corrosive Sublimate reduced to fine Powder, twenty-four Grains; Malt Spirits, four Pints. Digest them together frequently shaking the Vessel till the Sublimate is dissolved.

This Medicine was introduced into regular Practice on the Authority of the Baron Van Swieten. It was first tried in Venereal Disorders by the Surgeons of the Army, and communicated to the Public in the first Volume of the *London Medical Observations*. It is particularly serviceable in Ulcerations of the Glands and Prepuce, Phymoses, and Buboës. It operates chiefly by Sweat and Urine, but sometimes, especially if taken of a Morning, proves purgative. Its Use must be continued as long as any of the Symptoms remain: during the Cure, the Patient should submit to a low or spare Diet, and drink plenty of Barley-Water, with a little Milk, or some such diluting Liquor. Mixed with the Decoction of Sassaaparilla it answers extremely well. The Dose is from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls taken twice a-Day.

C H A P. XIV.

*Of Glysters and Injections.*

Glysters are of very antient Practice, and correspond with several Intentions of Cure. They are conveyed immediately to the Part that is often principally affected, and are of course adapted in an especial Manner to the Relief of the Complaint. The following are what are chiefly in Use.

*Enema de Amylo.*

Starch Glyster.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Gelly of Starch, four Ounces; Linseed Oil, half an Ounce. Liquefy the Gelly over a gentle Fire, and then mix in the Oil. Forty Drops of Liquid Laudanum are sometimes added.

*Enema Adstringens.*

Astringent Glyster. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Lime-Water, ten Ounces; strengthening Confection, half an Ounce. Mix them together for a Glyster, of which one half is to be injected at a Time.

*Enema Adstringens Balsamicum.*

Astringent Balsamic Glyster.

[Ph. P. E.]

This is made by adding to the foregoing half an Ounce of *Locatelli's* Balsam, dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg.

*Enema Anodynum, sive Opiatum.*

Anodyne, or Opiate Glyster.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Infusion of Linseed, six Ounces; Liquid Laudanum, forty Drops.

Luf.

Mutton Broth, five Ounces; Thebaic

Thebaic Extract, three Grains.

The Uses of these Compositions are sufficiently obvious from their Titles. The Starch, Anodyne, and Astringent, are used in Dysenteries and other alvine Fluxes, to strengthen the Tone of the Intestines, defend them from being abraded by the acrimonious Humours, to heal their Exulcerations, and ease the Pains which accompany these Disorders.

*Enema Anthelminthicum.*

A Glyster against Worms.

Take Coloquintida, tied up in a Rag, a Dram and a half; Savin and Rue, of each a Handful. Boil these Ingredients in a Pint of Water to half a Pint; to which add essential Oil of Wormwood, fifteen Drops; the Pill Cochiaz, a Dram; Syrup of Damask Roses, an Ounce; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce and a half. Mix for a Glyster.

When Ascarides are lodged in the Rectum, where they are frequently very troublesome, a Glyster of this Nature injected every Day for three or four Days will in all Probability, from its intense Bitterness, destroy the very Seeds of them.

*Enema Anticolicum.*

Glyster against the Colic.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of common Decoction, half a Pint; Tinctura Sacra, one Ounce; Common Salt, one Dram; Linseed Oil, two Ounces. Mix them together.

For the Purposes expressed on the Title, this Composition is extremely well contrived.

*Enema Carminativum.*

A Carminative Glyster.

Take Camomile Flowers, a Handful; Bay-Berries and Juniper-Berries, of each an Ounce; Sweet

Fennel and Cummin Seed, of each half an Ounce. Boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Water to strain off ten Ounces; to which add Oil of Aniseed, two Drams; Sallet Oil, an Ounce and a half; Brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Glyster.

In Colics, arising from a flatulent Distention of the Intestines, this Glyster will prove of singular and immediate Service, all its Ingredients concurring to that End.

*Enema Catharticum.*

A Purging Glyster.

Take Common Decoction, ten Ounces; of the more simple Pills of Coloquintida, a Dram and a half; Syrup of Buckthorn, an Ounce; Oil of Juniper, two Drams; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Glyster. Or,

Take Common Decoction, ten Ounces; Antimonial Wine, two Ounces; Sal Gem, half an Ounce; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Glyster. Or,

Take Common Decoction, three Ounces; of the more simple Pills of Coloquintida, a Dram; Antimonial Wine, two Ounces; Sal Gem, half an Ounce; Oil of Amber, two Drams; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce. Mix for a Glyster.

Wherever Glysters of the more stimulating Kind are necessary, any one of these may be very properly administered.

*Enema Commune.*

The Common Glyster.

Take Water, three Quarters of a Pint; Lenitive Electuary, an Ounce; common Salt, three Drams; and mix for a Glyster. Or,

[Ph.]



[Pb. P. E.]

Take of common Decoction, twelve Ounces; Lenitive Electuary, one Ounce; common Salt, half an Ounce; Oil Olive, two Ounces. Mix them together.

Take common Decoction for Glysters, twelve Ounces; Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes, a Dram; Oil of Camomile, an Ounce and a half; and mix for a Glyster.

Either of these will to all Intent and Purposes efficaciously fall in with the View of unloading the Bowels of their costive Contents; and consequently procure immediate Relief on many Occasions to the Patient. A Remedy of this Kind, whenever Nature calls for one, is to be injected warm.

*Enema Domesticum.*

Domestic Glyster.

[Pb. P. E.]

Take of Cows Milk, half a Pint; brown Sugar, Oil Olive, each one Ounce. Mix them together.

*Enema Dysentericum.*

A Glyster in a Bloody Flux.

Take Starch, a Dram and a half. Dissolve it in six Ounces of boiling Water; and, adding two Drams of Venice Treacle, prepare a Glyster.

The Venice Treacle in this Composition, by its opiate Quality, renders the Bowels insensible of the Action of those acrid, pungent particles, that corrode their delicate Texture: While the gluey Faculty of the Starch furnishes a Sort of Plastering to the gaping Mouths of the Vessels, and effectually closes their Orifices. As an Inflammation, in some Degree, ever accompanies those sanguinary Discharges, Bleeding (and that, sometimes, repeated)

must by all Means precede every other Attempt of Cure whatever.

*Enema Emolliens.*

An Emollient Glyster.

Take Milk, ten Ounces; Oil of Camomile, three Ounces; Pulp of Cassia, an Ounce. Mix for a Glyster. Or,

Take thin-strained Gruel, ten Ounces; Oil of Olives, three Ounces; Pulp of Cassia, an Ounce; brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Glyster. Or,

Take fat Mutton-Broth, ten Ounces; Oil of Sweet Almonds, four Ounces; brown Sugar, a Spoonful. Mix for a Glyster. Or,

Take Linseed Oil, and Oil of Camomile of each four Ounces; Oil of Aniseed, two Drams. Mix for Glyster. Or,

[Pb. P. E.]

Take of Palm Oil, an Ounce and a half; Cows Milk, half a Pint. Let the Oil be beat up with the Yolk of one Egg, and then add the Milk.

In a bilious or in a convulsive Colic a Glyster of the Nature of these will be very properly injected, inasmuch as by its lenient and relaxing Quality it will allay the Acrimony of corroding Humours in one Case, and quiet the vellicating Spasms of the Nerves in the other.

*Enema Fætidum.*

Fætid Glyster. [Pb. P. E.]

Take of Asa Fætida, two Drams; Rue, Savin, each half an Ounce; Oil Olive, one Ounce; Oil of Amber, half a Dram; Water, one Pint and a half. Boil the Water with the Rue and Savin, till half a Pint is wasted; then strain off the remaining Decoc-

tion,

tion, and mix with it the Asa  
Foetida, and the Oils. Half the  
Quantity of the Composition here  
directed, is to be injected at a  
Time.

*Enema Refringens.*

A Refrigrant Glyster.

Take Electuary of Scordium, half  
an Ounce. Dissolve it with the  
Yolks of two Eggs in eight Oun-  
ces of the white Drink, and mix  
for a Glyster. Or,

Take Balaustines and red Rose-  
Leaves, of each half an Ounce;  
Pomgranate Peels, an Ounce;  
burnt Hartshorn, two Ounces.  
Boil these in fourteen Ounces of  
strong Mutton Broth to eight  
Ounces: In which dissolve Elec-  
tuary of Scordium, half an Ounce,  
and the Yolks of two Eggs;  
and mix for a Glyster. Or,

Take strong Sheep's-Head Broth, six  
Ounces; Powder of Cinnamon,  
a Dram; Japan Earth, half a  
Dram, the Yolks of two Eggs;  
and mix for a Glyster. Or,

Take the white Drink, six Ounces;  
Electuary of Scordium, Venice  
Treacle and Armenian Bole, of  
each half an Ounce. Mix for a  
Glyster.

Where the Intestines are relaxed  
to an immoderate Degree in conse-  
quence of some long-continued Flux,  
Glysters of this Kind injected every  
Evening at Bed-time for a due Con-  
tinuance will greatly help to corru-  
gate the Fibres, and restore the ne-  
cessary Elasticity to the flabby Ves-  
sels. They are to be given in small  
Quantities, in order to their being  
retained as long as possible; on which  
depends a more immediate Relief.

*Enema Saponaceum.*

A Soap Glyster.

Take half an Ounce of soft Soap,  
and dissolve it in ten Ounces of  
warm Water.

Soap readily unites with the Fluids  
of any Kind: Wherein by the Sub-  
tlety of its Parts, and the Rough-  
ness of its Salts, somewhat softened  
with Oil, it penetrates and deterges  
the most minute Passages, dividing  
and rarifying the most obstinate and  
grumous Viscidities: On which  
Score it is devoted to obstructed Ca-  
ses, particularly, to the Jaundice.  
In dry Gripes, also, where the Fæ-  
ces are very inveterately retained,  
this, after sufficient Bleeding, and  
Inefficacy of Medicines taken in at  
the Mouth, may, perchance, de-  
termine them to an immediate De-  
scend, and prevent an increased In-  
flammation, which generally ends  
in Death. It must be injected, like  
all other Remedies of this Tribe,  
warm.

*Enema Terebinthinatum.*

A Turpentine Glyster.

Take the Decoction of Camomile  
Flowers, ten Ounces; Turpentine  
dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg,  
half an Ounce; and half an  
Ounce of Honey. Mix for a  
Glyster. Or,

Take the Common Decoction for  
Glysters, ten Ounces; Turpentine  
dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg,  
an Ounce; Oil of Juniper, two  
Drams; Oil of Turpentine, a  
Dram; Syrup of Marshmallows,  
two Ounces; brown Sugar, an  
Ounce. Mix for a Glyster. Or,

Take Milk, eight Ounces; Turpen-  
tine dissolved in the Yolk of an  
Egg, half an Ounce; Linseed  
Oil, three Ounces; Syrup of  
Marshmallows, two Ounces; Oil  
of Turpentine and Aniseed, of  
each two Drams; brown Sugar,  
an Ounce. Mix for a Glyster.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of common Decoction, ten Ounces; Venice Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, half an Ounce; Linseed Oil, one Ounce. Mix them together.

Turpentine, abounding with warm, aromatic, and subtile Particles, might perhaps deterge too much, and even abrade the fibrous Texture, were it not mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, in order to take off from the Violence of its Properties, and check its Activity. A second Motive for thus mixing it, is to divide it, so as to make it easily unite with an aqueous Vehicle, which of itself it will not do. Thus managed, it is second to no Medicine as an Ingredient in a Glyster, where the Patient labours under an obstinate and inveterate Obstruction in the Kidneys, or urinary Passages, from Gravel and fabulous Matter, frequently enough incident to those Parts. The above Prescriptions, under such Circumstances, often procure instantaneous Ease.

Glysters have been looked upon by some as mere topical Applications, whose Operation was confined to the Intestines into which they are received. But Experience has shewn, that in many Cases their Action is extended much further: Thus the Turpentine Glysters above described, promote the Discharge by the Kidneys, and communicate to the Urine a violet Smell; and the anodyne Glyster proves narcotic, as if a moderate Dose of Opium had been swallowed: Persons have been inebriated by spirituous Glysters; and some affirm, that Life has been supported for several Days by those of a nutritious Kind.

### *Injections*

Are Medicines in a liquid Form, thrown into the Ears, the Urethra of Men, or the Vagina and Uterus

of Women. The Operation is performed either by a Syringe, or Glyster-Pipe, agreeably to what may best correspond with the Part to be injected.

### *Injectio Auricularis.*

An Injection for the Ears.

Take Rosemary-Water, a Pint; Hungary-Water, an Ounce; Honey, two Ounces. Mix for an Injection. Or,

Take White Wine, a Pint; Hungary-Water, half an Ounce; Honey, two Ounces. Mix for an Injection.

The Ears are to be gently syringed with either of these Injections made moderately warm, whenever the Hearing is obstructed by any Lodgment of Wax in their Cavity. To facilitate the Exit of the morbid Matter, three Drops of the following Mixture may be instilled into the Ears for several Nights together, and kept in with a little Cotton, viz.

Take Oil of bitter Almonds, a Dram; Oil of Amber, Rosemary, and Marjoram, of each a Drop. Mix.

### *Injectio Balsamica.*

Balsamic Injection. [*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Balsam of Copaiba, half an Ounce; Lime-Water, six Ounces; Honey of Roses, two Ounces. Let the Balsam be well beat up with the Yolk of one Egg; and then gradually add the Lime-Water and Honey.

### *Injectio Mercuriales.*

Mercurial Injection. [*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Quicksilver and Balsam of Copaiba, each half an Ounce; Water, half a Pint. Rub the Quicksilver with the Balsam till they are perfectly incorporated; then mix with them the Yolk of an



an Egg, and afterwards add the Water.

These, in virulent Gonorrhœas, are designed for cleansing and detarging the Urethra.

*Injectio ad Gonorrhœam.*

An Injection for a Gonorrhœa.

Take compound Powder of Cerusse, three Drams; Camphire, a Scruple. Dissolve them in twelve Ounces of Spring-Water for an Injection. Or,

Take the Root of Marshmallows and Linseed, of each two Drams. Boil them in a Pint of Water to the Consistence of a Syrup: Then strain it off for an Injection.

Either of these Compositions, used two or three Times a-Day, will be very serviceable in a Gonorrhœa, in order to supple the Urethra, allay the Heat of Urine generally attendant on that Disorder, guard against the Erosion of purulent Matter discharged by a venereal Ulcer, and prevent a Cordee.

*Injectio Uterina.*

An Injection for the Womb.

Take compound Powder of Cerusse, two Drams; Sugar of Lead, a Scruple. Dissolve them in a Pint of Barley-Water in which has been boiled a Handful of red Rose-Leaves for an Injection. Or,

Take Roman Vitriol, two Drams; Armenian Bole, an Ounce. Boil them in a Quart of Smith's Forge-Water to a Pint: Filter it when cold, or let it stand and settle, for an Injection.

These are calculated for the Relief of the Womb, when subjected to a Defluxion of troublesome Humours, as it frequently is, especially after the Ceasing of the Menfes. To be injected once a-Day, on those Occa-

sions, and their Use to be continued according to the Duration of the Disorder.

C H A P. XV.

*Of Gargles and Collyriums.*

THE former of these are consigned to the Mouth and Throat, the latter to the Eyes. We shall be as concise as may be in regard to these Articles, and only exhibit Forms that are agreeable to the present Practice.

*Gargarisma Astringens.*

Astringent Gargarism.

[Pb. P. E.]

Take of Oak-Bark, one Ounce; Alum, one Dram; Honey of Roses, one Ounce; Water, a Pint and a half. Boil the Water with the Oak-Bark, till such Time as the Liquor, when strained, will amount only to one Pint; to which add the Alum and the Honey.

This may be employed to wash the Mouth and Fauces, where the Parts are extremely relaxed.

*Gargarisma Detergens.*

A Detergent Gargle.

Take Barley-Water, a Pint; Honey, three Ounces; to which add occasionally two Ounces of Vinegar, or two Drams of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Spring-Water, six Ounces; Rose-Water, two Ounces; Syrup of Mulberries, an Ounce and a half; Oil of Vitriol, fifteen Drops. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Verjuice, half a Pint; Syrup of

of Raspberries, two Ounces. Mix for a Gargle. Or,

Take Spring-Water, half a Pint; Rose-Water, two Ounces; the Whites of two Eggs beaten fluid; Sal Prunellæ, a Dram; Syrup of Mulberries, two Ounces. Or,

Take Elm-Bark, an Ounce; and boil it in a Pint of Water to half a Pint: To the strained Liquor add Syrup of Mulberries, two Ounces; Spirit of Vitriol what is sufficient.

These are intended to cleanse and scour the Glands of the Mouth from the phlegmatic Matter, that stuffs and swells them, and may be used at Discretion. As there is an Inflammation generally subsisting where these Gargles are indicated, a Vein ought by all Means to be opened before their Administration: Otherwise, through their fretting Quality, instead of assisting, they may turn out very vexatious, and even detrimental, to the Patient. Where the Mouth has white Specks, (which is no uncommon Thing in young Children) any of these may be rubbed hard upon those Places with a Rag tied upon a Spoon; or Skewer.

#### *Gargarisma Commune.*

Common Gargarism.

Take of Water, six Ounces; Nitre, one Dram; Syrup of dried Roses, one Ounce. Mix them together. Where Acids are requisite, forty Drops of Oil of Vitriol may be added.

Where Ulcerations require to be deterged, or the Excretion of thick viscid Saliva promoted, this Gargle may be of Service.

#### *Gargarisma Emolliens.*

An Emollient Gargle.

Take Linseed, half an Ounce. Boil it till it is almost of the Consistence

of a Syrup: Then strain the Liquor, and add two Ounces of Honey for a Gargle. Or,

Take the Roots of Marshmallows, Liquorice, and Pearl-Barley, of each an Ounce; Gum Arabic, half an Ounce; Figs, N<sup>o</sup> eight. Boil these in three Pints of Water to a Pint and a half; and to the strained Liquor add three Ounces of the Syrup of Marshmallows, for a Gargle. Or,

Take Quince-Seeds, two Drams. Beat them in a Mortar, with half a Pint of Spring-Water, and two Ounces of Rose-Water: Then add three Ounces of Syrup of Mulberries, for a Gargle.

#### [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Marshmallow-Root, two Ounces; Water, three Pints. Boil them to a Quart, and then strain off the Liquor.

When the Mouth is sore, parched, and dry with a Fever, any one of these Gargles will be very useful to cool and supple the Parts; and ought to be retained for that End as long as conveniently it can.

#### *Collyria.*

Lotions for the Eyes.

Take Spring-Water, half a Pint; White Vitriol, ten Grains. Shake these together, and make a Lotion for the Eyes. Or,

Take compound Powder of Ceruse, a Dram; Rose-Water, two Ounces. Or,

Take Calamine levigated, half a Dram; Rose-Water, two Ounces. Or,

Take Tutty levigated, half a Dram; Rose-Water, two Ounces. Or,

Take

Take white Vitriol and Sugar of Lead, of each five Grains; Rose-Water, two Ounces. Shake these together, and make a Lotion for the Eyes.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Spring-Water, six Ounces; white Troches of *Rast*, one Dram; white Vitriol, ten Grains. Mix them according to Art.

In all Inflammations of, and sharp Defluxions on, those Organs, any one of these cooling and repelling Washes may, after Bleeding and Blistering, be used at Discretion. And to render them still more efficacious, it may not be improper to have recourse to internal Diuretics at the same time.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Of Embrocations and Fomentations.*

**E**mbrocations are Applications to any diseased Part, in order either, by their penetrating and irritating Faculty, to remove whatever Lodgment there may be of cold obstructing Matter underneath the Skin, or else to ease Pain, or, as in paralytic Numbnesses, to excite, if possible, a lively Sense of Feeling. The following respectively correspond with these Intentions.

#### *Embrocatio Attenuans.*

An Attenuating Embrocation.

Take Wood-Ashes, two Ounces; strong White-wine Vinegar, eight Ounces. Digest these together, so as to make a Lixivium, which filter for Use. Or,

Take Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, an Ounce; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, two Drams; Spirit of Wine, eight Ounces. Mix for Use.

In cold Swellings, either of these rubbed well upon the Part will help to break the close Texture of the Humours, and put them either on making their Exit through the cutaneous Pores by Perspiration, or fit them for being resumed by the circulating Blood. But where there is the least Degree of an Inflammation subsisting, an Application of this Nature would be altogether improper.

#### *Embrocatio Anti-Arthritica et Rheumatica.*

An Embrocation for the Gout and Rheumatism.

Take rectified Spirit of Wine, six Ounces; Spirit of Scurvy-grass, two Ounces; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce; Castile Soap scraped thin, an Ounce; Camphire, six Drams; Opium, a Dram; Saffron, half a Dram. Digest these together, shaking them between whiles, for three or four Days: Then let the Liquor settle clear for Use. Or,

Take Castile Soap, an Ounce; Camphire, two Drams; Opium, a Dram and a half. Digest them for three Days in half a Pint of Spirit of Wine, and then pour off for Use.

These are very penetrating, attenuating, and consequently are in all respects qualified for alleviating arthritic and rheumatic Pains. Rubbed upon the Part they will procure a great Relaxation of the aggrieved Fibres, and promote a very comfortable Diaphoresis, and a Discharge of course of some of the morbid Matter.

#### *Embrocatio Anti-Paralytica.*

An Embrocation for the Palsy.

Take Hungary-Water, an Ounce; Spirit of Lavender and Spirit of Saffron, of each two Drams;

T t Apo-



Apoplectic Balsam, a Scruple; Oil of Cloves, ten Drops. Shake them all well together. Or,

Take camphorated Spirit of Wine, eight Ounces; *Venice Treacle*, an Ounce; Oil of Cloves and Marjoram, of each fifteen Drops. Digest these together for three or four Days, and then pour off for Use. Or,

Take Spirit of Wine, four Ounces; distilled Vinegar and Hungary-Water, of each an Ounce; Oil of Cloves, ten Drops. Mix them together for Use.

Either of these is to be well rubbed in with a warm Hand to the Part affected, in order to restore to the Fibres their lost Elasticity, and to communicate a fresh Activity to the stagnating nervous Fluids.

Fomentations differ from Embrocations, inasmuch as Embrocations are prepared with a spirituous, Fomentations principally with an aqueous, Menstruum. Again, they are more extensively applied, and operate in a much larger Field than Embrocations. The following are what are supported by Practice, and correspond with several medicinal Intentions of Relief.

*Fotus Anodynus.*

Anodyne Fomentation.

[*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of Garden-Poppy-Heads, one Ounce; Elder Flowers, half an Ounce; Water, three Pints. Boil them till one Pint is wasted, and then strain out the Liquor for Use.

This Fomentation may be of Use as its Title expresses, as an Anodyne in the Piles and other painful Swellings.

*Fotus Anthelminthicus.*

A Fomentation against Worms.

Take common Wormwood, Tansey, and Savin, of each a Handful; Bear's-foot, half a Handful; Colloquintida and Aloes, of each a Dram; and boil them all together in three Pints of Water to a Quart, and then strain for Use.

The intensely bitter Steams of a Fomentation of this Kind, insinuating themselves through the Pores of the common Integuments into the Abdomen, will generally prove so offensive to those eroding little Animals, that take up their Residence in the Intestines, as frequently to determine them to make a precipitate Exit along with the Stools. It must be applied warm, and repeated as Circumstances may require.

*Fotus Aromaticus.*

Aromatic Fomentation.

[*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of Cloves, and Mace, each one Dram; red Wine, one Pint. Boil them a little and strain off the Liquor.

By this Application the Pains of the Bowels which accompany Dysenteries and Diarrhoeas, colicky Pains, Uneasiness at the Stomach, and Retchings to Vomit, are greatly relieved, and not unfrequently removed.

*Fotus Arthriticus.*

A Fomentation in the Gout.

Take Sage, Rosemary, Camomile, Mugwort, St. John's Wort, and common Wormwood, of each six Handfuls; Bay-salt, three Handfuls; and boil these Ingredients in three Gallons of Water to two: then strain for a Fomentation. Or,

Take

Take Ground-Pine and Southernwood, of each four Handfuls. Boil them in three Quarts of Water to two. In the strained Liquor dissolve Salt of Tartar and Sal Ammoniac, of each two Ounces, for a Fomentation.

Either of these Fomentations is to be used hot once or twice a-Day in an arthritic Paroxysm, in order to supple the pained Part, and, by relaxing and softening the cutaneous Pores, to facilitate the Exit of the gouty Matter. As to Applications of a repellent Nature, they are never to be made. Use of on these Occasions, as they will unavoidably throw back the morbid Load on some of the principal Viscera, and of course subject the Patient to the immediate Danger of Life.

*Fotus Carminativus.*

A Carminative Fomentation.

Take Camomile Flowers, two Ounces; Juniper and Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce; Crude Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two, adding at last Seeds of Sweet Fennel, Caraway, Cummin, and Anise bruised, of each half an Ounce; and to the strained Liquor add common Spirit of Wine, a Pint.

In any Kind of Colic attended with an obstinate Costiveness, and Swelling of the Belly, this Fomentation, by softening the Membranes, and giving Liberty for the imprisoned Vapours to fly off, will be of singular Service. It is to be applied very warm, and may be accompanied with some emollient Liniment.

*Fotus Corroborans.*

A Strengthening Fomentation.

Take Shavings of Sassafras and Guaiacum, of each an Ounce. Boil them in two Quarts of Water to three Pints. To the strain-

ed Liquor add Mother of Thyme, Marjoram, Rosemary, and Lavender, of each a Handful; Mustard-Seed, half an Ounce; Nutmeg and Mace, of each a Dram and a half; Cloves, a Dram. Make a hot and close Infusion for two Hours, and then strain off; and, as it is used, drop in the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, a sufficient Quantity to render it quick.

This is devoted to any sprained or paralytic Limb, for which Purpose it seems to be very well adapted. It must be applied warm, and the Use of it continued according to the Degree and Obstinacy of the Disorder.

*Fotus Discutiens Communis.*

The Common Discutient Fomentation.

Take St. John's Wort, common Wormwood and Centaury, of each a Handful; Bay-Berries, two Ounces; Camomile and Elder Flowers, of each half a Handful. Boil these in three Pints of Water to a Quart. To the strained Liquor add common Spirit of Wine, half a Pint, and mix for Use.

This is the usual Remedy our Surgeons have recourse to, when they would dislodge whatever Humours may be collected on any particular Part; which is effected partly by their making an Exit by means of an increased Transpiration, to a great Degree, in consequence of an Application of this Sort, partly by being rendered fluid enough to be resumed by the circulating resistent Mass.

*Fotus Discutiens Alter.*

Another Discutient Fomentation.

Take common Wormwood, two Handfuls; St. John's Wort, Centaury, and Camomile Flowers, of each a Handful; Bay-Berries, four

T t 2 Ounces;

Ounces; common Ashes, half a Pound. Boil these in two Quarts of Water to one Quart; and to the strained Liquor add Spirit of Wine, half a Pint; and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, as it is used, what is sufficient to quicken it.

This takes place in Gross hydroptic Habits, where the Legs, from the Coldness of the Blood on such Occasions, and Flux of Humours on those Parts, would be liable, from the least Hurt or Injury, to contract a Mortification, unless guarded against by Fomentations of the Nature of this, *viz.* very hot and very penetrating.

*Fotus Diureticus.*

A Diuretic Fomentation.

Take Smallage-Root, four Ounces; Fennel-Roots and Linseed, of each two Ounces; Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, and Camomile Flowers, of each two Handfuls. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts; and in the strained Liquor dissolve crude Sal Ammoniac, half an Ounce: common Soap, two Ounces; and mix altogether for a Fomentation.

In violent colicky Pains, through Consent of Parts, from Obstructions formed in the urinary Passage by any Lodgment of stony Concretions, this Fomentation, by its emollient, attenuating, penetrating, and deobstruent Faculty, will be singularly serviceable, ease the racking Pain, and promote a Discharge of the Urine.

*Fotus Emolliens.*

An Emollient Fomentation.

Take Marshmallows-Roots, and white Poppy-heads, of each two Ounces; Linseed; Fœnugreek Seed, Cummin-seed, and Bay-berries, of each an Ounce; Mallows and Feverfew, of each three

Handfuls; Camomile Flowers, two Handfuls. Boil these in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts. Or,

Take Roots of Marshmallows and white Lilies, of each an Ounce and a half; Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory, Henbane, Flowers of Elder, Camomile, and Melilot, of each a Handful; Linseed and Fœnugreek Seed, of each six Drams. Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts, for a Fomentation.

These are softening and discutient, and will procure speedy Ease in flatulent Swellings of the Abdomen. By their relaxing Quality they may likewise be of great Service in Colics from a Suppression of Urine, and very much contribute to the setting afloat the fabulous Concretions, that obstruct and violently constringe the Vessels devoted to that Secretion.

*Fotus Erysipelatosus.*

A Fomentation for an Erysipelas, or St. Anthony's Fire.

Take the green Tops of Elder Flowers, or the inner Bark of the Tree, four Handfuls; and boil either of these in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts. In the strained Liquor dissolve an Ounce of Soap, for a Fomentation.

This is penetrating, attenuating, and relaxing, and consequently intirely calculated for removing the Disorder intimated by its Title. The Viscidity that obstructs the Capillaries in this Case it will destroy to a great Degree, and promote a Discharge of the included Humours, by opening a Passage for them thro' the Pores of the skin.

*Fotus Hemorrhoidalis.*

A Fomentation for the Piles.

Take Hounds Tongue, Plantain, Yarrow,



Yarrow, and Elder-leaves, of each four Handfuls ; Pomgranate Peels, an Ounce. Boil them in Water and Red Port Wine, of each three Pints to two Quarts. In the strained Liquor dissolve Alum, half an Ounce ; Sugar of Lead, two Drams ; for a Fomentation.

The cooling Quality and Astringency of this Fomentation render it very proper for an Application to the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, when the Discharge from them becomes immoderate. It will likewise be of Service to the Uterine Vessels, in a too abundant Flux of the Menses.

*Fotus Hæmorrhoidalis Alter.*

Another Hæmorrhoidal Fomentation.

Take Onions and Linseed, of each four Ounces ; Henbane, Nightshade, Yarrow, and Houfeleek, of each two Handfuls. Boil them in a Gallon of Water to two Quarts ; and in the strained Liquor dissolve of Opium two Drams, for a Fomentation.

In the dry Piles, accompanied with great Heat and Pain, this Fomentation, applied pretty warm to the Part, will by its suppling and relaxing Property soon procure Ease, and forward the Exit of the offending Matter by Transpiration.

*Fotus Roberans.*

Strengthening Fomentation.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Oak Bark, one Ounce and a half ; Alum, three Drams ; Water, three Pints. Boil the Water with the Oak Bark to the Consumption of one third ; then strain the remaining Decoction, and dissolve in it the Alum.

This is a strong astringent Liquor, and in this Intention is used

as an Injection in the Fluor Albus.

*Fotus Sanguinem Sifens.*

A Fomentation to stop Bleeding.

Take strong White-Wine Vinegar, a Pint. Dissolve in it over the Fire Salt Petre, an Ounce ; Camphire, a Dram.

This, applied cold to the Breast, will frequently put a Stop to a Bleeding at the Nose.

*Fotus Scorbuticus.*

An Anti-Scorbutic Fomentation.

Take Ground-Pine and Henbane, of each two Handfuls ; Winter's Bark, half an Ounce ; Horse-Radish Root and Earth-Worms, added at last, of each two Ounces. Boil these in three Pints of Lime-Water to a Quart ; and to the strained Liquor add Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, two Ounces ; Opium, a Dram ; for a Fomentation.

In scorbutic Pains, where internal Medicines have proved ineffectual, a Fomentation of this Kind, applied to the affected Parts, and continued in Proportion to the Obstinacy of the Disorder, will very often bring the desired Relief, by insinuating itself through the Pores of the Skin, and destroying the Salts that are continually eroding the Vessels with their pungent Acrimony.

*Fotus Stomachicus.*

A Fomentation for the Stomach.

Take Red Port, a Pint ; Brandy and White-Wine Vinegar, of each half a Pint ; dried Mint and Wormwood, of each half a Handful ; Bistort-Root, half an Ounce ; Pomgranate Peels, two Drams ; Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, and Cinnamon, of each a Dram ; Venice Treacle, half an Ounce. Let these stand in close Macera-

tion for two Hours, and then strain off for Use.

In flatulent Distentions of the Stomach from a preternatural Relaxation of that Organ, a hot Application of this Fomentation to the Region of the Part affected will be attended with all imaginable Success; and even Vomiting is sometimes known to be stopt by the Use of it.

## C H A P. XVII.

### Of Oils, Liniments, and Plasters.

THE present Practice has reduced these Articles to a much narrower Compass than formerly. However, we shall subjoin such Forms as may be of any real Efficacy in regard of the Intentions they are expected to answer.

#### *Oleum Acousticum.*

An Oil to help the Hearing.

Take Oil of bitter Almonds, a Dram; Oil of Nutmeg, Cumin, Marjoram, and Amber, of each two Drops; Civet, two Grains. Mix them well together.

Three Drops of this Mixture infused every Night into the Ears, stopt warm with Cotton, will soften and help to bring away the Wax that obstructs the auditory Passage. It is generally made use of previously to Syringing.

#### *Oleum Cephalicum.*

A Cephalic Oil.

Take Balm of Peru, a Dram; Oil of Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, and Nutmeg, of each four Drops; Camphire, fifteen Drops. Mix these well together.

This rubbed on the Temples and Nostrils will assist in certain nervous

Cases, and put the Spirits on exerting themselves, that were before quite languid, and, as it were, stagnated.

#### *Oleum Cosmeticum.*

A Cosmetic Oil.

Take Oil of bitter Almonds, four Ounces; Oil of Tartar, *per Deliquium*, two Ounces; Oil of Rhodium, fix Drops. Shake all well together, till they are entirely mixed.

When Specks and Pimples deform the Surface of the Skin, a Mixture of this Nature is a specific Remedy, carrying along with it at the same time an extreme Smoothness and Whiteness. The Use of it is to be continued according to the Exigency of the Case.

#### *Oleum Cremoris.*

Oil of Cream.

Take inner green Bark of Elder fresh gathered, three Handfuls; the best Cream, a Quart. Boil them well together till the Cream turns to an Oil: then boil it over again with fresh Bark.

In the Piles, and whatever inflammatory Tumours, this Preparation takes place; being a great Cooler, and a promoter of Transpiration at the same time.

#### *Oleum Paralyticum.*

Paralytic Oil.

Take Oil of Amber and of Sassafras, of each a Dram, Oil of Rosemary, Marjoram, and Origany, of each a Scruple; Oil of Cloves, Nutmegs, and Pepper, of each fifteen Drops. Mix all well together.

This is to be rubbed in thoroughly on the Part affected: in which Case it may possibly prove singularly beneficial, unless the Disorder be confirmed to a great Degree.

*Oleum Volatile.*

Volatile Oil.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Camphorated Oil, one Ounce; Spirit of Sal Ammoniac with Lime, two Drams. Mix them together.

This rubbed upon the Parts, by way of Embrocation in pleuretic Stitches, rheumatic Pains, and other Complaints of the like Kind will prove highly discutient and anodyne.

*Linimentum Cosmeticum.*

A Cosmetic Liniment.

Take Oil of sweet Almonds, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, three Drams; Oil of Rhodium, four Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This will effectually answer the End as a Cosmetic, and keep the Skin soft, smooth, and free from Specks and Freckles.

*Linimentum ad Foveas.*

A Liniment for the Small-Pox.

Take Oil of sweet Almonds, two Ounces; Sperma Ceti, three Drams; Oil of Rhodium, six Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This, applied with a Feather from Time to Time to the Scabs on the Decline of the Small-Pox, will be of singular Service in preserving them from Pitting, and keeping the Skin soft and supple.

*Linimentum Hemorrhoidale.*

A Liniment for the Piles.

Take Ointment of Marshmallows, an Ounce; Sugar of Lead, a Dram; Opium, a Scruple; Oil of Amber, and anisated Balsam of Sulphur, of each ten Drops. Mix for a Liniment.

This, on the Part affected being anointed with it between whites, will procure great Relief in the Disorder specified by its Title.

*Linimentum Ophthalmicum.*

A Liniment for the Eyes.

Take fresh unsalted Butter, four Ounces; white Wax, an Ounce; prepared Tutty, half an Ounce; and two Scruples of Camphire. Mix for a Liniment.

In Inflammations of the Eyes, this is an efficacious and at the same Time a very safe Medicine. It is to be applied gently twice or thrice a Day.

*Emplastrum Arthriticum.*

A Gout-Plaster.

Take Cummin Plaster, half an Ounce; Resin, a Dram; yellow Wax, half a Dram. Melt these together, and, when they are almost cold, stir in Turpentine, a Dram; Volatile Sal Ammoniac, two Scruples; Camphire, a Scruple; and Oil of Amber, fifteen Drops. Mix, and make a Plaster according to Art.

In obstinate Sciatic Pains, this Plaster, applied to the Part affected, has been frequently known to be of good Service. And, indeed, as it stands as well recommended as any Thing of this Class for effecting the End proposed by its Application, there is no Necessity for multiplying Forms of this Intention.

*Emplastrum Calidum.*

Warm Plaster.

[*Pb. P. E.*]

Take of Gum Plaster, one Ounce; Blistering Plaster, two Drams. Melt them together over a gentle Fire.

This Plaster is a very stimulating Application, of great Use in all fixed Pains, whether of the Limbs or internal Parts, as in the Rheumatism, Sciatica, Gout, Dysentery, and Pleurifies.



*Emplastrum Epispasticum.*

Epispastic Plaster.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Adhesive Plaster, twenty four Ounces; *Venice* Turpentine, two Ounces. Melt these together, and mix in of Cantharides in Powder, six Ounces.

Such Pains as do not yield to the Warm Plaster are frequently removed by this. In Pleurifies, a large Blister laid on the Side affected, after Bleeding, by acting directly on the Part, often resolves the Obstruction, and thereby removes the Fever. In Peripneumonies also Blisters are most to be relied on after Bleeding.

*Emplastrum Nuchale.*

A Plaster for the Neck.

Take white Pitch, two Drams; Galbanum, and *Venice* Turpentine, of each half a Dram; black Pepper, and Mustard-Seed powdered, of each a Scruple; and Oil of Origany, two Drops. Mix, and make a Plaster.

Where the Eyes are subjected to rheumy Defluxions, this will be properly applied to the Nape of the Neck by way of Revulsion. And laid on likewise behind the Ears, it will be often very serviceable in Pains from the Teeth.

*Emplastrum Roborans.*

A Strengthening Plaster.

Take Rupture Plaster, an Ounce; Oxycroceum, half an Ounce. Mix, and make a Plaster.

In Pains and Uneasinesses in the Back threatening an Abortion, in a Gonorrhœa, Fluor Albus, or any other Weakness of those Parts, this Plaster applied to the Loins seldom fails of procuring Relief. It must be suffered to remain as long as it will stick.

*Emplastrum Suppedale.*

A Plaster for the Feet.

Take Galbanum and Cephalic Plaster, of each an Ounce. Mix and make two Plasters for the Soles of the Feet.

Where the Head is very much affected, as it is wont to be in protracted Fevers, an Application of this Nature to the Feet is frequently of immediate Service; especially, where they begin to grow cold. For, by thus stimulating those Parts, they acquire an instantaneous Warmth; and while the Circulation of the Blood is promoted briskly that Way, it must of course flow with less Impetuosity towards the Head.

*Emplastrum Suppurans.*

Suppurating Plaster.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Gum Plaster, an Ounce and a half; Burgundy Pitch, half an Ounce. Melt them together.

Where softer Applications are inconvenient, this Plaster, by keeping the Part warm and soft, will contribute to the Intention expressed in the Title.

## C H A P. XVIII.

*Of Cataplasms and Unguents.**Cataplasma Anthelminthicum.*

A Cataplasm for Worms.

Take *Venice* Treacle, half an Ounce; Wormseed powdered, two Drams; Hepatic Aloes, a Dram; Oil of Wormwood, twenty Drops. And with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, make a Pultice.

Where the Belly is hard and swelled in young Children from Worms, this Application to it, by this its softening and loosening Quality, and

and the penetrating of its bitter Particles into the Intestines, is often experienced to dislodge them. Hence it becomes a very serviceable Expedient, as such Children generally are exceedingly averse to the taking of internal Medicines.

*Cataplasma Auriculare.*

A Cataplasm for the Ears.

Take Onions roasted and pulped, an Ounce and a half; Saffron, a Scruple; Oil of Amber, fifteen Drops; Powder of Cummin-seed, and Ointment of Marshmallows, of each three Drams. Mix, and make a Pultice.

This is to be applied to the Ears, on the gathering of any Matter on the Inside of those Organs, the Discharge of which, when come to its full Maturity, it will greatly facilitate.

*Cataplasma Discutiens.*

A Discutient Cataplasm.

[*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of Barley-meal, six Ounces; fresh Leaves of Hemlock well bruised, two Ounces; Vinegar, a sufficient Quantity. Boil these Ingredients together for a little Time, then add half an Ounce of crude Sal Ammoniac.

*Cataplasma Emolliens.*

An Emollient Cataplasm.

[*Ph. P. E.*]

Take of Crumb of Bread, eight Ounces; Oil Olive, one Ounce; Cows Milk fresh, a sufficient Quantity. Boil them a little together.

*Cataplasma Suppurans.*

Suppurating Cataplasm.

This is made by adding to the foregoing an Ounce and a half of raw Onions, and one Ounce of Basilicum Ointment.

The Uses of these Compositions

may be easily understood from their Titles.

*Cataplasma Podagricum.*

An Anti-Arthritic Cataplasm.

Take black Soap, four Ounces; Yolk of Eggs, N<sup>o</sup> ii. Saffron, a Dram; Oil of Spike, an Ounce. Mix, and make a Pultice. Or,

Take Honey, and black Soap, of each two Ounces; Mustard-Seed, half an Ounce; Opium, two Ounces; Camphire, a Dram; and, with a sufficient Quantity of the Unguentum Martiatum, make a Pultice. Or,

Take black Soap, two Ounces; Honey, and Salt of Tartar, of each half an Ounce; Opium, three Drams; Camphire and Saffron, of each two Drams; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Unguentum Nervinum, make a Pultice.

As these Applications are calculated not only for procuring Ease to the pained Part, but for promoting also the Exit of the morbid Matter by Perspiration, they may be made use of to a very great Advantage in regard of alleviating a most exquisite Torment, and at the same time with all imaginable Safety.

*Cataplasma Sambucinum.*

A Cataplasm of Elder.

Take green Leaves of Elder, four Ounces; and boil them in Milk, till they become very soft. Then strain, and beat them to a Mash, to which add Ointment of Elder-flowers, three Ounces; Camphire in Powder, a Dram. Mix, and make a Pultice according to Art.

This is devoted to an Erysipelas, in which Kind of inflammatory Swellings the Application of it to the Part affected is attended generally with extraordinary Success, as

it will cool, ease, and relax it to a great Degree. Bleeding should precede, and Purging and Blistering accompany the Use of it.

*Cataplasma Sinapinum.*

A Mustard-Seed Pultice.

Take Flower of Mustard-Seed, and an equal Portion of Oatmeal; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar make a Pultice.

This, applied in a Sciatica to the Part affected, will greatly warm, irritate, and sometimes blister it, and consequently be of Advantage, as by this Means is promoted a free Perspiration, and the offending Matter gradually thrown off by the Pores of the Skin. Bleeding and Purging, in Proportion to the Pain and Stubbornness of the Disorder, should precede the Application of it. It may be of Service in paralytic Cases; and by its stimulating Faculty forward the Circulation of the nervous Fluid, and restore the Vessels to their former natural State.

*Cataplasma Stomachicum.*

Stomachic Cataplasma.

[Ph. P. E.]

Take of Aromatic Cataplasma, one Ounce; expressed Oil of Mace, two Drams; Bates's Anodyne Balm, as much as is sufficient to reduce them into a proper Consistence.

This, in Pains, Flatulencies, and spasmodic Contractions of the Stomach, will often afford considerable Relief.

*Unguentum Piceum.*

Ointment of Tar. [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Tar, and Suet, each equal Parts. Liquefy them over the

Fire, stirring them carefully together.

This Ointment has been found of considerable Use against scorbutic Eruptions, and other cutaneous Maladies.

*Unguentum Psoricum.*

An Ointment for the Itch.

Take four Ounces of crude Brimstone; two Drams of Sal Ammoniac finely powdered; and, with a sufficient Quantity of Hogs Lard, work them up into an Ointment.

*Alterum.* [Ph. P. E.]

Take of Sulphur reduced to Powder, one Ounce; white Hellebore Root, two Drams; Hogs Lard, two Ounces. Mix them into an Ointment.

In those cutaneous Eruptions, termed the Itch, either of these Ointments, rubbed in well on the Parts affected, will be attended with the desired Success; and for Ease, Safety, and Expedition, gives Place to no Application whatever, that can be made use of in order to remove that troublesome Complaint.

*Unguentum ad Paralyticos.*

Ointment for the Palsy.

Take of Hogs Lard, and Oil of Bays, each two Ounces; Oil of Vitriol one Ounce. Mix them into an Ointment.

This irritating Composition is applied to numbed or paralytic Limbs: It soon reddens and inflames the Skin, and when this Effect is produced, must be taken off; after which, the Part is to be anointed with any emollient Unguent, as that of Elder.



# A P P E N D I X.

**A**S Mr. *Ward's* Medicines were in great Vogue during his Lifetime, and as they have since his Death been made public, by Means of the Royal Bounty, for the general Benefit, it may not be improper perhaps to take some Notice of them in this Compilation. At present, however, when the Veil of Secrecy, which enhances the Importance of most Objects, is withdrawn, the public Expectation, is, in some Measure, disappointed; and many can hardly believe the Receipts are genuine, or that it was possible for a Man so totally destitute, as the late Mr. *Ward* confessedly was, of every Qualification generally deemed requisite to the successful Practice of Physic, to attain, by Means so inadequate, so high a Degree of Reputation. Such an Instance of the Caprice of Fortune would almost be sufficient, they think, to damp Ingenuity, and unstring the Nerves of virtuous Industry in the Pursuit of medical Science. Nevertheless, from the Character of Mr. *Page*, and the Situation of his Coadjutors Messrs. *White* and *D'Osternan*, their Authenticity, notwithstanding the Effrontery of several Advertisers, who, from selfish Motives, endeavour to discredit them, scarce admits of a Doubt. Nor is the Disregard into which they may probably sink, to be wondered at, being the constant Fate of all No-

strums, which Empiricism, at different Times has magnified beyond their just Value. I do not mean, however, altogether to decry these Medicines; some of them are certainly very good; although, as I shall more particularly point out in my subsequent Remarks, they are neither very different in Quality, or superior in Efficacy to Compositions already well known in the Shops. But, after all, as Dr. *Huxham* observes, it is not this or that Medicine or Preparation will cure a Disease, unless it is prudently administered. "A Man," says he, "may as perfectly well know how to make a Hatchet, a Hammer, or a Saw, as a Chemist how to make such and such particular Medicines; and yet the first may be as far from being a good Carpenter, as the second from being a good Physician: The Arcanum is how to use them."

## *The Pill and Drop.*

Take Glass of Antimony, (see Page 452); as much as you please; pound it in a clean Iron Mortar, and sift it through a fine Lawn Sieve; then grind, or levigate it, on a smooth Marble Stone, to an impalpable Powder. Take also Dragon's Blood, dried and powdered. To four Ounces of your levigated Glass, put one Ounce of this Dragon's Blood; grind them very well together; and

with good Sack, or rich Mountain Wine, make into a Mass for Pills, of about one Grain and half each, which is a full Dose for a Man or Woman.

The Drop, so called, is made by putting about half an Ounce of your levigated Glass of Antimony into a Quart of the richest Malaga Mountain, or Sack. Shake them well together, and let them stand for two or three Days to settle, and grow clear. Then pour it off gently, to be quite fine.

The full Dose (half an Ounce) is for a Man or Woman: But best to begin with the half or two thirds; according to Age or Strength of Constitution.

In these two Methods of exhibiting Antimony there is nothing new: The uniting Glass of Antimony with resinous Substances, by which its Operation is rendered safe and mild, has been already mentioned: (See Page 453.) The Vitrum Ceratum, and Hartman's Chylista, or the old Preparation of Glass of Antimony with Gum Mastic, dissolved in Spirit of Wine, and the Spirit afterwards evaporated, are exactly the same both in their Principles and Effects with Mr. Ward's Pill.

As to the Drop, it is the antimonial Wine recommended many Years ago by Dr. Huxham; who prefers it as the most certain, safe, and effectual Preparation of this Mineral.

"Antimony," he observes, "so prepared, is *in solutis principiis* as it were; or rather, is thus rendered a Kind of highly subtilized liquid Tartar Emetic, which possesses the whole Power and Virtue of Stibium, as it is potent enough to give a very strong Irritation to the Stomach and Intestines, if taken to the Quantity of an Ounce or two; and yet in a smaller Dose of only

two or three Drams, it only causes a Nausea, gentle Puke, and a Stool or two; if neither, a Sweat or very high Perspiration: But from thirty to sixty or eighty Drops, it generally proves merely an Alterative and Diaphoretic, passing through the inmost Recesses, and ultimate Ramifications of the whole vascular System, with little or no Disturbance to Nature, and yet evidently promotes all the animal Secretions and Excretions, particularly those of the Skins, Intestines, and urinary Passages, and salival Ducts, by gently irritating the whole nervous and vascular Compages."—It is not very different in its Effects from the Vinum Antimoniale of the Shops (see Page 483); in both a small Portion of the reguline Part of the Antimony being dissolved in the Acid of the Wine. I must here caution the Readers of Mr. Page's Pamphlet, against a very material Error, adopted by Mr. White; namely, that mere Trituration will so far destroy the saline Spicula of certain Substances, such as Glass of Antimony, and corrosive Sublimate, as to render them fit for internal Use. This is by no means true, for without the Interposition of a resinous or sulphureous Matter with the Vitrum, or the Addition of fresh Mercury with the Sublimate, notwithstanding the most perfect Trituration, they would continue as dangerously virulent as at first.

#### *The White Drop.*

Take of rectified Aqua Fortis, (see Page 407) as much as you please; put it into a large Bolt-head, with a long Neck, but not above a Quarter full. To sixteen Ounces of Aqua Fortis, take seven Ounces of the purest volatile Sal Armoniac; and, by half an Ounce at a Time, put it into your Bolt-head, to your Aqua Fortis, immediately

diately stopping the mouth of the Bolt-head, till the Fermentation is over; yet not so close, but to leave some small Vent, for fear the Wind, caused by the violent Fermentation, should burst your Glafs. When all your Sal Armoniac is in, let it stand two or three Hours, till the Fumes are settled.

Now put it into a smaller Bolt-Head, half full, and set it in a moderate Sand-heat; when it is warm, put in four Ounces of the finest Quicksilver to each Pound (of sixteen Ounces) of your Solution; and let it stand in that Heat, till all the Quicksilver is dissolved. Increase your Fire a little, and put in a small Quantity more of Quicksilver; thus letting it dissolve, by gentle Additions, as much as it will. When it will dissolve no more, take it out of the Bolt-head, put it into an open Glafs-Vessel, or a large white Stone Bowl. [I generally cut off a large Glafs Body in the Middle.] Set it in a moderate Sand-heat, and let it evaporate till a Pellicle or Skin comes over the Top of it. Then take it from the Fire, and let it stand in a cool Place to congeal. [Great Care must be taken, that your Heat be not too great in your Evaporation; nor continued too long; or it would coagulate, and mix the corrosive Oil (which is to be poured off after its Congealment) with the fine pure Salt; and quite spoil the Medicine.]

There will remain, uncongealed, a heavy Liquor, or Oil, which pour off, and let it drain, until no more will run or drop from it. Take the remaining Salt, put it into a Glafs Body, and to each Pound (sixteen Ounces) put three Pounds of the finest Rose-Water; stopping the Mouth of

your Body, by tying over it a Piece of doubled brown Paper. Set it again in your Sand-Heat; make an indifferently hot Fire, till all your Salt is dissolved; which is usually done in twenty-four Hours.

The White Drop, thus prepared, is a Solution of Mercury in the nitrous Acid, diluted with Water. — As to the volatile Alkali, it should seem to contribute but little to the Virtues of the Medicine. It is not improbable, that this Preparation, like the Solution of Corrosive Sublimate, may be possessed of considerable Efficacy, in Cases where Mercurials are indicated. — These Gentlemen, however, who recommend it to seafaring People as an Antiscorbutic, should be apprized, that in the Scurvy and in every putrescent Disease, the Exhibition of Mercury, and all its Preparations, is attended with certain Destruction to the Patient. It were therefore to be wished, that before they venture to give such Recommendations, they would seriously consider the eighth Article of the Decalogue, “Thou shalt not kill.”

#### *Sweating Powder, No I.*

Take four Ounces of refined Nitre, and the same Quantity of vitriolated Tartar. Rub them together, in a Mortar, into a Powder. Take a Crucible, (not of the blue Sort) set it in the Fire; and when it begins to be red, put in about half of your Nitre and Tartar; stirring it about with an Iron Rod. There will arise red Fumes; which take care to avoid, for they are noxious. When the red Fumes cease, put in the Remainder of your Matter, stirring it as before, till no more Fumes arise. Then pour it out into an Iron Mortar; and, when cool, put to it Opium,



Ipecacuanha, and Liquorice Powder, of each one Ounce : Pound and sift them through a fine Lawn Sieve ; then mix them well together.

This Powder, commonly known by the Title of *Dower's Sweating Powder* was published many Years since, in a Book called *The Old Physician's last Legacy to his Country*. Its Effects as a Sudorific in rheumatic and other Disorders, are so well known as to require no comment.

#### *Sweating Powders, N<sup>o</sup> II.*

Take common Tartar, and refined Nitre, each one Pound ; fulminate them together in a Crucible, or Iron Pot ; which will reduce them to about fifteen Ounces, after the Fulmination. To these add of white Hellebore, and Liquorice Powder, each six Ounces ; of Opium, five Ounces. Powder all these together ; and sift them through a fine Lawn Sieve.

This Powder is contrived on the same Principle with the preceding, the Stimulus of the Hellebore and saline Ingredients being determined to the Skin by Means of the Opium.

Dose, from twenty-five to fifty Grains.

#### *Paste for the Fistula, &c.*

Take a Pound of Alicampagne Root, three Pounds of Fennel Seeds, and one Pound of black Pepper. Pound these separately and sift them through a fine Sieve. Take two Pounds of good Honey, and two Pounds of Powder Sugar ; melt the Honey and Sugar together, over a gentle Fire, scumming them continually, till they become bright as Amber. When

they are cool, mix and knead them into your Powder, in the Form of a soft Paste.

This Paste has been found to be a specific Remedy for the Fistula, Piles, &c.

The Dose is the Size of a Nutmeg, Morning, Noon, and Night, drinking a Glass of Water or White Wine after it.

In cold Constitutions, where there is a Want of Digestion, and a Redundance of pituitous Humours, this inelegant Composition, it would seem, might be of Service. How far it will be found to answer its Title, Experience must determine.

#### *Liquid Sweat.*

Take a Gallon of good Spirits of Wine, and half a Gallon of good White Wine. Put them into a Pound of good Saffron ; four Ounces of good Cinnamon, two Ounces of Salt of Tartar, and one Ounce of good Opium, cut into small Bits. Stop the Bottle close, and set it within the Air of the Fire, eight Days ; shaking it three or four Times a-Day. Filtre it through filtering Paper.

The Dose is from thirty to sixty Drops, in a Glass of good White Wine.

This is a very trifling Composition. The only Ingredient of any Efficacy in so considerable a Dose, is the Opium ; neither can that Quantity be expected to produce great Effect either as a Sudorific or an Opiate. Several Laudanums, or Tinctures of Opium, similar to this, may be seen in the old Editions of *Quincy's Dispensatory*.

#### *Dro'sy Purging Powder, from Mr. Ward's Book.*

Take Jalap, Cream of Tartar, and Florentine Iris, each four Ounces. Make

Make them into a fine Powder separately, and mix them well.

*Dropsy Purging Powder, as prepared by Mr. D'Osternan for Mr. Ward.*

Take a Pound of Jalap in Powder, a Pound of Cream of Tartar, and an Ounce of Bole Armenic in fine Powder. Mix them well together.

The Dose is from thirty to forty Grains in Broth, or warm Beer, two or three Days together; or oftner, if necessary.

This Remedy seldom fails in the watery or windy Dropsy; provided the Patient has not been tapt.

Of these Powders the first is much the best, as the Bole Armenic in the second not only clogs the Medicine, but is even opposite to the Intention of it. — However, neither of them deserve any Comment, as Jalap and Cream of Tartar are sufficiently known.

*Essence for the Head-Ach, &c. from Mr. Ward's Book.*

Spirits of Wine, four Ounces; Camphor, two Ounces; Volatile Spirit of Camphor, two Ounces. Mix well, and apply with the Hand.

*Essence for the Head-Ach, &c. as prepared by Mr. D'Osternan, for Mr. Ward.*

Take two Pounds of true French Spirits of Wine: Put them into a large strong Bottle; and add two Ounces of Roch Allum in very fine Powder; four Ounces of Camphor, cut very small; half an Ounce of Essence of Lemon; and four Ounces of the strongest Volatile Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. Stop the Bottle quite Close, and shake it three or four Times a-Day, for five or six Days.

The Method of using it, is to rub the Hand with a little of it, and hold it hard upon the Part affected, until it is dry. If the Pain is not quite relieved, repeat it twice or three times.

Of all Mr. Ward's Medicines this, in his Lifetime, surprized the Multitude, and baffled the Curiosity of Enquirers the most; as he never would, we are told, either sell it, or entrust it in the Custody of any other Person. His Reasons, it is plain, were very good: It could hardly ever have been guessed, that this mighty Secret was only Spirit of Wine and Camphor.







# TABLE of DISEASES,

*with the principal REMEDIES adapted to each.*

**A**BORTION, *to prevent.* Peruvian Bark, Chalybeates, Balsams, Tincture of Amber, Tincture of Lac, Confection of Kermes, Peruvian Electary : strengthening Pills, styptic Pills astringent Powders, and all Corroborants.

**ABSCCESS**, *to cleanse.* Green Balsam, Ointment of Gum Elemi, Arcæus's Liniment, Basilicon, black, green, and yellow ; epulotic Cerate.

**ACHES.** Anodyne Balsam and Fomentation, ætherial Spirit, camphorated Oil, and all Embrocations and Narcotics. *See* Pains, Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica.

**ACIDITIES** *in the first Passages, to correct or destroy.* Magnesia Alba, Chalk, Crabs Eyes, Oyster-shells, calcined Hartshorn, and such other simple earthy Bodies as dissolve in Acids. Chalk Julep, Chalk Bolus, antacid Lozenges, cardialgic Lozenges, cardialgic Troches, compound testaceous Powder, compound Powder of Crabs Claws, bezoardic Powder, and other Preparations, or Compositions of the soluble Earths. The fixt alkaline Salts of Wormwood and Tartar ; and the volatile Salts, and Spirits of Sal Ammoniac, Hartshorn and Soet.

**ACRIMONIOUS Humours, to thicken and obtund.** Gum Tragacanth, Gum Arabic, Ichthyocolla ; Marsh-mallow Root, Comfry Root, Satyrion, Linseed, Quince Seeds, Maidenhair ; bolai Earths ; and other glutinous and mucilaginous Substances. Infusion of Linseed, pectoral Infusion and Decoction, Mucilage of Quince Seeds, incrassating Electary, compound Powder and Lozenges of Gum Tragacanth, and other Preparations of the mucilaginous Simples. Sperma Ceti, expressed Oils, and oily Draughts.

**AGUE** Antiemetic and febrifuge Decoction, saline Julep ; and all Decoctions, Electuaries, Pills, Powders, Tinctures, and Wines, with the Peruvian Bark. *See* Intermittent Fever.

**ANASARCA.** All Cathartics and Diuretics. *See* Ascites.

**ANGINA.** Wine, or Tincture of Ipecacoanha. Decoction of Tamarinds with Sena. Diaphoretic Draught and Julep. Gargarisms, Mindererus's Spirit. Camphorated Cataplasm. Volatile Liniment. Blistering Plaster.

**GANGRENOUS, or malignant Angina.** Peruvian Bark, Myrrh, Contrayerva Root, Virginian Snake-root ; Mindererus's Spirit ; Spirit of Sea Salt, Tincture of Mint, Saffron Wine, cordial Con-

U u

fections

fection. Steams of hot Vinegar, received into the Throat; Gargarisms, with Vinegar, Tincture of Myrrh and Honey.

**APOPLEXY.** *External Applications,* blistering Plaster, Sinapisms, Cephalic Balsam, volatile Spirits, volatile Plaster, Liniment and Epithem, compound Spirit of Lavender, sternutatory Powder, cephalic Powder, Asarum, white Hellebore.

*Internal Medicines.*

Colocynth Pills, cathartic Extract, cathartic Boluses. Antimonial Wine, Tincture of white Hellebore. Cloves, Pepper, Cardamom Seeds, Cubebs, Nutmegs, Mustard, Pepper Mint, Rosemary, Lavender, wild Valerain Root, compound Spirit of Lavender, aromatic Powder, aromatic Wine, Guaiacum Wine, cephalic Ale, Infusion and Electuary; volatile Salts and Spirits, aromatic and fetid; Oil of Hartshorn, Amber, Rosemary, &c.

**APPETITE lost.** *Emetics,* Rhubarb; Carduus, Orange Peel, Gentian; Mint, Cinnamon; Peruvian Bark; and their Preparations. Stomachic Tincture and Elixir; Elixirs of Vitriol, and all bitter Ales, Wines, Infusions, Tincture, and other Compositions, with Bitters.

**ASCITES,** Purging Draughts, cathartic Bolus, Bolus of Jalap with Mercury, Tincture of Jalap, hydragogue Julep, Decoction of Seneka, Tincture of Cantharides, Julep of Squills, Salt of Wormwood, Salt of Tartar, balsamic Potion, Garlic Pills, Squill Pills, and all Diuretics.

**ASTHMA.** Ammoniacum, Squills, Garlic, Soap, Millepedes, Asa Fetida, Sulphur, Saffron, Elecampane, Horehound, Benzoine, Balsam of Tolu, Peru, and Copaiba. Milk and Julep of Ammoniacum; Syrup, Oxymel and Pills of Garlic; Vinegar, Oxymel, Julep, and Pills of Squills; pectoral Pills, Bolus, Oxymel, and Lohoch; asthmatic Pills; Tar Pills; Paregoric Elixir; fetid Julep; Balsams of Sulphur; Oil of Hartshorn. *Emetics.* Blistering Plaster. *See* Expectoration.

**ATROPHY.** Steel Wine, sugared Steel, strengthening Pills, strengthening Powder; bitter Infusion, Wine and Tincture; bitter Tincture of Rhubarb; Stomachic Pills; Stomachic Elixir and Tincture; Elixir of Vitriol; Wine of Peruvian Bark.

**BELLY-ACH,** dry. Infusion of Sena, Tincture of Sena, Tincture of Jalap; Glysters; aromatic Potus, and other warm Fomentations and Baths; cold Baths.

**BITE of a mad Dog.** Pulvis antilysus, Musk, Powder with Musk and Cinnabar, or the Chinese Remedy, Turpith Mineral, mercurial Inunction.

*of a Viper;* Oil Olive, rubbed warm on the Part.

**BLOOD, to stop,** Cooling Purges, Vinegar, the mineral Acids.

*See* Hæmorrhage.

*Blood, Spitting of, see* Hæmoptoe.

*Bloody Flux, see* Dysentery.

**BREATH, fetid.** Troches of Benzoine, and Masticatories of the odoriferous Resins, &c.

**BRUISES,**

**BRUISES, internal.** Sperma Ceti, Locatelli's Balsam, balsamic Potion, balsamic Electary, vulnerary Decoction, Lime Water, simple and compound, Peruvian Bark.

**BURNS.** Traumatic Balsam, camphorated Oil, camphorated Spirit of Wine, white Ointment, camphorated white Ointment, emollient Ointment, Ointment of Camelline, the Ointment called Nutritum, Ointment of three Ingredients, Ointment of Elder, Saturnine Ointment.

**CACHEXY.** Chalybeate Electuary, sweetening Decoction, chalybeate Pills; Bitters; Bolus of Rhubarb with Mercury; Sal Polychrest; aloetic Pills, Tinctura Sacra, Elixir Proprietatis, Elixir of Aloes, Elixir of Vitriol; prepared Antimony; mercurial Pills; Emetics. *See Atrophy and Chlorosis.*

**CARDIALGIA.** Magnesia Alba, and other Absorbents of Acidities. Sugared Steel; bitter Tincture of Rhubarb; Tinctura Sacra; Emetics.

**CATARRH.** Sulphur, Balsams of Sulphur, Conserve of Roses, antiseptic Decoction, incassating Decoction, balsamic Electuary, Electuary of Marsh Mallows.—Against a Catarrh—Arabic Emulsion, pectoral Infusion, Opiates, blistering Plaster. *See Acrimony to obtund, and Expectoration to promote.*

**CHAPS.** Oil of Wax, white Ointment, simple Ointment, or Pomatum, cosmetic Liniment, Liniment for the Small Pox.

**CHILBLAINS.** Palm Oil, common

or Diachylon Plaster; volatile Epithem, warm Plaster.

**CHINCOUGH.** Ipecacoanha, Squills, Rhubarb, Bolus of Rhubarb with Mercury, Mercurius Dulcis, Peruvian Bark, Ammoniacum, pectoric Elixir, pectoral Infusion, blistering Plaster.

**CHLOROSIS.** Strengthening Pills, strengthening Powder, chalybeate Pills, chalybeate Electary, emenagogue Electuary, the same with Steel, Steel Wine, Tinctures of Steel, deobstruent Pills, aromatic Pills, aloetic Pills, Gum Pills, Rufus's Pills, Tinctura Sacra, Elixir Proprietatis, aloetic alkaline Wine, Extract of Gentian, bitter Infusion, &c. bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Rhubarb Bolus with Mercury, mercurial Pills, stomachic Pills, Tincture and Elixir, Elixirs of Vitriol, Ale for the Green Sickness, Emetics.

**CHOREA SANCTI VITI,** *see Epilepsy.*

**COLIC.** Tinctura Sacra, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tincture of Sena, bitter purging Infusion, Decoctions of Juniper, saline Mixture, saline Julep, aromatic distilled Waters, Pepper Mint Water, Spear Mint Water, Infusion of toasted Bread, Opiates. Glyster against the Colic, carminative Glyster, emollient Glyster, aromatic Fomentation, carminative Fomentation, stomachic Cataplasms.

**CONSUMPTION.** Conserve of Roses, balsamic Decoction, antiphthical Decoction, Decoction of Snails, antiseptic Decoction, vulnerary Decoction, pectoral Infusion, pectoral Bolus, balsamic Electary, Mixture for the Phthisis,



sis, Ammoniacum Julep, scillitic Julep, balsamic Lohoch, pectoral Pills, Tar Pills, scillitic Pills, Lime Water, simple and compound, Tar Water, Elixir of Vitriol, blistering Plaster.

CONVULSIONS, *See* Epilepsy.

COSTIVENESS. Oil, Soap, Tinctura Sacra, aloetic Pills, lenitive Electuary, solutive Syrup of Roses, Manna.

COUGH. Oily Draughts, Lohochs, pectoral Infusion and Decoction, Opiates, all Agglutinants. *See* Asthma, Chincough.

CRAPULA. Infusion of Carduus—of Camomile, and all mild Emetics and Cathartics.

CUTANEOUS Foulnesses, *see* Itch, Leprosy, &c.

DEFLUXION, *see* Catarrh.

DELIVERY, *to promote*. Powder to promote Delivery; Bolus of Borax, Bolus of Myrrh with Steel, Opiates, Emmenagogues. *See* Menfes.

DIABETES. Alum Whey, Peruvian Electary with Alum, styptic Powder, Lime Water, simple and compound, antiseptic Decoction, healing Decoction, Elixir of Vitriol, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, saturnine Tincture. Mild Emetics and Cathartics.

DIAPHORESIS, *to promote, see* Sweat.

DIARRHOEA. Ipecacuan, Rhubarb, white Decoction, Chalk Decoction, Chalk Julep. *See* Dysentery.

DIGESTION, *to promote*. Rhubarb,

Mint, Peruvian Bark, Bitters, Aromatics, Aloetics, Chalybeates, Elixir of Vitriol. *See* Appetite lost.

DROPSY, *See* Ascites and Tympany.

DYSENTERY. Ipecacuanha, Tincture and Wine of Ipecacuanha, cerated Glass of Antimony, Rhubarb, Bolus of Rhubarb with Mercury, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb. Decoction and Extract of Logwood, antidyenteric Electary, Bolus, Pills, and Mixture, binding Electary, binding Julep, astringent Decoction, strengthening Pills, Japonic Confection, Japonic Decoction, compound Decoction of Japan Earth, Logwood Mixture, Lime Water, balsamic Lohoch, cerated testaceous Powder, Opiates. Emollient, Anodyne, Starch, astringent, and balsamic Glysters; aromatic Fomentation, blistering Plaster.

DYSURY, *see* Nephritis.

EARS, *pained*. Cataplasm for the Ears.

EPILEPSY. Wild Valerian Root, Peruvian Bark, Asarum, Betony, Rosemary, Cloves, and other Aromatics, Asa Fedita, Oil of Hartshorn, Oil of Amber, Oil of Rosemary, compound Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Hartshorn, volatile aromatic Spirit, fetid aromatic Spirit, fetid Tincture, Tincture of Soot, simple and volatile Tincture of Valerian, Castor Bolus, cephalic Electary, cephalic Ale, cephalic Infusion, antepileptic Powder, antepileptic Bolus, Valerian Mixture, fetid Julep, Gum Pills. Emetics, Cathartics, Cephalic Powder, Balsam, blistering Plaster, epispastic Ointment, Tincture, Sinapisms, simple and compound.

ERYSIPELAS.

**ERYSIPELAS.** Glauber's Salt, bitter purging Salt, saline cathartic Draught, acid Electary, Decoction of Tamarinds, alexeterial Bolus, diaphoretic Draught and Julep, Mindererus's Spirit. *Externally*, blistering Plaster, Embrocation for an Erysipelas, camphorated Cataplasm, anodyne Fomentation, aromatic Fomentation, camphorated Spirit of Wine, Saturnine Ointments, Ointment of Elder, camphorated white Ointment, Ointment of Tutty with Camphor.

**EXCORIATIONS.** Fullers Earth, White Ointment, Ointment of Calamine, Pomatum, Nutritum, Saturnine Ointment.

**EXPECTORATION, to promote.** Elecampane, Liquorice, Florence Orris Root, Ground Ivy, Maidenhair, Coltsfoot, Benzoine, Olibanum, Honey, Millepedes, Sperma Ceti, expressed Oils, Garlic, Squills, Ammoniacum, Soap, Saffron, Sulphur, Balsams. *See* Acrimony, Asthma, Cough.

**EYES, inflamed.** Cathartics, mercurial Pills, Expression of Millepedes. *Externally*, Eye Water; camphorated vitriolic Water; Lotion for the Eyes, Eye Ointment, white Collyrium, Alum Collyrium, Alum Curd, Razi's white Troches, compound Powder of Cerusse, the Ointments of Tutty; blistering Plaster, epispastic Ointment.

*To clear from Specks and Films,* Sapphire coloured Water.

**FEVERS, inflammatory.** Nitre, and the neutral Salts, Bezoardic Powders, Juices of ripe succulent Fruits, Tamarinds, antimonial Wine, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Salt, and Vitriol, and all saline,

cooling, and diluent Decoctions, Infusions, and Mixtures.

**FEVERS, low, continued, and malignant.** Virginian Snakeroot, Contrayerva, wild Valerian, Saffron, Camphor, Musk, Wine, Camphor Julep, Camphor Emulsion, Musk Juleps, compound Decoction of Snakeroot, Tincture of Snakeroot, compound Tincture of Snakeroot, sudorific Tincture, alexeterial Water, simple and spirituous; alexipharmac Bolus, alexeterial Bolus, Castor Bolus, alexipharmac Pills, alexipharmac Powder, compound Powder of Contrayerva, alexipharmac Electary, Cordial Mixture, Cordial Confection, London Philonium, Mithridate, Theriaca. Volatile Salts, volatile Spirits, Spirit of Mindererus, Vinegar, Vinegar of Elder, Treacle Vinegar, Vinegar Whey, spirituous alexeterial Water with Vinegar, Treacle Water, Plague Whey, Plague Water with Vinegar, Camphor Julep with Vinegar, alexipharmac Julep, diaphoretic Julep, diaphoretic Draught, acid diaphoretic Julep, diaphoretic Bolus.

**FEVERS, intermittent.** Emetics; Peruvian Electuary, Tincture and other Preparations of the Peruvian Bark; febrifuge Decoction, alkaline Infusion, Rhubarb, Bitters, Tinctura Sacra, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Chalybeates, Sal Ammoniac, saline Mixture, diaphoretic Bolus, diaphoretic Julep, Oil of Amber.

**FLATULENCIES.** Aniseeds, Ginger, carminative Powder, aromatic Powder and Species, aromatic Tincture, Tincture of Sena, Pepper Mint Water, carminative Juleps, compound Spirit of Lavender, volatile aromatic Spirit; Cinnamon, Aniseed, Juniper,

niper, and other distilled aromatic Waters. *See* Digestion to promote.

**FLOODING**, *see* Abortion, and Men-  
ses to restrain.

**FLUOR ALBUS**. Emetics of Ipeca-  
coanha, Rhubarb Bolus with  
Mercury, laxative mercurial Pills,  
chalybeate Pills, chalybeate Elec-  
tuary, Steel Wine, and other Pre-  
parations of Iron, strengthening  
Pills, strengthening Powder, Pe-  
ruvian Electuary with Alum, styptic  
Powder, dulcified Spirit of  
Vitriol, Lime Water, simple and  
compound, balsamic Potion,  
Tincture of Cantharides, Tinc-  
ture of Amber, Tincture of Lac,  
antiphthifical or saturnine Tinc-  
ture, strengthening Fomentation,  
*injected*. Anodyne Balsam, *ap-  
plied externally*.

**FLUX of the Belly**, *see* Dysentery.

**FRECKLES**. Magistery of Bismuth,  
Magistery of Tin, Virgin's Milk,  
Litharge Vinegar.

**GANGRENE**. Peruvian Bark, Cam-  
phor, Contrayerva, Myrrh, alexe-  
terial Bolus. *Externally*, Oil of  
Turpentine, aromatic Cataplasm,  
camphorated Cataplasm, Egyp-  
tian Ointment of Honey, Tinc-  
ture of Myrrh and Aloes.

**GIDDINESS**, *see* Vertigo.

**GLEET**, *see* Fluor Albus.

**GONORRHOEA**, *virulent*. Decoc-  
tion of Tamarinds with Sena, laxa-  
tive mercurial Pills, Electuary for  
a Gonorrhœa, balsamic Potion;  
Tincture of Cantharides. Emol-  
lient Fomentation, balsamic In-  
jection, mercurial Injection.

**GOUT**. Decoction of Ground Pine,  
Soap, Decoction of Senecka, Ar-  
thritic Wine, purging Arthritic  
Wine, Guaiacum Wine, Guaiacum  
Wine with Hellebore, scillitic  
Pills, Emollient Cataplasm, ano-  
dyne Balsam, anodyne Plaster.  
Antiarthritic Embrocation, Cata-  
plasm for the Gout, Gout Plaster.  
*Gout in the Stomach*, Ipecacoanha,  
Aloetics, aromatic Species, aro-  
matic Tincture, compound Spirit  
of Lavender, Extract of Saffron,  
Camphor, Peruvian Bark, Bit-  
ters, Chalybeates. *See* Sciatica,  
Rheumatism.

**GRAVEL**, *see* Nephritis.

**GREEN SICKNESS**, *see* Chlorosis.

**GRIPES**, *see* Colic, dry Belly-ach,  
Acidities.

**GUMS**, *foul and bleeding*. Tincture  
of Lac, astringent Gargarism.

**HÆMOPTOE**. Decoction of Ta-  
marinds, antihectic Decoction,  
vulnerary Decoction, Arabic E-  
mulsion, balsamic Electuary, the  
Peruvian Electuaries without Steel,  
Lime Water, dulcified Spirit of  
Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, anti-  
phthifical Tincture, pectoral In-  
fusion, styptic Powder.

**HÆMORRHAGE**. Decoction of  
Tamarinds, nitrous Decoction,  
purging Glysters, Alum Water  
of Bates, styptic Water, Colco-  
thar of Vitriol, dulcified Spirit of  
Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, anti-  
phthifical Tincture, incrasating  
Powders, styptic Expression, styptic  
Powder and Tincture of Hel-  
vétius, Fomentation to stop Blood.

**HÆMORRHOIDS**. Flowers of Sul-  
phur, Electuary of Sulphur, or  
Hæmorrhoidal Electary, anodyne  
Glyster,



Glyster, anodyne Fomentation, emollient Ointment, hæmorrhoidal Liniment, Oil of Cream, Juice for the Hæmorrhoids.

**HAIR, to increase.** Simple Ointment or Pomatum. *To take off:* Quick-lime and Orpiment, made into a Paste with Water, and suffered to remain for a Minute or two upon the Part.

**HEADACH.** Infusions of Balm, Rosemary or Tea, Embrocations with Vinegar of Roses, compound Spirit of Lavender, volatile Spirits; sternutatory Powder, cephalic Powder, cephalic Plaster; blistering Plaster, Plaster for the Feet.

**HEARTBURN,** *see* Cardialgia.

**HICCUP.** Compound Spirit of Lavender, Musk, Musk Julep, Cordial Julep, volatile aromatic Spirit, Peruvian Bark, Opiates, Tinctura Sacra. *Externally,* anodyne Balsam, stomachic Cataplasm, camphorated Cataplasm.

**HOARSENESS.** Decoction of Mal lows, Extract of Liquorice, Oily Draughts; balsamic Lohoch, Starch Lohoch, Lohoch of Sperma Ceti, and all lubricating oily Medicines.

**HYPOCHONDRIACAL and HYSTERICAL Disorders.** Penny-royal Water, Antihysterical Water, Castor Water, Oil of Amber, Oil of Hartshorn, Spirit of Hartshorn, volatile aromatic Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Tincture of Castor, Tincture of Soot, Tincture of Peruvian Bark, antihysterical Julep, fetid Julep, Musk Julep, cephalic-ale, cephalic Infusion, Castor Bolus, Peruvian Electaries, Elixirs of Vitriol,

Elixirs Proprietatis, fetid Glyster, Gum Pills, aloetic Pills, deobstruent Pills, hysterical Pills, stomachic Pills, chalybeate Pills, hysterical Powders, chalybeate Electuary, and other Chalybeates, Rhubarb Bolus with Mercury, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura Sacra, Emetics, antihysterical Plaster.

**JAUNDICE.** Emetics, Rhubarb Bolus with Mercury, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura Sacra, white Soap, Expression of Millepedes, scillitic Pills, icteric Pills, icteric Decoction, aperient Apozem, aperient Ales, icteric Electuary, saline Mixture.

**ILIAC PASSION.** Cathartics and Opiates; Iliac Bolus; purgative Glysters; aromatic Fomentation. *See* Colic; and Dry Belly-ach.

**IMPOSTHUME,** *see* Ulcer.

**INFLAMMATION.** Camphorated Spirit of Wine, white Ointment with Camphor, Ointment of Elder, Unguentum Nutritum, saturnine Ointment. *See* Erysipelas.

**INTERMITTENTS,** *see* Fevers intermittent.

**ITCH.** Sulphur, taken internally; or Ointments of it applied externally. Crude Antimony, Troches of Sulphur, Ointment of Sulphur, Ointment for the Itch, Drink against the Itch.

**KIBES.** Oil of Wax, Unguentum Nutritum, saturnine Ointment, epulotic Cerate.

**KING'S EVIL.** } Mercurial Pills, E-  
**LEPROSY.** } thiopic Pills, golden or precipitated Sulphur of  
U u 4 Anti-

Antimony, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, Tincture of Cantharides, Camphor, Lime Water simple and compound, Solution of Sublimate, Decoction of the Woods, Sarsaparilla Decoction, Lisbon Diet-drink, Barbároffa Pills, antivenerial Pills, Misaubins Pills, burnt Sponge, Powder against the Evil, Balsam of Guaia-cum, scorbutic Ale, scorbutic Juices, Tar Water, Tar Pills, Extract of Hemlock, Viper Broth. *Externally*, Mercurial Ointments and Plasters.

**LETHARGY**, all Stimulants, *see* Apoplexy.

**LICE**, *pediculi inguinales*. All mercurial Lotions and Unguents, Ointments against the Itch, Oil of Lavender.

**LOOSENESS**. Rhubarb, Decoction of Logwood, Extract of Logwood, binding Electuary, binding Julep, Decoction of Japan Earth, Chalk Decoction, Chalk Julep, white Decoction, Japonic Confection, Peruvian Electuaries. *See* Dysentery.

**LOWNESS of Spirits**. Aromatic Distilled Waters, Cordial and cephalic Juleps, Musk Julep, Cordial Mixture, Extract of Saffron, Oil of Cinnamon, Spirit of Saffron, Cordial Confection, Cordial Electuary, Spirit of Hartshorn, volatile aromatic Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Confection of Kermes, Tincture of Saffron, Saffron Wine.

**MANIA**. Antimonial Wine, Tincture of white Hellebore; Tincture of black Hellebore, Extract of black Hellebore, Tincture of Jalap, Tinctura Sacra; diuretic Infusion, lixivial Salts, diuretic Salt; Afa Fetida, Musk, Cam-

phor, fetid Julep, Gum Pills; blistering Plaster; Honey of Hellebore.

**MEASLES**, *see* Fevers.

**MELANCHOLY**, *see* Hypochondriac Disorders, and Mania.

**MENSES**, *to promote*.

Aloes, black Hellebore, Savin, Rue, Squills, Saffron, Mustard Seed, Myrrh, Galbanum, Oil of Savin, Penny-royal Water, Tinctura Sacra, Rufus's Pills, Elixir Proprietatis, Extract and Tincture of black Hellebore, aperient Ales, bitter Infusions, Ammoniacum Julep, Antihysterical Julep, Scillitic Pills; Emmenagogue Powder, Bolus and Electuary; chalybeate Pills, and other Preparations of Steel; Troches of Myrrh, compound Powder of Myrrh, compound Elixir of Myrrh, laxative mercurial Pills.

*To restrain*.

Alum, Peruvian Bark, and all its Preparations, styptic Powder, Tincture of Roses, styptic Expression, the mineral Acids, strengthening Pills and Powder,

**MILK**, *to repress from the Breasts*. Camphorated Spirit of Wine, common or Diachylon Plaster.

**MISCARRIAGE**, *see* Abortion.

**MORTIFICATION**, *see* Gangrene.

**MOTHER FITS**, *see* Hysterical Disorders.

**NAUSEA**, *see* Vomiting.

**NEPHRITIS**. Hard Soap, Lime Water, diuretic Boluses, diuretic Powders, diuretic Decoctions, nitrous Decoction, Decoction of Mallows, Infusion of Linseed, common

common and Arabic Emulsion, Oil of Juniper Berries, Oil of Turpentine, Nephritic Decoction, common Lohoch, saline Mixture, balsamic Potion, diuretic Julep, scillitic Julep, scillitic Pills, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, dulcified Spirit of Salt, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Cantharides, Opiates, Lenitive Electuary, Nephritic Electuary, Tincture of Sena, Elixir Salutis, Emollient Fomentation, Emollient Glyster, Turpentine Glyster.

NUMBNESS, *see* Palsey.

PAINS, *to ease*. Thebaic Extract, Tincture and Solution; liquid Laudanum, Olibanum Pills, Pacific Pills, Storax Pills, saponaceous Pills, Castor Bolus; Hoffman's anodyne Mineral; Ether, Syrup of white Poppies, Philonium, Mithridate, Theriaca, Diascordium, strengthening Confection, anodyne and diuretic Draught, and other Compositions containing Opium. *Externally*, anodyne Fomentation, Balsam of Turpentine, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, anodyne Balsam of Guido, anodyne Balsam of Bates, anodyne Plaster, Nerve Ointment, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

PALSEY. Garlic, Arum, Pellitory of Spain, Virginian Snakeroot, wild Valerian Root; Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Lavender, Cardamom Seeds, Cloves, Cubebs, Lovage Seed, Mustard Seed, Guaiacum, Sassafras, Asa Fetida, Camphor, golden Sulphur of Antimony, aromatic Water, compound Horse-radish-water, antiscorbutic Juices, Decoction of the Woods, cephalic Ale, Castor Bolus, Guaiacum Bolus; antihysterical Julep, diaphoretic Julep, diuretic Julep,

fetid Julep, cephalic Infusion, Oil of Hartshorn, Oil of Amber, Spirit of Hartshorn, compound Spirit of Lavender, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Castor, Tincture of Soot, fetid Tincture, Mustard Whey, paralytic Infusion, Emetics, Bolus of Jalap with Mercury, and other Cathartics; fetid Glyster. *Externally*, cephalic Balsam, cephalic Powder, sternutatory Powder, Balsam of Turpentine, saponaceous Balsam, anodyne Liniment, Nerve Ointment, paralytic Ointment, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

PERIPNEUMONY. Nitrous Decoction, Barley Water, Infusion of Linseed, common Lohoch, Ammoniacum Julep, scillitic Julep, diaphoretic Julep; blistering Plaster.

PHLEGM *viscid*, *to attenuate*. Garlic, Squills, Ammoniacum, alkaline Infusion. *See* Asthma.

PHTHISIS, *see* Consumption, Asthma, Looseness.

PILES, *see* Hæmorrhoids.

PLEURISY, *see* Peripneumony.

PUTREFACTION, *to prevent*.

Peruvian Bark, Myrrh, Aloes, Contrayerva, Horse-radish Root, Scurvy Grass, Mustard Seed, fixt alkaline Salts, volatile alkaline Salts, and Neutral Salts. *To promote*, Chalk, Crabs Claws, and other Absorbent earthy Bodies.

QUINSEY, *see* Angina.

RHEUMATISM. Decoction of Burdock, Decoction of Senecka; Decoction of the Woods; Decoction of Sarsaparilla, Lisbon Diet-drink, Decoction



Decoction of Tamarinds, scorbutic Juices, scorbutic Ale, diaphoretic Julep, Guaiacum Bolus, rheumatic Bolus, white Soap, scillitic Pills, Mustard Seed, Oil of Turpentine, paralytic Infusion, Guaiacum Wine, mercurial Pills. *Externally*, Emollient Cataplasm, anodyne Balm, Balm of Turpentine, Saponaceous Balm, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, volatile Liniment, saponaceous Liniment, anodyne Plaster, Soap Plaster, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

**RICKETS.** Ens Veneris, or Martial Flowers; aromatic Fomentation, Nerve Ointment.

**RUPTURE.** Internal Corroborants. Strengthening Plaster.

**SCALDS,** *see* Burns.

**SCALDED HEAD,** *see* Leprosy.

**SCIATICA.** Ischiadic Cataplasm. *See* Rheumatism.

**SCURVY.** Horse-radish, Scurvy Grass, Mustard Seed, Buckbean, Water Dock, compound Horse-radish Water, Ale aperient, scorbutic Wine, stomachic Elixir, Elixir of Vitriol, scorbutic Juices, scorbutic Whey, paralytic Infusion, acid Elixir Proprietatis, chalybeate Pills, Steel Wine, chalybeate Electuary, and other Preparations of Iron, Peruvian Bark, Tar Water, Tar Pills; bitter Infusion, simple and purging; Sal Polychrest, Decoction of Tamarinds, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura Sacra, stomachic Pills.

**SEMINAL WEAKNESS,** *see* Fluor Albus.

**SLEEP, to procure.** Thebaic Extract, Tincture and all Opiates. *See* Pains, to ease.

**SMALL POX,** *see* Fevers. *Bloody small pox,* Styptic Powder, Peruvian Electary with Alum.

**SPLEEN.** Deobstruent Pills, scorbutic Juices, Cummin Plaster, Ammoniacum Plaster with Hemlock. *See* Hypochondriac Disorders.

**SPRAINS.** Common Plaster, strengthening Plaster, Oxycroceum, Spirit of Wine and Camphor, aromatic Fomentation.

**STITCHES.** Volatile Liniment, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

**STOMACH, to strengthen.** Calamus Aromaticus, Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Rhubarb, Wormwood, Carduus, Mint, lesser Centaury, Chamemel, Orange Peel, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon, Peruvian Bark, Aloes, Myrrh, common and Pepper Mint Water, stomachic Tincture and Elixir, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir Proprietatis, Elixir of Aloes, aloetic alkaline Wine, Extract of Gentian, bitter Infusions, bitter Ale, bitter Wine, bitter Tincture, Tincture of Mint, Tincture of Peruvian Bark, Rhubarb Bolus with Mercury, aloetic Pills, stomachic Pills, chalybeate Pills, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura Sacra, Wine of Ipecacanha, and other Emetics. *Externally*, stomachic Cataplasm, Stomach Plaster, aromatic Fomentation.

**STONE.** Lime Water, Oystershell Lime Water, hard Soap. *See* Nephritis.

**SURFEIT,** *see* Crapula.

**SWEAT,**

**SWEAT, to check.**

Elixir of Vitriol, acid and sweet; dulcified Spirit of Vitriol; Peruvian Bark, and its Preparations; saturnine Tincture.

*To promote.*

Guaiacum, Sassafras, Saffron, Camphor, Opium, Extract and Refin of Guaiacum, Decoction of the Woods, Guaiacum Bolus, diaphoretic Bolus, volatile Salts and Spirits, Mindererus's Spirit, diaphoretic Draught, diaphoretic Julep, sudorific Tincture, Tincture of Snakeroot simple and compound, compound Decoction of Snakeroot, Camphor Emulsion, Castor Bolus, golden Sulphur of Antimony. *See* Fevers.

**TEETH, to cleanse.** Dentifrice Powder, Creme or Crystals of Tartar in Powder, vitriolated Tartar in Powder.

*Tooth-ach.* Essential Oils, Nitre, sialagogue Troches, Tincture for the Toothach, Opium.

**TENESMUS, see** Dysentery:

**THIRST, to quench.** Cooling Julep, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, mineral and vegetable Acids.

**THROAT SORE, see** Angina.

**TUMOURS, to discuss.**

Litharge Vinegar, Sal Ammoniac, Mindererus's Spirit, camphorated Spirit of Wine, discutient Cataplasms, Ointment of Elder, Gum Plaster, mercurial Plaster, common and Diachylon Plaster with Gums, Soap Plaster, camphorated Oil.

*To suppurate.*

Ripening Cataplasim, suppurating Cataplasim.

**TWITCHING of the Tendons.** Musk,

Camphor, volatile Salts, Alexipharmac Boluses and Powders.

**TYMPANY.** Mild Cathartics, Carminatives, blistering Plaster.

**VENEREAL Disorders.** Mercury and all its Preparations, Decoction of the Woods, Decoction of Sarsaparilla, Lisbon Diet Drink, venereal Pills, Misaubin's Pills. *See* virulent Gonorrhœa and Leprosy.

**VERTIGO, see** Epilepsy.

**ULCERS.** Traumatic Balsam, Locatelli's Balsam, Balsam of Amber, Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, green Balsam, Ointment of Gum Elemi, Arcæus's Liniment, Basilicum Ointment, Saturnine Ointment, Ointment of Calamine, Epulotic Cerate.

**VOMITING, to excite.** Powder of Ipecacoanha, Wine and Tincture of Ipecacoanha, Syrup of Squills, white Vitriol, Emetic Tartar, Antimonial Wine, Tincture of white Hellebore, yellow Emetic Mercury, Verdegriis.

*To restrain.*

Mint Water, Tincture of Mint, saline antiemetic Mixture, Elixir Proprietatis with acid, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura Sacra, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Elixir of Vitriol, Emetics, Chalybeates, Opiates. *Externally,* anodyne Balsam, stomachic Cataplasim, Somach Plaster, aromatic Fomentation.

**URINE, to promote.** Garlic, Burdock, Eryngo, Fennel Roots, Parsley Roots, Senecka Root, Squills, Pellitory of the Wall, Chamemel Flowers, wild Carrot Seed, sweet Fennel Seed, Mustard Seed, Venice Turpentine, Balsam of

of Copaiba, Cantharides, Millepedes, Nitre, compound Horseradish Water, Vinegar of Squills, Oil of Turpentine, Oil of Juniper Berries, Decoction of Burdock, Decoction of Senecka, diuretic Decoction, nitrous Decoction, diuretic Ales, diuretic Boluses, nephritic Electary, nephritic Decoction, common and Arabic Emulsion, Expression of Millepedes, saline Mixture, diuretic Draught, anodyne diuretic Draught, diuretic Julep, scillitic Julep, balsamic Potion, Salt of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood, diuretic Salt, Sal Polychrest, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, dulcified Spirit of Salt, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Cantharides, scillitic Pills, Turpentine Glyster.

URINE, *involuntary*. Lime Water, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Alum Whey, Peruvian Electuary with Alum, styptic Powder, antiphthi-

sical Tincture, incrassating Powders.

Urine, *bloody*, see Hæmorrhage.

—*hot*, Nitre, Sal Prunell, Decoction of Mallows, common and Arabic Emulsion, Sperma Ceti Pills, oily Draughts.

WARTS, *to extirpate*; all Caustics.

WHITES, see Fluor Albus.

WIND, see Flatulencies, Digestion, &c.

WORMS. Savin, Tanfy, Wormseed, powdered Tin, Vitriol white and green, Mercurius Dulcis, Rhubarb Bolus with Mercury, sugared Mercury, sugared Steel, laxative Mercurial Pills, Vermifuge Powders, essential Oil of Wormwood, anthelmintic Powder, anthelmintic Sugar Cakes, vermifuge Ointment.

WOUNDS, see Ulcers.



# I N D E X

## OF THE

### Names of Medicines, simple and compound.

- A**bsorbents, Page 46.  
 Acacia, true—German, p. 105.  
 Acids, mineral, p. 6.—Vegetable, p. 7.—General Properties and Effects.  
 Acorns, 217.  
 Adder, 276.  
 Adder's Tongue, 199.  
 Æther, p. 416.  
 Æthiops, antimonial, 437.  
 —Mineral, 436.  
 Agaric: Armon—Female, 108.  
 Agrimony, 109.—Hemp, 158.  
 Air, its Properties and Effects, p. 1.  
 Alabaster, 278.  
 Alkalies, their general Properties and Effects, p. 8, 9, 10.  
 Alcohol, 342, 409.  
 Alder Tree, 112.  
 Aleaperient, 561.—Against the Spleen, 560.—The same with Steel, 561.—Against the Itch, 562.—Cephalic, *ib.*—Chlorotic, *ib.*—Drying, 563.—Diuretic, *ib.*—Hydropic, *ib.*—Juniper, 564.—Pectoral.  
 Alexipharmics, 60.  
 Alexipharmic Bolus, 593.—Draught, 601.—Emulsion, 578.—Infusion, 574.—Pills, 608.  
 Alexiterial Electuary, 581.—Water simple, 459.—Spirituos, 464.—With Vinegar, *ib.*  
 Alkanet, 118.  
 All-heal, Hercules's, 204.  
 Almond Tree, 116.  
 Almonds bitter, 116.—Sweet, *ib.*—Oil of, 381.—Soap, 402.  
 Aloes, different kinds of, 113.—Elixir of.—Pills, 526.—Wine alcalized, 482.  
 Aloes Wood, 108.  
 Alternatives, their different kinds, 46.  
 Alum, Rock, 278.—Burnt, 398.—Curd, 556.—Whey, 476.—Water, 479.—Bates, *ib.*  
 Amber, 321.—Compound Powder of, 520.—Oil, Salt, and Spirit of, 418.—Tincture of, 497.  
 Ambergris, 279.  
 Ambrosia, 115.  
 Amianth, or Earth Flax, 280  
 Ammoniacum, Gum, 167.—Prepared, 362.—Julep, 599.—Milk, 505.—Plaster with Mercury.  
 Amomum, true, 115.—common, 116.  
 Anchovy, 264.  
 Angelica, 119.—Preserved, 366.  
 Anhalt Water, 465.  
 Anise, 120.  
 Aniseed Water, compound, 468.—Oil of, 386.  
 Anodynes, 53.  
 Anodyne Balsam of Guido, 396.—Bates, 553.—Bolus, 593.—Draught, 601.—Mineral Liquor of Hoffman.—Fomentation, 642.—Glyster, 634.—Plaster, 541.  
 Ants, 264.  
 Antihectic of Poterius, 455.  
 Antihysterical Plaster, 541.  
 Antimonial Wine, 483.  
 Antimony, Butter of, 454.—Caustic of, 455.—Calx of, 447.—Cinnabar, 454.—Medicinal Crocus, 446.—Milder, *ib.*—Diaphoretic with Nitre, 447.—Mild Emetic, *ib.*—Ethiops, 437.—Glaſs of, 452.—Cerated Glaſs of, 453.—Panacea of, 452.—Prepared, 357.—Regulus of, 449.—Martial, 450.—Medicinal, 448.—Golden Sulphur of, 460.—Precipitated Sulphur of, *ib.*—Tinctures of, 488.  
 Animal Salts, 273.  
 Aparine, 120.  
 Ape, 275.  
 Apple Tree, 186.—Crab, *ib.*  
 Aqua Fortis, 407.—Compound, 408.—Double, *ib.*—Simple, 407.  
 Aqua Regia, 408.  
 Archangel, red, 176.—White, *ib.*  
 Armenian Bole, 289.—Prepared, 358.  
 Aromatic Draught, 602.—Cataplasm, 555.—Fomentation, 642.—Pills, 526.—Powder, 521.—Species, *ib.*—Volatile Spirit, 424.—Saline Spirit, 633.—Tincture, 488.—Water, 460.  
 Arquebufade Water, 468.  
 Arsenic, white, 283.—Red, *ib.*—Yellow, *ib.*  
 Arsefmart, biting, 209.—Spotted, *ib.*  
 Arum 123.—Compound Powder, 516.  
 Asa Fetida, 123.—Prepared, 362.—Tincture, 492.  
 Asarabacca, 123.  
 Ash Tree, 161.  
 Ashes of Vegetables, Salts obtained from them, 399.  
 Asses Milk, 267.  
 Asp, or Aspen Tree, 214.

*Asparagus 125.*

Asparagus, 125.  
 Asthmatic Electuary, 582.  
 —Emulsion, 578.  
 Astringents, 78.  
 Astringent Crocus of Iron,  
 431. —Decoction, 567.  
 571. —Electuary, 590, 581.  
 —Gargle, 639. —Glyster,  
 634. —Mixture, 604. —  
 Powder, 626.

## B.

**B**alaustines, 127.  
 Balm, or Baum, 190.  
 —Simple Water, 461. —  
 compound 460.  
 Balsamics, their Nature and  
 Effects, 71.  
 Balsamic Decoction, 567. —  
 Electuary, 582. —Emul-  
 sion, 579. —Glyster, 664. —  
 Injection, 638. —Troches,  
 620. —Powder, 624. —Po-  
 tion, 580. —Tincture,  
 489. —Syrup, 507.  
 Balsam—Anodyne, 553. —  
 Of Bates, 553. —Of Berne,  
 500. —Of Canada, 104. —  
 Cephalic, 537. —Of Co-  
 paiba, 127. —Friars, 500.  
 —Of Gilead, 128. —  
 Green, 553. —Of Guaiac-  
 um, 499. —Guido's, 396.  
 —Of Life, 553. —Loca-  
 tell's, 534. —Saponaceous  
 or Opodeldoch, 553. —Of  
 Peru common, 128. —  
 black *ib.* —white *ib.* —Of  
 Sulphur simple, 427. —  
 With Barbadoes Tar *ib.* —  
 With Oil of Aniseed, 428.  
 —With Turpentine, 427.  
 —Of Tolu, 129. —Of  
 Turpentine, —Vulnerary,  
 500.  
 Barbadoes Tar, 315. —Dis-  
 tilled Oil of, 314.  
 Barberries 129. —Jelly of,  
 369.  
 Bark, Indian, 142. —Win-  
 ter's, 152. —Jesuit's. See  
 Peruvian, &c.  
 Barley, 171. —French *ib.* —  
 Pearl, *ib.* —Water, 475.  
 Basil, 198.  
 Basilicum, black, 547. —  
 Green, *ib.* —Yellow, *ib.*  
 Bastard Saffron, 141.  
 Bastard Stone Parsley, 116.  
 Baths, 88. —Cold, 332. —  
 Hot, 333.  
 Beaume de Commandeur,  
 500.

Bay Tree, 181.  
 Bay Berries, Electuary of,  
 532. —Essential Oil of,  
 387.  
 Bdellium, 130.  
 Beans, Garden, 158.  
 Bears Breech, 106.  
 Bears Ears, 126.  
 Bears Foot, 170.  
 Beaver, 261.  
 Beech Tree, 158.  
 Bees, 252. —Preparation of,  
 363. —Wax, 253.  
 Beets, red, 131. —White, *ib.*  
 Benjamin, 130. —Flowers  
 of, 426. —Magistery, 489.  
 —Tincture, *ib.*  
 Ben Nuts, 165. —Oil of, *ib.*  
 Betony, 131.  
 Bezoar, oriental, 255. —  
 Occidental, 256. —Mine-  
 ral, 454. —Of Tin, *ib.*  
 Bezoardic Powder, 517. —  
 Spirit of Bussy, 425.  
 Birch Tree, 132.  
 Birthwort, creeping, 122. —  
 Long, *ib.* —Round, *ib.*  
 Bishops Weed, common,  
 115. —True, *ib.*  
 Bismuth, 286. —Magistery  
 of, 456.  
 Bistort, or Snakeweed, 132.  
 Bitter Decoction, 565. —  
 Infusion, 476. —Tincture,  
 437. —Wine, 483. —With  
 Steel, 575. —Simple, 476.  
 —Purging, *ib.* —With Se-  
 na, *ib.*  
 Bitter Apple, 151.  
 Bitter Sweet, 236.  
 Bitumen, 286.  
 Blackberry Bush, 221.  
 Black Thorn, 215.  
 Blessed Thistle, 140.  
 Blistering Epithem, 554. —  
 Ointment, 552. —Plasters,  
 548, 648. —Tincture, 333.  
 Blood, Goats, prepared,  
 363.  
 Blood Stone, 298. —Pre-  
 pared, 357.  
 Blue Ointment, stronger,  
 548. —Weaker, *ib.*  
 Bohea Tea, 241.  
 Bole, 287. —Armenian, *ib.*  
 French, *ib.* —Red, white,  
 yellow, *ib.* —Compound  
 Powder with Opium, 516.  
 —Without Opium, *ib.*  
 Bolus, Alexipharmic, 593.  
 —Anodyne, *ib.* —Borax,  
*ib.* —Camphor, 594. —

Castor, 595. —Diaphoretic,  
*ib.* —Diuretic, *ib.* —Ipeca-  
 cuan, *ib.* —Mercurial, *ib.*  
 Myrrh with Steel, *ib.* —  
 Purging with Rhubarb,  
 594. —With Jalap, *ib.* —  
 With Gamboge. —With  
 Elaterium. —Pectoral, 596.  
 —Rhubarb, *ib.* —Rhubarb  
 with Mercury, *ib.* —Sudo-  
 rific, *ib.* —Treacle, *ib.*  
 Bonebinder, 314.  
 Borage, 132.  
 Borax, 288.  
 Box Tree, 135. —Empyreu-  
 matic Oil, 393.  
 Brakes, common, 159.  
 Bramble, 221.  
 Bran, 246.  
 Brankursine, 106.  
 Brasil Wood, 133.  
 Bread, 246.  
 Briar, common, 219.  
 Bricks, Oil of, 394.  
 Brimstone. See Sulphur.  
 Briony, black, 134. —  
 White, *ib.*  
 Brooklime, 118.  
 Broom, Butchers, 134. —  
 Common, 163. —Spanish,  
*ib.*  
 Buckbean, 245.  
 Buckthorn, 219. —Syrup  
 of, 512.  
 Bug, Church, 270.  
 Bugle, 134.  
 Bugloss, 16.  
 Burdock, 129. —Woody  
 headed, *ib.* —Decoction of,  
 567.  
 Burgundy Pitch, 212.  
 Burnet, 209. —Saxifrage, *ib.*  
 Butchers Broom, 134.  
 Butter of Antimony, 454.  
 Butter Bar, 208.

## C.

**C**abbages, red, 133. —  
 White, *ib.* —Savoy, *ib.*  
 Cacao Tree, 135.  
 Calamine, 289. —Prepared,  
 357. —Cerate, 554. —Oint-  
 ment, *ib.*  
 Calamint, 136.  
 Calomel, 454. *442.*  
 Calcination, 15.  
 Calx of Antimony, 447. —  
 Of Mercury, 440. —Of  
 Tin, 435.  
 Campeachy Wood, 182.  
 Camphor, 337. —Bolus,  
*ib.* 594.

- 594.—Emulsion, 505.—  
 Julep, 504.—Oil, 540.—  
 Ointment, 546.—Spirit  
 with, 506.—Vitriolic Wa-  
 ter with, 481.  
 Canella, white, 138.  
 Cantharides, 257.—Tincture  
 of, 489, 636.  
 Capers, 139.  
 Caranna, *ib.*  
 Caraway Seeds, 141.—Ef-  
 fential Oil of, 386.—Spi-  
 rituous Water, 469.  
 Cardamine, 140.  
 Cardamom Seeds, greater,  
 140.—Lesser, *ib.*—Tinc-  
 ture of, 490.—Spiritu-  
 ous Water, 469.  
 Carline Thistle, 141.  
 Cardiacs, 66.  
 Cardialgic Lozenges, 524.  
 Carpopalsam, 141.  
 Carrot of Candy, 155.—  
 Deadly, 242.—Wild, 155.  
 —Garden, 156.  
 Cascarilla, 142.  
 Cassia, 143.—Electuary of,  
 532.  
 Cassamunar, 143.  
 Castor, 261.—Bolus, 595.  
 —Tincture of, 490.—Sim-  
 ple Water, 459.  
 Cataplasm Anthelmintic,  
 648.—Aromatic, 555.—  
 Of Cummin, 555.—Dis-  
 cutient, *ib.* 649.—Emol-  
 lient, 555, 649.—For the  
 Ear, 649.—Of Elder, *ib.*  
 —For the Gout, *ib.*—Of  
 Mustard, *ib.*—Ripening,  
 555.—For the Stomach,  
 649.—Suppurating, 555,  
 649.  
 Caterpillar, 264.  
 Cathartics, 40.  
 Cathartic Bolus, 594.—  
 Draught, 602.—Extract,  
 375.—Glyster, 635.—  
 Pills, 610.—Powder, 625,  
 626.—Salts, bitter, 337.  
 of Glauber, 410.  
 Caustic Antimonial, 453.—  
 Common, 404.—Milder,  
*ib.*—Stronger, *ib.*—Lunar,  
 432.—Potential, 403.  
 Cayan Pepper, 139.  
 Celandine, the greater, 146.  
 —The lesser, *ib.*  
 Centaury, 144.  
 Cephalics, 69.  
 Cephalic Ale, 562.—Bal-  
 sam, 535.—Infusion, 574.  
 —Juleps, 596.—Oil, 646.  
 —Pills, 611.—Powder,  
 520, 626.—Tincture, 485.  
 —Purging, *ib.*—Troches,  
 620.  
 Cerate of Calamine, 554.—  
 Epulotic, *ib.*—Mercurial,  
*ib.*—Turners, *ib.*—White,  
*ib.*—Yellow, *ib.*  
 Cerusse, 434.—Compound  
 Powder of, 517.  
 Chalcitis, 293.  
 Chalk, 295.—Decoction,  
 472.—Emulsion, 579.—  
 Julep, 504.—Prepared,  
 357.  
 Chalybeate Ale, 561.—E-  
 lectuary, 583.—Bitter In-  
 fusion, 575.—Pills, 527.  
 —Purging, 511.—Wine,  
 483, 558.  
 Chamomile, 145.—Essen-  
 tial Oil of, 386.—Extract,  
 372.—Oil by Infusion,  
 539.—Wild, 145.  
 Charlock, 194.  
 Chaste Tree, 108.  
 Cheese, Rennet, 162.  
 Cherry, bay, 181.  
 Cherries, black, 144.—Mo-  
 rello, *ib.*—Red, *ib.*—Win-  
 ter, 110.  
 Chervil, 145.  
 Chiches, black, 147.—Red,  
*ib.*—White, *ib.*—Wild, *ib.*  
 Chickweed, 114.  
 China Root, 147.  
 Chio Turpentine, 241.  
 Chocolate, 136.  
 Christ's Thorn, 203.  
 Chrysolite, 296.  
 Cicely, sweet, 193.  
 Cichory, 147.  
 Cinnabar of Antimony, 454.  
 —Facitious, 438.—Na-  
 tive, 294.  
 Cinnamon, 148.—Essential  
 Oil—Simple Water, 460.  
 —Spiritu-ous Water, 465.  
 Tincture, 490.  
 Cinnamon Tree, wild, 138.  
 Cinque Foil, 207.  
 Citrons, 150.—Peel can-  
 died, 366.  
 Citrul, 149.  
 Civet, 276.  
 Clary, 17.  
 Clay, 383.—Tobacco Pipe,  
 294.  
 Cleavers, 120.  
 Clove July Flowers, 142.  
 —Syrup of, 508.  
 Cloves, 142.—Essential Oil  
 of, 386.  
 Coal, Pit or Scotch, 291.  
 Cobalt, 283.  
 Cobweb, 254.  
 Cochineal, 263.  
 Cockle, 156, 271.  
 Coffee, 150.  
 Colcothar of Vitriol, 404.  
 Cold Baths.  
 Cold Seeds, four greater,  
 356.—Four lesser, *ib.*  
 Coleworts, red, 133.—  
 White, *ib.*  
 Colliflower, 133.  
 Colocynth, 151.—Greater,  
*ib.*—Pills, simple, 526.—  
 With Aloes.  
 Colophony, 394.  
 Coloquintida, 151.  
 Coltsfoot, 246.  
 Colombines, 121.  
 Comfrey, 239.—Root can-  
 died, 366.  
 Commanders Balm.  
 Confection of Archigenes,  
 536.—Cordial, 535.—Of  
 Democrats, 536.—Japo-  
 nic, 533.—Of Kermes,  
 531.—Pauline, 536.—  
 Raleigh's, 535.  
 Conserve of Hips, 365.—  
 Lavender, 364.—Mallows,  
*ib.*—Mint, *ib.*—Orange  
 Peel, 365.—Rosemary, *ib.*  
 Roses, *ib.*—Rue, 364.—  
 Scurvy Grass, *ib.*—Sloes,  
 365.—Wood Sorrel, 364.  
 Wormwood, *ib.*  
 Contrayerva, 151.—Com-  
 pound Powder of, 517.  
 Cooling Decoction, 571.—  
 Electuary, 589.  
 Copaiba, Balsam, 127.  
 Copper, 277.—Flowers of,  
 433.  
 Copperas, 327.  
 Coral, red, 152.—White,  
*ib.*—Prepared, 357.  
 Coralline, 152.—Mercury,  
 441.—Secret, *ib.*  
 Cordial Confection, 535.—  
 Electuary, 501.—Julep,  
 599.  
 Coriander, 152.  
 Cork Tree, 239.  
 Cornachine's Powder, 519.  
 Cornelian, 296.  
 Cornel, 152.  
 Cornflag,



Cornflag, 164.  
 Cornrose, 206.  
 Correction described, 17.  
 Corrosive Mercury, red, 441.  
     —Sublimate, white, *ib.*  
 Costmary, 127.  
 Costus, sweet and bitter, 152.  
 Cotton Bush, 132.  
 Cotyledon, 153.  
 Counter Poison, 151.  
 Cowslips, 205.—Syrup of, 510.  
 Cows Milk, 267.  
 Crab Apples, 186.  
 Crab, the Sea, 257.—River, *ib.*  
 Crab's Claws prepared, 357.  
     —Compound Powder of, 517.—Eyes, 254.—Prepared, 357.  
 Cra-fish, or Crevis, 254.  
 Cramp-fish, 276.  
 Cranes Bill, 164.—Musked, *ib.*  
 Cream of Tartar, 347, 397.  
 Cresses, Garden, 194.—Meadow, 140.—Water, 194.—Winter, 129.  
 Cricket, 265.—The Balm, 262.  
 Crocus of Antimony, 446.  
     —Washed, *ib.*—Medicinal, *ib.*—Milder, *ib.*—Of Iron Astringent, 431.—Opening, *ib.*—Of Metals, 446.  
 Crow-foot, 164, 217.—Bulbous, *ib.*  
 Crystal, 295.  
 Crystallization described, 18.  
 Crystals of Tartar, 297.  
 Cubebs, 154.  
 Cucumber, *ib.*—Wild, Juice of, 157.  
 Cuckow Point, 123.—Compound Powder of, 516.  
 Cummin, 154.—Essential Oil of, 386.—Cataplasm, 555.—Plaster, 543.  
 Cupmoos, 192.  
 Curd of Alum, 556.  
 Currants, dried, 230.—Red, 219.—Gelly of, 369.  
 Cuttle Fish, 274.  
 Cyperus, long rooted, 155.—round rooted, *ib.*  
 Cypress Tree, 156.  
 Cyprus Turpentine, 241.

Daisy, common,—Ox-eye, 182.  
 Damask Rose, 220.  
 Dandelion, 156.  
 Darnel, 184.  
 Dead Nettle, 179.  
 Deadly Carrot, 242.  
 Deadly Nightshade, 130.  
 Decoctions, 471.  
 Decoction, antihæstic, 566.—Astringent, 567, 571.—Aromatic Bitter, 565.—Balsamic, 567.—Of Burdock, *ib.*—Of Chalk, 472.—Common, 473.—Against Consumptions, 566.—Diuretic, 568.—Of Garlic, 565.—For Glysters, 473.—Of Ground Pine, 568.—Healing, 572.—Of Japan Earth, 567.—Compound, *ib.*—Japonic, 473.—For the Jaundice, 474.—Incrassating, 567.—Juniper, simple, 569.—Compound, *ib.*—Lisbon, or Diet Drink, 570.—Of Logwood, 567.—Of Mal-lows, 578.—Nephritic, 474.—Nitrous, *ib.*—Pacific, 570.—Pectoral, 475.—Peruvian, 571.—Of Roses, *ib.*—Of Sarsaparilla, 572.—Scarletic, *ib.*—Of Scorzonera, 573.—Of Senecka, 572.—Of Snake Root, 573.—Compound, 475.—Of Snails, 569.—Sweetning, 568.—Of Tamarinds with Sena, 478.—Vulnerary, 574.—White, 472.—Compound, *ib.*—Of the Woods, 474.  
 Defensive Plaster, 543.  
 Deobstruent Pills, 527, 612.—Chalybeate, 527.—Purgative, *ib.*  
 Detergent Gargarism, 636.  
 Detonation described, 16.  
 Devil's Bit, 192.  
 Devil's Dung, 123.  
 Diacodion, 509.  
 Diacholon Plaster, simple, 542.  
 Diamond, 277.  
 Diapalma, 542.  
 Diaphoretics, 63.  
 Diaphoretic Antimony, 447.—Bulus, 595.—Electuary, 584.—Draught, 602.—Julep, 599.

Diet-drinks, See Ales, Decoctions, Wines.  
 Digestion described, 20.  
 Dill, 118.—Seeds, essential Oil of, 385.—Water, 459.  
 Discutient Cataplasm, 555, 649.—Fomentation, 643.  
 Distillation described, 21.—Of acid Spirits, 401.—Of alkaline Salts and Spirits, 418.—Of empyreumatic Oils, 393.—Of essential Oils, 382.—Of simple Waters, 457.—Of spirituous Waters, 463.  
 Dittander, 181.  
 Dittany, Bastard, 160.—Of Crete, 156.  
 Diuretics, 58.  
 Diuretic Ale, 563.—Boles, 595.—Decoction, 568.—Draught, 602.—Electuary, 584.—Julep, 600.—Pills, 612.—Powder, 627.—Salt, 413.  
 Dock, sharp pointed, 180.—Great wild, water, *ib.*  
 Dodder, 154.—Of Thyme, *ib.*  
 Dog-Rose, 219.  
 Dragons, 156.  
 Dragon's Blood, 227.  
 Draught, alexipharmic, 601.—Anodyne, *ib.*—Aromatic, 602.—Diaphoretic, *ib.*—Diuretic, *ib.*—In a Dropsy, 603.—Emetic, 602.—Oily, 603.—Peruvian Bark, *ib.*—Purgine, 602.—Saline, 603.—Sudorific, 604.  
 Drawing Plaster, 541.  
 Drops of Life, 504.—Palsey, 470.  
 Dropwort, 159.—Hemlock, 198.  
 Dwarf Elder, 226.

E.

Egle Stone, 278.  
 Ear, Jews, 126.—Bears, *ib.*  
 Earth described, Fullers 294.—Japan, 325.—Sealed, 287.  
 Earth-flax, 280.  
 Earth-worms, 269.  
 Eaton's Styptic, 497.  
 Eau d'Arquebuse, 468.—de Carmes, 466.  
 Ebony Tree, 156.  
 Edinburgh Treacle, 538.

*Ed.*  
 Eau de lune 429.

- Eel, 332.—Lamprey, 368.  
 Eggshells, prepared, 338.  
 Egyptian Honey, 513.—  
 Ointment, *ib.*  
 Elaterium, 157, 369.  
 Elder, common, 226.—  
 Dwarf, *ib.*—Cataplasm,  
 640.—Oil of, 540.—Oint-  
 ment of, 549.  
 Elder-berries, Rob of, 368.  
 Elecampane, 169.—Roots,  
 candied, 366.—Extract,  
 372.  
 Electuaries, 531, 581.  
 Electuary, asthmatic, 582.  
 —Astringent, 581.—Æ-  
 thiops, *ib.*—Balsamic, 582.  
 —Of the Bark, 588.—Of  
 Bayberries, 532.—Bind-  
 ing, 590.—Of Cassia, 532.  
 —Against Catarrhs, 583.  
 —Chalybeate, *ib.*—Cin-  
 namon, *ib.*—Of Clove  
 Gilly Flowers, 582.—Of  
 Comfrey Root, 592.—  
 Cooling, 589.—For a Con-  
 sumption, *ib.*—Cordial,  
 581, 582.—Diaphoretic,  
 584.—For a Diarrhœa, 589.  
 —Diuretic, 584.—For a  
 Dropsy, 586.—Against the  
 Dysentery, 532.—Emme-  
 nagogue, 584.—For a Go-  
 norrhœa, 585.—Of Gua-  
 iacum, *ib.*—For Hemor-  
 rhages, 586.—Hysterie, *ib.*  
 —For the King's Evil,  
 592.—Jalap, *ib.*—For the  
 Jaundice, 587.—Incrassa-  
 ting, *ib.*—Lenitive, 533.  
 —Loofening, 591.—Of  
 Marshmallows, 583.—To  
 promote the Menfes, 584.  
 —Of Mustard Seed, 590.  
 —Nephritic, 587.—A-  
 gainst the Palsy, 588.—  
 Pectoral, 533, 588.—For  
 the Piles, 586.—Restora-  
 tive, 589, 590.—In a  
 Rheumatism, *ib.*—Of  
 Scammony, 533.—Of  
 Scordium, 534.—Of Sper-  
 ma Ceti, 591.—Against  
 Spitting of Blood, 585.—  
 Splanchnic, 591.—For the  
 Stomach, *ib.*—Against the  
 Stone, 587.—Turpentine,  
 592.—Vulnerary, *ib.*  
 Elemi, Gum, 168.—Oil of,  
 395.—Ointment, 548.  
 Elephant, 264.  
 Ektheria, 142.  
 Elixir, of Aloes, 501.—  
 Asthmatic, 502.—Of Gua-  
 iacum, 499.—Of Health,  
 496.—Of Myrrh, com-  
 pound, 503.—Paregoric,  
 502.—Pectoral, *ib.*—Of  
 Propriety, 501.—With  
 dulcified Spirit of Vitriol,  
*ib.*—Sacred, 503.—Stoma-  
 chic, 497.—Of Vitriol,  
 503.—Acid, 502.—Myn-  
 sight's, *ib.*—Sweet, 503.  
 Elk, 252.  
 Elm, 250.  
 Embrocation, attenuating,  
 641.—Against the Gout  
 and Rheumatism, *ib.*—  
 Against the Palsy, *ib.*  
 Emerald, 296.  
 Emery, 320.  
 Emetics described, 38.  
 Emetic, mild antimonial,  
 447.—Draught, 602.—  
 Mercury, 444.—Tartar,  
 456.—Wine, 483.  
 Emmenagogues, 74.  
 Emmenagogue Electuary,  
 584.—Pills, 612.—Pow-  
 ders, 628.  
 Emollients described, 51.  
 Emollient Cataplasm, 649.  
 —Fomentations, 641.—  
 Gargarism, 640.—Glyster,  
 636.—Ointment, 548.—  
 The five Emollient Herbs.  
 Emulsions, 505, 508.  
 Emulsion, Arabic, 505.—  
 For an Asthma, 578.—  
 Balsamic, 579.—Campho-  
 rated, 505.—Chalk, 579.  
 —Common, 505.—Oily,  
 579.—Purging, *ib.*—Vul-  
 nerary.  
 Endive, 147.  
 Ens Veneris, 433.  
 Epileptic Powders, 518,  
 628.  
 Epispastic Epithem, 554.—  
 Ointment, 552.—Milder,  
*ib.*—Plaster, 545.—Com-  
 pound, 546.  
 Epithem, blistering, 554.—  
 Volatile, 555.  
 Epsom Salt, 337.  
 Epulotic Cerate, 554.  
 Eryngo, 158.—Roots can-  
 died, 366.  
 Essence of Lemons, 336.—  
 Odoriferous, 404.  
 Essential Oils, 382.—Salts,  
 398.—  
 Ether, 416.  
 Etherial Spirit, 416.—Of  
 Turpentine.  
 Ethiopic Electuary, 581.—  
 Pills, 525.  
 Ethiops, antimonial, 437.  
 —Medicinal of Plummer,  
 451.—Mineral, *ib.*  
 Euphorbium, 158.  
 Expression, of Juices, 367.  
 —Of Millepedes, 606.—  
 Of Oils, 380.—Scorbutic,  
 606.—Styptic, *ib.*  
 Extraction, described, 23.—  
 Of Pulps, 361.  
 Extracts, 370.  
 Extract, Cathartic, 375.—  
 Of Centaury, 372.—Of  
 Chamomel, *ib.*—Of Ele-  
 campane, *ib.*—Of Gentian,  
*ib.*—Of Guaiacum, 375.  
 —Of black Hellebore,  
 372.—Of Jalap, 373.—  
 Of Liquorice, 372.—Of  
 Logwood, 373.—Of Opi-  
 um, 362.—Of Peruvian  
 Bark, 374.—Of Plantane,  
 369.—Of Rudius, 375.—  
 Of Rue, 372.—Of Saf-  
 fron, 377.—Of Savin, 372.  
 —Thebaic, 362.—Of  
 Wormwood, 372.  
 Eye-bright, 158.  
 Eye Ointment, 551.—Wa-  
 ters, 640.  
 F.  
 FATS, 273.—Prepara-  
 tion of, 359.  
 Febrifuge Decoction, 566.  
 —Pills, 613.—Powder,  
 628.  
 Fennel, 159.—Flower, 196  
 —Hogs, 208.—Sweet,  
 160.—Essential Oil, 337.  
 Water, 460.  
 Fenugrec, 160.  
 Fern, Male, 159.—Female,  
*ib.*  
 Fetid Glyster, 636.—Julep,  
 600.—Pills, 527.—Pow-  
 der, 629.—Tincture, 492.  
 —Volatile Spirit, 424.  
 Feverfew, 189.  
 Fig Tree, 159.  
 Figwort, 232.  
 Filtration described, 24.  
 Fire described, 3.  
 Firestone, 317.  
 Fir Tree, Canada, 103.—  
 Common, *ib.*—Silver, *ib.*  
 Flag, sweet, 107.—Corn,  
 164.  
 Flax,

# I N D E X.

Flax, 183. — Purgine, *ib.* —  
Earth, 280  
Fleawort, 216  
Flies, Spanish, 257  
Flint, 320  
Florentine, Oris, 174  
Flower, gentle, 115  
Flower de Luce, common,  
174  
Flowers, the four cordial, 356  
Flowers of Benzoine, 426.  
— Sal Ammoniac, 296. —  
Sulphur, 426. Washed,  
427. — Steel, 431  
Fluellin, Female, 248. —  
Honey of, 513. — Male,  
248  
Fomentation, anodyne, 642.  
— Antiscorbutic, 645. —  
Aromatic, 642. — To stop  
a Bleeding, *ib.* — Carmin-  
ative, 643. — Common.  
— Discutient, 643. — Diu-  
retic, 644. — Emollient, *ib.*  
For an Erysipelas, *ib.* — In  
the Gout, 642. — Hemorr-  
hoidal, 645. — For the Sto-  
mach, *ib.* — Strengthening,  
*ib.* — Against Worms, 642  
Fox Glove, 156  
French Lavender, 238  
Frankincense, 199  
Friar's Balsam, 500  
Frog, common, 273  
Fumitory, 161  
Fusion, described, 24

## G.

**G**alangal, common,  
161. — Greater, *ib.*  
Galbanum, 162. — Purified,  
362  
Galls, 162  
Gamboge, 162. — Pills, 528  
Gargarism Astringent, 639.  
— Common, 640. — Deter-  
gent, 639. — Emollient,  
640  
Garlic, 111. — Decoction,  
565. — Oxytel, 514. —  
Pills, 608. — Syrup, 507  
Gascoigne's Powder, 517  
Gelly of Barberries, 369. —  
Currants, *ib.* — Hartshorn,  
473. — Quinces, 368  
Gentian, 164. — Extract,  
372. — Pills, 613  
Germander, 145. — Water,  
231. See Scordium.  
Gilead, Balm of, 128  
Gilla of Vitriol, 397

Ginger, 252. — Candied,  
366. — Syrup of, 512  
Ginseng, 164  
Glass of Antimony, 452.  
Cerated, 453  
Glass-wort, 175  
Glauber's Salt, 410. — Pi-  
rit of Nitre, 406. — Spirit  
of Sea Salt, *ib.*  
Glysters, 634  
Glyster, anodyne, 634. —  
Astringent, *ib.* — Balsamic,  
*ib.* — In a bloody Flux, 636.  
— Carminative, 635. —  
Against the Colic, *ib.* —  
Common, *ib.* — Domestic,  
636. — Emollient, *ib.* —  
Fetid, *ib.* — Purgine, 635.  
— Restricting, 637. —  
Soap, *ib.* — Starch, 634. —  
Turpentine, 637. — Against  
Worms, 635  
Goat, 260. — Bezoar, 255  
Goat's Blood prepared, 363  
Goat's Rue, 162  
Gold, 285. — Mosiac, 436  
Golden Rod, 249. — Spirit  
of Scurvygrass, 469. — Sul-  
phur of Antimony, 450  
Goose, 252  
Goose-foot, 208  
Gooseberry Bush, 166  
Goosegrass, 120  
Gourd, 154  
Grain, oily, purging, 235  
Grains of Paradise, 140  
Grass, Darnel, Ray, 184. —  
Quick, 165. — Vipers, 231  
Gravity, specific, of differ-  
ent Bodies; Table of, 34  
Green, Balsam, 553. — Oil,  
410. — Ointment, 552. —  
Precipitate of Mercury,  
444  
Gromwell, 183  
Ground Ivy, 169  
Ground Pine, 146  
Ground Liverwort, 182  
Groundsel, 157  
Gruiter, 276  
Guaiacum, Gum, 167. —  
Balsam, 499. — Electuary,  
585. — Elixir, 499. — Em-  
pyreumatic Oil, 393. —  
Pills, 618. — Resin, 376.  
— Tincture, volatile, 492  
Guaiacum Wood, 166. —  
Extract of, 375  
Gudgeon, 265  
Guido's Balsam, 396  
Guinea Pepper, 139

Gems described, 167

Gum of Aloes. — Ammoniac,  
167. — Anime, *ib.* — Ara-  
bic, *ib.* — Guaiacum, *ib.* —  
Juniper, 175. — Of Ivy,  
168. — Lac, 179. — Sene-  
ca, 196. — Tragacanth,  
168  
Gypsum, 297

## H.

**H**ARE, 269  
Hare-bells, 172  
Hartshorn, 261. — Calcined,  
361. — Gelly, 473. — Oil,  
418. — Salt, *ib.* — Spirit, *ib.*  
Harts Penny Royal, 216. —  
Tongue, 183  
Hartwort, 235. — French,  
160  
Hawthorn, 237  
Health, Elixir of, 496. —  
Tincture, 488  
Hedge Hyssop, 166  
Hedge Mustard, 158  
Hellebore, black, 170. —  
Electuary, 584. — Extract,  
372. — Tincture of, 494.  
White, 170. — Honey of,  
513. — Tincture, 499  
Helvetius's styptic Powder,  
520. — Tincture, 493  
Hemlock, 148. — Fomenta-  
tion, *ib.* — Pills, *ib.* — Wa-  
ter. — Plaster with Ammo-  
niac, 542  
Hemlock Dropwort, 198  
Hemorrhoidal Electuary. —  
Fomentation, 641. — Lini-  
ment, 647  
Hemp, 139. — Water, Agri-  
mony, 132  
Hen, 264  
Henbane, 172. — White, *ib.*  
Herb, — Mastich, 188. —  
Paris, 174. — Robert, 164  
Herbs, the five emollient,  
356  
Hermodactyls, 171  
Herring, 265  
Hiera Picra, 520  
Hips, 219. — Conserve, 365  
Hog-lice, 270  
Hogs Fennel, 208  
Honey, 552. — Clarified,  
359. — Egyptian, 513. — Of  
Fluellin, *ib.* — Of Helle-  
bore, *ib.* — Of Roses, *ib.* —  
Solutive, 514  
Hops, 185

More-

*London 402.*



# I N D E X.

**Horchound**, black, 138. —  
 White, *ib.* — **Bale**, 238  
**Hornet**, 263  
**Horse Radish**, 217. — **Distil-**  
**led Water**, 467  
**Hot Baths**, 335  
**Hot Seeds**, four greater, 356.  
 — Four lesser, *ib.*  
**Hound Fish**, 264  
**Hound's Tongue**, 155  
**House Leek**, greater, 232.  
 — Small, *ib.*  
**Hungary Water**, 469  
**Hyacinth**, 296  
**Hydragogue Julep**, 600. —  
**Pills**, 614. — **Powder**, 628  
**Hypocistis**, 172  
**Hyslop**, 172. — **Simple Wa-**  
**ter**, 461  
**Hysteric Electuary**, 586. —  
**Juleps**, 597, 599. — **Pills**,  
 614. — **Powder**, 629. —  
**Tincture**, 492  
**J.**  
**Jack-by-the-Hedge**, 110  
**Jalap**, 173. — **Electuary**,  
 586. — **Extract**, 373. —  
**Refin**, 376. — **Tincture**,  
 492. — **Compound**, 493  
**Jamaica Pepper**, 211. — **Es-**  
**sential Oil**. — **Simple Wa-**  
**ter**, 461  
**Japan Earth**, 325. — **Con-**  
**fection of**, 533. — **Decoc-**  
**tion**, 473, 567. — **Pills**,  
 — 619. — **Tincture**, 493.  
 — **Troches**, 524  
**Jasmine**, 173  
**Jerusalem Oak**, 132. —  
**Sage**, 216  
**Jefuits Drops**, 500  
**Jet**, 296  
**Jews Ear**, 126. — **Pitch**, 285  
**Incorporation described**.  
**Incrassating Decoction**, 569.  
**Electuary**, 587. — **Powder**,  
 630  
**Indigo**, blue, 173  
**Infernal Stone**, 439  
**Infusions**, 471, 574  
**Infusion alexipharmic**, 574,  
 578. — **Bitter**, 476. — **Purg-**  
**ing**, 477. — **Simple**, 476.  
**With Steel**, 575. — **Cepha-**  
**lic**, 574. — **Diuretic**, 575.  
**Healing**, 577. — **Of Lin-**  
**seed**, 575. — **Of Liquorice**,  
*ib.* — **Of Nettles**, 578. —  
**Of deadly Nightshade**, 577.  
**Paralytic**, 576. — **Pecto-**  
**ral**, *ib.* — **Red**, 577. — **Of**

**Rhubarb**, 478, 576. — **Of**  
**Roses**, compound, *ib.* —  
**Against the Scurvy**, 577.  
 — **Of Sena**, common, *ib.*  
 — **With Lemon**, 478. —  
**Four Ounces**, *ib.* — **Vulne-**  
**rary**, 577. — **Of Zedoary**,  
 578  
**Injection**, balsamic, 638. —  
**for the Ears**, *ib.* — **For a**  
**Gonorrhæa**, 639. — **Mer-**  
**curial**, 638. — **For the**  
**Womb**, 639  
**Ipecacuana**, 173. — **Bolus**,  
 595. **Tincture**, 424. —  
**Wine**, *ib.*  
**Iron**, 301. — **Filings pre-**  
**pared**, 430. See **Steel**.  
**Isinglass**, 265  
**Juices**, 367  
**Juice for the bleeding of the**  
**Piles**, 581. — **Cooling**, 580.  
**Scorbutic**, 367. — **Of Sloes**,  
 368. — **Vinous**, with **Scur-**  
**vy Grass**, 580  
**Jujube Tree**, 175  
**Juleps**, 504, 597. — **Cepha-**  
**lic Cordial**, 597. — **Diap-**  
**horetic**, 598. — **Diuretic**,  
*ib.* — **Hysteric**, 597  
**Julep of Ammoniacum**, 599.  
 — **Antihysterick**, *ib.* — **bind-**  
**ing**, 601. — **Of Camphor**.  
 — **Of Chalk**. — **Cordial**,  
 599. — **Diaphoretic**, *ib.* —  
**Acid**, *ib.* — **Diuretic**, 600.  
 — **Fetid**, *ib.* — **Hydragogue**,  
*ib.* — **Of Musk**.  
**Julep**, saline, 601. — **Scillit-**  
**ic**, *ib.*  
**July Flowers**, 142  
**Juniper Tree**, 175. — **Gum**,  
*ib.*  
**Juniper Berries**, 175. — **Es-**  
**sential Oil**. — **Compound**  
**Water**, 466. — **Decoction**,  
 compound, 569 — **Simple**,  
*ib.*  
**Ivy**, 168. — **Ground**, 169. —  
**Gum**, 168

## K.

**K A L I**, 175  
**Kermes Grains**, 266.  
 — **Confection**, 531. — **Sy-**  
**rup**, 508  
**Kermes mineral**, 451  
**Kina Kina**, 176  
**Knavel Polonian**, 262  
**Knee**, Holly, 134  
**Knot Grass**, common, 214

**L**  
**Abdanum**, 178  
**Lac**, 179. — **Tincture**  
 of, 493  
**Ladies Bed Straw**, 162  
 — **Mantle**, 109  
 — **Smock**, 140  
**Lakeweed**, 207  
**Lambatives**, 538, 606  
**Lamprey**, 268  
**Lavender**, greater, 180. —  
 common **Spike**, *ib.* —  
**French**, 238. — **Essential**  
**Oil of**, 387. — **Conserve**,  
 364. — **Simple Spirit of**,  
 470. **Compound**, *ib.*  
**Lavender Cotton**, 104  
**Laurel**, 181  
**Lazule Stone**, 299. — **Pre-**  
**pared**, 357  
**Lead**, 316. — **Black**, *ib.* —  
**Red**, 434. — **Sugar of**, *ib.* —  
**White**, *ib.* — **Ointment**,  
 550. — **Plaster of red**, 544.  
 — **Troches of red**, 543  
**Leech**, 265  
**Leeks**, 214  
**Lemnian Earth**, 287  
**Lemon Tree**, 183  
**Lemon Juice**, Syrup of, 509.  
 — **Peel candied**, 366. —  
**Essential Oil**, 387  
**Lenitive Electuary**, 533  
**Lettuce**, 179  
**Levigation**, 27  
**Ley of Iron**, 431. — **Of Soapy**  
 401. — **Of Tartar**, *ib.*  
**Lice**, Wood, 27  
**Life**, Tree of, 243  
**Lilly**, white, 183. — **Red**,  
*ib.* — **Of the Valley**, *ib.* —  
**Water**, white, 197. —  
**Yellow**, *ib.*  
**Lime**, 290. — **Quick**, *ib.* —  
**Shell**, *ib.* — **Water**, com-  
 pound, 480. — **Less com-**  
 pounded, *ib.* — **More com-**  
 pounded, *ib.* — **Simple**, 479  
**Lime Tree**, 244  
**Linctus**. See **Lohoch**.  
**Liniments**, 553, 647  
**Liniment**, **Arcaus's**, 549.  
**Cosmetic**, 647. — **Hæmorr-**  
**hoidal**, *ib.* — **Of three In-**  
**gredients**, 553. — **Ophthal-**  
**mic**, 647. — **Saponaceous**,  
 552. — **For the Small Pox**,  
 647. — **Volatile**, 554. —  
**White**, 552  
**Linseed**, 183. — **Infusion**,  
 575. — **Lohoch**, 539. —  
**Oil of**, 381  
**X x 2** Liquid

# I N D E X.

Liquid Amber, 184  
 Liquorice, 165. — Extract, 372  
 Litharge, 299. — Preparation of, 357. — Vinegar, 482  
 Liver of Sulphur, 428  
 Liverwort, 182. — Ground, *ib.* — Noble, 171  
 Load Stone, 300  
 Lobster, 254  
 Locatelli's Balsam, 534  
 Logwood, 182. — Decoction, 605. — Extract, 373  
 Lohochs, 538, 606  
 Lohoch, common, 539, 607. — Detergent, 607. — Emollient, *ib.* — For Hoarseness, *ib.* — Of Linseed, 539 — Of Manna, *ib.* — Saponaceous, *ib.* — Of Sperma Ceti, *ib.* — Of Starch, 538  
 Lotion, saponaceous, 481  
 Lovage, 182  
 Love Apples, 116  
 Lozenges, 522, 619. — Antacid, 620. — Anthelmintic, *ib.* — Balsamic, *ib.* — Of the Bark, 621. — Against Spitting of Blood, *ib.* — Cardialgic, 524. — Purgings, 621. — Restraining, *ib.* — Of Roses, 525  
 Lunar Caustic, 432  
 Lungwort, 216  
 Lupines, 185  
 Lutes described, 29

## M.

**M**ACE, 185. — Essential Oil of, 387. — Expressed Oil of, 197  
 Madder, 221  
 Magistery of Benzoine, 489. — Bismuth, 456  
 Maiden Hair, English, 245. — True, 107. — Syrup of, 108  
 Magnesia, white, 300  
 Mallows, common, 185. — Conserve, 364. — Marsh, 114. — Ointment, 547. — Syrup, 507. — Vervain, 109  
 Mandrake, 186  
 Mango Tree, 186  
 Manna, 188. — Lohoch, 539  
 Mantle, Ladies, 109  
 Marble, 301  
 Marjoram, sweet, 185. — Essential Oil, 388. — Wild, 185. — Essential Oil, 388  
 Marles, 301  
 Marmalade of Quinces, 363

Martagon, 183  
 Martial Flowers, 431. — Tincture of, 493  
 Marsh Mallows. See Mallows.  
 Marsh Trefoil, 245  
 Maslewort, 173  
 Mastich Herb, 188. — Syrian, *ib.* — Resin, 181. — Tree, *ib.*  
 Maudlin, 108  
 Meadow Sweet, 250. — Crowfoot, Water of, 462  
 Measures, 30  
 Mecha, Balsam of, 128  
 Mechoacan, 189  
 Meconium, 509  
 Medicinal Stone, 456  
 Medlar Tree, 191  
 Melilot, 189  
 Melon Musk, 190. — Water, 140  
 Mercurial Bolus, 595. — Cerate, 554. — Injection, 638.  
 Ointments, 548, 549. — Pills, 528, 616. — Plasters, 543, 544. — Purgatives, 594, 620, 626, 633  
 Mercury, alcalized, 437. — Animated solar, 439. — Calcined, 438. — Calx, of, 440. — Coralline, 441. — Corrosive, precipitate red, 440. — Corrosive Sublimate, white, 441. — Dulcified, 442. — Emetic, yellow, *ib.* — Of Life, 454. — Panacea, 443. — Precipitate, brown, 441. — Green, *ib.* — Red, 440. — Yellow, *ib.* — White, 444. — Of Wurtz, *ib.* — Purified, 436. — Solution of, 440. — Sublimate, corrosive, 441. — Dulcified, 442. — Sugared, 437  
 Mercury, English, 132. — French, 191  
 Milfoil, 191  
 Milk, 267. — Asses, *ib.* — Cows, *ib.* — Goats, *ib.* — Human, *ib.* — Impregnated with Iron.  
 Milk of Ammoniacum, 505. — Of Sulphur, 429. — Virgins, 489  
 Milkwort, 213  
 Millepedes, 279. — Expression of, 606. — Preparation of, 363. — Wine, 484, 559  
 Millet, 191  
 Millmountain, 184

Miltwaste, 123  
 Minerals, 277 to 328  
 Mint, common, 195. — Conserve, 364. — Essential Oil, 388. — Simple Water, 461. — Spirituous Water, 467. — Tincture, 478. — Water, 190  
 Mint, Pepper, essential Oil, 386. — Simple Water, 461. — Spirituous Water, 467  
 Millet, 249  
 Mithridate, 536  
 Mithridate Mustard, 243  
 Moneywort, 196  
 Monk's Rhubarb, 189  
 Moonwort, 185  
 Morello Cherries, 144  
 Mosaic Gold, 436  
 Moss-cup, 192. — Sea, 152  
 Mother of Pearly, 269. — Thyme, 235  
 Motherwort, 140  
 Mouse Ear, 209  
 Mucilage of Quinces  
 Mucilages, Oil of, 539. — Plaster, 544  
 Mugwort, 122  
 Mulberries, 192. — Syrup of, 509  
 Mullein, 247  
 Mullet, 272  
 Muscle, 272  
 Musk, 270. — Bolus, 593. — Julep, 505, 600. — Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog, 623  
 Mushroom, 161  
 Mustard Seed, 235. — Electuary, 590. — Expressed Oil of, 381. — Cataplasms, 556. — Whey, 564  
 Mustard, Hedge, 158. — Mithridate, 243  
 Myrobalans, 192  
 Myrrh, 193. — Bolus with Steel, 593. — Elixir, compound, 503. — Powder, compound, 518. — Tincture, 494. — With Aloes, 495. — Troches, 523  
 Myrtle, 193

## N.

**N**arcotics, 53  
 Nard, Celtic, 194. — Indian, *ib.*  
 Natron, 306  
 Navelwort, 153  
 Navev, gentle, 194. — Wild, *ib.*  
 Nephritic Wood, 182, 165  
 Nephry-

Nephritic Decoction, 474.  
 Electuary, 587. — Water, 467.  
 Nerve Ointment, 549  
 Nettle, common, 251. —  
 Dead, 179. — Roman, 251.  
 Infusion, 578.  
 Nightshade, deadly, 130. —  
 Garden, 236. — Woody, *ib.*  
 Nipplewort, 189.  
 Nitre, 306. — Antimoniated, 447. — Decoction, 474. —  
 Mixture, 605. — Purified  
 Spirit of, 406. — Dulcified, 416. — Troches, 523. —  
 Nitriolated, 410  
 Nutmegs, 196. — Candied, 366. — Toasted, 360. —  
 Essential Oil of, 388. —  
 Spirituous Water, 467  
 Nat. Earth, 135. — Pista-  
 chio, 197. — Vomic, *ib.*

## O.

**O**AK, 217. — Essential  
 Salt, 398. — Of Capa-  
 docia, 115. — Of Jerusa-  
 lem, 132  
 Oats, 125  
 Ochre, 317  
 Odoriferous Essence, 504  
 Oils by Decoction and Infu-  
 sion, 539. — By Distilla-  
 tion, essential, 382 — Em-  
 pyreumatic, 393. — By Ex-  
 pression, 380  
 Oil of Almonds, 381. —  
 Amber, 418. — Ammoni-  
 acum, 395. — Animals, 421. — Aniseed, 386. —  
 Barbadoes Tar, 394. — Bay  
 Berries, 387. — Box, 393.  
 Bricks, 394. — Campho-  
 rated, 540. — Caranna, 395.  
 — Caraway, 386 — Cepha-  
 lic, 646. — Chamomile,  
 386, 530. — Cinnamon,  
 386. — Cloves, *ib.* — Co-  
 pail, 395. — Cosmetic, 646.  
 — Cream, *ib.* — Cummin,  
 386. — Dill-seed, 385. — El-  
 der, 540. — Elemi, 395. —  
 Fennel, 387. — Galbanum,  
 395. — Green, 540. — Gu-  
 aiacum, 393. — Hartshorn,  
 418. — To help hearing,  
 646. — Juniper Berries,  
 387. — Lavender, *ib.* — Le-  
 mon Peel, *ib.* — Linseed,  
 381. — Mace, 387. — Mar-  
 joram, 388. — Mint, *ib.* —  
 Mucilages, 534. — Mustard

Seed, 381. — Nutmegs,  
 388. — Olive, 198. — Ori-  
 ganum, 388. — Palm, 204.  
 Paralytic, 646. — Penny-  
 royal, 388. — Pepper Mint,  
*ib.* — Rhodium, 389. —  
 Rosemary, 388. — Rue,  
 389. — Sagapenum, 395. —  
 Sassafras, 389. — Savin, *ib.*  
 Soot, 423. — Storax, 395.  
 — Sulphur, 405. — Tartar  
 per de liq. 401. — Turpen-  
 tine, 389, 394. — Vitriol,  
 404. — Volatile, 647. —  
 Walnuts, 381. — Wax,  
 395. — Wormwood, 385.  
 Oily Draught, 603. — Emul-  
 sion, 579. — Volatile Spirit,  
 424. — Purging Grain, 235  
 Ointment of Arcæus, 549.  
 — Basilicum, black, 547.  
 — Green, *ib.* — Yellow, *ib.*  
 — For Blisters, 552. —  
 Milder, *ib.* — Blue, milder,  
 548. — Stronger, *ib.* — Of  
 Calamine, 554. — Eglyp-  
 tian, 513. — Elder, 549.  
 — Emollient, 548. — Epis-  
 pastic, milder, *ib.* — Of four  
 Ingredients, 547. — Green,  
 552. — Of Gum Elemi,  
 548. — For the Itch, 650.  
 — Of Marsh Mallows, 547.  
 — Mercurial, 548. — Of  
 Mercury precipitate, 549.  
 Nerve, *ib.* — Nutritum, *ib.*  
 — against the Palsy, 650.  
 — Pomatum, 550. — Of  
 Roses, *ib.* — Saturnine, *ib.*  
 — Simple, *ib.* — Of Sul-  
 phur, *ib.* — Of Tar, 549,  
 650. — Of three Ingredi-  
 ents, 551. — Of Tutty, *ib.*  
 — Camphorated, *ib.* — Ver-  
 misuge, *ib.* — White, 546.  
 — Camphorated, *ib.* —  
 Yellow, 548  
 Olibanum, 199  
 Olive Tree, 198. — Wild,  
 199. — Oil, different Sorts,  
 198  
 Onions, 144. — Barren, *ib.*  
 Sea, 230  
 Opiates, 53  
 Opium, 199. — Strained,  
 362. — Tinctures of, 486  
 Opobalsam, 128  
 Opodeldoch, 553  
 Opoponax, 201. — Prepared,  
 362  
 Orache, stinking, 125. —  
 White, *ib.*

Orange Tree, 126  
 Orange Peel, candied, 366.  
 — Conserve, 365. — Syrup,  
 507. — Simple Water, 459.  
 — Spirituous Water, 465  
 Origanum, 185. — Of Crete,  
 202. — Essential Oil of,  
 388  
 Orpiment, 285  
 Orpine, 240  
 Orris, common, 174. — Flo-  
 rentine, *ib.*  
 Osmund, Royal, 203  
 Osteocolla, 314  
 Ox-eye daily, 182.  
 Oxlips, 205  
 Oxymsels, 514  
 Oxymsel of Garlick, 514. —  
 Pectoral, *ib.* — Squills, *ib.*  
 — Simple, 515  
 Oyster, 272. — Shells pre-  
 pared, 357.

## P.

**P**Aigles, 205  
 Palm, 203  
 Palm Oil Tree, 204  
 Palsy Drops, 470  
 Panacea of Antimony, 452.  
 — Of Mercury, 433  
 Paradise, Grains of, 205  
 Paralytic Electuary, 588. —  
 Oil, 646. — Ointment, 650.  
 Paregoric Elixir, 502  
 Pareira Brava, 206  
 Parma City, 375  
 Parsley, 208. — Bastard  
 stone  
 Parsnep, 207. — Cow, 237  
 Peach Tree, 217  
 Peach, 271  
 Pear Tree, 217  
 Pearl, Mother of, 269  
 Pearl, 269. — Prepared, 357.  
 — Barley, 171  
 Peas, common white, 211.  
 Wood or Heath, 202  
 Pectoral Bolus, 596. — De-  
 coction, 475 — Electuary,  
 533, 588. — Elixir, 502 —  
 Infusion, 576 — Oxymsel,  
 514 — Pills, 529, 616. —  
 Syrup, 510. — Troches,  
 black, 523. — White, 522  
 Pellitory, 216. — Of Spain,  
*ib.* — Of the Wall, 206  
 Penny Royal, 216. — Essen-  
 tial Oil, 388. — Water,  
 simple, 462. — Spirituous,  
 467  
 Pepperidge Bush, 131  
 Pepper, Jamaica, 211. — Es-  
 sential



# I N D E X.

- fential Oil, *ib.* — Water, 461  
 Pepper, black, 210. — Guinea, 139 — Long, 211. — White, 210. — Water, 207. — Walk, 233  
 Peruvian Bark, 176. — Decoction, 571. — Draught, 603 — Electuaries, 488. — Extracts, 374. — Resin, 379. — Tincture, simple, 490. — Compound, 491. — Volatile, *ib.* — Wine, 560  
 Petroleum, 314  
 St. Peter's Wort, 124  
 Phagedenic Water, 481  
 Philonium, 538  
 Pilewort, 146  
 Pills, *Æthiopic*, 525. — *Alexipharmic*, 608. — *Aloetic*, 547. — *Amber*, 618. — *Antivenereal*, 608. — *Misfaubin's*, 609. — *Aromatic*, 426. — For an Asthma, 609. — *Astringent*, *ib.* — *Barbarossa*, 610. — *Bellosse's*, 528. — Against the Bloody Flux, 612. — *Cathartic*, 610. — *Castor*, *ib.* — For a Catarrh, *ib.* — *Cephalic*, 611. — *Chalybeate*, purging, *ib.* — *Cinnabar*, *ib.* — *Cochia*, 527. — *Colocynth*, simple, 526. — With *Aloes*, *ib.* — Common, 530. — *Deobstruent*, 527. 612. — *Chalybeate*, 527. — *Purgative*, *ib.* — *Diuretic*, 612. — Of Dragon's Blood, 616. — Against the Dropsy, 614. — *Fætid*, 527. — *Febrifuge*, 613. — *Gamboge*, 528. — *Garlic*, 608. — *Gentian*, 613. — *Gilead*, *ib.* — *Guaiacum*, *ib.* 616. — *Gum*, 528, 613. — *Hysteric*, 614. — *Jalap*, 528. — Against the Jaundice, 614. — Of Japan Earth, 619. — *Matthew's*, 529. — Against *Melancholy*, 615. — *Mercurial*, 528, 616. — *Laxative*, 528. — To promote the Menfes, 612. — *Olibanum*, 529. — *Pacific*, *ib.* — *Pectoral*, *ib.* 616. — *Purgings*, 610. — *Steel*, 611. — *Reverius*, 530. — *Rudius*. — *Rufus*, 529. — *Saffron*, 611. — *Saponaceous*, 530. — Of *Scammony*, 617. — Of *Sperma Ceti*. — Against the Spleen, 617. — *Stomachic*, 530, 617. — *Purgings*, 618. — *Storax*, 530, 618. — *Styptic*, 818. — *Tartar*, *ib.* — *Tolu*, 619. — *Turpentine*, *ib.* — *Turpeth Mineral*, *ib.* — *Pimento*. See *Jamaica Pepper*.  
*Pimpernel*, Female, 117. — Male, *ib.* — Water, 118  
*Pine*, Apple, 118. — Ground, 146. — Stinking, 137. — Heath, 239. — Tree, 209. — Mountain, 210  
*Piony*, Female, 203. — Male, *ib.*  
*Pistachio Nuts*, 197  
*Pitch*, 212. — *Burgundy*, *ib.* — *Jews*, 285  
*Plague Water*, 466. — Whey, 565  
*Plantane*, 213. — Extract, 369. — Water, *ib.*  
*Plasters*, 540, 647  
*Plaster*, *Anodyne*, 541. — *Antihysteric*, *ib.* — *Ammoniac* with *Mercury*, 544. — *Blistering*, 546. — *Cephalic*, 541. — Common, 542. — Sticking, *ib.* — With *Gum*, *ib.* — With *Mercury*, 544. — *Cummin*, 543. — *Defensive*, *ib.* — *Drawing*, 541. — *Epispastic*, 546, 648. — Compound, 546. — For the Feet, 648. — *Gum*, 543. — *Gout*, 647. — *Hemlock* with *Ammoniacum*, 542. — *Mercurial*, 544. — Of *Mucilages*, *ib.* — For the Neck, 648. — *Red Lead*, 544. — Sticking, 542. — *Saffron*, 543. — Soap, 545. — *Stomach*, *ib.* — *Strengthening*, 544, 648. — *Suppurating*, *ib.* — *Vesicatory*, 546. — *Volatile*, *ib.* — Warm, 647. — Wax, 541  
*Plaster of Paris*, 297  
*Plover*, the great, 265  
*Pockwood*, 166  
*Poley Mountain*, white, 213  
*Polypody of the Oak*, 214  
*Polychryst Elixir*, 499. — Salt, 411  
*Pomatum*, 550  
*Pomgranate Tree*, 165  
*Pompholyx*, 316  
*Pompion*, the common, 207  
*Poplar*, black, 214. — White, *ib.*  
*Poppies*, red, Syrup of, 5106  
 White, Syrup of, 509  
*Poppy*, black, 205. — Red, *ib.* — White, *ib.*  
*Porcupine*, 265  
*Porphyry*, 316  
*Potash*, (*Sel de Soude*) 175  
*Potential Caustery*, 403  
*Poterius's Antihæctic*, 455  
*Poudre de Chartreux*, 451  
*Powders*, 515, 622  
*Powder*, Absorbent, 622. — Of *Æthiops Mineral*, *ib.* — *Alexipharmic*, *ib.* — Of *Amber* compound, 520. — *Aromatic*, 521, 627. — Of *Arum*, compound, 516. — *Astringent*, 624. — *Balsamic*, *ib.* — Against the Bite of a mad Dog, 515, 623. — *Bezoardic*, 517. — Of *Bole*, with *Opium*, 516. — Without *Opium*, *ib.* — *Carminative*, 625. — *Cephalic*, 520. — Of *Cerusse*, compound, 517. — *De Chartreux*, 498. — Of *Contrayerva*, compound, 250. — Of *Cornachini*, 519. — Of *Crabs Claws*, compound, 517. — To promote Delivery, 518, 630. — *Diuretic*, 627. — For the Epilepsy or Falling Sickness, 518, 628. — Against an Erysipilas, 628. — *Febrifuge*, 629. — Against the Gout, 624. — Against the Heartburn, 628. — *Hiera Picra*, 520. — *Hysteric*, sweet, 629. — Healing, *ib.* — In-cassating, 630. — To promote the Menfes, 628. — Of *Myrrh*, compound, 518. — *Purgings*, 625. — Against Worms, 626. — For Children, *ib.* — Purple, 630. — Royal, 625. — Of *Scammony*, compound, 518. — Of *Scordium* with *Opium*, 521. — Without *Opium*, *ib.* — Of *Sena*, compound, 519. — *Solutive*, 631. — *Sternutatory*, 519, 631. — *Splanchnic*, 631. — Of *Steel*, compound, 630. — *Stomachic* Bitter, 623. — *Styptic*, 520, 632. — *Testaceous*, 632. — *Cerated*, *ib.* — Of *Tin*, 435. — Of

— Of Tragacanth, compound, 520. — Of Turpeth, compound, 627. — To purge Water, 628. — Against Worms, 633.  
Prawn, 264  
Precipitation described, 25  
Precipitated Sulphur, 429.  
— Of Antimony, 450  
Precipitate of Mercury, brown, 444. — Green, *ib.*  
— Red. — White, *ib.*  
Nurtz's, *ib.* — Yellow, *ib.*  
Preserves, 366  
Privet, 182  
Prunel Salt, 410  
Prune, common, 215. — Damask, *ib.*  
Prunello, 215  
Pulps, Extraction of, 361  
Pumice Stone, 316  
Purgatives, milder, 40. — Rougher, 43  
Purging Bolus, 594. — Draughts, 602. — Emulsion, 579. — Glyster, 635. — Lozenges, 621. — Mixture, 605. — Salts, 337, 410  
Purging Flax, 184. — Oily Grain, 235  
Purslane, 214. — Sea, common, 215  
Purse, Shepherds, 135

**Q**ueen of the Meadows, 250  
Quick Grass, 165  
Quick-in-hand, 127  
Quick Lime. See Lime.  
Quick Silver. See Mercury.  
Quinces, 155. — Jelly of, 368. — Syrup of, 508  
Quince Seeds, 155. — Mucilage of, 476

**R**.  
Radish, Horse, 217. — Distilled Water, 467  
Raisins of the Sun, 250  
Rape, 194  
Rasberries, 221. — Syrup of, 509  
Ratibane, 283  
Rattle Snake Root, 233  
Razin's white Troches  
Red Lead. — Plaster, 544. — Troches, 523  
Regenerated Sea Salt. — Tartar, 413  
Regulus of Antimony, 449.

— Martial, 450. — Mediceal, 448  
Refins, 370  
Resin of Aloes, 279. — Of Guaiacum. — Of Jalap, 376. — Of Peruvian Bark, *ib.* — Of Scammony, 376. — Yellow, 390  
Restharrow, 120  
Rhapontic, true, 219  
Rhinoceros, 274  
Rhodium Wood, 124. — Essential Oil, 389  
Rhubarb, 218. — Bolus, 596. — With Mercury, *ib.* — Infusion of, 478. — Bitter Tincture of, 495. — Spirituous Tincture of, *ib.* — Sweet Tincture, *ib.* — Vinous Tincture, 485. — Toasted, 360  
Ribwort, 213  
Rice, 202  
Rye, 232  
Ripening Cataplasms, 555  
Riverius's Pills, 530  
Rob of Elder Berries, 368  
Rocket, Garden, 157  
Rock Oil, 314  
Rod, golden, 249  
Roots, five opening, 356. — Method of preserving, 359  
Rose Briar, or Dogs, 219  
Rose, damask, or pale, 220. — Solutive Syrup, 510. — Simple Water, 462. — Red, 220  
Roses, red, Conserve of, 365. — Honey of, 519. — Sugar of, 525. — Syrup of 511. — Tincture of, 478  
Rosemary, 226. — Conserve, 365. — Essential Oil, 388. — Spirit, 469  
Rosewood, 124  
Roserwort, 219  
Ruby, 266  
Rudus's Extract, 375.  
Ruddle, 317  
Rue, 221. — Conserve of, 364. — Extract, 372. — Essential Oil, 389  
Rue, Goats, 162  
Rufus's Pills, 529  
Rupturewort, 171  
Rust of Steel prepared, 430.

**S**.  
Sacred Elixir, 503. — Tincture, 485  
Saffron, 153. — Extract, 377.

— Plaster, 543. — Syrup, 508. — Tincture, 491. — Wine, 484  
Saffron, bastard, 141  
Sagapenum, 224. — Prepared, 362  
Sage, common, 225. — Of Jerusalem, 216. — Spanish, 226. — Of Virtue, *ib.* — Wood, 231  
Sago, 274  
Salamander, 265  
Saint John's Wort, 172  
Salop, 234  
Saline Draught, 603. — Juice, 601. — Mixture, 604  
Sal Ammoniac, 335. — Facitious, 422. — Purified, 396. — Flowers of, *ib.* — Spirit, 422. — Dulcified, 424. — Volatile Salt, 422  
Sal Gem, 317  
Salt of Amber, 418. — Rectified, *ib.* — Common or Sea, 317. — Diuretic, 413. — Epsum, 337. — Essential of Eyebright. — Fumitory, 398. — Lesser Centaury, *ib.* — Oak, *ib.* — Plantane, *ib.* — Sorrel, *ib.* — Succory, *ib.* — Fixed, of Tartar, 400. — Of Wormwood, 399. — Of Glass, 340. — Glauber's Cathartic, 410. — Of Hartshorn, 418. — Of many Virtues, 411. — Prunell, 410. — Sedative, 411. — Of Soot, 422. — Of Steel, 432. — Of Tin, 435. — Of Vitriol, 397  
Saltpetre. See Nitre.  
Sapphire, 153  
Sandarach, 227, 284  
Sanicle, 227  
Sandiver, 340  
Saponaceous Balsam, 553. — Liniment, 552. — Lohoch, 539. — Lotion, 481. — Pills, 530. — Plaster, 543  
Sapphire, 296  
Sapphire coloured Water, 480  
Sarcocol, 228  
Sarsaparilla, 224. — Decoctation, 572  
Sassafras, 228. — Essential Oil, 389  
Saturnine Tincture, 495. — Ointment, 550  
Satoryn, Male, 229  
X & 4 Sauce

- Sauce alone, 110.  
 Savin, 222.—Berried, *ib.*—  
 Essential Oil of, 389.—  
 Extract of, 372.  
 Savory, Rock, 229.—Sum-  
 mer, *ib.*—Winter, *ib.*  
 Savoy Cabbage, 133.  
 Saunders, red, 227.—White,  
*ib.*—Yellow, *ib.*  
 Saxifrage, Burnet, 209.—  
 Meadow, 229.—White, *ib.*  
 Scabious, 229.  
 Scammony, 230.—Electu-  
 ary, 533.—Pills, 617.—  
 Powder, compound, 518.  
 Resin, 376.  
 Scorbutic Infusion, 577.—  
 Juices, 367.—Whey, 476.  
 —Wine, 560.  
 Scordium, 231.—Electu-  
 ary, 534.—Species with  
 Opium, 521.—Without  
 Opium, *ib.*  
 Scorpion, 274.  
 Scorzonera, 231.—Decoc-  
 tion, 573.—Root, candied,  
 366.  
 Scurvygrafs, Garden, 150.  
 —Sea, *ib.*—Conserve, 364.  
 —Spirit, 467.—Vinous  
 Juice of, 580.  
 Sea Onion, 230. See Squill.  
 Seal of Solomon, 213.  
 Sealed Earth, 287.  
 Sebesten, 232.  
 Selenite, 320.  
 Self-heal, 215.  
 Sena, 233.—Decoction,  
 478.—Infusions, 477.—  
 Powder, compound, 519.  
 —Tincture, 496. Com-  
 pound, *ib.*  
 Senega, Gum, 106.  
 Seneka, 233.—Decoction,  
 572.  
 Septic Stone, 403.  
 Serpent, Indian, 274.  
 Shell Fish, 263.  
 Shepherds Purse, 135.  
 Sialogogue Troches, 621.  
 Silk Worms, 256.  
 Silver, 282.  
 Silver Weed, 121.  
 Simarouba, 235.  
 Simple Ointment, 550.  
 Simples, Rules for the Col-  
 lection and Preservation  
 of, 356.—General Titles  
 including several, *ib.*  
 Simson, 157.  
 Sinapism, simple, 556.—  
 Compound, *ib.*  
 Skirret, 236.  
 Slate, Irish, 298.  
 Sloes, 215.—Conserve of,  
 365.—Inspissated Juice, 368.  
 Smallage, 120.  
 Snails, 263.  
 Snake, 274.  
 Snake Root, Virginian, 234.  
 —Decoction, 475.—Com-  
 pound, 573.—Tincture,  
 496.—Compound.  
 Snakeweed, 132.  
 Sneezing Powder, 519, 631.  
 Snipe, 265.  
 Soap, Almond, 402.—Hard,  
 331.—Helmont's, 424.—  
 Purified, 403.—Soft, 340.  
 Tartar, 403.  
 Soap Leys, 401.  
 Soap Glyster, 637.—Pla-  
 ster, 545.  
 Soapwort, 228.  
 Solomon's Seal, 213.  
 Soluble Steel, 431.—Tar-  
 tar, 412.  
 Solution of Mercury, 440.  
 —Of corrosive Sublimate,  
 634.  
 Solutive Syrup of Roses,  
 510.—Honey, 514.  
 Soot, 161.—Oil, 22.—  
 Salt, *ib.*—Spirit, *ib.*—  
 Tincture, 492.  
 Sorrel, common, 106.—  
 Wood, *ib.*—Conserve, 364.  
 —Essential Salt, 398.  
 Soude, 175.  
 Southernwood, Female, 104.  
 —Male, *ib.*  
 Sow-bread, 123.  
 Sow Thistle, prickly, 237.  
 —Smooth, *ib.*  
 Spanish Flies, 257.  
 Sparrowgrafs, 125.  
 Spearmint, 190. See Mint.  
 Species, aromatic, 521.—  
 Of Hiera Picra, 520.—Of  
 Scordium with Opium,  
 521.—Without Opium, *ib.*  
 Speedwell, Female, 248.—  
 Male, *ib.*  
 Sperma Ceti, 275.—Elec-  
 tuary, 591.—Lohoch, 539.  
 —Pills, 617.  
 Spider, 254.—The black, *ib.*  
 Spignel, 191.  
 Spike, 180.  
 Spikenard, Celtic, 194.—  
 Indian, *ib.*  
 Spinache, 237.  
 Spirit of Amber, 418.—  
 Ethereal, 416.—Of Tur-  
 pentine, 394.—Of Hart's  
 horn, 418.—Of Lavender  
 distill compound, 474.—  
 Simple, *ib.*—Of Mindere-  
 rus, 414.—Of Nitre, 406.  
 —Dulcified, 416.—Of  
 Rosemary, 469.—Saline  
 aromatic, 424.—Of Sal  
 Ammoniac, 422.—Dul-  
 cified, 424.—Of Scurvy-  
 grafs, 469.—Of Sea Salt,  
 406.—Coagulated, 411.—  
 Dulcified, 417.—Of Soot,  
 422.—Of Sulphur, 405.  
 —Of Turpentine, 394.—  
 Of Vinegar, 408.—Of Vi-  
 triol, strong, 404.—Weak,  
*ib.*—Dulcified, 415.—Vo-  
 latile, oily, 424.—Fetid,  
*ib.*—Of Wine, rectified,  
 469.—Camphorated, 506.  
 Spleenwort, 125.  
 Sponge, 237.—Burnt, 360.  
 Spurge, 244.  
 Squills, 230.—Baked, 359.  
 Dried, 360.—Julep, 601.  
 —Mixture, 605.—Oxy-  
 mel, 514.—Pills, 530.—  
 Syrup, 511.—Troches,  
 523.—Vinegar, 481.  
 Stag, 261.  
 Starch, 117.—Glyster, 634.  
 —Lohoch, 538.  
 Starwort, Sea, 243.  
 Starkey's Pills, 529.  
 Stavesacre, 238.  
 Steel, 301.—Salt of.—Su-  
 gared, 367.—Prepared  
 with Sulphur.—Tartari-  
 zed, 431.—Ley, *ib.*—Pills,  
 614.—Powder compound,  
 630.—Rust prepared, 430.  
 —Tincture, 493.—Vi-  
 triol, 432.—Wine, 483.  
 Sternutory Powder, 519,  
 631.  
 Sticking Plaster, 542.  
 Stoechas, Arabian, 238.  
 Stomachic Cataplasim, 656.  
 —Electuary, 591.—Elixir,  
 497.—Pills, 530, 617.—  
 Plaster, 545.—Tinctures,  
 486, 497.  
 Stone.—Calamine, 289.—  
 Eagle, 278.—Armenian,  
 297.—Azure, 299.—  
 Blood, 298.—Fire, 317.  
 Infernal, 433.—Jews, 297.  
 —Load, 300.—Medicinal,  
 456.—Pumice, 316.—Sep-  
 tic, 403.—Unicorn, 328.  
 Stone Parsley, Bastard, 116.  
 Stones,



**Stems, precious,** 298.  
**Storax Tree,** 238.  
**Storax, liquid,** 239. — **Pills,** 531, 618. — **Straining of,** 361.  
**Strawberry,** 160.  
**Strengthening Fermentation,** 1643. — **Plaster,** 544, 648.  
**Surgeon,** 276.  
**Strychn Powder,** 520. — **Tincture,** 497. — **Water,** 481.  
**Sublimation,** 26.  
**Sublimate Mercury, corro-**  
**sive,** 441. — **Dulcified,** 442.  
**Succory, Garden,** 143. — **Wild,** 147.  
**Sudorifics,** 60.  
**Sudorific Bolus,** 596. — **Draught,** 604. — **Tincture,** 498.  
**Suet,** 273. — **Purified,** 359.  
**Sugar,** 222. — **Of Lead,** 434. — **Of Roses,** 525. — **Syrup of,** 512.  
**Sugared Mercury,** 437. — **Steel,** 367.  
**Sulphur,** 323. — **Balsams of,** 427. — **Flowers of,** 426. — **Washed,** 427. — **Lac,** 429. — **Liver of,** 428. — **Ointment,** 550, 650. — **Precipitate,** 429. — **Spirit,** 405. — **Tincture,** 408. — **Troches,** 524.  
**Sulphur of Antimony — Golden,** 450. — **Precipitated, ib.**  
**Sulphurated Water,** 429. — **Iron,** 430.  
**Sumach, common,** 219. — **Virginian, ib.**  
**Sunflower,** 159. — **Dwarf,** 169.  
**Suppurating Cataplasm,** 555, 649. — **Plaster,** 648.  
**Swallowwort,** 249.  
**Syrups,** 506.  
**Syrup balsamic,** 507. — **Of Buckthorn,** 512. — **Of Clove July Flowers,** 508. — **Of Cowslips,** 510. — **Of Garlic,** 507. — **Of Ginger,** 512. — **Of Kermes,** 508. — **Of Lemon Juice, ib.** — **Of Marshmallows,** 507. — **Of Meconium,** 509. — **Of Mulberries, ib.** — **Of Orange Peel,** 507. — **Pectoral,** 510. — **Of white Poppies,** 509. — **Of wild Poppies,** 510. — **Of Quinces,** 508. — **Of Rose Solutive,** 510. — **Of**

**dry Roses,** 511. — **Of Saffron,** 508. — **Of Sena and Rhubarb,** 511. — **Simple, ib.** — **Of Squills, ib.** — **Of Sugar,** 512. — **Of Violets, ib.**

## T.

**Tacamahaca,** 168.  
**Talc,** 325.  
**Tamarinds,** 239. — **Decoction of with Sena,** 478.  
**Tamarisk,** 240.  
**Tame Poison,** 249.  
**Tansey,** 240. — **Wild,** 121.  
**Tar,** 211. — **Barbadoes,** 315. — **Ointment,** 543, 650. — **Water,** 574.  
**Tartar,** 347. — **Emetic,** 456. — **Cream of,** 397. — **Crystals, ib.** — **Ley,** 401. — **Oil per Deliquium.** — **Regenerated,** 413. — **Salt,** 400. — **Soap,** 413. — **Soluble,** 412. — **Vitriolated,** 409. — **Terra Foliated,** 413.  
**Tartarized Steel,** 431.  
**Tea,** 242.  
**Teasel manured,** 156.  
**Thebaic Extract,** 362. — **Tincture,** 486.  
**Thistle, Carline,** 141. — **Holy, ib.** — **Sow,** 237.  
**Thorn, black,** 215. — **Buck,** 219. — **Goats,** 244. — **Haw,** 237. — **White, ib.**  
**Thorn Apple,** 238.  
**Throatwort,** 244.  
**Thyme,** 243. — **Mother of,** 234. — **Lemon,** 235. — **True,** 244. — **Wild, ib.**  
**Tin,** 320. — **Calx of,** 435. — **Powder of, ib.** — **Salt of, ib.**  
**Tincture of Amber,** 497. — **of Antimony,** 488. — **Simple acrid, ib.** — **Antiphthifical,** 495. — **Aromatic,** 488, 633. — **Balsamic,** 489. — **Of Benzoine, ib.** — **Bitter,** 487. — **Of Cantharides,** 489, 633. — **Of Cardamoms,** 490. — **Of Castor, ib.** — **Cephalic,** 485. — **Purgings, ib.** — **Of Cinnamon,** 400. — **Fetid,** 492. — **Of Guaiacum, volatile, ib.** — **Of black Hellebore,** 494. — **Of white Hellebore,** 499. — **Of Jalap,** 492. — **Compound,** 493. — **Of Japan Earth, ib.** — **Of Ipecacuanha,** 484. —

**Of Iron,** 497. — **In Spirit of Salt, ib.** — **Of Lac, ib.** — **Of Martial Flowers, ib.** — **Of Melampodium,** 494. — **Of Mint,** 498. — **Of Myrrh,** 494. — **Of Myrrh and Aloes,** 495. — **Of Opium,** 486. — **Of Peruvian Bark,** 490. — **Volatile,** 491. — **Of Rhubarb, bitter,** 495. — **Sweet, ib.** — **Spirituos, ib.** — **Vinous,** 485. — **Of Roses,** 478. — **Sacred,** 485, 633. — **Of Saffron,** 491. — **Of Salt of Tartar,** 498. — **Saturnine,** 495. — **Of Sena,** 496. — **Compound, ib.** — **Of Snakeroot, ib.** — **Of Soot,** 492. — **Of Steel,** 493. — **Stomachic,** 486, 497. — **Stryptic,** 497. — **Sudorific,** 498. — **Of Sulphur, ib.** — **Thebaic,** 486. — **Of Balsam of Tolu,** 499. — **For the Toothache — Of Valerian simple, ib.** — **Volatile, ib.** — **Vetratrum, ib.**  
**Tin Glass,** 286.  
**To-d,** 256. — **Prepared,** 363.  
**Toad Flax,** 183.  
**Tobacco,** 165. — **English,** 196.  
**Tolu Balsam, Tincture of,** 499.  
**Tongue, Adders,** 199. — **Harts,** 183. — **Hounds,** 155.  
**Toothwort,** 156.  
**Topics,** 85.  
**Tormentil,** 244.  
**Touch me not,** 127.  
**Tragacanth,** 163. — **Powder,** 520.  
**Traumatic Balsam,** 500.  
**Treacle, Andromachus's,** 537. — **Edinburgh,** 538. — **Venice,** 537.  
**Treacle Boils,** 596. — **Mul-tard,** 243. — **Vinegar,** 482. — **Water,** 482.  
**Trefoil, Marsh,** 245. — **Stipking, ib.**  
**Troches of Benjamin,** 620. — **Cardialgic,** 524. — **Cephalic,** 620. — **Of Japan Earth,** 524. — **Of Myrrh,** 523. — **Of Nitre, ib.** — **Pectoral black, ib.** — **White,** 522. — **Of Red Lead,** 523. — **Scalagoge,** 621. — **Of Squills,** 523. — **Of Sulphur,** 524. — **White Troches of Rhafis,** 522.  
**Truffles, or Trubs,** 246. — **Turk's**

Turk's Cap, 183  
 Torbith, 246  
 Turmeric, 154  
 Turnips, 217  
 Turner's Cerate, 534  
 Turnsole, 169  
 Turpentine, Chian, 741.—  
 Common, 240.—Cyprian,  
 241.—Strasbourg, *ib.*—  
 Venice, *ib.*—Balsam of,  
 394.—Electuary, 592.—  
 Glyster, 637.—Oil, 389.  
 —Pills, 619.—Spirit, 394  
 Turpeth Mineral, 445.—  
 Pills, 619  
 Tutty, 326.—Prepared, 358.  
 Ointment, 551.—With  
 Camphor, *ib.*

U.

**U** Nicorn Stone, 328

V.

**V**alerian, Garden, 247.  
 —Small, *ib.*—Wild,  
*ib.*—Mixture, 606.—  
 Tincture, simple, 499. Vo-  
 latile, *ib.*—Compound Wa-  
 ter, 469  
 Vanelloes, 129  
 Venice Treacle, 537.—  
 Turpentine, 241  
 Verdigris, 277.—Prepared,  
 357  
 Verjuice, 186  
 Vermifuge. Lozenges, 620  
 —Ointment, 551.—Pow-  
 ders, 626, 632  
 Vervain, 247.—Mallow,  
 109  
 Veitch, bitter, 158  
 Vine, 250.—Currant, *ib.*—  
 Wild, 206  
 Vinegar, 106.—Distilled,  
 408.—Of Litharge, 182.  
 —Of Squills, 481.—Trea-  
 cle, 482.—Whey, 565  
 Violets, purple, 249.—Sy-  
 rup of, 512  
 Vipers, 276.—Broth, 475.  
 —Wine, 484.—Fat pre-  
 pared, 359  
 Viper Grass, 231  
 Virgin's Milk, 489  
 Vitriol, blue, 327.—Green,  
*ib.*—White, 326.—Cal-  
 cined, 398.—Of Iron, 42.  
 —Purified, 397.—Colco-  
 thar, 398.—Gills, 397.—  
 Acid Lixir of, 502. Myn-  
 sight's, *ib.*—Sweet, 503.—  
 Oil, 404.—Salt, 397.—

Spirit, strong, 404. Weak,  
*ib.*—Dulcified, 415  
 Vitriolated Nitre, 410.—  
 Tartar, 499  
 Vitriolic, blue, Water, 480.  
 —Vitriolic, 481.—Vitrio-  
 lic, camphorated, *ib.*  
 Volatile Epithem, 555.—  
 Liniment, 554.—Plaster,  
 546.—Salt Ammoniac,  
 422. Hartshorn, 418.—  
 Spirits, *ib.*—Aromatic Spi-  
 rit, 424. Fætid, *ib.*—Oily,  
*ib.*  
 Vulnerary Balsam, 500.—  
 Decoction, 574.—Electu-  
 ary, 592.—Emulsion, 580.  
 —Infusion, 577

W.

**W** Ade's Balsam, 500  
 Wake Robin, 123  
 Wallflower, 182  
 Ward's Medicines, 650.—  
 Essence for the Head-ach,  
 655.—Dropfy purging  
 Powders, 654.—Liquid  
 Sweat, *ib.*—Paste for the  
 Fistula, *ib.*—Pill and Drop,  
 651.—Sweating Powders,  
*ib.*—White Drop, 652  
 Wasp, 276  
 Waters, common, 328.—  
 Medicinal or mineral, 331.  
 —Alkaline, *ib.*—Bath,  
 335.—Bitter purging,  
 331.—Bristol, 335.—Buxton,  
*ib.*—Cupreous, 334.—Sea,  
 332.—Steel, *ib.*  
 Waters, by distillation, 457.  
 —Simple, *ib.*—Spirituos,  
 463  
 Water, alexeterial, simple,  
 459. Spirituous, 464. With  
 Vinegar, *ib.*—Alum, 479.  
 Of Bates, *ib.*—Anhalt,  
 465.—Aniseed, compound,  
 468.—Antihysterick, 467.  
 Aromatic, 465.—Arque-  
 busade, 468.—Balm, sim-  
 ple, 461. Compound, 466.  
 —Barley, 475.—Bryony,  
 467.—Caraway, 469.—  
 Cardamom, 468.—Castor,  
 459.—Chamemel, 460.—  
 Cinnamon, simple, 460.  
 Spirituous, 465.—Dill  
 Seed, 459.—Epidemic,  
 466.—Fennel, 460.—  
 Horseradish, 467.—Hun-  
 gary, 469.—Hyssop, 461.  
 Jamaica Pepper, *ib.*—Ju-

niper, 466.—Lime, sim-  
 ple, 479. Compound, 480.  
 Less compound, *ib.*—More  
 compound, *ib.*—Meadow  
 Crowfoot, 462.—Mint,  
 simple, 461. Spirituous,  
 467.—Nephritic, *ib.*—  
 Nutmeg, *ib.*—Orange-peel,  
 simple, 459. Spirituous,  
 465.—Pennyroyal, simple,  
 461. Spirituous, 467.—  
 Peppermint, simple, 461.  
 Spirituous, 467.—Phage-  
 dænic, 481.—Plague, 466.  
 —Rose, 462.—Sapphire  
 coloured, 480.—Styptic,  
 481.—Sulphurated, 429.  
 —Tar, 574.—Treacle,  
 465.—Valerian, com-  
 pound, 469.—Vitriolic,  
 481. Blue, 480. Campho-  
 rated, 481.—Vulnerary,  
 387  
 Water Cresses, 194  
 Water Dock, 180  
 Water Germander, 231  
 Wax, white, 254.—Yellow,  
 253.—Oil, 395.—Plaster,  
 541  
 Weights, 30  
 Whale Parma City, 275  
 Wheat, 245.—Indian, 246  
 Wheat Spelt, 251  
 Whey, Alum, 476.—Mus-  
 tard Seed, 564.—Plague,  
 565.—Purging, 564.—  
 Scorbutic, 476.—Vinegar,  
 565  
 Whetstone, 295  
 White Cerate, 554.—De-  
 coction, 472. Compound,  
 473.—Lead, 434.—Lini-  
 ment, 552.—Ointment,  
 546. Camphorated, *ib.*—  
 Troches of Raxis, 522  
 Wayfaring Tree, 247  
 White Thorn, 237  
 Whortles, black, 247  
 Willow common, 224  
 Wines, 347.—Spirit, 342.  
 —Medicated, 482, 556  
 Wine aloetic alkaline, 482.  
 —Antimonial, 483.—Bit-  
 ter, *ib.*—Chalybeate, *ib.*—  
 Against the Dropfy, 559.  
 Elecampane, 558.—Eme-  
 tic, 483.—Against the  
 Gout, 557. Purging, 558.  
 —Hippocratic, 559.—Ipe-  
 cacuanha, 484.—Of Mil-  
 lepedes, 484, 559.—Of  
 Peruvian Bark, 560.—  
 Saffron,

# INDEX.

Saffron, 484.—Against the  
Scurvy, 560.—Steel, 483,  
558.—Stomachic, 16.—  
Viper, 484.—Wonderful,  
559  
Winter Cherry, 110  
Winter's Bark, 152  
Winter green, 217  
Woad, 165  
Wolf, Sea, 269  
Wood of Aloes, 108.—Ca-  
Jambac, 182.—Guaiacum,  
166.—Nephritic, 182  
Woodcock, 265  
Woodlice, 270

Woodroof, 125  
Wood Serret, 106.—Con-  
serve, 364  
Woods, Decoction of, 474  
Worm, Earth, 269.—Gally,  
268.—Glow, 262.—Silk,  
246  
Worm Powders, 626, 632  
Worm Seed, 228.—White,  
152  
Wormwood, common, 104.  
—Roman, 105.—Sea, 104.  
—Essential Oil, 385.  
—Conserve, 364.—Extract,  
372.—Fixed Salt, 399

Wurtz's precipitate of Mer-  
cury, 444

Yarrow, 191. — Decor-  
tion, 581. — Juice, 2.  
Yellow Basilicon, 547.  
Cerate, 554. — Ointment,  
548.  
Yew Tree, 240.

**Z** Arniks, 284  
Zedoary, 251.—Infu-  
sion, 557  
Zinc, Vitriol of, 326

# I N D E X

Nominum Medicamentorum tam Simplicium quam Compositorum.

A. Bies, 183.—Mas, *ib.*  
 —Canadensis, *ib.*  
 Abrotanum, femina,  
 104.—Mas, *ib.*  
 Abyssinthium, marinum, 104.  
 —Romanum, 105.—Vul-  
 gare, 104  
 Acacia, 105.—Germanica,  
*ib.*  
 Acanthus, 106  
 Acetosa, 106  
 Acetofella, 106  
 Acetum, 106.—Distillatum,  
 408.—Lythargyrites, 482.  
 —Scilliticum, 481.—Spi-  
 ritus, 408. — Theriacale,  
 482  
 Achates, 277  
 Aconitum, 107  
 Acorus Verus, 107  
 Adamas, 277  
 Adiantum, verum, 107  
 Aerugo, 277. — Preparata,  
 357  
 Æs, cuprum, 277  
 Æther, 416  
 Æthiops, Antimonialis,  
 437.—Medicinalis Plum-  
 meris, 451.—Mineralis,  
 436  
 Ætites, five Aquilæ Lapis,  
 278  
 Agallochum, 108

Agaricus, 108  
Ageratum, 100  
Agnus Castus, 103  
Agrimonia, 109  
Alabastrum, 278  
Alchimilla 109  
Alce, 252  
Alcohol, 344, 469  
Alkekengi, 110  
Alkermes, 266  
Allcaria, *ib.*  
Allium, 111  
Alnus, 112  
Aloe Caballina, 113.—*He-  
patica, ib.*—*Jocotrina, ib.*  
Alfine, 114  
Althæa, *ib.*  
Alumen, 278.—Ustum, 398  
Amaranthus, 115  
Ambragrisea, 279  
Ambrosia, 115  
Amethestus, 296  
Amianthus, 280  
Ammi verum, 115.—Vul-  
gare, *ib.*  
Ammoniacum, Gummi, 167.  
—Preparatio, 362  
Amomum, verum, 115.—  
Vulgare, 116  
Amoris Pomum, 116  
Amygdale Amaræ, 116.—  
Dulces, *ib.*  
Amylum, 117

Anagallis, *femina*, 117.—  
Mas, *ib*.  
Anagallis Aquatica, Bex-  
bunga, 118  
Ananas, 118  
Anchusa, 118  
Anethum, 118  
Angelica, 119  
Anguilla, 252  
Anime, 167  
Anisum, 120  
Anonis, 120  
Anser, 252  
Antisepticum Poterii, 455  
Antimonium 280.—Dia-  
phoreticum, lotum, 447.  
—Nitratum, *ib*.—Prepa-  
ratum, 357  
Aparine, 120  
Apes, 252 —Preparata, 363  
Apium, 120  
Aqua Alexetaria, simplex,  
459.—Spirituosa, 464.—  
Cum Aceto, *ib*.—Alumi-  
nosa, 479. Bateana, *ib*.  
—Anehi fem. 449.—An-  
haltina, 465.—Anisi fem,  
468.—Aromatica, 465.—  
Aurantiorum cort. sim-  
plex, 459. Spirituosa, 465.  
—Bryonia, 469.—Calcis,  
479. Composita, 489.  
Magis Composita, *ib*. Mi-  
nus Composita, *ib*. Sim-  
plex.



- plex, 479. — Cardamomi, fern. 468. — Carui, fern. 469. — Castorei, 459. — Chamæmeli, 460. — Cinnamomi simplex (sine vino) 460. — Spirituosa, (cum vino) 465. — Epidemica, 466. — Feniculi, 460. — Fluvialis 328. — Fontana, *ib.* — Fortis, 407. — Composita, 408. — Duplex, *ib.* Simplex, 407. — Floridæ, 475. — Hylopi, 416. — Juniperina composita, 466. — Marina, 332. — Melissæ, simplex, 461. — Melissæ, composita, 466. — Mentha pip, simplex, 461. — Spirituosa, 467. — Mentha, vulg. simplex, 461. — Spirituosa, 467. — Mirabilis, 465. — Nephritica, 467. — Nivalis, 328. — Nucis Moschatæ, 467. — Phagædenica, 481. — Picea, 574. — Piperis Jamaicensis, 461. — Pluvialis, 328. — Polegii, simplex, 462. — Spirituosa, 467. — Ranunculi pratensis, 462. — Raphani, composita, 467. — Regia, 408. — Regiæ Hungariæ, 469. — Rosarum Damace-narum, 472. — Sappharina, 480. — Sclopetaria, 468. — Styptica, 481. — Sulphu-rata, 429. — Theriacalis, 466. — Vitriolica, 481. — Cærulea, 480. — Campho-rata, 481. — Valeriana, composita, 469. — Vulne-raria, 468. — Aqua, communes, 328. — Medicinales, 331. — Alka-linæ, *ib.* — Catharticæ Amaræ, *ib.* Chalybeatæ, 332. — Cupræ, 334. — Aquila Alba, 554. — Aquilegia, 121. — Arabicum, Gummi, 167. — Araneus 254. — Niger, *ib.* — Arcanum Corallinum, 441. — Arecæ, 121. — Argentina, 121. — Argentum, 282. — Argentum Vivum, 303. — Purificatum, 436. — Argilla, 283. — Aristolochia, longa, 122. — Rotunda, *ib.* — Tenuis, *ib.* — Arsenicum, 283. — Album, *ib.* — Flavum, *ib.* — Ru-brum, *ib.* — Artemisia, 122. — Arthanita, 123. — Arum, 123. — Asa Fœtida, 123. — Purifi-cata, 362. — Asarum, 123. — Asclepias, 124. — Ascyrum, 124. — Aspalatus, 124. — Asparagus, 125. — Asperula, 125. — Asplenium, 125. — Asphaltus, 285. — Astacus, 254. — Fluvialis, *ib.* — Atriplex, 125. — Fœtida, *ib.* — Avena, 125. — Aurantia Malus, 126. — Auricula Judæ, 126. — Auricula Urbi, 126. — Auri pigmentum, 284. — Aurum, 285. — Musivum, 436. — Axungia, 1273. — Porcinæ Curatio, 359. — Vipirinæ Curatio, *ib.* — B. — Balaustia, 127. — Balæna, 254. — Balsamine, 127. — Balsamita, mas, 127. — Balsamum, Anodynum, vul-go Guidonis, 396. — Anodynum Bateanum, 553. — Capivi, 127. — Cephalicum, 535. — Commendatoris, 500. — Guaiacinum, 499. — Locatelli, 535. — e Mecha si ve Opobalsamum, 128. — Peruvianum, Album, 128. — Nigrum, *ib.* — Sa-ponaceum, 553. — Sulphu-ris Anisatum, 428. — Bar-badense, 427. Simplex, *ib.* — Terebinthinatum, *ib.* — Terebinthinæ, 394. — To-lutanum, 129. — Trauma-ticum, 500. — Viride, 553. — Vitæ, *ib.* — Banilia, 129. — Barbarea, 129. — Bardana, 129. — Aretium, *ib.* — Basilicum, 547. — Flavum, *ib.* — Nigrum, *ib.* — Viride, *ib.* — Bdellium, 130. — Becabunga, 112. — Belladonna, 130. — Bellis, Major, 182. — Mi-nor, 239. — Benzoinum, 130. — Ben Nux, 165. — Berberis, 131. — Beta Alba, 131. — Rubra, *ib.* — Betonica, 131. — Betula, 131. — Bezouar, Occidentale, 256. — Orientale, 255. — Prepara-tum, 357. — Benzoardicum Joviale, 455. — Minerale, 454. — Bidens, 132. — Bismuthum, 286. — Bistorta, 132. — Bitumen, 286. — Judicum, 285. — Bolus, Armena, 287. — Pre-parata, 358. — Gallica, 287. — Bolus, Alexipharmacus, 593. — Apodynus, *ib.* — e Bo-race, *ib.* — e Camphora, 594. — Catharticus, *ib.* — e Cas-toreo, 595. — Diaphoretic-us, *ib.* — Diureticus, *ib.* — ex Ipecacuanha, *ib.* — Mer-curialis, *ib.* — e Myrrha cum Marte, *ib.* — e Rhoeo-lis, 596. — e Rheo, *ib.* — Rhei cum Mercurio, *ib.* — Sudorificus, *ib.* — Theria-calis, *ib.* — Bombax, 132. — Bombyx, Sericum, 256. — Bonus, Henricus, 132. — Borago, 132. — Borax, 288. — Botrys, 132. — Brasilia, Arbor, 133. — Brassica, 133. — Florida, *ib.* — Rubra, *ib.* — Sabauda, *ib.* — Bruscus, Rustus, 134. — Bryonia, Alba, 134. — Ni-gra, *ib.* — Bufo, 256. — Preparatus, 363. — Buglossum, 134. — Bugula, 134. — Bulbocastinum, 435. — Bursa Pastoris, 135. — Butyrum, Antimonii, 454. — Buxus, 135. — C. — Cacao, 135. — Calambac, 182. — Calaminaris, Lapis, 289. — Preparatus, 357. — Calamintha, 136. — Calamus Aromaticus, 107. — Calo-

# I N D E X.

- Calomelas, 442.  
 Calx, 290. — Antimonii, 447. — Jovis, 455. — Mercurii, 440.  
 Campechense, Lignum, 182.  
 Camphora, 137.  
 Camphorata, 137.  
 Cancer, 257. — Fluxialis, *ib.*  
 Canthella Alba, 138.  
 Cannabis, 139.  
 Cantharides, 257.  
 Capparis, 139.  
 Capsicum, 139.  
 Capra Alpina, 260.  
 Carabe, 321.  
 Caranna, 139.  
 Cardamine, 140.  
 Cardamomum Majus, 140. — Maximum, *ib.* — Minus, *ib.*  
 Cardiaca, 140.  
 Carbo Fossilis, 291.  
 Carduus Benedictus, 140. — Fullonum, 156.  
 Caricæ, 159.  
 Carlina, 141.  
 Carota rubra, 156.  
 Carpopallissimum, 141.  
 Carthamus, 141.  
 Carui, 141.  
 Caryophilli Aromatici, 142. — Hortenses, *ib.*  
 Cascarilla, 142.  
 Cassia Fistula, 143. — Lignea, *ib.*  
 Castor, 262.  
 Cassumuniar, 143.  
 Cataplasma Anthelminticum, 648. — Aromaticum, 555. — Auriculare, 649. — e Cymino, 555. — Discutiens, 555. 649. — Emolliens, 649. — Maturans, 555. — Podagricum, 649. — Sanguineum, *ib.* — Stomachicum, 650. — Suppurans, 555. 649. — Sinapinum, 650.  
 Causticum Antimoniale, 453. — Commune, fortius, 404. — Mitius, *ib.* — Lunare, 434.  
 Cauterium Potentiale, 403.  
 Certaurium Minus, 144.  
 Cera, 144. — Ascalonica, *ib.*  
 Cera Alba, 253. — Flava, *ib.*  
 Cerasus, acida nigricans, 144. — Nigra, *ib.* — Rubra, *ib.*  
 Ceratum Album, 554. — Citrinum, *ib.* — Epuloticum, *ib.* — Mercuriale, *ib.*  
 Cerevisia Antisplenetica, 360. — cum Chalybe, 561. — Aperiens, *ib.* — Cataplasma, 562. — Cephalica, *ib.* — Cholo-
- tica, *ib.* — Deficcans, 563. — Diuretica, *ib.* — Hydro-pica, *ib.* — Juniperina, 564.  
 Pectoralis, *ib.*  
 Cerevisia, 454.  
 Cervus, 261.  
 Chærefolium, 145.  
 Chalcitis, 293.  
 Chalybs, 301. — cum Sulphure preparata, 430. — Tartarizatus, 431.  
 Chalybis Rubigo, preparata, 430.  
 Chamædrys, 145.  
 Chamamelum nobile, 145. — Vulgare, *ib.*  
 Chamæpitys, 113.  
 Cheiri, 182.  
 Chelæ cancerorum preparata, 357.  
 Chelidonium, Majus, 146. — Minus, *ib.*  
 China Radix, 147.  
 Cicade, 262.  
 Cicer Album, 147. — Nigrum, *ib.* — Sylvestre, *ib.*  
 Cicindela, 262.  
 Cichoreum, 147. — Hortense, 148. Sylvestre, 147.  
 Cicuta, 148.  
 Cimolia Alba, 294. — Purpurascens, *ib.*  
 Cinnabaris Antimonii, 454. — Factitia, 438. — Nativa, 294.  
 Cinnamomum, 148.  
 Citrullus, 149.  
 Citrum, 150.  
 Coagulum Aluminosum, 556.  
 Cobaltum, 283.  
 Cotæus Polonicus, 262.  
 Cochiniilla, 262.  
 Cochlea terrestris, 263.  
 Cochlearia Hortensis, 150. — Marina, *ib.*  
 Coffee, 150.  
 Colcothar, 398.  
 Collyria, 640.  
 Colocynthis Major rotunda, 151. — Vulgaris, *ib.*  
 Concha, 263.  
 Conditæ, Angelicæ caulæ, 366. Radices, *ib.* — Aurantiorum, cortices, *ib.* — Citreorum, cortices, *ib.* — Eryngii radix, *ib.* — Helenii radix, *ib.* — Limonium cortices, *ib.* — Nux Moschata, *ib.* — Scorzonæ radices, *ib.* — Symphyti radices, *ib.* — Zinziber, *ib.*  
 Confectio Alkerimes, 531. — Archigenis, 536. — Cat-
- diaca, 535. — Damocratis, 536. — Japonica, 533. — Paulina, 536. — Raleighiana, 535.  
 Conserva Absinthii, 364.  
 Cochlearia, *ib.* — Corticis Aurantiorum, 365. — Cynobathi, *ib.* — Lavendulæ, 364. — Lujule, *ib.* — Malvæ, *ib.* — Prunorum Sylv. 364. — Rosmarini, 365. — Rosarum rub. *ib.* — Rulæ, 364.  
 Consolida Major, 239. — Minima, *ib.*  
 Contrayerva, 151.  
 Copal, 168.  
 Corallina, 152.  
 Corallium Album, 152. — Preparatum, 357. — Rubrum, *ib.*  
 Coriandrum, 152.  
 Cornu Cervi, 261. — Calcinatio, 361.  
 Cornus, 152.  
 Cortex Peruvianus, 176. — Winteranus, 152.  
 Costus, 152.  
 Cotinus, 153.  
 Cotyledon, 153.  
 Cofs, 295.  
 Crabro, 263.  
 Crangon, 264.  
 Cremor Tartari, 397.  
 Creta, 295. — Preparata, 357.  
 Crithmum, 153.  
 Crocus, 153.  
 Crocus Antimonii, lotus, 447. — Medicinalis, 446. — Mitior, *ib.* — Metallorum, *ib.* — Martis aperiens, 431. — Astringens, *ib.*  
 Cryfalli Tartari, 397.  
 Cryfallus, 295.  
 Cubeæ, 154.  
 Cucumis, 154. — Sylvestris, 157.  
 Cucurbita, 154.  
 Cuminum, 154.  
 Cupressus, Fæmina et Mas, 154.  
 Cuprum, 277.  
 Curcuma, 154.  
 Cuscuta Major, 154. — Minor, *ib.*  
 Cydonia Malus, 155.  
 Cynoglossum, 155.  
 Cynorrhodon, 219.  
 Cynobatos, 219.  
 Cyperus longus, 155. — Rotundus, *ib.*  
 Cypressus, 154.

**D.**  
**D**aucus Creticus, 155.  
 — Sativus, 156. —  
 Sylvestris, 155.  
 Decoctum Album, 472. —  
 Album Compositum, 473.  
 — Alii, 565. — Amaram  
 Aromaticum, *ib.* — Antip-  
 thiticum, 567. — Antihec-  
 ticum, *ib.* — Aperiens, *ib.*  
 — Astringens, 567. — Bal-  
 samicum, *ib.* — Bardanæ, *ib.*  
 — Campechense, *ib.* — Ca-  
 techu, *ib.* — Catechu com-  
 positum, *ib.* — Chamæpi-  
 tyos, 568. — Commune,  
 473. — Commune pro Cly-  
 tere, *ib.* — Diureticum, 568.  
 — Edulcorans, *ib.* — Eme-  
 ticum et febrifugum, 566.  
 Japonicum, 473. — Ad Ic-  
 tericos, 474. — Incrassans,  
 569. — Juniperinum simp.  
*ib.* — Juniperinum comp. *ib.*  
 — Lignorum, 474. — Lima-  
 cum, 569. — Lisbonense,  
 570. — Malvæ, *ib.* — Ad  
 Nephriticos, 474. — Nitro-  
 sum, *ib.* — Pacificum, 570.  
 — Pectorale, 475. — Peru-  
 vianum, 571. — Refrige-  
 rans, 571. — Restrings,  
*ib.* — Rosarum, *ib.* — Sana-  
 tivum, 572. — Sarsaparillæ,  
*ib.* — Senekæ, *ib.* — Scarla-  
 tinum, *ib.* — Scorzoneræ,  
 573. — Serpentariæ, *ib.* —  
 Serpentariæ comp. 475.  
 573. — Vulnerarium, 574  
 Dens Leonis, 156  
 Dentaria, 156  
 Diacodium, 509  
 Diascordium, 534  
 Diaromaton, 521  
 Diatragacanthi pulvis 520  
 Dictamnus Creticus, 156  
 Digitalis, 156  
 Dipfacus Sativus, 156. —  
 Sylvestris, *ib.*  
 Draconis, Sanguis, 227  
 Dracontium, 156  
 Dracunculus, 124  
 Dulco-Amara, 236

**E.**  
**E**benus Æthiopica, 156  
 Elaterium, 157, 369  
 Elatine, 248  
 Electuarium Æthiopicum,  
 581. — Alexeterium, *ib.* —  
 Asthmaticum, 582. — Asth-  
 maticum Alterum, *ib.* —

Astringens, 581. — e Baccis  
 Lauri, 532. — Balsamicum,  
 582. — Cardiacum, *ib.* —  
 Caryophyllatum, *ib.* — e  
 Cassia, 532. — Contra Ca-  
 tarrham, 583. — Chalybea-  
 tum, *ib.* — e Cinnamomo,  
*ib.* — Dialtheæ, *ib.* — Dia-  
 phoreticum, 584. — Diure-  
 ticum, *ib.* — Diureticum  
 Alterum, *ib.* — Ad Dysen-  
 tericos, 532. — Emmenago-  
 gum, 584. — Emmenago-  
 gum e Helleboro, *ib.* — Ad  
 Gonorrhæam, 585. — De  
 Guaiaco, *ib.* — Contra He-  
 moptoen, *ib.* — Ad Hæ-  
 morrhagias, 586. — He-  
 morrhoidale, *ib.* — Hydro-  
 picum, *ib.* — Hystericum,  
*ib.* — Jalappii, *ib.* — Isteri-  
 cum, 587. — Incrassans, *ib.*  
 — Lenitivum, 533. — Li-  
 thontripticum, 587. — Ne-  
 phriticum, *ib.* — Paralyti-  
 cum, 588. — Pectorale,  
 533, 588. — Peruvianum,  
 588. — Ad Profluvium Al-  
 vi, 589. — Ad Pthifin, *ib.*  
 — Refrigerans, *ib.* — Re-  
 staurans, *ib.* — Restaurans  
 Alterum, 590. — Restrings,  
*ib.* — Rheumaticum,  
*ib.* — e Scammonio, 533. —  
 e Scordio, 534. — De Si-  
 napi, *ib.* — Solutivum, 590.  
 — De Spermate Ceti, *ib.* —  
 Splanchnicum, *ib.* — Sto-  
 machicum, *ib.* — Ad Stru-  
 mas, 592. — e Symphyto,  
*ib.* — Terebinthinatum, *ib.*  
 — Vulnerarium, 592

Elemi, 157

Elephas, 264

Eleutheria, 142

Elixir Aloes, 501. — Asth-  
 maticum, 502. — Myr-  
 rhæ compositum, 503. —  
 Paregoricum, 502. — Pec-  
 torale, *ib.* — Proprietatis,  
 501. — Proprietatis Vitrici-  
 licum, *ib.* — Sacrum, 503.  
 — Salus, 496. — Stoma-  
 chicum, 497. — Vitrioli,  
 502. — Acidi, *ib.* — Dulcis,  
 503. — Myrsichtii, 502

Embrocatio Attenuans, 641.  
 — Antiarthritica et Rheu-  
 matica, *ib.* — Antiparaly-  
 tica, *ib.*

Emplastrum Adhæsivum,  
 542. — Ex Ammoniaco

cum Mercurio, 543. —  
 Anodynum, 541. — Anti-  
 hystericum, *ib.* — Arthriti-  
 cum, 647. — Attrahens,  
 541. — Callidum, 647  
 Emplastrum Cephalicum,  
 541. — Cereum, *ib.* — Ci-  
 cuta cum Ammoniaco, 542.  
 — Croceum, 543. — Com-  
 mune, 542. — Adhæsivum,  
*ib.* — Cum Gummi, *ib.* — Cum  
 Mercurio, 544. — e Cy-  
 mino, 543. — Defensivum,  
*ib.* — Epispasticum, 546,  
 648. — Compositum, 546.  
 Gummofum, 543. — Mer-  
 curiale, 544. — Minio, *ib.*  
 — e Mucilaginibus. — Nu-  
 chale, 648. — Roborans,  
 544. — e Saponæ, 545. —  
 Stomachicum, *ib.* — Suppe-  
 dale, 648. — Suppurans, *ib.*  
 — Veficatorium, 545. —  
 Volatile, 546  
 Emulsio Alexipharmica, 578.  
 — Arabica, 505. — Balsa-  
 mica, 579. — Camphorata,  
 505. — Communis, *ib.* —  
 Cretacea, 579. — Oleosa, *ib.*  
 Purgans, *ib.* — Vulneraria,  
 580

Encrasicolus, 264

Endivia, 147

Enema de Amylo, 634.

Anodynum, *ib.* — Anthel-  
 minticum, 635. — Antico-  
 licum, *ib.* — Astringens,  
 634. — Balsamicum, *ib.* —  
 Carminativum, 635. — Ca-  
 tharticum, *ib.* — Commune,  
*ib.* — Domesticum, 636. —  
 Dysentericum, *ib.* — Emol-  
 liens, *ib.* — Fetidum, *ib.* —  
 Restrings, 637. — Sapo-  
 naceum, *ib.* — Terebinthi-  
 natum, *ib.*

Ens Veneris, 433

Enula Campana, 169

Epithema Veficatorium, 554,

— Volatile, 555

Epithymum, 154

Erigerum, 157

Eruca, 157

Ervum Verum, 158

Eryngium, 158

Erysimum, 158

Essentia Limonum, 387. —  
 Odorifera, 504

Eupatorium Cannabinum,  
 158

Euphorbium, 158

Euphrasia, 158

Expressio



Expressio Millepedarum, 606. — Scorbutica, *ib.* — Styptica, *ib.*

Extractum Abfinthii, 372. — Catharticum, 375. — Centaurii Minoris, 372. — Chamæmeli, *ib.* — Corticis, Peruviani, 374. — Croci, 377. — Enulæ Campanæ, 372. — Gentianæ, *ib.* — Glycyrrhizæ, *ib.* — Guajaci, 375. — Jalapii, 373. — Hellebori Nigri, 372. — Ligni Campechenfis, 374. — Opii, 362. — Plantaginis, 369. — Rudi, 375. — Rütæ, 372. — Sabinæ, *ib.* — Thebaicum, 362.

## F.

**F**aba, 158  
Fagus, 158  
Ferrum, 301  
Ferula Gabanifera, 159  
Ficus, 159  
Filipendula, 159  
Filix femina, 159. — Mas, *ib.*  
Flores Benzoini, 426. — Martiales, 431. — Salis Ammoniaci, 396. — Sulphuris, 426. — Sulphuris Loti, 426  
Flos Amoris, 115  
Flos Solis, 159  
Feniculum dulce, 160. — Tortuosum, *ib.* — Vulgare, 159  
Fœnum Græcum, 160  
Formica, 264  
Fotus Anodynus, 614. — Anthelminticus, *ib.* — Aromaticus, *ib.* — Arthriticus, *ib.* — Carminativus, 643. — Communis, 473. — Corroborans, *ib.* — Discutiens communis, *ib.* — Diureticus, 644. — Emolliens, *ib.* — Erysipelatosus, *ib.* — Hæmorrhoidalis, *ib.* — Roborans, 645. — Sanguinem Siftens, *ib.* — Scorbuticus, *ib.* — Stomachicus, *ib.*  
Fragaria, 160  
Fraxinella, 160  
Fraxinus, 161  
Fuligo, 161  
Fumaria, 161  
Fungus, 161

## G.

**G** Agates, 296  
Galanga Major, 161  
— Minor, *ib.*  
Galbanum, 162. — Purificatum, 362  
Galea, 162  
Galeopsis, 162  
Galeus, 264  
Gallium, 162  
Gallina, 264  
Gallinago, 265. — Minor, *ib.*  
Gallæ, 162  
Gambogium, 162  
Gargarisma commune, 640.  
Detergens, 639. — Emolliens, 640  
Gelatina Berberorum, 368. — Cornu Cervi. — Cydoniorum, 368. — Ribesiorum, *ib.*  
Genista, 163. — Hispanica, *ib.*  
Gentiana, 164  
Geranium Batrachioides, 164. — Columbinum, *ib.* — Moschatum, *ib.* — Robertianum, *ib.*  
Gemma, 296  
Gilla Vitrioli, 397  
Ginseng, 164  
Gladiolus, 164  
Glans Unguentaria, 165  
Glastrum, 165  
Glottis, 265  
Glycyrrhiza, 165  
Gobius, 265  
Gramen Caninum, 165  
Grana Kermes, 266  
Grana Paradisi, 140  
Granata Malus, 165  
Gratiola, 166  
Grossularia, 166  
Gryllus, 265  
Guaiacum, Gummi, 167. — Lignum, 166  
Gummi Aloes. — Ammoniacum, 167. — Anime, *ib.* — Arabicum, *ib.* — Bdellium, 168. — Carappa, 139. — Copal, 168. — Elemi, 157. — Hederæ, 168. — Segalense, 168. — Tacamahaca, *ib.* — Tragacantha, *ib.*  
Gutta Gamba, 162  
Guttæ Vitæ, 504  
Gypsum, 297

## H.

**H**æmatites Lapis, 293.  
— Preparatus, 375  
Halce, 265

## Halcyonium, 297

Hausius Alexipharmacus, 601. — Anodynus, *ib.* — Aromaticus Anodynus, 602. — Catharticus, 602. — Diaphoreticus, *ib.* — Diureticus, *ib.* — Emeticus, *ib.* — Hydropicus, 603. — Oleosus, *ib.* — Peruvianus, *ib.* — Salinus, *ib.* — Sudorificus, *ib.*  
Hedera Arborea, 163. — Terrestris, 169  
Helenium, 169  
Heleanthemum Vulgare, 169  
Heliotropium Majus, 169  
Helleborus Albus, 169. — Niger, 170  
Helleboraster, 170  
Hepar Sulphuris, 428  
Hepatica Nobilis, 171  
Herba Paris, 171  
Hermodactylus, 171  
Hernaria, 171  
Hirudo Sanguifuga, 265  
Hirundo Indica, 265  
Hordeum, 171. — Mundatum, *ib.* — Perlatum, *ib.*  
Hyacinthus, 172  
Hydrargyrus, 303  
Hyofcyamus 172. — Albus, *ib.*  
Hypericum, 172  
Hypocistis, 172  
Hysopus, 172  
Hystrix, 265

## J.

**J**alapium, 173  
Japonica Terra, 325  
Jasminum, 173  
Icthyocolla, 265  
Idæus Rubus, 221  
Imperatoria, 173  
Indicum, 173  
Infernalis Lapis, 433  
Infusum Alexipharmacum, 574. — Amarum, 476. — Chalybeatum, 575. — Simplex, 476. — Purgans, *ib.* — Cum Sena, *ib.* — Cephalicum, 574. — Diureticum, *ib.* — Glycyrrizæ, 575. — Lini, *ib.* — Paralyticum, 576. — Pectorale, *ib.* — Rhubarbari, 478, 576. — Rosarum comp. 576. — Rubrum, 577. — Sanativum, *ib.* — Ad Scorbuticos, *ib.* — Senæ commune, 476. — Limoniatum, 478. — Senæ Unciæ Quatuor, *ib.* — Solani

Iani Lethalis, 577. — Traumaticum, *ib.* — Urticarum, 578. — Zedoariae, *ib.*  
 Injecto Auricularis, 638. — Balsamica, *ib.* — Ad Gonorrhœam, 369. — Mercurialis, 638. — Uterina, 639  
 Ipecacuanha, 173  
 Iris, Florentina, 174. — Vulgaris, *ib.*  
 Jujuba, 175  
 Julepa Cardiaca et Cephalica, 597. — Diaphoretica, 598. — Diureptica, *ib.* — Hysterica, 597  
 Julepum Ammoniacum, 599. — Antihystericum, *ib.* — e Camphora, 504. — Cardiacum, 596. — e Creta, 504. — Diaphoreticum, 599. — Diaphoreticum acidum, *ib.* — Diureticum, 600. — Fœtidum, *ib.* — Hydragogum, *ib.* — e Moscho, 505, 600. — Salinum, 601. — Scilliticum, *ib.* — Siftens, *ib.*  
 Julus, 266  
 Juniperus, 175. — Alpina, *ib.*  
 Jus Viperinum, 475

## K.

**K** Ali, 175  
 Kermes, 266  
 Kermes Mineralis, 451  
 Kina Kina, 176

## L.

**L** Abdanum, 178  
 Lac Asininum, 267. — Caprinum, *ib.* — Mulicbre, — Ovillum, *ib.* — Vaccinum, *ib.*  
 Lac Ferratum, 564  
 Lac Ammoniaci, 505. — Virginis, 489. — Sulphuris, 429  
 Lacca, 179  
 Lactuca, 179  
 Lambativum, commune, 607  
 Lamium Album, 179. — Rubrum, *ib.*  
 Lampetra, 268  
 Lampfana, 180  
 Lapathum Acutum, 180. — Aquaticum, *ib.* — Hortense, *ib.*  
 Lapis Aquilæ, 278. — Bezoar, 255. — Preparatus, 357. — Calaminaris, 289. — Preparatus, 357. — Hæmatites, 298. — Preparatus,

357. — Hibernicus, 298. — Infernalis, 433. — Judiacus, 297. — Lazuli, 299. — Preparatus, 357. — Medicamentosus, 456. — Septicus, 403  
 Lappa Major, 129  
 Laudanum Liquidum, 486  
 Lavendula, 180  
 Lauro-cerasus, 181  
 Laurus-Vulgaris, 181  
 Lentiscus, 181  
 Lepidium, 181  
 Lepus, 269  
 Leucanthemum Vulgare, 182  
 Leucoium Luteum, 182  
 Levisticum, 182  
 Lichen 182. — Cinereus terrestris, *ib.*  
 Lignum Aloes, 108. — Asaphaltum, *ib.* — Aspalatus, 124. — Brasiliense, 133. — Campichense, 182. — Guaiacum, 166. — Nephriticum, *ib.* — Rhodium.  
 Ligufrum, 182  
 Lilium Album, 183. — Convallium, *ib.* — Montanum, *ib.* — Rubrum, *ib.*  
 Limax terrestris, 263  
 Limonia Malus, 183  
 Linaria, 183  
 Linctus Detergens, 607. — Emolliens, *ib.* — Ad Raucidinem, *ib.*  
 Lingua Cervina, 183  
 Linimentum Album, 552. — Arcæi, 549. — Cosmeticum, 647. — Ad Foveas, *ib.* — Hæmorrhoidale, *ib.* — Ophthalmicum, *ib.* — Saponaceum, 552. — Tripharmacum, 553. — Volatile, 554  
 Linum, 183. — Catharticum, 184  
 Liquamen Salis Tartari, 401  
 Liquidambra, 184  
 Liqueiritia, 184  
 Liquor Anodynus Mineralis Hoffmanni, 415  
 Lithargyrus, 299  
 Lithospermum, 184  
 Lixivium Martis, 431. — Saponarium, 401. — Tartari, *ib.*  
 Lohoch ex Amylo, 538. — Commune, 539. — De Lino, *ib.* — De Manna, *ib.* — Saponaceum, *ib.* — De Spermate Ceti, *ib.*

Lolium Album, 184. — Rubrum, *ib.*  
 Lotio Saponacea, 481  
 Lujula, 106  
 Lumbricus terrestris, 269  
 Lupinus, 185  
 Lupulus, 185  
 Lupus Marinus, 269

## M.

**M** Acis, 185  
 Magisterium Bismuthi, 456  
 Magnes, 300  
 Magnesia, 300. — Alba, *ib.*  
 Majorana, 185. — Oleracina, *ib.* — Sylvestris, *ib.*  
 Malva Vulgaris, 185  
 Malus Aurantia, 126. — Citrea, 150. — Cydonia, 155. — Granata, 165. — Hortensis, 186. — Limonia, 183. — Persica, 207. — Sylvestris, 186  
 Manati, 269  
 Mandragora, 186  
 Manga, 186  
 Manna, 186  
 Marga, 301  
 Margaritæ, 269. — Preparata, 357  
 Marmor Album, 301  
 Marrubium Album, 188. — Rubrum, *ib.*  
 Mars, 301. — Saccharatus, 367. — Solubilis, 431. — Sulphuratus, 430  
 Martis Limatura Preparata, 430  
 Marum, 188. — Syriacum, *ib.*  
 Mastiche, 189  
 Mater Perlarum, 269  
 Matricaria, 189  
 Mechoacanna Alba, 189. — Nigra, *ib.*  
 Meconium, 509  
 Medicamentosus, Lapis, 456  
 Mel, 252. — Aegyptiacum, 513. — Dispumatum, 359. — Elatines, 513. — Helleboratum, *ib.* — Rosaceum, *ib.* — Solutivum, 514  
 Melampodium, 170  
 Meleagris, 270  
 Melilotus, 189  
 Melissa, 190  
 Melo, 190  
 Mentha, 190. — Aquatica, *ib.* — Piperitis, *ib.*  
 Mercurialis, 191  
 Mercurii Solutio, 440. — Calx, *ib.*

Mer-

— Lignum Vita vid Guaiacum.

# I N D E X.

Mercurius, 303. — Alcalizatus, 437. — Animatus Solaris, 439. — Calcinatus, 438. — Corallinus, 441. — Corrosivus Albus, 441. — Corrosivus Ruber 440. — Corrosivus Sublimatus. — Dulcis Sublimatus, 442. — Emeticus flavus, 444. — Precipitatus Albus, *ib.* Flavus, 445. Fuscus, 444. Ruber, *ib.* Wurtzii, *ib.* Viridis, *ib.* — Purificatus, 436. — Saccharatus, 437. — Vitæ, 454  
Mespilus, 191  
Meum, 191  
Milium, 191  
Millefolium, 191  
Millepedæ, 270. — Preparata, 363  
Minium, 434  
Mistura Antiemetica, 604. — Asthmatica, *ib.* — Astringens, *ib.* — Campechenfis, 605. — Nitrosa, *ib.* — Paregorica, *ib.* — Purgans, *ib.* — Scillitica, *ib.* — e Valeriana, 606  
Mithridatium, 536  
Miva Cydoniorum, 368  
Monicerus, 270  
Morsus Diaboli, 192  
Morus, 192  
Moschus, 270  
Mucilago Seminum Cydoniorum.  
Mugil, 272  
Mucus Pixidatus, 192. — Pulmonarius, *ib.*  
Myrobalani, 192  
Myrrha, 193  
Myrrhis, 193  
Myrtus, 193  
Myrtulus, 272

N.

**N** Apis Dulcis, 194. — Silvestris, *ib.*  
Nardus Celtica, 194. — Indica, *ib.*  
Nasturtium Aquaticum, 194. — Hortense, *ib.*  
Natron, 306  
Nicotiana, 195. — Minor, 196  
Nigella, 196  
Nigellastrum, 196  
Nitrum, 306. — Purificatum, 396. Stibiatum, 447. — Vitriolatum, 410  
Nummularia, 196

Nux Moschata, 196. — Torrefacta, 360  
Nux Pistachia, 197  
Nux Vomica, 197  
Nymphæa Alba, 197. — Lutea, *ib.*

O.

**O** Chra 314  
Ocimum, 198  
Oculi Cancrorum, 254. — Preparata, 357  
Oenanthe, 198  
Olea, 198  
Oleaster, 199  
Oleum Acusticum, 646. — Amygdalinum, 381. — Animalium, 421. — Buxi, 393. — Camphoratum, 540. — Cephalicum, 646. — Chamæmeli, 539. — Cornu Cervi, 418. — Cerae, 395. — Copaivæ Compositum, *ib.* — Cosmeticum, 646. — Cremoris, *ib.* — Essentiale Absynthii, 385. Anethi, *ib.* Anisi, 386. Carui, *ib.* Caryophyllorum, *ib.* Chamæmeli, *ib.* Cinnamomi, *ib.* Cymini, *ib.* Fœniculi, 387. — Juniperi, *ib.* Lavendulæ, *ib.* Lauri Bacc. *ib.* Limonum, *ib.* Macis, *ib.* Majoranæ, 388. Menthæ, *ib.* Menthæ piperitidis, *ib.* Nucis Moschatae, *ib.* Origani, *ib.* Pulegii, *ib.* Rhodii, 389. Rosmarini, 388. Rutæ, 389. Sabinæ, *ib.* Sassafras, *ib.* Terebinthinæ, *ib.* — Fuliginis, 422. — Guaiaci, 393. — Juglandium, 381. — Lateritium, 394. — Lini sem. 381 — Macis expressum, 197. — e Mucilaginibus, 539. — Nucis Moschatae expressum. — Olivarum, 298. — Omphacinum, *ib.* — Palmæ, 204. — Paralyticum, 646. — Petrolei Barbadiensis, 394. — Sambucinum, 540 — Sinapios, 381. — Succini, 418. — Sulphuris per Campanam, 405. — Tartari per Deliquium, 401. — Terebinthinæ Æthereum, 394. — Viride, 540. — Vitrioli, 404. — Volatile, 647  
Olibanum, 199

Olivæ, 198  
Omphacium, 199  
Ophioglossum, 199  
Opium, 199 — Colatum, 362  
Opobalsamum, 128  
Opopanax, 201. — Purificatus, 362  
Origanum, 185. — Creticum, 202  
Orobanche, 202  
Orobis, 202  
Oryza, 202  
Osmunda Regalis, 203  
Osteocolla, 314  
Ostracites  
Ostreum, 272  
Ostreorum Testæ Preparata, 357  
Ovorum Testæ Preparata, 357  
Oxalis, 203  
Oxyacantha, 203  
Oxycoccus, 203  
Oxylapathum, 203  
Oxys, 203

P.

**P**æonia femina, 203. — Mas, *ib.*  
Paliurus, 203  
Palma, 203. — Indica. 204. — Oleosa, *ib.*  
Panacea Antimonii, 452. — Mercurii, 443. — Rubra, 441  
Panax Hercoleum, 204  
Papaver Album, 205. — Nigrum, *ib.* — Rubrum, *ib.*  
Paradisii Grana, 205  
Parietaria, 206  
Paris Herba, 174  
Paronychia, 206  
Parthenium, 207  
Passulæ, 207  
Pastinaca, 207  
Pectunculus, 272  
Pediculus, 272  
Pentaphyllum, 207  
Pepo, 207  
Pereæ, 272  
Persica Malus, 207  
Perficaria Acris, 207. — Maculata, 208  
Peruvianus Cortex, 176  
Pes Anserinus, 208  
Petasites, 208  
Petroleum, 314. — Album, *ib.* Barbadiense, 315. Flavum, 314. Rubrum, *ib.*  
Petroselinum Vulgare, 208  
Y y      Peuce-



# I N D E X.

Peucedanum, 208  
 Phellandrium, 208  
 Pila Marina, 273  
 Pilosella, 209.  
 Pilula Æthiopica, 525.—  
 Alexipharmica, 608.—ex  
 Allio, *ib.*—Aloetica, 526.  
 —Antiveneræ, 608.—  
 Antiveneræ Misaubini,  
 609.—Aromatica, 526.—  
 Asthmatica, 609.—Asth-  
 matica et Ictericæ, *ib.*—  
 Astringentes, *ib.*—Barba-  
 rossa, 610.—Bellostii, 528.  
 Causticæ, 610.—Casta-  
 reæ, *ib.*—Catarrhales, *ib.*  
 —Cathartica, *ib.*—Ce-  
 phalica, 611.—Chaly-  
 beatæ Cathartica, *ib.*—e  
 Cinnabari, *ib.*—Coccia,  
 527.—ex Colocyndide  
 Simpliciores, 526.—Cum  
 Aloe, *ib.*—Communes, 530.  
 —de Croco, 611.—Diure-  
 ticæ, 612.—Dysentericæ,  
*ib.*—Ecphracticæ, 527,  
 612.—Ecphracticæ Chaly-  
 beatæ, 527.—Ecphracticæ  
 Purgantes, *ib.*—Emmena-  
 gogæ, *ib.*—Fetidæ, *ib.*—  
 Febrifugæ, 613.—de Gam-  
 bogia, 528.—Gentianæ,  
 —613.—Gileadenses, *ib.*  
 —de Guaiaco, *ib.*—Gum-  
 mosæ, 528.—Hydragogæ,  
 614.—Hydropicæ, *ib.*—  
 Hystericæ, *ib.*—de Jalappa,  
 528.—Ictericæ, 614.—  
 Martiales, 615.—Melana-  
 gogæ, *ib.*—Mercuriales,  
 528, 616.—Mercuriales  
 Laxantes, 528.—ex Oliba-  
 bano, 529.—Pacificæ, *ib.*  
 —Pectorales, 529, 616.—  
 Reverii, 530.—Rudii, 375.  
 —Rufi, 529.—Sanctæ,  
 616.—de Sanguine Draco-  
 nis, 616.—Saponacæ, 530.  
 —de Scammonio, 617.—  
 Scilliticæ, 530.—de Sper-  
 mate Ceti, 617.—Splene-  
 ticæ, 617.—Stomachicæ,  
 536, 617.—Stomachicæ  
 Cathartica, 618.—Styp-  
 ticæ, *ib.*—e Styraçe, 531,  
 618.—Succinatæ, *ib.*—  
 Tartareæ, *ib.*—Terebin-  
 thinatæ, 619.—de Terra  
 Japonica, *ib.*—Tolutanæ,  
*ib.*—Turpethi Mineralis, *ib.*  
 Pimpinella, Sanguisorba,  
 209.—Saxifraga, *ib.*

Pinguedo, 273.  
 Pinus, 209.—Silvestris, 270  
 Piper Album, 210.—Jamai-  
 cense, 211.—Indicum, *ib.*  
 —Longum, *ib.*—Nigrum,  
 210  
 Pissellæum Indicum, 315  
 Pistacea Nux, 197  
 Pistolochia, 211  
 Pisum, 211  
 Pix Arida, 212.—Burgun-  
 dica, *ib.*—Liquida, 211.—  
 Sicca, 212  
 Plantago, 213.—Aquatica,  
*ib.*  
 Plumbum, 316.—Nigrum,  
*ib.*  
 Polemonium, 213  
 Polium Montanum, 213  
 Polygala, 213  
 Polygonatum, 213  
 Polygonum, 214  
 Polypodium Quercinum, 214  
 Pompholyx, 316  
 Populus Alba, 214.—Nigra,  
*ib.*—Tremula, *ib.*  
 Porrum, 214  
 Porphyrites, 316  
 Portulaca, 214.—Maritima,  
 215  
 Potio Balsamica, 580  
 Prunella, 215  
 Prunus Brignolensis, 215.  
 Damascena, *ib.*—Gallica,  
*ib.*—Silvestris, *ib.*  
 Psyllium, 216  
 Pulegium, 216.—Cervi-  
 num, *ib.*  
 Pulmonaria, 216  
 Pulparum Extractio, 361  
 Pulvis Absorbens, 622.—  
 Æthiopicus, *ib.*—Alexi-  
 pharmacus, *ib.*—Anthel-  
 minticus, 623.—Anticar-  
 dialgicus, *ib.*—Antilyssus,  
 515.—Antilyssus Cinna-  
 barinus, 623.—Ari Com-  
 positus, 516.—Arthriticus,  
 624.—Astringens, *ib.*—  
 Balsamicus, *ib.*—Basilicus,  
 625.—Bezoardicus, 517.  
 —e Bolo compositus cum  
 Opio, 516.—Sine Opio, *ib.*  
 —Carminativus, 625.—  
 Catharticus, *ib.*—Cathar-  
 ticus contra Vermes, 626.  
 —Cephalicus, 520, 626.—  
 e Chelis Cancrorum com-  
 positus, 517.—Contrayerva  
 compositus, *ib.*—Dentifri-  
 cus, 627.—Diaromaton, *ib.*  
 Diarturpethi, *ib.*—Diure-

ticus, *ib.*—Emmenagogus,  
 628.—Epilepticus, 518,  
 628.—ad Erysipalatem,  
 628.—Febrifugus Certus,  
*ib.*—de Gutteta, 518.—  
 Hieræ Picræ, 521.—Hy-  
 dragogus, 528.—Hysteri-  
 cus fetidus, 629.—Odoti-  
 tus, *ib.*—Vulnerarius, *ib.*  
 —Incrassans, 630.—Mar-  
 tialis compositus, *ib.*—Dia-  
 fennæ, 519.—Diatraga-  
 canthi, 520.—e Myrrha  
 compositus, 518.—ad Par-  
 tum, 518, 630.—Purpu-  
 reus, *ib.*—e Scammo-  
 nio compositus, 518.—e  
 Senna compositus, *ib.*—Se-  
 lutivus, 631.—Splanchni-  
 cus, *ib.*—Stanni Ferratus,  
*ib.*—Sternatorius, 519,  
 631.—Stomachicus Ama-  
 rus, 632.—Stypticus, 520,  
 632.—e Succino compositus,  
 320.—Testaceus Ce-  
 ratus, 632.—Compositus,  
*ib.*—Vermifugus, *ib.*  
 Pumex, 316  
 Pyrethrum, 216.—Verum,  
*ib.*  
 Pyrites, 317  
 Pyrola, 217  
 Pyrus, 217

Q.

Quercus, 217  
 Quinquina, 176

R.

Rana, 276  
 Ranunculus, 217.—  
 Bulbosus, *ib.*  
 Rapa, 217  
 Raphanus Rusticanus, 217  
 Rapistrum, 218  
 Rapunculus, 218  
 Realgar, 284  
 Regulus Antimonii, 449.  
 Martialis, 450.—Medici-  
 nalis, 448.—Stellatus, 450  
 Resinæ, 379  
 Resina Aloes, 376.—Flava,  
 390.—Guaiaci, 376.—Ja-  
 lappæ, *ib.*—Peruviani Cort.  
*ib.*—Scammonii, *ib.*  
 Rhabarbarum, 218  
 Rhamnus Catharticus, 219  
 Rhaponticum, 219  
 Rhinoceros, 274  
 Rhodia Radix, 219  
 Rhus Oblongiorum, 219.—  
 Virginianum, 219  
 Ribesia

Ribesia, 219  
 Risigal, 284  
 Rob Sambuci, 318  
 Rosa Canina, 219. — Damascena, 220. — Rubra, *ib.*  
 Ros Marinus, 220  
 Rubia Tinctorum, 221  
 Rubus Idæus, 221. — Vulgaris, *ib.*  
 Rubrica Fabrilis, 317  
 Rubigo Chalybis Præparata, 430  
 Ruscus, 134  
 Ruta, 221

## S.

**S**abina, 222. — Baccifera, *ib.*  
 Saccharum, 222. — Rosaceum, 523. — Saturni, 434  
 Sagapenum, 224. — Præparatum, 362  
 Sago, 224  
 Sal Ammoniacus, 335. — Facilius, 423. — Purificatus, 396. — Catharticus Amarus, 337. — Catharticus Glauberi, 410. — Communis, 317. — Cornu Cervi, 418. — Diureticus, 413. — Essentialis Acetose, 398. — Centauri Minoris, *ib.* — Cichorii, *ib.* — Euphrasie, *ib.* — Fumariæ, *ib.* — Plantaginis, *ib.* — Quercus, *ib.* — Fixus Absynthii, 399. — Tartari, 400. — Gemmæ, 317. — Jovis, 435. — Martis, 432. — Mirabilis, 410. — Polychrestus, 411. — Pruellæ, 410. — Sedativus, 411. — Succini, 418. — Vitrioli, 397. — Volatilis Cornu Cervi, 418. — Fuliginis, 422. — Salis Ammoniaci, *ib.*  
 Salix, 224  
 Salop, 229  
 Salsaparilla, 224  
 Salvia Hortensis Major, 225. — Minor, 226. — Folio Jenuiore, *ib.*  
 Sambucus, 226. — Humilis, *ib.*  
 Sanguis Draconis, 227  
 Sanguis Hirci Præparat. 363  
 Sandaracha, 227  
 Sanicula, 227  
 Santalum Album, 227. — Citrinum, *ib.* — Rubrum, *ib.*  
 Santonicum, 228  
 Sapo, 340. — Amygdalinus,

402. — Purificatus, 403. — Tartareus, *ib.*  
 Saponaria, 228  
 Sarcocolla, 228  
 Sarsaparilla, 224  
 Sassafras, 228  
 Satureia, 229. — Cretica, *ib.* — Montana, *ib.* — Spicata, *ib.*  
 Satyrium Mas, 229  
 Saxifraga Alba, 229. — Vulgaris, *ib.*  
 Scabiosa, 229  
 Scammonium, 230  
 Scilla, 230. — Cocta, 359. — Exsiccata, 360  
 Sclarea, 231  
 Scolopendria, 274. — Marina, *ib.*  
 Scordium, 231  
 Scorodonia, 231  
 Scorpio, 274  
 Scorzonera, 231  
 Scrophularia, 232. — Aquatica, *ib.*  
 Sebesten, 232  
 Secale, 232  
 Sedum, Majus, 232. — Minus, *ib.*  
 Selenites, 320  
 Sena, 233  
 Senecio, 233  
 Senecka, 233  
 Sepia, 274  
 Serapias, 234  
 Serpentaria Virginiana, 234  
 Serpens, 274. — Indicum, *ib.*  
 Serpyllum, 234. — Citratum, *ib.* — Verum, *ib.*  
 Serum Acetosum, 565. — Aluminosum, 476. — Catharticum, 564. — Epidemicum, 565. — Scorbuticum, 476. — Sinapinum, 564  
 Sesamum, 235  
 Sefeli, 235  
 Sief Album, 322  
 Sigillum, Solomonis, 213  
 Silix, 320  
 Simarouba, 235  
 Simia, 275  
 Sinapi, 235  
 Sinapismus, compositus, 556. — Simplex, *ib.*  
 Smyris, 320  
 Soda, 175  
 Solanum, 236. — Lethale, 330. — Lignosum, 236  
 Solutio Mercurii, 440. — Mercurii corrosiv, 634

**Sonchus** Asper, 237. — Lævis, *ib.*  
**Sophia** Chirurgorum, 237  
**Species Aromaticæ**, 521  
**Hiera** Picra, 520. — e Scordio cum Opio, 521.  
**Sine** Opio, *ib.*  
**Sperma** Ceti, 275  
**Sphondylium**, 237  
**Spina** Alba, 237  
**Spina** Cervina, 219  
**Spinachia**, 237  
**Spiritus** Aceti, 408. — Æthereus, 416. — Æthereus Terebinthæ, 394. — Cochleariæ, 469. — Cornu Cervi, 418. — Fuliginis, 422. — Lavendulæ compositus, 417. — Simplex, *ib.* — Mendereri, 414. — Nitri dulcis, 416. — Nitri Glauberi, 406. — Rorismarini, 469. — Salinus Aromaticus, 424. — Salis Ammoniaci, 422. — Dulcis, 424. — Salis Marini, 417. — Coagulatus, *ib.* — Dulcis, 417. — Glauberi, 406. — Succini, 418. — Sulphuris per Campanam, 405. — Vini, 342. — Camphoratus, 506. — Rectificatus, 469. — Vitrioli dulcis, 415. — Fortis, 404. — Tenuis, *ib.* — Volatilis Aromaticus, 424. — Fætidus, *ib.* — Oleosus, *ib.*  
**Spongia**, 237. — Usta, 360  
**Stachys**, 238  
**Stannum**, 320. — Pulveratum, 435  
**Staphis** Agria, 238  
**Stechas** Arabica, 238  
**Stramonium**, 238  
**Sturio**, 276  
**Styrax**, 238. — Colata, 3  
 — Liquida, 239  
**Suber**, 239  
**Succi** Scorbutici, 367  
**Succinum**, 231. — Præparatum, 358  
**Succus** Prunorum Silvestrium, 368  
**Sulphur**, 323. — Antimonii Auratum, 450. — Precipitatum, *ib.* — Precipitatum, 428. — Vivum, 323  
**Sumach**, 219  
**Symphytum**, 239. — Minimum, *ib.* — Petraeum, *ib.*  
**Syrupus** ex Allio, 507. — ex Althæa, *ib.* — Aurantiorum,  
 Y 7 4 Cor-

# I N D E X.

Corticis, *ib.* — Balsamicus, *ib.* — Caryophyllatus, 508.  
Croci, *ib.* — Cydoniorum, *ib.* — Kermesinus, *ib.* —  
Limonum Succ. 509. —  
e Meconio, *ib.* — Mororum, Succ. *ib.* — Papa veris albi, *ib.* Erratici, 510.  
Paralyfis, Flop. *ib.* — Pectoralis, *ib.* — Rosarum Solutivus, *ib.* — e Rosis Siccis, 511. — Rubilidæ Fruct. 509. — Sacchari, 512.  
Scilliticus, 511. — de Sena et Rheo, *ib.* — Simplex, *ib.* —  
e Spina Cervina, 512. —  
Violarum, *ib.* — Zinziberis, *ib.*

## T.

**T**abacum, 195  
Tabellæ Antacidæ, 620. — Anthelminticæ, *ib.* —  
Cardialgicæ, 524. — Purgantes, 621. — Rosacæ, 525  
Tachmahaca, 168  
Talcum, 325  
Tamarindus, 239  
Tamariscus, 240  
Tanacetum, 240  
Taraxacum, 240  
Tartarus, 347. — Emeticus, 456. — Regeneratus, 413. —  
Solubilis, 412. — Vitriolatus, 409  
Telephium, 240  
Terebinthina Argentoratensis, 241. — e Chio, *ib.* —  
Communis, 240. — Veneta, 241  
Terra Foliata Tartari, 413. —  
Japonica, 325. — Lemnia, 326  
Terræ Sigillatæ, 287  
Terreorum Præparatio, 357  
Testæ Ovorum Præparatæ, 358. — Ostreorum, 350  
Tetrapharmacum, 547  
Thalictrum, 242  
Thapsia, 242  
Thea, 242  
Theriaca Andromachi, 537. —  
Edinenfis, 538. — Londinenfis, 555  
Tinctura Amata, 487. —  
Antimonii, 488. — Acris Simplex, *ib.* — Alkalina Acris, *ib.* — Antiphthifica 495. —  
Aromatica, 488, 633. —  
Balsamica, 489. — Benzoini, *ib.* — Cantharidum, *ib.*

— Cardamomi, 490. — Castorei, *ib.* — Castorei composita, *ib.* — Cephalica, 483. —  
Cephalica Purgans, *ib.* —  
Cinnamomi, 490. — Corticidis Peruviani, 496. — Simplex, 490. — Volatilis, 491. —  
Croci, *ib.* — Epispastica, 633. — Fœtida, 492. — Fuliginis, *ib.* — Guaiacina Volatilis, *ib.* — Hellebori Nigri, 494. — Jalapii, 492. —  
Jalapæ composita, 493. —  
Japonica, *ib.* — Ipecacuanhæ, 484. — Laccæ, 493. —  
Martis, *ib.* — Martis Flor. *ib.* — cum Spiritu Salis, *ib.* —  
Melampodii, 494. —  
Menthæ, 478. — Myrrhæ, 494. — Myrrhæ et Aloes, 495. — Odontalgica, 633. —  
Opilii, 486. — Rhabbarbari Amara, 495. — Dulcis, *ib.* —  
Spirituosa, *ib.* — Vinosa, 485. —  
Rosarum, 478. — Sacra, 485, 633. — Salis Tartari, 498. — Herveiana, 499. —  
Salutifera, 488. — Saturnina, 495. — Senæ, 496. —  
Senæ composita, *ib.* — Serpentariæ, *ib.* — Stomachica, 497. — ad Stomachicos, 486. — Styptica, 497. —  
Succini, *ib.* — Sudorifica, — 498. — Sulphuris, *ib.* —  
Thebaica, 486. — Tolutana, 499. — Velerianæ Simpl. *ib.* —  
Volatilis, *ib.* — Veratri, *ib.*  
Tithymalus, 244  
Tormentilla, 244  
Torpedo, 276  
Trachelium, 244  
Tragacantha, 244  
Tragopagon, 244  
Tribulus Aquaticus, 245. —  
Terrestis, *ib.*  
Trichomanes, 245  
Trifolium Bituminosum, 245, —  
Palustre, *ib.*  
Tripharmacum, 551, 553  
Triticum, 245. — Indicum, 246  
Trochisci Albi Rhafis, 522. —  
Balsamici, 620. — Bechichi Albi, 522. — Nigri, 523. — de Benzoino, 620. —  
Cardialgicæ, 524. — Cephalicæ, *ib.* — Diaulphoris, 524. — Hemoptoei, 621. — de Minio, 523. —  
e Myrrha, *ib.* — e Nitro, *ib.* — Paralytici, 621.

— Peruviani, *ib.* — Restringentes, *ib.* — e Scilla, 523. —  
Sialogogi, 621. — e Sulphure, 524. — Terra Japonica, *ib.*  
Tubera, 246  
Turbith, 246  
Turpethum Minerale, 445  
Tussilago, 246  
Tutia, 326. — Preparata, 358

**U**lmaria, 250  
Ulmus, 250  
Umbra, 276  
Unguentum Ægyptiacum, 513. — Album, 546. — Album Camphoratum, *ib.* —  
ex Althea, 547. — Basilicum, *ib.* — Flayum, *ib.* — Nigrum, *ib.* — Viride, *ib.* —  
Citrinum, 548. — Cæruleum fortius, *ib.* — Mitius, *ib.* —  
Ecolliens, *ib.* — Epispasticum, 552. — Mitius, *ib.* —  
e Gummi Elemi, 548. — e Lapide Calaminari, 554. —  
Mercuriale, 548. — e Mercurio Precipitato, 549. —  
Nervinum, *ib.* — Nutritum, *ib.* — Ophthalmicum, 551. —  
ad Paralyticos, 650. — e Pice, 549. — Piceum, 650. —  
Ploricum, 650. — Pomatum, 550. — Rosaceum, *ib.* —  
Sambucinum, 549. — Saturninum, 550. — Simplex, *ib.* — e Sulphure, *ib.* —  
Tetrapharmacum, 547. —  
Tripharmacum, 551. —  
Tutia, *ib.* — Tutia Camphoratum, *ib.* — Vermifugum, *ib.* — ad Vescicatoria, 552. — Viride, *ib.*  
Unicornu Fossile, 328  
Urtica, 251. — Romana, *ib.*  
Uvæ passæ Majores, 250. —  
Minores, *ib.*  
Vaccinia Nigra, 247  
Valeriana Major, 247. —  
Minor, *ib.* — Silvestris, *ib.* —  
Valerianella, 247  
Veratrum, 247  
Verbascum, 247  
Verbena, 248  
Veronica Fœmina, 248. —  
Mas, *ib.*  
Vespa, 276  
Viburnum, 248  
Vincetoxicum, 249  
Vinum, 349 — Aloeticum  
Alcalinum, 482. — Amarum,



# I N D E X.

rum, 483.—Antimoniale,  
ib.—Arthriticum, 557.—  
Arthriticum purgans, 558.  
—Chalybeatum, 483, 558.  
—Croceum, 484.—Eme-  
ticum, 483.—Enulatum,  
558.—Hippocraticum, 559.  
—Hydropicum, ib.—Ipe-  
cacuanha, 484.—Mille-  
pedatum, 484, 559.—Mi-  
rabile, 559.—Peruvianum,  
560.—Scorbaticum, ib.—  
Stomachicum, ib.  
Viola, 249.

Vipera, 276.—Virga Aurea, 249.  
Viscum, 249.  
Vitis, 250.—Corinthiaca, ib.  
Vitriolum Album, 326.—  
Ceruleum, 327.—Calci-  
natum, 398.—Martis, 432.  
—Viride, 327.  
Vitrum Antimonii, 452.  
Ceratium, 453.  
W.  
Interanus Cortex,  
152.

X.  
X Ylobalbafum, 251.  
Z.  
Z Acintha, 251.  
Zea, Spelta, 251.  
Verna, ib.  
Zedoaria, 251.  
Zibethum, 276.  
Zincum, 326.  
Zingiber, 252.—Conditum,  
366.

## F I N I S.



## ERRATA. (corrected)

Page 156, Column ii. Line 29, dele *Blood*.

Page 512, Column ii. Line 12, for *Roses*, read *Violets*.

Page 596, Column ii. Line 8, after *twenty five Grains*, insert *Calomel, five Grains*.















